

2011-2012 Undergraduate Catalog

University of North Texas



This catalog is available online at catalog.unt.edu

University of North Texas

Bulletin

2011-2012 Undergraduate Catalog

This catalog is an official bulletin of the University of North Texas and is intended to provide general information. It includes policies, regulations, procedures and fees in effect at the time of release. UNT reserves the right to make changes at any time to reflect current board policies, administrative regulations and procedures, amendments by state law and fee changes. Information provided by this catalog is subject to change without notice and does not constitute a contract between the University of North Texas and a student, an applicant for admission, or other individual.

Students are responsible for observing the regulations included here; therefore, they are urged to read this catalog carefully. This catalog does not include all university rules, regulations and policies for which a student is responsible. Students also should consult other publications, such as the *Student Handbook*, the *Code of Student Conduct*, *Parking Regulations*, *ABCs of Residence Hall Living* and specific contracts. This catalog becomes effective on the first day of the fall term/semester, 2011.

Non-Discrimination Policy

It is the policy of the University of North Texas not to discriminate on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, age, national origin, disability, disabled veteran status or veterans of the Vietnam era status in the university's educational programs, activities, admissions or employment policies.

The university complies with federal and state equal opportunity laws and regulations, and through its diversity policy declares harassment, which is based on individual differences (including sexual orientation) to be inconsistent with the university's mission and educational goals.

Direct questions or concerns to the Office of Equal Opportunity 940-565-2737, or the Dean of Students Office 940-565-2648. TDD access: 800-735-2989.

General Information Number

Directory assistance for all university offices is available through the main switchboard at 940-565-2000; metro 817-267-3731.

Withdrawal of Student for Cause

The university reserves the right to involuntarily withdraw a student in accordance with applicable policies and procedures at any time.

Number 111-2, July 2011

© 2011 University of North Texas

"University of North Texas," "UNT," "Discover the power of ideas" and their associated identity marks are official trademarks of the University of North Texas; their use by others is legally restricted.

'Fessor Graham Award

The two most recent winners of the 'Fessor Graham Award are **Armin R. Mikler**, Associate Professor of Computer Science and Engineering (2011), and **Gloria Cox**, Associate Professor of Political Science and Dean of the Honors College (2010).

The 'Fessor Graham Award is the highest honor bestowed by the student body at UNT. The award recognizes one faculty member each year for outstanding and unselfish service beyond the call of duty to students. It is named for the late Professor Floyd Graham, who taught at UNT for more than 40 years.

Previous Winners

James Riddlesperger, Political Science, 1972
Charles Foster, Business, 1973
Leo Estrada, Sociology, 1974
Ben Chappell, Speech Communications, 1975
Milan J. Reban, Political Science, 1976
T. Bullock Hyder, Economics, 1977
Anshel Brusilow, Music, 1978
Umesh C. Banerjee, Biology, 1979
Tommy Collins Lawhon, Education, 1980
Douglas P. Starr, Journalism, 1981
David R. Fitch, Business, 1982
Jerry Lee Yeric, Political Science, 1983
John James Haynie, Music, 1984
Lee Knox, Geography, 1985
J. B. Spalding, Business, 1986
John S. Gossett, Communication and Public Address, 1987
Richard H. Wells, Journalism, 1988
Ernest F. Crystle, Foreign Languages and Literatures, 1989
Dan Haerle, Music, 1990
Valerie D. Martinez, Political Science, 1991
Fred Hamilton, Music, 1992
Kenneth Godwin, Political Science, 1993
Robert S. LaForte, History, 1994
Norris D. Fox, Education, 1995
Ann S. Windle, Education, 1996
Donald E. Chipman, History, 1997
P.R. Chandrasekaran, Finance, Insurance, Real Estate and Law, 1998
Juliet Getty, Merchandising and Hospitality Management, 1999
William T. Waller, Biological Sciences, 2000
Gladys H. Crawford, Biological Sciences, 2001
Thomas P. Sovik, Music, 2002
Richard Tas, Merchandising and Hospitality Management, 2003
Brian L. Bowman, Music, 2004
David W. Hill, Kinesiology, Health Promotion and Recreation, 2005
Kimi King, Political Science, 2006
Dee Ray, Counseling and Higher Education, 2007
Donna Ledgerwood, Management, 2008
Lyndal M. Bullock, Educational Psychology, 2009
Gloria Cox, Political Science, 2010
Armin R. Mikler, Computer Science and Engineering, 2011

The University

The University of North Texas is the most comprehensive university in the Dallas–Fort Worth area, offering 97 bachelor’s, 88 master’s and 40 doctoral degree programs— many nationally recognized. *U.S. News & World Report* put UNT among the top national universities that are “leading the pack” in innovative changes.

The flagship of the UNT System, UNT is a thriving university with a legacy of excellence in a broad range of academic areas. It is also one of the largest universities in Texas, enrolling more than 36,000 students. Founded in 1890, UNT takes pride in its outstanding faculty, high academic standards and diverse student body. UNT offers a traditional college experience at an affordable cost and Division I athletics. Named one of America’s 100 Best College Buys[®] for 14 consecutive years, UNT also provides more than 60 centers and institutes which serve the public good.

The university is committed to academic excellence, to student success and to serving as an intellectual resource for the community, state and nation.

History of the University

UNT was founded in 1890 as Texas Normal College and Teachers’ Training Institute. Joshua C. Chilton, the founding president, leased facilities above a hardware store on Denton’s square to establish a teacher training institute. His charge to the faculty at its first assembly remains an important part of UNT’s value system: “It will be our aim to become leaders in the education of the young men and women of Texas, fitting them to creditably fill the most important positions in business and professional circles. We desire the cooperation of all who believe in higher education and who want to see our state in the very front of intellectual as well as material progress.”

The university has had seven names through the years:

1890 Texas Normal College and Teachers’ Training Institute
1894 North Texas Normal College
1901 North Texas State Normal College
1923 North Texas State Teachers College
1949 North Texas State College
1961 North Texas State University
1988 University of North Texas

Incoming students score well above the national and state averages on the SAT, and they choose UNT for the quality of its programs, many of which are nationally recognized. More degree programs at UNT are nationally accredited than at any other university in the Dallas–Fort Worth region (see list of accrediting organizations). UNT “firsts” through the years include:

- First jazz studies program in the U.S.
- First emergency administration and planning program in the U.S.
- First peace studies program in the Southwest.

- First patent for a silicon-based ultra-sensitive chemical sensor for use in integrated circuit fabrication.
- First bachelor’s degree in electronic merchandising in the U.S.
- First online school library preparation program in the U.S.
- First accredited counseling program in the U.S.
- First mechanical and energy engineering program in the U.S.
- First and only accredited undergraduate forensic science program in Texas.
- First four-year degree offered in aviation logistics in the Dallas–Fort Worth region.

Location

UNT is in Denton, a college town of about 115,000 people located 35 miles north of Dallas and Fort Worth. The campus, which is the largest residential campus in the North Texas region, has 163 buildings on about 875 acres. The campus includes Discovery Park, UNT’s nearly 285-acre research park, which is accessible by shuttle buses, as are a residence hall and athletic facilities at Eagle Point and the Mean Green Village.

Many business, industry, education, government and cultural activities that support university studies are in the Dallas–Fort Worth region, the fourth largest metropolitan region in the country.

The University’s Mission

The University of North Texas is a recognized student-centered public research university where we harness the power of ideas through a culture of learning based on diverse viewpoints, interdisciplinary endeavors, creativity and disciplined excellence.

This is accomplished through a broad and balanced array of programs where well-prepared students and dedicated scholars and artists collaborate with our local and global communities in the creation, integration, application and dissemination of knowledge. In this way, UNT creates an enriched and sustainable future for our students, state, nation and world.

The University’s Vision

The University of North Texas will be recognized for its educational, intellectual, research, public service and cultural achievements. UNT will be a diverse and inclusive institution creating the knowledge and innovations that will shape our future, while cultivating excellence in the next generation of scholars and leaders for the global community.

Achieving the Vision

UNT’s plan for its growth as a student-centered public research university is shaped by four goals and three themes. The four goals focus our energies in key areas of endeavor: education, research, engagement as a community/with our communities, and

institutional effectiveness, directing our efforts in a way that will move us quickly forward.

Our three themes speak to the underlying commitments that drive our work, emphasizing the importance of connection as a catalyst for change. They include a commitment to diversity, which draws a variety of voices into close conversation; to internationalization, which recognizes that global interchange is a vital part of education and research; and to collaboration, which includes partnerships within the university as well as alliances with external constituencies. These connections move the university forward, anchoring it within the context of a multicultural, interconnected, collaborative community and providing the synergy needed to accomplish its goals. The themes are woven throughout our goals, in specific strategies and actions. We also highlight them by gathering the strategies most closely related to the themes in a single statement, clearly illustrating their importance to our growth.

Faculty

At the heart of the university's efforts to carry out its mission are the faculty. Individually, UNT faculty members have been singled out for contributions to their teaching and research fields through diverse national and international awards.

Collectively, the faculty have contributed significantly to research and scholarship within various fields through numerous publications, presentations at scholarly conferences, concerts, recitals, exhibitions and performances.

Faculty leadership in teaching, research, creative activities, performance and service activities has created national and international reputations for excellence for a number of academic programs within the university's 12 schools and colleges.

Student Life

A wide array of student organizations gives UNT students the opportunity to build friendships with people of both similar and varied interests and provides avenues for organized and meaningful service. Student organizations represent many areas of interest, such as service professional, political, academic, spiritual, athletic, residential, and Greek. Being involved in a student organization promotes a sense of community and connection to the university, while serving to enhance the social, intellectual and developmental growth of students. For more information, see the Campus Resources section of this catalog, call the Student Activities Center at 940-565-3807 or visit studentactivities.unt.edu.

University Libraries

The University of North Texas Libraries is the most used student service on campus. Designated a major research library by the U.S. Department of Education, UNT Libraries five campus facilities house just under six million cataloged holdings, including books, periodicals, maps, documents, microforms, audiovisual materials, music scores, full-text journals and books.

Libraries and Collections

The Willis Library houses several exceptional collections. The Music Library is one of the largest music collections in the country, with an extensive phonographic disc and tape collection, and the private collections of Stan Kenton, Don Gillis, Maynard Ferguson, Whit Ozier, George Bragg and Leon Breeden. Our collections contain more than 325,000 volumes of books, periodicals, scores, dissertations and reference works in many languages, as well as nearly a million sound recording in a variety of formats. The University Archives include the history of the university, oral histories and Texas county records. The Rare Book and Texana collections include exceptional collections such as the private library of Anson Jones, President of the Republic of Texas; the Pat Warde Collection of Southern Letters; and examples of important early publishing, printing and binding styles. There is a 24/7 computer lab for students.

The third floor of the UNT Willis Library houses the **GovDocs Federal and State Depository Collection**, which includes U.S. and Texas government documents, including the Texas Register. The library has received national recognition for efforts to preserve online government information through the CyberCemetery and participation in the 2008 End-of-Term Harvest of executive materials. The UNT libraries have the distinction of being one of nine archives affiliated with the National Archives and Records Administration.

The **Digital Library Collections** include the Portal to Texas History, the UNT Digital Library, which includes UNT electronic theses and dissertations, as well as UNT Scholarly Works.

The **Media Library** in Chilton Hall houses a large collection of audiovisual materials, including videos, 16 mm films and audio CDs. Students, faculty and staff may check out video, audio, videogames and equipment. Video-on-demand service is provided for curriculum support.

The **Library at Discovery Park** supports the College of Engineering and the College of Information. There are two library locations: reference assistance and current periodicals, and the library collection of books, bound periodicals and reserves.

The **Eagle Commons Library** in Sycamore Hall emphasizes physics, chemistry, biology and psychology and includes an outstanding collection in mathematics. This recently renovated space includes the Collaboration and Learning Commons that offers students the opportunity to work in small groups with access to Smartboards, group study areas, workstations for Mac and PC computers, and software for creating multimedia presentations.

The **Library Annex** provides storage for more than 500,000 items. These items are included in the library online catalog and may be requested if needed for research. The annex also houses the Collection Management Division which includes Preservation and Technical Services.

Library Services

The libraries provide research and instructional services and support for distributed learning. The libraries have a large number

of electronic databases and other materials available for research and instructional use both on and off campus.

Through the libraries' membership in TexShare, students and faculty may obtain a TexShare card and borrow materials at college, university and public libraries throughout the state of Texas. For materials not owned by UNT libraries, Interlibrary Loan Services will borrow items from libraries throughout the world.

The UNT Libraries is a member of the Center for Research Libraries.

Computer Services

Centralized computing services that support instruction, research and student learning are provided through Academic Computing Services and User Services (ACUS). ACUS is a division of the Computing and Information Technology Center (CITC) and is located in Room 119 of Sycamore Hall. ACUS services include support for a wide range of research computing platforms, student messaging, training, consulting and the university computing help desk (helpdesk.unt.edu).

In addition to the services directly supported by ACUS, computer services are also available from the University Libraries and many college, school and departmental computer support centers. Computer networks are installed in all academic departments, providing Internet connectivity. Wireless networking (Eaglenet) is available in most campus classroom buildings and in public buildings such as the University Union and UNT Libraries. Online courses are offered with support from the Center for Learning Enhancement, Assessment and Redesign (CLEAR) using computing systems supported by the CITC.

Student Computing Services

Fourteen general access microcomputer laboratories, housing approximately 700 computers, are available to all students for use of both Windows and Macintosh personal computers. Laser printers are provided in all labs. Approximately 30 additional special-purpose labs serve students in particular disciplines or students living in university residence halls. In addition, all residence hall rooms have network connections, allowing students to have high-speed access to the Internet and the campus network on their own computers.

The Computing and Information Technology Center provides electronic mail to all students via EagleConnect, a web-based e-mail and calendar system. EagleConnect is used as an official communication medium between the university and students. Internet services available to students include personal web page publishing and online file storage. Most buildings, including the University Union and libraries, have wireless network access, which is available to enrolled students.

Research Computing Support

Academic Computing and User Services (ACUS) supports multiple High Performance Computing (HPC) systems used for computationally intensive scientific research (citic.unt.edu/hpc).

ACUS provides support for SPSS, SAS, R, Matlab, and other statistical analysis mathematics programming languages. SAS, SPSS, R, and Matlab are available for use in many of the general access computing labs. Documentation, training and consultation support are available for all supported statistical programming applications (www.unt.edu/rss).

ACUS supports access to machine-readable data collections including the Inter-University Consortium for Political and Social Research (ICPSR) data archives, Standard and Poor's COMPUSTAT and the Center for Research in Security Prices' (CRSP) data sets. The University Libraries also maintain a number of databases and other research materials on CD-ROM servers that are accessible through the campus network.

Consulting, Training and Help Desk Services

Consulting and training are provided by Academic Computing and User Services (ACUS) to facilitate the use of research and instructional computing facilities. Short courses are offered on statistical packages and research techniques that are of particular interest to students involved in research activities.

Computer-based training programs are accessible within general access computer labs or via the web (www.unt.edu/training). Experienced consultants are available to assist students with computing problems.

ACUS operates the university computing help desk service to provide students with information and help on a variety of computing problems (helpdesk.unt.edu).

Benchmarks Online (www.unt.edu/benchmarks), Computing and Information Technology Center's (CITC) newsletter, is published monthly and is an excellent source for news about computing and information technology resources in use at UNT.

Accreditation

The University of North Texas is accredited by the Commission on Colleges of the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools (1866 Southern Lane, Decatur, GA 30033-4097; telephone 404-679-4500) to award bachelor's, master's and doctoral degrees. Inquiries to the commission should relate only to the accreditation status of the institution.

In addition, the University of North Texas offers programs accredited by the following organizations.

AACSB International — The Association to Advance Collegiate Schools of Business

ABET

Accreditation Commission for Programs in Hospitality Administration

Accreditation Council for Cooperative Education

Accrediting Council on Education in Journalism and Mass Communications

American Library Association

American Psychological Association

American Speech-Language-Hearing Association
Association for Behavior Analysis International
Commission on English Language Program Accreditation
Computing Accreditation Commission of ABET
Council for Accreditation of Counseling and Related Educational Programs
Council for Interior Design Accreditation
Council on Rehabilitation Education
Council on Social Work Education
Forensic Science Education Programs Accreditation Commission
National Association for the Education of Young Children
National Association of Schools of Art and Design
National Association of Schools of Music
National Association of Schools of Public Affairs and Administration
National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education
National Recreation and Park Association/American Association of Leisure and Recreation Council on Accreditation
State Board for Educator Certification
Technology Accreditation Commission of ABET

See Accrediting Institutions for addresses of accrediting organizations.

In addition, the University of North Texas offers programs that are approved or recognized by :

American Alliance for Health, Physical Education, Recreation and Dance
Council for Exceptional Children
Educational Leadership Constituent Council
International Reading Association
International Society for Technology in Education
National Council of Teachers of English
National Council of Teachers of Mathematics

Institutional Memberships

The University of North Texas holds the following memberships.

American Association of Family and Consumer Sciences
American Association of State Colleges and Universities
American College Dance Festival Association
American Collegiate Retailing Association
American Council on Education
American Hotel and Lodging Association
American Mathematical Society
American Political Science Association
Association for Symbolic Logic
Association of Texas Colleges and Universities
Association of Texas Graduate Schools
Association of Women in Mathematics
Broadcast Education Association
Coalition of Urban and Metropolitan Universities
Conference of Southern Graduate Schools
Council for Chemical Research
Council for Higher Education Accreditation
Council for Public University Presidents and Chancellors
Council of Graduate Schools
Council on Undergraduate Research
Dallas Dance Council

Federation of North Texas Area Universities
Greater Denton Arts Council
Hospitality Sales and Marketing Association International
International Council of Shopping Centers
International Council on Hotel, Restaurant and Institutional Education
International Textile and Apparel Association
Mathematical Association of America
National Association of State Universities and Land-Grant Colleges
National Collegiate Honors Council
National Restaurant Association
National Retail Federation
National Women's Studies Association
Oak Ridge Associated Universities
Society for Cinema and Media Studies
Texas Association of Broadcast Educators
Texas Educational Theatre Association
University Film and Video Association

Administration, Faculty and Librarians

See the Administration, Faculty and Librarians section for lists of university officers, UNT System officers and academic deans.

Information regarding individual faculty members and librarians is available from the Faculty Profile System (faculty.unt.edu/index.php). Select "Faculty Profiles" from the Browse menu. To access faculty information from a specific department or from the Libraries, use the drop-down menu at the head of the faculty list.

Graduate faculty of the Graduate School of Biomedical Sciences and the School of Public Health at the University of North Texas Health Science Center at Fort Worth (UNTHSC) also are members of the graduate faculty of the University of North Texas and thus can serve as mentors or committee members of UNT graduate students appropriate to their graduate appointment. See the *UNTHSC Graduate Catalog* for UNTHSC graduate faculty listings.

UNT Presidents

Joshua C. Chilton (1890–1893)
 John J. Crumley (1893–1894)
 Menter B. Terrill (1894–1901)
 J.S. Kendall (1901–1906)
 W.H. Bruce (1906–1923)
 Robert L. Marquis (1923–1934)
 W.J. McConnell (1934–1951)
 J.C. Matthews (1951–1968)
 John J. Kamerick (1968–1970)
 John L. Carter, Jr. (acting, 1970–1971)
 C.C. Nolen (1971–1979)
 John L. Carter, Jr. (acting, 1979–1980)
 Frank E. Vandiver (1980–1981)
 Howard W. Smith Jr. (ad interim, 1981–1982)
 Alfred F. Hurley (1982–2000)
 Norval F. Pohl (2000–2006)

Gretchen M. Bataille (2006–2010)
Phillip C. Diebel (ad interim, 2010)
V. Lane Rawlins (present)

From 1981 until 2000, the president also carried the responsibilities and title of Chancellor of the University and the University of North Texas Health Science Center at Fort Worth. Senate Bill 751 of the 76th Texas Legislature provided for the establishment of the University of North Texas System, and in July 1999, the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board confirmed formal system status for UNT, including the Denton campus, UNTHSC at Fort Worth and the UNT Dallas Campus (UNT System Center at Dallas). In October 2000, the positions of president and chancellor were officially separated.

UNT Chancellors

Frank E. Vandiver (1981)
Alfred F. Hurley (1981–2002)
Lee Jackson (2002–present)

On August 24, 2002, the UNT Board of Regents named Alfred F. Hurley Chancellor Emeritus of the UNT System and President Emeritus of the university.

Academic Calendar at a Glance

Dates are subject to change by official action of UNT.

Fall 2011

August 25, 2011	First Class Day (Thursday)
September 5, 2011	Labor Day (university closed)
November 24-27, 2011	Thanksgiving Break (university closed)
December 3-9, 2011	Pre-finals Week
December 8, 2011	Last Class Day
December 9, 2011	Reading Day (no classes)
December 10-16, 2011	Final Examinations
December 16, 2011	Doctoral and Master's Commencement Ceremony
December 17, 2011	Undergraduate Commencement
December 24, 2011 – January 1, 2012	Winter Break (university closed)

Spring 2012

January 16, 2012	MLK Day (university closed)
January 17, 2012	First Class Day
March 19-25, 2012	Spring Break (no classes)
March 19, 2012	Staff Spring Break (university closed)
April 28-May 4, 2012	Pre-finals Week
May 3, 2012	Last Class Day
May 4, 2012	Reading Day (no classes)
May 5-11, 2012	Final Examinations
May 11, 2012	Doctoral and Master's Commencement Ceremony
May 12, 2012	Undergraduate Commencement

Summer Term 2012

May 14, 2012	First Class Day
May 28, 2012	Memorial Day (university closed)
July 4, 2012	Independence Day (university closed)

August 9, 2012	Last Class Day
August 10, 2012	Final Examinations
August 10, 2012	Doctoral and Master's Commencement Ceremony
August 11, 2012	Undergraduate Commencement

3W1 Term 2012

May 14, 2012	First Class Day
May 28, 2012	Memorial Day (university closed)
May 30, 2012	Last Class Day
May 31, 2012	Final Examinations
August 10, 2012	Doctoral and Master's Commencement Ceremony
August 11, 2012	Undergraduate Commencement

8W1 Term 2012

May 14, 2012	First Class Day
May 28, 2012	Memorial Day (university closed)
July 4, 2012	Independence Day (university closed)
July 5, 2012	Last Class Day
July 6, 2012	Final Examinations
August 10, 2012	Doctoral and Master's Commencement Ceremony
August 11, 2012	Undergraduate Commencement

5W1 Term 2012

June 4, 2012	First Class Day
July 4, 2012	Independence Day (university closed)
July 5, 2012	Last Class Day
July 6, 2012	Final Examinations
August 10, 2012	Doctoral and Master's Commencement Ceremony
August 11, 2012	Undergraduate Commencement

10W Term 2012

June 4, 2012	First Class Day
July 4, 2012	Independence Day (university closed)
August 9, 2012	Last Class Day
August 10, 2012	Final Examinations
August 10, 2012	Doctoral and Master's Commencement Ceremony
August 11, 2012	Undergraduate Commencement

5W2 Term 2012

July 9, 2012	First Class Day
August 9, 2012	Last Class Day
August 10, 2012	Final Examinations
August 10, 2012	Doctoral and Master's Commencement Ceremony
August 11, 2012	Undergraduate Commencement

Additional Calendar Information

Admissions	Phone: 940-565-2681 Web site: www.unt.edu/admissions.htm
Graduate School	Phone: 940-565-2383 E-mail: gradsch.unt.edu Web site: www.graduateschool.unt.edu
Registrar's Office	Phone: 940-565-2378 E-mail: registrar@unt.edu Web site: www.unt.edu/registrar
Student Accounting and University Cashiering Services	Phone: 940-565-3225 Web site: www.unt.edu/tuition

Housing

Phone: 940-565-2610

E-mail: housinginfo@unt.edu

Web site: www.unt.edu/housing

New Student Programs (including Orientation, which is
required of all new undergraduate students)

Phone: 940-565-4198

E-mail: freshman@unt.edu and transfer@unt.edu

Web site: www.unt.edu/nsp

UNT-International

Phone: 940-565-4822

E-mail: international@unt.edu

Web site: www.international.unt.edu

Libraries

Web site: www.library.unt.edu

Dates subject to change at any time by official action of UNT.
Academic Calendar: www.unt.edu/catalog/calendar.htm

Admission

Admission policies are reviewed periodically and are subject to change. Check the UNT web site at www.unt.edu/admission for the latest admission information or contact the Office of Admissions at 940-565-2681, 800-868-8211, Dallas–Fort Worth Metro 817-267-3731. Answers to the most frequently asked questions can be viewed at Ask UNT (www.unt.edu/AskUNT); if a particular question is not answered there, it can be e-mailed to the Office of Admissions through that site.

Application for Admission for New Undergraduate Students

The University of North Texas is a selective university and does not guarantee admission of all applicants. It is recommended that students apply well in advance of stated application deadlines.

The University of North Texas requires the ApplyTexas Application for Freshman Admission and the ApplyTexas Application for Transfer/ Transient/Former Students. All new undergraduate applicants must use the ApplyTexas Application. It is highly recommended that the application be completed and submitted electronically (www.applytexas.org). For easy access to the ApplyTexas Application and admission deadline dates visit www.unt.edu/vwbk/gettingstarted.htm . Copies of the application form also are available from the Office of Admissions, 1155 Union Circle #311277, Denton, TX 76203-5017. Letters of inquiry should note status as a new student, graduate or undergraduate, permanent resident alien or international student. All non-U.S. citizens who are seeking undergraduate enrollment and who hold permanent resident alien status in the United States apply through undergraduate admissions.

Prospective students should apply as early as possible. All necessary credentials, such as application forms, all official transcripts, required entrance test scores, etc., must be on file in the Office of Admissions (undergraduate) by the following deadlines to be evaluated and processed for admission and enrollment at UNT (applications received after these deadlines will be subject to a late registration fee).

Fall 2011

- March 1, 2011 – priority application date for transfer students for classes beginning Aug. 25, 2011
- July 1, 2011 – priority application date for freshmen for classes beginning Aug. 25, 2011

Spring 2012

- Dec. 1, 2011, for classes beginning Jan. 17, 2012

Summer 2012

- May 10, 2012, for classes beginning May 14, 2012

- May 25, 2012, for classes beginning June 4, 2012
- July 2, 2012, for classes beginning July 9, 2012

Fall 2012

- March 1, 2012 – priority application date for freshmen
- July 1, 2012 – priority application date for transfer students

Students who submit applications after these dates are subject to a late application fee. If accepted, students will have to register during the late registration period and pay a late registration fee.

See www.unt.edu/registrar/schedule.htm for the latest information about offerings and associated enrollment services.

Any applications received after the above deadlines must be accompanied by all official transcripts and required test scores for evaluation. The prospective student must meet the stated admission requirements and must register in late registration and will be subject to a late fee. No applications for admission by individual review can be accepted after these dates. *No applications for Fall 2011 will be accepted after Tuesday, August 8; no applications for Spring 2012 will be accepted after Tuesday, January 9, 2012.* All official documents for Fall 2011 must be received by Monday, August 15, to allow time for processing prior to the start of the semester. All new undergraduate students enrolling must comply with state law and university policies concerning the Texas Success Initiative (formerly TASP) as described in the Academics section of this publication.

Contact the Office of Admissions for information at 940-565-2681, 800-868-8211, Dallas–Fort Worth Metro 817-267-3731, or online at Ask UNT (www.unt.edu/AskUNT).

Former Students

All previous regularly admitted students will not need to re-apply for admission. If you have not enrolled at UNT at least once during the 12 consecutive months prior to the term/semester you wish to return, please contact the Registrar’s Office for information or go to www.applytexas.org and fill out a former student application. All students previously admitted as transient, summer visitor, special student, or for dual credit must first contact the Office of Admissions for clearance to re-enroll.

Programs with Specific Requirements

The Office of Admissions coordinates all universitywide admissions policies and procedures for undergraduate programs. Some programs require that students meet additional requirements in order to be admitted to a particular program. Those programs with admission requirements in addition to those for the general university are listed below. Students should consult that section of the catalog for specific requirements.

College of Arts and Sciences

Biochemistry
Biology

Communication Studies
Converged Broadcast Media
English
International Studies
Psychology
Radio/Television/Film
Theatre

College of Business

BBA — All Professional Fields
BS — Business Computer Information Systems
Accounting (combined BS/MS)
Logistics, Aviation Logistics

College of Education

Teacher Education

College of Engineering

All majors

College of Information

BS — Information Science

Frank W. and Sue Mayborn School of Journalism

All programs

School of Merchandising and Hospitality Management

All programs

College of Music

All programs

College of Public Affairs and Community Service

Social Work

College of Visual Arts and Design

Communication Design
Fashion Design
Interior Design
Photography
Visual Arts Studies

Admission Application Fee

All applicants new to the University of North Texas must pay a \$60 (U.S. citizens and permanent resident aliens) or \$75 (all others, i.e., international students) non-refundable admission application fee. The fee must be paid in U.S. dollars. Students applying after the application deadline must submit a \$90 application fee.

Admission applications will be processed after the application fee is received. Admission decisions will be made after all academic credentials are received and evaluated.

Contact the Office of Admissions for information at 940-565-2681, 800-868-8211, Dallas–Fort Worth Metro 817-267-3731, or online at Ask UNT (www.unt.edu/AskUNT).

High School Graduates

Note: Admission requirements may change for all 2012. For the latest information, visit the UNT web site: www.unt.edu/admission.

The University of North Texas is a selective university and does not guarantee admission of all applicants. It is recommended that students apply well in advance of stated application deadlines.

Students admitted to the first term/semester of college work must have graduated from an accredited high school and complete course work, at minimum, equivalent to the Texas Recommended High School Program. Students also must submit an application for admission to UNT with a transcript showing their high school credits and rank in their graduating class. Transcripts showing rank in class should be sent after completion of the junior year.

In addition, students must present satisfactory scores on the SAT Reasoning Test or the ACT according to their rank in class (see “Entrance Examination” in this section). Appropriateness of experience in lieu of academic credential (i.e., GED, home schooling, graduation from an unaccredited high school, etc.) may be assessed on an individual review basis by the UNT Admissions Review Committee (ARC). For more information, see “Admission by Individual Review” in this section of the catalog. To be more successful at UNT, we require that students take the following classes in high school.

- English: 4 credits (English I-IV)
- Mathematics: 4 credits (Algebra I, Geometry, Algebra II and Pre-Calculus)
- Sciences: 4 credits (to be selected from Biology, Chemistry, Environmental Sciences and Physics)
- Social Sciences: 4 credits (World Geography, World History Studies, U.S. Government and Economics and U.S. History)
- Foreign Language: 2 credits (Levels I-III proficiency of the same language) (UNT recommends 3 credits)
- Health: 1/2 credit minimum
- Fine Arts: 1 credit
- Physical Education: 1 1/2 credits
- Computer Science: 1 credit (demonstrated proficiency at Level I)
- Electives: 3 1/2 credits
- Speech: 1/2 credit

Entrance Examination

Minimum scores for the entrance exam vary according to the applicant’s rank in the high school graduating class. Current requirements are listed below.

Admission of New Freshmen

Policies for the admission of new freshmen are established by the North Texas Board of Regents. Students who do not meet the requirements for automatic or regular admission should refer to the

section titled “Admission by Individual Review” for more information.

Per the Texas Education Code, Sections 51.801-51.809, and changes made to several sections by House Bill 3826, in addition to a Texas general academic teaching institution’s admissions requirements, a first-time freshman, regardless of when the student graduated from high school, must also have either:

1. Successfully completed the curriculum requirements for the recommended or advanced high school program or its equivalent; or
2. Satisfied ACT’s College Readiness Benchmarks on the ACT assessment or earned on the SAT assessment a score of at least 1,500 out of 2,400 or the equivalent.

NOTE: The ACT College Readiness Benchmarks are English=18, Math=22, Social Sciences=21, Science=24.

Under TEC Section 51.807 and with consultation of the Texas Education Agency, the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board has determined that the high schools are responsible for providing the appropriate documentation to confirm the curriculum requirements.

For the student graduating from an out-of-state international high school, the necessary curriculum information will be provided by completing the appropriate form:

- Form 1 – For students who entered grade 9 before the 2007–08 school year
- Form 2 – For students who entered grade 9 in 2007–08 or later

Forms can be obtained from the UNT admission office or the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board web site.

Applicants meeting the curriculum or the ACT/SAT assessment score requirements mandated by the Texas Education Code, but not meeting UNT’s admission requirements, may be reviewed individually by the Office of Undergraduate Admission. Students must meet requirements as outlined by TEC Sections 51.801-51.809 or via the appropriate documentation using Form 1 or 2 in order to be considered for admission at UNT.

Note: Admission requirements are subject to periodic review and change. For the latest information, visit the UNT web site: www.unt.edu/admission.

Automatic Admission

In compliance with state law, applicants who graduated in the top 10 percent* of their high school class and who completed course work equivalent to the Texas Recommended High School Program or higher shall be admitted automatically to the university.

Regular Admission

Applicants shall be guaranteed admission if they meet the minimum course work requirement and:

- Rank in the next 15 percent and have a minimum 950 SAT (combined critical reading/verbal + math) or 20 ACT or
- Rank in the 2nd quarter and have a minimum 1050 SAT (combined critical reading/verbal + math) or 23 ACT or
- Rank in the 3rd quarter and have a minimum 1180 SAT (combined critical reading/verbal + math) or 26 ACT.

Applicants who rank in the 4th quarter, or applicants who do not meet the requirements in either the automatic or regular admissions categories, will have their applications reviewed by a UNT admission officer. (See “Admission by Individual Review” in this section.)

**All applicants to the University of North Texas must submit SAT or ACT scores. Applicants in the top 10 percent not scoring at least 950 SAT (combined critical reading/verbal + math) or 20 ACT and all applicants admitted by individual review, regardless of rank in class or test scores, will be required to participate in success programs as may be recommended. The writing section of the SAT or ACT is a requirement for admission to the University of North Texas.*

High school seniors who plan to attend UNT should take entrance examinations at least five months before enrollment dates. See a high school counselor for more information or write: The College Board ATP, P.O. Box 592, Princeton, NJ 08540; or ACT, P.O. Box 168, Iowa City, IA 52243-0168. (The UNT institutional codes for score reporting purposes are SAT, 6481; ACT, 4136.)

Undergraduate Admission Requirements

Classification	Prerequisites	Official Transcripts	Entrance Exam ¹
Beginning Freshman (student who has never attended college or community college.)	Graduation from an accredited high school and completion of the Texas Recommended High School Program, its equivalent or higher. ⁴ Per the Texas Education Code, Sections 51.801-51.809 beginning freshmen must meet the Texas Uniform Admissions requirements in order to be considered for admission to UNT.	Yes: Showing rank in class through at least junior year.	Automatic Admission ³ Applicants who graduated in the top 10 percent of their high school class shall be admitted automatically to the university. * Regular Admission ³ Applicants shall be guaranteed admission if they
Transfer Freshman (fewer than 30 college hours)	Graduation from an accredited high school. Minimum college 2.5 GPA (4.0 system) and must be eligible to return to institutions attended.	Yes: Transcript from high school and each college or university attended.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • rank in the next 15 percent and have a minimum 950 SAT or 20 ACT, or • rank in the 2nd quarter and have a minimum 1050 SAT or 23 ACT, or • rank in the 3rd quarter and have a minimum 1180 SAT or 26 ACT. Individual Review Applicants who do not meet the above requirements or who rank in the fourth quarter may be admitted only by individual review. *
Transfer Student (30 to 44 college hours)	Minimum 2.25 GPA (4.0 system) and must be eligible to return to institutions attended.	Yes: From each college or university attended.	No.
Transfer Student (more than 44 college hours)	Minimum 2.0 GPA (4.0 system) and must be eligible to return to institutions attended.	Yes: From each college or university attended.	No.
Transient Student ² (fall or spring only) or Summer Visiting Student ² (summer only)	Academic good standing at last college or university attended.	Yes: From each college or university attended.	No.
Early Admission Student	Top quarter of high school class; solid B average; be on target to meet Texas Education Code, Sections 51.801-51.809 requirements; letters from school counselor or principal recommending early admission, and from parents or guardians concurring with intention; interview in admissions office.	Yes: Through junior year. Transcript must reflect completion of 3 units of English and 3 units each of solid mathematics, social science and natural science.	Minimum 1180 SAT (combined critical reading/verbal + math) or 26 ACT.

Notes for Admissions Chart

- * All freshman applicants to the University of North Texas must submit SAT or ACT scores. Applicants in the top 10 percent not scoring at least 950 SAT (combined critical reading/verbal + math) or 20 ACT and all applicants admitted by individual review, regardless of rank in class or test scores, will be required to participate in success programs as may be recommended.
High school seniors who plan to attend UNT should take entrance examinations at least five months before enrollment dates. See high

school counselor for more information or write: The College Board ATP, P.O. Box 592, Princeton, NJ 08540; or ACT, P.O. Box 168, Iowa City, IA 52243-0168.

- ¹ UNT applicants should take entrance exams at least five months before admission deadline. See high school counselor for information. The **writing section** of the SAT or ACT is a requirement for admission to UNT.
- ² A **transient student** is an undergraduate student who enrolls at UNT for one long semester only (fall or spring). A **summer visiting student** is an undergraduate student who enrolls at UNT for one or more summer terms with the intent of returning to the home institution upon completion of summer studies. If a transient (or summer visiting) student decides to continue at UNT after the first semester, the student must meet all normal admission requirements. Because of federal laws and immigration requirements, international students are not eligible to enroll at UNT as transient students. (Summer visiting students must reapply each summer that enrollment is sought.)
- ³ In May 2004, the University of North Texas Board of Regents approved the above policy for the admission of new freshmen for the 2005 fall semester and beyond. Students who do not meet the requirements for automatic or regular admission should refer to the section titled "Admission by Individual Review" in this section of the Undergraduate Catalog for more information. Note: Admission requirements are subject to periodic review. For the latest information, visit the UNT web site: www.unt.edu and link to admissions.
- ⁴ Beginning freshmen must have completed the Texas Recommended High School Program, an equivalent diploma, or higher diploma in order to be eligible for admission to a public university in Texas.

Texas Uniform Admission Policy (SB 3826)

Per the Texas Education Code, Sections 51.801-51.809, and changes made to several sections by House Bill 3826, in addition to a Texas general academic teaching institution's admissions requirements, a first-time freshman, regardless of when the student graduated from high school, must also have either: 1) successfully completed the curriculum requirements for the recommended or advanced high school program or its equivalent or 2) satisfied ACT's College Readiness Benchmarks on the ACT assessment or earned on the SAT assessment a score of at least 1,500 out of 2,400 or the equivalent. NOTE: The ACT College Readiness Benchmark are English=18, Math=22, Social Sciences=21, Science=24.

Under TEC Section 51.807 and with consultation of the Texas Education Agency, the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board has determined that the high schools are responsible for providing the appropriate documentation to confirm the curriculum requirements. For the student graduating from an out-of-state or international high school, the necessary curriculum information will be provided by completing the appropriate form:

Form 1 – for students who entered grade 9 before the 2001-08 school year

Form 2 – for students who entered grade 9 in 2007-08 or later

Forms can be obtained from the UNT admission office or the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board web site.

Applicants meeting the curriculum or the ACT/SAT assessment score requirements mandated by the Texas Higher Education Code, but not meeting UNT's admission requirements, may be reviewed individually by the Office of Undergraduate Admission. Students must meet requirements as outlined by TEC Sections 51.801-51.809 or via the appropriate documentation using Form 1 or 2 in order to be considered for admission at UNT.

Early Admission

On an individual basis, UNT may admit high school students to the freshman class after completion of the junior year of high school.

To be considered, students must:

1. be ranked in the top quarter of their class;
2. have a strong B average;
3. have completed 3 units of English and 3 units each of solid mathematics, social science and natural science;
4. present minimum combined SAT (combined critical reading/verbal + math) score of 1180 or ACT composite of 26;
5. submit letters from high school counselor or principal recommending early admission;
6. submit a letter from parents or guardians stating they approve of early admission; and

7. arrange an interview in the Office of Admissions.

Under this program, high school seniors may be enrolled concurrently at UNT through coordination with the UNT Director of Admissions and the high school.

Texas Success Initiative

See "Texas Success Initiative" in the Academics section of this catalog for additional information.

The Texas Success Initiative (TSI) is a state statute requiring all undergraduate students entering a Texas public institution of higher education to demonstrate readiness for college-level reading, writing and mathematics before enrolling in college-level course work. Students may demonstrate college readiness by achieving the statutory threshold(s) on the state-approved readiness assessments, unless they are exempt (see the Academics section of

this catalog for exemption information). Students must satisfy all TSI requirements before receiving a baccalaureate degree.

UNT accepts scores on the ACCUPLACER, ASSET, COMPASS or THEA tests for assessment purposes. These state-approved tests measure college-level readiness in reading, mathematics and writing. Minimum score thresholds required to demonstrate college readiness in each subject are as follows:

	Reading	Math	Writing
ACCUPLACER	78	63	80 objective with 5 essay or 6 essay only
ASSET	41	38	40 objective with 5 essay or 6 essay only
COMPASS	81	39	59 objective with 5 essay or 6 essay only
THEA	230	230	220

Students shall participate in a developmental program for each semester of enrollment for those subjects where readiness has not been demonstrated. Students may demonstrate readiness by either passing the highest level of indicated developmental course work or by scoring above statutory thresholds on one of the approved tests.

College readiness testing is not used in admission decisions at UNT. UNT must, however, have the results of a readiness assessment before Orientation and preregistration. For more information, visit www.unt.edu/academicreadiness or contact the Student Academic Readiness Team (START) office at 940-565-4403 or academic.readiness@unt.edu.

Texas Academy of Mathematics and Science Students

The Texas Academy of Mathematics and Science (TAMS) is an early admission residential program for accelerated study designed to attract high-achieving high school age students to the science and mathematics fields. Beginning the program no later than the junior year in high school, academy students are enrolled as regular college students and earn two years of college credit. Students selected for this program are admitted solely to attend the academy. Admission to the academy is based on the student's commitment to complete the two-year program. Eligibility for enrollment in university courses is contingent upon continued enrollment at the academy.

Until the TAMS class with which the student originally entered has completed the two-year program, enrollment at UNT (outside of the academy curriculum) will be considered only if all published UNT Early Admission program requirements and procedures are met. This includes successful completion of first-year TAMS studies and a letter of recommendation from the academy dean. Should a student leave the program for any reason and achieve high school graduation, the standard UNT admission process

would apply. Applicable freshman and/or transfer requirements for regular admission would need to be satisfied.

For additional information, contact the TAMS Office of Admissions at 800-241-TAMS, or by e-mail at tamsadmissions@unt.edu.

Eagle Bound Program (Concurrent Admission Program)

The University of North Texas has a concurrent admission program, called the Eagle Bound Program, with several community college districts, including the Collin County Community College District (CCCCD), the Dallas County Community College District (DCCCD), North Central Texas College (NCTC) and Hill College. The Eagle Bound Program typically allows students who meet UNT admission requirements to establish a concurrent admission relationship with UNT prior to completing their studies at their community college.

Additional Eagle Bound Program options are currently under development. Contact the Office of Admissions for further information.

Note: Concurrent admission programs are subject to periodic review.

Academic Fresh Start for Admissions Decisions

Section 51.931 of the Texas Education Code allows students who were enrolled in a post-secondary institution 10 or more years ago to seek admission to UNT without consideration of that academic work.

To take advantage of this option, you must request it prior to your first enrollment at UNT. You must report and submit all of your college transcripts with your application for admission. You must also complete and submit a Fresh Start request form. Hours excluded under the Fresh Start option may still be used to claim exemption from the Texas Success Initiative.

Contact the Office of Admissions for more information at 940-565-2681, 800-868-8211, Dallas-Fort Worth Metro 817-267-3731, or online at Ask UNT (www.unt.edu/AskUNT).

Transfer Students

A transfer student is defined as any student new to UNT who graduated from high school more than one year prior to the date of anticipated enrollment and who has been enrolled at another college or university or has earned college credit prior to attendance at UNT.

UNT evaluates credit only from generally recognized accredited academic institutions. Applicants must submit records of all accredited institutions attended, even if they do not wish to transfer the credit to UNT.

Transfer students with fewer than 30 transferable semester hours of college work must:

- meet the entrance requirements listed above for high school graduates;
- have a minimum 2.5 GPA on a 4.0 grading system;
- be eligible to return to any institution attended; and
- provide an official transcript from each college or university attended.

Transfer students with no less than 30 and no more than 44 transferable semester hours must:

- have a minimum GPA of 2.25 on a 4.0 grading system;
- submit application for admission;
- provide an official transcript from each college or university attended; and
- be eligible to return to any institution attended.

Transfer students with more than 44 hours of college work must:

- have a minimum GPA of 2.0 on a 4.0 grading system;
- submit application for admission;
- provide an official transcript from each college or university attended; and
- be eligible to return to any institution attended.

Transfer applicants who do not meet the above requirements for regular transfer admissions should refer to the section titled “Admission by Individual Review for Freshmen or Transfer Students” in this section for more information. All transfer applicants admitted by individual review will be required to participate in success programs as may be recommended.

The University of North Texas is a selective university and does not guarantee admission of all applicants. It is recommended that students apply well in advance of stated application deadlines.

The admissions office determines acceptable transfer credit from other institutions. The student’s academic dean determines applicability of the credit to a degree program.

The admissions office provides, along with the acceptance notification letter, a copy of the evaluated official transcript(s) from the other institution(s) of higher education and a Transfer Credit Summary. This evaluation of course credit reflects accepted transfer credit as well as credit that has not been accepted in transfer.

If UNT does not accept lower-division course credit earned by a student at another Texas public institution of higher education, UNT shall give written notice to the student and the other institution that the transfer of the course credit is denied UNT shall also provide written notice of the reason for denying credit for a particular course or set of courses at the request of the other institution.

A student may dispute the denial of credit by contacting a designated official at either UNT or the other institution.

The two institutions and the student shall attempt to resolve the transfer of the course credit in accordance with Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board rules and/or guidelines. If the transfer dispute is not resolved to the satisfaction of the student or the institution at which the credit was earned within 45 days after the date the student receives written notice of the denial, UNT shall notify the commissioner of the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board of its denial and the reason for the denial.

The commissioner of higher education or the commissioner’s designee shall make the final determination about a dispute concerning the transfer of course credit and give written notice of the determination to the involved student and institutions.

The Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board shall collect data on the types of transfer disputes that are reported and the disposition of each case that is considered by the commissioner or the commissioner’s designee.

If UNT has cause to believe that a course being presented by a student for transfer from another school is not of an acceptable level of quality, UNT will first contact the other institution and attempt to resolve the problem. In the event that the two institutions are unable to come to a satisfactory resolution, UNT may notify the commissioner of higher education, who may investigate the course. If its quality is found to be unacceptable, the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board may discontinue funding for the course.

Transfer credit is subject to audit during a student’s academic career at UNT. Total hours accepted may be increased or decreased to reflect correction of prior evaluation or consideration of additional transfer work to ensure compliance with UNT academic policies.

Texas Community College Transfer Students

Prior to transferring to UNT from a Texas community college, students should discuss the UNT Course Equivalency Guide and the degree audit information contained in the UNT *Undergraduate Catalog* with their community college academic advisor/counselor.

Students are encouraged to plan all course selections at the community college as far in advance as possible. Proper planning and use of the UNT Course Equivalency Guide and the UNT degree audit information will maximize the transfer of credit to UNT.

The university participates in the Texas Common Course Numbering System (TCCNS) to facilitate the transfer of credits, and lists most community college and area four-year institution course equivalency information in its Course Applicability System (CAS) at unt.transfer.org. CAS allows students to create user accounts to store completed course work and to run UNT major-specific planning guides.

For additional information regarding transfer evaluation information, contact the Office of Admissions.

Transfer of the Core Curriculum

A student who successfully completes a 42- to 48-semester-credit-hour common core curriculum at a state-assisted institution of higher education in Texas may transfer as “core complete” to UNT. The student will receive academic credit for each of the courses transferred. The student will need to work with an academic advisor in the appropriate college or school to determine if additional requirements will be necessary to satisfy the 42-hour UNT core. See also the UNT transfer articulation web page at www.unt.edu/registrar/articulation and the transfer course equivalency and Degree Planning Guide tool, u.select, at unt.transfer.org.

Choice of Catalog

Any student transferring directly from a Texas public community college to UNT shall have the same choice of catalog designating degree requirements as the student would have had if the dates of attendance at the university had been the same as the dates of attendance at the community college. See “Graduation Under a Particular Catalog” in the Academics section of this catalog.

Advanced-Hour Credit

A lower-level course that is determined to be equivalent to a UNT upper-level course does not satisfy the requirement of advanced hours.

Texas Common Course Numbering System

The Texas Common Course Numbering System (TCCNS) has been designed for the purpose of aiding students in the transfer of general academic courses between colleges and universities through-out Texas. A list of currently approved TCCNS numbers appears in the Courses of Instruction section at the back of this catalog. In course descriptions, TCCNS prefixes and/or numbers, when applicable, are indicated in parentheses immediately following the UNT course number. Information provided is subject to change without notice and does not constitute a contract between UNT and a student or applicant for admission. Prospective transfer students should contact the academic dean’s advising office of their intended major for course work guidelines prior to enrollment.

Transfer Hours

Students who complete work at another institution to be applied toward a bachelor’s degree at the University of North Texas should make sure that the appropriate officer of the other institution furnishes to the Office of Admissions at the University of North Texas a complete official transcript of such work.

The admissions office determines acceptable transfer credit from other institutions based on evaluation of course content as described in the catalogs of those institutions and in consultation with appropriate academic units at UNT as necessary for

clarification. Transfer credit may only be received for course work completed at an accredited institution of higher education. Transfer credit from other institutions will be converted to semester hours and a 4.0 grading system for evaluation purposes as appropriate. The student’s academic dean determines applicability of the credit to a degree program. Students seeking the Bachelor of Applied Arts and Sciences (BAAS) should refer to the special provisions of the respective BAAS degree programs.

Students who have begun residence work at UNT and who have attained junior standing may, only with the prior written approval of their academic dean, enroll in and transfer hours from approved two-year colleges.

Transfer credit is subject to audit during a student’s academic career at UNT. Total hours accepted may be increased or decreased to reflect correction of prior evaluation or consideration of additional transfer work to ensure compliance with UNT academic policies.

Admission by Individual Review for Freshmen or Transfer Students

Freshman applicants or transfer applicants who have fewer than 30 transferable hours or who rank in the fourth quartile of their high school graduating class, or any applicants who do not meet the requirements in either the freshman automatic or regular admissions categories, or transfer requirements, will have their applications reviewed by a UNT admissions officer and may be given the opportunity to provide additional information to justify their admission to the university.

Upon review of the application file, the admission officer will forward a letter to the student stating the options for possible admission to UNT. These options may include:

- submitting new entrance exam scores (SAT Reasoning Test or ACT);
- attending a community college and completing 30 or more college level hours with a minimum 2.25 GPA;
- duplicating college-level work in which the student received a D or F to improve college GPA;
- submitting three letters of recommendation* and an essay (personal statement) addressing the student’s education and career goals.

Students should carry out the suggested option for the best possibility of admission into UNT.

Appropriateness of experience in lieu of academic credentials (i.e., GED, home schooling, graduation from an unaccredited high school) will also be assessed on an individual review basis.

Factors that may assist in determining academic readiness under the individual review provision may include, but are not limited to, the following:

- high school attended
- first-generation college attendance

- employment experience
- special abilities such as bilingual proficiency and meeting family responsibilities
- individual achievements
- leadership activities
- public service
- extra-curricular activities

Consideration for admission by individual review can occur only if the applicant has submitted all required credentials, letters of recommendation*, essay, etc., and, if required, scheduled an interview with an admissions officer prior to the published deadline for admission application.

New UNT students who have fewer than 30 hours of transfer credit, excluding non-traditional credit, who are admitted via individual review and have less than a 2.0 grade point average will be placed on academic alert.

Other transfer students with 30 or more hours of transfer credit who are admitted via individual review are placed automatically on academic probation if their transfer cumulative grade point average falls below 2.0. See “Transfer Student” in this section for a statement of the current minimum entrance requirements for transfer students. To avoid academic suspension, transfer students admitted on academic probation must make a grade point average equal or exceeding the minimum for the appropriate classification as shown in the Table of Minimum Academic Requirements. See the Academics section of this catalog.

A limited number of admissions may be granted to students who do not satisfy the admission standards but who have demonstrated some exceptional talent. These students must have the approval of the Vice President for Academic Affairs or a designee of the Vice President.

All students admitted by the individual review process, regardless of rank in class or test scores, will be required to participate in success programs as recommended.

For more information, contact the Office of Admissions.

Letters of Recommendation: **Beginning freshmen who are pursuing admission by individual review should submit letters of recommendation from their high school counselor and two of their teachers. **Transfer students** who are pursuing admission by individual review should request letters of recommendation from two of their college instructors and their college academic advisor. All letters should address the student’s academic ability and preparedness for university-level study.*

Transient and Summer Visiting Students

Undergraduate students who have been enrolled at another college or university previously may attend UNT as transient students for one long fall or spring term only, provided their intent is to return to their previous college or university. A summer visiting student is an undergraduate student (U.S. citizen or permanent resident

alien) who enrolls at UNT for any summer session/term with the intent of returning to the home institution upon completion of summer studies. An official transcript from all colleges or universities attended must be submitted with the application for admission and the application fee prior to the application deadline. The transcript must reflect that the student is not on academic probation or suspension from the last institution attended to be admitted as a transient or summer visiting student.

If a transient or summer visiting student later decides to continue at UNT, the transient or summer visiting status ends and all admission requirements for a beginning transfer student (see “Transfer Students” above) must be met prior to the second enrollment at UNT. All students previously admitted as a transient or summer visitor must first contact the Office of Admissions for clearance to re-enroll. If a student originally applies as a regular transfer student and is academically rejected for admission, the student cannot change application status to transient or summer visiting.

Because of federal laws and immigration requirements, international students are not eligible to enroll at UNT as transient or summer visiting students.

See “Orientation” in this section for additional information.

Inactive Continuing Students (Undergraduate Students Only)

Students who are U.S. citizens or permanent residents and who have previously attended UNT but who have not attended at least once during the 12 consecutive months prior to the term/semester of planned enrollment and who have not received a degree during that time period, must complete the following requirements to re-enroll:

- complete the ApplyTexas Application for Former Students found at www.applytexas.org ;
- submit transcripts from all colleges attended, if any, since leaving UNT;
- if previous UNT enrollment was as a transient, dual credit, summer visiting student or special student, all academic credentials are required prior to re-enrollment; and
- inactive students who have not enrolled elsewhere since leaving UNT and who are in good academic standing are required only to complete the Apply-Texas Application for Former Students found at www.applytexas.org .

International students should contact the International Admissions and Advising Center (see the Contacts at UNT section of this catalog or visit www.international.unt.edu).

Graduate Students

U.S. citizens or permanent residents who hold a bachelor’s degree or its equivalent from a regionally accredited institution and who wish to be considered for admission at UNT for the first time

should contact the Toulouse Graduate School. Applicants who hold a degree are considered graduate students, whether or not an additional degree is sought. General admission requirements to the Toulouse Graduate School (www.gradschool.unt.edu), specific admission requirements to graduate degree programs and descriptions of graduate courses are printed in the Graduate Catalog. International students should contact UNT-International Admission (www.international.unt.edu).

International Students

Applicants who do not hold either U.S. citizenship or U.S. permanent resident alien status should apply to the

Admissions Office.

Application Deadlines

Undergraduate: Submit all documents at least six months before enrollment date.

Graduate: Submit all documents at least six months before enrollment date. Some departments have much earlier application deadlines.

Check application deadlines with your department (www.unt.edu/find-people-department.htm).

Three Types of Admission

1. **Direct UNT Admission**
Undergraduate: With proof of English language proficiency. (See “ English Language Proficiency Measure” chart.)

Graduate: With proof of English language proficiency (See “ English Language Proficiency Measure” chart.) and all other departmental requirements (www.unt.edu/departmentscontactinfo.htm).
2. **Conditional UNT Admission**
 - a. UNT Undergraduate and Intensive English Language Institute (IELI).
 - b. UNT Graduate and Intensive English Language Institute (IELI).
 - c. UNT Graduate and Graduate Preparation Course. Students must show English language proficiency to be admitted.
3. **English Language Study Only**
UNT’s Intensive English Language Institute (IELI).

English Language Proficiency Measure	
Proficiency Measure	Score Required
English language study at UNT	
Completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI)	Graduation from Level 6
English language proficiency tests	
CAE (Certificate in Advanced English) www.cambridgeesol.org/exams	B or higher
CPE (Certificate of Proficiency in English) www.cambridgeesol.org/exams	C or higher
IELTS–Academic (International English Language) www.ielts.org	Overall band 6.5 or higher
TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) www.ets.org	213 computer 79 iBT
Score must be less than 2 years old unless the student has been continuously studying at a U.S. college/university.	550 International paper
GCE, GCSE, IGCSE www.cie.org.uk	C or higher in English Language

WASC, KCSE, SSCE	B or higher in English Language
SAT Critical Reading and Writing	500 or higher on Reading and 9 or higher on Writing
MELAB–Official version (Michigan English Language Assessment Battery) <i>www.lsa.umich.edu/eli/testing/melab</i>	80 or higher
Advanced Placement language and composition exams	3.0 or higher on both sections
Courses/degrees/diplomas	
High school (3 years), Associate’s, Bachelor’s, Master’s or Doctoral Degree earned in the U.S. or other English speaking countries: <i>Anguilla, Antigua/Barbuda, Australia, Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, Bermuda, British Guyana, Canada (except Quebec), Cayman Islands, Dominica, Falkland Islands, Fiji, Grenada, Guam, Guyana, Ireland, Jamaica/other West Indies, Liberia, Montserrat, New Zealand, South Africa, St. Helena, St. Kitts and Nevis, St. Lucia, St. Vincent, Trinidad and Tobago, Turks and Caicos, United Kingdom and Virgin Islands.</i>	Graduation with a degree
IB (International Baccalaureate) <i>www.ibo.org</i>	Grade 5 or higher
English Composition I and II passed at a U.S. institution, which counts as transfer credit at UNT (not ESL courses)	B or higher
Articulation partnerships with international institutions	As pre-arranged

Application Form

Paper: Download and print the UNT International Student Application for Admission at www.international.unt.edu/admissions

Application Fee

The non-refundable application fee must be received for the admission processing to begin.

Direct UNT Admission–undergraduate \$85 and graduate: \$95

Conditional UNT Admission–undergraduate \$160 and graduate: \$170

English language study only–IELT only: \$75

Send all application forms and documents to:

UNT International Admissions Office
University of North Texas
1155 Union Circle #311067
Information Science Building, Room 288
Denton, Texas 76203-5017 U.S.A.

E-mail: international@unt.edu
Telephone: 940-565-2442
Fax: 940-565-4822

Texas Success Initiative Requirement and Remediation for Non-native English Speakers

The Texas Success Initiative (TSI) is a state statute requiring all undergraduate students – including international students, permanent residents, and/or citizens – entering a Texas public institution of higher education to demonstrate readiness for college-level reading, writing and mathematics before enrolling in college-level course work. Students may demonstrate college readiness by achieving the statutory threshold(s) on the state-approved readiness assessments, unless they are exempt (see the Academics section of this catalog for exemption information). Students must satisfy all TSI requirements before receiving a baccalaureate degree.

UNT accepts scores on the ACCUPLACER, ASSET, COMPASS or THEA tests for assessment purposes. These state-approved tests measure college-level readiness in reading, mathematics and writing. Minimum score thresholds required to demonstrate college readiness in each subject are as follows:

	Reading	Math	Writing
ACCUPLACER	78	63	80 objective with 5 essay or 6 essay only
ASSET	41	38	40 objective with 5 essay or 6 essay only
COMPASS	81	39	59 objective with 5 essay or 6 essay only
THEA	230	230	220

Students shall participate in a developmental program for each semester of enrollment for those subjects where readiness has not been demonstrated. Students may demonstrate readiness by either passing the highest level of indicated developmental course work or by scoring above statutory thresholds on one of the approved tests.

The following procedures apply to TSI-related developmental course work.

1. All developmental education students must meet with an academic readiness advisor prior to registration.
2. Students must register for developmental course work each semester of enrollment until the developmental

program is complete. Courses not successfully completed will be repeated.

3. Students must show readiness for college-level writing before registering for college-level courses in English.
4. Regular attendance is required in all developmental courses. Instructors will monitor course attendance, and advisors will follow up on absences.

International Student Admission Requirements

All students who are not U.S. citizens or U.S. permanent residents are considered international students at the University of North Texas and must meet the following admission requirements, plus all additional departmental requirements.

Students must provide to UNT an International Student Statement of Finances showing the required financial resources before UNT can send the student an I-20 or DS2019 to use to apply for an F-1 or J-1 visa. Information is available at www.international.unt.edu/admissions.

Online:

UNT application: www.applytexas.org

IELI application: international.unt.edu/forms/apply-ieli/program/lang/en_US

Classification	Prerequisites	Official Transcripts	Entrance and/or Language Proficiency Exams
Intensive English Language Institute			
IELI student	Graduation from high school recognized by the home country ministry of education	Copy of diploma/certificate	Placement test at IELI to determine current English language proficiency
Freshman / First-Year Students			
Beginning freshman from an international high school	Graduation from a high school recognized by the home country ministry of education	Official transcripts in native language and English showing all courses and marks of final three years of secondary school plus graduation date	Show English language proficiency. For a complete list of ways to demonstrate proficiency, see “English Language Proficiency Measure” chart or www.international.unt.edu/offices/admissions/how-to-apply/general/english
Beginning freshman from a U.S. high school	Minimum of three years and graduation from an accredited high school in the U.S.	Official transcripts, showing rank in class through at least junior year	U.S. graduate only: Send SAT or ACT scores
Transfer Students (Transfer credit may be audited with an increase/decrease in transferred credit.)			
Transfer freshman with fewer than 30 transferable college or university hours/credits	Graduation from an accredited high school; minimum college 2.5 GPA (4.0 system); must be eligible to return to last institution attended	Official transcripts (in native language and English) from high school and each college or university attended	Show English language proficiency (as above)

Transfer student with 30–44 transferable college or university hours/credits	Minimum 2.25 GPA (4.0 system); must be eligible to return to last institution attended	Official transcripts (in native language and English) from each college or university attended	Show English language proficiency (as above)
Transfer student with 45 or more transferable college or university hours/credits	Minimum 2.0 GPA (4.0 system); must be eligible to return to last institution attended	Official transcripts (in native language and English) from each college or university attended	Show English language proficiency (as above)
Former UNT student	If not in good academic standing when leaving UNT, must have earned a higher GPA in all schools subsequently attended; must be eligible to return to UNT	Official transcripts (in native language and English) from each college or university attended since leaving UNT; must be eligible to return to all institutions attended	Show English language proficiency (as above)
Graduate Student		Official transcripts (in native language and English) from each college/university attended	Show English language proficiency; GRE or GMAT requirements for most UNT graduate majors. Consult the department for detailed information on requirements.

Adult Admission Program

Freshman applicants who have been out of high school for at least five years and who have earned fewer than 30 semester hours at a college or university may be eligible for admission to UNT under the Adult Admission Program.

Individuals eligible for this program may be accepted without the required SAT or ACT test scores only if evidence provided to the admissions office staff suggests the potential of academic success for the individual.

Applicants under the Adult Admission Program must submit

- an application for admission, which can be completed online at www.applytexas.org ;
- a non-refundable \$60 application fee;
- a copy of all high school transcripts;
- official transcripts of any previous college/university work (students who are transferring fewer than 30 hours from another college/university also must have a minimum 2.5 grade point average [4.0 grading system] and be eligible to return to any institution attended);
- a written personal statement concerning your academic preparedness for university-level study, your intended major and career goals, and any other information you feel is pertinent to the individual review of your application; and
- the Adult Admission Program Request Form.

A personal interview with the prospective student may also be required at the discretion of the reviewer (see “ Admission by Individual Review for Freshmen or Transfer Students”). The purpose of the interview is to allow the committee to gain additional information relevant to the admission decision.

Students who are admitted under the provisions of the Adult Admission Program are subject to all other academic and programmatic requirements of the university.

Persons interested in the Adult Admission Program are encouraged to contact the Office of Admissions for further information or to request adult admission consideration.

Admission or Re-enrollment as Related to Personal Conduct and Admission Falsification

It is the responsibility of the Director of Admissions to refer to the Center for Student Rights and Responsibilities any application for admission or reenrollment that indicates possible ineligibility of the applicant on grounds involving personal conduct or admission falsification. The potential of the applicant to benefit from university attendance, as well as the welfare and safety of the student body and of the university, will be carefully considered before permission to enroll will be granted.

Orientation

All accepted undergraduate students new to UNT are required to attend an orientation for academic advisement prior to registration for classes.

New freshman students entering in the fall term/semester are invited to attend one of the New Student Orientation sessions where they receive individual attention and assistance with class scheduling. These sessions are conducted during June, July and August. Orientation includes campus life sessions, an activities mart, placement testing, academic advising, early registration (web registration) for classes and completion of the tuition and fee payment process. Generally, nine two-day sessions are planned for new freshmen. A fee is charged for room, meals and administrative costs. Transfer students have a couple of options. They can choose to attend one of at least eight one-day Summer Orientation sessions or Transfer Experience (a longer two-day new student session for students transferring with 30 or fewer hours). Each session focuses on registering for classes, meeting with an advisor and learning about campus resources.

Orientations are also held each January and during the summer. These sessions are for students starting classes in the spring and summer terms/semesters.

All new undergraduate students receive orientation information following acceptance notification.

Questions regarding Orientation should be directed to the Orientation and Transition Programs office at 940-565-4198 in the University Union, Suite 319 or visit www.unt.edu/orientation.

In addition to New Student Orientation, new international students are required to attend an orientation conducted by the International Welcome Center.

Advanced Placement and Credit by Examination

UNT awards undergraduate college credit on the basis of local and national examinations, subject to general limitations. This also includes military service credit and classroom instruction offered through the non-academic institutions approved by the American Council on Education. Such credit is not included in determining grade point averages and has the following additional restrictions:

1. may not be used to reduce the general degree requirement of completing a minimum of 30 semester hours in residence on the UNT campus;

2. may not be used to reduce the general degree requirement of completing at least 24 semester hours of advanced work at UNT;
3. may not be used to reduce the general degree requirement of completing at least 12 advanced hours in the major at UNT;
4. may not be earned in any course the student has previously completed at any university; and
5. may not be earned in any course prerequisite to another course in the same subject for which the student has previously earned credit.

UNT recognizes exam credit in transfer from other accredited institutions within the limits outlined above. Scores from exam credits accepted in transfer are not re-evaluated by UNT. Credit by examination cannot be substituted for any grade, including an F earned for a course in high school, at UNT or at another college or university. The credit earned through examination will not be included in the grade point average at UNT, but it will be included in accepted semester credit hours and on the UNT transcript.

Credit and advanced placement may be granted only in accordance with policy and procedures in operation at UNT. Departments that honor the CLEP Subject Examinations, the College Board Advanced Placement Examinations or other instruments for granting advanced placement set departmental standards for their use.

Advanced Placement (AP) Examinations

Students who have received college-level training in secondary school and who present applicable scores on the appropriate Advanced Placement Examination will be granted, on request, placement and credit for comparable courses at the university following enrollment.

Visit www.unt.edu/pais/insert/ucebr.htm for updated information.

AP Examination	AP Exam Score	Semester Credit Hours	UNT Course Equivalent
Composition and Literature			
English Language and Composition	4	3	ENGL 1310
	5	6	ENGL 1310, ENGL 1320
English Literature and Composition	4 or 5	3	ENGL 2210
Fine Arts			
Art History	4 or 5	6	ART 2350, ART 2360
Music, Listening and Literature	3, 4, or 5	3	MUMH 2040
Studio Art –	4 or 5	3	ART 1500

Drawing Portfolio			
Studio Art – 2D Design	4 or 5	3	ART elective; 1000 or 2000 level
Studio Art – 3D Design	4 or 5	3	ART 1450
Languages			
Chinese Language	3	8	CHIN 1010, CHIN 1020
	4	11	CHIN 1010, CHIN 1020, CHIN 2040
	5	14	CHIN 1010, CHIN 1020, CHIN 2040, CHIN 2050
French Language	3	8	FREN 1010, FREN 1020
	4	11	FREN 1010, FREN 1020, FREN 2040
	5	14	FREN 1010, FREN 1020, FREN 2040, FREN 2050
German Language	3	8	GERM 1010, GERM 1020
	4	11	GERM 1010, GERM 1020, GERM 2040
	5	14	GERM 1010, GERM 1020, GERM 2040, GERM 2050
Italian Language	3	8	ITAL 1010, ITAL 1020
	4	11	ITAL 1010, ITAL 1020, ITAL 2040
	5	14	ITAL 1010, ITAL 1020, ITAL 2040, ITAL 2050
Japanese Language	3	8	JAPN 1010, JAPN 1020
	4	11	JAPN 1010, JAPN 1020, JAPN 2040
	5	14	JAPN 1010, JAPN 1020, JAPN 2040, JAPN 2050
Latin – Vergil	3	8	LATI 1010, LATI 1020
	4	11	LATI 1010, LATI 1020, LATI 2040
	5	14	LATI 1010, LATI 1020, LATI 2040, LATI 2050
Spanish Language	3	8	SPAN 1010, SPAN 1020

	4	11	SPAN 1010, SPAN 1020, SPAN 2040
	5	14	SPAN 1010, SPAN 1020, SPAN 2040, SPAN 2050
Mathematics			
Calculus AB	3, 4 or 5	4	MATH 1710
Calculus BC	3, 4 or 5	7	MATH 1710, MATH 1720
Calculus AB Subscore for the Calculus BC exam	3, 4 or 5	4	MATH 1710
Statistics	3, 4 or 5	3	MATH 1680
Natural and Computer Sciences			
Biology	3	6	BIOL 1112, BIOL 1122
	4 or 5	8	BIOL 1710/BIOL 1730, BIOL 1720/BIOL 1740
Chemistry	4	4	CHEM 1410/CHEM 1430
	5	8	CHEM 1410/CHEM 1430, CHEM 1420/CHEM 1440
Computer Science A	4 or 5	3	CSCE 1030
Computer Science AB	4 or 5	7	CSCE 1030, CSCE 1040
Environmental Science	3, 4 or 5	3	BIOL 1132
Physics B	4 or 5	8	PHYS 1410/PHYS 1430, PHYS 1420/PHYS 1440
Physics C (Electricity and magnetism)	4 or 5	4	PHYS 2220/PHYS 2240
Physics C (Mechanics)	4 or 5	4	PHYS 1710/PHYS 1730
Social Sciences and History			
Economics-macroeconomics	3, 4 or 5	3	ECON 1110
Economics-microeconomics	3, 4 or 5	3	ECON 1100

Government and Politics – Comparative	3, 4 or 5	3	Political science elective hours
Government and Politics – U.S.	3, 4 or 5	3	PSCI 1050
History – European	3, 4 or 5	6	History elective hours
History – U.S.	3, 4 or 5	6	HIST 2610, HIST 2620
History – World	3, 4 or 5	6	HIST 1050, HIST 1060
Human Geography	3, 4 or 5	3	GEOG 1170
Psychology	4 or 5	3	PSYC 1630

The College Board Advanced Placement Examinations are offered in May each year and are administered by The College Board in most school districts. Students typically complete an AP course offered by their high school before taking an AP examination in that subject. However, in consideration of homeschooled students and students whose schools do not offer AP courses, The College Board does not require a student to complete an AP course before taking an AP examination. All requests for information should be directed to the Advanced Placement Program of The College Board, P.O. Box 6671, Princeton, NJ, 08541-6671.

AP Credit Evaluation and Notification

Entering freshmen who took the Advanced Placement (AP) Exam for credit (and who designated that their scores be sent to the University of North Texas, code 6481) will receive an evaluation of their scores at Freshman Orientation during the summer, if scores have been received and qualify for credit. Students who do not receive their AP evaluations at that time should check with the Office of Admissions prior to receiving academic advisement to confirm that their AP results have been received.

Former, continuing and transfer students who wish to have their AP test results applied to their UNT transcript must initiate this process through the Office of Admissions during their first term/semester enrolled at UNT. (**Note:** students who fail to initiate the process during their first term/semester at UNT may still be eligible to receive credit, but may be subject to the standards in place at the time of initiation, rather than those that were current when the test was taken.)

College-Level Examination Program (CLEP)

UNT recognizes credit earned through College-Level Examinations of the College Board only if the credit is first certified by the Office of Admissions. The dean of the student's college or school at UNT has the option of applying CLEP credit to the student's degree audit.

CLEP General Examinations

UNT does not grant credit on the basis of College Board CLEP General Examination scores.

CLEP Subject Examinations

Credit is certified but not necessarily applied to a degree if the student scores at or above the average scores of those students in the national norms sample who earned a C in regular college courses on the subject.

Effective July 1, 2001, CLEP began using a new "common recommended credit-granting score" for all CLEP exams. UNT recognizes CLEP credit recommendations as posted on the official student score report.

Use of CLEP Credit

A student may not earn examination credit for any course failed. All general regulations for credit by examination apply to CLEP credit.

CLEP Subject Examination	Maximum Semester Credit Hours
Languages	
College French, (two to four semesters, depending on score)	8–14 hours
College German, (two to four semesters, depending on score)	8–14 hours
College Spanish, (two to four semesters, depending on score)	8–14 hours
Mathematics	
Calculus with Elementary Functions	6 hours
Pre-calculus	5 hours
College Algebra	3 hours
Natural Science	
General Biology	6 hours
General Chemistry	6 hours
Social Sciences and History	
American Government	3 hours
History of the United States I	3 hours
History of the United States II	3 hours
Human Growth and Development	3 hours

Introduction to Educational Psychology	3 hours
Introductory Psychology	3 hours
Introductory Sociology	3 hours
Principles of Macroeconomics	3 hours
Principles of Microeconomics	3 hours
Western Civilization I	3 hours
Western Civilization II	3 hours

SAT Subject Tests

UNT does not grant college credit on the basis of The College Board SAT Subject Test scores.

Educational Experience in the Armed Services

Credit may be given for formal service school courses completed in the armed services after evaluation of official documents by the Office of Admissions. The student's academic dean decides if credit awarded for such courses will be applied toward requirements for the bachelor's degree.

International Baccalaureate (IB)

UNT awards a minimum of 24 semester hours of credit to students who have completed the International Baccalaureate Program and have received the International Baccalaureate Diploma. Students must earn a minimum score of 4 on tests that count toward the diploma. The admissions office will certify the examination credit based on the qualifying scores.

A student who has completed a high school International Baccalaureate Program but has not earned the diploma and who has scored 5, 6 or 7 on the higher level IB examination will receive college credit at UNT. Credit is awarded as listed in the chart below.

Note: The minimum score requirements for awarding credit based upon International Baccalaureate examinations is under review and subject to change.

The IB institution code for UNT is 01800. Students should use this code when requesting to have IB scores sent to the UNT undergraduate admissions office.

Subject Area	Hours	UNT Equivalent
Arabic – Language B	14	ARBC 1010, ARBC 1020, ARBC 2040, ARBC 2050

Art/Design	3	ART 2900, applied to degree audit as lower-level elective (see COVAD policy regarding IB Credit)
Biology	8	BIOL 1710/BIOL 1730, BIOL 1720/BIOL 1740
Chemistry	8	CHEM 1410/CHEM 1430, CHEM 1420/CHEM 1440
Chinese – Language B	14	CHIN 1010, CHIN 1020, CHIN 2040, CHIN 2050
Computer Science Computing Studies	7	CSCE 1030, CSCE 1040
Danish – Language B	14	LANG 1010, LANG 1020, LANG 2040, LANG 2050
Dutch – Language B	14	LANG 1010, LANG 1020, LANG 2040, LANG 2050
Economics	3	ECON 1110
English – A1	12	ENGL 1310, ENGL 1320, 2210, 2200
French – Language B	14	FREN 1010, FREN 1020, FREN 2040, FREN 2050
Geography	3	GEOG 1200
German – Language B	14	GERM 1010, GERM 1020, GERM 2040, GERM 2050
Hebrew – Language B	14	HEBR 1010, HEBR 1020, HEBR 2040, HEBR 2050
Hindi – Language B	14	LANG 1010, LANG 1020, LANG 2040, LANG 2050
History	6	HIST 1060, HIST elective
History – Culture of the Islamic World	3	HIST elective
History of the Americas	3	HIST elective
Italian – Language B	14	ITAL 1010, ITAL 1020, ITAL 2040, ITAL 2050
Japanese – Language B	14	JAPN 1010, JAPN 1020, JAPN 2040, JAPN 2050
Management	3	MGMT elective

Mathematics	4	MATH 1710
Music	3	Music elective
Norwegian – Language B	14	LANG 1010, LANG 1020, LANG 2040, LANG 2050
Physics	8	PHYS 1410/PHYS 1430, PHYS 1420/PHYS 1440
Portuguese	14	PORT 1010, PORT 1020, PORT 2040, PORT 2050
Psychology	3	PSYC 1630
Russian – Language B	14	RUSS 1010, RUSS 1020, RUSS 2040, RUSS 2050
Spanish – Language B	14	SPAN 1010, SPAN 1020, SPAN 2040, SPAN 2050
Swedish – Language B	14	LANG 1010, LANG 1020, LANG 2040, LANG 2050
Visual Arts	3	LANG 1010, LANG 1020, LANG 2040, LANG 2050

Academics

Definition of Terms

Academic Status

This term is used as an indication of a student's academic standing with the university. Students must maintain a minimum cumulative grade point average (CGPA) of 2.0 to remain in good academic standing.

Academic Alert

A freshman is placed on academic alert the first term/semester the CGPA drops below a 2.0. To be removed from academic alert, the student must raise the CGPA to a minimum of 2.0 during the next period of enrollment. A student on academic alert who does not raise the CGPA to at least the minimum 2.0 at the end of the next term/semester of enrollment is placed on academic probation.

Academic Probation

A student who is not classified as a freshman, or a student who is a freshman and has been on academic alert, is placed on academic probation at the end of any enrollment period in which the CGPA drops below a 2.0.

Academic Suspension

A student who, during a probationary fall or spring term/semester, fails to raise the CGPA to the minimum 2.0 standard, or who fails to make at least a 2.25 for the term/semester, is automatically suspended from UNT for one or more long terms/semesters.

Classification of Students

Students are classified on the basis of term/semester hours passed. Semester hours passed are computed by adding transfer hours accepted, pass/no pass hours passed, graded hours passed and non-traditional credit accepted at UNT.

Undergraduate classifications are: freshmen, those who have completed less than 30 semester hours of college credit; sophomores, 30 to 59 hours completed; juniors, 60 to 89 hours completed; seniors, 90 or more hours completed but who have not received a bachelor's degree. Graduate students are those who have graduated with a baccalaureate degree from an accredited college or university.

Continuing Students

Continuing students are those who have been officially enrolled at UNT at least once during the 12 consecutive months **prior** to the term/semester of planned enrollment and/or have not received a degree during the same period. Students who receive a degree and reapply to the university are considered new graduate students.

Core Complete

A student who transfers to UNT as core complete has successfully completed a 42- to 48-hour common core curriculum at another state-assisted institution of higher education in Texas and will have satisfied the core curriculum at UNT.

Inactive Continuing Students (undergraduate students only)

Inactive students are undergraduates who have not been officially enrolled at UNT in the last 12 consecutive months and who have not received a degree during the same period. Inactive students are required to complete the following requirements to re-enroll:

1. complete the ApplyTexas Application for returning students;
2. submit transcripts from all colleges attended, if any, since leaving UNT;
3. if previous UNT enrollment was as a transient, dual credit, summer visiting student or special student, all academic credentials are required prior to re-enrollment; and
4. international students should contact the Office of International Admissions.

Course Numbering System

Freshman courses, 1000-1999.
Sophomore courses, 2000-2999.
Junior courses, 3000-3999.
Senior courses, 4000-4999.
Graduate courses, 5000 and above.

The graduate student enrolled in a 5000-level course that meets with a senior-level undergraduate course will be expected to complete additional requirements beyond those expected of undergraduates in the same course.

Courses 2900, 2910, 4900 and 4910, **Special Problems**, are used upon approval of the department chair or dean for individual instruction in any department to cover course content in special circumstances. Courses 5900, 5910, 5920 and 5930 are used in any department that offers graduate work; courses 6900 and 6910 are used in any department that offers doctoral work.

Experimental Courses (1980, 2980, and 4980) are new courses offered on a trial basis for 1-4 hours credit each. Registration is permitted only upon approval of the department chair.

Honors College Capstone Thesis, 4951, allows a student in the Honors College to complete an honors thesis as a course within the student's major. The Honors College Capstone Thesis is a major research project prepared by the student with the mentorship of a faculty member in the student's major department. An oral defense is required for successful completion of the thesis.

Advanced Courses, numbered 3000 to 4999, are open to students who have 12 semester hours of credit in a given subject or who have the indicated prerequisites, and to those without the prerequisites who have the consent of the department. In some

instances, college/school/departmental requirements may vary. Students should consult individual areas prior to enrolling in advanced courses.

Cumulative Grade Point Average

The cumulative grade point average (CGPA) upon which academic standards are based is calculated by dividing the total number of grade points earned in residence at UNT by the total number of semester credit hours (SCH) attempted in residence at UNT.

Not included in the definition of student classification for academic standards are hours granted by this university for extension courses, service experience, advanced placement, credit by examination, CLEP or transfer hours attempted but not passed.

Excluded from the calculation of the CGPA are all courses in which the student received grades of I, NP, P, PR, W or Z.

The cumulative grade point average as defined here is used only for determining a student's academic status and is not necessarily related to the grade point average that governs eligibility for graduation or graduating with honors.

Degree Plan

The degree plan is an official document prepared in the office of the student's academic dean. It lists all courses completed, courses not completed, proficiency examinations and all other requirements for a particular degree sought. A student should have a degree plan prepared no later than the beginning of the junior year. See also the entries for "Major," "Double Major" and "Minor," all in this section.

Dual/Joint Degree Programs

Dual degree programs are separate degree programs that have been approved to work together to allow students to pursue two degrees simultaneously. This may be done by using courses for the major from each degree toward the minor on the other degree or by other approved means.

Joint degree programs are separate degree programs at different institutions that have been approved to work together to offer one degree. This is made possible by sharing faculty and academic resources.

Former Students (graduated students only)

Former students are those graduated students who have not been enrolled at least once during the 12 consecutive months prior to planned enrollment and/or those who have received a degree.

Grade Point Average

The overall grade point average is used to determine student class loads, eligibility for admission to the university and certain programs, and eligibility for graduation. All GPA calculations are subject to post-audit and correction by the Registrar's Office.

The GPA is calculated by dividing the total number of grade points by the total number of semester hours attempted. The number of semester hours attempted includes all courses with grades of A, B, C, D, F and WF unless replaced by a later grade. Courses with grades of I, NP, P, PR, W or Z are not counted as courses attempted.

Graduate Academic Certificates

The University of North Texas offers certificate programs for graduate credit at the post-baccalaureate and post-master's levels in areas of study designed to enhance existing bachelor's or master's degrees. Graduate academic certificates normally require 9–18 hours of graduate-level course work (5000- and 6000-level courses). See the *Graduate Catalog* for additional information, including admission requirements. Disclosures: tsgs.unt.edu/certificatedisclosure.

Major

At least 24 semester hours in a given subject are required for a major, including 12 hours of advanced work. The number of hours required depends on the department selected.

The term "professional field" is used in the College of Business to designate the major for the Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA) and the Master of Business Administration (MBA) degrees.

Double Major

A student seeking a double major must consult with an advisor from the second department. If approved, the requirements for the second major are incorporated into the student's degree audit.

Minor

A minor requires at least 18 semester hours in a given subject, including 6 hours of advanced work. Specific course sequences for a minor are determined by the department offering the minor. Not all degrees require a minor.

Prerequisite

A prerequisite is a course or other preparation that must be completed before enrollment in another course. All prerequisites are included in catalog course descriptions.

Schedule Change (Add/Drop, Withdrawal)

Students may make adjustments to their schedule by adding and/or dropping classes or by withdrawing from the university. Specific procedures must be followed in making these changes. Dropping all courses during a term/semester constitutes withdrawing from the university for that term/semester. Students must notify the Registrar's Office of their intent to withdraw from the university. Procedures and deadlines for dropping or withdrawing are available in the Registrar's Office or online at www.unt.edu/registrar.

Semester Hour

A semester hour is the unit of credit at UNT; the credit allows for 1 lecture hour a week for 15 weeks or the equivalent. In course listings, figures in parentheses following the course credit hours indicate the number of clock hours per week devoted to lecture and laboratory. When it appears, the third and final number in these parentheses indicates the number of recitation hours per week.

Summer Visiting Student

A summer visiting student is an undergraduate student (U.S. citizen or permanent resident alien) who has been enrolled at another college or university and who enrolls at UNT for any summer session/term with the intent of returning to the home institution upon completion of summer studies. Summer visiting students must reapply each summer that enrollment is sought.

Term/Semester/Session

The academic year includes three terms/semesters: fall, spring and summer. During the summer term, a number of sessions are scheduled. Presently the options include 3W1 (three week one), 5W1 and 5W2 (five week one and two), 8W1 (eight week one), 10W (ten week) and SUM (full summer term).

Track

A track is a group of courses designed for students seeking specialized training toward specific career objectives or a group of courses designed to meet a specific need within a degree program.

At UNTHSC, concentrations under the major are referred to as tracks.

Transient Student

A transient student is an undergraduate student who has been enrolled at another college or university and who plans to attend UNT for one long term/semester only and then to return to the college or university where previously enrolled.

Undergraduate Academic Certificates

The University of North Texas offers upper-division undergraduate academic certificates to meet workforce needs or to provide students with life/career skills and knowledge and to allow for specialization in academic disciplines. Undergraduate academic certificates require 12–20 hours, the majority of which must be advanced. See “Undergraduate Academic Certificate Programs” for additional details.

Degrees Offered

Bachelor of Applied Arts and Sciences (**BAAS**)
Bachelor of Arts (**BA**)
Bachelor of Business Administration (**BBA**)
Bachelor of Fine Arts (**BFA**)
Bachelor of Music (**BM**)
Bachelor of Science (**BS**)
Bachelor of Science in Biochemistry (**BSBC**)

Bachelor of Science in Biology (**BSBIO**)
Bachelor of Science in Chemistry (**BSCHM**)
Bachelor of Science in Economics (**BSECO**)
Bachelor of Science in Engineering Technology (**BSET**)
Bachelor of Science in Mathematics (**BSMTH**)
Bachelor of Science in Medical Laboratory Sciences (**BSMLS**)
Bachelor of Science in Physics (**BSPHY**)
Bachelor of Social Work (**BSW**)
Master of Arts (**MA**)
Master of Business Administration (**MBA**)
Master of Education (**MEd**)
Master of Fine Arts (**MFA**)
Master of Journalism (**MJ**)
Master of Music (**MM**)
Master of Music Education (**MMEd**)
Master of Public Administration (**MPA**)
Master of Science (**MS**)
Doctor of Audiology (**AuD**)
Doctor of Education (**EdD**)
Doctor of Musical Arts (**DMA**)
Doctor of Philosophy (**PhD**)

Colleges and Schools

The University of North Texas is organized into the following colleges and schools.

Honors College
The College of Arts and Sciences
The College of Business
The College of Education
The College of Engineering
The College of Information
The Frank W. and Sue Mayborn School of Journalism
The School of Merchandising and Hospitality Management
The College of Music
The College of Public Affairs and Community Service
The College of Visual Arts and Design
The Toulouse Graduate School

These schools and colleges offer the degrees, majors, concentrations under majors, minors, certifications, and preprofessional programs listed under Programs. See individual areas in this catalog for information about undergraduate offerings. Information about advanced offerings may be found in the *Graduate Catalog*.

General Degree Requirements

Writing Proficiency

UNT is committed to the discovery, acquisition, development, preservation and dissemination of knowledge and the enhancement of the intellectual, cultural and proficiency levels of all who enter its programs. Fulfilling this commitment will contribute to both a better society and a more rewarding pattern of individual life. As students endeavor to complete their academic studies, they are expected to exhibit good written English skills in all university course work as a consideration in grading.

Graduation Under a Particular Catalog

A student may meet the graduation requirements noted in the catalog in effect at the time of admission to UNT or the requirements in any later catalog published before the student's graduation.

Any student transferring directly from a Texas public community college to UNT shall have the same choice of catalog designating degree requirements as the student would have had if the dates of attendance at the university had been the same as the dates of attendance at the community college. Transfer students from senior institutions or out-of-state community colleges will use the catalog in effect at their date of enrollment at UNT.

All requirements of the chosen catalog must be met within eight years of that catalog's publication. This catalog will expire at the close of the 2019 summer semester/term.

Changes in either major or non-major requirements made necessary by altered or discontinued courses or by requirements imposed by external accrediting or certification agencies become effective for degree audit purposes at the beginning of the academic year immediately following the academic year in which the changes are published in the university catalog. The changes may include additions, deletions and other changes in prerequisite requirements for existing courses. Whenever possible, new requirements are implemented with a beginning class or upon the expiration of the appropriate time limit.

Texas Success Initiative

The Texas Success Initiative (TSI) is a state statute requiring all undergraduate students who enter a Texas public institution of higher education to either demonstrate readiness for college-level reading, writing and mathematics before enrolling in college-level academic course work by achieving the statutory threshold(s) on the state-approved readiness assessments **or** meet one of the conditions for exemption from the testing requirement. Students must satisfy all TSI requirements before receiving a baccalaureate degree.

Exemptions:

Students are exempt from readiness testing if any of the following exemption categories applies.

1. Reading: ACT: Composite 23 and English 19
SAT: Composite 1070* and Critical Reading/Verbal 500
TAKS: ELA 2200 with a writing score of 3
1. 2. Math: ACT: Composite 23 and Math 19
SAT: Composite 1070* and Math 500
TAKS: Math 2200
3. Writing: ACT: Composite 23 and English 19
SAT: Composite 1070* and Critical Reading/Verbal 500

TAKS: ELA 2200 with a writing score of 3

*SAT Composite = Critical Reading plus Math scores.

ACT and SAT scores are valid for five years from the date taken.

TAKS scores are valid for three years from the date taken.

4. A student who has graduated with an associate or baccalaureate degree from an institution of higher education.
5. A student who transfers from a private or out-of-state institution of higher education and who has satisfactorily completed college-level course work as determined by UNT.
6. A student who has previously attended another Texas public institution of higher education and has been determined to have met readiness standards by that institution.
7. A student who is serving on active duty as a member of the armed forces of the United States, the Texas National Guard, or as a member of a reserve component of the armed forces of the United States and has been serving for at least three years preceding enrollment.
8. A student who on or after August 1, 1990, was honorably discharged, retired or released from active duty as a member of the armed forces of the United States, the Texas National Guard, or as a member of a reserve component of the armed forces of the United States.

Exemption documentation should be submitted to the Student Academic Readiness Team (START) office, Stovall Hall, Room 117, or mailed to 1155 Union Circle #305217, Denton, TX 76203-5017.

Readiness Assessment and Course Placement

UNT accepts scores on the ACCUPLACER, ASSET, COMPASS or THEA tests for assessment purposes. These state-approved tests measure college-level readiness in reading, mathematics and writing. Minimum score thresholds required to demonstrate college readiness in each subject area as follows:

	Reading	Math	Writing
ACCUPLACER	78	63	80 objective with 5 essay or 6 essay only
ASSET	41	38	40 objective with 5 essay or 6 essay only
COMPASS	81	39	59 objective with 5 essay or 6 essay only
THEA	230	230	220

Students participate in a developmental program for each semester of enrollment for those subjects where readiness has not been demonstrated. Students may demonstrate readiness by either passing the highest level of indicated developmental course work (C or better) or by scoring above statutory thresholds on one of the approved tests.

Students are individually advised into the appropriate developmental program according to their developmental need. UNT offers course-based and non-course-based developmental programs. Developmental courses offered at UNT include:

Reading

- EDRE 1200 - Developmental Reading

Writing

- TECM 1200 - Developmental Writing (3 credit hours)

Math

- MATH 1010 - Fundamentals of Algebra
- NCTM 331 - Pre-Algebra (3 credit hours)*
- NCTM 351 - Beginning Algebra (3 credit hours)*
- NCTM 371 - Intermediate Algebra (3 credit hours)*

*NCTM courses are held at UNT and taught by North Central Texas College staff. Advisors use the following guidelines for developmental math course placement:

	MATH 1010/ NCTM 371	NCTM 351	NCTM 331
ACCUPLACER	57-62	50-56	43-49
ASSET	36-37	34-35	31-33
COMPASS	34-38	29-33	24-28
THEA	220-229	219-220	0-199

All students below reading and/or writing thresholds are placed in EDRE 1200 and/or TECM 1200. In addition to courses offered at UNT, students may meet their developmental program course needs through concurrent enrollment in equivalent course work at another institution of higher education. International students may meet their initial remedial needs through Intensive English Language Institute course work before enrolling at UNT full-time.

Non-course-based programs include workshops, tutorials and self-paced instruction. This program option is generally available to students for only one semester. Advisors monitor student progress in their non-course-based programs through the semester

Demonstrating College Readiness

Students may demonstrate college readiness or otherwise satisfy TSI requirements by any of the following:

1. Successfully completing the highest level of the appropriate developmental course with a C or better.
2. Achieving a score above the statutory threshold on an approved readiness assessment.
3. Placing into college-level reading, math or writing according to UNT academic placement guidelines.
4. Demonstrating an applicable documented disability and registering with the UNT Office of Disability Accommodation.

**Requirements of This Catalog;
University Core Curriculum**

**General University Requirements —
University Core Curriculum**

General University Requirements

1. A minimum of 120 semester hours.
2. Completion of all requirements in the university core curriculum (42-hour minimum) (see below).
3. A major of at least 24 semester hours. At least 12 hours of advanced work (3000/4000 level) in the major must be earned at UNT (except for the BAAS degree). See “Major” in the Academics section of this catalog.
4. A minor, if required for a particular undergraduate degree, of a minimum of 18 semester hours, including at least 6 hours of advanced work (3000/4000 level). For details, see the individual requirements under specific degree programs in this catalog.
5. A minimum of 42 semester hours of advanced work, 24 of which must be completed at UNT. A lower level course that, when transferred, is determined to be equivalent to a UNT upper-level course does not satisfy the requirement of advanced hours.
6. An official degree plan prepared by the academic dean. It is recommended that the degree plan be made no later than the beginning of the junior year.
7. A minimum grade point average of 2.000 (C) on all work attempted, including all transfer, correspondence, extension and residence work. It should be noted that the GPA that appears on grade reports and is used to determine the student’s academic status, does not include correspondence, extension and transfer work. Thus, a 2.000 GPA on the grade report does not necessarily imply eligibility for graduation.
8. A minimum GPA of 2.000 (C) on all work at UNT. Transferred work may not be used to raise the GPA of work done at UNT.
9. Twenty-five percent of the university minimum of 120 semester hours (i.e., 30 hours) must be earned in residence.
10. A proficiency in English composition. Students must show competence in written expression by receiving credit for or earning a grade of C or better in two

general education English courses that have a strong writing component (ENGL 1310, ENGL 1311, ENGL 1313, ENGL 1315, ENGL 1320, ENGL 1321, ENGL 1323 and ENGL 1325 ; TECM 1312, TECM 1322, TECM 2700 and TECM 2702). Students who have earned a D in one or more of these two required courses must repeat the course and raise the grade to a C or better.

Students who are transferring to UNT with more than 90 hours and who have earned a D in any of the basic English writing courses must retake the course during their first term/semester in residence.

University Core Curriculum Requirements

The University Core Curriculum is designed to give all graduating students basic intellectual competencies in reading, writing, speaking, listening, critical thinking and computer literacy. This core body of knowledge requires study in the tools of language and thought, mathematics, natural sciences, social and behavioral sciences (including U.S. history and political science), visual and performing arts and humanities.

The UNT Core Curriculum complies with the mandates of the 1997 Texas Legislature regarding requirements for state-assisted institutions.

Individual academic programs may require courses contained in parts of the University Core Curriculum. Students who wish to take courses that will fulfill both core and major requirements simultaneously should check with academic advisors for assistance in selecting core courses.

Students may also choose to use core courses to meet the minimum number of advanced hours required by their degree.

Requirements

Note: Texas Common Course Numbering System (TCCNS) numbers, when applicable, are indicated in parentheses following the UNT course number and title. Some courses may have additional equivalents. See the Courses of Instruction section of this catalog for additional information about the TCCNS.

English Composition and Rhetoric (6 hours):

Addresses the ability to access information and write clearly, coherently and correctly. The student may choose from the following courses, usually taken in sequence (ENGL 1310 and ENGL 1320, for example):

Group I

One course from the following, usually taken first in the sequence:

- ENGL 1310 - College Writing I
- ENGL 1311 - Honors Composition I *
- ENGL 1313 - Computer Assisted College Writing I

- ENGL 1315 - Writing About Literature I
- TECM 1312 - Introduction to Academic Writing for International Students
- TECM 1700 - Introduction to Professional, Science, and Technical Writing

Group II

One course from the following, usually taken second in the sequence:

- ENGL 1320 - College Writing II
- ENGL 1321 - Honors Composition II *
- ENGL 1323 - Computer Assisted College Writing II
- ENGL 1325 - Writing About Literature II
- TECM 1322 - Introduction to Academic Writing for International Students **
- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing

Note:

TECM 2700 (ENGL 2311) may be substituted for ENGL 1320 upon approval of the school/college.

A grade of C or better is required on courses applied toward this requirement. See your advisor for assistance.

Mathematics (3 hours):

The ability to apply mathematical techniques to the analysis and solution of problems is common to all academic programs. This requirement may be satisfied by at least 3 semester hours credit in any mathematics course at the level of college algebra or higher that meets the student's degree program requirements. The student may choose from the following courses:

- DSCI 2710 - Data Description and Analysis with Spreadsheets
- MATH 1180 - College Math for Business, Economics and Related Fields
- MATH 1190 - Business Calculus
- MATH 1350 - Mathematics for Elementary Education Majors I ***
- MATH 1351 - Mathematics for Elementary Education Majors II ***
- MATH 1400 - College Math with Calculus
- MATH 1580 - Survey of Mathematics with Applications
- MATH 1581 - Survey of Mathematics with Applications and Algebra Review
- MATH 1600 - Trigonometry
- MATH 1610 - Functions, Graphs and Applications
- MATH 1650 - Pre-Calculus
- MATH 1680 - Elementary Probability and Statistics
- MATH 1681 - Elementary Probability and Statistics with Algebra Review

- MATH 1710 - Calculus I

Note:

The following courses have college-level prerequisites: MATH 1190, MATH 1350, MATH 1351, MATH 1400, MATH 1600, MATH 1610, MATH 1650 and MATH 1710 .

Natural Sciences (6 hours):

Enables the student to understand, construct and evaluate relationships in the natural sciences, and to understand the bases for building and testing theories. This requirement may be satisfied by earning 6 semester hours in two laboratory sciences that meet the science requirement of the student’s degree program. The student may choose from the following courses:

- ANTH 2700 - Introduction to Physical Anthropology
- ARCH 2800 - Archaeological Science
- BIOL 1082 - Biology for Educators
- BIOL 1112 - Contemporary Biology
- BIOL 1122 - Plant Biology
- BIOL 1132 - Environmental Science
- BIOL 1710 - Principles of Biology I and
- BIOL 1730 - Principles of Biology I Laboratory
- BIOL 1711 - Honors Principles of Biology I and
- BIOL 1733 - Honors Principles of Biology I Laboratory*
- BIOL 1720 - Principles of Biology II and
- BIOL 1740 - Principles of Biology II Laboratory
- BIOL 1722 - Honors Principles of Biology II * and
- BIOL 1744 - Honors of Principles of Biology II Laboratory *
- BIOL 2301 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I and
- BIOL 2311 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I Laboratory
- BIOL 2302 - Human Anatomy and Physiology II and
- BIOL 2312 - Human Anatomy and Physiology II Laboratory
- BIOL 2381 - Applied Microbiology and
- BIOL 2382 - Applied Microbiology Laboratory
- BIOL 2700 - Human Evolution and Physical Anthropology
- CHEM 1360 - Context of Chemistry
- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and

- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 1412 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry *
- CHEM 1413 - Honors General Chemistry and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry *
- CHEM 1415 - General Chemistry for Engineering Majors and
- CHEM 1435 - General Chemistry Laboratory for Engineering Majors
- CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 1422 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry *
- CHEM 1423 - Honors General Chemistry and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry *
- GEOG 1710 - Earth Science
- GEOL 1610 - Introductory Physical Geology
- HMGD 2460 - Introduction to Nutrition Science
- PHYS 1052 - The Solar System
- PHYS 1062 - Stars and the Universe
- PHYS 1210 - Conceptual Physics ***
- PHYS 1270 - Science and Technology of Musical Sound
- PHYS 1315 - Introduction to the World of Physics
- PHYS 1410 - General Physics I and
- PHYS 1430 - General Physics Laboratory I
- PHYS 1420 - General Physics II and
- PHYS 1440 - General Physics Laboratory II
- PHYS 1510 - General Physics I with Calculus and
- PHYS 1530 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory I
- PHYS 1520 - General Physics II with Calculus and

- PHYS 1540 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory II
- PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and
- PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics
- PHYS 2220 - Electricity and Magnetism and
- PHYS 2240 - Laboratory in Wave Motion, Electricity, Magnetism and Optics

U.S. History (6 hours):

Texas state law requires that the university may not award a baccalaureate degree or a lesser degree or academic certificate unless the student has credit for 6 semester hours in American History. A student is entitled to submit as much as 3 hours of credit, or its equivalent, in Texas History in partial satisfaction of this requirement. The university may determine that a student has met the requirement by work transferred from another accredited college or upon successful completion of an advanced standing examination. The student may satisfy the entire 6-hour American/Texas history requirement by advanced standing examination. This requirement may be satisfied by credit in HIST 2610 (HIST 1301) and HIST 2620 (HIST 1302) (United States History) or HIST 2675 * and HIST 2685 * (Honors United States History).

Political Science (6 hours):

Texas state law requires that the university not award a baccalaureate degree or a lesser degree or academic certificate unless the student has completed 6 hours of credit in American Government to include consideration of the constitutions of the United States and Texas. The university may determine that a student has met the requirement in whole or in part on the basis of credit transferred from another accredited college or upon successful completion of an advanced standing examination. The university may grant as much as 3 hours of credit toward satisfaction of this requirement for substantially equivalent work in an approved senior ROTC unit. The student may satisfy the entire 6-hour political science requirement by advanced standing examination. Specific courses required are PSCI 1040 (GOVT 2301) (American Government) and PSCI 1050 (GOVT 2302); or PSCI 1041 * and PSCI 1051 * (Honors American Government).

Visual and Performing Arts (3 hours):

Promotes awareness of the scope and variety of works in the arts, critical analysis and formation of aesthetic judgments, and appreciation of the arts as fundamental to the health and survival of any society. This requirement may be satisfied by 3 hours credit in any of the following:

- ART 1300 - Art Appreciation for Non-Art majors
- ART 1301 - Honors Art Appreciation *
- ART 2350 - Art History Survey I
- ART 2360 - Art History Survey II
- COMM 2060 - Performance of Literature

- DANC 1200 - Appreciation of Dance as a Contemporary Art Form
- DANC 2800 - Survey of Dance
- MUMH 1600 - Music in Human Imagination
- MUMH 2040 - Music Appreciation
- MUMH 3000 - Nineteenth-Century Music
- MUMH 3010 - Twentieth-Century Music
- THEA 1340 - Aesthetics of the Theatre Throughout the World
- THEA 1375 - The Actor and the Text
- THEA 2340 - Theatre Appreciation
- THEA 3030 - World Theatre to 1700
- THEA 3040 - World Theatre After 1700

Humanities (3 hours):

Addresses knowledge of the human condition and human cultures, especially in relation to behaviors, ideas and values expressed in works of human imagination and thought. This requirement may be satisfied by 3 hours credit in any of the following:

- AGER 2250 - Images of Aging in Film and Literature
- ENGL 2210 - Masterpieces of World Literature from the Ancients Through the Early Renaissance
- ENGL 2211 - Masterpieces of World Literature from the Ancients Through the Early Renaissance *
- ENGL 2220 - Masterpieces of World Literature Since the Renaissance
- ENGL 2221 - Survey of World Literature Since the Renaissance *
- ENGL 2322 - British Literature to 1780
- ENGL 2323 - British Literature 1780 to Present
- ENGL 2327 - American Literature to 1870
- ENGL 2328 - American Literature from 1870 to Present
- FREN 3040 - Advanced Readings in French Culture
- FREN 4310 - Contemporary French Civilization
- MUET 3030 - Music Cultures of the World
- PHIL 1800 - Philosophy of Self
- PHIL 2070 - Great Religions
- PHIL 2100 - Introduction to Judaism
- PHIL 2310 - Introduction to Ancient Philosophy
- PHIL 2400 - Religion and American Society
- PHIL 2500 - Introduction to Contemporary Environmental Issues
- PHIL 2600 - Ethics in Science

Social and Behavioral Sciences (3 hours):

Addresses knowledge of how social and behavioral scientists discover, describe and explain the behaviors and interactions among individuals, groups, institutions, events and ideas. This

requirement may be satisfied by 3 hours credit in any of the following:

- AGER 4560 - Minority Aging
- AGER 4800 - The Social Context of Aging: Global Perspectives
- ANTH 1010 - Introduction to Anthropology
- ANTH 2300 - Culture and Society
- BEHV 2300 - Behavior Principles I
- CJUS 2100 - Crime and Justice in the United States
- COMM 2020 - Interpersonal Communication
- DFST 1013 - Human Development
- EADP 4050 - Special Populations and Disasters
- ECON 1100 - Principles of Microeconomics
- HLTH 2200 - Family Life and Human Sexuality
- JOUR 1210 - Mass Communication and Society
- MKTG 2650 - International Cultures and Consumption
- PADM 2100 - Diversity in Urban Governance
- PSYC 1630 - General Psychology I
- PSYC 1650 - General Psychology II
- RHAB 3100 - Disability and Society
- SOCI 1510 - Introduction to Sociology
- SOCI 2100 - Crime and Justice in the United States

Discovery (3 hours):

Discovery courses are designed to help students gather the tools necessary for full engagement in the undergraduate experience. It is recommended that students meet this requirement early in their time at UNT. Courses may be offered within any discipline, though they may not be offered in every discipline. Students may take Discovery courses in any discipline, depending on availability and their major requirements. University core Discovery courses will teach students to (a) think critically and creatively, learning to apply different systems of analysis; (b) engage with a variety of others in thoughtful and well crafted communication; (c) be able to articulate the values that undergird their lives, the UNT community and the larger society; and (d) cultivate self-awareness, balance and an openness to change.

- AGER 2250 - Images of Aging in Film and Literature
- ANTH 1100 - World Cultures
- ANTH 1150 - World Cultures Through Film
- ANTH 2070 - Introduction to Race and Ethnic Relations
- ANTH 2200 - Gender in Cross-Cultural Perspective
- ART 1200 - Art Appreciation
- ART 1300 - Art Appreciation for Non-Art majors
- ART 1301 - Honors Art Appreciation *
- BCIS 3615 - Visual Display of Business Information
- BIOL 1750 - Introductory Biology Research Laboratory I and

- BIOL 1755 - Introductory Biology Research Laboratory II
- BUSI 1340 - Managing the Business Enterprise
- CJUS 3700 - Ethical Issues in Criminal Justice
- COMM 1010 - Introduction to Communication
- COMM 1440 - Honors Classical Argument *
- COMM 2040 - Public Speaking
- COUN 2620 - Diversity and Cultural Awareness
- DANC 1100 - Stress Reduction Through Movement
- DFST 2033 - Parenting in Diverse Families
- ENGR 1030 - Technological Systems
- FREN 1610 - French Influences in North America
- FREN 1620 - The French Language in Canada
- GEOG 1170 - Culture, Environment and Society
- GEOG 1200 - World Regional Geography
- GEOG 1500 - Geography of the DFW Metroplex
- HMGT 1450 - Principles of Nutrition
- HIST 1050 - World History to the Sixteenth Century
- HIST 1060 - World History from the Sixteenth Century
- HNRS 1100 - The Good Society *
- HNRS 1500 - Introduction to Research: An Interdisciplinary Perspective *
- INST 2100 - Introduction to International Studies
- LING 2050 - The Language of Now: Pop Culture, Technology and Society
- MATH 2100 - Functions and Modeling for Secondary Mathematics Instruction
- MDSE 2750 - Consumers in a Global Market
- MEEN 1000 - Discover Mechanical and Energy Engineering
- MGMT 3330 - Communicating in Business
- MKTG 2650 - International Cultures and Consumption
- MKTG 3010 - Professional Selling
- MUAG 1500 - Occupational Health – Lessons from Music
- PHIL 1050 - Introduction to Philosophy
- PHIL 1400 - Contemporary Moral Issues
- PHIL 2050 - Introduction to Logic
- PSYC 1500 - Mythbusting: Distinguishing Fact from Fallacy in Psychology and Everyday Life
- RHAB 3000 - Microcounseling
- SOCI 2070 - Introduction to Race and Ethnic Relations
- SOWK 4540 - Human Diversity for the Helping Professions
- TECM 1500 - New Media for Your College Career
- UCRS 1000 - First Year Seminar
- WMST 2100 - Women and Society: An Introduction to Women's Studies

Capstone (3 hours):

Capstone courses are designed to be a culminating experience, drawing the breadth of the student's educational experience into an integrated whole, and placed within the context of the larger society. It is highly recommended that this course be taken after all other core courses are completed in order to help students integrate knowledge from across the core curriculum. Courses are offered at the junior or senior level in any discipline, though they may not be offered in every discipline. University core Capstone experience courses will teach UNT students to (a) make connections between different areas of knowledge and different ways of knowing; (b) be able to express ways that exposure to different ideas, perspectives, cultures and viewpoints have enriched their thinking; (c) learn decision making strategies that include an ethical analysis; and (d) participate in activities that promote the common good. Not all disciplinary capstones fulfill the core capstone requirements. Check with an advisor.

- ADES 4525 - Graphic Design Final Portfolio
- ADES 4535 - Art Direction Final Portfolio
- ADES 4580 - Fashion Design: Professional Practice
- ADES 4640 - Interior Design: Space Planning V
- AEAH 4848 - Art History Senior Seminar
- AEAH 4899 - Interdisciplinary Arts and Design Studies Capstone
- ART 4093 - Communication Design: Final Graphic Design Portfolio Presentation
- ART 4094 - Communication Design: Final Art Direction Portfolio Preparation
- ASTU 4050 - Ceramics Studio
- ASTU 4120 - Fibers: Fabric Design Studio
- ASTU 4130 - Fibers: Weaving Studio
- ASTU 4150 - Metalsmithing and Jewelry Studio
- ASTU 4210 - Advanced Painting Studio
- ASTU 4215 - Drawing Studio
- ASTU 4250 - Photography Studio
- ASTU 4300 - Printmaking Studio
- ASTU 4350 - Sculpture Studio
- ASTU 4417 - Watercolor Studio
- ASTU 4460 - Advanced New Media Art
- BIOC 4950 - Honors Thesis in Biochemistry
- BIOL 4805 - Biological Sciences Capstone Seminar
- BIOL 4850 - Biology Laboratory Instruction
- BIOL 4950 - Honors Thesis in Biology
- BUSI 4940 - Business Policy
- CJUS 4901 - Senior Seminar: Criminal Justice and Public Policy
- CNET 4790 - Senior Design II
- DANC 4650 - Senior Project
- DFST 3423 - Family, School and Community
- EADP 4080 - Capstone Course in Emergency Management
- EDEE 4102 - Student Teaching in Pre-K through Grade 4
- EDME 4104 - Student Teaching in Grades 4–8
- EDSE 4118 - Student Teaching in the Secondary School
- EDSE 4138 - Student Teaching Secondary School – Art
- EDSE 4148 - Student Teaching for Music Education
- EDSE 4618 - Student Teaching II in Mathematics and Science
- ELET 4790 - Senior Design II
- FREN 4080 - Business French
- FREN 4090 - French for Tourism
- FREN 4400 - French Linguistics and Translation
- FREN 4410 - French Sociolinguistics
- GEOG 4420 - Conservation and Resource Management
- GERM 3180 - Business German
- GERM 4310 - Topics in Advanced German Culture
- HNRS 4000 - Honors Capstone Seminar: Global Perspectives *
- INST 4851 - International Security
- INST 4852 - Critical Issues in Global Economics Senior Seminar
- INST 4853 - International Studies
- JOUR 4250 - Race, Gender and the Media: A Methods Approach
- JOUR 4470 - Ethics, Law and Diversity in Strategic Communications
- JOUR 4620 - Mass Communication Law
- LING 4950 - Senior Capstone Field Experience
- MATH 3870 - Inventing Statistics
- MEET 4790 - Senior Design II
- MFET 4790 - Senior Design II
- MUAG 4711 - Keyboard Senior Recital Capstone
- MUAG 4712 - Voice Senior Recital Capstone
- MUCP 4195 - Senior Composition Recital Capstone
- MUET 3020 - Popular Music in American Culture
- PHIL 3700 - Science, Technology and Society
- PHIL 3900 - Philosophy of Food
- RECR 4150 - Professional Development and Capstone Experience in Leisure, Sport and Wellness Related Professions
- RHAB 4880 - Rehabilitation Practicum
- SMHM 4750 - Managing a Diverse Work Force
- TECM 4950 - Senior Capstone Course
- THEA 4350 - Senior Seminar
- XXXX 4951, Honors College Capstone Thesis*

Note:

* Course offered for Honors College students only.

** Course offered for international students only.

*** Course offered for elementary education students only.

Transfer of the Core Curriculum

A student who successfully completes a 42- to 48-semester-credit-hour common core curriculum at a state-assisted institution of higher education in Texas may transfer as “core complete” to UNT. The student will receive academic credit for each of the courses transferred. The student will need to work with an academic advisor in the appropriate college or school academic advising office to determine if additional requirements will be necessary to satisfy the 42-hour UNT core. See also the UNT transfer articulation web page at www.unt.edu/registrar/articulation and the transfer course equivalency and Degree Planning Guide tool, u.select, at www.transfer.org.

College or School Requirements

Students must satisfactorily complete all degree requirements specified by the school or college in which the degree is offered. In many instances, the college/school/department academic program requirements may exceed the university core requirements.

Individual academic programs may require courses contained in part of the University Core Curriculum to satisfy specific degree requirements. Students may be required to take additional courses if they fail to select these courses.

Undergraduate Academic Certificate Programs

The University of North Texas offers upper-division undergraduate academic certificate programs to meet workforce needs or to provide students with life/career skills and knowledge and to allow for specialization in academic disciplines.

Admission

All students pursuing an undergraduate academic certificate must meet regular UNT admission requirements. Candidates for admission to the undergraduate academic certificate program must meet the minimum academic standards for the academic discipline. Post-baccalaureate students are eligible to pursue an undergraduate academic certificate.

Requirements

Undergraduate academic certificates require 12–20 semester credit hours, the majority of which must be advanced.

Students are responsible for all prerequisites specified in course requirements.

Students are expected to complete all hours for the undergraduate academic certificate requirements at UNT.

Upon completion of the requirement for an undergraduate academic certificate program, a student should apply to the academic dean of his or her college or school. Application forms are sent to the Registrar’s Office at the end of each term.

The Registrar’s Office posts undergraduate academic certificates to students’ transcripts at the end of the semester earned and prints

the certificates, which are mailed by the school or college awarding them.

Note: Hours used for attaining an undergraduate academic certificate could potentially exclude a student from consideration for the \$1,000 Tuition Rebate since all hours earned for the undergraduate academic certificate are counted in the total hours earned toward a degree.

Degree Requirement Modifications Based on a Disability

In accordance with university policies, and state and federal regulations [especially Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act and the Americans with Disabilities Act], the University of North Texas endeavors to make reasonable academic adjustments for qualified students with disabilities who require accommodation in order to fulfill the requirements for a degree. Modification of degree requirements may be considered in instances where:

- a student has provided documentation of a disability to the ODA, and
- the student has demonstrated a good-faith effort to pass these courses.

All requests for modification must be finalized in the office of the dean of the college or school in which the student is enrolled and must be filed early in the student’s degree program. The dean has sole authority to make decisions for modifying college degree requirements, but no modification that compromises the integrity of the degree will be granted. Modifications of certification requirements cannot be considered by UNT and should be directed to the applicable agency. A student must come to the ODA to document a disability and then, if appropriate, the student will receive a letter supporting a substitution to take to the dean of his or her college.

A student who encounters access problems in a campus instructional facility or who wishes to request accommodation in a course because of a disability (i.e., sign language interpreters, material in alternate format, modified testing) should follow the procedures listed below:

1. Students must be registered with the ODA and receive an Accommodation Request form to present to their instructors. This form will contain information relative to the reasonable accommodations of the student and will assure the instructor that proof of disability is on file with the ODA. Students who do not present such a form can be referred to the ODA for assistance in completing the Accommodation Request. The ODA collects proof of disability and recommended compensation techniques from the licensed or certified professional making the diagnosis of disability.
2. Preferably within the first week of class, qualified students must notify the instructor of the need for academic adjustments and present the letter containing suggested accommodations from the ODA.
3. The qualified student should confer with the instructor to reach mutual agreement on how accommodation is to

be achieved and to discuss the challenges of the course, teaching methods, learning techniques, testing methodologies, special equipment needs, access challenges and other pertinent topics.

Application for Graduation

Applications for graduation are available in the Registrar's Office and in the academic advising office of the school or college in which the candidate is enrolled. (Visit www.unt.edu/admissions.htm or the online academic calendar at www.unt.edu/catalog/calendar.htm for degree application deadlines.)

Degree applications are accepted only from undergraduate students who have a minimum overall C average. See "General University Requirements" in the Academics section of this catalog for grade point calculation details. Before applying, the student also must remove grades of I in required courses necessary for graduation if these courses increase the term/semester load beyond the maximum permitted.

Students otherwise eligible for graduation who complete their final course or courses elsewhere will not graduate at the end of the term/semester or summer session/term in which the work is completed because of the time required for obtaining transcripts; such students will have their degrees conferred at the close of a subsequent UNT term/semester.

August graduates may file for graduation before the end of the spring term/semester.

Requirements for a Second Bachelor's Degree

To be eligible for a second bachelor's degree, a student must meet all current catalog requirements for the second degree, including 12 hours of advanced courses in a field different from the major for the first bachelor's degree.

Degree Plan/Audit

The degree audit is an official document prepared in the office of the student's academic dean that lists courses completed, courses to be completed, proficiency examinations and all other requirements for a particular degree program. A student should have a degree audit prepared no later than the beginning of the junior year.

Grading System

UNT's grading system uses the letters A, B, C, D, F, P, NP, I, PR, W and WF. The letter Z is used to indicate that a grade was not properly received and/or recorded for a course.

A —excellent work, four grade points for each semester hour

B —good work, three grade points for each semester hour.

C —fair work, two grade points for each semester hour.

D —passing work, one grade point for each semester hour.

F —failure; given when a student (1) has failed the course while still officially enrolled at the end of the term/semester; (2) is failing a course and misses the final examination without satisfactory explanation; or (3) stops attending class without processing an official drop or withdrawal.

P —passed; a credit grade (1) on pass/no pass option, (2) on student teaching, and (3) in selected undergraduate and graduate individual problems, research, thesis and dissertation courses.

NP—not passed; a failing grade on the pass/no pass option; non-punitive.

I —I is a non-punitive grade given only during the last one-fourth of a term/semester and only if a student (1) is passing the course and (2) has justifiable and documented reason, beyond the control of the student (such as serious illness or military service), for not completing the work on schedule. The student must arrange with the instructor to finish the course at a later date by completing specific requirements. These requirements must be listed on a Request for Grade of Incomplete form signed by the instructor, student and department chair and must be entered on the grade roster by the instructor. Grades of I assigned to an undergraduate course at the end of the Fall 2007 semester and later will default to F unless the instructor has designated a different automatic grade. See also "Removal of I" policy in the Academics section of this catalog.

PR—used to show that work is in process on thesis or dissertation in courses numbered 5950 and 6950.

W —drop or withdrawal without penalty. Given when a student drops a course or withdraws from the university prior to the end of the sixth week of classes of long terms/semesters or corresponding dates for summer sessions (specific dates are published in the online academic calendar at www.unt.edu/catalog/calendar.htm). See regulations for dropping and withdrawing. After that time the student must have a passing grade for the instructor to assign a grade of W for a dropped course; otherwise, the grade of WF is recorded.

WF—drop or withdrawal with a failing grade. Instructor may drop a student with a grade of WF from courses for nonattendance. May be assigned from the 7th through the 13th week of classes of long terms/semesters or corresponding dates for summer sessions (specific dates are published in the online academic calendar at www.unt.edu/catalog/calendar.htm). See regulations for dropping and withdrawing.

Note: No grade points are allowed for grades F, I, NP, P, PR, W, WF or Z.

A complete record of all previously used grades and grading systems is detailed on the official transcript.

Grade Point Average

The overall grade point average is used to determine student class loads, eligibility for admission to the university and certain programs, and eligibility for graduation. It is calculated by dividing the total number of grade points by the total number of semester hours attempted. All GPA calculations are subject to post-audit and correction by the Registrar's Office.

The number of semester hours attempted includes all courses with grades of A, B, C, D, F and WF unless replaced by a later grade. Courses with grades of I, NP, P, PR, W or Z are not counted as courses attempted.

Academic Standards

Minimum standards have been set that a student must achieve at the end of a given enrollment period in order to remain in good academic standing. The minimum academic requirement for undergraduate students is a 2.0 *cumulative grade point average* (CGPA).

The CGPA upon which academic standards are based is calculated by dividing the total number of grade points earned in residence at UNT by the total number of semester credit hours (SCH) attempted in residence at UNT. Excluded in this calculation are all courses in which the student received grades of NP, P, W, Z or I. The cumulative grade point average as defined here is used only for determining a student's academic status and is not necessarily related to the grade point average that governs eligibility for graduation.

In calculating grade points, grades count as follows: A = 4 points per semester credit hour, B = 3 points, C = 2 points, D = 1 point, F and WF = 0 points.

Classification for the purpose of establishing the academic standing of the student is determined by the sum of all hours attempted in residence in regularly graded courses at UNT, hours passed in pass/no pass graded courses at UNT, and hours transferred from other institutions. Not included in the definition of student classification for academic standards are hours granted by the university for extension, service experience, advanced placement, credit by examination, CLEP or transfer hours attempted but not passed or accepted by the university for academic credit.

A student is placed on academic alert or academic probation at the end of any enrollment period in which the CGPA on work attempted in residence at this university does not equal or exceed 2.0.

Regulations Governing Students on Academic Alert

A freshman is placed on academic alert the first term/semester the CGPA drops below 2.0. To be removed from academic alert, the

student must raise the CGPA to a minimum of 2.0 during the next period of enrollment.

A student on academic alert who does not raise the CGPA to at least the minimum 2.0 at the end of the next term/semester of enrollment is placed on academic probation.

Regulations Governing Students on Academic Probation

A student who is not classified as a freshman, or a student who is a freshman and has been on academic alert, is placed on academic probation at the end of any enrollment period in which the CGPA drops below a 2.0.

A student remains on academic probation at the end of any enrollment period in which the student earns at least a 2.25 GPA but does not achieve the minimum 2.0 CGPA.

A student remains on academic probation during any summer enrollment in which the student fails to raise the CGPA to the minimum 2.0 CGPA.

A student who, during a probationary fall or spring term/semester, fails to raise the CGPA to the minimum 2.0 standard, or who fails to make at least a 2.25 GPA for the term/semester, is automatically suspended from UNT for one or more long terms/semesters. (See "Regulations Governing Students Under Academic Suspension.")

The electronic grade report, available online at my.unt.edu at the end of each term/semester, includes a statement of academic status and a CGPA summary on which the status is based. Each student is responsible for knowing whether the minimum CGPA has been achieved and whether they are eligible to re-enroll or remain enrolled in the university. Any student enrolled when ineligible will be withdrawn by the Registrar, and no special consideration will be given to such student on a plea of ignorance of academic status. If the cumulative record is believed incorrect, the student should contact the Registrar's Office.

Regulations Governing Students Under Academic Suspension

A student who is suspended from the university for failure to meet the standards prescribed in the "Regulations Governing Students on Academic Probation" is prohibited from re-enrolling for the following long term(s)/semester(s) as outlined below:

First suspension:	One long term/semester
Second suspension:	Two long terms/semesters
Third suspension:	Indefinite

A student who has been suspended for an indefinite period may request, at the end of two calendar years from the time of the suspension, a review of the case by the appropriate academic dean.

Each student is responsible for knowing the minimum CGPA requirements and the standards for academic standing. Any ineligible student who enrolls during a long term/semester will be

withdrawn by the Registrar, regardless of whether the student has registered or pre-registered and paid fees. The student should be aware that course work taken at another institution while the student is suspended from the University of North Texas may not apply to a degree.

A student who has been suspended from the University of North Texas re-enters on academic probation. A student under academic suspension may attend the UNT summer enrollment periods with the approval of their college or school. Students should contact the academic advising office to request approval for summer enrollment. If, at the end of the summer enrollment period, a student raises the CGPA to the 2.0 minimum standard, the student will be reinstated in good academic standing.

Course Duplications

A student may take a course a second or subsequent time. The Registrar's Office will post duplications at the request of the student, at the request of an academic advisor or upon review of the student's record. Until a duplication is posted the Registrar's Office includes a repeated course in the student's cumulative record of hours attempted and grade points earned. The Registrar includes without exception any course repeated *more than once* in the student's cumulative record of hours attempted and grade points earned. Departments may count the highest grade for departmental GPA requirements; however, the academic dean uses only the last grade recorded in certifying the student's eligibility for graduation.

Undergraduate students who enroll in the same course more than twice may be charged additional tuition amounts.

Status Changes Due to Course Duplications

A student request for the recording of a course duplication made before or on the last class day of any term or session will be reflected in the hours attempted and grade points earned at the beginning of the term/semester or session.

If a student who is on academic alert or academic probation requests the recording of course duplications, and the resulting adjusted CGPA equals or exceeds the minimum 2.0 academic standard, the academic alert or probation status will be removed if the student notifies the Registrar's Office on or before the last class day for that term/semester or session. Otherwise, the student will remain on academic alert or probation for that enrollment period and be subject to attendant penalties.

If a student is suspended at the end of a term/semester during which the student has repeated a course and the posting of that duplication will result in a CGPA that would have been sufficient to be continued on probation at the end of that term/semester (or to be cleared), the student will be reinstated if the student requests the duplication and applies for reinstatement at the Registrar's Office. The delayed posting of course duplications completed during prior enrollment periods cannot be used as a basis for altering suspension history or reinstating lost registration schedules.

Courses duplicated Fall 2005 and later will result in a re-evaluation of a student's suspension history beginning with the term that the duplication was completed. The delayed processing of course duplications and updating of suspension history cannot be used as justification for reinstating lost registration schedules.

Academic Standards for Transfer Students

New UNT students who have fewer than 30 hours of transfer credit, excluding non-traditional credit, who are admitted via individual review and have less than a 2.0 grade point average will be placed on academic alert. Other transfer students with 30 or more hours of transfer credit who are admitted via individual review are placed automatically on academic probation if their transfer cumulative grade point average falls below 2.0. See "Transfer Students" in the Admission section of this catalog for a statement of current minimum entrance requirements for transfer students. To avoid academic suspension, transfer students admitted on academic probation must make a grade point average equal to or exceeding the minimum 2.0.

Transfer students admitted to UNT in good standing are subject to the same minimum academic requirements as continuing students. Thus, if at the end of the first enrollment period a transfer student's grade point average on all work attempted at UNT does not meet the minimum 2.0 CGPA requirement, the student will be placed on academic alert or academic probation for the next period of enrollment and the Regulations Governing Students on Academic Alert or Academic Probation will apply.

Transfer students who have more than 30 credit hours and are admitted to UNT on academic probation are evaluated at the end of their first long term/semester in attendance, at which time they are either cleared from probation or suspended. To avoid academic suspension, the student must have earned a CGPA on all work attempted at UNT equal to or greater than the minimum 2.0.

Additional information concerning academic status is available from the offices of the academic deans or the Registrar's Office.

Transfer Hours from Another Institution

Students who complete work at another institution, to be applied toward a bachelor's degree at the University of North Texas, should make sure that the appropriate officer of the other institution furnishes to the Office of Admissions or the Registrar's Office at the University of North Texas a complete official transcript of such work.

The Office of Admissions or the Registrar's Office determines acceptable transfer credit from other institutions based on evaluation of course content as described in the catalogs of those institutions and in consultation with appropriate academic units at UNT as necessary for clarification. Transfer credit may only be received for course work completed at an accredited institution of higher education. Transfer credit from other institutions will be converted to semester hours and a 4.0 grading system for evaluation purposes as appropriate. The student's academic dean

determines applicability of the credit to a degree program. Students seeking a Bachelor of Applied Arts and Sciences (BAAS) degree should refer to the special provisions of the respective degree programs.

Students who have begun residence work at UNT and who have attained junior standing may, only with the *prior written consent* of their academic dean, enroll in and transfer hours from approved two-year colleges.

Grade points earned at other institutions are excluded in the computations of the CGPA, but transfer hours accepted are included in determining the classification and minimum required level of performance.

Additional information concerning academic status is available from the advising offices of the academic deans or the Registrar's Office.

Because of the time required for receipt of transcripts, students otherwise eligible for graduation who complete their last course or courses elsewhere do not graduate at the end of the term/semester or summer session in which the work is completed, but receive their degrees at the close of a subsequent UNT term/semester or summer session.

Transfer hours from another institution are included in the overall GPA when determining honors for graduation.

Transfer of the Core Curriculum

A student who successfully completes a 42- to 48-semester-credit-hour common core curriculum at a state-assisted institution of higher education in Texas may transfer as "core complete" to UNT. The student will receive academic credit for each of the courses transferred. The student will need to work with an academic advisor in the appropriate college or school academic advising office to determine if additional requirements will be necessary to satisfy the 42-hour UNT core. See also the UNT transfer articulation web page at www.unt.edu/registrar/articulation and the transfer course equivalency and Degree Planning Guide tool, [u.select, at.unt.transfer.org](http://u.select.at.unt.transfer.org).

Advanced-Hour Credit

A lower-level course that is substituted for a UNT upper-level course may not be used to satisfy advanced-hour requirements.

Effects of Withdrawal on Academic Status

Any student who withdraws from UNT prior to the end of the sixth week of classes (or the equivalent dates for summer sessions) is given grades of W and is not penalized with a reduced CGPA. Any student who withdraws after this period, but at least two weeks before the first day of final exams (summer session, six class meetings prior to finals; three week session, three class meetings prior to finals), is given grades of W or WF depending upon the student's grade average at the time of withdrawal. Grades of WF are included as hours attempted in calculating a student's minimum UNT cumulative grade point average required to remain

in good standing. A student who does not officially withdraw from the university is held responsible for grades of F and is placed on probation or suspended from the university if the grades of F bring the CGPA below the minimum required. For official dates and deadlines for withdrawal, visit www.unt.edu/catalog/calendar.htm.

Students Called to Active Duty

Texas Education Code 54.006 (f) indicates, "Beginning with the summer semester of 1990, if a student withdraws from an institution of higher education because the student is called to active military service, the institution, at the student's option, shall: (1) refund the tuition and fees paid by the student for the semester in which the student withdraws; (2) grant a student, who is eligible under the institution's guidelines, an incomplete grade in all courses by designating 'withdrawn-military' on the student's transcript; or (3) as determined by the instructor, assign an appropriate final grade or credit to a student who has satisfactorily completed a substantial amount of course work and who has demonstrated sufficient mastery of the course material."

In order to be eligible for options under this law, a UNT student must produce a copy of his or her orders. Withdrawal may or may not require that the student talk with each instructor depending on timing in the semester; however, the latter two options do require that the student talk with his or her instructors and come to a decision as to which solution is best for each class given timing and circumstances. A student called to active duty may consider the following options:

1. withdrawal with a full refund of appropriate tuition/fees;
2. incomplete grades with the one-year I (Incomplete) removal time limit starting with the end of active duty; and/or
3. a final grade if the course is essentially over and the course material has been sufficiently mastered (determined by the instructor).

Grade Reports

The electronic grade report and academic standing are available online at my.unt.edu at the close of each term/semester. If the grade report or the academic standing is believed to be in error, the student should contact the Registrar's Office within 30 days following the first class day of the succeeding term/semester.

At mid-term/semester in the long session, instructors may provide individual written warnings to students who are doing unsatisfactory class work. These warnings are mailed from the Registrar's Office upon request by the instructor.

Transcripts

Transcript request information can also be found on the Registrar web page (www.unt.edu/registrar).

Before an official transcript can be released, all financial or administrative obligations to the university must be resolved. To check for blocks, please refer to the student center at my.unt.edu.

UNT transcripts may be ordered in person at the Registrar's Office or by written request. When sending a written request, include:

- Your full name and any previous name(s), if applicable
- Your student ID number (or social security number if ID number is unknown)
- Your birth date
- Your approximate dates of attendance at UNT
- Complete directions where to mail the transcript
- Your signature (required)
- A daytime phone number, e-mail address and your home mailing address (to contact you if there are any questions)
- Instructions for any "special handling" requirements (e.g., "place transcripts in separate, sealed envelopes," "hold request until current term/semester grades are posted," etc.)

Mail your written request to:

University of North Texas
Registrar's Office
Attn: Transcripts
1155 Union Circle #311400
Denton, TX 76203-5017

Or fax the written request to:

940-565-3878
Attn: Transcripts

If you have any questions concerning transcripts, please contact the Registrar's Office in person or call the Registrar's Office at 940-565-2344.

Grade Books

University policy requires that grade books be retained by the departmental chair for five years.

Tests

University policy requires that departments retain tests for one year after the term/semester has been completed or return tests to students. If the tests are returned, students are responsible for producing the tests should a grade appeal be necessary.

Grade Appeals Procedure

The procedure is currently under review.

1. Any student who believes a grade has been inequitably awarded should first contact the instructor who awarded the grade to discuss the issue and attempt to resolve the differences. Any instructor no longer associated with UNT at the time of the appeal will be represented in these proceedings by the chair of the department in question. A student not in residence the term/semester following the awarding of the grade or a resident student who is unable to resolve the differences with

the instructor has 30 days following the first class day of the succeeding term/semester to file a written appeal with the chair of the instructor's department, or the equivalent administrative unit.

2. The chair may follow any of the four procedures below, or a combination of them:
 - a. The chair may confer with the instructor; or
 - b. The chair may request that the instructor submit a written reply to the student's complaint; or
 - c. The chair may conduct a meeting of the two parties; or
 - d. The chair may refer the case directly to the appropriate departmental committee, as outlined below.

In following one of the first three procedures above (a, b or c), the chair should make a judgment on the merits of the case and recommend a specific action in regard to the disputed grade. Either the student or the instructor may appeal the recommendations of the chair.

3. The appropriate departmental committee to hear cases sent directly to it by the chair or appealed to it by either the student or the instructor shall be constituted as follows and shall perform the following duties.
 - a. It shall be an ad hoc committee consisting of two faculty members from the department in which the grade is being questioned, one of those members to be chosen by the student and one to be chosen by the instructor. If either party to the dispute declines to choose a member of the committee, the department chair will select that member. The third faculty member of the committee, who shall serve as chair, will be chosen either from within or without the department by agreement of the student and the instructor. If they cannot agree upon this third member, the member is chosen by the chair of the department, with the proviso that the student and the instructor may agree to stipulate that the third member of the committee be chosen from a related department rather than the department in question.
 - b. This ad hoc committee should require written statements from each participant in the dispute. Judgments may be rendered upon the basis of these statements, upon other evidence submitted in support of the statements and upon the basis of an oral hearing, if such a hearing seems necessary.

- c. The committee must make a recommendation for disposition of the case within 30 days of its appointment.
 - d. All records in the case will be filed with the chair of the department in which the grade was originally awarded.
4. Either party to the dispute has 15 days following the rendering of the *ad hoc* committee recommendation to appeal that recommendation to the dean of the respective college, if the appeal is based solely upon alleged violations of established procedures. Substantive matters, up to and including the refusal of the instructor to act in accordance with the *ad hoc* committee's recommendation or the student's refusal to accept the verdict, may not be appealed to the dean.
5. The dean of the college in question, after a review of the submitted written materials (and oral hearings if desired), shall make within 15 days a ruling about procedural questions. Said ruling may be appealed by either the student or the instructor to an *ad hoc* committee composed of three faculty members appointed by the dean and representing departments other than the one in which the disputed grade was awarded and three students appointed by the Committee on Committees of the Student Government Association.
- a. This *ad hoc* committee will have 30 days from the date of its appointment to complete its work.
 - b. This committee shall operate within the guidelines set out for departmental *ad hoc* committees in 3b above.
 - c. All rulings made by this committee regarding procedural questions shall be final.
 - d. All documents related to the case shall be returned to the chair of the originating department for department files.

Grade Changes

No grade except I may be removed from a student's record once properly recorded. Changes are not permitted after grades have been filed except to correct clerical errors.

Requests for error correction must be initiated immediately after the close of the term/semester for which the grade was recorded.

A faculty member who believes an error has been made in calculating or recording a grade may submit *in person* a request for a grade change to the department chair and the appropriate dean. The Registrar accepts requests for grade changes only from the academic deans.

Removal of I

A student may remove a grade of I within one year by completing the stipulated work. After the student completes the stipulated work, the instructor records the final grade on a UNT Grade Change Form and obtains the department chair's signature. The instructor's academic dean completes processing with the Registrar's Office, where the grade point average is adjusted accordingly. For undergraduate courses taken Fall 2007 or later, if a student does not complete the stipulated work within the time specified, the grade of I will default to F unless the instructor has designated a different automatic grade. The GPA is adjusted accordingly, and the student will be subject to academic penalty should any exist.

Pass/No Pass Option

Undergraduate Students

An incoming freshman or any undergraduate in good standing with a C average or better on all work attempted in residence at UNT may schedule one course a term/semester on the pass/no pass option. Seniors may elect more than one pass/no pass course during their final term/semester.

A maximum of 18 semester hours of credit under the pass/no pass option may be applied toward the bachelor's degree. Only courses counted as electives on the student's degree plan may be scheduled under the pass/no pass option. These hours are not used in calculating the grade point average, but count as full credit.

A grade of D or better will be shown as a P. If the course is not passed, the record will show NP and the hours attempted will not be used in calculating the grade point average.

The pass/no pass option for a particular course is elected at the time of registration. Requests are processed after the term/semester begins. Students may change to the regular grading system in the office of their academic dean any time before the end of the sixth week of classes, or the corresponding point of a summer session, provided the eligibility requirements above are met.

Courses taken under the regular grading system may not be repeated as pass/no pass courses unless a grade of W was previously received.

A student who changes majors is not automatically denied credit for a pass/no pass course that becomes a degree audit requirement for the new major. The decision is made by the academic dean of the new department. **However, under no circumstances is a grade of P changed to a letter grade.**

Transfer students have the same pass/no pass privileges and restrictions, but they must pass 30 semester hours of regularly graded courses at UNT to be eligible for graduation.

Graduate Students

Graduate students may enroll under the pass/no pass option only for undergraduate courses that are not required as a deficiency makeup or as a graduate degree requirement.

Courses Automatically Graded Pass/No Pass

Certain graduate-level individual instruction courses will be graded pass/no pass when classes are taught on campus in those departments whose faculty have voted for the use of this grading system for individual instruction.

Dean's List and President's List

Students completing at least 12 hours of class work in regularly graded courses taken in residence during the long session with a grade point average of 4.0 are eligible for recognition on the president's list. Students with a grade point average of 3.5 or above are eligible for recognition on the dean's list. Students are notified of this recognition by the president or the appropriate academic dean.

Graduation with Honors

Candidates for graduation whose overall grade point average, based on grades earned in University of North Texas resident credit courses and transferred resident credit courses, is at least 3.500 but less than 3.700 are eligible to graduate *cum laude*; those whose GPA, as defined above, is at least 3.700 but less than 3.900 are eligible to graduate *magna cum laude*; and those whose GPA, as defined above, is 3.900 to 4.000 are eligible to graduate *summa cum laude*.

Hours earned through correspondence and extension courses, or pass/no pass courses, may not be counted in calculating the GPA for determination of eligibility for graduation with honors. Candidates for a second bachelor's degree are not eligible for graduation with honors.

Records Policies

State Privacy Policy

State law, with few exceptions, gives individuals the right to be informed about the information UNT collects about the individual. It also gives individuals the right to receive and review collected information and the opportunity to have UNT change any incorrect information. UNT's privacy policy (no. 1.7.9) is available at www.unt.edu/untpolicy.

Student Education Records

Pursuant to the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA), the university has established policies relating to the accessibility of student information in the custody of the University of North Texas. The UNT FERPA policy statement appears in its entirety in the UNT Policy Manual, policy number 18.1.9. Information not covered by FERPA will be released only in accordance with the policy on public information found in policy number 10.6 of the UNT Policy Manual. Requests for public information not subject to FERPA must be submitted to the university Public Information Officer in writing.

FERPA affords students certain rights with respect to their education records. Student have the right to:

1. Inspect and review the student's education records within 45 days of the day the university receives a written request for access.

Students should submit written requests that identify the record(s) they wish to inspect to the registrar, dean, head of the academic department or other appropriate official. The university official will make arrangements for access and notify the student of the time and place where the records may be inspected. If the records are not maintained by the university official to whom the request was submitted, that official shall advise the student of the correct official to whom the request should be addressed.

2. Request the amendment of personal education records the student believes are inaccurate, misleading or a violation of privacy.

A student may ask the university to amend a record that he or she believes is inaccurate, misleading or a violation of privacy. The student should write to the UNT System Office of General Counsel, clearly identify the part of the record he or she wants changed, and specify why it is inaccurate or misleading. Students may request a hearing to review a denial of a request to amend educational records. Additional information regarding the hearing procedures will be provided to the student when notified of the decision to deny a request to amend.

3. Generally, FERPA requires written consent before personally identifiable information contained in a student's education records may be disclosed to a third party. However, FERPA authorizes disclosure of personally identifiable information without the student's consent under certain circumstances. One such exception is directory information.

Directory information consists of a student's name; address; university assigned e-mail address; university assigned enterprise-wide user identification number (EUID); month, day and place of birth; major field of study; participation in officially recognized activities and sports; weight and height of athletic team members; dates of attendance; enrollment status (e.g., undergraduate or graduate; full-time or part-time); classification; degrees, awards and honors received (including selection criteria); expected graduation date; dissertation and thesis titles; most recent previous school attended; and photograph.

Directory information will be provided without a student's consent upon request unless the student files a request in the Registrar's Office asking that their directory information not be disclosed without specific authorization. The request should be submitted prior to the 12th class day in the fall and spring terms, the 2nd class day of a three week session, or the 4th class day of a five week summer session. A request to withhold information may be submitted after the stated deadline for a term or session, but information may be released between the deadline and receipt of the request. The university

will comply with a student's request to have their information excluded from available directory information until the request is amended in writing.

The University of North Texas will disclose information from a student's education records without the written consent of the student to the following individuals or under the following conditions:

1. School officials who have a legitimate educational interest in the records.
2. Parents when:
 - a) the student is a dependent of the parent for tax purposes as evidenced by appropriate documentation, including the parent's most recent tax return or a student financial aid application;
 - b) a health or safety emergency necessitates disclosure to protect the health or safety of the student or another individual; or
 - c) the student is under 21 years of age at the time of the disclosure and the student has violated a Federal, State or local law or any rule or UNT policy governing the use or possession of alcohol or a controlled substance and UNT has found the student in violation of the Code of Student Conduct.
3. Officials of another school to which a student seeks or intends to enroll or has already enrolled, upon written request, if the disclosure is for purposes related to the student's enrollment or transfer.
4. Certain officials of the U.S. Department of Education, the Comptroller General, the Attorney General of the United States, the U.S. Department of Veteran Affairs, and state and local educational authorities in connection with an audit or evaluation of Federal or state supported education programs, or for the enforcement of or compliance with Federal legal requirements that relate to those programs.
5. Financial aid personnel in conjunction with an application for or receipt of financial assistance, provided the disclosure is needed: (i) to determine the eligibility of the student for financial aid, (ii) to determine the amount of financial aid, (iii) to determine the conditions that will be imposed, or (iv) to enforce the terms or conditions of the financial aid.
6. Individuals delivering a judicial order or lawfully issued subpoena. The university will make reasonable efforts to notify the student in advance of compliance. The university will not disclose any information about a grand jury subpoena issued for law enforcement purposes when so ordered and when required by law or government regulation.
7. Organizations conducting studies for or on behalf of UNT pursuant to a written agreement to develop,

validate or administer predictive tests or student aid programs, or to improve instruction. Information from education records may only be used to meet the purposes of the study stated in the written agreement between the university and the organization(s) and must contain the current restrictions on redisclosure and destruction of information requirements applicable to information disclosed under this exception.

8. Accrediting organizations to carry out their functions.
9. To appropriate parties in a health or safety emergency. Appropriate parties include, but are not limited to, school officials, law enforcement officials, parents and emergency/medical personnel.
10. To victims of an alleged perpetrator of a crime of violence or a non-forcible sex offense, limited only to the final results of a UNT disciplinary proceeding regardless of whether UNT determines through its own investigation that a violation was committed.
11. To any member of the public in matters relating to sex offenders and information provided to UNT under relevant Federal law.
12. To a court in which the university is defending itself against legal action initiated by a parent or eligible student.
13. To the originating party identified as the party that provided or created the record. This allows for returning documents, such as official transcripts, that appear to have been falsified back to the institution or school official identified as the creator or sender of the record for confirmation of its status as an authentic record.
14. Individuals requesting records for students who are deceased.

Individuals may file a complaint with the U.S. Department of Education if they believe the University of North Texas has failed to comply with the requirements of FERPA. The complaint should be sent to:

Family Policy Compliance Office
U.S. Department of Education
400 Maryland Avenue, SW
Washington, DC 20202

For information regarding the university's policy on access to student education records contact the university Registrar. For information regarding access to public information contact the UNT System Office of General Counsel.

UNT Internships and Cooperative Education

Employers prefer to hire graduates with hands-on experience in their majors. Students can gain practical experience and enhance their classroom learning through an internship or a cooperative education (co-op) opportunity.

In addition to providing insight into future careers, working as an intern or a co-op student provides a competitive advantage in the job market because of the skills developed while in the position.

The Internships and Cooperative Education office helps students obtain high-quality internships and co-op positions prior to graduation by working closely with potential and existing employers to promote internships and co-op positions within their organizations.

No special application is required to explore these opportunities. The Internships and Cooperative Education office hosts a number of career-related workshops open to all enrolled students.

Internships

Internships are work experiences (typically one semester) related to the student's field of study with an emphasis on "on-the-job" training rather than mere employment.

The benefits of internships include the following:

- extending your classroom learning into a real-world setting,
- providing you opportunities to reinforce your choice of major and career path,
- allowing you to obtain transferable skills by working in a professional environment, and
- helping you create a valuable network of contact within your industry.

Although some internships are unpaid, our program strives to promote paid opportunities.

Some degree programs require students to fulfill an internship as part of their course work. Our office can help you in those situations, too.

Cooperative Education

Cooperative education (co-op) integrates theory and practice during the course of multiple semesters. Co-op positions are always paid and offer flexibility to meet the individuals needs while attending UNT.

Co-op work experience can be scheduled

- full time
- part time
- alternating semesters (work full time for one or two semesters then return to classes full time)

- for one semester
- multiple semesters

Earning Academic Credit

Depending on the chosen major, students may be eligible to receive academic credit for the internship or co-op position. Department policies vary based on these opportunities but often they are evaluated based on how the work relates to the student's field of study the length of the internship or co-op position what learning opportunities are available whether supervision or mentoring is provided by a professional in the field.

Internships and cooperative Education works with faculty members to coordinate the student's academic credit.

For further information, contact Internships and Cooperative Education in person in Chestnut Hall, Suite 155; by phone, 940.565.2861; or visit the web site at internships.unt.edu.

Center for Achievement and Lifelong Learning

The Center for Achievement and Lifelong Learning provides the administrative structure for continuing education programs to meet professional education and career development requirements of adult groups.

Continuing education programs (conferences, seminars, workshops, etc.) for all of the schools and colleges of the university can be coordinated by the center. This assistance includes financial planning in accordance with official university procedures; arrangements for housing, food service, meeting space, transportation and audiovisual equipment; and assistance with preregistration and on-site registration.

Continuing education credit is awarded by the center, and these records, which are kept on permanent file, are reported to the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools as an important part of the accreditation process.

Lifelong learning programs for adults include the Emeritus College and Grandparents University. Emeritus College offers non-credit classes for adults 50 and older. Grandparents University is a two-day program for grandparents and grandchildren (ages 7–12) who take special classes at UNT and stay in the dorm to experience college life.

Online mini-courses and programs, including business and professional certification courses and test preparation programs (LSAT, GRE and GMAT), also are major emphases.

The center is responsible for arranging and scheduling the use of university classroom facilities for off-campus groups and for university departments for purposes other than credit classes.

The Center for Achievement and Lifelong Learning is located in Marquis Hall, Rooms 212-230. For additional information, call 940-565-2656, visit the web site at call.unt.edu or write to the director, 1155 Union Circle #310560, Denton, TX 76203-5017.

Enrollment

Student Load

Fall/Spring

Undergraduate

The normal load for full-time undergraduate students is 15 semester hours for each fall or spring term/semester, or 30 hours for the nine-month academic year. Note: For information pertaining to the required semester hours for enrollment verification purposes, refer to “Enrollment Certification” below.

No student who registers for or earns fewer than 9 hours of college work each semester may hold a responsible extracurricular office.

An undergraduate student with a GPA of less than 3.000 may schedule a maximum of 19 semester hours.

An undergraduate student with a GPA of at least 3.000 may enroll for a maximum of 21 hours for the fall or spring term/semester by meeting the following conditions:

1. at least a 3.000 GPA on a minimum 15-hour residence load for the term/semester just completed
2. at least a 3.000 GPA on a minimum 12-hour residence load for the summer term/semester just completed, or
3. at least a 3.000 GPA on all work completed at UNT and a minimum 24 hours of credit in residence.

Graduate

Graduate students may schedule a maximum of 16 hours during any fall or spring term/semester.

Summer

Undergraduate

The normal load for full-time students is 12 hours for the summer term/semester.

During the summer term/semester, a full-time undergraduate student with a GPA of less than 3.000 may select multiple sessions for a maximum of 18 semester hours.

Undergraduate students may schedule a maximum of 4 hours in 3W1 session, a maximum of 9 hours in 8W1 session, a maximum of 8 hours in 5W1 session, a maximum of 7 hours in 5W2 session, and a maximum of 15 hours in 10W session.

Note: For 3W1 (three week one) the normal load for full-time students is 3 hours. Undergraduate students may schedule a maximum of 4 hours in 3W1 session.

Graduate

A full-time graduate student with a GPA of at least 3.000 may select multiple sessions for a maximum of 18 hours.

Constraints apply to graduate course enrollment. Graduate students may schedule a maximum of 4 hours in a three week session (3W1), a maximum of 7 hours in a five week session (5W1, 5W2), a maximum of 9 hours in a ten week session (10W), or a maximum of 9 hours in an eight week session (8W1). At no time during concurrently running summer sessions can graduate students' enrollment exceed 10 hours. For purposes of fulfilling the graduate residence requirements, a load of 9 semester hours is considered a full load. Graduate students enrolled only in undergraduate courses, for undergraduate credit, may request special consideration of the graduate dean.

Note: For 3W1 (three week one) the normal load for full-time students is 3 hours. Graduate students may schedule a maximum of 4 hours in 3W1 session.

Enrollment Certification

Enrollment verification and loan deferments are completed in the Registrar's Office and are based upon a student's having registered and paid tuition and fees according to the following criteria. See “Special Conditions for Financial Aid Applicants” in the Financial Information section of this catalog for loan deferment requirements.

Undergraduate

Full Time: fall, spring or summer term/semester, 12 or more hours.

Three-Quarter Time: fall, spring or summer term/semester, 9 to 11 hours.

Half Time: fall, spring or summer term/semester, 6 to 8 hours.

Graduate

Full Time: fall, spring or summer term/semester, 9 or more hours.

Three-Quarter Time: fall, spring or summer term/semester, 6 to 8 hours.

Half Time: fall, spring or summer term/semester, 5 hours.

Extension courses are considered nontraditional credit and are excluded for certification purposes.

International students also may request International Advising to issue letters of enrollment for the use of foreign governments, embassies, scholarship agencies and banks. International Advising is located on the second floor of Sycamore Hall.

University of North Texas at Dallas

John Ellis Price, PhD, CPA, President

Founded as an off-site campus of the University of North Texas in 2000, the University of North Texas at Dallas is the newest component institution of the UNT System. UNT Dallas, conveniently located at 7300 University Hills Boulevard in Dallas (near the intersection of I-35 and I-20), offers a range of undergraduate and graduate programs. The university also offers certificate programs and courses for career advancement.

Students who enroll at UNT Dallas must meet the same admissions requirements as students who apply to UNT in Denton. Courses of study at UNT Dallas are currently offered under the accreditation of UNT. Until UNT Dallas achieves accreditation separately from UNT, all degrees awarded by UNT Dallas will bear the name of UNT.

Enrollment at UNT Dallas has grown from only 200 students in 2000 to more than 2,300 today. In January 2007, the first building with 75,000 square feet of teaching and office space was completed on a 264-acre tract of land in southern Dallas, the permanent home of the new UNT Dallas. A second, 103,000-square-foot building is scheduled for completion before the fall 2010 semester.

The new building features state-of-the-art classrooms, staff and faculty offices, a dining area, expanded library space and laboratories for the life sciences. UNT Dallas is staffed with student services professionals to help students with admissions, advising and counseling, financial aid, job placement, registration, disability accommodation and other student services. UNT Dallas also does not charge many of the mandatory fees other universities charge, which keeps the cost of attending UNT Dallas affordable.

UNT Dallas, the first public university in the City of Dallas, will serve as an anchor institution for businesses and residential areas around the campus. The campus, located at the heart of the city's *forward! Dallas* plan (a 3,500-acre economic development initiative), will drive economic growth in southern Dallas. A recent economic impact study projected an enrollment of 16,000 students and the addition of 1,300 jobs by 2030. Growth will be aided by the expansion of the DART light rail line to UNT Dallas in 2018 and other public-private partnership that will benefit students and the community.

For more information about UNT Dallas, call 972-780-3600 or visit the UNT Dallas web site at www.unt.edu/dallas.

Alternative Class Offerings

In addition to regular daytime classes, UNT offers evening and weekend on-campus and off-campus residence credit courses and courses at the Universities Center at Dallas, as well as other distance education and web-based courses. See "Distance Education (Web-Based and Videoconference)" in the Campus Resources section of this catalog.

Correspondence Courses

Regulations Governing Correspondence Courses

1. A student in residence who wishes to enroll concurrently in correspondence courses at another accredited institution must first secure the *written permission* of the student's academic dean at UNT. Failure to obtain advance approval may result in the refusal of the university to accept such work in transfer.
2. Not more than 18 hours of correspondence courses from an accredited institution may be transferred to

UNT and used toward a degree program. No more than 30 hours of the total number required for any degree may be earned by a combination of correspondence and extension.

3. A maximum of 6 hours of upper-level correspondence work completed in transfer will be accepted toward a degree program at UNT.
4. Graduate credit is not accepted in transfer through correspondence study.

Auditing

With the written permission of the department chair and the dean of the college or school in which the course is taught, an individual fully eligible to enroll in the university may attend a class as an auditor without receiving college credit. The auditor's name is not entered on the class roll, and the instructor does not accept any papers, tests or examinations from the auditor.

Attendance as an auditor may not be made the basis of a claim for credit in the course. Auditors pay a fee. Only one audit fee is required per semester regardless of the number of courses audited. Tuition and fee information is available online at essc.unt.edu/saucs.

Permission forms for auditors are not available during the official registration period but may be requested in the offices of the academic deans after classes begin.

A person 65 years of age or older may enroll as an auditor and observer without credit and without payment of a fee, if space is available and if approved by the department chair and the appropriate dean. Such enrollment entitles the person to library privileges, but not to instruction in applied music or physical education, the use of laboratory equipment and supplies, or admission to university-sponsored fine arts events.

Registration

All registration and student-requested schedule changes are conducted via web registration at my.unt.edu. Specific information and instructions as well as dates are found online at www.unt.edu/registrar and at my.unt.edu.

Late Registration

Students who are unable to enroll during the official registration periods must pay an additional fee to enroll late. Refer to www.unt.edu/registrar for late registration information.

Concurrent Registration

A student in residence who wishes to enroll concurrently at another college must first secure the written permission of the appropriate dean at UNT. Failure to obtain advance approval may result in the refusal of the university to accept such work in transfer.

Special provisions for avoiding more than one minimum tuition charge are available for students enrolling concurrently in more

than one state-supported institution of higher education. Students planning concurrent enrollment are cautioned to check these provisions prior to enrollment in any state institution.

Enrollment at the Universities Center at Dallas

Students enrolling for upper-division under-graduate courses or graduate courses offered by the partner universities of the Universities Center at Dallas (UCD), a Multi-Institutional Teaching Center (MITC) located in downtown Dallas, may enroll at their home institution for courses offered by the other UCD universities.

Four universities cooperate in offering upper-division undergraduate courses and graduate courses at UCD: Texas A&M University–Commerce, the University of North Texas, UNT Dallas and the University of Texas at Arlington. For details and course offerings, call UCD at 214-915-1900 or visit the UCD web site at www.ucddowntown.org UCD is located at 1901 Main Street in downtown Dallas.

Enrollment at the Collin Higher Education Center

In 2009 the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board approved the Collin Higher Education Center (CHEC), where UNT cooperates with Collin College and other universities in the offering of undergraduate and graduate courses and degrees. Enrollment is open to all UNT students.

The CHEC is located at 3452 Spur 399, McKinney, Texas 75059. For current information about the CHEC, call 972-599-3126, visit the CHEC web site at www.collin.edu/chec/, or call the UNT Office of Admissions at 940-565-2681.

Schedule Changes

For information concerning adding or dropping courses, consult the online Schedule of Classes at www.unt.edu/registrar or my.unt.edu.

Class Attendance

Regular and punctual class attendance is expected. Although in general students are graded on intellectual effort and performance rather than attendance, absences may lower the student's grade where class attendance and class participation are deemed essential by the faculty member. In those classes where attendance is considered part of the grade, the instructor should so inform students at the semester's beginning by a *written notice*. Any instructor who informs students in *writing* about the necessity of class attendance may request of the Registrar that a student be dropped from the course with a grade of WF upon the accumulation of the stated number of absences. Instructor drops for non-attendance may be processed up to two weeks prior to the first day of final examinations for fall or spring terms/semesters and equivalent dates for summer sessions. Refer to

www.unt.edu/catalog/calendar.htm for specific dates. Departments and similar academic units have authority to establish a department or course attendance policy, so long as the policy is in accord with the above stipulations.

If the instructor-initiated drop action falls within the time the student is eligible to drop with instructor consent and without penalty, the Registrar's Office notifies the student that a WF will be recorded unless the student initiates the drop procedure, in which case a W will be assigned.

Authorized Absences

Absences due to participation in sponsored activities must be approved in advance by the department chair and academic dean. Within three days after the absence, students must obtain authorized absence cards from the Dean of Students for presentation to their instructors. Students with authorized absence cards may make up the work missed when practicable or be given special allowance so that they are not penalized for the absence.

Absence for Religious Holidays

In accordance with state law, a student absent due to the observance of a religious holiday may take examinations or complete assignments scheduled for the day(s) missed, including those missed for travel, within a reasonable time after the absence. The student should notify the instructor of each class of the date of the anticipated absence as early in the semester as possible.

Only holidays or holy days observed by a religion whose place of worship is exempt from property taxation under Section 11.20 of the Tax Code may be included. A student who is excused under this provision may not be penalized for the absence, but the instructor may respond appropriately if the student fails to complete the assignment or examination.

Students Called to Active Duty

Texas Education Code 54.006 (f) indicates, "Beginning with the summer semester of 1990, if a student withdraws from an institution of higher education because the student is called to active military service, the institution, at the student's option, shall: (1) refund the tuition and fees paid by the student for the semester in which the student withdraws; (2) grant a student, who is eligible under the institution's guidelines, an incomplete grade in all courses by designating 'withdrawn-military' on the student's transcript; or (3) as determined by the instructor, assign an appropriate final grade or credit to a student who has satisfactorily completed a substantial amount of course work and who has demonstrated sufficient mastery of the course material."

In order to be eligible for options under this law a UNT student must produce a copy of his or her orders. Withdrawal may or may not require that the student talk with each instructor depending on timing in the semester; however, the latter two options do require that the student talk with his or her instructors and come to a decision as to which solution is best for each class given timing and circumstances. A student called to active duty may consider the following options:

1. withdrawal with a full refund of appropriate tuition/fees;
2. incomplete grades with the one-year I (Incomplete) removal time limit starting with the end of active duty; and/or
3. a final grade if the course is essentially over and the course material has been sufficiently mastered (determined by the instructor).

Dropping Courses

Students who wish to drop a course before the 12th class day of fall or spring terms/semesters or before the equivalent dates for summer sessions, may do so in the Registrar's Office or at my.unt.edu. After the 12th class day for fall or spring terms/semesters or the equivalent dates for summer sessions, students must first receive the written consent of the instructor prior to dropping a course. The instructor may withhold consent for students to drop for any reason provided the instructor has informed students in *writing* at the beginning of the semester. Students applying for financial aid are required to notify Student Financial Aid and Scholarships before dropping any class to learn how it will affect current or future financial aid eligibility.

The grade of W is recorded for any course dropped with the instructor's consent prior to the end of the sixth week of classes for fall or spring terms/semesters or the equivalent dates for summer sessions. After that time, the student must have a passing grade for the instructor to assign a grade of W for a dropped course; otherwise, the grade WF is recorded.

Instructors may drop students with grades of WF from courses for nonattendance at any time after the completion of the sixth week of classes for fall or spring terms/semesters or the equivalent dates for summer sessions. See "Class Attendance" in this section.

No student may drop any course after the designated day of a given semester's 10th week for fall or spring terms/semesters or the equivalent dates for summer sessions.

Drop procedures must be completed by 5 p.m. on the deadline dates specified in the online academic calendar (at www.unt.edu/catalog/calendar.htm). After these dates, a student may not drop a course for any reason.

See the online *Schedule of Classes* at www.unt.edu/registrar for drop procedure and instructions.

Limitation of Drops

Students enrolling in higher education *for the first time* during the fall 2007 academic term or any term subsequent to the fall 2007 term may drop a total of six courses. This total includes any course a transfer student has dropped at another Texas public institution of higher education. This does not apply to courses dropped prior to the census date or to courses dropped with a grade of WF and does not apply if the student withdraws from the term or session.

Certain exceptions may be made to the limit if the student can show good cause for dropping more than that number, including but not limited to a showing of:

- a severe illness or other debilitating condition that affects the student's ability to satisfactorily complete the course;
- the student's responsibility for the care of a sick, injured or needy person if the provision of that care affects the student's ability to satisfactorily complete the course;
- the death of a person who is considered to be a member of the student's family or who is otherwise considered to have a sufficiently close relationship to the student that the person's death is considered to be a showing of good cause;
- the active duty service as a member of the Texas National Guard or the armed forces of the United States of either the student or a person who is considered to be a member of the student's family or who is otherwise considered to have a sufficiently close relationship to the student that the person's active military service is considered to be a showing of good cause;
- the change of the student's work schedule that is beyond the control of the student and that affects the student's ability to satisfactorily complete the course.

Requests for exception to the drop limitation must be made in writing to the student's academic dean and must occur during the semester that the dropped course was taken.

Withdrawal from UNT

A student may withdraw from UNT at any time prior to two weeks before the first day of final examinations for fall or spring terms/semesters or the equivalent dates for summer sessions by making a request in the Registrar's Office. For withdrawals processed prior to the end of the sixth week of classes for fall or spring terms/semesters or the equivalent dates for summer sessions, the grade of W is recorded for each course in which a withdrawn student was enrolled. After the sixth week of classes for fall or spring terms/semesters or the equivalent dates for summer sessions, a withdrawn student receives grades of W only for those courses in which there were passing grades at the time of withdrawal; otherwise, the grade WF is recorded.

Students called to active military service during a semester in which they are enrolled may be entitled to a refund of tuition and fees if they withdraw or the student may be entitled to receive a final grade or incomplete grade in courses. Students should contact the Registrar's Office to determine their options.

Official dates and deadlines for withdrawing are specified in the Academic Calendar at www.unt.edu/catalog/calendar.htm .

Notice: Students receiving financial aid also must contact Student Financial Aid and Scholarships before dropping a class or withdrawing. Students receiving financial aid may be required to

go through an exit interview with a financial aid counselor before they are permitted to withdraw.

To receive a refund for a parking permit, a student must return the parking permit to the Parking Office located in the Sullivant Public Safety Center.

Pre-Finals Week

So that students can more adequately prepare for their final examinations, special rules apply to the seven calendar days preceding the final week of each fall and spring term/semester.

During pre-finals week, student organizations do not meet; activities requiring student participation such as field trips, athletic events, or performances by dance, drama or music ensembles are not scheduled unless approved in advance by the appropriate dean or the Director of Athletics.

On the Friday of the week immediately preceding final exams (reading day), no classes are held. final exams (reading day), no classes are held.

Final Examinations

Faculty members are expected to administer final examinations at the designated times during the exam week of each long semester and during the specified day of each summer term. Any deviation from the published schedule of final examinations must be approved in advance by the appropriate academic dean.

Students who have as many as three final examinations scheduled on one day may appeal to their academic dean to reschedule one of those examinations on another day during the final examination period.

Commencement Exercises

Commencement exercises are held in December, May and August. Diplomas are mailed to candidates approximately eight weeks after graduation has been verified.

Financial Information

Tuition and Mandatory Fees

Tuition, fees, room and board are subject to increase or decrease without notice by action of the Texas Legislature and/or the UNT Board of Regents. Students are responsible for any additional amounts due UNT resulting from post audits and corrections, including all fees and waivers; i.e., registration assessing errors, changing from off-campus to on-campus classes, invalid employment waivers, etc.

For current information on tuition and fees, visit the Student Accounting and University Cashiering Services web site (www.unt.edu/tuition). Student Accounting and University Cashiering Services is open from 8:15 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday through Friday.

Students are responsible for payment of the following charges.

The UNT Board of Regents has been granted the authority, within established guidelines, to set graduate tuition rates by program.

Graduate tuition for all graduate courses (5000-and 6000-level courses) at UNT is \$50 per hour above the undergraduate rate.

Please visit the Student Accounting and University Cashiering Services web site (www.unt.edu/tuition) for the most current tuition and fee rates.

Undergraduate Tuition Rates

(Tuition Rates are Subject to Change)

Undergraduate students who attempt 30 or more semester credit hours beyond the minimum number of hours required for completion of their degree program will be charged additional tuition amounts. Hours attempted by students who initially enrolled as undergraduates prior to the 1999 Fall Semester are exempt. Please refer to www.unt.edu/registrar/Excesshours.htm for specific information.

Undergraduate students who enroll in certain courses more than twice will be charged additional tuition amounts. Please refer to www.unt.edu/registrar/Repeated_Courses.htm for specific information.

Graduate Tuition Rates

(Tuition Rates are Subject to Change)

The UNT Board of Regents has been granted the authority, within established guidelines, to set graduate tuition rates by program. Graduate tuition for all graduate-level courses (5000- and 6000-level courses) at UNT is \$50 per hour above the under-graduate rate.

Explanation of Fees

(Fees are Subject to Change)

Visit the Student Accounting and University Cashiering Services web site (www.unt.edu/tuition) for current fees.

Student Service Fees

Student service fees are assessed in proportion to the number of semester credit hours for which a student registers to cover the cost of student services that directly involve or benefit students, including, but not limited to, recreational activities, artist and lecture series, cultural entertainment series, debating and oratorical activities and student government.

Student Union Fee

A fixed student union fee is collected from each enrolled student for the purpose of operating, maintaining, improving and equipping the University Union. Activities financed by the student union fee are limited to those in which the entire student body is eligible to participate.

Technology Use Fee

The technology use fee is collected in proportion to the number of credit hours for which a student registers to defray costs associated with the addition of instructional equipment in classrooms and student computer laboratories, development of the degree audit system and instruction-related activities in the Computing Center.

Library Use Fee

The library use fee is collected in proportion to the number of credit hours for which a student registers to support the development and maintenance of library collections and to provide expanded operating hours and other services to meet student needs.

Medical Services Fee

The fixed medical services fee is used solely to provide medical services to students enrolled at the university.

International Education Fee

A fixed international education fee is collected from each enrolled student to be used in support of an international education financial aid fund. This fund allows an equal opportunity for all students to participate in student exchange and study abroad programs.

Publication Fee

A fixed publication fee is collected from each enrolled student to defray costs associated with publication and distribution of schedules of classes, catalogs and other publications available to all students.

Recreational Facility Fee

A fixed recreational facility fee is collected from each enrolled student for the purpose of operating the Pohl Recreation Center.

Transportation Fee

The transportation fee, which is collected in proportion to the number of credit hours for which a student is registered, supports the shuttle bus system that transports students to, and around, various locations on campus.

Undergraduate Advising Fee

The undergraduate advising fee, which is collected in proportion to the number of credit hours for which a student is registered, supports the advising process for undergraduate students.

International Student Fee

A fixed international student fee is charged to all non-immigrant visa students for each term in which they enroll in UNT. The fee is billed with tuition and other fees and is in addition to totals listed above.

Intercollegiate Athletics Fee

This fee is assessed in proportion to the number of semester credit hours for which a student registers to cover the cost of UNT athletics programs.

Environmental Services Fee

A fixed environmental services fee is collected from each enrolled student to fund environmentally related projects/activities on campus.

Property Damage Deposit

Each student who enrolls pays a property damage deposit that is refundable upon final withdrawal or graduation.

Fees Related to Instruction

Instructional fees fall into three fee categories: course fees, laboratory fees and special service fees. Please note that for billing purposes, these fee categories are grouped together and billed as one instructional fee.

Instructional fees are due at the time of registration or the payment deadline for early registered students. These fees are refundable according to the university refund policy. If a student desires to know what portion of an instructional fee falls into each category listed below, they may contact Student Accounting and University Cashiering Services at 940-565-3225.

Course Fees

Course fees are charged to cover consumable supplies, syllabi, tests, salaries and wages of employees who assist in the preparation, distribution and supply of classroom materials and some equipment purchases related directly to student participation

in the classroom or laboratory. Course fees can, in some instances, save students money by bulk purchasing of goods and services. These fees are set at the minimum cost of services that all students in the department or division receive.

Laboratory Fees

Laboratory fees are only applicable to courses that require students to register for a laboratory section. Laboratory fees are collected to cover the cost of materials and supplies used by students in the laboratory. The laboratory fee may not be less than \$2 nor more than \$30 for any one term/semester or summer session.

Special Service Fees

Special service fees are collected to help offset the cost of materials and services a student is eligible to receive while enrolled in a course. These fees are directly related to classroom, laboratory or practicum activity and may cover the wages of employees who assist in the instructional process such as models, tutors, proctors or laboratory assistants.

The chart below shows the typical breakdown of course fees charged by UNT. Fees are subject to change. Visit www.unt.edu/tuition for current fee information.

Amount of Fee*	Number of Courses*
\$ 0.00 – \$30	2,962
\$ 30.01 – \$50	475
\$ 50.01 – \$100	1,391
\$ 100.01 – \$150	214
\$ 150.01 – \$200	32
\$ 200.01 – \$250	43
\$ 250.01 – \$300	18
\$ 300.01 – \$350	4
\$ 350.01 – \$400	20
Over \$400	17

*Fees based on information available for Fall 2010. Fees for Fall 2011 are expected to be comparable. Fees are subject to change.

Admission Application Fee

All applicants new to the University of North Texas must pay a \$60 (U.S. residents and permanent resident aliens) or \$75 (all others, i.e., international students) non-refundable admission application fee. The fee must be paid in U.S. dollars.

Effective Spring 2012:

All undergraduate applicants to the University of North Texas must pay a \$60.00 (U.S. resident and permanent resident alien) or

\$85.00 (all others, i.e., international students) non-refundable admission application fee. The fee must be paid in U.S. dollars.

Late Application Fee

A fee of \$30 is paid by students who do not meet the application deadline.

Credit by Exam Fee

UNT awards undergraduate college credit on the basis of local and national examinations, subject to general limitations. Examinations are offered by several UNT departments. A \$53.00 fee is collected from those students who take credit by examination at UNT.

National Student Exchange Fee

A fee of \$125 is paid by students from UNT who apply for an exchange to another university through National Student Exchange.

NSE Incoming Student Fee

A fee of \$25 is paid by students coming to UNT on exchange from another university through the National Student Exchange.

Universities Center at Dallas Fee

Students enrolling for upper-division undergraduate courses or graduate courses offered by the partner universities of the Universities Center at Dallas may enroll at their home institution for courses offered by the other UCD universities. UCD is located in downtown Dallas. A \$15.00 per credit hour fee is collected from students who are enrolled at UCD.

Collin Higher Education Center Fee

Students enrolling in undergraduate or graduate courses offered at the Collin Higher Education Center (CHEC) are assessed a Collin Higher Education Fee. The CHEC, a partnership with Collin County Community College, is located at 3452 Spur 399, McKinney, Texas. A \$30.00 per credit hour fee is collected from students who are enrolled at CHEC.

Option to Pay Tuition by Installment

The Texas Legislature has the authority to modify or eliminate installment payment of tuition at each regular or called legislative session.

UNT provides for the payment of tuition and fees during the fall and spring terms/semesters through the following alternatives:

1. full payment of tuition and fees upon registration or by the payment deadline for early registration; or
2. selection of the installment plan. By selecting the installment plan, the student understands that it is a contractual agreement and agrees to make the installment payments by the due dates indicated.

Tuition and fees must be paid in full for each summer term upon registration or by the payment deadline for early registration.

Tuition payment by installment is not offered during the summer.

Non-Refundable Fee for Tuition by Installment

Handling fee: \$20.00

Note: A \$20.00 non-refundable handling fee will be charged to the student's account each semester the installment plan is selected. Students who choose the installment plan option recognize they are in a contractual relationship and accept the terms of the installment plan contract.

A student who fails to make payment of tuition and fees (including any incidental fees) by the due date may be prohibited from registering for classes until full payment is made. A student who fails to make payment prior to the end of the term/semester may be denied credit for the work done that term/semester.

See Student Accounting and University Cashiering Services at www.unt.edu/tuition for procedures and policies concerning installment payment of tuition.

Tuition and Fee Payments

Credit card payments (MasterCard, Visa, American Express and Discover) and check payments may be made through self-service at my.unt.edu. Tuition and fee payments also may be made by personal check, money order, cashier's check, or cash at the Eagle Student Services Center. Student Accounting and University Cashiering Services requires the student identification number to be recorded on all check and money order payments made in person.

Bills are not mailed for registration. Account balances and schedule information may be obtained through self-service at my.unt.edu.

Cash Payments

Cash payments are accepted at Student Accounting and University Cashiering Services in the Eagle Student Services Center. Please do not mail cash payments.

Tuition and Fee Policies

Tuition covers undergraduate and graduate work. Tuition and the various fees provide limited health services and admission to university-sponsored fine arts and athletic events. Instructional fees, materials fees and private instruction fees are additional. Students must purchase their own textbooks and supplies.

Fees charged for late registration, graduation and regalia, late filing for graduation and miscellaneous items are noted at www.unt.edu/tuition.

Full-Time Tuition Rate Information

(Timely Graduation Tuition Program)

At UNT, **full-time undergraduate** students **pay the same amount** for university tuition and fees in a fall or spring semester **regardless of how many hours they take**. Students are considered

full-time once they register for 12 hours or more. More information is available at www.unt.edu/tuition.

Student Financial Obligation Agreement

Each semester, prior to registering for classes, a student is required to accept the Student Financial Obligation Agreement. For additional information, visit www.unt.edu/tuition.

Tuition Charged for Excess and Repeated Credit Hours

Undergraduate students who attempt 30 or more semester credit hours beyond the minimum number of hours required for completion of their degree program will be charged additional tuition amounts. Students initially enrolled prior to the 1999 Fall Semester are exempt. Please refer to www.unt.edu/registrar/Excesshours.htm for specific information.

Undergraduate students who enroll in the same course more than twice will be charged additional tuition amounts. Please refer to www.unt.edu/registrar/Repeated_Courses.htm for specific information.

Residency Regulations for Tuition Purposes

Rules and regulations for determining residence status are specified under Title 19, part 1, chapter 21, subchapter B of the Texas Education Code and are available at the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board, College For All Texans web site at www.collegeforalltexas.com. In general, students must domicile and physically reside in Texas for the 12-month period immediately preceding their initial registration in an educational institution in Texas. Other factors may be considered for residency determination for tuition.

Students who are not legal residents of Texas must pay nonresident tuition, including the statutory tuition charges and standard university fees approved by the Board of Regents. Admission requirements for nonresidents are the same as for resident students.

Certain residency exceptions do not affect actual residency status but do allow for a nonresident tuition exemption. Refer to “Tuition and Fee Waivers” in this section for further information.

Responsibility of the Student

The student is responsible for knowing residence status and for registering under the proper status. Any questions concerning residence must be discussed with the proper authority in the Office of Admissions and/or Registrar’s Office prior to registration.

Any student erroneously classified as a resident will be reclassified and required to pay all out-of-state tuition due. Attempts to evade nonresident fees may subject the student to the statute penalty and to possible disciplinary action.

Change of Status Nonresident to Resident

A student who is at any time classified as a nonresident retains nonresident status until reclassification as a resident is applied for and officially approved by the Registrar.

Change of Status Resident to Nonresident

Students who are classified as residents but become nonresidents by virtue of any change of domicile must notify the Registrar of such change immediately. Students who believe they have been erroneously classified have the opportunity for appeal. The appeal is to be made to the authority by whom the original classification was assigned, either in the Office of Admissions or Registrar’s Office.

Tuition and Fee Waivers/Exemptions

Several exemptions and waivers are available to qualifying students. Brief descriptions of these are listed below. Waiver/exemptions refunds must be requested during the term/semester application is made. Such requests must be made prior to the 12th class day in long terms/semesters, the 4th class day in the summer sessions (except 3W1), 2nd class day in 3W1. Requests for retroactive refunds are not honored. Information regarding waivers and exemptions is available at Student Accounting and University Cashiering Services or at www.unt.edu/tuition. Posted waivers/exemptions are subject to post audit and correction.

Exemptions and Waivers

1. Certain Texas veterans and dependents of deceased Texas veterans of the Armed Forces of the United States are exempted from payment of tuition. State application and other documents required. This exemption pays all tuition and fees except for the Student Service Fee and Property Deposit. The student must pay the Student Service Fee each term/semester.
2. Certain orphans of members of the Armed Forces, Texas National Guard and Texas Air National Guard are exempted from payment of tuition. Documentation required. This exemption pays all tuition and fees.
3. Certain students from other nations of the American hemisphere are exempted from payment of tuition. This waiver waives out-of-state tuition. The student pays in-state tuition rates.
4. Deaf or blind Texas residents are exempted from payment of tuition. Official letter required. This exemption pays all tuition and fees.
5. Certain disabled peace officers are exempted from payment of tuition and fees. Official letter required. This exemption pays all tuition and fees.
6. Children of disabled or deceased firemen, peace officers, employees of the Texas Department of Corrections and game wardens are exempted from the payment of tuition. Official letter required. This exemption pays all tuition and fees.

7. Children of U.S. prisoners of war or persons missing in action are granted exemption of tuition. Documentation required. This exemption pays all tuition and fees.
8. Resident rather than non-resident tuition is applied to out-of-state students enrolled through the Academic Common Market Program. This waiver waives out-of-state tuition. The student pays in-state tuition rates.
9. Resident rather than non-resident tuition is applied to U.S. military personnel, their spouses and dependents if they meet designated criteria. (Certificate must be approved by the Registrar prior to registration.) Form submitted by the Registrar's office. This waiver waives out-of-state tuition. The student pays in-state tuition rates.
10. Resident rather than non-resident tuition is applied to teachers and professors of Texas state institutions of higher education, their spouses and children. Requires official application approved by hiring department. This waiver waives out-of-state tuition. The student pays in-state tuition rates.
11. Resident rather than non-resident tuition is applied to a teaching or research assistant provided the student is employed at least one-half time by UNT in a position that relates to the degree sought. Requires official application approved by hiring department. This waiver waives out-of-state tuition. The student pays in-state tuition rates.
12. Resident rather than non-resident tuition is applied to a non-resident holding a UNT competitive scholarship of at least \$1,000.00 for the academic year or summer for which the student is enrolled. Requires official approval from the department awarding the scholarship. This waiver waives out-of-state tuition. The student pays in-state tuition rates.
13. Certain university fees are waived for students enrolled only in courses designated as off-campus or internships. Students enrolled in all classes that are held off-campus automatically receive the off-campus waiver that waives the Student Union Fee, Medical Service Fee, Transportation Fee, Student Recreational Center Fee, Environmental Services Fee, Intercollegiate Athletics Fee and Property Deposit.
14. Highest ranking graduates (valedictorians) of accredited Texas high schools are exempted from payment of tuition for the first two long semesters after graduation from high school. Student must pay mandatory fees and course fees. Official letter and UNT application required. This exempts the student from paying tuition.
15. Certain Texas residents who are or have been in foster care or other residential care are exempted from the payment of tuition and mandatory fees. Copy of official letter required. This exemption pays all tuition and fees.
16. Resident rather than non-resident tuition is applied to individuals and dependents relocating to Texas as part of the program of state economic development and diversification. A list of companies participating in the Economic Diversification Program can be found at www.collegeforalltexas.com/apps/financialaid/EcoDevDiv.cfm. This waiver waives out-of-state tuition. The student pays in-state tuition rates.
17. Students 65 years of age or older are exempt from paying tuition and graduate tuition up to 6 credit hours each semester. Students must pay mandatory fees and course fees. UNT application and copy of driver's license required. This exempts the student from paying tuition up to 6 hours each semester.
18. Certain Texas residents who have been adopted and were formerly in foster or other residential care are exempted from the payment of tuition and mandatory fees. Copy of official letter required. This exemption pays all tuition and fees.
19. Certain paid firefighters employed in the State of Texas may be exempted from payment of tuition and lab fees for designated degree programs.
20. Certain clinical preceptors and their children are exempted from payment of up to \$500 in tuition per semester. Completed application and current documentation required. This exemption pays up to \$500 in tuition each semester for a total of ten semesters.
21. Certain paid peace officers employed by the State of Texas or a political subdivision of the state, may be exempted from the payment of undergraduate tuition and lab fees for qualifying CJUS classes. Excessive hour students are not eligible for the exemption. Must have a letter from their employer and must complete application each semester/session. The application must be submitted at least one week prior to the last day of regular registration for each semester/session attending.

Tuition and Fee Refunds

A student who drops a course or withdraws from the university within certain time periods may be entitled to a partial refund of tuition and fees. These refunds are calculated according to the category and time schedule listed below. Refund periods and rates are subject to change by the state legislature. Delinquent payment fees, late registration charges, publication fees and installment handling fees are non-refundable. Any financial obligation to UNT must be resolved before any refunds will be made.

Class Drop Refunds

Refunds are made for any course dropped through the 12th class day for the long semester. Corresponding dates are set for summer terms/sessions. See the Academic Calendar at www.unt.edu/catalog/calendar.htm for specific dates. The semester's first class day is always the first official university day of classes and not the first day of an individual's class. Refunds for dropped classes are processed after the midsemester. **Note:** If all

classes for the semester are dropped, see “ Schedule of Withdrawal Refunds” in this section.

Students applying for financial aid are required to notify Student Financial Aid and Scholarships before dropping any class to learn how it will affect current or future financial aid eligibility.

Withdrawal from the University

Withdrawal refunds are determined by the number of enrolled semester credit hours at the time of withdrawal. Withdrawal percentages are applied to the total amount of tuition and fees as prescribed by state law, not the amount paid. The withdrawal schedule and percentages of refund shown below pertain to total withdrawal from the term/semester and are mandated by the state legislature. The term/semester’s first class day is always the first official university day of classes and not the first day the individual attends class. A withdrawal refund is based on the day of withdrawal, regardless of the date the class first meets.

Additional information may be found at www.unt.edu/tuition or by contacting Student Accounting and University Cashiering Services.

The withdrawal schedule and percentage of a pro-rata refund pertain to total withdrawal from the term/semester and are mandated by federal law. Please contact Student Financial Aid and Scholarships regarding pro-rata refund schedules and percentages.

Schedule of Withdrawal Refunds, 2011–2012

Withdrawal Dates	Percent of Refund (less non-refundable fees*)
Fall 2011	
Through 8/24/2011	100%
8/25/11–8/31/11	80%
9/1/11–9/8/11	70%
9/9/11–9/15/11	50%
9/16/11–9/22/11	25%
Spring 2012	
Through 1/16/12	100%
1/17/12–1/23/12	80%
1/24/12–1/30/12	70%
1/31/12–2/6/12	50%
2/7/12–2/13/12	25%

***Note: Some fees are non-refundable.**

Delinquent payment fees, late registration charges, publication fees and installment handling fee are non-refundable.

Refund of Property Damage Deposit

A student who does not return to the university because of graduation or withdrawal from school will receive a refund of the property damage deposit.

Tuition Rebates for Certain Undergraduates

Section 54.0065 of the Texas Education Code provides up to a \$1,000 tuition rebate to students. To be eligible for a rebate under this program, a student must:

1. have enrolled for the first time in an institution of higher education in the Fall 1997 semester or later;
2. request a rebate for course work related to a first baccalaureate degree received from a general academic teaching institution;
3. have been a resident of Texas and have been entitled to pay resident tuition at all times while pursuing the degree;
4. if enrolled for the first time in Fall 2005 or later, graduate within four calendar years for a four-year degree or within five calendar years for a five-year degree if the degree is in a program determined by the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board to require more than four years to complete; and
5. have attempted no more than 3 hours in excess of the minimum number of semester credit hours required to complete the degree under the catalog under which the student will graduate.

Hours attempted include transfer credits, course credit earned exclusively by examination (except that, for the purpose of this program, only the number of semester credit hours earned exclusively by examination in excess of 9 semester credit hours is treated as hours attempted), courses dropped after the official census date, for-credit developmental courses, optional internship and cooperative education courses and repeated courses. Courses dropped for reasons that are determined by the institution to be totally beyond the control of the student shall not be counted.

For students concurrently earning a baccalaureate degree and a Texas teaching certificate, required teacher education courses shall not be counted to the extent that they are over and above the free electives allowed in the baccalaureate degree program.

Any student with more than 3 hours of F, W, WF, NP or I is ineligible to receive the \$1,000 tuition rebate.

Effective for students who enroll for the first time in Fall 2005 or later, an otherwise eligible student may be eligible for a tuition rebate without satisfying the requirements of item 4 above if the student is awarded a baccalaureate degree and the institution determines that the student’s failure to comply was caused by a demonstrated hardship condition.

For additional information concerning tuition rebates, contact the Registrar's Office or your academic advisor.

General Financial Policies

UNT is a state-assisted institution subject to state laws. Extension of credit is prohibited and all financial obligations to the university must be paid when due. Tuition, fees, and room and board are subject to change by action of the Texas Legislature or the Board of Regents of UNT.

Correction of Errors

Students are responsible for any additional amounts due UNT resulting from auditing and correction of records after registration fees have been paid including all registration assessment errors, change from off-campus to on-campus classes, invalid employment waivers, etc.

Payments by Third Party

Checks issued by a third party in payment of a student's tuition, fees or other charges made by UNT should be made payable to UNT. The student's name and/or student ID number should be included on the payment.

Returned Checks

A returned check is defined as any check, similar sight order or electronic bank draft returned to the university unpaid due to no fault of the bank or the university.

Upon receipt of a returned check, notification is mailed to the issuing party or the individual in whose behalf the check was issued. The address on the check and/or the address in the official university records is used. The check is payable on or before 10 working days from the date of the notice. Only cash, cashier's check or money order is accepted for payment of the returned check and service charge (\$25 per check).

A student may be withdrawn immediately from the university if payment is not made within the stated time period. DO NOT stop attending classes unless you receive official notification of your withdrawal. Notification of withdrawal is made to the address on the check and/or the address in the official university records.

Check-issuing privileges are suspended while any returned check and/or service charge are outstanding.

If the university receives three or more returned checks during an academic year, the check-issuing privileges of the individual are revoked.

If all attempts to collect a returned check have failed, civil or criminal legal action may be taken in accordance with Texas state law (Sections 31.06 and 32.41 of the Texas Penal Code).

Stop-Payment on Tuition Checks

A student who has not already done so will be withdrawn from UNT on the date the returned stop-payment check is received by

UNT. A returned check service charge (\$25 per check) will be assessed. Tuition refund charges are based on normal refund policy.

If a student wishes to be withdrawn, the Registrar's Office should always be contacted as soon as possible.

Financial Aid

Student Financial Aid and Scholarships at the University of North Texas offers a variety of options to assist students in financing their education. For more information on financial aid and scholarships at UNT, please visit the Eagle Student Services Center or financialaid.unt.edu, or call 940-565-2302.

Application Period and Deadlines

The Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) or Renewal FAFSA is available each January 1 for the upcoming UNT academic year (fall, spring, summer). Students are encouraged to apply online at www.fafsa.gov. Students whose application files are completed by the priority dates are ensured first consideration for awards. Application data (from the FAFSA or Renewal FAFSA) is received electronically from the Central Processing System (Federal Student Aid Programs) through which applications are processed. The application data must reach our office before a file can be processed.

UNT's Priority Dates:

- Fall/spring term/semester: March 31
- Spring term/semester only: August 15
- Summer term: February 15

A separate UNT summer application must be completed for summer financial aid. This application is available online (my.unt.edu) in February for the following summer term. The FAFSA for the year preceding the summer is also required.

General Eligibility Requirements

Before any assistance is granted (Federal Pell Grant, Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant, Federal TEACH Grant, Federal Work-Study, Federal Perkins Loan or loans from the Federal Direct Loan Program), general eligibility and program requirements must be met. To be eligible for financial aid you must:

1. establish eligibility by completing and filing the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) or Renewal Application;
2. not be in default on any Title IV loan (Federal Perkins, GRAD Plus, Federal Plus or Federal Stafford), or owe a refund or repayment on educational funds received at any institution;
3. be a U.S. citizen or eligible noncitizen;
4. be registered with the Selective Service if you are a male at least 18 years old born after December 31, 1959 (most males between the ages of 18 and 25, including permanent residents and other eligible noncitizens, are required to register with Selective Service);

5. enroll in and maintain at least a half-time class load;
6. use all funds received through financial aid for educational purposes;
7. be accepted for admission by the university and enrolled in a degree or certification program;
8. be making satisfactory academic progress;
9. have a valid Social Security Number;
10. have a high school diploma or a GED (general equivalency diploma); and
11. you must not be convicted for the possession or sale of illegal drugs for an offense that occurred while you were receiving federal student aid.

Note: Visiting students are not eligible for financial aid.

Special Conditions for Financial Aid Applicants

Enrollment

Students in an academic program under the undergraduate career (major or concentration) are required to enroll in at least 6 undergraduate hours per term/semester to be considered for financial aid programs.

Financial aid recipients must notify Student Financial Aid and Scholarships before dropping courses. Current award year or future aid eligibility may be affected.

Enrollment hours for financial aid eligibility and loan deferment may differ. Students needing certification of enrollment for loan deferment should visit the UNT Registrar's Office. Also see "Enrollment Certification" in the Enrollment section of this catalog.

Official Withdrawal from UNT

If a student has registered for classes and decides not to attend UNT, he or she **must** notify **both** Student Financial Aid and Scholarships **and** the Registrar's Office as early as possible.

If a student officially withdraws, ceases attendance, or is administratively withdrawn from UNT, he or she will owe a repayment of the financial aid funds to the program(s) from which they were awarded (thus owing a debt to the university). Federal regulations require post-secondary institutions to calculate the amount of Title IV funds (aid) earned during the term from which the student withdrew. Factors considered in the calculation include: date of withdrawal, the total amount of Title IV aid eligibility, tuition and fee charges, room and board charges (if applicable), and class attendance.

After Student Financial Aid and Scholarships personnel applies the federally mandated calculation for the return of financial aid funds, unearned Title IV funds (aid) will be returned to the programs from which the money was paid to the student (or parent) in the following order:

- Unsubsidized Federal Stafford Loans
- Subsidized Federal Stafford Loans

- Unsubsidized Direct Stafford Loans
- Subsidized Direct Stafford Loans
- Federal Perkins Loans
- Federal Parent (PLUS) Loans
- Direct Parent (PLUS) Loans
- Federal Pell Grants
- Academic Competitiveness Grants
- National SMART Grants
- TEACH Grants
- Iraq Afghanistan Service Grants
- Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grants (FSEOG)
- Other Title IV Programs
- Other Federal, State, Private or Institutional Student Aid

Official transcripts are not released to any student who has an unpaid account or has defaulted on loans received from any university.

Withdrawing from classes or failing to complete and pass registered hours may affect future eligibility for financial aid. Students must meet satisfactory academic progress requirements to maintain eligibility for financial aid as defined by Student Financial Aid and Scholarships.

Unofficial Withdrawal from UNT

Unofficial withdrawals encompass all other withdrawals where official notification is not provided to UNT. When a recipient of Title IV grant or loan assistance unofficially withdraws from an institution, after having begun class attendance during a payment period or period of enrollment, the institution must determine the amount of Title IV grant or loan assistance that the student earned up to the date of withdrawal. For these unofficial withdrawals, commonly known as dropouts, the withdrawal date is the midpoint of the payment period of enrollment, as applicable, or the last date of an academically related activity in which the student participated.

If a student who began attendance, does not officially withdraw, and subsequently fails to earn a passing grade in at least one course offered over an entire period, the institution must assume, for Title IV purposes, that the student has unofficially withdrawn, unless the institution can document that the student completed the enrollment.

If a student receives Title IV grant or loan assistance and does **not** begin attendance in a payment period or period of enrollment, the student is considered to be ineligible for any Title IV aid.

Unofficially withdrawing from classes, not beginning attendance or failing to complete and pass registered hours may affect your future eligibility for financial aid. You must meet satisfactory academic progress requirements to maintain eligibility for financial aid as defined by Student Financial Aid and Scholarships.

Satisfactory Academic Progress

Federal and state regulations require that each student maintain satisfactory academic progress (SAP) to be eligible for financial aid programs. Minimum standards must be achieved by the end of any given enrollment period at UNT. Satisfactory academic progress (SAP) is defined in both pace of progression and qualitative measures. Pace of progression measures require a student to complete a minimum number of required course hours each term/semester of enrollment as defined below.

Number of current registered hours	Minimum number of current registered hours a student must pass (including pass/no pass hours)
1	1
2	2
3-5	3
6-11	6
12-15	9
16-19	12
20-23	15
24+	18

The qualitative measure requires an undergraduate student to maintain a minimum cumulative UNT grade point average of 2.0.

Maximum Hour Limit

In addition to meeting pace of progression and qualitative standards, undergraduate students cannot exceed hours above 150 percent of their required degree plan. The maximum includes all hours registered for, earned or attempted at any institution of higher education. This includes hours dropped, withdrawn from, failed, duplicated or never completed. It also includes hours earned in the Armed Forces.

All academic requirements are effective whether or not financial aid has ever been applied for or received. Students should visit financialaid.unt.edu for the latest information regarding satisfactory academic progress and the appeal process.

Failing Grades

If a student receives all failing grades (any combination Fs, WFs and NPs), attendance in all classes will be reviewed. If attendance cannot be confirmed via official UNT Registrar records, Student Financial Aid and Scholarships personnel will apply the federally

mandated calculation for the return of financial aid funds. Unearned Title IV funds (aid) will be returned to the programs from which the money was paid to the student (or parent), and it is possible that the student will owe a repayment to the university.

Scholarships

The University of North Texas offers competitive academic scholarships to entering freshmen, transfer and continuing students to assist with educational related expenses. Many students compete for scholarships, which are awarded on merit and on a first-come, first-served basis to students enrolling in the fall term. We recommend students apply to UNT as early as possible.

The availability of all scholarship funding is affected by many factors such as the state's economy and the stock market's performance. The office of Student Financial Aid and Scholarships (SFAS) coordinates all scholarship awards once they have been awarded.

We encourage you to visit the UNT Student Financial Aid and Scholarships web site for the most up-to-date scholarship details at financialaid.unt.edu.

Incoming Student Scholarships

Most UNT scholarships for incoming students (entering freshmen and transfer students) are administered by Student Financial Aid and Scholarships, with students competing automatically for a limited number of renewable scholarships. These scholarships are awarded based on a student's academic performance in high school or their previous college or university. No application is needed; academic information is used from your Application for Admission.

Scholarships available for incoming students include:

- UNT Meritorious Scholarships for National Merit Finalists
- UNT Terry Scholarships for Future Leaders of Texas
- Board of Regents Scholarships
- UNT Texas Transfer Scholarships
- UNT Phi Theta Kappa Texas Transfer Scholarships

Continuing Student Scholarships

The majority of scholarships for continuing students are awarded in academic departments. Check with the department of your major for additional details.

Entering and continuing students may apply for a number of scholarships through the SFAS annual online General Academic Scholarship Application. These scholarship awards are funded by donors that request SFAS administer their scholarships. The application is available annually in late fall, with a March 1 deadline. Applicants must have an assigned UNT ID number to submit an application.

Non-Texas residents who are awarded a competitive scholarship of at least \$1,000* by a University of North Texas (UNT) scholarship

committee** are eligible to pay Texas-resident fees and charges. Scholarships not awarded by UNT through its competitive scholarship process are not eligible to pay Texas-resident fees and charges.

**The award period must be for the academic year or summer for which they are enrolled.*

***The UNT scholarship committee must be officially recognized by the administration and approved by the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board under criteria developed by the board.*

Private organization, such as parents' employers, fraternal organizations, and business and professional groups, can often provide other sources of financial assistance.

Emerald Eagle Scholars

The Emerald Eagle Scholars program provides access to higher education for academically talented students with high financial need, and connects them to campus resources while engaging them in activities that facilitate their intellectual engagement, academic success and, ultimately, the timely completion of their bachelor's degrees.

There are three program pillars that make the Emerald Eagle Scholars program a great benefit to new students. The Financial Support Pillar enables all Emerald Eagle Scholars to have the average cost of tuition and fees for 15 semester credit hours paid for through a combination of federal, state and institutional aid for a period of up to eight consecutive long semesters. The Academic Success Pillar sets high expectations for all Emerald Eagle Scholars requiring that all students complete 30 hours and maintain a 2.5 cumulative UNT GPA per academic year, all while being supported by various academic readiness programs on campus. The University Engagement Pillar, including on-campus work study, allows students to connect and take part in the richness of university life, while being guided by both peer and faculty/staff mentors and advisors.

To be eligible for the Emerald Eagle Scholars program, a student must be a Texas resident and an incoming freshman from a household with an adjusted family income that does not exceed \$40,000 per year. For additional information, please visit UNT Student Financial Aid and Scholarships at www.unt.edu/emeraldeaglescholars or visit the Emerald Eagle Suite, a one-stop shop, located in the Eagle Student Services Center, Suite 136.

Grant Programs

A grant is a type of need-based aid that does not require repayment. Your financial need is determined by the Free Application for Federal Student Aid.

At UNT, the only application needed annually to be considered for federal, state and institutional aid is the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA). However, eligibility for a grant program does not guarantee you will receive an award. Applicants are considered based on the date of their application while considering the FAFSA-determined Expected Family Contribution

(EFC). The earliest applicants with a completed award file have the best opportunity to be considered for available grant funding. We encourage you to apply early every year and make sure you complete any requests made for additional information so your awards can be finalized.

For descriptions, amounts and eligibility requirements of federal, state and institutional grants offered at UNT, please visit financialaid.unt.edu.

Benefits for Veterans

Students who have served in the military or who are currently serving or dependents/spouses of our veterans may be eligible to receive benefits from the federal Department of Veteran Affairs (VA). To find out what you may be entitled to receive, veterans will want to fill out and submit the VA online application at www.gibill.va.gov.

Current Educational Programs:

- Selected Reserves (Chapter 1606)
- Reserve Educational Assistance Program (Chapter 1607)
- Montgomery GI Bill (Chapter 30)
- Post 9/11 GI Bill (Chapter 33)
- Survivors and Dependents Assistance Program (Chapter 35)

VA Certifying Officials at UNT are located in the Registrar's Office on the 2nd floor of the Eagle Student Services Center and can be reached at 940-565-2112. Veterans or dependents/spouses who have questions concerning the administration of benefits should contact the Regional VA Office at 1-888-442-4551

Hazelwood Act for Texas Veterans

Information on tuition waivers for qualified veterans are available online at www.unt.edu/tuition or at Student Accounting and University Cashiering Services, first floor, Eagle Student Services Center.

Employment

Federal Work-Study Program

Eligibility for the Federal Work-Study Program is determined by established financial need, availability of monies to make awards, at least half-time enrollment and maintaining satisfactory academic progress (SAP) standards as defined by Student Financial Aid and Scholarships. Students awarded Federal Work-Study are eligible to earn the financial aid amount through a work-study job. Students may begin the job search process by visiting the Career Center web site at careercenter.unt.edu. Most positions require 15–20 hours of work per week. Students apply directly to the department with the open position listed on the web site. The employing department will select students for interviews based on availability of funds, applicant's skills, educational background and interest. Eligibility must be confirmed each term/semester to continue in the Federal Work-Study Program.

Career Center

The Career Center, located in Room 103 of Chestnut Hall, provides a variety of employment opportunities on and off campus to currently enrolled students in order to help them offset their college expenses and develop good employment records. For information, call 940-565-2105 or e-mail careercenter@unt.edu. Information regarding on- and off-campus jobs can be accessed on each student's *my.unt.edu* web site. Just click on the Eagle Network icon in the middle of the page and use your EUID and password.

Loan Programs

Federal Perkins Student Loan

The Federal Perkins Student Loan provides low-interest loans to assist needy students with educational expenses. Awards are based upon available funds, established financial need, at least half-time enrollment, and maintaining satisfactory academic progress (SAP) standards as defined by Student Financial Aid and Scholarships. Annual and aggregate limits are imposed based upon classification status.

Repayment begins nine months after graduation or termination of at least half-time enrollment.

Federal Direct Stafford Loans

All Federal Direct Stafford Loans (subsidized, unsubsidized, Parent Loan for Undergraduate Students [PLUS]) are awarded based upon established financial need, at least half-time enrollment and maintaining satisfactory academic progress (SAP) standards as defined by Student Financial Aid and Scholarships. The Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) must be submitted before an award will be determined. Maximum and aggregate limits are imposed based upon classification and dependency status. Repayment criteria vary depending upon the time the funds are borrowed.

Room and Board

Room and board fees are subject to increase and decrease by action of the Texas Legislature and/or the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas. During 2009–2010, room and board based upon an air-conditioned, standard double occupancy room with a seven-day meal plan cost \$6,534.90 per year. In addition, a reduced standard rate will be offered to residents of College Inn and West Hall. Six newer hall choices are also offered. Room and board based upon an air-conditioned, newer hall single occupancy room with a seven-day meal plan cost \$7,824.90 per year during 2009–2010.

For information concerning fees charged for residence hall living, consult the UNT Tuition, Fees and Other Charges brochure printed for the particular academic year in which enrollment is planned or write to the Housing Department, 1155 Union Circle #311310, Denton, TX 76203-5017, or visit www.unt.edu/housing.

Campus Resources

Division of Student Affairs

The Division of Student Affairs (DSA) provides opportunities for students and the campus community to cultivate academic, personal and professional success. We enhance the student experience through a wide array of intentional programs, services and activities that support the life cycle of our students.

In addition, the division champions the overarching goals of the university by implementing programs essential to realizing UNT's mission as a "student-focused research university."

Departments and programs within the DSA include: Career Center, Center for Leadership and Service, Center for Student Rights and Responsibilities, Counseling and Testing Services, Dean of Students, Dining Services, Greek Life, Housing and Residence Life, Orientation and Transition Programs, Parent Programs, Research and Planning, Recreational Sports, Student Activities Center, Student Health and Wellness Center, Student Legal Services, Student Money Management Center, University Union and the Veterans Center.

For more information, call 940-565-4909.

UNT-International

UNT-International assists all students, citizens of the U.S. and of other countries, who wish to include an international experience in their education. UNT-International assists UNT administration, faculty, colleges and departments in the development and conduct of international education activities and programs on and off campus. UNT-International also directs and supports activity of six constituent units. All units are located on the second floor of Sycamore Hall (e-mail: international@unt.edu; web site: www.international.unt.edu).

The **Intensive English Language Institute** provides English and academic skills instruction to students whose first language is not English. Contact 940-565-2003 or visit www.international.unt.edu/ieli.

The **International Admissions** office assists students with admissions advising. Contact 940-565-2442 or international@unt.edu or visit www.international.unt.edu/admissions.

The **International Student and Scholar Services Office** assists students and scholars with matters related to immigration and maintaining student status. Contact 940-565-2195 or internationaladvising@unt.edu or visit www.international.unt.edu/advising.

The **International Welcome Center** is a "home away from home" for international students. It provides orientation programs and campus and community information and activities. Contact 940-369-8625 or international@unt.edu or visit www.international.unt.edu/welcome.

The **Sponsored and Special Programs Center** tailors programs for UNT international students sponsored by governments, agencies, businesses or other universities; provides special orientations, and personal and academic counseling; and reports academic progress to sponsors with direct invoicing for tuition and fees. Contact 940-565-2196 or aleka.myre@unt.edu or visit www.international.unt.edu/sspc.

The **Center for Global Learning and Experience (GLE)** encourages study experience all over the world. It assists faculty, staff and students with exchanges, Fulbright Programs and travel logistics. GLE also hosts exchange students from other countries on the UNT campus. U.S. students wishing to transfer credits from international institutions should contact the GLE for pre-approval. Contact 940-565-2207 or studyabroad@unt.edu or visit www.international.unt.edu/gle.

National Student Exchange

Valerie Borgfield, Campus Coordinator

An undergraduate student at the University of North Texas may apply to spend a term/semester or a year on exchange at one of nearly 200 colleges and universities that are members of the National Student Exchange, a consortium that provides for students within the United States and Canada what study abroad programs offer on an international scale. Through NSE a student can travel and live at another university site, take courses that are not offered at UNT, assess an out-of-state institution for future graduate study, and enjoy a part of the United States that is quite different from Texas.

UNT's membership in the National Student Exchange makes it possible for a UNT student to attend another NSE member institution at the same cost as attending UNT or at the in-state tuition rate of the other university. The student remains enrolled at UNT, with all the advantages of continuous enrollment. Through NSE coordinators on the two campuses, the tasks of advising, registering for classes and securing housing can be worked out to provide the student with a smooth exchange experience. UNT students may apply for financial aid on our campus for the term(s)/semester(s) they will be on exchange.

Students must be enrolled full time at UNT for two consecutive long terms/semesters prior to exchange including the term/semester in which they apply and must have a minimum cumulative UNT GPA of at least 2.5 at the time of application and when the exchange actually takes place. All aspects of the application process must be completed by February 15 prior to the academic year in which the student wishes to go on exchange. Since exchanges are limited, an exchange through NSE is a privilege for which the student must be selected.

Students who are interested in learning more about an exchange through NSE should contact the campus coordinator to learn the procedures of applying and qualifying. Interested students should stop by Sycamore Hall, Room 204, to pick up a copy of the NSE Directory, which explains how the program works and provides detailed information about every institution that participates in NSE.

International Student Health Insurance Requirement

Since 1982, UNT has required all international students to have medical insurance. Consequently, all international students are automatically assessed for the UNT-offered health plan each semester at registration.

There are only three instances when a student may receive a waiver from the UNT-offered health care plan:

1. an international student has a government sponsored plan,
2. an international student has insurance through employment in the U.S., or
3. an international student has coverage obtained through the employment of a parent or relative in the U.S.

Students who request an insurance waiver will be required to show proof of coverage that is either government sponsored or provided by a U.S. employer. Supplementary insurance to cover medical evacuation and repatriation will also be required. A waiver will not be granted until such proof is shown.

International students eligible for UNT employee insurance must go to the Human Resources Department to enroll in the insurance program. Human Resources will provide the employee with a verification form that will indicate the employee's enrollment status. Students must take the form to the Student Health and Wellness Center and complete a waiver request form. If the student is in the mandatory 90-day waiting period, the student will need to purchase short-term insurance from the UNT-offered health plan.

Questions about the UNT-offered health plan or about a waiver from the plan should be addressed to the Student Health and Wellness Center, Chestnut Hall, Room 205 or 940-565-2157.

Student Services, Activities and Information

Adaptive Computer Lab

Any UNT student, faculty or staff member with a valid UNT ID card can use the Adaptive Computer Lab facilities. Students registered with UNT's Office of Disability Accommodation (ODA) have preemptive privileges when the lab is full or when specific adaptive equipment is needed. Students are encouraged to visit the lab early in the semester and become familiar with equipment and services. The lab has adaptive consultants on duty for hands-on help and training.

The Adaptive Computer Lab is located in Sycamore Hall, Room 104. To contact the Adaptive Computer Lab, call 940-565-3048, TDD Access through Relay Texas: 800-735-2989, or write to:

Mikal Hensarling, Manager
Adaptive Computer Lab
Computing Center
University of North Texas

1155 Union Circle #305398
Denton, TX 76203-5017

e-mail: Mikal.Hensarling@unt.edu

The lab may be accessed through the Internet (www.unt.edu/ACSGAL/).

Athletic Organizations and Activities

Intercollegiate Athletics and Recreational Sports at UNT offer a wide range of opportunities for recreation. Accessible sports facilities include the Pohl Recreation Center with two swimming pools, four gymnasiums, an indoor soccer court, 45-foot tall climbing wall, weight room and cardio area, 1/8 mile indoor track, group exercise rooms and a Smoothie King and Point Bank lounge area. The Waranch Tennis Complex has 12 lighted tennis courts. Fouts Field and the Coliseum.

Facilities in the Coliseum include handball and racquetball courts. The Physical Education Building also contains handball/racquetball courts.

North Texas Athletics

North Texas Athletics is a vital component of university life. The Mean Green athletic program provides a rallying point for fans, friends and, most importantly, students of the University of North Texas. A student's collegiate experience wouldn't be complete without having enjoyed the opportunity to: tailgate with friends and family; stand and cheer on the Mean Green as they take the field or court prior to competition; and sing "Glory to the Green" immediately following the conclusion of an athletic event.

Mean Green Athletics strives to be a university partner and works diligently with multiple aspects of the university in order to enhance students' participation and enjoyment of the collegiate experience. Students are admitted free to all athletic events with a valid student ID.

The University of North Texas competes at the Division I level of the National Collegiate Athletic Association and is a member of the Sun Belt Conference. The university is represented by athletic teams in the following sports: basketball, women's basketball, men's and women's cross country, football, men's and women's golf, soccer, softball, swimming and diving, tennis, track and field (indoor and outdoor), volleyball. North Texas Athletics resides in the 46,000-square-foot Athletics Center, which houses administrative and football coaches' offices, a football locker room, team meeting rooms, strength and conditioning facilities, and sports medicine facilities.

Mean Green Stadium provides amenities that attract today's fans looking for the ultimate game day experience, including 20 luxury suites, club level with chair back seating, giant video screens and generous tailgating and staging areas. The new stadium is the first collegiate football stadium designed by award-winning HKS Inc., the same architectural firm that just completed the new Dallas Cowboys stadium. And in accordance with UNT's commitment to create a sustainable campus, we've followed strict Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design (LEED) standards making this

the nation's first collegiate football stadium that earns gold certification from the U.S. Green Building Council.

Mean Green athletics teams have captured numerous Sun Belt Conference championships as well as receiving national recognition by appearing in four consecutive football bowl games from 2001–04 and the NCAA men's basketball tournament in 2007 and 2010.

Career Center

Within the Career Center, **Student Employment (SE)** assists students in their job search by providing employment opportunities both on and off campus year round. Students who have been accepted to UNT and are currently enrolled or who have been enrolled within the previous year are eligible to access services.

Students may learn about on- and off-campus job opportunities through the Eagle Network by visiting careercenter.unt.edu. Job fairs are conducted in early fall and spring for students seeking off-campus employment. Once a student is hired for an on-campus position, the student is eligible to sign up for customer service training in the C.A.S.A. (Creating a Service Attitude) program.

Students may receive more information or learn how to register with the Eagle Network Monday through Friday, between 8 a.m. and 5 p.m. in the Career Center office, Chestnut Hall, Room 103, or by calling 940-565-2105.

Career Services (CS) provides the following services to students in all degree programs and at every degree level: undergraduate, master's and doctoral.

In-class presentations and guest lectures are offered on career-related topics, including "Resume Writing," "Job Search Strategies," "Interviewing Skills" and "What Can I Do With a Major In ...?"

The Career Research Library and Career Computer Lab have publications, corporate portfolios and computer programs to assist students in identifying and exploring career and employment information (employment outlook, salary surveys and employer contact information). It is open to all students and alumni to use in their job search.

Career planning and job search resources can be found at careercenter.unt.edu. These resources assist students and alumni in assessing their career interests, exploring career options and accessing relevant information for making career-related decisions.

Career advisors assist students and alumni in career exploration and research, resume writing, interview preparations, career transitions and general job search strategies through individual advising.

A web-based career services job listings system (Eagle Network) contains current job vacancy announcements from UNT-friendly employers. Students and alumni must formally register with the Career Center in order to utilize this service.

More than 400 employers come to UNT each year to conduct on-campus employee recruiting and on-campus interviews. The

Career Center links student and alumni job seekers with hiring professionals. More than 100 school districts and more than 300 business, industry, government and public service employers visit campus annually. Registration for on-campus interviewing is required through Eagle Network.

All services and resources the Career Center offers are provided at no cost.

The Career Center is located in Chestnut Hall, Room 103. The Career Center is available by telephone at 940-565-2105 and on the web by visiting careercenter.unt.edu.

The Center for Leadership and Service

The Center for Leadership and Service provides opportunities and programs to assist students in becoming engaged leaders in the community. Programs include leadership workshops and conferences, short-and long-term service programs, and opportunities for students to engage in leadership positions on campus. The Center for Leadership and Service is located in the University Union, Suite 324. For more information call 940 565-3021.

The Coliseum

The Coliseum is a multipurpose facility with accommodations for center arena events (10,705), theater presentations (3,400–5,200), banquets (1,100), concerts (3,400–8,200), commencements, athletic events, workshops, dances, camps and competitions. For information regarding Coliseum reservations, contact the Coliseum director's office at 940-565-2557.

Commuter and Non-Traditional Student Services

The Student Activities Center serves as a liaison between commuter students and non-traditional students. Services include assistance with locating off-campus housing, information on commuter and transportation services (i.e. carpooling, bus schedules, etc.), as well as coordinating and co-sponsoring events such as Commuter Week, Apartment Fairs and Non-Traditional Student Week.

Commuter and Non-Traditional Student Services is located in the Student Activities Center, University Union, Suite 320. Call 940-565-3807 or visit studentactivities.unt.edu for more information.

Counseling and Testing Services

The center provides confidential, professional psychological services to currently enrolled students. Individual counseling related to personal, social and emotional concerns; vocational counseling for help with selection of a major field of study or career plan; educational counseling; and marital and premarital counseling are offered at the center. All individual counseling is limited to eight sessions per academic year. Outreach programs and consultation are available for faculty/staff and student groups.

Group counseling is offered at various times in such areas as improving interpersonal skills, stress management, overcoming eating disorders and coping with sexual abuse, among others.

In addition to the vocational interest, aptitude, personality and other tests used in counseling, the center also serves as a national testing center and computer-based testing site for the GRE, CLEP and TOEFL. Information and application forms for various national tests are available in the center's office.

The center is in Chestnut Hall, Room 311, or call 940-565-2741.

For information or to sign up for computer-based testing, call 940-369-7617 or go to the Gateway Center, Room 140.

Dean of Students

The Dean of Students (DOS) fosters the development of both undergraduate and graduate students by providing continuous opportunities for intellectual, physical, emotional, and social growth.

The Dean of Students also promotes diversity, student advocacy, leadership and ethical development, and builds community, while serving to complement the academic experience.

The DOS departments include the Center for Student Affairs at Discovery Park, Office of Greek Life, Pohl Recreation Center and Recreational Sports, Student Activities Center, Student Money Management Center and the Veterans Center.

For information contact the Dean of Students, University Union, Suite 320; www.deanofstudents.unt.edu ; or 940-565-2648.

Dining Services

Dining Services at UNT is an award-winning dining program where our motto speaks volumes: it's about the food!" Whether you are looking to enjoy a meal in one of our resident dining halls or need something quick to-go from one of our convenient retail locations, we have fresh options that will satisfy your hunger.

Resident Plans

Students living in residence halls are required to have a 5 or 7 day meal plan. These plans allow you to take advantage of our popular all-you-care-to-eat open dining policy, meaning that you can visit any dining hall, any time it's open, as often as you wish. Most are open 7 a.m. to 7 p.m. (M-F) and weekend service is available as well. Both 5 & 7 day meal plans come with Flex dollars, which give students access to all of our retail locations on campus. Flex dollars are a spending privilege that work like a debit card; each time a purchase is made, the money is subtracted from your flex account, and your new total will print at the bottom of your receipt.

Commuter Plans

Commuter students may purchase the meal plans listed above or select commuter-specific meal plans: 8's Enough, 1-A-Day, Commuter 80, Commuter 120, Commuter 160, and Declining Balance. Anyone without a meal plan is also welcome at all of our locations as we gladly accept cash and credit for individual meals.

For more information please visit the Dining Services office located in Crumley Hall, Room 132, call 940-565-2462, or visit our website at dining.unt.edu.

Office of Disability Accommodation

The Office of Disability Accommodation (ODA) is the central referral agency and resource clearinghouse for students who qualify for disability accommodations as defined by the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 and the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) of 1990. The mission of the ODA is to provide reasonable accommodations and auxiliary aids to eligible students by facilitating appropriate adjustments to the classroom and associated learning environments. In order to administer this process, ODA maintains all student disability related medical and psychological documentation and the corresponding accommodation request records. Students who qualify for accommodations are responsible for presenting to their instructor an Accommodation Request Form, which is generated on ODA letterhead and signed by a department official.

ODA staff members are available to counsel and advise students regarding disability related matters and can assist in devising academic success strategies, including referral to other campus and community services. ODA arranges classroom auxiliary aids such as sign language interpreters, Computer Aided Real Time Transcriptionists (CART), readers, alternative format textbooks (such as textbooks on tape) and various forms of adaptive equipment and technologies. ODA also houses adaptive testing facilities for administration of course examinations and works closely with academic departments and course instructors in making such arrangements. For more information, call 940-565-4323, TDD 940-369-8652 or 565-2958, or visit Suite 321, University Union.

Distance Education (Web-Based and Videoconference)

The University of North Texas offers a selection of undergraduate and graduate courses, degree programs, and certificate programs via distance education, primarily through the web. Most web-based courses can be taken from any location worldwide that has Internet access and the appropriate computer equipment available. For more information, visit www.UNTeCampus.com.

Next Generation Courses (NGEN)

NGen courses are large lecture classes which have been redesigned to blend three main elements: traditional lecture; experiential learning; and interactive, online learning. Each NGen course is uniquely designed and students will spend a portion of class time in lectures and small group experiential learning, with the remaining content delivered online. These blended learning courses are designed to engage learners and to enhance student learning outcomes through an instructional format that matches the learning needs of a new generation of students.

Distinguished Lecture Series

The UNT Distinguished Lecture Series was organized and chartered as a universitywide program in 2004 with the assistance

of the UNT Student Government and the Division of Student Development. The series is administered by a committee composed of students, faculty and staff, with a student member serving as chairperson. The objective of the series is to provide the university and greater communities with a variety of distinguished, world-class lecturers and speakers who will bring significant interest, visibility and added prestige to the University of North Texas. The series is dedicated to complement the educational process and to add significantly to the quality of life for the university community and communities of the Dallas–Fort Worth region. Recent programs have featured financial planner Suze Orman, author Eric Schlosser, activist Cornel West, former Mexican President Vicente Fox, TV scientist Bill Nye, and environmentalist Robert F. Kennedy Jr.

Eagle Ambassadors

UNT Eagle Ambassadors are student recruiters/tour guides with various majors and backgrounds who are interested in promoting the university. In addition to conducting well-organized, friendly tours of the university for prospective students, parents and other visitors, Eagle Ambassadors represent the student body at various events for the President’s Office. They also serve as positive role models for prospective students while assisting the Office of Admissions at college nights and at UNT Preview. The Eagle Ambassadors are responsible for operating the information desk in the Eagle Student Services Center.

The program, started in 1998, offers students an opportunity for personal and professional growth. Following a competitive application and interview process, Eagle Ambassadors are trained extensively in UNT history and traditions. These students receive a \$2,500 scholarship as well as an hourly wage and are required to maintain a minimum grade point average and full-time student status.

Eagle Alert

Eagle Alert is an automated system that allows UNT administrators to notify the campus community by phone in the event of an emergency. Eagle Alert sends voice and text messages to phones of everyone with an active EUID account who has registered with the system.

To register for Eagle Alert, students should log on to my.unt.edu and click on the Eagle Alert banner to provide or update their contact information.

EagleConnect

UNT has designated e-mail as an official form of communication between the university and students. UNT provides e-mail accounts, accessible at my.unt.edu, to all students registered at the university with no special fee imposed for those accounts. Students are automatically assigned e-mail accounts and are given computer storage space for a reasonable volume of mail. **Students are responsible for reading their e-mail frequently enough to receive important communications from the university.**

Facilities Use Policy

The term *facilities* describes all structures on the campus or otherwise under the control of the university. Use of such facilities is governed by the university’s “Facilities Use” policy and “Off-Campus Speakers” policy. Requests may be made through the Facilities Scheduling Office, Center for Continuing Education and Conference Management at 940-565-2600.

Student organizations wishing to reserve facilities should contact the Student Activities Center, University Union, second level 940-565-3807.

Fine Arts Series

The UNT Fine Arts Series began as the Lyceum Series in 1924 during the Normal College era. The series has continued to provide a wide variety of the visual, performing and literary arts for the university and the greater Dallas–Fort Worth community. Coordinated by a committee composed of students, faculty and staff, the Fine Arts Series provides students with leadership opportunities, arts management skills, participation in the selection of artists and their works, and evaluation skills to discern among various artists.

UNT students may receive free tickets to non-food performances by presenting a current UNT ID to the ticket seller. Faculty and staff are admitted at a discounted price. For information, call 940-565-3805 or visit www.unt.edu/fas.

Gateway Center

The Gateway Center is a multipurpose facility housing class and conference rooms, the Club at Gateway Center, offices for the Vice Chancellor and General Counsel, the Office of Development, the UNT Alumni Association, the UNT Foundation Inc., and a banquet facility which caters to both on-and off-campus events. For banquet/conference scheduling, reservations and pricing, call Union Scheduling at 940-565-3804 or e-mail unionschedul-ing@union.admin.unt.edu.

Graduate Student Council

The Graduate Student Council assures formal avenues of communication between representatives of the graduate student body and both the dean of the graduate school and the Graduate Council. It serves as an advisory council to facilitate an interchange of views and information between these groups. Two members of the Graduate Student Council are elected annually to serve as voting members of the Graduate Council. For additional information, contact the Toulouse Graduate School or visit www.gsc.unt.edu.

Student Health and Wellness Center

The Student Health and Wellness Center, located on the second floor of Chestnut Hall, is equipped with examination and treatment rooms, a clinical laboratory and x-ray. A pharmacy and an optical clinic are located on the first floor. Medical services are available when school is in session to enrolled students paying the medical service fee. Medical care is not available between semesters or on

official university holidays. In an emergency, call 911. The Student Health and Wellness Center operates on an appointment system. Call 940-565-2333 to make an appointment. Forms and additional information are available online at www.healthcenter.unt.edu.

Appointment hours, fall and spring semesters: Monday through Thursday, 8 a.m. to 11:30 a.m. and 1 p.m. to 5:15 p.m.; Friday, 9:15 a.m. to 11:30 a.m. and 1 p.m. to 5:15 p.m.

Appointment hours, summer terms: Monday through Thursday, 8 a.m. to 11:30 a.m. and 1 p.m. to 4:15 p.m.; Friday, 9:15 a.m. to 11:30 a.m. and 1 p.m. to 4:15 p.m.

Saturday walk-in clinic for acute care only (fall and spring semesters only): 9 a.m. to 12:30 p.m.

Nurse visit hours: Monday through Thursday, 8 a.m. to 11:15 a.m. and 1 p.m. to 4:30 p.m.; Friday, 9:30 a.m. to 11:15 a.m. and 1 p.m. to 4:30 p.m.

Allergy clinic hours: Monday through Thursday, 8 a.m. to 11:15 a.m. and 2 p.m. to 4 p.m.; Friday, 9:30 a.m. to 11:15 a.m. and 2 p.m. to 4 p.m.

The health center professional staff includes licensed physicians, certified nurse practitioners, physician assistants and nurses; certified lab technologists; certified medical technologists; certified radiological technologists; registered pharmacists; social workers; and administrative, business and medical records personnel. Also available are psychiatrists, a registered dietitian and a registered massage therapist.

The student medical services fee allows students to access physicians, nurse practitioners, physician assistants, nurses and the pharmacy. Charges are assessed for ancillary services, medications, special supplies and treatments, and specialty provider visits. Students may pay with cash, check, credit card, or make billing arrangements. The Student Health and Wellness Center must have prior parental consent on file to treat minors (under 18). Anyone with a complex medical condition is urged to meet with one of our medical providers to review your medical history.

Medical information is confidential and is not released to others without a release signed by the patient. If a parent requests information on a minor, the Student Health and Wellness Center provides the information as allowed under the law.

The pharmacy located on the first floor of Chestnut Hall fills prescriptions for the UNT Student Health and Wellness Center and offers some over-the-counter medications for students. Prescriptions from physicians can also be filled at the pharmacy. Students needing medications filled should speak with a pharmacist about their options by calling 940-565-2790.

The Meadows Center for Health Resources provides individual health education and outreach programs referral to students, campus groups and special programs for specific health needs. Contact the Coordinator of the Meadows Center for Health Resources at 940-565-2787 for a complete list of offerings.

Allergy injections can be administered at the Student Health and Wellness Center. Patients must have allergy serum and orders from their allergist prior to receiving allergy injections. For more information, obtain a current "Allergy Policy" from the Student Health and Wellness Center.

The Student Health and Wellness Center recommends that all students have current immunizations for diphtheria, pertussis, tetanus, rubella, mumps, measles and hepatitis B. Effective January 1, 2010, a bacterial meningitis vaccination is required by Texas state law for any first-time or transfer student who is residing in on-campus housing. Additional information on this requirement, including proof and other issues relating to possible exemptions, is available at the immunization section of the UNT health center's web site at healthcenter.unt.edu/ImmReq.htm. It is also recommended that all other students consider receiving the bacterial meningitis vaccination.

Health Insurance Program

A group student health insurance plan is offered for students enrolled at UNT. Application forms are available in the Student Health and Wellness Center or online at www.uhcsr.com.

International students should refer to "International Student Health Insurance Requirement" elsewhere in this section.

Homecoming

Traditional homecoming activities offer a full week of events sponsored by numerous campus departments. Events include the annual homecoming picnic, a Golden Eagle reception honoring 50-year alumni, the annual homecoming bonfire and student yell competition, and the homecoming parade and Mean Green Village tailgating area. Departmental receptions and student organization gatherings also provide a welcome to former students, faculty, staff and friends returning to the campus each fall.

Honors Day

For more than half a century—since 1950—the University of North Texas has observed the tradition of coming together each academic year to honor our most accomplished and distinguished students, faculty and staff. Honors Day is an important event in the life of the institution and occurs each spring semester, usually in April. Students listed in *Who's Who Among Students in American Universities and Colleges* are also recognized. For more information, call 940-565-4909 or visit studentaffairs.unt.edu/programs/honors_day.html.

Housing

All unmarried undergraduate students who have graduated from high school the semester prior to enrolling at UNT, who have completed fewer than 30 semester hours of university work (pre-college hours not included) and who enroll for 12 or more hours are required to reside in university-operated residence halls under a contractual room and board plan as long as space is available. Exemption may be granted by the director of housing in accordance with an established policy statement, which is available from the Department of Housing and Residence Life. College Inn,

Honors Hall, Legends Hall, Santa Fe Square, and Mozart Square are available for upperclass students who wish to choose the no-meal plan option.

Residence Halls

The University of North Texas' 14 residence halls provide students with a wide range of lifestyles. All-female, coed and upperclass halls offer a variety of learning opportunities. Most halls are specially modified to accommodate disabled students.

Hall guidelines are set forth in *The ABCs of Residence Hall Living*, which is available at www.unt.edu/housing. It is the student's responsibility to become familiar with these regulations.

Residence Hall Contracts

The Housing contract, available online at www.unt.edu/housing, must be accompanied by a deposit and a prepayment. Room assignments are made primarily on the basis of the date contracts are completed via the online application. The online application functions as a signed contract. A person who is not accepted to UNT has a 10-business-day period from the date of denial to receive a full refund. For those accepted but selecting another university, there is a schedule of refund dates found on the web site.

For those accepted and attending UNT, there is a 10-business-day period after making the contract in which to cancel for a full refund. There is also a simple walk-off fee (to leave for whatever reason) of \$1000 plus room and board charges through check-out. Freshmen exercising this option may only move home.

Room and board costs are subject to change by the Board of Regents. A list of current charges is available from the Housing Office and online. For housing information, write to University of North Texas, Housing Department, 1155 Union Circle #311310, Denton, TX 76203-5017 or by e-mail to housinginfo@unt.edu. The housing contract is available on our web site—
www.unt.edu/housing.

Off-Campus Housing

Students who are not required to live in university housing under the terms of the housing policy may live where they choose. The university does not assume any responsibility in off-campus housing arrangements but does support the federal housing policies that housing owners not discriminate because of race, color, sex, age, religion, disability, veteran status or national origin.

Learning Center

The Learning Center was created to supplement and support academic excellence and life-long learning. A wide range of individual, group and self-help programs and materials is provided to maximize the academic potential of all University of North Texas students. Online tutoring, RASSL (Reading and Study Skills Laboratories), Supplemental Instruction, Connecting for Success, the Volunteer Tutor Program, the Academic Success Program, Learning Success Workshops, and the Academic Resource Library are all housed in the center.

Online tutoring provides UNT students with free interactive tutoring 24 hours a day, seven days per week through *Smarthinking.com*.

Reading and Study Skills Laboratory (RASSL) is a non-credit workshop designed to help students enhance their skills in studying, test taking, presenting, note taking, goal setting and time management. The groups are small and students are encouraged to share their experiences with academic difficulties and success.

Speed Reading is a non-credit workshop designed to increase reading speed while maintaining or improving retention.

Supplemental Instruction places peer tutors in difficult courses to help students clarify material. These tutors facilitate group learning outside of class, while modeling transferable study skills that will help students in other courses.

Volunteer Tutors offer their time and expertise for free. The tutors are upper-class students who have done well in the courses they tutor and are eager to help others succeed.

The **Academic Resource Library** provides books and computer programs to assist students with preparation for graduate school admissions exams.

The **Academic Success Program** is a workshop designed to help students restore their academic standing.

Connecting for Success provides linkages to academic support resources throughout the university. Students can contact those resources that might be most helpful to them.

Learning Success Workshops are designed to help students enhance their skills in studying, note taking, goal setting and time management.

Multicultural Center

Location: University Union, Suite 218

Phone: 940-565-3424

Web site: edo.unt.edu/content/multicultural-center

The UNT Multicultural Center was established with the goal that it would be a place where students and community members could experience the cultural wealth of the university, with a central purpose to teach diversity through student engagement and promote student success. The Multicultural Center provides resources, information, educational opportunities and events that build inclusion focusing on five areas of diversity: race/ethnicity, gender, sexual orientation, interfaith and disability.

UNT Alumni Association

The UNT Alumni Association supports the mission and vision of the University of North Texas by enhancing its institutional reputation, community engagement and advancement with UNT constituents. For more information, visit UNTalumni.com or call 940-565-2834.

Organizations Policy

The University of North Texas recognizes the right of any group of students, faculty or staff to form a voluntary organization for purposes not forbidden by the laws of the United States or the State of Texas or university policy. All organizations that include enrolled students as members must register each year with the Student Activities Center.

Policies regulating the organization, functioning, sponsorship and privileges of registered and recognized organizations are available from the Student Activities Center, University Union, Suite 320; the web site (www.unt.edu/sa); or 940-565-3807.

Parking

Parking regulations, maps detailing parking facilities, parking office hours, contact information and the links to paying parking citations online or to purchasing a parking permit online may be obtained at www.unt.edu/transit. Effective December 1, 2008, all student, staff and faculty parking permits (except temporary permits, TF permits and "A" Reserved permits) are sold online.

Pohl Recreation Center

The Pohl Recreation Center (Rec Center) provides facilities for recreational and fitness activities, including a weight room, a climbing wall, a bouldering wall, an indoor track for walking and jogging, an aquatics area, four gymnasiums and an outdoor pursuits center. The aquatics area includes a lap pool, a spa and a leisure pool (with warmer water than in the lap pool, a vortex, a water channel, underwater seating, a water fountain, benches, zero beach entry, spray tunnel and water curtains, and hydraulic lifts for handicap access). The gymnasiums house four multi-purpose courts for basketball, volleyball and badminton, with one of the multi-purpose courts featuring an indoor soccer arena. The outdoor pursuits center provides outdoor equipment rental and sponsors outdoor adventure trips and clinics.

Also located in the Rec Center are locker rooms, the Smoothie King, lounge and seating areas, meeting rooms, two group exercise rooms, lighted outdoor sand volleyball and basketball courts, and the Recreational Sports office.

Open throughout the day for recreation and fitness opportunities, the Rec Center offers group exercise classes in a variety of formats. The Rec Center is a result of a project initiated by a UNT student group in 1997, which gained momentum through student involvement and was approved through a student referendum in 2000. The Rec Center is funded primarily through the recreational facility fee.

For more information regarding the Pohl Recreation Center's programs and facilities, contact Recreational Sports in Room 103 or call 940-565-2275. Information is also available through the Recreational Sports' web site: www.unt.edu/recsports.

Recreational Sports

The university offers extensive intramural, sport clubs, informal recreation and recreational instruction programs to provide

students with recreational and competitive opportunities. Any student who pays the recreational facility fee may participate in intramurals through one of three divisions that have men's, women's and co-recreational teams: Residence Hall, Greek or Independent. Team sports are arranged on a round-robin basis, and individual and dual sports are set up by elimination tournaments, meets and special events.

The sport club program provides an opportunity for UNT students to compete against other colleges and universities in the Texas area. The clubs include aikido, baseball, bowling, cycling, disc golf, fencing, gamers, ice hockey, in-line hockey, ultimate disc, men's lacrosse, men's rugby, men's soccer, men's ultimate disc, men's volleyball, paintball, running, sailing, table tennis, tennis, triathletes, wake, women's lacrosse, and women's ultimate disc and women's volleyball.

The group exercise program offers students exciting aerobic activities for a small fee. Step aerobics, cardio, body sculpting, cycle, cardio kickboxing, mat Pilates, yoga and other classes provide the student with a variety of programs from which to choose. Free noncredit classes are offered, and others require the purchase of a pass.

The outdoor pursuits program offers a 45-foot climbing wall, 10-foot bouldering wall, rental of outdoor adventure equipment, outdoor trips, clinics and workshops.

The aquatics program offers classes such as Learn to Swim-Child, private swim lessons, lifeguarding classes and more.

The fitness program offers fitness assessments, personal training, RMR testing, body composition testing and other classes.

The informal recreation program in the Pohl Recreation center is open to all currently enrolled UNT students with a valid UNT ID card who pay the recreational facility fee. Current and retired faculty, staff and their families may purchase memberships. Memberships are also available to alumni. Current and retired faculty and staff employees who are members of the rec center and students with an active rec center membership may sponsor one individual over the age of 18 living in the same residence for membership. Members can sponsor up to two guests per day for a fee. Informal recreation offers drop-in activity in basketball, indoor soccer, handball, racquetball, swimming, badminton, volleyball and more.

A 14,500 square foot weight room is also located in the Rec Center and offers Stairmaster™, treadmills, selectorized weight machines, elliptical machines, free weights and exercise bikes.

The Waranch Tennis Complex offers 12 lighted tennis courts and equipment checkout. These courts are home to the Mean Green women's tennis team and open to all students, faculty and staff, and their guests. For more information about the Waranch Tennis Complex, please call 940-565-4200.

For information concerning hours of operation, call the Member Services Desk at 940-369-8347, the Recreational Sports Office at 940-565-2275, or the 24-hour information line at 940-369-7100, or visit the Recreational Sports' web site: www.unt.edu/recsports.

Spiritual Life

Spiritual life at the University of North Texas is as varied as our campus community is diverse. A dimension of spirituality is often encountered as students make choices about values, relationships, beliefs, lifestyles and careers. Information for spiritual life resources is available from the Dean of Students, University Union, Suite 320; www.deanofstudents.unt.edu ; or 940-565-2648.

Speech and Hearing Center

The University of North Texas Speech and Hearing Center offers services to adults and children with communication disorders. Audiology services include hearing testing, dispensing and repair of hearing-aids, management of cochlear implants, assessment of auditory processing disorders, and aural rehabilitation programs. Speech-language therapy services include evaluation and treatment of language, articulation, fluency and voice disorders.

The Speech and Hearing Center offers many programs designed to meet the needs of UNT students, including a dialect reduction program for non-native speakers of English, testing and support for students with language-learning disabilities, and preventative programs for students in the performing arts, including a hearing conservation program, musician's ear protection, and a voice evaluation/treatment program for performance-related disorders. Services are free to enrolled students. The center also accepts insurance, including Medicare/Medicaid, and offers a sliding fee scale for clients from the community who meet income qualifications. To schedule an appointment, call 940-565-2262.

Student Activities Center

The Student Activities Center (SAC) exists to provide students with the resources, services and advising to operate student organizations successfully and to develop student leaders. Student organizations represent many areas of interest such as service, professional, political, academic, spiritual, athletic, residential, and Greek.

SAC also facilitates many of the major campus events such as the Mean Green Fling, Dance Marathon, EarthFest, and student Homecoming events, including Bonfire.

Additionally, the Student Activities Center houses the Commuter and Non-Traditional Student Services office, serving as a link to students with special needs.

For a complete list of student organizations, contact the Student Activities Center, University Union, Suite 320, visit studentactivities.unt.edu or call 940-565-3807.

Student Financial Aid and Scholarships

Student Financial Aid and Scholarships at the University of North Texas offers a variety of options to assist students in financing their education. For more information on financial aid and scholarships at UNT, please visit the Eagle Student Services Center or www.unt.edu/finaid, or call 940-565-2302.

Student Government Association

The Student Government Association (SGA) strives to promote the interests and opinions of the student body. As the official voice of the student body, SGA represents students in matters of policy and student welfare. SGA sponsors programs and projects that enhance students' educational and collegiate experience.

SGA is responsible for many services to students, such as apartment guides, homecoming/spring elections, SGA forums and town hall meetings. Students may also benefit from Eagle's Nest, the Freshman Intern Program and Raupe Travel Grants.

Students interested in becoming a member of SGA may call 940-565-3850; visit the SGA office located in the University Union, Suite 320S; or visit the SGA web site at www.untsga.com.

Student Legal Services

Student Legal Services provides free legal advice and assistance to currently enrolled students. This office also maintains a variety of legal publications for student use. Students are encouraged to meet with an attorney during walk-in hours. Please refer to the web site for details (www.unt.edu/legal) or call 940-565-2614.

Student Money Management Center

The Student Money Management Center provides tools and solutions UNT students need to achieve financial independence during their college experience. Free services include private consultations with professionals or peer counselors. The center sponsors free workshops, seminars and clinics covering a wide variety of personal financial and money management topics. Some of the workshops are based in theory, some are based in methodology—but all of the training opportunities include plenty of tips and strategies that students can apply to their personal financial situations. All educational opportunities are open to all members of the UNT community. For information, visit moneymanagement.unt.edu , call 940-369-7761 or stop by Suite 313 in Chestnut Hall.

Center for Student Rights and Responsibilities

The Center for Student Rights and Responsibilities (CSRR) is responsible for addressing student conduct, enforcing university policies and procedures, and providing students with the resources necessary to resolve their own personal disputes. The CSRR administers student disciplinary procedures in accordance with the Code of Student Conduct and maintains official disciplinary records. However, emphasis is placed on educating students about their rights and responsibilities as members of the University of North Texas community. In addition, the CSRR seeks to educate the campus community through literature and training about the services it offers. The office provides policy interpretation and rights adjustment as well as handling complaints against students. The CSRR is committed to enhancing students' competencies as productive citizens and promoting lifelong learning and community standards.

Orientation and Transition Programs

The University of North Texas is focused on the retention and overall success of our students. Through Orientation and Transition Programs, resources and services are provided to help students establish and attain their educational goals. Beginning with first-year students, the office serves as a central location to help students transition to the UNT campus, but also connect with their peers, faculty, staff and parents. These connections help guide and direct students throughout their educational experience at UNT and facilitate their success. Programs are designed with consideration to the particular needs and interests of each class of students and promote four-year graduation. For more information on Orientation and Transition Programs, stop by our office, located in the University Union, Suite 319, call 940-565-4373, or visit us on the web at www.unt.edu/orientation.

Veterans Center

The UNT Veterans Center, in collaboration with a diversity of university departments, aims to serve as a safe place to help student veterans navigate university resources for academic success. Our focus is simply three pillars: to help remove barriers for student veterans through an emphasis on transition support through campus life; to provide connection to resources both on and off campus to assist student veterans; and to give due recognition of the service members in our UNT community through programs and scholarship. For more information, please visit the center in the University Union, Suite 320, call 940-369-8021, or e-mail veteranscenter@unt.edu for further assistance.

UNT TRIO Programs

TRIO develops, implements and administers programs specifically designed to meet the educational needs of unique student populations, such as the financially and educationally disadvantaged, minorities and disabled individuals. UNT TRIO currently administers six programs that provide services to students from middle school level through undergraduate level. Projects administered by TRIO have involved numerous school districts in the state of Texas, as well as many community colleges throughout the state. These six programs provide services for more than 1,900 participants yearly, ranging from 6th graders to upper-division undergraduate UNT students. Contact TRIO at 940-565-2090 or trio@unt.edu.

UNT Police Department

The UNT Police Department serves an integral role in campus life as the university's principal provider of safety and security for students, faculty, staff and visitors. Located at 1700 Wilshire in the Sullivant Public Safety Center, the department operates 24 hours a day.

University Police officers are licensed by the State of Texas and enforce state and local laws as well as university rules and regulations. The department offers numerous programs and services available to our community.

For more information, contact the UNT Police Department at 940-565-3000, or visit our web site at www.unt.edu/police.

University Union

The University Union is the center for campus life at UNT. The Union provides services and programs that members of the campus community need in their daily lives and creates an environment for getting to know and understand others through formal and informal associations.

A 500-seat theater, meeting and banquet facilities are available to campus or community groups.

A food court, complete with an outside terrace seating area, provides a variety of menu offerings. The Corner Store has a large selection of grab-and-go items, a smoothie bar and Boar's Head Deli sandwich shop. Green Mountain Coffee is a gourmet coffee bar featuring a special brew coffee along with muffins, scones and breakfast items. Both areas are on level 2.

Avesta provides a casual dining atmosphere with gourmet cuisine for lunch, Monday through Friday.

The Union also offers a games and recreation center, which includes an Einstein Bros. Bagels; TV viewing; e-mail stations; a graphics and reproduction center; a copy center; and a variety of entertainment at almost any time of the day. ATMs and public fax services are also available. At the Information Center, level 3, discount tickets to local attractions, lost and found, and updates on programs are available.

Also housed in the Union are the Student Activities Center, Student Government Association, banking services, Office of Disability Accommodation, UNT Bookstore, Dean of Students, post office, Multicultural Center, and Center for Leadership and Service.

For further information contact the Union at 940-565-3805 [TDD 800-735-2989] or visit www.unt.edu/union. Contact Union Scheduling Services for catering, event planning and facility use at 940-565-3804 or visit www.unt.edu/union/scheduling.

University Program Council

The University Program Council (UPC) is UNT's premier program and activities office on the UNT campus. As the only student-run programming office, UPC offers a co-curricular learning experience through involvement in student programming committees. UPC programs outdoor recreation and off-campus travel, concerts, dances and traditional events, arts and lectures, promotion, and other special events for the UNT campus and Denton community. UPC is part of the University Union and is funded in part by the union fee paid by students. UPC welcomes members for their suggestions and ideas. Committee membership is open to any interested student. The UPC Office is located in the University Union. Call 940-565-3825 for information or visit www.unt.edu/upc.

University Writing Lab

The University Writing Lab provides free tutoring, workshops and help in composing papers for students from the freshman through graduate levels. Individualized and group work in areas such as

punctuation, grammar, sentence structure and essay writing is provided by experienced tutors, five days a week, for 13 weeks during each long term.

The Writing Lab has two locations:

- the Auditorium Building, Room 105, open Monday through Thursday from 9 a.m. to 5 p.m. and Friday from 9 a.m. to 4 p.m. during the long terms/semesters and Monday through Thursday from 10 a.m. to 2 p.m. during the summer terms/sessions, and
- the first floor of the Willis Library, near the Cyber Cafe, open Monday through Thursday from 6 p.m. to 10 p.m. during the long terms/semesters.

Students may also access tutors through the UNT Writing Lab web site. Visit www.unt.edu/writinglab. Tutors will respond within 24 hours to any questions students submit. The web site also contains exercises, diagnostic exams, an interactive calendar of events and other helpful materials.

The primary purpose of the Writing Lab is to promote more and better written composition by students at all levels. Students are encouraged to visit the Writing Lab in the Auditorium Building, Room 105, or the Willis Library, first floor, to discuss their writing issues.

Policies

University Diversity Statement

The University of North Texas has a history of seeking to preserve an atmosphere of openness and tolerance. It is committed to maintaining an unpretentious and accepting atmosphere welcoming to anyone who strives to achieve his or her personal best. UNT possesses and values an increasing diversity among the individuals who make up its community. This is one of UNT's greatest strengths.

Individuals within the UNT community are unified by a primary purpose: learning. With that primary purpose in mind, UNT works to advance ideals of human worth and dignity by facilitating open discussion, supporting rational resolution of conflict and encouraging examination of values.

Harassment based on individual differences is inconsistent with UNT's mission and educational goals. Every member of the UNT community enjoys certain human and constitutional rights, including the right to free speech. At the same time, individuals who work, study, live and teach within this community are expected to refrain from behavior that threatens the freedom, safety and respect deserved by every community member in good standing.

Every member of the UNT community must comply with federal and state equal opportunity laws and regulations. Such compliance is not only a given standard, but is, in fact, a baseline from which our community works to assure fairness and equity to all who pursue their educational and professional goals here.

Students, faculty or staff who have concerns or questions should contact the appropriate office. Students should call the Dean of Students at 940-565-2648. Faculty and staff should call the Division of Institutional Equity and Diversity at 940-565-2711. TTY access: 940-369-8652 or 800-735-2989.

Americans with Disabilities Act

The University of North Texas does not discriminate on the basis of an individual's disability and complies with Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act and the Americans with Disabilities Act in its admissions, accessibility, treatment and employment of individuals in its programs and activities.

The university provides academic adjustments and auxiliary aids to individuals with disabilities, as defined under the law, who are otherwise qualified to meet the institution's academic and employment requirements. For information, call the Office of Disability Accommodation at 940-565-4323, TDD access: 940-565-2958 or 940-369-8652; the Office of Equal Opportunity at 940-565-2737; or Institutional Equity and Diversity at 940-565-2711. TDD access is available through Relay Texas: 800-735-2989 or 940-369-8652.

Student Standards of Academic Integrity

A strong university is built upon the academic integrity of its members. As an intellectual enterprise, it is dependent upon trust, honesty, and the exchange of ideas in a manner that gives full credit and context to the sources of those ideas. UNT's policy on the Student Standards of Academic Integrity is designed to uphold these principles of academic integrity. It protects the rights of all participants in the educational process and validates the legitimacy of degrees awarded by the university.

The policy covers categories of academic dishonesty such as cheating, plagiarism, forgery, fabrication, facilitating academic dishonesty and sabotage. It includes descriptions of infractions, penalties and procedures. In the investigation and resolution of all allegations of student academic dishonesty, the university's actions are intended to be corrective, educationally sound, fundamentally fair, and based on reliable evidence. The full policy (18.1.16) is available online at policy.unt.edu, where it can be located by searching for either title or number.

Changes of Address

It is the responsibility of the student to provide correct permanent and local mailing address information at all times and on all documents at the university. Students who change their mailing address must notify the Registrar's Office immediately by calling 940-565-2111 or update their address at my.unt.edu.

Identification Card Regulations

The identification card is distributed during registration after all fees have been paid. The card entitles the bearer to student admission to athletic events, University Program Council entertainment, Fine Arts Series programs, dances, movies, general access computer laboratories and the Student Health and Wellness Center. It provides identification at the libraries for checking out materials, and at Recreational Sports and the Health and Wellness Center for use of these facilities. The ID card also serves as the meal card for those students with meal plans. As the student's official university identification, it must be presented to any UNT official upon request. Each enrolled UNT student with a valid ID card is eligible to receive one catalog per year beginning July 1.

Lost ID cards may be replaced for a \$10 charge in the ID Systems Office of Student Accounting and University Cashiering Services in the Eagle Student Services Center, first floor. Misplaced ID cards that have been turned in are held in the ID Systems Office.

The card is void upon termination or interruption of enrollment. Students are asked to retain their ID cards, even though they may not be enrolled. The cards are reactivated upon subsequent enrollment.

Fraudulent use of the ID card subjects the user to a fine not to exceed \$2,000, confinement not to exceed one year, or both (Class A Misdemeanor). Anyone who uses the ID card to give false information to a police officer is subject to a fine of not more than \$200 (Class C Misdemeanor).

Liability for Personal Loss

The university is not responsible for and does not assume any liability for loss of or damage to personal property, including vehicles. Students are encouraged to obtain personal insurance coverage for loss or damage to possessions on campus, including possessions in dormitories and vehicles.

Motor Vehicle Regulations

Persons who operate motor vehicles and bicycles on the UNT campus must comply with the Texas Transportation Code and published university regulations regarding vehicle and bicycle use, parking, display of decals and penalties for violation. The regulations are available online at www.unt.edu/transit/parking_regs.html.

Paying Bills

State law does not permit the university to extend credit; bills must be paid when due. Check and credit card payments are accepted online at my.unt.edu. Checks paid in person must be made payable to the University of North Texas for the exact amount to be paid. Checks on which money must be advanced and postdated checks are not accepted.

Severe Weather Dismissals

Weather conditions may temporarily disrupt university operations. The university policy regarding severe weather disruption pertains to all university classes.

Courses taught online via Web CT are unaffected by severe weather closings unless instructors inform students otherwise. Those students should continue course work as regularly scheduled.

The current policy may be found in the online schedule of classes at www.unt.edu/registrar.

Closings due to severe weather are posted on the UNT web site (www.unt.edu), are released to the Dallas–Fort Worth news media, and are sent to registered students, faculty and staff via Eagle Alert system when appropriate.

Student Handbook

Policies and regulations governing students are explained or recorded in full in the *Student Handbook*, which freshmen and transfer students receive at orientation. The handbook also deals with other applicable state, local and university policies, student services and programs. The student is responsible for knowing and abiding by these policies. The handbook is also available from the Associate Vice President for Student Development, University Union, Suite 319. The handbook can be found online at avpsd.unt.edu.

Transportation Services

The Denton County Transportation Authority operates the UNT Shuttle through an agreement with UNT. The UNT Shuttle serves the main campus, the Discovery Park campus and the Eagle Point campus, as well as off-campus student-oriented housing. Additionally, students can access the Denton local bus service and the Commuter Express (which provides services to Lewisville and Dallas) fare free by presenting a valid UNT ID.

Late-night transportation is provided by the e-ride service, which provides transportation to and from all three Denton campuses.

Alternative transportation options, including car sharing, bicycling and ridesharing, are supported by Transportation Services as well.

For information regarding hours of operation, route schedules and alternative transportation options, visit the web site at www.unt.edu/transit.

Other Policies

Additional policies and guidelines pertaining to particular subjects or for specific publics are listed in other publications, such as the *ABCs of Residence Hall Living*, available in the Housing and Residence Life Office; the Code of Student Conduct brochure, available from the Center for Student Rights and Responsibilities; *Parking Regulations*, available from the Parking Office and the UNT Bookstore in the University Union. International students should consult the International Admissions and Advising Center for information regarding policies and procedures required by federal regulation agencies.

All university policies are subject to change throughout the year.

Notice of Complaint

The university may issue an official request or notice of complaint to a student to appear before a university administrator when a student's conduct or behavior is reasonably believed to be in violation of a published university policy or rule. A student who receives a notice of complaint should always consider it important and respond immediately. Failure to answer a notice of complaint can result in disciplinary action up to and including administrative withdrawal from the university.

Code of Student Conduct

Purpose of the Code of Student Conduct

As a student-focused public research university, the University of North Texas has established standards of conduct to foster a safe environment conducive to learning and development. Students and university student groups are expected to conduct themselves in a manner that demonstrates respect for the rights and property of others and upholds the integrity of the university community. The standards of conduct outlined in the Code of Student Conduct were developed in consultation with students, faculty, administrators

and staff with specific consideration for the well being, honor and dignity of all who live, learn and work in our educational community.

The most up-to-date Code of Student Conduct is available online.

University of North Texas Drug-Free Schools and Communities Act

Pursuant to the Drug-Free Schools and Communities Act Amendments of 1989, the University of North Texas is required to establish a drug and alcohol prevention program for its students and employees. UNT is also required to provide this information to students, faculty, and staff upon entry and annually. Following is a description of UNT's program. A biennial review of this program is done to determine its effectiveness, to implement changes to the program if they are needed and to ensure that the university's disciplinary sanctions described are consistently enforced.

Standards of Conduct

University of North Texas regulations prohibit the unlawful possession, use, distribution and sale of alcohol and illicit drugs by university students and their guests and for employees on university-owned or controlled property and at university-sponsored or supervised activities.

University Discipline

Violation of these university regulations can result in disciplinary action up to and including expulsion for students and discharge for employees.

Legal Sanctions

Local, state and federal laws also prohibit the unlawful possession, use, distribution and sale of alcohol and illicit drugs. Criminal penalties for violation of such laws range from fines up to \$20,000 to imprisonment for terms up to and including life.

Health Risks

Specific serious health risks are associated with the use of alcohol and illicit drugs. Some of the major risks are listed below. For more information contact the Substance Abuse Resource Center at 1800 Chestnut, Chestnut Hall, Suite 301, or by calling 940-565-2787.

- **Alcohol and other depressants (barbiturates, sedatives, and tranquilizers)** – addiction, accidents as a result of impaired ability and judgment, alcohol poisoning, overdose when used with other depressants, damage to a developing fetus, heart and liver damage and death.
- **Marijuana** – impairs short-term memory, thinking, and physical coordination. Can cause panic reaction and increase the risk of lung cancer and emphysema. Can interfere with judgment, attention span, concentration,

and overall intellectual performance. Impairs driving ability. May cause psychological dependence and compromise the immune system.

- **Cocaine** – addiction, cardiovascular system damage including heart attack, brain damage, seizures, lung damage, severe depression, paranoia, psychosis. Similar risks are associated with other stimulants, such as speed and uppers.
- **Nicotine** – tobacco smoke contains thousands of chemical compounds, many of which are known to cause cancer. Nicotine, which is a central nervous system stimulant, produces an increase in heart and respiration rates, blood pressure, adrenaline production and metabolism. People can rapidly become physically and psychologically dependent on tobacco. Compromises the immune system.
- **Inhalants** – inhalants are a diverse group of chemicals that easily evaporate and can cause intoxication when their vapors are inhaled. Most inhalants are central nervous system depressants. Use of these drugs slows down many body functions. High doses can cause severe breathing failure and sudden death. Chronic abuse of some of these chemicals can lead to irreversible liver damage and other health problems.
- **Prescription drug abuse** – adverse reactions, dependency, withdrawal, and overdose.

Resources

A variety of resources exist for alcohol and other drug prevention education, counseling and referral. For detailed information concerning these resources available from the university and community agencies, students may contact the Meadows Center for Health Resources and the Substance Abuse Resource Center, 1800 Chestnut, Chestnut Hall, Suite 301, 940-565-2787. Faculty and staff members may contact the Employee Assistance Program at 800-343-3822 or Human Resources at 940-565-4817.

Contacts at UNT

General University Number
Switchboard 940-565-2000

University Metro Number
Switchboard 817-267-3731

General University Internet Address
www.unt.edu

Academic Calendar
www.unt.edu/catalog

Schedule of Classes
www.unt.edu/registrar

Web Registration
my.unt.edu

Campus Tour Information
940-565-4104
Web site: tours.unt.edu/

Admissions Offices

Office of Admissions (Undergraduate)

Eagle Student Services Center, Room 305

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311277
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2681
800-868-8211
Fax: 940-565-2408
Ask UNT (web site): www.unt.edu/AskUNT

Admission information, applications and status reports for new undergraduate students (U.S. citizens and permanent resident aliens).

Toulouse Graduate School Graduate Admissions and Graduate Student Services

Eagle Student Services Center, Room 354

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #305459
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2636
888-UNT-GRAD (868-4723)
Fax: 940-565-2141
E-mail: graduateschool@unt.edu
Web site: www.gradschool.unt.edu

Admission information, application and status for new and former graduate students (U.S. citizens and permanent residents).

Schools and Colleges

The academic dean's office of each college or school handles academic counseling, degree audits, graduation evaluation, adds/drops, concurrent enrollment, incompletes and overloads. All individuals holding a bachelor's degree should consult with the dean of the Robert B. Toulouse School of Graduate Studies. Additional services are indicated below.

Honors College

Main Departmental Office
Sage Hall, Room 257

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #310529
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-3305
Fax: 940-369-7370

College of Arts and Sciences

Dean's Office for Undergraduates and Student Advising
General Academic Building, Room 220

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #305189
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2051
Fax: 940-565-4529
Web site: www.cas.unt.edu

College of Business

Office of Academic Advising and Student Services
Business Building, Room 123

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311160
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2110
Fax: 940-565-4640
Web site: www.cob.unt.edu

College of Education

Student Advising Office
Matthews Hall, Room 105

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311337
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2736
Fax: 940-565-2728
Web site: www.coe.unt.edu/SAO

The office handles admission to teacher education; teacher certification; degree audit advising; information and assistance

with THEA; undergraduate registration and schedule changes; graduation checks; administration of department competency tests; state teacher certification test permission.

College of Engineering

Office of the Dean
Discovery Park, Room A140

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #310440
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-4300
Advising: 940-565-4201
Web site: www.eng.unt.edu

College of Information

Office of the Dean
Discovery Park, Room E290

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311068
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2445
Fax: 940-565-3101
E-mail: ci-advising@unt.edu
Web site: www.ci.unt.edu

For degree audits and graduation applications, students should see the undergraduate advisor.

Frank W. and Sue Mayborn School of Journalism

Office of the Dean
General Academic Building, Room 102

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311460
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2205
Fax: 940-565-2370
Web site : www.jour.unt.edu

School of Merchandising and Hospitality Management

Office of the Dean
Chilton Hall, Room 331

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311100
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2436
Fax: 940-565-4348
Web site: www.smhm.unt.edu

Reservations for The Club at Gateway Center student-operated restaurant may be made by calling 940-565-4144.

College of Music

Office of the Dean
Music Building, Room 247

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311367
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2791
Fax: 940-565-2002
Web site: www.music.unt.edu

College of Public Affairs and Community Service

Office of Student Services
Chilton Hall, Room 289

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #305248
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-4664
Fax: 940-565-2352
Web site: www.pacs.unt.edu

College of Visual Arts and Design

Office of Student Services
Art Building, Room 111

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #305100
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2216
Fax: 940-565-4717
E-mail: info@art.unt.edu
Web site: www.art.unt.edu

Toulouse Graduate School

Office of the Dean
Eagle Student Services Center, Room 354

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #305459
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2383
Fax: 940-565-2141
Web site: www.gradschool.unt.edu

Information regarding graduate admission, general policies, regulations and degree requirements; GRE and GMAT score recording; final approval of graduate degree audits.

General Offices

The Career Center

Chestnut Hall, Room 103

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #310859
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2105
Fax: 940-565-4376
Web site: careercenter.unt.edu

Student Employment: Part-time employment listings for on- and off-campus; job fairs and camp days; customer service training; supervisor conflict assistance. Career Services: Career and job search resources; job announcements; online job listings; transmission of online resumes to potential employers; job search advising; on-campus interviews with employer representatives.

Cooperative Education and Internships

Marquis Hall, Room 208

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311305
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2861
Fax: 940-565-4995
Web site: coop.unt.edu

Student placement in supervised work situations related to fields of study.

Counseling and Testing Services

Chestnut Hall, Room 311

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #310968
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2741

Computer Based Testing
Gateway Center, Room 140
940-369-7617

Individual and group counseling for career, emotional and personal concerns; interest, aptitude and personality testing; computer-based testing site for GRE, TOEFL and CLEP, plus information and applications for most national admissions tests.

Dean of Students

University Union, Suite 320

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #305069
Denton, TX 76203-5017

940-565-2648
Web site: www.deanofstudents.unt.edu

General information; non-academic and personal assistance; policy interpretation; commuter and non-traditional student services; student veterans services; student activities and organizations.

Office of Disability Accommodation

University Union, Suite 321

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #310770
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-4323
TDD access: 940-565-2958 or 940-369-8652

Assistance with provision of auxiliary academic aids for students who request reasonable accommodations under the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and Rehabilitation Act of 1973.

Institutional Equity and Diversity

Hurley Administration Building, Room 210

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #310937
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2711
Fax: 940-369-7577

Housing Office

Crumley Hall, West Wing

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311310
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2610
Fax: 940-369-8764
Web site: www.unt.edu/housing

Residence hall contracts, payments, room assignments and problems; residence hall disciplinary action and appeals.

UNT-International

Sycamore Hall, 2nd Floor

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311067
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2197
Fax: 940-565-4822
E-mail: international@unt.edu
Web site: www.international.unt.edu

UNT-International supports UNT students and faculty in international education. The department provides services to all students, whether citizens of the U.S. or of other countries, who wish to include an international experience in their education;

assists UNT administration, faculty, colleges and departments in the development of international education activities and programs on and off campus; directs and supports the activity of six constituent units: Intensive English Language Institute, International Admissions, International Advising, International Welcome Center, Sponsored and Special Programs Center and Center for Global Learning and Experience.

Intensive English Language Institute

Sycamore Hall, 2nd Floor

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311067
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2003
Fax: 940-565-4822
E-mail: eva@isp.admin.unt.edu
Web site: www.international.unt.edu/ieli

The IELI provides English instruction to students whose first language is not English: beginning to advanced levels. Small classes focus on writing and communication skills, academic skills, research methods and western-style critical thinking modes. Practical, efficient and up-to-date instruction is enhanced through a specialized ESL instructional computer lab.

International Admissions

Sycamore Hall, 2nd Floor

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311067
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2442
Fax: 940-565-4822
E-mail: international@unt.edu
Web site: www.international.unt.edu/admissions

The admissions office provides application, admission and status information and advice to new and former undergraduate, graduate and Intensive English Language Institute students.

International Student and Scholar Services

Sycamore Hall, 2nd Floor

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311067
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2195
Fax: 940-565-4822
E-mail: internationaladvising@unt.edu
Web site: www.international.unt.edu/advising

International Student and Scholar Services provides immigration information to undergraduate, graduate and Intensive English Language Institute students, UNT faculty and scholars.

International Welcome Center

Sycamore Hall, 2nd Floor

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311067
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-369-8625
Fax: 940-565-4822
E-mail: international@unt.edu
Web site: www.international.unt.edu/welcome

The International Welcome Center provides campus, community and general information, personal assistance, non-academic counseling and support for student activities to all new and continuing international students, scholars and alumni. The IWC organizes continuing orientation programs, activities and universitywide events such as the Celebration of World Cultures.

National Student Exchange

Global Learning and Experience
Sycamore Hall, Suite 204

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311067
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2207
Fax: 940-369-7725

Global Learning and Experience serves as home to the National Student Exchange.

Office for Exploring Majors

General Academic Building, Room 220

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #305039
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2457
Fax: 940-565-4993

Registrar's Office

Eagle Student Services Center, Rooms 147 and 209

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311400
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2111
Fax: 940-565-4463
Web site: www.unt.edu/registrar

*Registration; transcripts; grade reports; academic status information; residency determination for **continuing and former** students; military waivers; enrollment verification/certification; services for veterans; notary service; and athletic eligibility and graduation.*

Sponsored and Special Programs Center

Sycamore Hall, 2nd Floor

Mailing address:

1155 Union Circle #305430

Denton, TX 76203-5017

940-565-2196

Fax: 940-369-7342

E-mail: aleka.myre@unt.edu

Web site: www.international.unt.edu/sspc

The SSPC tailors programs for UNT and IELI international students sponsored by governments, agencies, businesses, and other universities; provides special orientations and personal and academic counseling; reports academic progress to sponsors; and provides direct invoicing for tuition/fees.

Center for Global Learning and Experience

Sycamore Hall, 2nd Floor

Mailing address:

1155 Union Circle #311067

Denton, TX 76203-5017

940-565-2207

Fax: 940-565-4822

E-mail: studyabroad@unt.edu

Web site: www.international.unt.edu/sac

The Center for Global Learning and Experience provides individual advising on study abroad opportunities to students and faculty; provides information on summer, semester and year-long programs; facilitates international credit transfer; hosts students from other universities; organizes information/orientation for study, travel, work and volunteer abroad programs and national grants for international study; and provides international ID card and traveler's insurance information to traveling faculty, staff and students.

Student Academic Readiness Team (START)

Stovall Hall, Room 117

Mailing address:

1155 Union Circle #305217

Denton, TX 76203-5017

940-565-4403

Fax: 940-565-4324

Advising, placement, support and assessment for students enrolled in developmental education to meet Texas Success Initiative requirements. Provides general support for campus undergraduate retention efforts.

Student Accounting and University Cashiering Services

Eagle Student Services Center, Room 105

Mailing address:

1155 Union Circle #310620

Denton, TX 76203-5017

940-565-3225

Fax: 940-565-3877

Online assistance: unt.custhelp.com

Web site: www.unt.edu/tuition

Payments: my.unt.edu

Information and assistance regarding tuition and fee charges, waivers, installment payment of tuition and special fees; refunds; returned checks; identification cards.

Student Financial Aid and Scholarships

Eagle Student Services Center, Rooms 134 and 228

Mailing address:

1155 Union Circle #311370

Denton, TX 76203-5017

940-565-2302

Administrative Staff: 940-565-3901 or 940-565-3902

Fax: 940-565-2738

Web site: www.unt.edu/finaid

Student Government Association

University Union, Suite 320 S

Mailing address:

1155 Union Circle #305069

Denton, TX 76203-5017

940-565-3850

Web site: www.unt.edu/sga

Student government; student elections, Raupe Travel Grants; Eagle's Nest; Freshman Intern Program.

Student Health and Wellness Center

Chestnut Hall, Second Floor

Mailing address:

1155 Union Circle #305160

Denton, TX 76203-5017

940-565-2333

Fax: 940-565-4559

Web site: www.healthcenter.unt.edu

Appointment hours, fall and spring semesters: Monday through Thursday, 8 a.m. to 11:30 a.m. and 1 p.m. to 5:15 p.m.; Friday, 9:15 a.m. to 11:30 a.m. and 1 p.m. to 5:15 p.m.

Appointment hours, summer terms: *Monday through Thursday, 8 a.m. to 11:30 a.m. and 1 p.m. to 4:15 p.m.; Friday, 9:15 a.m. to 11:30 a.m. and 1 p.m. to 4:15 p.m.*

Saturday walk-in clinic for acute care only (fall and spring semesters only): *9 a.m. to 12:30 p.m.*

Nurse visit hours: *Monday through Thursday, 8 a.m. to 11:15 a.m. and 1 p.m. to 4:30 p.m.; Friday, 9:30 a.m. to 11:15 a.m. and 1 p.m. to 4:30 p.m.*

Allergy clinic hours: *Monday through Thursday, 8 a.m. to 11:15 a.m. and 2 p.m. to 4 p.m.; Friday, 9:30 a.m. to 11:15 a.m. and 2 p.m. to 4 p.m.*

Pharmacy located on first floor of Chestnut Hall. A full service lab is available to assist the providers in their diagnosis of patients.

The Center for Leadership and Service

University Union, Suite 324

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #305008
Denton, TX 76203-5017
Phone: 940-565-3021
Fax: 940-369-8440
Web site: www.unt.edu/volunteer

Student Legal Services

University Union, Room 322AA

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #305058
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2614
Fax: 940-369-7251
Web site: www.unt.edu/legal

Legal advice (landlord/tenant, consumer, debt and credit, etc.) for currently enrolled students.

University Parking and Transportation Office

Highland Parking Garage
620 Central Avenue
Denton, TX 76201

Parking Services: 940-565-3020
Transportation Services: 940-565-3014

University Police Department

Sullivant Public Safety Center
1700 Wilshire St.
Denton, TX 76201-6572

Police Department: 940-565-3000 Fax: 940-369-8788

Police protection on a routine and emergency basis; crime prevention program; campus escort service; motorist assistance; emergency phone system.

University of North Texas at Dallas

(UNT Dallas)

7300 University Hills Boulevard
Dallas, TX 75241 972-780-3600 (*3600 dialing from the Denton campus)
Fax: 972-780-3636 (*3636 dialing from the Denton campus)

General University Internet Address

www.unt.edu/unt-dallas
E-mail: untdallas@unt.edu

Honors College

Main College Office
Sage Hall, Room 257

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #310529
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-3305
Fax: 940-369-7370

E-mail: honorscollege@unt.edu
Web site: www.unt.edu/honors

Gloria C. Cox, Dean
Susan B. Eve, Associate Dean

The Honors College is dedicated to enriching the undergraduate academic experience for talented, motivated and well-prepared students. Honors membership is open to all qualified students, whatever their major. Upon joining the Honors College, students find that they are part of an exciting community of talented scholars pursuing academic and intellectual growth. The goal of the Honors College is to help these students build an excellent foundation that prepares them for studying at the graduate level, establishing a career, and meeting the demands of responsible citizenship.

The Benefits of Honors College Membership

Honors Classes

Honors faculty and staff work to design, implement and support learning opportunities for students, both in and beyond the classroom. The primary benefit of honors membership is the right to enroll in honors classes, which are taught by faculty members with a strong commitment to undergraduate education. Honors classes offer a supportive environment in which students are encouraged to grow intellectually. The small enrollment of honors classes opens up opportunities for active participation in learning, including projects, presentations and class discussions. In addition, most honors classes can be substituted for non-honors classes in the University Core Curriculum. Honors students also enjoy priority registration each semester.

Undergraduate Research

Many Honors students elect to participate in the undergraduate research track offered by the Honors College. Students may take courses to learn about research, develop their research projects, and write an Honors thesis, all under the guidance of a faculty mentor in their major. Courses in the research track include HNRS 1500 - Introduction to Research: An Interdisciplinary Perspective; HNRS 3500 - Honors Thesis Proposal Development; and XXXX 4951, Honors College Capstone Thesis (or its departmental equivalent XXXX 4950) which may be taken in any department that offers an undergraduate major. Students in the research track have opportunities to present their research at regional and national conferences, and may have their work published in the Honors

College online journal of undergraduate research, *The Eagle Feather*, or other scholarly journals.

Special Programming and Housing

Honors members are invited to participate in many special programs sponsored by the college. These programs include opportunities to have lunch with a professor or dean, hear scholars discuss their work, take trips to local museums and enjoy free tickets to concerts and other cultural events. Honors students are also eligible to live in Honors Hall.

Honors College Membership and Participation

Honors College membership is open to every qualified student pursuing a baccalaureate degree at the University of North Texas, and membership is compatible with every undergraduate major and program. Honors is a flexible program that allows students to decide each semester on the combination of honors, non-honors and major classes that best suits their needs. Membership in the Honors College is secondary to membership in the college of the student's major, and students in the Honors College can choose from several levels of participation and recognition.

Eligibility for Membership

College Freshmen

Admission to the Honors College is competitive and requires a separate application. To be eligible, freshman students should have a combined math and verbal SAT score of at least 1200 (ACT 27) and be in the top ranks of their high school graduating class, as evidenced by class standing and grade point average. A writing sample should be submitted with the Honors College application. Students who are awarded the UNT Meritorious Scholarship qualify automatically for admission, but must submit the completed application. Students whose scores and class rank are slightly below these standards may still apply for membership by submitting a portfolio of materials demonstrating their readiness for honors work, such as a personal essay, a list of academic awards, writing samples and letters of recommendation.

Continuing UNT and Transfer Students

Continuing UNT students or students transferring to UNT from other institutions of higher learning are eligible to enroll in the Honors College on the basis of their GPA from already completed college work. A cumulative GPA of at least 3.35 qualifies continuing UNT and transfer students for membership in the Honors College, provided at least one full-time semester of college work has already been completed. Students who will have 75 or more credits upon entering the Honors College are not eligible for membership.

Students transferring to UNT may apply up to 12 honors credits from another NCHC-member honors program or college toward the Honors Scholar or Distinguished Honors Scholar Award. For such courses to apply toward a UNT Honors College award, the grade earned must be B or better. The dean of the Honors College

must approve all honors courses from other institutions to be applied toward a UNT Honors College award.

UNT students who join the Honors College after graduation from the Texas Academy of Mathematics and Science may receive up to 12 honors credits for courses taken in TAMS toward the Honors Scholar or Distinguished Honors Scholar Award. For such courses to apply toward a UNT Honors College award, the grade earned must be a B or better. The dean of the Honors College must approve all TAMS courses to be applied toward a UNT Honors College award.

Programs for Participation and Recognition in the Honors College

Honors College Recognition Award

The Honors College Recognition Award requires 15 honors credits with a cumulative and Honors GPA of at least 3.00. The Honors College Recognition Award is open to freshman, continuing and transfer students. All credits for this award must be earned at UNT, and no more than one honors contract may be counted toward the Honors College Recognition Award. Students who complete the Honors College Recognition Award will receive the Honors College medallion and have the accomplishment noted on their UNT transcript.

Honors Scholar Award

The Honors Scholar Award requires completion of at least 24 honors credits, including a capstone thesis, project, course or approved substitute. The student must also maintain a cumulative and Honors GPA of at least 3.0. No more than two honors contracts may be counted toward the Honors Scholar Award. Students who complete the Honors Scholar Award receive the Honors College medallion and have the accomplishment noted on their UNT transcript.

Distinguished Honors Scholar Award

The highest recognition available to students through the Honors College is the Distinguished Honors Scholar Award. For this award, the student must earn at least 27 honors credits, 3 of which must be an honors thesis or an honors thesis replacement, and must have a cumulative GPA of at least 3.5. Please note that XXXX 4951 (or the department equivalent, XXXX 4950) may be taken only once for three hours credit toward the Distinguished Honors Scholar Award. No more than two honors contracts may be counted toward the Distinguished Honors Scholar Award. Students who complete the Distinguished Honors Scholar Award receive the Honors College medallion and have the accomplishment noted on their UNT transcript.

Departmental Honors

Any department or degree program at UNT may elect to participate in Departmental Honors. Students should contact the department, the degree program office or the Honors College to find out whether a particular department participates in Departmental Honors.

Students in good standing in the Honors College may pursue Departmental Honors in the department or program of their major. To graduate with Departmental Honors, a student must

1. successfully complete at least 30 Honors credits, including at least 12 Honors credits in the major department, or in a related department, with approval of the major department;
2. complete the Honors thesis (or an approved substitute) in the major department or program; and
3. have a cumulative GPA of at least 3.50.

Up to two successfully completed Honors contracts may be applied to Departmental Honors. Requirements for graduating with Departmental Honors are established by the Honors College, and details and additional information may be obtained from the Honors College.

Recordkeeping for Departmental Honors is handled by the Honors College. Students earning Departmental Honors will be recognized at commencement by the Honors College and the department or program in which Honors is earned.

Honors Courses

Specific objectives have been adopted for honors courses, including the following.

1. Honors courses emphasize development of analytical and evaluative skills through readings from primary sources, journal articles and other supplementary materials.
2. Honors courses encourage students to engage in high-level thinking and learning through activities such as intensive discussion; writing in small, collaborative learning settings; and intensive research papers and projects.
3. Honors courses promote independent thinking by making students accountable for important aspects of their learning.
4. Honors courses place material in a conceptual context that illustrates its importance and relationship to other knowledge.
5. Honors courses provide enhanced opportunities for students to develop research skills and produce independent, original research or creative products as part of the course requirements.
6. Honors courses include innovative approaches to course content and teaching so that honors courses can serve as campuswide prototypes.

Honors classes at the 1000 and 2000 levels are reserved for members of the Honors College. Students who are not members of the Honors College but have junior status and a GPA of at least 3.5 may request enrollment in honors classes at the 3000 and 4000 levels if space is available after honors students register. The honors academic counselor can assist with enrollment.

Honors Courses that Meet University Core Curriculum Requirements

English Composition and Rhetoric (6 hours):

- ENGL 1311 - Honors Composition I
- ENGL 1321 - Honors Composition II

Mathematics (3 hours):

- MATH 1710 - Calculus I (special section)

Natural Sciences (6 hours):

- BIOL 1711 - Honors Principles of Biology I (special section) and
- BIOL 1733 - Honors Principles of Biology I Laboratory (special section)
- BIOL 1722 - Honors Principles of Biology II (special section) and
- BIOL 1744 - Honors of Principles of Biology II Laboratory (special section)
- CHEM 1412 - General Chemistry for the Honors College or
- CHEM 1413 - Honors General Chemistry and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 1422 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- PHYS 1052 - The Solar System (special section)

U.S. History (6 hours):

- HIST 2675 - Honors United States History to 1865
- HIST 2685 - Honors United States History Since 1865

Political Science (6 hours):

- PSCI 1041 - Honors American Government
- PSCI 1051 - Honors American Government

Visual and Performing Arts (3 hours):

- ART 1301 - Honors Art Appreciation
- MUMH 1600 - Music in Human Imagination (special section)
- THEA 1340 - Aesthetics of the Theatre Throughout the World (special section)

Humanities (3 hours):

- ENGL 2211 - Masterpieces of World Literature from the Ancients Through the Early Renaissance
- ENGL 2221 - Survey of World Literature Since the Renaissance

Social and Behavioral Sciences (3 hours):

- ECON 1110 - Principles of Macroeconomics (special section)
- SOCI 1520 - Contemporary Social Problems (special section)

Discovery (3 hours):

- ART 1301 - Honors Art Appreciation
- COMM 1440 - Honors Classical Argument
- HNRS 1100 - The Good Society
- HNRS 1500 - Introduction to Research: An Interdisciplinary Perspective

Capstone (3 hours):

- HNRS 4000 - Honors Capstone Seminar: Global Perspectives
XXXX 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis (to be taken in the student's major department)

Courses

Honors, HNRS

HNRS 1000 - Honors College Seminar: Intellectual Heritage – 1 hour

Explores the intellectual heritage and foundation on which students build as they progress academically. Includes lectures from a variety of disciplinary perspectives; students have opportunities to discuss important intellectual concepts.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to Honors College.

HNRS 1100 - The Good Society – 3 hours

Human beings form social groups to meet their common needs, such as order and infrastructure. For thousands of years, thoughtful people have asked questions about the nature of these human societies. This course explores questions of ongoing interest and importance, including how good societies deal with poverty, illness, education, environmental issues and criminal behavior. Human rights, biodiversity and war are also considered. Takes an interdisciplinary approach to the study of these topics, and seeks to provoke critical thought rather than offer answers.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to Honors College.

Core Category: Discovery

HNRS 1500 - Introduction to Research: An Interdisciplinary Perspective – 3 hours

Interdisciplinary lecture course on the basic principles of research in physical and life sciences, social sciences, humanities, and the

performing arts. In addition to learning to apply basic research methods to a specific research topic, students discuss ethics and values in research, safety issues, intellectual property rights, and funding and publication issues.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to Honors College.

Core Category: Discovery

HNRS 2900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours

Prerequisite(s): None.

HNRS 3500 - Honors Thesis Proposal Development – 3 hours

Students develop a thesis proposal, including identification of a research topic, review of relevant literature and/or theory, formulation of hypotheses or research questions where relevant, addressing ethical and safety issues, developing a research budget, and developing a timeline for the research. Students should identify a thesis advisor in their major before the beginning of the course.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to Honors College and completion of 12 hours in honors courses.

HNRS 4000 - Honors Capstone Seminar: Global Perspectives – 3 hours

The Capstone Seminar is the final course for students enrolled in the Honors College. Students explore various issues of global importance.

Prerequisite(s): Good standing in the Honors College and completion of at least 12 semester hours of honors courses.

Core Category: Capstone

HNRS 4100 - Honors Colloquium – 3 hours

Interdisciplinary colloquium on various topics of significant interest.

Prerequisite(s): Acceptance to Honors College and upper-division standing or consent of college.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

HNRS 4900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours

Prerequisite(s): None.

HNRS 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis – 3 hours

Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000.

Core Category: Capstone

Division of Undergraduate Studies

Main Office
Sage Hall, Suite 123

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #305039
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2457
Fax: 940-565-4993

E-mail: undergradtestudies@unt.edu
Web site: www.vpaa.unt.edu/undergraduate-studies.htm

Dale R. Tampke, Dean
Julie Kirkland, Assistant Dean

Undergraduate Studies is the academic unit that leads campuswide efforts to support undergraduate success through effective advising, engaged learning, timely academic intervention, and creating educationally purposeful learning environments in and out of the classroom.

The Office for Exploring Majors provides academic advising to students who are undecided about their majors, supporting students in their efforts to make a thoughtful transition into a major either as new students first entering the university, as students transferring to UNT from another higher education institution, or as students making the transition from one major to another at UNT.

Undergraduate Studies supports engaged learning through the Core Academy and the First-Year Seminar, which are initiatives aimed at providing classroom experiences that creatively challenge and support students early in their academic work.

The Student Academic Readiness Team and the Learning Center serve students needing general academic assistance and specialized academic intervention, providing both workshops and longer-term activities extending through an academic year.

The Office of Disability Accommodation advances the creation of educationally purposeful learning environments where all students can maximize their potential for academic success.

Student Academic Readiness Team (START Office)

Stovall Hall, Room 117

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #305217
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-4403
Fax: 940-565-4324

Web site: www.unt.edu/academicreadiness

Kimberly Osada, Director

The Student Academic Readiness Team (START Office) offers advising, placement, support and assessment for students completing their university and state readiness (Texas Success Initiative) requirements. We provide general support for campus undergraduate retention efforts through the following initiatives:

Early Alert System: The UNT Early Alert system seeks to ensure that every student has knowledge of and access to all of the available campus resources. Our office maintains and monitors the Early Alert System, and through this system we identify struggling students and connect them with appropriate on- and off-campus resources.

Intervention Program: Our trained interventionists work with faculty in high-risk classes to help identify and support students who are having difficulty in the class.

ACCUPLACER Testing and Advising: START offers regular ACCUPLACER testing and advising to UNT students. In addition, we offer individual and group test-preparation sessions.

Core Academy

Sage Hall, Room C302

Mailing Address:
1155 Union Circle #305039
Denton, TX 76203-5217
940-565-2457

The Core Academy focuses on innovative engaged teaching in University Core Curriculum classes. The Core Academy works to achieve this goal by promoting a community of practice composed of instructors and graduate students who develop course models that engage students in the learning environment. The mission of the Core Academy is to do this in such a way that it increases student success and engagement. Over time, the Core Academy plans to offer students innovative options for meeting the requirements in all university core areas.

Core Academy classes use best practices of blended instruction to engage students in the learning environment. These courses use a combination of lectures, online course content, and interactive and small group experiential learning activities to help students connect the dots between course content and its application. Students benefit from the interdisciplinary nature of the Academy itself as faculty from across disciplines work closely to share ideas, work through design issues, and where appropriate develop interdisciplinary courses and team teaching.

First-Year Seminar

Sage Hall, Suite 123

Mailing Address:
1155 Union Circle #305039
Denton, TX 76203-5217
940-565-2457

Jennifer Horton, Coordinator

First-Year Seminar, UCRS 1000, is a unique transition course designed to facilitate students' integration into the learning community of the university. The course enhances skills for academic success, develops understanding of university culture, increases understanding of self, and fosters educational engagement. The course also encourages students to participate actively in the university and to reflect upon their experiences. Required of undeclared students, UCRS 1000 is part of a Learning Community and may be used to satisfy the Diversity requirement of the University Core Curriculum.

Learning Center

University Union, Suite 323

Mailing Address:
1155 Union Circle #305038
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-369-7006
Fax: 940-369-8394

Web site: learningcenter.unt.edu

Joshua Adams, Director

The Learning Center was created to supplement and support academic excellence and life-long learning. A wide range of individual, group and self-help programs and materials are provided to maximize the academic potential of all University of North Texas students. Online tutoring, RASSL (Reading and Study Skills Laboratories), Supplemental Instruction, Connecting for Success, the Volunteer Tutor Program, the Academic Success Program, Learning Success Workshops, and the Academic Resource Library are all housed in the center.

For additional information regarding Learning Center programs, see the Campus Resources section of this catalog.

Office for Exploring Majors

Sage Hall, Suite 123

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #305039
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2457
Fax: 940-565-4993

Lisa Maxwell, Director

The Office for Exploring Majors is the home for all students who are undecided about their major. The designation of undecided is recommended for students who are exploring possible majors. Trained academic counselors are available to assist undecided students with clarifying academic interests, determining career goals, and selecting majors.

Office of Disability Accommodation

University Union, Suite 321

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #305189
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-4323
Fax: 940-369-7969
TDD access: 940-565-2958 or 940-369-8652

Web site: www.unt.edu/oda/

Ron Venable, Director

The Office of Disability Accommodation (ODA) exists to prevent discrimination on the basis of disability as mandated by the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 and the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 as amended. This is accomplished by determining eligibility for qualified students by reviewing disability-related medical and psychological documentation along with the student's individual experiences, to determine appropriate, reasonable accommodations which are recommended to the campus. As part of this process, our office strives to facilitate the development of students through independence and autonomy. UNT is a student-centered research institution; our office compliments this mission by providing leadership in the areas of equal access and advocacy for students with disabilities. In turn, our campus diversity will be richer and UNT will be more accessible to everyone.

ODA provides a wide variety of services and resources spanning the full range of disabilities including but not limited to, dyslexia, hearing loss, visual impairment, mobility impairment, brain injury, learning disabilities, ADHD/ADD, mood disorders, chronic diseases and injuries, and other conditions that meet ADA definitional criteria. In addition, the ODA provides testing facilities for administration of classroom exams when faculty are not able to provide this accommodation. Students with an impairment(s) lasting less than six months, such as a broken bone or brief illness, may receive assistance through the Dean of Students Office.

College of Arts and Sciences

Main Office
General Academic Building, Room 210

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #305189
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2497
Fax: 940-565-4517

Web site: www.cas.unt.edu

Dean's Office for Undergraduates and Student Advising
General Academic Building, Room 220
940-565-2051
Fax: 940-565-4529

Web site: www.cas.unt.edu/advising

Michael Monticino, Dean

Jean B. Schaake, Associate Dean
Floyd McDaniel, Associate Dean
Steven Cobb, Acting Associate Dean
Kathryn Cullivan, Associate Dean

The College of Arts and Sciences embraces instruction, research and service across a broad spectrum of science, the arts, humanities and social sciences. As a direct result of these activities, the college delivers lively, stimulating programs of study in a thought-provoking, intellectual climate. The college emphasizes the creation of specialized learning links with other areas of knowledge provided by other colleges, with the ultimate goal being to foster an understanding of the complex, multi-faceted world around and beyond us.

The dedicated faculty and staff of the college strive continuously to provide students with a strong, comprehensive general education that will prepare them for successful careers in a rapidly changing and sometimes unpredictable world. Consequently, its degree programs help students develop both the critical thinking ability and the dedicated knowledge base essential for achieving a high quality of life and for being better, more informed citizens.

Consistent with the goals of providing a comprehensive, relevant education, the College of Arts and Sciences prepares students to acquire certain key, basic proficiencies:

1. written and oral communication and mathematics;
2. qualitative and quantitative understanding of the basic processes of the physical and life sciences;
3. working knowledge of a foreign language and foreign culture beyond the two years expected before entering college;
4. understanding and appreciation of the various fields of learning represented by historical inquiry, the visual and performing arts, the processes of thought in the

humanities and philosophy, and the investigation of the causes and consequences of human actions pursued in the social sciences; and

5. appropriate levels of knowledge and critical ability in a chosen discipline and its method of inquiry.

Students in the College of Arts and Sciences will receive the intellectual stimulation and the conceptual framework to explore critically the interconnected worlds of self, man, society and nature. They will acquire the necessary literacies and broad-based exposure to the main elements of human experience that initiate the lifelong process of being an educated person and, that in most instances, also provide the means to enter graduate schools or a variety of careers.

The college consists of the following departments and areas of study:

Aerospace Studies
Biological Sciences
Chemistry
Communication Studies
Dance and Theatre
Economics
English
Foreign Languages and Literatures
Forensic Science
General Studies
Geography
History
International Studies
Jewish Studies
Linguistics and Technical Communication
Mathematics
Military Science
Philosophy and Religion Studies
Physics
Political Science
Psychology
Radio, Television and Film
Social Science
Speech and Hearing Sciences
Women's Studies

Academic Advising

Academic advisors and counselors are available in the College of Arts and Sciences Dean's Office for Undergraduates and Student Advising in the General Academic Building, Room 220, to assist students in the development and pursuit of meaningful educational goals.

Majors

The College of Arts and Sciences Dean's Office for Undergraduates and Student Advising has trained academic advisors who are assigned to specific majors. The academic advisors prepare students' degree audits, assist majors with core curriculum issues and requirements for their chosen major, and process graduation applications. Faculty advisors in the department assist the students in their major.

Pre-Majors

Students in the following departments begin as pre-majors and complete a specific set of requirements prior to becoming majors. Students will need to contact the faculty advisor in the department to discuss how to meet requirements to be an official major.

- Biochemistry
- Biology
- Communication Studies
- Converged Broadcast Media
- English
- International Studies
- Political Science
- Psychology
- Radio, Television and Film
- Theatre

Degree Requirements

The basic structure of all bachelor's degrees consists of a large set of general education requirements common to all degrees (University Core Curriculum – 42 hours at UNT), a small set of requirements unique to the school or college offering the degree (college requirements), a set of requirements defining a major field of study as determined by a department (major/professional/concentration – a minimum of 24 hours, including 12 advanced hours earned at UNT), and electives chosen freely or in consultation with an advisor to reach the minimum number of hours required for the degree. A lesser field of study, a minor (minimum of 18 hours), is optional unless specified in the degree requirements. All degrees require that 30 hours be earned at UNT and that at least 42 hours are at the advanced level (3000- and 4000-level courses).

Degree Audit

A degree audit is an official document of the university that lists all the courses needed to complete a chosen degree and shows how all of the courses completed are applied toward the degree. Students should file for a degree audit when certain of their major by making an appointment with the faculty advisor in the major department. Transfer students will need to bring:

- copies of transfer transcripts;
- catalog descriptions of transfer courses; and
- the initial Core Curriculum Transfer Evaluation/Audit Form.

After the degree audit advising session with the faculty advisor, the department advisory form is sent to the Dean's Office for Undergraduates and Student Advising (GAB, Room 220) for preparation of the degree audit. Within a few weeks, a degree audit will be mailed to the address provided. Students may obtain an updated copy each term/semester from GAB, Room 220. Academic advisors in GAB, Room 220, are available by appointment to assist students with questions that may arise as they chart their progress.

Programs of Study

The college offers the following undergraduate degrees:

- Bachelor of Arts;
- Bachelor of Fine Arts;
- Bachelor of Science;
- Bachelor of Science in Biochemistry, Biology, Chemistry, Economics, Mathematics, Medical Laboratory Sciences and Physics;
- Professional, preprofessional and specialized programs;
- Minors in a variety of disciplines – see individual departments; and
- Academic certificates.

Candidates for the Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science degrees must satisfy all general requirements for the bachelor's degree listed in the Academics section of this catalog, and all requirements of the arts and sciences degree requirements listed below. Candidates for the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree must satisfy all requirements for the bachelor's degree listed in the Academics section of this catalog.

Degree Requirements and the University Core Curriculum

Occasionally a course required for a degree may also satisfy a requirement of the University Core Curriculum. In addition to taking the required course, a student may elect to take a different course from among those available to fulfill that core requirement; doing so, however, may add to the total number of hours required for the degree. Students who have questions regarding degree requirements and core requirements should consult an academic advisor.

Bachelor of Arts Degree Requirements

Candidates for the Bachelor of Arts must meet the following requirements.

1. **Hours Required for the Degree:** Completion of a minimum of 120 total semester hours; 42 must be advanced.
2. **General University Requirements:** See "General Degree Requirements" in the Academics section of this catalog.
3. **College of Arts and Sciences Degree Requirements:** See "Arts and Sciences Degree Requirements" in this section of the catalog for specific requirements and list of approved courses. See specific degree audit for exact hours.
4. **Major Requirements:** A major of at least 24 semester hours; 12 hours of advanced work in the major must be completed at UNT.
5. **Minor:** See individual major.
6. **Electives:** See individual major.
7. **Other Course Requirements:** See individual major.

8. **Other Requirements:** Completion of all other requirements for a major and a minor as specified by the respective departments.

Bachelor of Fine Arts Degree Requirements

Candidates for the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree must meet the following requirements.

1. **Hours Required for the Degree:** Completion of a minimum of 120 total semester hours; 42 must be advanced.
2. **General University Requirements:** See “General Degree Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog.
3. **Major Requirements:** Major in dance is available. See the Department of Dance and Theatre for specific requirements.
4. **Minor:** See individual major.
5. **Electives:** See individual major.
6. **Other Course Requirements:** See individual major.
7. **Other Requirements:** Completion of all other requirements for a major or minor as specified by the respective departments.

Bachelor of Science Degree Requirements

Candidates for the Bachelor of Science must meet the following requirements.

1. **Hours Required for the Degree:** Completion of a minimum of 120 total semester hours; 42 must be advanced.
2. **General University Requirements:** See “General Degree Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog.
3. **College of Arts and Sciences Degree Requirements:** See “Arts and Sciences Degree Requirements” in this section of this catalog for specific requirements and list of approved courses. See specific degree audit for exact hours.
4. **Major Requirements:** A major of at least 24 semester hours; 12 hours of advanced work in the major must be completed at UNT.
5. **Minor:** See individual major.
6. **Electives:** See individual major.
7. **Other Course Requirements:** See individual major.
8. **Other Requirements:** Completion of all other requirements for a major and a minor as specified by the respective departments.

Core Curriculum

Candidates for the Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science degrees in the College of Arts and Sciences must complete the University Core and the Arts and Sciences degree requirements shown below. Candidates for the Bachelor of Science degree may have other options for the foreign language requirement. Candidates for the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree must satisfy the

requirements of the University Core Curriculum. Students should see the departmental advisor for their major for more information.

University Core Curriculum

1. **Discovery (3 hours):** See approved list in the Academics section of this catalog.
2. **English Composition and Rhetoric (6 hours):** See approved list in the Academics section of this catalog.
3. **Mathematics (3 hours):** See “University Core Curriculum Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog.
4. **Natural Sciences (6 hours):** See “University Core Curriculum Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog.
5. **United States History (6 hours):** See approved list in the Academics section of this catalog.
6. **Political Science (6 hours):** See approved list in the Academics section of this catalog.
7. **Visual and Performing Arts (3 hours):** See approved list in the Academics section of this catalog.
8. **Humanities (3 hours):** See approved list in the Academics section of this catalog.
9. **Social and Behavioral Sciences (3 hours):** See approved list in the Academics section of this catalog.
10. **Capstone (3 hours):** See approved list in the Academics section of this catalog.

Arts and Sciences Degree Requirements

Arts and Sciences Degree Requirements

Major and Minor

For requirements in the major and minor, students should consult “General University Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog, and department or division sections.

Other Requirements

Elective hours as needed at either the lower level or advanced level to meet the minimum of 120 semester hours for graduation, including 42 advanced hours. Electives should be chosen in consultation with an advisor.

Teacher Certification

Note: For teacher certification in mathematics or science, see the “Teach North Texas” section of this catalog.

The College of Arts and Sciences encourages students to explore teaching as a career option. The student’s departmental advisor or academic advisor in the Dean’s Office for Undergraduates and Student Advising in GAB, Room 220, can assist students with course requirements for certification. Students seeking certification for grades 8–12 or EC–12 must also complete the required 21 hours in upper-level education courses (EDSE 3800, EDSE 3830, EDSE 4060, EDSE 4070, EDSE 4108, EDSE 4118, EDSE 4840) and meet all GPA requirements to apply for state certification. In order to enroll in the first required education courses, the student

must make application to the certification program in the College of Education in Matthews Hall, Room 105. All state certification requirements and information on required examinations are available on the web site of the State Board for Educator Certification (SBEC), www.tea.state.tx.us. Students interested in post-baccalaureate certification or pursuing a master's degree with certification must make application and meet all admission requirements of the Toulouse School of Graduate Studies.

Teacher Certification Areas

Secondary (Grades 8–12)

Biology (Life Science)
Chemistry (Chemistry, Physical Science)
Communication (Speech)
Dance
English (English Language Arts and Reading)
Foreign Language (French, German, Spanish)
History
Mathematics (Math, Math-Physics)
Physics (Physics-Math, Physical Science)
Social Science (Social Studies)

All-Level (Grades EC–12)

French
German
Spanish
Theatre

Interdisciplinary Majors

The College of Arts and Sciences offers two interdisciplinary programs of study: General Studies and Social Science. Each of these programs is designed to provide students with the flexibility to create a more personalized area of study. Students are able to select courses across disciplines and within the focus of the chosen interdisciplinary major to enhance educational and career goals.

Scholarships

The Charles T. and Mildred L. Newell Memorial Scholarship

To qualify, a student must meet minimum entrance and academic performance standards of the College of Arts and Sciences, enroll as a full-time undergraduate student majoring in a College of Arts and Sciences academic program, and maintain full-time enrollment at the university (unless the applicant has less than twice the number of semester hours required to be full-time remaining in the degree audit).

The deadline to apply for this scholarship is April 1. Applications are available during February and March.

President's Council Scholarship

To qualify, a student must meet minimum entrance and academic performance standards of the College of Arts and Sciences, enroll as a full-time undergraduate student majoring in a College of Arts and Sciences academic program, and maintain full-time enrollment at the university (unless the applicant has less than twice the number of semester hours required to be full-time remaining in their degree audit).

The deadline to apply for this scholarship is April 1. Applications are available during February and March.

The Frank C. Spencer Rural Student Scholarship

To qualify, a student must come from a "highly rural" Texas county defined by population density, demonstrate financial need, meet minimum and continuing academic performance standards, and maintain full-time enrollment in a program of the College of Arts and Sciences (unless the applicant has less than twice the number of semester hours required to be full-time remaining in the degree audit).

University Courses

Main Office
General Academic Building, Room 220
College of Arts and Sciences

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #305189
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2051

Jean B. Schaake, Associate Dean

University Courses are interdisciplinary and may be counted as elective hours by all eligible UNT students. On recommendation of the department concerned, they may be counted toward a major or minor.

Arts and Sciences Degree Requirements

The following requirements are in addition to or a specification of the University Core Curriculum requirements for Bachelor of Arts degrees and some Bachelor of Science degrees.

Mathematics (3 hours of approved courses; also satisfies the university core):

- MATH 1180 - College Math for Business, Economics and Related Fields
- MATH 1190 - Business Calculus
- MATH 1400 - College Math with Calculus
- MATH 1580 - Survey of Mathematics with Applications
- MATH 1581 - Survey of Mathematics with Applications and Algebra Review
- MATH 1600 - Trigonometry
- MATH 1610 - Functions, Graphs and Applications
- MATH 1650 - Pre-Calculus
- MATH 1680 - Elementary Probability and Statistics
- MATH 1681 - Elementary Probability and Statistics with Algebra Review
- MATH 1710 - Calculus I
- MATH 1720 - Calculus II

Additional Requirements:

Students must follow all prerequisites as listed in this bulletin. MATH 1350 and MATH 1351 are not to be used to satisfy this requirement.

Laboratory Science (3–4 hours, in addition to the university core):

One course from the natural and life sciences or the physical sciences (some majors require specific and/or additional laboratory science courses; see your departmental advisor for more information). Note: The College of Arts and Sciences requires students to complete at least 9 hours of laboratory science (including at least 6 hours in the university core) with at least one course in the natural and life sciences and at least one course in the physical sciences, as listed below:

Natural and Life Sciences:

- ARCH 2800 - Archaeological Science
- BIOL 2700 - Human Evolution and Physical Anthropology or
- ANTH 2700 - Introduction to Physical Anthropology
- BIOL 1112 - Contemporary Biology
- BIOL 1122 - Plant Biology
- BIOL 1132 - Environmental Science
- BIOL 1710 - Principles of Biology I and
- BIOL 1730 - Principles of Biology I Laboratory
- BIOL 1711 - Honors Principles of Biology I * and
- BIOL 1733 - Honors Principles of Biology I Laboratory *
- BIOL 1720 - Principles of Biology II and
- BIOL 1740 - Principles of Biology II Laboratory
- BIOL 1722 - Honors Principles of Biology II * and
- BIOL 1744 - Honors of Principles of Biology II Laboratory *
- BIOL 2301 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I and
- BIOL 2311 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I Laboratory
- BIOL 2302 - Human Anatomy and Physiology II and
- BIOL 2312 - Human Anatomy and Physiology II Laboratory
- BIOL 2381 - Applied Microbiology and
- BIOL 2382 - Applied Microbiology Laboratory
- GEOG 1710 - Earth Science
- GEOL 1610 - Introductory Physical Geology
- HMGD 2460 - Introduction to Nutrition Science

Physical Sciences:

- CHEM 1360 - Context of Chemistry
- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 1412 - General Chemistry for the Honors College * and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 1413 - Honors General Chemistry * and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 1415 - General Chemistry for Engineering Majors and
- CHEM 1435 - General Chemistry Laboratory for Engineering Majors
- CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 1422 - General Chemistry for the Honors College * and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 1423 - Honors General Chemistry * and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- PHYS 1052 - The Solar System
- PHYS 1062 - Stars and the Universe
- PHYS 1270 - Science and Technology of Musical Sound
- PHYS 1315 - Introduction to the World of Physics
- PHYS 1316 - Essential Physics *
- PHYS 1410 - General Physics I and
- PHYS 1430 - General Physics Laboratory I
- PHYS 1420 - General Physics II and
- PHYS 1440 - General Physics Laboratory II

- PHYS 1510 - General Physics I with Calculus and
- PHYS 1530 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory I
- PHYS 1520 - General Physics II with Calculus and
- PHYS 1540 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory II
- PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and
- PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics
- PHYS 2220 - Electricity and Magnetism and
- PHYS 2240 - Laboratory in Wave Motion, Electricity, Magnetism and Optics

Note:

**For honors students only*

Foreign Language (3–14 hours or proficiency):

Must attain Intermediate II (2050) level (prerequisite for 2050 course is 2040; prerequisite for 2040 course is 1020; prerequisite for 1020 course is 1010). Students pursuing a Bachelor of Science degree should consult their advisor about core requirements.

General Studies, BA

Degree Requirements

Hours Required and General Requirements:

Students must complete a minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfill all degree requirements for the Bachelor's degree as specified in the "General University Requirements" and College of Arts and Sciences requirements.

Major Requirements:

The general studies major of 36 advanced hours, comprising 12 advanced hours in each of three fields, is subject to the following limitations.

- At least one field must be chosen from among those offered in the College of Arts and Sciences.
- If more than one field is chosen from outside the College of Arts and Sciences, both may not be selected from the same school or college.
- No more than one field may be selected from a single department within the College of Arts and Sciences.
- A 2.5 grade point average is required on all courses attempted in the major.
- No more than 24 hours in one field may count toward the degree.

Minor:

None required.

Electives:

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Arts and Sciences.

Additional Information:

For more information concerning this major, including how previously earned college credit will apply toward the degree, contact an academic counselor in the Dean's Office for Undergraduates and Student Advising, College of Arts and Sciences, GAB, Room 220.

Social Science (Social Studies Certification), BA

Secondary Education Certification in Social Studies

Degree requirements

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

Students must complete a minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfill all degree requirements for the Bachelor's degree as specified in "General University Requirements" in the Academics section of this catalog and College of Arts and Sciences requirements.

Major Requirements:

57 hours. The Bachelor of Arts with a major in social science and a composite teaching field in social studies requires:

- ECON 1100 - Principles of Microeconomics
- ECON 1110 - Principles of Macroeconomics
- ECON 4100 - Comparative Economic Systems or
- ECON 4850 - International Trade
- GEOG 1170 - Culture, Environment and Society
- GEOG 1200 - World Regional Geography
- 3 hours of advanced Geography Regional Studies (see Department of Geography section of this catalog for list of advanced Regional Studies courses)
- HIST 1050 - World History to the Sixteenth Century
- HIST 1060 - World History from the Sixteenth Century
- HIST 2610 - United States History to 1865
- HIST 2620 - United States History Since 1865
- HIST 4700 - Texas

- 3 hours of advanced U.S. History
- 3 hours of advanced European history
- 3 hours of advanced African-, Asian- or Latin American history (see Department of History section of this catalog for list of advanced U.S. history, advanced European history and advanced African, Asian and Latin American courses)
- PSCI 1040 - American Government: Laws and Institutions
- PSCI 1050 - American Government: Process and Policies
- 3 hours of advanced American government (see Department of Political Science section of this catalog for list of advanced American government courses)
- PSYC 1630 - General Psychology I
- SOCI 1510 - Introduction to Sociology

Other Course Requirements:

- GEOG 1710 - Earth Science
- UCRS 4700 - Social Studies Teaching Methods

Other Requirements:

Students must also complete the required 21 hours in upper-level education courses and meet all GPA requirements to apply for state certification. In order to enroll for the first required education course, the student must make application to the certification program in the College of Education in Matthews Hall, Room 105.

All state certification requirements and information on required examinations are available on the web site of the State Board for Educator Certification (SBEC), www.tea.state.tx.us.

- EDSE 3800 - Professional Issues in Teaching
- EDSE 3830 - Teaching/Learning Process and Evaluation
- EDSE 4060 - Content Area Reading in Secondary Schools
- EDSE 4070 - Teaching Diverse Populations
- EDSE 4108 - Student Teaching in the Secondary School
- EDSE 4118 - Student Teaching in the Secondary School
- EDSE 4840 - Instructional Strategies and Classroom Management

Minor:

None required.

Electives:

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific

information see an academic advisor in the College of Arts and Sciences.

Social Science Minor

A minor in social science requires 6 hours in one department and 12 hours in another department, including 6 advanced hours. Courses may be chosen from the following areas: anthropology, economics, geography (regional science only), history, philosophy, political science, psychology, social work and sociology.

Social Science, BA

Degree Requirements

Hours Required and General Requirements:

Students must complete a minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfill all degree requirements for the Bachelor's degree as specified in the "General University Requirements" and College of Arts and Sciences requirements.

Major Requirements:

An integrated major in social science for the Bachelor of Arts degree requires 48 semester hours in the social sciences, 24 of which must be advanced and must include 18 hours in one field chosen from anthropology, economics, geography (regional science only), history, philosophy, political science, psychology, social work and sociology, plus 30 hours in at least two other of these fields.

Minor:

None required.

Electives:

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Arts and Sciences.

Additional Information:

For more information concerning this major, contact an academic counselor in the Dean's Office for Undergraduates and Student Advising, College of Arts and Sciences GAB, Room 220.

Women's Studies

A minor in women's studies may be earned by successfully completing 18 semester hours, including WMST 2100, WMST 4100, and four additional 3-hour courses approved for women's studies credit. Nine of the 18 hours taken must be advanced hours. The electives are chosen from an inventory of more than 60 gender-related courses representing nearly every discipline in the

university curriculum. A comprehensive listing of these courses, as well as extensive information on the women's studies program, can be found online at www.wmst.unt.edu. All women's studies students are encouraged to meet with the director and/or the advising staff in order to design an academic plan that best complements the major interests of the student. Information on a variety of scholarships and internships for women students is maintained in the women's studies office and on the web site at www.wmst.unt.edu.

Students in women's studies may interact with more than 30 members of the women's studies affiliated faculty who regularly teach courses examining women's roles, activities, and experiences throughout history and across cultures. These interactions expand understanding of gender differences, cultural diversity, and social changes while strengthening critical thinking and communication skills.

Internships provide opportunities for students to experience working at a variety of non-profit organizations in the Denton and Dallas areas.

Students interested in this minor should contact the Director of Women's Studies, General Academic Building, Room 467, 1155 Union Circle #305097, Denton, TX 76203-5017; 940-565-2098. E-mail: wmst@unt.edu.

International Studies, INST

INST 2100 - Introduction to International Studies – 3 hours
Introduces students to the six areas of concentration of the major—international politics and security, international business and economics, international development, regional studies, Africa and the Middle East, and peace studies.

Prerequisite(s): International studies major or minor status, or consent of department.

Core Category: Discovery

INST 4800 - International Studies Internship – 3 hours
Students seek supervised work-related internships to any of the areas of concentration in the international studies major. The internship aims at the advancement of the student's professional field of study and career objectives.
Prerequisite(s): International studies major status; junior or senior classification; minimum GPA of 3.0 and 6 upper-level hours in the student's primary area of concentration at UNT; student must meet employer's requirements and have consent of department internship supervisor.
May be repeated for credit; up to 6 hours of internship may count towards the major. Pass/no pass only.

INST 4850 - International Studies Seminar – 3 hours
Topics vary and may cover any of the six areas of concentration of the major: international politics and diplomacy, international business and economics, international development, area studies, international security, and peace and human rights issues. Students explore issues that affect our world in the 21st century.
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

INST 4851 - International Security – 3 hours
Examines the causes of war, the impact of the spread of nuclear weapons upon regional and world stability, transnational terrorism, and causes of world and regional instability.
Prerequisite(s): Senior status and international studies major with area of concentration in international security and diplomacy.
Core Category: Capstone

INST 4852 - Critical Issues in Global Economics Senior Seminar – 3 hours
Explores contemporary global economic issues including the restrictions on trade, the relationships between exchange rates and the flows of goods, fiscal and monetary policy in open and closed economy, international debt crisis, foreign direct investment, economic regional integration, and the roles of international economic organizations.
Prerequisite(s): Senior status and international studies major with area of concentration in international business and economics.
Core Category: Capstone

INST 4853 - International Studies – 3 hours
Explores competing perspectives for development and various factors which explain why some countries are more developed than others. Survey of global challenges such as environmental, foreign aid, gender empowerment, international migrants, refugees and indigenous people, the role of culture and religion in development, and corruption and public sector reform.
Prerequisite(s): International studies majors whose area of concentration is international development and regional studies and senior status.
Core Category: Capstone

INST 4900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

INST 4910 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

INST 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis – 3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.
Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.
May be substituted for HNRS 4000.
Core Category: Capstone

Teach North Texas, TNTX

TNTX 1100 - Secondary Teacher Preparation I: Inquiry Approaches to Teaching – 1 hour (1;0;1)
Introduction to mathematics, computer sciences and science teaching as a career. Discussions include standards-based lesson design and various teaching and behavior management strategies. Fieldwork consists of planning and teaching four inquiry-based lessons to students in grades 3–5 in local elementary schools.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Teach North Texas Program; see the Teach North Texas advisor for details.

TNTX 1200 - Secondary Teacher Education Preparation II: Inquiry-Based Lesson Design – 1 hour (1;0;1)
Topics may include routes to teacher certification in mathematics, computer sciences and science teaching; various teaching methods designed to meet instructional goals; learner outcomes. Students develop and teach three inquiry-based lessons in the field in a middle school and participate in peer coaching.
Prerequisite(s): TNTX 1100 or consent of Teach North Texas advisor.

TNTX 1300 - Secondary Teacher Education Preparation I and II: Inquiry-Based Lessons – 2 hours (2;1)
One-semester introduction (equivalent to TNTX 1100 and TNTX 1200) to mathematics, computer science and science teaching as a career. Discussions include standards-based lesson design and various teaching and behavior management strategies. Topics may include various teaching methods designed to meet instructional goals and learner outcomes. Students develop and teach three inquiry-based lessons in their field in a middle school and participate in peer coaching.
Prerequisite(s): Junior standing and consent of the Teach North Texas advisor.
Students may not enroll in TNTX 1300 if they have completed TNTX 1100 and TNTX 1200.

TNTX 4900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): TNTX 1100 and TNTX 1200 (or TNTX 1300), and consent of department.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

TNTX 4910 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): TNTX 1100 and TNTX 1200 (or TNTX 1300), and consent of department.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

TNTX 4930 - Selected Topics in Mathematics and Science Teaching – 3 hours
Topics of current interest, which vary from year to year.
Prerequisite(s): TNTX 1100 and TNTX 1200 (or TNTX 1300), and consent of department.

University Courses, UCRS

UCRS 1000 - First Year Seminar – 3 hours
Introduces students to new and exciting ways of becoming active and engaged citizens of the university community and larger society through the exploration of problems in the current world of the humanities, arts, social sciences, and natural and physical sciences. Students develop skills of critical thinking to help them as they move into a major and choose careers requiring a creative and interdisciplinary view of the world.
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.
Core Category: Discovery

UCRS 1100 - Application of Learning Foundations – 1 hour
Study of critical theories of learning and their effective utilization

for increasing academic performance and persistence.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

UCRS 1300 - Exploring Majors and Careers through Self Discovery – 3 hours
Assists undecided majors and others who wish to clarify their career goals in exploring their interests, abilities and values, and in relating these to academic, personal and career choices.
Prerequisite(s): None.

UCRS 2100 - Career Development – 1 hour
Course assists undecided majors and others who wish to clarify their career goals in exploring their interests, abilities and values, and in relating these to academic, personal and career choices.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Pass/no pass only.

UCRS 2900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

UCRS 3150 - Introduction to Research and Other Scholarly Activities – 2 hours
Basics of research and scholarship, to include critical thinking, elements of research, design, ethics, technical writing, computer technology, publication, application and professional presentation.
Prerequisite(s): Junior standing and admission to Ronald E. McNair Program.
May be repeated for credit. Offered summer term only.

UCRS 4000 - Science in Ancient and Modern Times – 3 hours
Seminars, guest lecturers and readings addressing major advances in science from a technological, philosophical and historical prospective.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Meets with URCS 5000.

UCRS 4200 - Seminar in International Studies – 3 hours (0;0;3)
Seminar for advanced undergraduate students in any major; integration of elements of general education with students' major by examining the international dimensions of major field and how they relate to the entire undergraduate experience.
Prerequisite(s): Senior standing and/or consent of department.

UCRS 4700 - Social Studies Teaching Methods – 3 hours
Designed to help prepare students to teach social studies courses for students in grades 7–12. Students are exposed to content and pedagogy to teach Texas history, U.S. history, world history, world geography, government and economics.
Prerequisite(s): ECON 1100, ECON 1110, PSCI 1040, PSCI 1050, HIST 2610, HIST 2620, GEOG 1170 and GEOG 1200 or equivalents.
Same as HIST 4750.

UCRS 4800 - College of Arts and Sciences Internship – 1–6 hours
Supervised work in a job directly related to the student's major, professional field of study or career objective.
Prerequisite(s): Junior or senior standing; students must meet employer's requirements and have consent of department.
Pass/no pass only. May be repeated for credit.

UCRS 4900 - Special Problems – 1–21 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

Women's Studies, WMST

WMST 2100 - Women and Society: An Introduction to Women's Studies – 3 hours

Introduction to the multidisciplinary field of women's studies. Examination of diverse experiences of women and the significance of gender in society and culture, with a focus on factors such as race, class, age and sexual orientation.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Discovery

WMST 2420 - Race, Class, Gender and Ethnicity – 3 hours
Social, cultural and economic perspectives on Native, African, Asian and Mexican Americans. Emphasizes work and family patterns for both women and men, racism and sexism and contemporary movements for equality.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Same as SOCI 2010.

WMST 2620 - Biological Principles of Women's Health – 3 hours
Fundamental principles of modern biology discussed within the context of women's health. Provides a foundation in biological principles with specific emphasis on topics that address the understanding of women's physiology. Topics include human genetics, metabolism, reproduction, neural organization and sexuality. This is an introductory course; however, successful completion of an introductory course in biology at the high school or college level will be helpful.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Same as BIOL 1024.

WMST 2900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

WMST 3500 - Feminist Foundations: Friedan to the Present – 3 hours

Explores the women's movement in the United States from the 1960s to the present. Issues of gender equity, reproductive rights, economic disparity, work and the family, and political participation are discussed within the contexts of second and third wave feminism.

Prerequisite(s): None.

WMST 3520 - Psychological Dynamics of Women – 3 hours
Comparison of personality and cultural factors associated with gender.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Same as PSYC 3490.

WMST 3720 - Women's Literature – 3 hours
Studies in literature written by or about women.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Same as ENGL 3924.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

WMST 4100 - Feminist Theories and Contemporary Issues – 3 hours

Historical overview, key concepts and vocabulary of feminist

theory in social and political contexts. Current and emerging bodies of feminist theory are used to define contemporary issues and debates in feminist terms, and to initiate discussion on wide-ranging social, political and global issues from a variety of feminist perspectives.

Prerequisite(s): WMST 2100 or consent of department.

WMST 4200 - Contemporary Issues in Global Feminisms – 3 hours

Explores a range of contemporary women's issues from a transnational feminist perspective. Includes readings that offer both theoretical and strategic approaches to women's human rights issues, gendered law, cultural difference, legacies of colonialism, religious fundamentalism, economic globalization and women's roles in military conflict.

Prerequisite(s): None.

WMST 4240 - Latinas in and Out of the Mainstream – 3 hours

Gender and cultural issues related to identity construction of Latinas and Latinos during the past thirty years. Focused primarily on women, issues include those related to gender-coded identity and sexual preference (including pre-Columbian notions of sexuality), machismo and marianismo, and immigration.

Demographic patterns of Mexican-American, Puerto Rican and Cuban populations as they relate to the creation of Latinas and Latinos as a cultural denomination.

Prerequisite(s): None.

WMST 4260 - Topics in Women's Studies – 3 hours

Studies in psychology, sociology, history, literature and other subjects with a focus on either women's issues or the interaction of women and men in society.

Prerequisite(s): None.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

WMST 4460 - History of Black Women in America – 3 hours
Historical exploration into the characteristics, cultures and reflective thoughts of black women in America.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Same as HIST 4455.

WMST 4800 - Professional Internship – 3 hours

Practical experience through employment under the supervision of the women's studies director and the coordinating professional in a company, organization or agency focusing on women. Partnering entities allow students to learn and execute meaningful women-centered activities. Internships are 20 hours per week and must be arranged in advance of enrollment. Internships are unpaid.

Prerequisite(s): 9 hours in women's studies, including WMST 2100; senior status; and consent of director.

WMST 4900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours

Prerequisite(s): None.

Teach North Texas

Main Departmental Office
Science Research Building, Room 276

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #305028
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2265

Fax: 940-565-3546

Web site: www.tnt.unt.edu

UNT is authorized to recommend secondary and all-level teacher certification for students who have completed a baccalaureate degree in mathematics, biology, chemistry or physics.

Although teacher certification programs share many commonalities, each certificate has unique requirements. What applies to one certificate is not necessarily applicable to another. Also, additions, deletions and revisions to existing teacher standards, content areas and certificate levels continue to be made by the State Board for Educator Certification. Many certificates previously available have been or are scheduled to be replaced or deleted. Although overlap provisions exist for some certificates they are not broadly applicable to all content areas. Special conditions apply to students pursuing certification who already are licensed to teach in Texas and to teachers seeking transfer of their certification from another state or country. Therefore, it is impractical to list requirements for individual content areas in this catalog.

The student is responsible for initiating the degree/certification plan process and should do so as soon as possible after being formally accepted to the university. Advising should be sought in the Teach North Texas Office.

Teacher Certification and Endorsements

Teacher certification is a function of the State Board for Educator Certification. Completion of the bachelor's degree and the required education courses does not necessarily result in certification by the agency. In order to receive recommendation for teacher certification through the University of North Texas, the student must have:

- successfully completed the Mathematics and Science Secondary Teaching Minor requirements;
- successfully completed student teaching, including attendance at appropriate seminars and passing a comprehensive teacher preparation examination; and
- passed appropriate sections of the Texas Examinations of Educator Standards (TExES), as applicable. Additional certifications may require satisfactory scores on portions related to those areas.

Access to Texas teacher licensure testing (TExES bar codes) is available only to those students who have successfully completed an initial teacher certification program or who are passing their final education courses and have passed the departmental competency exams. Some content areas also require that the competency exam be passed as part of the requirements for a passing grade in specific courses. (Students should consult the Courses of Instruction section of this catalog for identification of those courses.)

The TExES is offered at least once each long term/semester and once in the summer. Contact the TExES Advising Office in Matthews Hall, Room 103 for further information (940-369-8601).

Mathematics and Science Secondary Teaching Minor

Minor Requirements:

21 hours are required, as follows:

Course Requirements:

- TNTX 1100 - Secondary Teacher Preparation I: Inquiry Approaches to Teaching
- TNTX 1200 - Secondary Teacher Education Preparation II: Inquiry-Based Lesson Design
- PHIL 2600 - Ethics in Science
- EDSE 3500 - Knowing and Learning in Mathematics and Science
- EDSE 4000 - Classroom Interactions
- EDSE 4500 - Project-Based Instruction in Math, Science and Computer Science

- EDSE 4608 - Student Teaching I in Mathematics and Science and
- EDSE 4618 - Student Teaching II in Mathematics and Science

- EDSE 4628 - Student Teaching Seminar in Mathematics and Science

Note: For eligible students, TNTX 1300 may be substituted for both TNTX 1100 and TNTX 1200.

Other Requirements:

- a. Enrollment in TNTX 1100 and TNTX 1200 is open to all students after consultation with and consent of the Teach North Texas advisor.
- b. A minimum GPA of 2.50 is necessary to complete the minor and be recommended for certification.

International Studies

Bachelor of Arts with a Major in International Studies

Main Office, Advising
General Academic Building, Room 470

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #305457
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2323
Fax: 940-369-8198

Web site: www.inst.unt.edu

Emile Sahliyah, Director

The international studies program is designed to prepare students for jobs in the public and private sectors, where globalization is increasing dramatically, or to enter a graduate degree program. These opportunities are concentrated in, but not limited to, six areas of international studies that draw from a variety of social science disciplines.

The program offers a Bachelor of Arts with a major in international studies and a minor in international studies .

Global Perspectives Certificate

The global perspectives certificate is an undergraduate academic certificate designed to enable students to acquire knowledge, skills and attitudes in order to become a globally aware citizen of the world. The required course work and international experiences help students develop cross-cultural communication skills and will enhance their competitiveness to enter a professional program or the global workforce.

The global perspectives certificate is open to all majors and is administered through each school and college in collaboration with UNT-International. To earn a global perspectives certificate, a student must:

- Achieve language proficiency in one foreign language through the level of LANG 1020 by completing course work or through examination.
- Complete 12 hours at UNT (including 9 advanced) as approved in advance by the student's academic dean and in such areas as:
 - International relations
 - Global business, economics or resources
 - Country or region studies
 - Cultural perspectives
- Acquire international experience via one or more of the following:
 - Study abroad
 - Student exchange
 - Internship
 - Volunteer service projects abroad
 - Student Teaching Abroad
- Participate in eight international events or activities on campus or in the community other than those related to the student's own country. Include documentation of these activities, especially leadership contributions, along with the synthesis report.
- Prepare and present a reflection and synthesis report/project in the semester the student files for the certificate. Presentations are made in the student's school or college or at an event hosted by UNT-International.

Students successfully completing the above requirements will file for the certificate in global perspectives in their school or college, and the certificate will be posted to their UNT transcript.

International Studies Minor

A minor in international studies requires 18 hours, including at least 6 advanced hours chosen from a multidisciplinary list of courses. Nine hours must be in one area of concentration, with the remaining hours distributed between one or two other areas. See international studies major for areas and courses.

International Studies, BA

This major is designed to prepare students for jobs in the public and private sectors, where globalization is increasing dramatically, or to enter a graduate degree program. These opportunities are concentrated in, but not limited to, six areas of international studies that draw from a variety of social science disciplines.

Admission to the Major

All students entering UNT as freshman or transfer students wishing to pursue the Bachelor of Arts degree with a major in international studies enter as pre-majors. Pre-majors must complete at least 45 hours of college course work in order to declare and apply for major status and file a degree audit for the international studies major.

1. Complete 45 hours of college courses including:
 - a. INST 2100 - Introduction to International Studies
 - b. GEOG 1200 - World Regional Geography
 - c. HIST 1060 - World History from the Sixteenth Century
 - d. University core requirements for English
 - e. College of Arts and Sciences Math requirement
 - f. Complete at least the level of 1020 in the foreign language requirements.
 - g. All pre-major course work must be completed with a 2.5 UNT GPA or better.

Degree Requirements

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the "General University Requirements" in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Arts and Sciences requirements.

Major Requirements:

Majors need 39 hours from the list of approved courses below, including:

- a. INST 2100 - Introduction to International Studies
- b. GEOG 1200 - World Regional Geography
- c. HIST 1060 - World History from the Sixteenth Century
- d. Depending on area of concentration and in consultation with advisor:
 - INST 4850 - International Studies Seminar

- INST 4851 - International Security
 - INST 4852 - Critical Issues in Global Economics Senior Seminar
or
 - INST 4853 - International Studies
- e. In addition, students should take at least 27 hours in one of the areas listed below. Some courses (e.g. INST 4850 and INST 4900, Special Topics) may be repeated for credit as topics vary and if the subject is appropriate. Twelve of the 27 hours must be advanced level courses.
- f. In order to graduate with a Bachelor of Arts degree with a major in international studies, students must have achieved a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.5 at the time of graduation.
- g. In order to graduate with a Bachelor of Arts degree with a major in international studies, students must take 6 hours (advanced) in a foreign language of their choice. Students concentrating in Regional Studies are advised to choose a foreign language that compliments their specific area of concentration. See “ Foreign Language for Regional Studies Students,” below.

Area 1, International Security and Diplomacy:

In addition to taking INST 4851 - International Security, students who select International Politics and Security as their area of concentration must complete 27 hours as listed below:

9 hours in International Politics and Diplomacy:

- HIST 3720 - Diplomatic History of the United States from 1900 to 1945
- HIST 4360 - Europe Since World War II
- HIST 4790 - Diplomatic History of the United States Since 1945
- HIST 4800 - The Relations Between the United States and Latin American Countries
- HIST 4840 - The New South
- PACS 4050 - Negotiation and Dispute Resolution
- PSCI 3810 - International Relations
- PSCI 4800 - The Politics of International Organization
- PSCI 4810 - International Law **
- PSCI 4820 - Contemporary International Problems
- PSCI 4830 - American Foreign Policy
- PSCI 4840 - Major Problems of American Foreign Policy
- PSCI 4850 - Critical Issues in World Politics

9 hours in International Conflict and National Security:

- ANTH 4701 - Topics in Sociocultural Anthropology * (when taught as “Socio-cultural Aspects of Terrorism,” or if topic deemed appropriate)
- CJUS 4870 - Topics in Criminal Justice */** (when taught as “Understanding Terrorism”)

- EADP 3010 - Introduction to Emergency Management
- EADP 4040 - International Disasters **
- EADP 4090 - Terrorism and Emergency Management **
- PSCI 4700 - Topics in Comparative Politics * (when taught as “Terrorism in Europe,” or if topic deemed appropriate)
- PSCI 4630 - The Military in Politics
- PSCI 4640 - Revolution and Political Violence
- PSCI 4820 - Contemporary International Problems *
- PSCI 4821 - International Conflict
- PSCI 4822 - International Conflict Management
- PSCI 4825 - Conflict and Peacemaking in the Middle East
- SOCI 4260 - Topics in Sociology * (when taught as “Sociology of Disasters”)

9 hours in Military History:

- HIST 4070 - World War II
- HIST 4090 - Britain and Ireland in the Age of Revolution, 1603–1832
- HIST 4260 - Topics in History * (when taught as “Aviation in Peace and War,” “World War I,” or courses on the Korean and Vietnam wars)
- HIST 4350 - Europe, 1914–1945
- HIST 4650 - Evolution of Warfare to Napoleon
- HIST 4660 - Evolution of Warfare from Napoleon

When topic is appropriate:

- HIST 4262 - Topics in European History
- HIST 4263 - Topics in African-, Asian- or Latin American History

Area 2, International Business and Economics:

In addition to taking INST 4852 - Critical Issues in Global Economics Senior Seminar, students who select International Business and Economics as their area of concentration should take 30 hours from the approved list of classes in this area as listed below:

- ECON 1110 - Principles of Macroeconomics

In addition, the student must take 9 hours in each of the 3 following areas:

Economics:

- ECON 4100 - Comparative Economic Systems
- ECON 4510 - History of Economic Thought
- ECON 4550 - Law and Economics

- ECON 4600 - Economic Development
- ECON 4850 - International Trade
- PACS 4030 - Dispute Resolution in a Global Workplace
- PSCI 4860 - International Political Economy

Management:

- LSCM 3960 - Logistics and Supply Chain Management
- LSCM 4360 - Global Alliances and International Supply Chain Management
- LSCM 4530 - E-Logistics in Supply Chain Management
- MGMT 3880 - Business Ethics and Social Responsibility
- MGMT 4210 - E-Management: Managing in a Digital Economy
- MGMT 4660 - International Management Perspectives

Marketing and Business Practice:

- BCIS 4720 - Web-Based Information Technologies
- BUSI 1340 - Managing the Business Enterprise
- BUSI 4660 - International Business Operations
- BUSI 4700 - Topics in Mexican Business Practices and Policies
- BLAW 4480 - International Business Law
- HMGY 2800 - Foundations of International Travel and Tourism
- MDSE 2750 - Consumers in a Global Market
- MKTG 2650 - International Cultures and Consumption
- MKTG 3720 - Internet Marketing Concepts and Strategy
- MKTG 4280 - Global Marketing Issues and Practice
- MKTG 4620 - E-Commerce Marketing Tools and Applications
- MKTG 4810 - Special Topics in Marketing or Logistics

Area 3, International Development:

In addition to taking INST 4853 - International Studies, students who select International Development as their area of concentration must complete 27 hours as listed below:

6 hours from Survey courses:

- ANTH 1100 - World Cultures
- ECON 4600 - Economic Development **
- PSCI 4660 - Democracy and Democratization
- PSCI 4720 - Ethnicity in World Politics

- SOCI 4160 - Developing Societies
- SOCI 4750 - World Population Trends and Problems

6 hours from Political Economy:

- ANTH 4701 - Topics in Sociocultural Anthropology * (when taught as "Political Anthropology")
- EADP 4040 - International Disasters *
- ECON 4100 - Comparative Economic Systems **
- PSCI 4860 - International Political Economy
- GEOG 3010 - Economic Geography **

15 hours from Social and Environmental:

- ANTH 2035 - Urban Poverty **
- ANTH 2200 - Gender in Cross-Cultural Perspective
- ANTH 4300 - Migrants and Refugees
- ANTH 4500 - Language and Culture **
- ANTH 4550 - Race, Ethnicity and Identity
- ECON 4440 - Economics of Natural Resources and Environment *
- GEOG 1170 - Culture, Environment and Society
- GEOG 4120 - Medical Geography **
- PHIL 2500 - Introduction to Contemporary Environmental Issues
- PHIL 4700 - Environmental Ethics **
- SOCI 2010 - Race, Class, Gender and Ethnicity or
- WMST 2420 - Race, Class, Gender and Ethnicity
- SOCI 2070 - Introduction to Race and Ethnic Relations
- SOCI 3330 - Social Stratification **
- SOCI 3700 - Sociology of Religion
- SOCI 4160 - Developing Societies
- SOCI 4260 - Topics in Sociology *
- SOCI 4750 - World Population Trends and Problems
- WMST 4260 - Topics in Women's Studies **

Area 4, Regional Studies:

In addition to INST 4853 - International Studies students who select Regional Studies as their area of concentration must complete 27 hours as listed below:

9 hours from World Survey Topic/Theme:

- ANTH 1100 - World Cultures
- ANTH 1150 - World Cultures Through Film

- ANTH 2200 - Gender in Cross-Cultural Perspective
- ANTH 2300 - Culture and Society
- HIST 4070 - World War II
- MUET 3030 - Music Cultures of the World
- PHIL 2070 - Great Religions
- PSCI 3600 - Comparative Politics
- PSCI 3700 - Area Politics * (when topic appropriate)
- PSCI 4670 - Third World Politics
- PSCI 4720 - Ethnicity in World Politics
- SOCI 3700 - Sociology of Religion
- SOCI 4750 - World Population Trends and Problems

Regional Choice:

The student should select two regions from the following four regions of the world and take 9 hours in each region.

Europe:

- ANTH 3600 - Peoples and Cultures of Europe
- AEAH 4808 - Eighteenth-Century Art **
- GEOG 4030 - British Isles Field School **
- HIST 4060 - Russia in the 20th and 21st Centuries
- HIST 4090 - Britain and Ireland in the Age of Revolution, 1603–1832
- HIST 4100 - Modern Britain Since 1830
- HIST 4105 - Britain Since 1945
- HIST 4110 - British Empire and Commonwealth
- HIST 4262 - Topics in European History * (when topic is appropriate)
- HIST 4300 - The French Revolution, 1774–1799
- HIST 4320 - Anti-Semitism in Europe, French Revolution to Present
- HIST 4340 - Europe in the Nineteenth Century, 1815–1914
- HIST 4350 - Europe, 1914–1945
- HIST 4360 - Europe Since World War II
- HIST 4365 - Modern Germany, 1815–Present
- HIST 4370 - Intellectual, Cultural and Social History of Modern Europe since 1789
- HIST 4385 - Nazi Germany
- HIST 4390 - The Holocaust, 1933–1945
- PSCI 3700 - Area Politics * (when taught as “The Former Soviet Union and Eastern Europe” or “Western Europe”)

Latin America:

- ANTH 3200 - Latin America
- ANTH 3210 - Meso America

- AEAH 4820 - Pre-Columbian Art of Mesoamerica **
- BUSI 4700 - Topics in Mexican Business Practices and Policies */**
- HIST 4171 - Latin America: The Colonial Experience, 1492–1821
- HIST 4172 - Modern Latin America: 1810 – Present
- HIST 4190 - Mexico, 1810–Present
- HIST 4260 - Topics in History * (when taught as “Latin America”)
- HIST 4263 - Topics in African-, Asian- or Latin American History *
- PSCI 3700 - Area Politics * (when taught as “Latin America”)

Asia:

- ANTH 3700 - Peoples and Cultures of South Asia
- ANTH 3710 - Peoples and Cultures of East Asia
- ANTH 3720 - Peoples and Cultures of Southeast Asia
- AEAH 4823 - Asian Art **
- HIST 4263 - Topics in African-, Asian- or Latin American History *
- HIST 4550 - Imperial China
- HIST 4560 - Modern China
- HIST 4570 - Japanese History
- PHIL 3585 - South Asian Philosophy and Religion **
- PHIL 3595 - East Asian Philosophy and Religion **
- PSCI 3700 - Area Politics * (when taught as “Asia”)

Africa and the Middle East:

- ANTH 3400 - Peoples and Cultures of Africa
- ANTH 3500 - Peoples and Cultures of the Middle East
- AEAH 4822 - African Art *
- AEAH 4825 - Topics in Islamic and/or Middle Eastern Art */**
- GEOG 3750 - Geography of Contemporary Sub-Saharan Africa
- GEOG 4040 - Ghana Field School **
- HIST 3450 - Islam and its Empires
- HIST 4240 - Nationalism, Zionism and Islamism in Modern Middle Eastern History
- HIST 4245 - Gender, Race and Class Issues in Middle Eastern History
- HIST 4246 - Imperialism in the Modern Middle East

- HIST 4263 - Topics in African-, Asian- or Latin American History * (when taught as “History of the State of Israel”)
- HIST 4580 - Africa to the Nineteenth Century
- HIST 4590 - Modern Africa
- JOUR 4210 - Topics in Journalism and Mass Media * (when taught as “Society, Politics and the Media in Israel”)
- MUET 3617 - African Music and Movement
or
- DANC 3617 - African Music and Movement
- MUET 3040 - Ethnomusicology Studies Abroad and
- ANTH 4770 - Ethnographic Field School * (when study abroad is Africa)
- PSCI 3700 - Area Politics * (when taught as “African Politics” or “Israeli Politics”)
- PSCI 4710 - Middle East Politics: Critical Issues
- PSCI 4824 - Islam, Democracy and Human Rights
- PSCI 4825 - Conflict and Peacemaking in the Middle East
- SOCI 4260 - Topics in Sociology * (when topic is appropriate, including “Economic Development in Sub-Saharan Africa,” “Social Welfare in West Africa” and “Health and Illness in Sub-Saharan Africa”)

Foreign Language for Regional Studies Students

In their choice of a foreign language to satisfy degree requirements, students who select Regional Studies as their area of concentration may choose a language that compliments their primary area of concentration. Students who choose Asian studies as their area of concentration may select either Chinese or Japanese; students who choose Latin America may select Spanish or Portuguese; students who choose European Studies may choose German, French, Italian or Russian; students who choose Africa and the Middle East may select Arabic or French.

Area 5, Africa and the Middle East:

In addition to taking INST 4853 - International Studies, students who select Africa and Middle East Studies as their area of concentration must complete 27 hours as listed below.

They should take 9 hours in each of the following three areas:

Culture:

- ANTH 3400 - Peoples and Cultures of Africa
- ANTH 3500 - Peoples and Cultures of the Middle East
- AEAH 4822 - African Art **
- AEAH 4825 - Topics in Islamic and/or Middle Eastern Art */**

- MUET 3617 - African Music and Movement
or
- DANC 3617 - African Music and Movement
- MUET 3040 - Ethnomusicology Studies Abroad
or
- ANTH 4701 - Topics in Sociocultural Anthropology * (when study abroad is Africa)

History:

- HIST 3450 - Islam and its Empires
- HIST 4240 - Nationalism, Zionism and Islamism in Modern Middle Eastern History
- HIST 4245 - Gender, Race and Class Issues in Middle Eastern History
- HIST 4246 - Imperialism in the Modern Middle East
- HIST 4263 - Topics in African-, Asian- or Latin American History * (when taught as “History of the State of Israel”)
- HIST 4580 - Africa to the Nineteenth Century
- HIST 4590 - Modern Africa

Geopolitics:

- GEOG 3750 - Geography of Contemporary Sub-Saharan Africa
- GEOG 4040 - Ghana Field School **
- PSCI 3700 - Area Politics * (when taught as “African Politics” or “Israeli Politics”)
- PSCI 4710 - Middle East Politics: Critical Issues
- PSCI 4824 - Islam, Democracy and Human Rights
- PSCI 4825 - Conflict and Peacemaking in the Middle East

Area 6, Peace Studies:

In addition to taking INST 4851 - International Security, students who select Peace Studies as their area of concentration must take 27 hours as listed below (including 21 hours of Peace Studies and 6 hours from a second area of concentration):

- PSCI 3500 - Introduction to Peace Studies

3 hours from each of the following three sub-areas:

Determinants of Violence:

- CJUS 4330 - Domestic and International Terrorism
- CJUS 4350 - Seminar on Violence **
- EADP 4090 - Terrorism and Emergency Management **
- PSCI 4640 - Revolution and Political Violence
- PSCI 4821 - International Conflict

- PSCI 4825 - Conflict and Peacemaking in the Middle East

When topic is appropriate:

- ANTH 4701 - Topics in Sociocultural Anthropology */**
- ANTH 4801 - Topics in Physical Anthropology */**
- HIST 4260 - Topics in History *
- HIST 4262 - Topics in European History *
- HIST 4263 - Topics in African-, Asian- or Latin American History *
- PSCI 4700 - Topics in Comparative Politics *
- PSCI 4850 - Critical Issues in World Politics
- PSCI 4900 - Special Problems

Conflict Management:

- COMM 3320 - Communication and Conflict Management **
- PACS 4000 - Mediation
- PACS 4050 - Negotiation and Dispute Resolution
- PSCI 4660 - Democracy and Democratization
- PSCI 4822 - International Conflict Management
- PSCI 4823 - International Criminal Tribunals and War Crimes
- PSCI 4825 - Conflict and Peacemaking in the Middle East

When topic is appropriate:

- HIST 4260 - Topics in History *
- PSCI 4700 - Topics in Comparative Politics *
- PSCI 4850 - Critical Issues in World Politics
- PSCI 4900 - Special Problems

Issues of Justice:

- ANTH 2035 - Urban Poverty **
- ECON 3150 - Economics of Discrimination **
- HIST 3150 - Historical and Cultural Development of the Mexican-American Community
- HIST 4390 - The Holocaust, 1933–1945
- HIST 4440 - African-American History and Culture to 1900
- HIST 4450 - African-American History and Culture Since 1900
- HIST 4455 - History of Black Women in America
- HIST 4465 - Women in the United States to 1900
- HIST 4470 - Women in the United States Since 1900
- HIST 4780 - Indian Policy in United States History

- PSCI 3100 - Topics in American Government *
- PSCI 4210 - Constitutional Law: Rights and Liberties
- PSCI 4360 - International Ethics
- PSCI 4520 - International Human Rights
- PSCI 4660 - Democracy and Democratization
- PSCI 4720 - Ethnicity in World Politics
- PSCI 4800 - The Politics of International Organization
- PSCI 4810 - International Law **
- PSCI 4823 - International Criminal Tribunals and War Crimes
- PSCI 4824 - Islam, Democracy and Human Rights
- SOCI 3330 - Social Stratification **
- SOCI 4160 - Developing Societies
- SOCI 4540 - Race and Ethnic Minorities **

When topic is appropriate:

- HIST 4260 - Topics in History *
- PSCI 4490 - Topics in Public Policy *
- PSCI 4850 - Critical Issues in World Politics

9 hours from the approved courses in the three sub-areas above or from:

- PACS 4060 - Practicum in Mediation and Dispute Resolution **
- PSCI 3600 - Comparative Politics
- PSCI 3810 - International Relations
- SOCI 4750 - World Population Trends and Problems
- ENGL 4660 - Literature and the Holocaust

6 hours from a second area of concentration, excluding Peace Studies.

Note:

Students are strongly encouraged to take internships to fulfill part of the 9 elective hours. Courses listed in more than one field may be counted toward the requirements of only one field.

*May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

**Consult course description regarding necessary prerequisites.

Other Course Requirements:

6 upper-division hours in a foreign language.

It is strongly recommended that students take advantage of Study Abroad opportunities. Students are also encouraged to do an internship in their area of concentration. The internship will count for 3 hours.

Minor:

Optional.

Electives:

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Arts and Sciences.

Interdisciplinary Majors and Minors

- African-American Studies Minor
- Alternative Dispute Resolution Minor
- Asian Studies Minor
- Classical Studies Minor
- General Studies, BA
- International Studies Minor
- Jewish Studies Minor
- Mexican-American Studies Minor
- Peace Studies Minor
- Religion Studies Minor
- Social Science, BA
- Social Science (Social Studies Certification), BA
- Social Science Minor
- LGBT Studies Minor
- Women's Studies

Preprofessional Studies

Office of Health Professions

General Academic Building, Room 220

Mailing address:

1155 Union Circle #305189

University of North Texas

Denton, TX 76203-5017

940-565-2051

Fax: 940-565-4529

Web site: www.cas.unt.edu/advising/health-professions

Debrah Beck, Director

Patavia Whaley, Assistant Director

The Office of Health Professions assists all university students seeking to enter a career field in the health professions. Counselors in the Office of Health Professions advise students in the following health profession areas: medical, dental, veterinary medicine,

optometry, physician assistant, physical therapy, occupational therapy, pharmacy and chiropractic. The progress of each student regarding professional school requirements is tracked by professionals who provide one-on-one advising, entrance requirements, tutoring, the application process and letters of recommendation, and the interview process.

The goal of the Office of Health Professions is to fully prepare each student for a professional school through advising, seminars and webinars. Students should meet with a staff member in the Office of Health Professions and the academic advisor of their major once a semester so that the student meets their goal for graduation and application to professional schools.

For further information, e-mail healthprofessions@unt.edu or call 940-565-2051 to schedule an appointment.

Health Professions Scholarships

Joint Admission Medical Program (JAMP)

The program was created by Senate Bill 940 of the 77th Texas Legislature in 2001 to provide services to support and encourage highly qualified, economically disadvantaged students pursuing a medical education. The program was created to award undergraduate and medical school scholarships to qualified students. It also provides for the admission of those students who satisfy both academic and non-academic requirements to at least one participating medical school.

Scholarship money will be awarded each term/semester beginning in the student's sophomore year of college and also for the summer internships at a Texas medical school. Special mentoring and personal assistance is provided to prepare for medical school.

The scholarship is for newly enrolled freshman students who are eligible for a Pell Grant or have an estimated family contribution of \$8,000 or less, who are enrolled in 27 hours cumulatively over the fall and spring semesters at the University of North Texas, and who have received a score equal to or higher than the mean score for Texas on the SAT and/or ACT. The students must maintain a 3.25 GPA or higher in course work. This scholarship is only for premedical students. For additional information, contact the JAMP faculty director in GAB, Room 220. This scholarship deadline is October 1 of the student's sophomore year.

Dr. Glenn Mitchell Memorial Scholarship

To qualify, a student must be a premedical student, should have completed 60 hours of premedical courses, must demonstrate academic excellence and must be competitive for admission to medical school.

This scholarship application is available February through March of each year. The scholarship will be awarded for the following fall and spring terms/semesters.

Rafes Premedical Scholarship

To qualify, a student must be a full-time UNT premedical student, should currently be enrolled in freshman biology and/or chemistry, demonstrate scholastic excellence and be competitive for admission to medical school.

This scholarship application is available February through March of each year. The scholarship will be awarded for the following fall and spring terms/semesters.

Charles and Mabel Saunders Pre-Dental Scholarship

To qualify, a student must be a pre-dental student, must have 60 hours of pre-dental courses and must demonstrate academic excellence.

This scholarship application is available February 1 through March 1 of each year. The scholarship will be awarded for the following fall and spring terms/semesters.

Other Preprofessional Studies

Pre-Theology and Pre-Seminary

Students intending to pursue post-baccalaureate work in seminaries or divinity schools should consult with the undergraduate advisor of the Department of Philosophy and Religion Studies.

Pre-Law

Future law school students should take courses that emphasize writing and oral skills, research into problems facing society, logical reasoning, the American legal system, business law and constitutional law. There is not, however, a specific major recommended or suggested for students interested in a legal career. Pre-law students should take the Law School Admission Test during the summer before or the fall term/semester of their senior year. For further advice, students should consult early in their freshman or sophomore year at UNT with Professor Barbara Kirby, the pre-law advisor, in Wooten Hall, Room 129. E-mail: prelaw@unt.edu.

Department of Biological Sciences

Main Departmental Office
Life Sciences, Room A128

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #305220
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2011

Web site: www.biol.unt.edu

Undergraduate Advising Office
Life Sciences Building, Room A128
940-565-3627
Fax: 940-565-3821

Art Goven, Chair

Modern biology encompasses the study of all aspects of living systems from the molecular basis of genetic inheritance to the interactions between organisms and the environment. The mission of the Department of Biological Sciences is to provide quality education leading to bachelor's, master's and doctoral degrees in biology, environmental biology, biochemistry and allied health

sciences. A vital component of that mission is scholarly activity, and faculty in the department conduct relevant basic and applied research and provide professional expertise and service to local, state and national constituencies. Central to our mission is quality teaching, and faculty engage in instructional development to enhance their abilities to train professionals who will have the most up-to-date skills and professional ethics for meeting the demands of a technological society. Our success is measured by the success of our students and the quality of our intellectual contributions to the improvement of society.

Preprofessional Programs

See "Preprofessional Studies" in the College of Arts and Sciences section of this catalog.

Programs of Study

The department offers undergraduate programs in the following areas:

- Bachelor of Arts with a major in biology
- Bachelor of Arts with a major in biochemistry
- Bachelor of Science in Biology
- Bachelor of Science in Biochemistry
- Bachelor of Science in Medical Laboratory Sciences

The department offers a minor in biological sciences, a certificate in forensic science, and a series of courses designed to prepare students to sit for the certification examinations in life science.

The use of the term "advanced" as applied to courses means any upper-division (3000- or 4000-level) course.

Mathematics and Science Secondary Teaching

Individuals interested in pursuing certification in math or science teaching at the secondary level may wish to pursue a minor through the Teach North Texas program. See "Teach North Texas" in the College of Arts and Sciences section of this catalog.

Graduate Degrees

The department offers graduate programs in the following areas:

- Master of Arts with a major in biology
- Master of Science with a major in biology
- Doctor of Philosophy with a major in biology
- Master of Science with a major in biochemistry and molecular biology
- Doctor of Philosophy with a major in biochemistry and molecular biology
- Master of Science with a major in environmental science
- Doctor of Philosophy with a major in environmental science

Students who intend to proceed with graduate study should take the Graduate Record Examination (GRE) during their senior year.

For specific information on graduate degree programs, consult the *Graduate Catalog*.

Biochemistry, BA

The Bachelor of Arts degree with a major in biochemistry allows a less structured curriculum with more elective options than the Bachelor of Science in Biochemistry. Further, it serves as an excellent degree program for those who wish to teach sciences at the high school level in the areas of biochemistry, chemistry and biology. Additionally, the program serves well those who wish to go into medicine, dentistry or other biologically related professional programs of study.

Admission to Majors in Biology and Biochemistry

Entering students interested in majoring in biology or biochemistry will be classified as pre-majors and will be advised by the department. Admission to the university does not guarantee admission to the major. To be admitted to the major (and be eligible to enroll in advanced biology and biochemistry courses), a pre-major must meet all the requirements listed below.

Admission to Biochemistry Major

Complete at least 30 hours of college courses and:

Complete with a grade of C or better:

- BIOL 1710 - Principles of Biology I and
- BIOL 1730 - Principles of Biology I Laboratory
or
- BIOL 1711 - Honors Principles of Biology I and
- BIOL 1733 - Honors Principles of Biology I Laboratory

- BIOL 1720 - Principles of Biology II and
- BIOL 1740 - Principles of Biology II Laboratory
or
- BIOL 1722 - Honors Principles of Biology II and
- BIOL 1744 - Honors of Principles of Biology II Laboratory
or
- BIOL 2041 - Microbiology and
- BIOL 2042 - Microbiology Laboratory

Complete with a grade of C or better:

- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
- CHEM 1412 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or

- CHEM 1413 - Honors General Chemistry and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry

- CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
- CHEM 1422 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
- CHEM 1423 - Honors General Chemistry and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry

- CHEM 2370 - Organic Chemistry and
- CHEM 3210 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory

Complete with a grade of C or better:

- MATH 1610 - Functions, Graphs and Applications
or
- MATH 1650 - Pre-Calculus or the placement equivalent

Have at least a 2.5 GPA on the required biology and chemistry courses listed above.

Other Requirements:

Only two attempts will be allowed for each biology and biochemistry course in the degree. A minimum 2.5 UNT grade point average and an overall 2.5 grade point average are required to enter the department as a pre-major or major (beginning freshmen are exempt). Students in the department whose UNT or overall grade point average drops below the minimum grade point averages (given above) for two consecutive semesters will be removed from the program.

Degree Requirements

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor's degree as specified in the "General University Requirements" in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Arts and Sciences requirements.

Major Requirements:

Major of 33 hours in biochemistry, of which 19 must be advanced. Required courses:

- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and

- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
- CHEM 1412 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
- CHEM 1413 - Honors General Chemistry and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry

- CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
- CHEM 1422 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
- CHEM 1423 - Honors General Chemistry and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry

- CHEM 2370 - Organic Chemistry and
- CHEM 3210 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory

- CHEM 2380 - Organic Chemistry and
- CHEM 3220 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory

- CHEM 3451 - Quantitative Analysis and
- CHEM 3452 - Quantitative Analysis Laboratory

- CHEM 3530 - Physical Chemistry for Life Science

- BIOC 3621 - Elementary Biochemistry and
- BIOC 3622 - Elementary Biochemistry Laboratory

- BIOC 4570 - Biochemistry and Molecular Biology of the Gene and
- BIOC 4580 - Molecular Biology and Biotechnology Laboratory

Note:

BIOC 4540/BIOC 4550/BIOC 4560 may be substituted for BIOC 3621/BIOC 3622.

Other Course Requirements:

- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing (replaces ENGL 1320 in university core)

- MATH 1710 - Calculus I (prerequisite MATH 1610 or MATH 1650)
- PHYS 1510 - General Physics I with Calculus and
- PHYS 1530 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory I
- PHYS 1520 - General Physics II with Calculus and
- PHYS 1540 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory II

Minor Requirements:

Minor of 20 hours in biology, including:

- BIOL 1710 - Principles of Biology I and
- BIOL 1730 - Principles of Biology I Laboratory
or
- BIOL 1711 - Honors Principles of Biology I and
- BIOL 1733 - Honors Principles of Biology I Laboratory

- BIOL 1720 - Principles of Biology II and
- BIOL 1740 - Principles of Biology II Laboratory
or
- BIOL 1722 - Honors Principles of Biology II and
- BIOL 1744 - Honors of Principles of Biology II Laboratory
or
- BIOL 2041 - Microbiology and
- BIOL 2042 - Microbiology Laboratory

- BIOL 3510 - Cell Biology and
- BIOL 3520 - Cell Biology Laboratory
- plus an additional 8 hours of advanced biology courses with laboratories

Electives:

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Arts and Sciences.

Other Requirements:

A minimum grade of C in all science and mathematics courses. Only two attempts will be allowed for each biology and biochemistry course in the degree. A minimum 2.5 grade point average for upper-division courses in the sciences, a minimum 2.5 UNT grade point average and an overall 2.5 grade point average are required for graduation. All students seeking to enter the Department of Biological Sciences, with the exception of beginning freshmen, must meet the minimum UNT and overall grade point averages given above. Students in the department

whose UNT or overall grade point average drops below the minimum (given above) for two consecutive semesters will be removed from the program.

Biochemistry, BSBC

This professional degree is designed for the students planning careers in biochemistry, medicine, clinical chemistry or other health-related areas of chemistry.

Admission to Majors in Biology and Biochemistry

Entering students interested in majoring in biology or biochemistry will be classified as pre-majors and will be advised by the department. Admission to the university does not guarantee admission to the major. To be admitted to the major (and be eligible to enroll in advanced biology and biochemistry courses), a pre-major must meet all the requirements listed below.

Admission to Biochemistry Major

Complete at least 30 hours of college courses and:

Complete with a grade of C or better:

- BIOL 1710 - Principles of Biology I and
- BIOL 1730 - Principles of Biology I Laboratory
or
- BIOL 1711 - Honors Principles of Biology I and
- BIOL 1733 - Honors Principles of Biology I Laboratory

- BIOL 1720 - Principles of Biology II and
- BIOL 1740 - Principles of Biology II Laboratory
or
- BIOL 1722 - Honors Principles of Biology II and
- BIOL 1744 - Honors of Principles of Biology II Laboratory
or
- BIOL 2041 - Microbiology and
- BIOL 2042 - Microbiology Laboratory

Complete with a grade of C or better:

- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
- CHEM 1412 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
- CHEM 1413 - Honors General Chemistry and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry

- CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
- CHEM 1422 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
- CHEM 1423 - Honors General Chemistry and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry

- CHEM 2370 - Organic Chemistry and
- CHEM 3210 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory

Complete with a grade of C or better:

- MATH 1610 - Functions, Graphs and Applications
or
- MATH 1650 - Pre-Calculus or the placement equivalent

Have at least a 2.5 GPA on the required biology and chemistry courses listed above.

Other Requirements:

Only two attempts will be allowed for each biology and biochemistry course in the degree. A minimum 2.5 UNT grade point average and an overall 2.5 grade point average are required to enter the department as a pre-major or major (beginning freshmen are exempt). Students in the department whose UNT or overall grade point average drops below the minimum grade point averages (given above) for two consecutive semesters will be removed from the program.

Degree Requirements

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor's degree as specified in the "General University Requirements" in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Arts and Sciences requirements.

Foreign Language Requirement Options:

Students may complete either of two options to satisfy the College of Arts and Sciences foreign language requirement:

Option I:

Must attain intermediate II level (2050) in a foreign language or pass appropriate proficiency exam(s) as specified by the College of Arts and Sciences.

Option II:

Complete three courses from the approved groups below (a minimum of 9 hours). A student who wishes to fulfill the foreign language requirement by Option II must first be counseled by an undergraduate advisor of the Department of Biological Sciences and must obtain written approval of Option II for inclusion in the student's degree plan. Students must choose one course from each group as follows for a total of 9 hours. All courses must be a minimum of 3 hours. Cooperative Education in Biological Sciences (BIOL 4920) is excluded:

Group I:

- TECM 4180 - Advanced Technical Writing
or
- TECM 4700 - Writing in the Sciences

Group II:

One biochemistry course at the 3000 level or higher, including special problems; or one additional course from Group III.

Group III:

Select one course from the following:

- biology courses at the 3000 level or higher if they are not used to complete a biology minor (excludes special problems 4900-4910 courses and Honors Research Thesis 4940, 4950, 4951)
- chemistry courses at the 3000 level or higher if they are not used in the biochemistry major
- computer science courses for computer science majors that are above the CSCE 1020 level
- EDSE 4608 - Student Teaching I in Mathematics and Science
- EDSE 4618 - Student Teaching II in Mathematics and Science
- TECM 4190 - Technical Editing
- TECM 4250 - Writing Technical Procedures and Manuals
- GEOG 3190 - Quantitative Methods in Geography
- GEOG 3500 - Introduction to Geographic Information Systems
- GEOG 4400 - Introduction to Remote Sensing
- GEOG 4520 - Intermediate Geographic Information Systems
- GEOG 4550 - Advanced Geographic Information Systems
- GEOG 4560 - Introduction to GIS Programming
- HNRS 3500 - Honors Thesis Proposal Development
- MATH 1680 - Elementary Probability and Statistics
- Other math courses above the level of MATH 1720
- PHIL 3250 - Philosophy of Science
- PSYC 4640 - Psychophysiology
- Physics courses for physics majors at the 3000 level or higher

Major Requirements:

A major of at least 39 hours in chemistry/biochemistry, of which 25 semester hours must be advanced, including:

- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
- CHEM 1413 - Honors General Chemistry and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
- CHEM 1423 - Honors General Chemistry and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 2370 - Organic Chemistry and
- CHEM 3210 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
- CHEM 2380 - Organic Chemistry and
- CHEM 3220 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
- CHEM 3451 - Quantitative Analysis and
- CHEM 3452 - Quantitative Analysis Laboratory
- CHEM 3510 - Physical Chemistry and
- CHEM 3520 - Physical Chemistry
- BIOC 4540 - Biochemistry I and
- BIOC 4550 - Biochemistry II and
- BIOC 4560 - Biochemistry Laboratory
- BIOC 4570 - Biochemistry and Molecular Biology of the Gene and
- BIOC 4580 - Molecular Biology and Biotechnology Laboratory

Other Course Requirements:

- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing (replaces ENGL 1320 in university core)
- MATH 1710 - Calculus I and
- MATH 1720 - Calculus II

- PHYS 1510 - General Physics I with Calculus and
- PHYS 1530 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory I and
- PHYS 1520 - General Physics II with Calculus and
- PHYS 1540 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory II or
- PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and
- PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics and
- PHYS 2220 - Electricity and Magnetism and
- PHYS 2240 - Laboratory in Wave Motion, Electricity, Magnetism and Optics

Minor Requirements:

A minor of 20 hours in biology, including:

- BIOL 1710 - Principles of Biology I and
- BIOL 1730 - Principles of Biology I Laboratory or
- BIOL 1711 - Honors Principles of Biology I and
- BIOL 1733 - Honors Principles of Biology I Laboratory
- BIOL 1720 - Principles of Biology II and
- BIOL 1740 - Principles of Biology II Laboratory or
- BIOL 1722 - Honors Principles of Biology II and
- BIOL 1744 - Honors of Principles of Biology II Laboratory or
- BIOL 2041 - Microbiology and
- BIOL 2042 - Microbiology Laboratory
- BIOL 3451 - Genetics and
- BIOL 3452 - Genetics Laboratory
- BIOL 3510 - Cell Biology and
- BIOL 3520 - Cell Biology Laboratory
- Plus 4 advanced hours in biology with laboratory

Electives:

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Arts and Sciences.

Other Requirements:

A minimum grade of C in all science and mathematics courses. Only two attempts will be allowed for each biology and biochemistry course in the degree. A minimum 2.5 grade point average for upper-division courses in the sciences, a minimum 2.5 UNT grade point average and an overall 2.5 grade point average are required for graduation. All students seeking to enter the Department of Biological Sciences, with the exception of beginning freshmen, must meet the minimum UNT and overall grade point averages given above. Students in the department whose UNT or overall grade point average drops below the minimum (given above) for two consecutive semesters will be removed from the program.

Biological Sciences Minor

A minor in the biological sciences can be satisfied by completing:

- BIOL 1710 - Principles of Biology I and
- BIOL 1730 - Principles of Biology I Laboratory or
- BIOL 1711 - Honors Principles of Biology I and
- BIOL 1733 - Honors Principles of Biology I Laboratory
- BIOL 1720 - Principles of Biology II and
- BIOL 1740 - Principles of Biology II Laboratory or
- BIOL 1722 - Honors Principles of Biology II and
- BIOL 1744 - Honors of Principles of Biology II Laboratory
- BIOL 2041 - Microbiology and
- BIOL 2042 - Microbiology Laboratory or
- BIOL 2140 - Principles of Ecology or
- BIOL 2241 - Biology of Higher Plants or
- BIOL 2251 - Biodiversity and Conservation of Animals
- BIOL 3350 - Human Heredity and
- BIOL 3360 - Heredity Lab or
- BIOL 3451 - Genetics and
- BIOL 3452 - Genetics Laboratory
(Only one can be counted toward minor)

Additional Requirements:

One 4-hour upper-level laboratory course or two 3-hour upper-level lecture courses (excluding BIOL 3500, BIOL 4160/BIOL 4170, BIOL 4180/BIOL 4190, BIOL 4480, BIOL 4800, BIOL 4805, BIOL 4850, BIOL 4900/BIOL 4910 and BIOL 4920) selected in consultation with an advisor in the Department of Biological Sciences.

Biology (Life Science) Teacher Certification

The College of Arts and Sciences encourages students to explore teaching at the secondary level as a career option. The student's academic advisor in the Dean's Office for Undergraduates and Student Advising in GAB, Room 220, can assist students with specific requirements for teacher certification.

Requirements utilizing the BA degree in Biology with Certification in Life Science:

Upon completion of this program, students will be prepared to sit for the certification examinations in Life Science.

- BIOL 1710 - Principles of Biology I and
- BIOL 1730 - Principles of Biology I Laboratory
or
- BIOL 1711 - Honors Principles of Biology I and
- BIOL 1733 - Honors Principles of Biology I Laboratory
- BIOL 1720 - Principles of Biology II and
- BIOL 1740 - Principles of Biology II Laboratory
or
- BIOL 1722 - Honors Principles of Biology II and
- BIOL 1744 - Honors of Principles of Biology II Laboratory
- BIOL 2140 - Principles of Ecology
or
- BIOL 2241 - Biology of Higher Plants
or
- BIOL 2251 - Biodiversity and Conservation of Animals
- BIOL 2041 - Microbiology and
- BIOL 2042 - Microbiology Laboratory
- BIOL 3451 - Genetics and
- BIOL 3452 - Genetics Laboratory
- BIOL 3510 - Cell Biology and
- BIOL 3520 - Cell Biology Laboratory
- BIOL 3800 - Animal Physiology (recommended) and
- BIOL 3810 - Animal Physiology Laboratory (recommended)
or
- BIOL 4501 - Bacterial Diversity and Physiology and
- BIOL 4502 - Bacterial Diversity and Physiology Laboratory
or
- BIOL 4503 - Plant Physiology and
- BIOL 4504 - Plant Physiology Laboratory
or
- BIOL 4505 - Comparative Animal Physiology and
- BIOL 4506 - Comparative Animal Physiology Laboratory
- BIOL 3160 - Biological Resource Conservation and Management
or
- BIOL 4070 - Insect Biology
or
- BIOL 4100 - Introduction to Environmental Impact Assessment
or
- BIOL 4380 - Fundamentals of Aquatic Toxicology
or
- BIOL 4440 - Stream Ecology
or
- BIOL 4650 - Environmental Science Field Course
- BIOL 4700 - Research Methods for Secondary Science Instruction
- BIOC 3621 - Elementary Biochemistry and
- BIOC 3622 - Elementary Biochemistry Laboratory
- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
- CHEM 1412 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
- CHEM 1413 - Honors General Chemistry and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
- CHEM 1422 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
- CHEM 1423 - Honors General Chemistry and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 2370 - Organic Chemistry and

- CHEM 3210 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
- CHEM 2380 - Organic Chemistry and
- CHEM 3220 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
- MATH 1710 - Calculus I
- PHYS 1510 - General Physics I with Calculus and
- PHYS 1530 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory I
- PHYS 1520 - General Physics II with Calculus and
- PHYS 1540 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory II
- BIOL 4501 - Bacterial Diversity and Physiology and
- BIOL 4502 - Bacterial Diversity and Physiology Laboratory
or
- BIOL 4503 - Plant Physiology and
- BIOL 4504 - Plant Physiology Laboratory
or
- BIOL 4505 - Comparative Animal Physiology and
- BIOL 4506 - Comparative Animal Physiology Laboratory

Requirements utilizing the BS degree in Biology with Certification in Life Science:

Upon completion of this program, students will be prepared to sit for the certification examinations in Life Science.

- BIOL 1710 - Principles of Biology I and
- BIOL 1730 - Principles of Biology I Laboratory
or
- BIOL 1711 - Honors Principles of Biology I and
- BIOL 1733 - Honors Principles of Biology I Laboratory
- BIOL 1720 - Principles of Biology II and
- BIOL 1740 - Principles of Biology II Laboratory
or
- BIOL 1722 - Honors Principles of Biology II and
- BIOL 1744 - Honors of Principles of Biology II Laboratory
- BIOL 2140 - Principles of Ecology
or
- BIOL 2241 - Biology of Higher Plants
or
- BIOL 2251 - Biodiversity and Conservation of Animals
- BIOL 2041 - Microbiology and
- BIOL 2042 - Microbiology Laboratory
- BIOL 3451 - Genetics and
- BIOL 3452 - Genetics Laboratory
- BIOL 3510 - Cell Biology and
- BIOL 3520 - Cell Biology Laboratory
- BIOL 3800 - Animal Physiology (recommended) and
- BIOL 3810 - Animal Physiology Laboratory (recommended)
or
- BIOL 4700 - Research Methods for Secondary Science Instruction
- Two advanced biology electives of at least 3 credit hours
- BIOC 3621 - Elementary Biochemistry and
- BIOC 3622 - Elementary Biochemistry Laboratory
- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
- CHEM 1412 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
- CHEM 1413 - Honors General Chemistry and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
- CHEM 1422 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and

- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
- CHEM 1423 - Honors General Chemistry and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 2370 - Organic Chemistry and
- CHEM 3210 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
- CHEM 2380 - Organic Chemistry and
- CHEM 3220 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
- MATH 1710 - Calculus I
- PHYS 1510 - General Physics I with Calculus and
- PHYS 1530 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory I
- PHYS 1520 - General Physics II with Calculus and
- PHYS 1540 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory II

Additional Information:

See major for additional course work and GPA requirements.

Students must also complete the required 18 hours for the minor in mathematics and science secondary teaching and meet all GPA requirements to apply for state certification. Students should contact the Teach North Texas program office for more information on enrolling in the certification courses.

All state certification requirements and information on required examinations is available on the web site of the State Board for Educator Certification (SBEC), www.tea.state.tx.us

Biology, BA

Admission to Majors in Biology and Biochemistry

Entering students interested in majoring in biology or biochemistry will be classified as pre-majors and will be advised by the department. Admission to the university does not guarantee admission to the major. To be admitted to the major (and be eligible to enroll in advanced biology and biochemistry courses), a pre-major must meet all the requirements listed below.

Admission to Biology Major

Complete at least 30 hours of college courses and:

Complete with a grade of C or better:

- BIOL 1710 - Principles of Biology I and
- BIOL 1730 - Principles of Biology I Laboratory
or

- BIOL 1711 - Honors Principles of Biology I and
- BIOL 1733 - Honors Principles of Biology I Laboratory
- BIOL 1720 - Principles of Biology II and
- BIOL 1740 - Principles of Biology II Laboratory
or
- BIOL 1722 - Honors Principles of Biology II and
- BIOL 1744 - Honors of Principles of Biology II Laboratory

Two selections from:

- BIOL 2041 - Microbiology and
- BIOL 2042 - Microbiology Laboratory
or
- BIOL 2140 - Principles of Ecology
or
- BIOL 2241 - Biology of Higher Plants
or
- BIOL 2251 - Biodiversity and Conservation of Animals
or
- BIOL 2301 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I (BA only) and
- BIOL 2311 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I Laboratory (BA only)
and
- BIOL 2302 - Human Anatomy and Physiology II (BA only) and
- BIOL 2312 - Human Anatomy and Physiology II Laboratory (BA only)

Complete with a grade of C or better:

- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
- CHEM 1412 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
- CHEM 1413 - Honors General Chemistry and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or

- CHEM 1422 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
- CHEM 1423 - Honors General Chemistry and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 2370 - Organic Chemistry and
- CHEM 3210 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory

Complete with a grade of C or better:

- MATH 1610 - Functions, Graphs and Applications
or
- MATH 1650 - Pre-Calculus or the placement equivalent
or
- MATH 1680 - Elementary Probability and Statistics (BA only)

Have at least a 2.5 GPA on the required biology and chemistry courses listed above.

Other Requirements:

Only two attempts will be allowed for each biology and biochemistry course in the degree. A minimum 2.5 UNT grade point average and an overall 2.5 grade point average are required to enter the department as a pre-major or major (beginning freshmen are exempt). Students in the department whose UNT or overall grade point average drops below the minimum grade point averages (given above) for two consecutive semesters will be removed from the program.

Major in Biology Degree Requirements

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the "General University Requirements" in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Arts and Sciences requirements.

Major Requirements:

- BIOL 1710 - Principles of Biology I and
- BIOL 1730 - Principles of Biology I Laboratory
or
- BIOL 1711 - Honors Principles of Biology I and
- BIOL 1733 - Honors Principles of Biology I Laboratory
- BIOL 1720 - Principles of Biology II and
- BIOL 1740 - Principles of Biology II Laboratory
or

- BIOL 1722 - Honors Principles of Biology II and
- BIOL 1744 - Honors of Principles of Biology II Laboratory

Two selections from:

- BIOL 2041 - Microbiology and
- BIOL 2042 - Microbiology Laboratory
or
- BIOL 2140 - Principles of Ecology
or
- BIOL 2241 - Biology of Higher Plants
or
- BIOL 2251 - Biodiversity and Conservation of Animals
or
- BIOL 2301 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I and
- BIOL 2311 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I Laboratory
and
- BIOL 2302 - Human Anatomy and Physiology II
and
- BIOL 2312 - Human Anatomy and Physiology II Laboratory

Advanced biology requirements:

- BIOL 3451 - Genetics and
- BIOL 3452 - Genetics Laboratory
- BIOL 3510 - Cell Biology and
- BIOL 3520 - Cell Biology Laboratory

One physiology course with laboratory chosen from:

- BIOL 3800 - Animal Physiology and
- BIOL 3810 - Animal Physiology Laboratory
- BIOL 4501 - Bacterial Diversity and Physiology and
- BIOL 4502 - Bacterial Diversity and Physiology Laboratory
- BIOL 4503 - Plant Physiology and
- BIOL 4504 - Plant Physiology Laboratory
or
- BIOL 4505 - Comparative Animal Physiology and
- BIOL 4506 - Comparative Animal Physiology Laboratory

Plus 7 additional advanced hours for which each course used must be a minimum of 3 hours

May not be applied to the biology requirements for the BA:

- BIOL 3350 - Human Heredity

- BIOL 3360 - Heredity Lab
- BIOL 3500 - Medical Terminology
- BIOL 4050 - Animal Ecology
- BIOL 4160 - Advanced Techniques in Microbiology and Molecular Biology
- BIOL 4170 - Advanced Techniques in Microbiology and Molecular Biology Laboratory
- BIOL 4180 - Techniques in Molecular Biology
- BIOL 4190 - Techniques in Molecular Biology Laboratory
- BIOL 4800 - Biological Sciences Seminar Series
- BIOL 4900 - Special Problems and
- BIOL 4910 - Special Problems
- BIOL 4920 - Cooperative Education in Biological Sciences
- BIOL 4940 - Honors Research in Biology and
- BIOL 4950 - Honors Thesis in Biology

Other Course Requirements:

- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing (replaces ENGL 1320 in university core)
- PHYS 1410 - General Physics I and
- PHYS 1430 - General Physics Laboratory I
or
- PHYS 1510 - General Physics I with Calculus and
- PHYS 1530 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory I
- PHYS 1420 - General Physics II and
- PHYS 1440 - General Physics Laboratory II
or
- PHYS 1520 - General Physics II with Calculus and
- PHYS 1540 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory II
- MATH 1710 - Calculus I (MATH 1610 or MATH 1650 prerequisite)
or
- MATH 1680 - Elementary Probability and Statistics or equivalent

Chemistry Requirements:

Students must complete a minor in chemistry with a minimum of 20 hours, which must include the following courses:

- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry

or

- CHEM 1413 - Honors General Chemistry and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
- CHEM 1423 - Honors General Chemistry and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 2370 - Organic Chemistry and
- CHEM 3210 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
- CHEM 2380 - Organic Chemistry or equivalent and
- CHEM 3220 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory or equivalent

Plus 4 advanced hours chosen from:

- CHEM 3451 - Quantitative Analysis and
- CHEM 3452 - Quantitative Analysis Laboratory
- CHEM 3530 - Physical Chemistry for Life Science
or
- BIOC 3621 - Elementary Biochemistry and
- BIOC 3622 - Elementary Biochemistry Laboratory

Note:

Premedical and pre-dental students are advised to substitute both BIOC 4540 and BIOC 4550 for BIOC 3621/BIOC 3622.

Electives:

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Arts and Sciences.

Other Requirements:

A minimum grade of C in all science and mathematics courses. Only two attempts will be allowed for each biology and biochemistry course in the degree. A minimum 2.5 grade point average for upper-division courses in the sciences, a minimum 2.5 UNT grade point average and an overall 2.5 grade point average are required for graduation. All students seeking to enter the Department of Biological Sciences, with the exception of beginning freshmen, must meet the minimum UNT and overall grade point averages given above. Students in the department whose UNT or overall grade point average drops below the

minimum (given above) for two consecutive semesters will be removed from the program.

Biology, BSBI0

Admission to Majors in Biology and Biochemistry

Entering students interested in majoring in biology or biochemistry will be classified as pre-majors and will be advised by the department. Admission to the university does not guarantee admission to the major. To be admitted to the major (and be eligible to enroll in advanced biology and biochemistry courses), a pre-major must meet all the requirements listed below.

Admission to Biology Major

Complete at least 30 hours of college courses and:

Complete with a grade of C or better:

- BIOL 1710 - Principles of Biology I and
- BIOL 1730 - Principles of Biology I Laboratory
or
- BIOL 1711 - Honors Principles of Biology I and
- BIOL 1733 - Honors Principles of Biology I Laboratory
- BIOL 1720 - Principles of Biology II and
- BIOL 1740 - Principles of Biology II Laboratory
or
- BIOL 1722 - Honors Principles of Biology II and
- BIOL 1744 - Honors of Principles of Biology II Laboratory

Two selections from:

- BIOL 2041 - Microbiology and
- BIOL 2042 - Microbiology Laboratory
or
- BIOL 2140 - Principles of Ecology
or
- BIOL 2241 - Biology of Higher Plants
or
- BIOL 2251 - Biodiversity and Conservation of Animals
or
- BIOL 2301 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I (BA only) and
- BIOL 2311 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I Laboratory (BA only)
and
- BIOL 2302 - Human Anatomy and Physiology II (BA only) and
- BIOL 2312 - Human Anatomy and Physiology II Laboratory (BA only)

Complete with a grade of C or better:

- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
- CHEM 1412 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
- CHEM 1413 - Honors General Chemistry and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
- CHEM 1422 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
- CHEM 1423 - Honors General Chemistry and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 2370 - Organic Chemistry and
- CHEM 3210 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory

Complete with a grade of C or better:

- MATH 1610 - Functions, Graphs and Applications
or
- MATH 1650 - Pre-Calculus or the placement equivalent
or
- MATH 1680 - Elementary Probability and Statistics (BA only)

Have at least a 2.5 GPA on the required biology and chemistry courses listed above.

Other Requirements:

Only two attempts will be allowed for each biology and biochemistry course in the degree. A minimum 2.5 UNT grade point average and an overall 2.5 grade point average are required to enter the department as a pre-major or major (beginning freshmen are exempt). Students in the department whose UNT or overall grade point average drops below the minimum grade point averages (given above) for two consecutive semesters will be removed from the program.

Degree Requirements

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor's degree as specified in the "General University Requirements" in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Arts and Sciences requirements.

Foreign Language Requirement Options:

Students may complete either of two options to satisfy the College of Arts and Sciences foreign language requirement:

Option I:

Must attain intermediate II level (2050) in a foreign language or pass appropriate proficiency exam(s) as specified by the College of Arts and Sciences.

Option II:

Complete three courses from the approved groups listed below (a minimum of 9 hours). A student who wishes to fulfill the foreign language requirement by Option II must first be counseled by an undergraduate advisor of the Department of Biological Sciences and must obtain written approval of Option II for inclusion in the student's degree audit. Students must choose one course from each group listed below for a total of 9 hours. All courses must be a minimum of 3 hours. Special Problems (BIOL 4900 - BIOL 4910), Cooperative Education in Biological Sciences (BIOL 4920) and Honors Research/Thesis (BIOL 4940, BIOL 4950, BIOL 4951) are excluded.

Group I:

- TECM 4180 - Advanced Technical Writing
or
- TECM 4700 - Writing in the Sciences

Group II:

One biology course at the 3000 level or higher or one additional course from Group III. If a biology course is used, it must be a course that counts for the major.

Group III:

Select one course from the following:

- Biochemistry or chemistry courses at the 3000 level or higher if they are not used to complete the major requirement for advanced chemistry
- Computer science courses for computer science majors that are above the CSCE 1020 level
- EDSE 4608 - Student Teaching I in Mathematics and Science
- EDSE 4618 - Student Teaching II in Mathematics and Science

- TECM 4190 - Technical Editing
- TECM 4250 - Writing Technical Procedures and Manuals
- GEOG 3190 - Quantitative Methods in Geography
- GEOG 3500 - Introduction to Geographic Information Systems
- GEOG 4400 - Introduction to Remote Sensing
- GEOG 4520 - Intermediate Geographic Information Systems
- GEOG 4550 - Advanced Geographic Information Systems
- GEOG 4560 - Introduction to GIS Programming
- HNRS 3500 - Honors Thesis Proposal Development
- MATH 1680 - Elementary Probability and Statistics or other math course above the level of MATH 1710
- PHIL 3250 - Philosophy of Science
- PSYC 4640 - Psychophysiology
- Physics courses for physics majors at the 3000 level or higher

Note:

All courses must be appropriate for majors within the department that offers them. Normal limitations for undergraduate enrollment in graduate classes will still apply.

Major Requirements:

A major of 42 hours in the biological sciences, of which 28 must be advanced.

Required courses:

- BIOL 1710 - Principles of Biology I and
- BIOL 1730 - Principles of Biology I Laboratory
or
- BIOL 1711 - Honors Principles of Biology I and
- BIOL 1733 - Honors Principles of Biology I Laboratory
- BIOL 1720 - Principles of Biology II and
- BIOL 1740 - Principles of Biology II Laboratory
or
- BIOL 1722 - Honors Principles of Biology II and
- BIOL 1744 - Honors of Principles of Biology II Laboratory

two selections from:

- BIOL 2041 - Microbiology and
- BIOL 2042 - Microbiology Laboratory
or
- BIOL 2140 - Principles of Ecology
or

- BIOL 2241 - Biology of Higher Plants
or
- BIOL 2251 - Biodiversity and Conservation of Animals

advanced biology requirements:

- BIOL 3451 - Genetics and
- BIOL 3452 - Genetics Laboratory
- BIOL 3510 - Cell Biology and
- BIOL 3520 - Cell Biology Laboratory

one physiology course with laboratory chosen from:

- BIOL 3800 - Animal Physiology and
- BIOL 3810 - Animal Physiology Laboratory
or
- BIOL 4501 - Bacterial Diversity and Physiology and
- BIOL 4502 - Bacterial Diversity and Physiology Laboratory
or
- BIOL 4503 - Plant Physiology and
- BIOL 4504 - Plant Physiology Laboratory
or
- BIOL 4505 - Comparative Animal Physiology and
- BIOL 4506 - Comparative Animal Physiology Laboratory

plus 16 advanced hours:

(Excluding BIOL 3350/BIOL 3360, BIOL 3500, and BIOL 4050) of which 2 courses must be with laboratory.

By selecting upper-division biology courses from a subdiscipline, it is possible for the BS student to establish, unofficially, an area of study in general biology, ecology, microbiology, animal physiology/neuroscience, cell and molecular biology/genetics, or the plant sciences in consultation with the undergraduate advisor. The subdisciplines of general biology, microbiology, plant sciences, ecology and neuroscience have been defined with the courses listed below. Please consult with the undergraduate advising assistant in Room A128 of the Life Sciences Complex for further information.

Ecology

16 advanced hours selected from the following:

- BIOL 3000 - Comparative Anatomy of Vertebrates
- BIOL 3150 - Biology and Conservation of Birds
- BIOL 3160 - Biological Resource Conservation and Management
- BIOL 3170 - Plants and Human Society
- BIOL 4000 - Plant Ecology

- BIOL 4051 - Community Ecology and
- BIOL 4052 - Community Ecology Laboratory
- BIOL 4053 - Introduction to Subantarctic Biocultural Conservation
- BIOL 4070 - Insect Biology
- BIOL 4091 - Parasitology and
- BIOL 4092 - Parasitology Laboratory
- BIOL 4100 - Introduction to Environmental Impact Assessment
- BIOL 4120 - Environmental Chemistry
- BIOL 4260 - Principles of Evolution
- BIOL 4280 - Aquatic Botany
- BIOL 4290 - Marine Biology
- BIOL 4370 - General Toxicology
- BIOL 4380 - Fundamentals of Aquatic Toxicology
- BIOL 4400 - Wetland Ecology and Management
- BIOL 4420 - Invertebrate Biology
- BIOL 4440 - Stream Ecology
- BIOL 4560 - Aquatic Insects of North America
- BIOL 4570 - Biochemistry and Molecular Biology of the Gene and
- BIOL 4580 - Molecular Biology and Biotechnology Laboratory
- BIOL 4650 - Environmental Science Field Course
- BIOL 4720 - Sediment Toxicology

General Biology

16 advanced hours selected from the following:

- BIOL 3000 - Comparative Anatomy of Vertebrates
- BIOL 3331 - Biomedical Criminalistics
- BIOL 3381 - Medical Bacteriology and
- BIOL 3382 - Medical Bacteriology Laboratory
- BIOL 4070 - Insect Biology
- BIOL 4091 - Parasitology and
- BIOL 4092 - Parasitology Laboratory
- BIOL 4110 - Endocrinology
- BIOL 4120 - Environmental Chemistry
- BIOL 4201 - Immunology and
- BIOL 4202 - Immunology Laboratory

- BIOL 4250 - Pharmacology: Biological Basis of Drug Action
- BIOL 4260 - Principles of Evolution
- BIOL 4290 - Marine Biology
- BIOL 4300 - Histology
- BIOL 4330 - Developmental Biology
- BIOL 4370 - General Toxicology
- BIOL 4420 - Invertebrate Biology
- BIOL 4460 - Eukaryotic Genetics
- BIOL 4480 - Medical Genetics and Genetic Counseling
- BIOL 4501 - Bacterial Diversity and Physiology and
- BIOL 4502 - Bacterial Diversity and Physiology Laboratory
- BIOL 4505 - Comparative Animal Physiology and
- BIOL 4506 - Comparative Animal Physiology Laboratory
- BIOL 4530 - Virology and
- BIOL 4540 - Virology Laboratory
- BIOL 4570 - Biochemistry and Molecular Biology of the Gene and
- BIOL 4580 - Molecular Biology and Biotechnology Laboratory
- BIOL 4751 - Neuroscience I: Cells and Circuits
- BIOL 4752 - Neuroscience II: Brain and Plasticity
- BIOL 4800 - Biological Sciences Seminar Series or
- BIOL 4805 - Biological Sciences Capstone Seminar

Microbiology

16 advanced hours selected from the following:

- BIOL 3381 - Medical Bacteriology and
- BIOL 3382 - Medical Bacteriology Laboratory
- BIOL 4091 - Parasitology and
- BIOL 4092 - Parasitology Laboratory
- BIOL 4160 - Advanced Techniques in Microbiology and Molecular Biology and
- BIOL 4170 - Advanced Techniques in Microbiology and Molecular Biology Laboratory or
- BIOL 4180 - Techniques in Molecular Biology and
- BIOL 4190 - Techniques in Molecular Biology Laboratory

- BIOL 4201 - Immunology and
- BIOL 4202 - Immunology Laboratory
- BIOL 4260 - Principles of Evolution
- BIOL 4501 - Bacterial Diversity and Physiology and
- BIOL 4502 - Bacterial Diversity and Physiology Laboratory
- BIOL 4530 - Virology and
- BIOL 4540 - Virology Laboratory
- BIOL 4570 - Biochemistry and Molecular Biology of the Gene and
- BIOL 4580 - Molecular Biology and Biotechnology Laboratory
- BIOL 4770 - Biotechnology

Neuroscience

16 advanced hours selected from the following:

- BIOL 4110 - Endocrinology
- BIOL 4220 - Neuropsychopharmacology and
- BIOL 4221 - Experimental Methodologies in Neuropsychopharmacology
- BIOL 4250 - Pharmacology: Biological Basis of Drug Action
- BIOL 4300 - Histology
- BIOL 4570 - Biochemistry and Molecular Biology of the Gene and
- BIOL 4580 - Molecular Biology and Biotechnology Laboratory
- BIOL 4751 - Neuroscience I: Cells and Circuits
- BIOL 4752 - Neuroscience II: Brain and Plasticity
- BIOL 4760 - Neurobiology Laboratory

Plant Sciences

16 advanced hours selected from the following:

- BIOL 3160 - Biological Resource Conservation and Management
- BIOL 3170 - Plants and Human Society
- BIOL 4000 - Plant Ecology
- BIOL 4051 - Community Ecology and
- BIOL 4052 - Community Ecology Laboratory

- BIOL 4070 - Insect Biology
- BIOL 4130 - Economic Botany
- BIOL 4250 - Pharmacology: Biological Basis of Drug Action
- BIOL 4260 - Principles of Evolution
- BIOL 4280 - Aquatic Botany
- BIOL 4400 - Wetland Ecology and Management
- BIOL 4503 - Plant Physiology and
- BIOL 4504 - Plant Physiology Laboratory
- BIOL 4570 - Biochemistry and Molecular Biology of the Gene and
- BIOL 4580 - Molecular Biology and Biotechnology Laboratory

Other Course Requirements:

- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing (replaces ENGL 1320 in university core)
- PHYS 1410 - General Physics I and
- PHYS 1430 - General Physics Laboratory I or
- PHYS 1510 - General Physics I with Calculus and
- PHYS 1530 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory I
- PHYS 1420 - General Physics II and
- PHYS 1440 - General Physics Laboratory II or
- PHYS 1520 - General Physics II with Calculus and
- PHYS 1540 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory II
- MATH 1710 - Calculus I (MATH 1610 or MATH 1650 prerequisite) or equivalent

Chemistry Requirements:

Minor in Chemistry

Students must complete a minor in chemistry with a minimum of 20 hours, which must include the following courses:

- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry or
- CHEM 1413 - Honors General Chemistry and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry

- CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry or
- CHEM 1423 - Honors General Chemistry and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 2370 - Organic Chemistry and
- CHEM 3210 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
- CHEM 2380 - Organic Chemistry
- CHEM 3220 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory or equivalent

plus 4 advanced hours chosen from:

- CHEM 3451 - Quantitative Analysis and
- CHEM 3452 - Quantitative Analysis Laboratory or
- CHEM 3530 - Physical Chemistry for Life Science or
- BIOC 3621 - Elementary Biochemistry and
- BIOC 3622 - Elementary Biochemistry Laboratory

Note:

Premedical and pre-dental students are advised to substitute both BIOC 4540 and BIOC 4550 for BIOC 3621/BIOC 3622.

Electives:

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Arts and Sciences.

Other Requirements:

A minimum grade of C in all science and mathematics courses. Only two attempts will be allowed for each biology and biochemistry course in the degree. A minimum 2.5 grade point average for upper-division courses in the sciences, a minimum 2.5 UNT grade point average and an overall 2.5 grade point average are required for graduation. All students seeking to enter the Department of Biological Sciences, with the exception of beginning freshmen, must meet the minimum UNT and overall grade point averages given above. Students in the department whose UNT or overall grade point average drops below the minimum (given above) for two consecutive semesters will be removed from the program.

Forensic Science Certificate

Advances in technology have created a need for students in basic sciences to apply the tools of technology to a wide variety of criminal investigations.

The forensic science program offers a certificate in forensic science for biological sciences and chemistry students. The certificate is designed to enable students in degree programs in biological sciences and chemistry to begin careers in forensic laboratories.

Students must complete 19 hours of course work, including:

- CJUS 4360 - Criminal Investigation
- BIOL 3331 - Biomedical Criminalistics
- BIOL 4240 - Forensic Microscopy
- BIOL 4590 - Forensic Molecular Biology Laboratory
- CHEM 4351 - Forensic Chemistry

- CHEM 4631 - Instrumental Analysis and
- CHEM 4632 - Instrumental Analysis Laboratory

- Completion of the Forensic Science Aptitude Test offered by the American Board of Criminalistics

Additional Information:

Contact the forensic science program office or visit the web site for more information (www.forensic.unt.edu).

The Certificate in Forensic Science in conjunction with a Bachelor of Science in Biochemistry, Biology and Chemistry is accredited by the Forensic Science Education Programs Accreditation Commission [410 North 21st Street, Colorado Springs, CO 80904; 719-636-1100].

Medical Laboratory Sciences, BSMLS

The Department of Biological Sciences offers a Bachelor of Science in Medical Laboratory Sciences in affiliation with the following schools of clinical laboratory science that are approved by the National Accrediting Agency for Clinical Laboratory Sciences (NAACLS), in cooperation with the Commission on Accreditation of Allied Health Education Programs:

- Texas A&M University – Corpus Christi: Joe Lewis, MD, Medical Director; Jean Smart, PhD, MLS (ASC), Program Director
- Scott and White, Temple: Kathleen Jones, MD, Medical Director; Mary Ruth Beckham, MEd, MT (ASCP), Program Director

- Tarleton State University at All Saints Hospital, Fort Worth: Clifton Daniel, MD, Medical Director; Sally Lewis, MS, MT (ASCP), Program Director
- The Methodist Hospital, Houston: Christopher Leveque, MD, Medical Director; Tatia Feltman, MEd, MT (ASCP) SM, Program Director
- The University of Texas M.D. Anderson Cancer Center, Houston: Jeffrey Terrance, MD, Medical Director; Karen McClure, BS, MT (ASCP) (SBB), Program Director
- The University of Texas Southwestern Medical Center: Francisco Velasquez, MD, Medical Director; LeAnne Hutson, MA, CLS (NCA), Program Director.
- United Regional Medical Health Care System (School of Medical Technology), Wichita Falls: Stuart Smith, MD, Medical Director; Asma Javed, MS, MT (ASCP), Program Director

Students complete a minimum of 88 semester hours at UNT (prior to entering clinical training) and a minimum of 12 months of clinical training (for a minimum of 32 semester hours) at any NAACLS-approved school of medical laboratory science to complete the degree.

Upon graduation, students are eligible to take national examinations given by the American Society of Clinical Pathologists Board of Certification (ASCPBOC). The ASCPBOC examination is administered by computer several times a year. Upon passing the registry examination the student is considered a certified medical laboratory scientist. The awarding of the degree is not contingent upon students' passing national board examinations.

Medical Laboratory Technicians (MLTs) with an associate's degree and who have completed MLT training in a Committee on Allied Health Education and Accreditation Program may reduce the time required in clinical training by being accepted into a Medical Laboratory Technicians Articulation Program at one of UNT's clinical affiliates.

Degree Requirements

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor's degree as specified in the "General University Requirements" in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Arts and Sciences requirements (excluding foreign language).

Major Requirements:

Satisfactory completion of a minimum of 12 months of professional training at an approved medical laboratory sciences school as verified by an official transcript sent to the UNT medical laboratory sciences program director. The transcript is evaluated by the director who recommends to the dean of the College of Arts and Sciences and the Registrar that a minimum of 32 hours of credit be granted for the completed professional training. These hours are exempt from the UNT residency requirement.

Biology course requirements:

- BIOL 1710 - Principles of Biology I and
- BIOL 1730 - Principles of Biology I Laboratory or
- BIOL 1711 - Honors Principles of Biology I and
- BIOL 1733 - Honors Principles of Biology I Laboratory

- BIOL 2041 - Microbiology and
- BIOL 2042 - Microbiology Laboratory

- BIOL 3381 - Medical Bacteriology and
- BIOL 3382 - Medical Bacteriology Laboratory

- BIOL 3510 - Cell Biology and
- BIOL 3520 - Cell Biology Laboratory

- BIOL 3800 - Animal Physiology and
- BIOL 3810 - Animal Physiology Laboratory

- BIOL 4201 - Immunology and
- BIOL 4202 - Immunology Laboratory

Plus two courses to be selected from:

- BIOL 3451 - Genetics and
- BIOL 3452 - Genetics Laboratory

- BIOL 4091 - Parasitology and
- BIOL 4092 - Parasitology Laboratory

- BIOL 4300 - Histology

- BIOL 4570 - Biochemistry and Molecular Biology of the Gene or
- BIOL 4770 - Biotechnology

Chemistry course requirements:

- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry

- CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry

- CHEM 3601 - Organic Chemistry and
- CHEM 3602 - Laboratory for Organic Chemistry

- BIOC 3621 - Elementary Biochemistry and

- BIOC 3622 - Elementary Biochemistry Laboratory

Other course requirements:

- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing (replaces ENGL 1320 in University Core Curriculum)
- MATH 1680 - Elementary Probability and Statistics
- MGMT 3720 - Organizational Behavior
- Completion of 12 months of clinical training (for a minimum of 32 semester hours) at any NAACLS-approved school of medical laboratory science to complete the degree.

Minor Requirements:

None.

Electives:

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Arts and Sciences.

Other Requirements:

- A minimum grade of C in all science and mathematics courses. Only two attempts will be allowed for each biology and biochemistry course in the degree. A minimum 2.5 grade point average for upper-division courses in the sciences, a minimum 2.5 UNT grade point average and an overall 2.5 grade point average are required for graduation. All students seeking to enter the Department of Biological Sciences, with the exception of beginning freshmen, must meet the minimum UNT and overall grade point averages given above. Students in the department whose UNT or overall grade point average drops below the minimum (given above) for two consecutive semesters will be removed from the program.
- Submission to the program director of a transcript evaluation request, including the name(s) of medical laboratory sciences school(s) where the student is applying.
- Filing, in the program director's office before leaving campus, the name of an accredited medical laboratory sciences school to be attended.

Courses**Biochemistry, BIOC**

BIOC 2900 - Introduction to Biochemical Research – 1–3 hours Individualized laboratory instruction. Students may begin training on laboratory research techniques.

Prerequisite(s): CHEM 1430 (may be taken concurrently) and consent of instructor.

For elective credit only; may not be substituted for required chemistry courses.

BIOC 2910 - Introduction to Biochemical Research – 1–3 hours
Individualized laboratory instruction. Students may begin training on laboratory research techniques.

Prerequisite(s): CHEM 1430 (may be taken concurrently) and consent of instructor.

For elective credit only; may not be substituted for required chemistry courses.

BIOC 3621 - Elementary Biochemistry – 3 hours
Chemistry of biomolecules; amino acids, proteins, enzymes, carbohydrates, lipids, nucleotides, nucleic acids, vitamins and coenzymes; metabolism of biomolecules, generation and utilization of energy.

Prerequisite(s): One term/semester of organic chemistry. Counts toward chemistry minor for biology majors when taken concurrently with BIOC 3622. For students needing one term/semester biochemistry course; admission to the biology/biochemistry major, or consent of department.
May not be used in the degree if credit is earned in BIOC 4540 or BIOC 4550.

BIOC 3622 - Elementary Biochemistry Laboratory – 1 hour (0;4)
Laboratory techniques for BIOC 3621.

Prerequisite(s): Concurrent enrollment in BIOC 3621.
May not be used in the degree if credit is earned in BIOC 4560.

BIOC 4540 - Biochemistry I – 3 hours
Chemistry and biochemistry of carbohydrates, lipids, amino acids and proteins, and nucleic acids; biochemical energetics, enzyme catalysis, vitamins and coenzymes, and their interrelationships in energy-producing cycles and pathways.
Prerequisite(s): CHEM 2380 and admission to the biology/biochemistry major, or consent of department.
May not be used in the degree if credit is earned for BIOC 3621.
May not be repeated at the graduate level as BIOC 5540.

BIOC 4550 - Biochemistry II – 3 hours
Continuation of BIOC 4540. Metabolic pathways in biosynthesis and degradation of lipids, nucleic acids, proteins and carbohydrates; photosynthesis, nitrogen cycle, and metabolic regulation.
Prerequisite(s): BIOC 4540 or consent of department.
May not be repeated at the graduate level as BIOC 5550.

BIOC 4560 - Biochemistry Laboratory – 2 hours (1;3)
Analysis and characterization of amino acids, peptides, enzymes, lipids, nucleic acids, carbohydrates, and metabolic pathways and processes. Techniques include a variety of chromatographic methods, electrophoresis, UV-vis spectroscopy and radiochemistry.
Prerequisite(s): BIOC 4540 (may be taken concurrently).
May not be used in the degree if credit is earned for BIOC 3622.
May not be repeated at the graduate level as BIOC 5560.

BIOC 4570 - Biochemistry and Molecular Biology of the Gene – 3 hours
Mechanisms and regulation of genetic expression, chromosome replication, mutagenesis and DNA repair, and gene cloning in

prokaryotic and eukaryotic systems.
Prerequisite(s): At least one of the following: BIOL 3510/BIOL 3520, BIOL 3451/BIOL 3452 or BIOC 4540.
Same as BIOC 4570.
May not be used to satisfy minor requirements in chemistry.

BIOC 4580 - Molecular Biology and Biotechnology Laboratory – 2 hours (0;5;0)
Experiments in recombinant DNA techniques, gene regulation and other areas of molecular biology.
Prerequisite(s): BIOC 4570 (may be taken concurrently) or BIOL 4770 (may be taken concurrently), or consent of department.
Same as BIOL 4580.
May not be used to satisfy major or minor requirements in chemistry. May not be repeated at the graduate level as BIOC 5580 or BIOL 5580.

BIOC 4900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): CHEM 3220 or equivalent, and consent of directing professor.

BIOC 4910 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): CHEM 3220 or equivalent, and consent of directing professor.

BIOC 4930 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Individual study without laboratory.
Prerequisite(s): Junior or senior standing and approval of supervising faculty member and/or consent of department.

BIOC 4940 - Honors Research in Biochemistry – 3 hours
Advanced original independent research supervised by a faculty member in the biological sciences. For students interested in pursuing careers in research or medicine.
Prerequisite(s): 3.25 GPA or better in the sciences, at least 12 hours of biology and 16 hours of biochemistry/chemistry, junior or senior standing and departmental approval.

BIOC 4950 - Honors Thesis in Biochemistry – 3 hours
Continuation of BIOC 4940 involving advanced original independent research culminating in a written report supervised by a faculty member in the biological sciences. The results are written in standard thesis format and presented orally. For students interested in pursuing careers in research or medicine.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.
Core Category: Capstone

BIOC 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis – 3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.
Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.
May be substituted for HNRS 4000.
Core Category: Capstone

Biological Sciences, BIOL

BIOL 1024 - Biological Principles of Women's Health – 3 hours
Fundamental principles of modern biology discussed within the context of women's health. Provides a foundation in biological principles with specific emphasis on topics that address the understanding of women's physiology. Topics include human genetics, metabolism, reproduction, neural organization and sexuality. This is an introductory course; however, successful completion of an introductory course in biology at either the high school or college level will be helpful.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Same as WMST 2620.

BIOL 1082 - Biology for Educators – 3 hours (3;3)
Develop a meaningful and functional command of key biological concepts, an understanding of the interrelationships among all living things, and a correlation between what pre-service teachers are required to learn and what they are required to teach. Includes laboratory. A general biology course with laboratory designated for elementary and middle school education majors seeking teacher certification.
Prerequisite(s): None.
This course may not be used to satisfy the laboratory science requirement for majors in the College of Arts and Sciences.
Core Category: Natural Sciences

BIOL 1112 - Contemporary Biology (BIOL 1413)
3 hours (3;3)
Study of major theories and principles of biology pertaining to cell and molecular biology, form and function of tissue and organ systems, and principles of ecology as they relate to animal and plant diversity and evolution; ethical and social issues relating to humans as components of living systems. Includes laboratory.
Prerequisite(s): None.
May not be counted toward a major or minor in biology.
Core Category: Natural Sciences

BIOL 1122 - Plant Biology (BIOL 1411)
3 hours (3;3)
Plant structure and function; plant genetics, reproduction and development; role in ecosystems, agriculture and industry; food resources and human population. Includes laboratory.
Prerequisite(s): None.
May not be counted toward a major or minor in biology.
Core Category: Natural Sciences

BIOL 1132 - Environmental Science (BIOL 2406)
3 hours (3;2)
Interdisciplinary approach to understanding basic concepts in environmental science including critical scientific thought, biodiversity, resource management, pollution, global climate change, resource consumption and population growth. Emphasis on how these concepts affect and are affected by human society. Includes laboratory.
Prerequisite(s): None.
May not be counted toward a major or minor in biology.
Core Category: Natural Sciences

BIOL 1710 - Principles of Biology I (BIOL 1306)
3 hours (3;0;1)
An integrated approach to cell and molecular biology with an emphasis on biological chemistry, cell structure and function, Mendelian and molecular genetics, evolutionary biology, and classification of microorganisms, plants and animals. Required for biology major.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Course should be taken concurrently with BIOL 1730.
Core Category: Natural Sciences

BIOL 1711 - Honors Principles of Biology I – 3 hours (3;0;1)
An integrated approach to cell and molecular biology with an emphasis on biological chemistry, cell structure and function, Mendelian and molecular genetics, evolutionary biology, and classification of microorganisms, plants and animals.
Prerequisite(s): High school pre-AP/AP biology and chemistry are highly recommended.
Course should be taken concurrently with BIOL 1733.
Core Category: Natural Sciences

BIOL 1720 - Principles of Biology II (BIOL 1307)
3 hours (3;0;1)
An integrated approach to the anatomical, physiological and functional aspects of nutrition, gas exchange, transport, reproduction, development, regulation, response and ecology of microorganisms, plants and animals.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Course should be taken concurrently with BIOL 1740.
Required of all biology majors.
Core Category: Natural Sciences

BIOL 1722 - Honors Principles of Biology II – 3 hours (3;0;1)
An integrated approach to the anatomical, physiological and functional aspects of nutrition, gas exchange, transport, reproduction, development, regulation, response and ecology of microorganisms, plants and animals.
Prerequisite(s): High school pre-AP/AP biology and chemistry are highly recommended.
Course should be taken concurrently with BIOL 1744.
Core Category: Natural Sciences

BIOL 1730 - Principles of Biology I Laboratory (BIOL 1106)
1 hour (0;3)
Laboratory techniques for BIOL 1710.
Prerequisite(s): BIOL 1710 or BIOL 1711, should be taken concurrently.
Core Category: Natural Sciences

BIOL 1733 - Honors Principles of Biology I Laboratory – 1 hour (0;3)
Laboratory techniques for BIOL 1711.
Prerequisite(s): BIOL 1711 should be taken concurrently. High school pre-AP/AP biology and chemistry are highly recommended.
Core Category: Natural Sciences

BIOL 1740 - Principles of Biology II Laboratory (BIOL 1107)

1 hour (0;3)

Laboratory techniques for BIOL 1720.

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 1710/BIOL 1730 or BIOL 1711/BIOL 1733; BIOL 1720 (may be taken concurrently) or BIOL 1722 (may be taken concurrently).

Core Category: Natural Sciences

BIOL 1744 - Honors of Principles of Biology II Laboratory – 1 hour (0;3)

Laboratory techniques for BIOL 1722.

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 1722 (may be taken concurrently). High school pre-AP/AP biology and chemistry are highly recommended.

Core Category: Natural Sciences

BIOL 1750 - Introductory Biology Research Laboratory I – 2 hours (1;5)

Research-based course in which students learn experimental approaches and techniques as applied to biological research. Students generate novel biological data that contributes to answering a larger biological research question. Primary focus is on wet lab techniques and explorations.

Prerequisite(s): Concurrent enrollment in BIOL 1710 and consent of department.

Core Category: Discovery (when combined with BIOL 1755)

BIOL 1755 - Introductory Biology Research Laboratory II – 1 hour (1;3)

Research-based course in which students learn experimental approaches and techniques as applied to biological research. Students generate novel biological data that contributes to answering a larger biological research question. Primary focus is on wet lab techniques and explorations.

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 1750, concurrent enrollment in BIOL 1720 and consent of department.

Core Category: Discovery (when combined with BIOL 1750)

BIOL 2041 – Microbiology (BIOL 2321)

3 hours

Survey of the microbial world; classification, ecology, morphology and physiology of eukaryotic and prokaryotic microorganisms.

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 1710/BIOL 1730. CHEM 1420 (may be taken concurrently).

Corequisite(s): BIOL 2042

BIOL 2042 - Microbiology Laboratory (BIOL 2121)

1 hour (0;4)

Laboratory techniques in general microbiology. Survey of microorganisms including bacteria, fungi, protozoa, and algae. Culture, staining and identification of bacteria.

Prerequisite(s): CHEM 1420 (may be taken concurrently).

Corequisite(s): BIOL 2041

BIOL 2140 - Principles of Ecology – 3 hours

Ecological and evolutionary approach to understanding distribution, abundance, dispersion and form-function diversity of organisms. Focus on organisms, their physiological and life history adaptations, and populations.

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 1710/BIOL 1730. BIOL 1720/BIOL 1740 or equivalent.

BIOL 2241 - Biology of Higher Plants – 3 hours

Introduction to basic principles of form, function, ecology and evolution of plants, as well as modern topics related to plant adaptation in changing environments and the exploitation of plants by humans for improved quality of life in developing and developed countries.

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 1710/BIOL 1730. BIOL 1720/BIOL 1740 or equivalent.

BIOL 2251 - Biodiversity and Conservation of Animals – 3 hours

Focuses on basic principles of form, function, evolution, biogeography, and ecology of animals, as well as modern topics related to the theory and practice of conservation.

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 1710/BIOL 1730 and BIOL 1720/BIOL 1740 or equivalent.

BIOL 2301 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I (BIOL 2301)

3 hours

Functional anatomy and physiology of the human body including biological chemistry, cell morphology, membrane and tissue physiology, musculoskeletal system and the nervous system.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Corequisite(s): BIOL 2311

For kinesiology, dance majors and allied health students.

Core Category: Natural Sciences

BIOL 2302 - Human Anatomy and Physiology II (BIOL 2302)

3 hours

Functional anatomy and physiology of the human body including the endocrine, digestive, respiratory, cardiovascular, urinary and reproductive systems.

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 2301/BIOL 2311.

Corequisite(s): BIOL 2312

For kinesiology, dance majors and allied health students.

Core Category: Natural Sciences

BIOL 2311 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I Laboratory (BIOL 2101)

1 hour (0;3)

Laboratory studies examining the functional anatomy and physiology of the human body including cell morphology, tissue histology, musculoskeletal anatomy and nervous system anatomy.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Corequisite(s): BIOL 2301

For kinesiology, dance majors and allied health students.

Core Category: Natural Sciences

BIOL 2312 - Human Anatomy and Physiology II Laboratory (BIOL 2102)

1 hour (0;3)

Laboratory studies examining the functional anatomy and physiology of the human body including the endocrine, digestive, respiratory, cardiovascular, urinary and reproductive systems.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Corequisite(s): BIOL 2302

For kinesiology, dance majors and allied health students.

Core Category: Natural Sciences

BIOL 2381 - Applied Microbiology
(BIOL 2320)
3 hours
Introduction to microbiological concepts as applied to human activities with an emphasis on the microbiology of food. Survey of bacteria, viruses, fungi, and metazoa and their respective roles in the environment, disease, food production, and food spoilage. Control of microorganisms, food safety and regulations.
Prerequisite(s): Should be taken concurrently with BIOL 2382.
May not be counted toward a major or minor in biology. For hospitality management and other non-science majors.
Core Category: Natural Sciences

BIOL 2382 - Applied Microbiology Laboratory
(BIOL 2120)
1 hour (0;3)
Laboratory techniques for BIOL 2381.
Prerequisite(s): BIOL 2381 (may be taken concurrently).
May not be counted toward a major or minor in biology.
Core Category: Natural Sciences

BIOL 2700 - Human Evolution and Physical Anthropology – 3 hours (3;2)
Study of human biological evolution from primate beginnings to the present era. Emphasis is placed upon anatomical and physiological variations and their adaptive significance.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Same as ANTH 2700.
Core Category: Natural Sciences

BIOL 2900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Individual readings and laboratory research projects in the biological sciences.
Prerequisite(s): None.

BIOL 2910 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Individual readings and laboratory research projects in the biological sciences.
Prerequisite(s): None.

BIOL 3000 - Comparative Anatomy of Vertebrates – 4 hours (3;6)
Development, anatomy and phylogenetic relationships of vertebrate organ systems. Laboratory studies of representative vertebrate animals.
Prerequisite(s): 12 hours of biological sciences.

BIOL 3030 - Careers in the Life Sciences – 1 hour
Career choices and survival skills for the life sciences. Introduction to opportunities for life science majors in academia, industry, teaching and government, and information on preparation for these careers.
Prerequisite(s): 15 hours of biology or junior standing.

BIOL 3150 - Biology and Conservation of Birds – 2 hours (1;3)
The anatomy, functional and behavioral adaptations and ecology of birds. Laboratory emphasis on field identification, behavior, habitats, migrations, food habits of birds. Population management and conservation practices.
Prerequisite(s): 6 hours of biology or permission of instructor.
Can be taken as optional supplement to BIOL 3160 or separately.

BIOL 3160 - Biological Resource Conservation and Management – 3 hours
Principles and values relating to natural biological resources; ecological concepts applied to resource management and protection of aquatic organisms, rangelands, forests and wildlife.
Prerequisite(s): 6 hours of biological sciences.

BIOL 3170 - Plants and Human Society – 3 hours
Relationships of plants to the environment and human activities; impact of plants on human social development, history, economics and religion.
Prerequisite(s): BIOL 1720/BIOL 1740 or general biology.

BIOL 3331 - Biomedical Criminalistics – 3 hours
Survey of the various forensic sciences with emphasis on direct examination of human remains and directly related biological evidence; e.g. anthropology, pathology, odontology. Students learn how cases arise, i.e. how remains are located, recovered and processed. Supporting biological, clinical and physical sciences will also be covered; e.g. toxicology, entomology, DNA science, forensic geology/palynology and remote sensing.
Prerequisite(s): CJUS 3330 or consent of department.
Same as ANTH 3331.

BIOL 3350 - Human Heredity – 3 hours
Study of the fundamental principles of human genetics.
Prerequisite(s): BIOL 1112.
May not be counted toward a major in biology. For education, kinesiology, health promotion and allied health majors.

BIOL 3360 - Heredity Lab – 1 hour (0;3)
Laboratory exercises dealing with basic principles of Mendelian genetics, introductory cytogenetics and probability problems.
Prerequisite(s): BIOL 3350 (may be taken concurrently) or consent of instructor.
May not be used to fulfill the requirements for the BA or BS in biology. For the minor in biology and education, kinesiology, health promotion and allied health majors.

BIOL 3381 - Medical Bacteriology – 3 hours
Bacteria and disease; host-parasite relationships, immunology and epidemiology.
Prerequisite(s): BIOL 2041/BIOL 2042, CHEM 2380.

BIOL 3382 - Medical Bacteriology Laboratory – 1 hour (0;4)
Laboratory techniques in medical bacteriology that emphasize the isolation and characterization of the clinical organisms, including techniques used in their control.
Prerequisite(s): BIOL 3381 and CHEM 2380 (both may be taken concurrently).

BIOL 3451 - Genetics – 3 hours
Genetic structure and inheritance in viruses, bacteria and higher organisms with emphasis on gene biochemistry, Mendelian genetics and population genetics.
Prerequisite(s): 8 hours of biological sciences and organic chemistry (may be taken concurrently) and admission to the biology/biochemistry major, or consent of department.

BIOL 3452 - Genetics Laboratory – 1 hour (0;4)
Laboratory studies examining classical transmission genetics and

modern molecular genetics. Heavy emphasis on experimental crosses and application of molecular genetics.

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 3451 (may be taken concurrently).

BIOL 3500 - Medical Terminology – 2 hours

Basic-level medical terminology using a word building system in a programmed learning format. Emphasis is on learning Latin and Greek prefixes and word roots and utilizing these to build medical terms.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Recommended as advanced elective to assist students in preprofessional programs leading to working in medicine, physical therapy, and other health care fields or for those wishing to seek advanced degrees relating to human medical research. May not be counted for advanced division of science hours for the BA or BS in biology and biochemistry.

BIOL 3510 - Cell Biology – 3 hours

Structure and function of animal and plant cells with emphasis on cell membranes, cytoplasmic organelles and the nucleus.

Prerequisite(s): 8 hours of organic chemistry or equivalent and admission to the biology/biochemistry major, or consent of department.

BIOL 3520 - Cell Biology Laboratory – 1 hour (0;4)

Laboratory studies emphasizing the isolation and characterization of subcellular organelles.

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 3510 (may be taken concurrently).

BIOL 3800 - Animal Physiology – 3 hours

Cardiovascular, respiratory, renal, gastrointestinal, endocrine and neuromuscular function.

Prerequisite(s): 8 hours of biological sciences, 8 hours of chemistry and 4 hours of physics; admission to the biology/biochemistry major, or consent of department.

BIOL 3810 - Animal Physiology Laboratory – 1 hour (0;3.5)

Experimental physiology with emphasis on membrane transport, neurophysiology, and cardiovascular, respiratory and muscle function.

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 3800 (may be taken concurrently).

BIOL 3850 - Introduction to Computational Life Sciences – 3 hours

Survey treatment of the applications of computational paradigms in the natural and physical sciences.

Prerequisite(s): CSCE 2050 or consent of instructor.

Same as CSCE 3850.

BIOL 4000 - Plant Ecology – 4 hours (3;4)

Role of plants in biological communities. Field and laboratory studies of the major local community types.

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 1720/BIOL 1740 or general biology.

BIOL 4005 - Contemporary Topics in Biology – 1–3 hours

Contemporary topics in biological sciences. Specific titles vary but may include microbiology, molecular biology, physiology/neuroscience, ecology/environmental science, botany and zoology.

Prerequisite(s): Junior or senior standing or consent of department.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary. Same topic may not be repeated at the graduate level as BIOL 5005.

BIOL 4006 - Topics in Forensic Biology – 1–3 hours

Topics include forensic entomology, forensic toxicology or forensic biology of the human skeleton.

Prerequisite(s): Junior or senior standing or consent of department.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary. Same topic may not be repeated at the graduate level as BIOL 5006.

BIOL 4050 - Animal Ecology – 4 hours (3;4)

Role of animals in biological communities. Field and laboratory studies of the ecology of local fauna.

Prerequisite(s): 6 hours of biological sciences.

May not be counted toward a BA or BS degree in biology.

BIOL 4051 - Community Ecology – 3 hours

Structure, dynamics and diversity of biotic communities and ecosystems. Focus on population interactions, niche relationships and processing of matter and energy.

Prerequisite(s): 6 hours of biology including BIOL 2140.

May not be repeated at the graduate level as BIOL 5051.

BIOL 4052 - Community Ecology Laboratory – 1 hour (0;4)

Field and laboratory exercises on distribution, dispersion, abundance and diversity of organisms and their populations. Focus on quantitative description of biotic communities and ecosystems.

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 4051 (may be taken concurrently) or consent of department.

May not be repeated at the graduate level as BIOL 5052.

BIOL 4053 - Introduction to Subantarctic Biocultural Conservation – 3 hours

Introduction to the subantarctic ecosystems and cultures of Southern South America (geography, climate, ethnography, environmental philosophy and ecology) and exposure to both the practical and theoretical aspects of biocultural conservation, including its interdisciplinary character integrating the sciences and humanities.

Prerequisite(s): Upper-level standing in the humanities or sciences. (Same as PHIL 4053.)

BIOL 4070 - Insect Biology – 4 hours (3;3)

Morphology, physiology, ethology, classification and control of insects and related arthropods.

Prerequisite(s): 6 hours of biological sciences.

May not be repeated at the graduate level as BIOL 5070.

BIOL 4080 - Radiation Safety – 1 hour (1;0)

Radiation sources, interaction of radiation with matter and human tissues, radiation measurement and dosage, instrumentation, regulations and practical safety procedures. Meets state training requirements for use of radioactive isotopes or radiation producing equipment.

Prerequisite(s): 12 hours of biology, chemistry, or physics, or combination of the three.

Same as BIOL 5080.

May not be repeated at the graduate level as BIOL 5080.

BIOL 4091 - Parasitology – 3 hours

Biology, ecology and classification of animal parasites;

immunology and physiology of host-parasite interaction.
Prerequisite(s): 8 hours of biology.
May not be repeated at the graduate level as BIOL 5091.

BIOL 4092 - Parasitology Laboratory – 1 hour (0;3)
Laboratory studies on the basic identification and transmission of common eukaryotic parasites of humans with heavy emphasis on identification of organisms using preserved and fresh preparations and the study of parasite morphology.
Prerequisite(s): BIOL 4091 (may be taken concurrently).

BIOL 4100 - Introduction to Environmental Impact Assessment – 3 hours
Principles and practices of preparing environmental impact assessments and statements. Addresses how to understand the effects that projects, plans and policies have on the environment and the impact those effects have on specific resources, ecosystems and human communities. Methods for identifying impacts, describing the affected environment, predicting and assessing impacts and selecting the proposed action from a group of alternatives for meeting specified needs are examined.
Prerequisite(s): Two semesters of biology to include ecology, one semester of chemistry and one semester of college level math.
May not be repeated at the graduate level as BIOL 5100.

BIOL 4110 - Endocrinology – 3 hours
Regulation of physiological processes in animals by hormones and related chemical agents.
Prerequisite(s): BIOL 3800 or equivalent, or consent of department.
May not be repeated at the graduate level as BIOL 5110.

BIOL 4120 - Environmental Chemistry – 3 hours
Presents a scientific overview of environmental contaminants; their occurrence, sources and impact on humans and the environment.
Prerequisite(s): 8 hours of chemistry.
May not be repeated at the graduate level as BIOL 5120.

BIOL 4130 - Economic Botany – 3 hours
Distribution, production, history and botany of plants of economic importance.
Prerequisite(s): BIOL 1720/BIOL 1740 or equivalent.

BIOL 4160 - Advanced Techniques in Microbiology and Molecular Biology – 4 hours (1;4)
Intensive laboratory exercises in cultivation, analysis and gene transfer in bacterial mutants. Emphasis on techniques for studying macromolecular and enzyme synthesis, preparation and analysis of plasmid DNA, cloning and gene expression.
Prerequisite(s): Microbiology and biochemistry or cell biology; concurrent enrollment in BIOL 4170.
May not be used for advanced biology hours for the biology BA.
May not be repeated at the graduate level as BIOL 5160. Offered only in a five-week summer session.

BIOL 4170 - Advanced Techniques in Microbiology and Molecular Biology Laboratory – 2 hours (0;3)
Continuation of BIOL 4160 lab exercises.
Prerequisite(s): Concurrent enrollment in BIOL 4160.

BIOL 4180 - Techniques in Molecular Biology – 4 hours (1;4)
Advanced molecular biology laboratory methodology. Techniques include gene cloning, plasmid purification, restriction analysis, DNA fingerprinting and DNA sequencing.
Prerequisite(s): BIOL 2041/BIOL 2042, BIOL 3451/BIOL 3452.
Organic chemistry or consent of department; concurrent enrollment in BIOL 4190.
May not be used for advanced biology hours for the BA in biology.
May not be repeated at the graduate level as BIOL 5180. Offered summer only.

BIOL 4190 - Techniques in Molecular Biology Laboratory – 2 hours (0;3)
Continuation of BIOL 4180 lab exercises.
Prerequisite(s): Concurrent enrollment in BIOL 4180.

BIOL 4201 - Immunology – 3 hours
Immune defense mechanisms including immunobiology, immunochemistry, immunogenetics, immune response to infectious agents, allergy and autoimmune diseases.
Prerequisite(s): CHEM 2380 (may be taken concurrently).
May not be repeated at the graduate level as BIOL 5201.

BIOL 4202 - Immunology Laboratory – 1 hour (0;3)
Laboratory studies on the basic anatomy of the immune system and analytical techniques and experimental design in immunology.
Prerequisite(s): BIOL 4201 (should be taken concurrently with BIOL 4202).
May not be repeated at the graduate level as BIOL 5202.

BIOL 4220 - Neuropsychopharmacology – 3 hours
Comprehensive examination of the physiological effects of major psychotropic drug classes that affect the central nervous system, including the interactions between neurotransmitter systems and physiology; neuroanatomical pathways and behavior; synaptic functions and behavioral disorders.
Prerequisite(s): Junior standing.
Open to all majors. May not be repeated at the graduate level as BIOL 5220.

BIOL 4221 - Experimental Methodologies in Neuropsychopharmacology – 1 hour
Critical examination of scientific methodologies in studying the effectiveness of psychotropic medicine in treating mental disorders and other mental conditions. Students are expected to discuss and apply the methodologies to test hypotheses by presenting research findings reviewed in neuropsychopharmacological literature.
Prerequisite(s): BIOL 4220 or BIOL 4250 or consent of department.
May not be repeated at the graduate level as BIOL 5221.

BIOL 4240 - Forensic Microscopy – 3 hours (2;4)
Introduction to microscopic analysis with emphasis on the fundamentals necessary for identification and characterization of trace evidence materials such as glass, hair, fibers, explosives, soil, paint and biological samples.
Prerequisite(s): CJUS 3330, BIOL 3331, BIOL 3451/BIOL 3452.
Successful completion of a minimum of 60 semester hours; 8 hours organic chemistry; and admission to Forensic Science Certificate or consent of department.

BIOL 4250 - Pharmacology: Biological Basis of Drug Action – 3 hours

An overview of pharmacology based on principles of drug action; emphasis on drugs by class, and not specific drugs per se. General principles, antibiotics and pharmacology of the autonomic, cardiovascular, central nervous and endocrine systems.

Prerequisite(s): 8 hours of biological sciences or consent of department.

May not be repeated at the graduate level as BIOL 5150.

BIOL 4260 - Principles of Evolution – 3 hours

Population genetics; ecological, geographical and historical concepts of evolution.

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 3350 or BIOL 3451/BIOL 3452, or equivalent.

May not be repeated at the graduate level as BIOL 5260.

BIOL 4280 - Aquatic Botany – 3 hours (2;3)

Ecology, identification and management of aquatic plants and algae. Special emphasis on the role of aquatic plants in reservoir and river ecosystems.

Prerequisite(s): 8 hours of biology.

May not be repeated at the graduate level as BIOL 5280.

BIOL 4290 - Marine Biology – 3 hours

Covers the basics of marine biology with a global approach, using examples from numerous regions and ecosystems worldwide.

Highlights interactions of physical and chemical factors and habitat diversity with the biological components of the world's oceans.

Environmental topics such as fisheries, mariculture, pollution and conservation.

Prerequisite(s): 8 hours each of biology and chemistry.

May not be repeated at the graduate level as BIOL 5290.

BIOL 4300 - Histology – 4 hours (3;3)

Microstructure and ultrastructure of animal cells and tissues; relationship of structure and function in tissues and organs. Computer-assisted analysis of tissue structure.

Prerequisite(s): 12 hours of biology.

BIOL 4330 - Developmental Biology – 3 hours

Mechanisms of development, differentiation and growth in animals at the molecular, cellular and genetic levels. Areas of particular emphasis include transcriptional control mechanisms, embryonic patterning, cell–cell interactions, growth factors and signal transduction, and regulatory hierarchies. Coverage also includes the roles that environmental factors play in development, the medical applications of our knowledge of development and the roles that development plays in evolution.

Prerequisite(s): 16 hours of biology or consent of department.

May not be repeated at the graduate level as BIOL 5330.

BIOL 4370 - General Toxicology – 3 hours

Introduction to the basic principles of toxicology. Focus on absorption, distribution, metabolism and elimination of toxicants; target organ toxicity mechanisms of toxic action; carcinogenesis; and risk assessment.

Prerequisite(s): 8 hours each of biology and chemistry.

BIOL 4380 - Fundamentals of Aquatic Toxicology – 3 hours (2;3)

Theory and methodologies used by scientists, regulatory agencies

and industry to measure the impact of man's activities on freshwater aquatic ecosystems. The course has its foundations in history, but concentrates on current methodologies and theories.

Prerequisite(s): 8 hours each of chemistry and biology.

May not be repeated at the graduate level as BIOL 5380.

BIOL 4400 - Wetland Ecology and Management – 4 hours (3;4)

Ecology and management of various types of wetlands with emphasis on the role of aquatic and wetland plants in determining wetland structure and function. Wetland restoration and creation for wildlife habitat or water quality benefits are reviewed.

Prerequisite(s): 8 hours of biological sciences.

May not be repeated at the graduate level as BIOL 5400.

BIOL 4420 - Invertebrate Biology – 4 hours (3;3)

Biology of non-vertebrate animals with emphasis on phylogenetic relationships and anatomical, physiological and behavioral adaptation to varied environments.

Prerequisite(s): 12 hours of biological sciences.

May not be repeated at the graduate level as BIOL 5520.

BIOL 4440 - Stream Ecology – 4 hours (3;4)

Ecological principles of how stream dynamics influence the biological and hydrologic patterns and processes occurring in stream ecosystems. Laboratory studies designed to teach techniques and test hypotheses related to environmental assessment.

Prerequisite(s): 3 hours of ecology.

May not be repeated at the graduate level as BIOL 5440.

BIOL 4460 - Eukaryotic Genetics – 3 hours

Research and theory in eukaryotic genetics with an emphasis in metazoan genetic model systems and human genetics, including chromosome structure, genomic analysis, developmental genetics and diseases.

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 3451/BIOL 3452, BIOL 3510/BIOL 3520.

Previous or concurrent enrollment in molecular biology or biochemistry recommended.

May not be repeated at the graduate level as BIOL 5460.

BIOL 4480 - Medical Genetics and Genetic Counseling – 3 hours

Human genetics including cytogenetics, immunogenetics, population genetics, molecular genetics, human biochemical genetics and genetic counseling.

Prerequisite(s): 12 hours of biology, including BIOL 3350 or BIOL 3451/BIOL 3452 or equivalent, and 8 hours of organic chemistry or equivalent.

May not be repeated at the graduate level as BIOL 5840.

BIOL 4501 - Bacterial Diversity and Physiology – 3 hours

Comparative survey of bacteria. Growth, ecology, metabolism, energy transformations, differentiation and adaptive mechanisms.

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 2041/BIOL 2042. At least one term/semester of organic chemistry.

May not be repeated at the graduate level as BIOL 5501.

BIOL 4502 - Bacterial Diversity and Physiology Laboratory – 1

hour (0;3)

Isolation of bacteria from nature. Enrichment methods, morphology, enumeration of bacterial growth and enzymes.

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 4501 (may be taken concurrently).
May not be repeated at the graduate level as BIOL 5502.

BIOL 4503 - Plant Physiology – 3 hours
Plant physiology from the molecular to organismal level with ecosystem considerations. Topics include nutrient acquisition and distribution, biochemistry and metabolism, growth and development.

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 1710/BIOL 1730, BIOL 1720/BIOL 1740, CHEM 2370/CHEM 3210. Previous or concurrent enrollment in cell biology, genetics or biochemistry recommended.
May not be repeated at the graduate level as BIOL 5503.

BIOL 4504 - Plant Physiology Laboratory – 1 hour (0;3)
Companion laboratory to BIOL 4503.
Prerequisite(s): BIOL 4503 (may be taken concurrently).

BIOL 4505 - Comparative Animal Physiology – 3 hours
Comparison of structure and physiological function in a wide variety of animals. Emphasis on thermoregulation and on respiratory, circulatory, excretory, endocrine and digestive systems.

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 1710/BIOL 1730 and BIOL 1720/BIOL 1740 or equivalent.
May not be repeated at the graduate level as BIOL 5505.

BIOL 4506 - Comparative Animal Physiology Laboratory – 1 hour (0;3.5)

Experimental studies of physiological function in animals to arrive at an understanding of how different animal systems work. Emphasis on energetics, thermoregulation, and osmoregulation along with muscular, respiratory and cardiovascular function.
Prerequisite(s): BIOL 4505 (may be taken concurrently).

BIOL 4530 - Virology – 3 hours
Molecular biology of viruses infecting bacteria, plants and animals; interaction of viruses and host cells; viral genetics; replication, pathogenesis, oncology, immunology, chemotherapy and vaccines.
Prerequisite(s): BIOL 2041/BIOL 2042.

BIOL 4540 - Virology Laboratory – 1 hour (0;4)
Growth and cultivation of bacterial viruses including the production and purification of viral stocks. The use of bacteriophage as model systems to study virus reproduction and cellular metabolism, and as tools in modern molecular biology to study genetic processes.
Prerequisite(s): BIOL 4530 (may be taken concurrently), or consent of department.

BIOL 4560 - Aquatic Insects of North America – 4 hours (3;4)
Ecology, sampling methods, systematics and classification of Nearctic aquatic insects at the family level; use of keys and key terminology in aquatic insect identification.
Prerequisite(s): Invertebrate zoology or entomology, or consent of department.
May not be repeated at the graduate level as BIOL 5570.

BIOL 4570 - Biochemistry and Molecular Biology of the Gene – 3 hours
Mechanisms and regulation of genetic expression, chromosome

replication, mutagenesis and DNA repair, and gene cloning in prokaryotic and eukaryotic systems.

Prerequisite(s): At least one of the following: BIOL 3451/BIOL 3452, BIOL 3510/BIOL 3520 or BIOC 4540.

Same as BIOC 4570.

May not be used to satisfy minor requirements in chemistry.

BIOL 4580 - Molecular Biology and Biotechnology Laboratory – 2 hours (0;5)

Experiments in recombinant DNA techniques, gene regulation and other areas of molecular biology.

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 4570 (may be taken concurrently) or BIOL 4770 (may be taken concurrently), or consent of department.

Same as BIOC 4580.

May not be repeated at the graduate level as BIOL or BIOC 5580.

BIOL 4590 - Forensic Molecular Biology Laboratory – 3 hours (2;6)

Experiments in evidence processing and forensic DNA analysis. Lectures and exercises include DNA extraction techniques, DNA quantification, PCR amplification of polymorphic nuclear and mtDNA loci, and fragment analysis utilizing capillary electrophoresis.

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 4570 or BIOC 4570 or equivalent.

BIOL 4650 - Environmental Science Field Course – 6 hours (3;8)

Advanced field course primarily emphasizing the biological, ecological, natural history and philosophical attributes of various habitats or ecoregions. Topics and field experience may vary from desert river systems to alpine limnology to coastal estuaries.

Prerequisite(s): Junior standing and consent of department.

May be repeated as topics vary. The same topic may not be repeated at the graduate level as BIOL 5650 or BIOL 5670.

BIOL 4700 - Research Methods for Secondary Science Instruction – 3 hours (2;4)

Techniques used to solve and address scientific inquiry. Design of experiments. Use of statistics to interpret experimental results and measure sampling errors. Ethical treatment of human subjects.

Laboratory safety. Mathematical modeling of scientific phenomena. Oral and written presentation of scientific work.

Prerequisite(s): 18 hours of biology, completion of freshman and sophomore science courses required for certification and consent of department. EDSE 3500 and EDSE 4000 are highly recommended.

Students seeking secondary certification in mathematics or computer science who have completed the other science requirements of their majors also may enroll. Does not count as an elective toward a major or minor in biology, except for students seeking teacher certification.

BIOL 4720 - Sediment Toxicology – 3 hours

Mechanisms of contaminant transport and fate in freshwater marine sediments and pollutant effects at the individual, population and biotic community levels. Sediment contaminant bio-availability and bioaccumulation into food webs and the scientific aspects of legal control and remediation of hazardous sediments.

Prerequisite(s): One year of chemistry and biology, or consent of department.

May not be repeated at the graduate level as BIOL 5720.

BIOL 4751 - Neuroscience I: Cells and Circuits – 3 hours
Neuroscience research strategies, neurons and glia, synaptic transmission, neurotransmitters, developmental brain anatomy, sensory and motor systems.

Prerequisite(s): 12 hours of biology or consent of department.
May not be repeated at the graduate level as BIOL 5751.

BIOL 4752 - Neuroscience II: Brain and Plasticity – 3 hours
Brain basis of motivation, sex, emotion, sleep, mental illness, memory; plasticity in developing and adult brain.

Prerequisite(s): 12 hours of biology or consent of department.
BIOL 4751 recommended.
May not be repeated at the graduate level as BIOL 5752.

BIOL 4760 - Neurobiology Laboratory – 1 hour (0;3)
Vertebrate neuroanatomy and experimental neurobiology using electrophysiological and behavioral methods.

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 4750 (may be taken concurrently).
May not be repeated at the graduate level as BIOL 5760.

BIOL 4770 - Biotechnology – 3 hours
Applications of biotechnology in today's society. Emphasis on molecular biotechnology and its applications in industry, agriculture, medicine and forensic science. Students may enroll in BIOL 4580 for the companion laboratory component.
Prerequisite(s): BIOL 2041/BIOL 2042 and BIOL 3350 or BIOL 3451/BIOL 3452.

BIOL 4800 - Biological Sciences Seminar Series – 1 hour
A weekly seminar series covering a broad range of biological research topics. Invited speakers are prominent local, regional or national researchers.
Prerequisite(s): 12 hours of biological science and admission to the biology/biochemistry major, or consent of department.
Maximum of 2 hours may be used toward advanced biology electives in the BS Biology degree, but not the BA degree with a major in biology. May be repeated for credit.

BIOL 4805 - Biological Sciences Capstone Seminar – 3 hours
Students read, present, and discuss scientific papers related to a weekly topic in the biological sciences. Students will also attend a weekly seminar on the same topic given by invited speakers who are prominent local, regional or national researchers.
Prerequisite(s): Senior standing and biological sciences major status; or consent of department.
May not use both BIOL 4800 and BIOL 4805 toward the BS in Biology. May be used as an elective in the degree but not as a major requirement for the BA with a major in biology.
Core Category: Capstone

BIOL 4810 - Biocomputing – 3 hours
Introduction to computational problems inspired by the life sciences and overview of available tools. Methods to compute sequence alignments, regulatory motifs, phylogenetic trees and restriction maps.
Prerequisite(s): CSCE 3850 or consent of department.
Same as CSCE 4810.

BIOL 4820 - Computational Epidemiology – 3 hours
Application of computational methods to problems in the fields of public health. Design and implementation of disease outbreak

models.

Prerequisite(s): None.
Same as CSCE 4820; taught with CSCE 4820/CSCE 5820.

BIOL 4850 - Biology Laboratory Instruction – 3 hours (1;4)
Introduces undergraduate students to laboratory instruction. Select students participate in laboratory instruction under the supervision of a faculty member and graduate teaching assistant. Successful completion of the course gives the student valuable teaching experience. Students are required to attend the weekly lab meetings and assist in the instruction of two lab sections per week and to lead instruction of one laboratory class during the semester.
Prerequisite(s): Successful completion of the laboratory and companion lecture course to be taught with a grade of A or B, completion of the biology/biochemistry premajor, consent of laboratory coordinator in charge of the specific laboratory course, and minimum UNT and overall GPA of 2.5.

Core Category: Capstone

BIOL 4900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Individual readings and laboratory research projects in biological sciences.
Prerequisite(s): Approval of supervisory faculty member, proposal filed in department advising office prior to registration and junior or senior standing.
Three hours may be applied to advanced biology electives for the BS degree, but not the BA degree in biology.

BIOL 4910 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Individual readings and laboratory research projects in biological sciences.
Prerequisite(s): Approval of supervisory faculty member, proposal filed in department advising office prior to registration and junior or senior standing.
Three hours may be applied to advanced biology electives for the BS degree, but not the BA degree in biology.

BIOL 4920 - Cooperative Education in Biological Sciences – 1–3 hours
Supervised work in a job directly related to the student's major, professional field of study or career objective.
Prerequisite(s): 12 hours of credit in biological sciences; student must meet employer's requirements and have consent of department.
May not count toward a major or minor in biological sciences.
May be repeated for credit.

BIOL 4930 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Individual study.
Prerequisite(s): Junior or senior standing and approval of supervising faculty member and/or consent of department.

BIOL 4940 - Honors Research in Biology – 3 hours
Advanced original independent research supervised by a faculty member in the biological sciences.
Prerequisite(s): 3.25 GPA or better in the sciences, at least 20 hours of biology and 16 hours of chemistry, junior or senior standing and departmental approval.
For students interested in pursuing careers in research or medicine. May not be applied to the biology requirements for the BA degree in biology.

BIOL 4950 - Honors Thesis in Biology – 3 hours
Continuation of BIOL 4940 involving advanced original independent research culminating in a written report supervised by a faculty member in the biological sciences. The results are written in standard thesis format and presented orally.

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 4940 and departmental approval.
For students interested in pursuing careers in research or medicine. May not be applied to the biology requirements for the BA degree in biology.

Core Category: Capstone

BIOL 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis – 3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000.

Core Category: Capstone

Department of Chemistry

Main Departmental Office
Chemistry Building, Room 101

Mailing Address:
1155 Union Circle #305070
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2713
Fax: 940-565-4318

E-mail: chem@unt.edu
Web site: www.chem.unt.edu

Undergraduate Advising Office
Chemistry Building, Room 207
940-565-3554
Fax: 940-369-8474

William Acree, Chair

Chemistry, the study of matter and its reactions, provides a basic understanding needed to deal with a variety of societal and scientific needs, including energy, food production, health and medicine, biotechnology, new materials, environmental concerns, new processes, and national defense. Chemistry is a science central to the study of medicine, biology and modern physics.

Current frontiers of experimental and theoretical chemical investigation involve the areas of chemical reactions and reactivity, synthesis, analytical methods, catalysis, materials and life processes.

Preprofessional Programs

See “Preprofessional Studies ” in the College of Arts and Sciences section of this catalog.

Programs of Study

The department offers undergraduate programs in the following areas:

- Bachelor of Arts with a major in chemistry
- Bachelor of Science in Chemistry

The department offers a chemistry minor, a chemical technicians minor and a series of courses designed to prepare students to sit for the certification examinations in chemistry or physical sciences.

Recipients of the BS in Chemistry, and in some cases the BA, are certified by the American Chemical Society (ACS) if all requirements for professional training of chemists are met. Courses required for ACS certification may be obtained from the department’s Undergraduate Affairs Committee.

Mathematics and Science Secondary Teaching

Individuals interested in pursuing certification in math or science teaching at the secondary level may wish to pursue a minor through the Teach North Texas program. See “Teach North Texas ” in the College of Arts and Sciences section of this catalog.

Certificate in Forensic Science

[Click here to view the Forensic Science Certificate.](#)

Graduate Degrees

The department offers graduate programs in the following areas:

- Master of Science, and
- Doctor of Philosophy, both with a major in chemistry.

Concentrations under the chemistry major at the master’s and doctoral level are available in chemistry education, analytical chemistry, inorganic chemistry, organic chemistry, physical chemistry and industrial chemistry (MS only).

For additional information, consult the *Graduate Catalog*.

Chemical Technicians Minor

Completion of this minor satisfies course requirements for certification as a “Certified Chemical Technician” by the American Institute of Chemists.

Required courses:

- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry

- or
- CHEM 1413 - Honors General Chemistry and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- or
- CHEM 1423 - Honors General Chemistry and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 2370 - Organic Chemistry and
- CHEM 3210 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
- CHEM 2380 - Organic Chemistry and
- CHEM 3220 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
- or
- CHEM 3601 - Organic Chemistry and
- CHEM 3602 - Laboratory for Organic Chemistry
- CHEM 3451 - Quantitative Analysis and
- CHEM 3452 - Quantitative Analysis Laboratory
- or
- CHEM 3610 - Quantitative Techniques
- CHEM 4631 - Instrumental Analysis and
- CHEM 4632 - Instrumental Analysis Laboratory

Chemistry Minor

Recommended minor:

- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- or
- CHEM 1413 - Honors General Chemistry and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- or
- CHEM 1423 - Honors General Chemistry and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 2370 - Organic Chemistry and
- CHEM 3210 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
- CHEM 2380 - Organic Chemistry and
- CHEM 3220 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
- plus
- CHEM 3451 - Quantitative Analysis and
- CHEM 3452 - Quantitative Analysis Laboratory
- or
- CHEM 3530 - Physical Chemistry for Life Science
- or
- CHEM 4670 - Introduction to Medicinal Chemistry (plus 1 advanced hour)
- or
- BIOC 3621 - Elementary Biochemistry and
- BIOC 3622 - Elementary Biochemistry Laboratory

Note:

CHEM 4940 may not be used to meet degree requirements for the chemistry minor.

Chemistry or Chemistry/Physical Science Teacher Certification

The College of Arts and Sciences encourages students to explore teaching at the secondary level as a career option. The student's academic advisor in the Dean's Office for Undergraduates and Student Advising in GAB, Room 220, can assist students with specific requirements for teacher certification.

Requirements utilizing the BA degree in Chemistry with Certification in Chemistry:

Upon completion of this program, students will be prepared to sit for the certification examinations in Chemistry.

- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- or
- CHEM 1412 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- or
- CHEM 1413 - Honors General Chemistry and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- or

- CHEM 1422 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
- CHEM 1423 - Honors General Chemistry and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 2370 - Organic Chemistry and
- CHEM 3210 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
- CHEM 2380 - Organic Chemistry and
- CHEM 3220 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
- CHEM 3451 - Quantitative Analysis and
- CHEM 3452 - Quantitative Analysis Laboratory
- CHEM 3530 - Physical Chemistry for Life Science
or
- CHEM 3510 - Physical Chemistry and
- CHEM 3230 - Physical Chemistry Laboratory Sequence
- CHEM 4700 - Research Methods for Secondary Science Instruction
- CHEM 4900 - Special Problems (Research Experience)
- 3 hours of approved chemistry
- BIOC 3621 - Elementary Biochemistry and
- BIOC 3622 - Elementary Biochemistry Laboratory
- PHYS 1510 - General Physics I with Calculus and
- PHYS 1530 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory I
- PHYS 1520 - General Physics II with Calculus and
- PHYS 1540 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory II
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
- CHEM 1413 - Honors General Chemistry and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
- CHEM 1422 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
- CHEM 1423 - Honors General Chemistry and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 2370 - Organic Chemistry and
- CHEM 3210 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
- CHEM 2380 - Organic Chemistry and
- CHEM 3220 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
- CHEM 3451 - Quantitative Analysis and
- CHEM 3452 - Quantitative Analysis Laboratory
- CHEM 3530 - Physical Chemistry for Life Science
or
- CHEM 3510 - Physical Chemistry and
- CHEM 3230 - Physical Chemistry Laboratory Sequence
- CHEM 4700 - Research Methods for Secondary Science Instruction
- CHEM 4900 - Special Problems (Research Experience)
- 3 hours of approved 4000-level chemistry
- BIOC 3621 - Elementary Biochemistry and
- BIOC 3622 - Elementary Biochemistry Laboratory
- PHYS 1510 - General Physics I with Calculus and
- PHYS 1530 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory I
or
- PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and
- PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics
- PHYS 2220 - Electricity and Magnetism and

Requirements utilizing the BA degree in Chemistry with Certification in Physical Science:

Upon completion of this program, students will be prepared to sit for the certification examinations in Physical Science.

- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
- CHEM 1412 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
- CHEM 1413 - Honors General Chemistry and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
- CHEM 1422 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
- CHEM 1423 - Honors General Chemistry and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 2370 - Organic Chemistry and
- CHEM 3210 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
- CHEM 2380 - Organic Chemistry and
- CHEM 3220 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
- CHEM 3451 - Quantitative Analysis and
- CHEM 3452 - Quantitative Analysis Laboratory
- CHEM 3530 - Physical Chemistry for Life Science
or
- CHEM 3510 - Physical Chemistry and
- CHEM 3230 - Physical Chemistry Laboratory Sequence
- CHEM 4700 - Research Methods for Secondary Science Instruction
- CHEM 4900 - Special Problems (Research Experience)
- 3 hours of approved 4000-level chemistry
- BIOC 3621 - Elementary Biochemistry and
- BIOC 3622 - Elementary Biochemistry Laboratory
- PHYS 1510 - General Physics I with Calculus and
- PHYS 1530 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory I
or
- PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and
- PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics
- PHYS 2220 - Electricity and Magnetism and

- PHYS 2240 - Laboratory in Wave Motion, Electricity, Magnetism and Optics
- PHYS 3010 - Modern Physics and
- PHYS 3030 - Laboratory in Modern Physics

Requirements utilizing the BS degree in Chemistry with Certification in Chemistry:

Upon completion of this program, students will be prepared to sit for the certification examinations in Chemistry.

- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
- CHEM 1412 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
- CHEM 1413 - Honors General Chemistry and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
- CHEM 1422 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
- CHEM 1423 - Honors General Chemistry and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 2370 - Organic Chemistry and
- CHEM 3210 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
- CHEM 2380 - Organic Chemistry and
- CHEM 3220 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
- CHEM 3451 - Quantitative Analysis and
- CHEM 3452 - Quantitative Analysis Laboratory
- CHEM 3510 - Physical Chemistry and
- CHEM 3230 - Physical Chemistry Laboratory Sequence
- CHEM 3520 - Physical Chemistry and

- CHEM 3240 - Physical Chemistry Laboratory Sequence
- CHEM 4610 - Advanced Inorganic Chemistry and
- CHEM 4620 - Advanced Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory
- CHEM 4631 - Instrumental Analysis and
- CHEM 4632 - Instrumental Analysis Laboratory
- CHEM 4700 - Research Methods for Secondary Science Instruction
- 3 hours of approved chemistry
- BIOC 4540 - Biochemistry I
- PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and
- PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics
- PHYS 2220 - Electricity and Magnetism and
- PHYS 2240 - Laboratory in Wave Motion, Electricity, Magnetism and Optics

Requirements utilizing the BS degree in Chemistry with Certification in Physical Science:

Upon completion of this program, students will be prepared to sit for the certification examinations in Physical Science.

- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
- CHEM 1412 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
- CHEM 1413 - Honors General Chemistry and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
- CHEM 1422 - General Chemistry for the Honors College
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
- CHEM 1423 - Honors General Chemistry
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry

- CHEM 2370 - Organic Chemistry and
- CHEM 3210 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
- CHEM 2380 - Organic Chemistry and
- CHEM 3220 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
- CHEM 3451 - Quantitative Analysis and
- CHEM 3452 - Quantitative Analysis Laboratory
- CHEM 3510 - Physical Chemistry and
- CHEM 3230 - Physical Chemistry Laboratory Sequence
- CHEM 3520 - Physical Chemistry and
- CHEM 3240 - Physical Chemistry Laboratory Sequence
- CHEM 4610 - Advanced Inorganic Chemistry and
- CHEM 4620 - Advanced Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory
- CHEM 4631 - Instrumental Analysis and
- CHEM 4632 - Instrumental Analysis Laboratory
- CHEM 4700 - Research Methods for Secondary Science Instruction
- 3 hours of approved 4000-level chemistry
- BIOC 4540 - Biochemistry I
- PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and
- PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics
- PHYS 2220 - Electricity and Magnetism and
- PHYS 2240 - Laboratory in Wave Motion, Electricity, Magnetism and Optics
- PHYS 3010 - Modern Physics and
- PHYS 3030 - Laboratory in Modern Physics

Additional Requirements:

See major for additional course work and GPA requirements

Students must also complete the required 21 hours in upper-level education courses (EDSE 3800, EDSE 3830, EDSE 4060, EDSE 4070, EDSE 4108, EDSE 4118, EDSE 4840) and meet all GPA requirements to apply for state certification. In order to enroll for the first required education course, the student must make application to the certification program in the College of Education in Matthews Hall, Room 105

All state certification requirements and information on required examinations is available on the web site of the State Board for Educator Certification (SBEC), www.tea.state.tx.us.

Chemistry, BA

The Bachelor of Arts degree with a major in chemistry is designed for students who want a technical degree with liberal arts orientation; for those who want minors in such areas as business administration, economics and education with teacher certification; and for students interested in life and health sciences.

Degree Requirements

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the "General University Requirements" in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Arts and Sciences requirements.

Major Requirements:

Option I Required Courses:

Minimum of 31 hours, including:

- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
- CHEM 1412 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
- CHEM 1413 - Honors General Chemistry and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors
and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
- CHEM 1422 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
- CHEM 1423 - Honors General Chemistry and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 2370 - Organic Chemistry and
- CHEM 3210 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory

- CHEM 2380 - Organic Chemistry and
- CHEM 3220 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
- CHEM 3230 - Physical Chemistry Laboratory Sequence
- CHEM 3240 - Physical Chemistry Laboratory Sequence
- CHEM 3451 - Quantitative Analysis and
- CHEM 3452 - Quantitative Analysis Laboratory
- CHEM 3510 - Physical Chemistry
- CHEM 3520 - Physical Chemistry
- Plus 3 additional hours of chemistry at the 4000 level (except CHEM 4940)
or
- BIOC 3621 - Elementary Biochemistry and
- BIOC 3622 - Elementary Biochemistry Laboratory
This option is recommended for those planning to pursue advanced studies in chemistry.

Option II Required Courses:

Minimum of 31 hours, including:

- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
- CHEM 1413 - Honors General Chemistry and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
- CHEM 1423 - Honors General Chemistry and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 2370 - Organic Chemistry and
- CHEM 3210 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
- CHEM 2380 - Organic Chemistry and
- CHEM 3220 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
- CHEM 3230 - Physical Chemistry Laboratory Sequence
- CHEM 3451 - Quantitative Analysis and
- CHEM 3452 - Quantitative Analysis Laboratory

- CHEM 3510 - Physical Chemistry
- Plus 7 additional hours, which may include BIOC 3621/BIOC 3622 and any 4000-level chemistry course (except CHEM 4940)

Option III Required Courses:

Minimum of 31 hours, including:

- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
- CHEM 1413 - Honors General Chemistry and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
- CHEM 1423 - Honors General Chemistry and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 2370 - Organic Chemistry and
- CHEM 3210 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
- CHEM 2380 - Organic Chemistry and
- CHEM 3220 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
- CHEM 3451 - Quantitative Analysis and
- CHEM 3452 - Quantitative Analysis Laboratory
- CHEM 3530 - Physical Chemistry for Life Science
- Plus 7 additional hours, which may include BIOC 3621/BIOC 3622 and any 4000-level chemistry course (except CHEM 4940)

Other Course Requirements:

- MATH 1710 - Calculus I
- MATH 1720 - Calculus II
- PHYS 1410 - General Physics I and
- PHYS 1430 - General Physics Laboratory I
- PHYS 1420 - General Physics II and
- PHYS 1440 - General Physics Laboratory II
or
- PHYS 1510 - General Physics I with Calculus and

- PHYS 1530 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory I
- PHYS 1520 - General Physics II with Calculus and
- PHYS 1540 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory II
or
- PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and
- PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics
- PHYS 2220 - Electricity and Magnetism and
- PHYS 2240 - Laboratory in Wave Motion, Electricity, Magnetism and Optics (required of all students who expect to take further course work in physics)

Minor:

Optional.

Electives:

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Arts and Sciences.

Other Requirements:

GPA of 2.5 on all advanced courses attempted in science and engineering courses (biochemistry, biology, chemistry, computer science, engineering, mathematics, physics).

Chemistry, BSCHM

This degree is designed for students planning for graduate study or positions in the chemical industry.

Degree Requirements

Candidates for the Bachelor of Science in Chemistry must meet the following requirements.

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor's degree as specified in the "General University Requirements" in the Academics section of this catalog and the Arts and Sciences Degree Requirements (excluding foreign language and natural and life sciences). The laboratory science requirement is satisfied only by physical sciences.

Major Requirements:

Minimum of 42 hours, including:

- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
- CHEM 1412 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
- CHEM 1413 - Honors General Chemistry and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
- CHEM 1422 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
- CHEM 1423 - Honors General Chemistry and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 2370 - Organic Chemistry and
- CHEM 3210 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
- CHEM 2380 - Organic Chemistry and
- CHEM 3220 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
- CHEM 3451 - Quantitative Analysis and
- CHEM 3452 - Quantitative Analysis Laboratory
- CHEM 3510 - Physical Chemistry and
- CHEM 3230 - Physical Chemistry Laboratory Sequence
- CHEM 3520 - Physical Chemistry and
- CHEM 3240 - Physical Chemistry Laboratory Sequence
- CHEM 4610 - Advanced Inorganic Chemistry and
- CHEM 4620 - Advanced Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory
- CHEM 4631 - Instrumental Analysis and
- CHEM 4632 - Instrumental Analysis Laboratory
- Plus 6 additional hours at the 4000 level or above (BIOC 4540 to satisfy ACS certification requirements).

Note:

CHEM 4940 may not be used to meet degree requirements for the chemistry major.

Minor Requirements:

A minor of at least 18 hours in mathematics, computer science, physics, biology or geology (if taken as a laboratory science), of which 6 must be advanced.

Other Course Requirements:

- MATH 1710 - Calculus I
- MATH 1720 - Calculus II
- MATH 2700 - Linear Algebra and Vector Geometry
- MATH 2730 - Multivariable Calculus

- PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and
- PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics

- PHYS 2220 - Electricity and Magnetism and
- PHYS 2240 - Laboratory in Wave Motion, Electricity, Magnetism and Optics

Electives:

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Arts and Sciences.

Other Requirements:

GPA of 2.5 on all advanced courses attempted in science and engineering (biochemistry, biology, chemistry, computer science, engineering, mathematics, physics).

Courses

Chemistry, CHEM

CHEM 1360 - Context of Chemistry – 3 hours (3;2)
Fundamentals of chemistry for students who are not science majors. Applications of chemistry to its role in the world. Topics include historical and philosophical development of modern chemistry, the environment, energy, industrial and economic development, modern materials, popular perspectives of chemistry. Includes laboratory.
Prerequisite(s): None.
May not be counted toward a major or minor in chemistry.
Core Category: Natural Sciences

CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors (CHEM 1311)

3 hours (3;0;1*)

Fundamental concepts, states of matter, periodic table, structure and bonding, stoichiometry, oxidation and reduction, solutions, and compounds of representative elements.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 1100 or equivalent.

*This hour is a problem-solving session.

Core Category: Natural Sciences

CHEM 1412 - General Chemistry for the Honors College – 3 hours (3;0;1*)

Nature of chemistry, states of matter, periodic table, structure and bonding, stoichiometry, oxidation and reduction, solutions, compounds of representative elements, historical context, practical consequences.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 1100 or equivalent, admission to Honors College.

*This hour is a discussion session.

Core Category: Natural Sciences

CHEM 1413 - Honors General Chemistry – 3 hours (3;0;1*)

Fundamental concepts, states of matter, periodic table, structure, solutions and compounds of representative elements.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 1100 or equivalent. High school chemistry or equivalent is strongly recommended.

*This hour is a problem-solving session.

Core Category: Natural Sciences

CHEM 1415 - General Chemistry for Engineering Majors – 3 hours (3;0;1*)

Fundamental concepts, atomic structure, periodic table, stoichiometry, states of matter, chemical bonding, new materials, solutions, thermodynamics, reaction rates, equilibrium, electrochemistry, polymers and nuclear reactions.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 1650 or equivalent.

*This hour is a problem-solving session.

Core Category: Natural Sciences

CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors (CHEM 1312)

3 hours (3;0;1*)

Thermodynamics, reaction rates, equilibrium, electrochemistry, organic chemistry, polymers, radioactivity and nuclear reactions.

Prerequisite(s): CHEM 1410 or CHEM 1413 or consent of department.

*This hour is a problem-solving session.

Core Category: Natural Sciences

CHEM 1422 - General Chemistry for the Honors College – 3 hours (3;0;1*)

Thermodynamics, reaction rates, equilibrium, electrochemistry, organic chemistry, polymers, radioactivity and nuclear reactions, historical context, practical consequences.

Prerequisite(s): CHEM 1412 (or CHEM 1410 or CHEM 1413 with grade B or better and permission of the department), MATH 1100 or equivalent, admission to Honors College.

Core Category: Natural Sciences

CHEM 1423 - Honors General Chemistry – 3 hours (3;0;1*)

Thermodynamics, reaction rates, equilibrium, electrochemistry and nuclear chemistry. This course is strongly advised and may be required for students planning to engage in undergraduate chemical

research.

Prerequisite(s): CHEM 1413 or consent of department.

*This hour is a problem-solving session.

Core Category: Natural Sciences

CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
(CHEM 1111)

1 hour (1;3)

Laboratory techniques, weighing, errors and significant figures, identification and purification of substances, and elementary quantitative analysis.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Corequisite(s): CHEM 1410 or CHEM 1412 or CHEM 1413.

Should be taken concurrently with CHEM 1410 or CHEM 1412 or CHEM 1413 and CHEM 1420 or CHEM 1422 or CHEM 1423.

Core Category: Natural Sciences

CHEM 1435 - General Chemistry Laboratory for Engineering
Majors – 1 hour (1;3)

Laboratory techniques; application of statistical methods to laboratory data; chemical and physical property measurements; stoichiometric analysis; measurement of thermodynamic, electrochemical and kinetic data.

Prerequisite(s): CHEM 1415 (may be taken concurrently).

Core Category: Natural Sciences

CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
(CHEM 1112)

1 hour (1;3)

Quantitative, gravimetric and volumetric analyses; coordination compounds.

Prerequisite(s): CHEM 1430.

Corequisite(s): CHEM 1410 or CHEM 1412 or CHEM 1413.

Should be taken concurrently with CHEM 1410 or CHEM 1412 or CHEM 1413 and CHEM 1420 or CHEM 1422 or CHEM 1423.

Core Category: Natural Sciences

CHEM 2370 - Organic Chemistry
(CHEM 2323)

3 hours (3;0;1*)

Structure, nomenclature, occurrence and uses of main classes of organic compounds; functional groups and their interconversion; character of chemical bonding; stereochemistry; structure and reactivity; acid/base reactions, resonance, inductive and steric effects; reaction mechanisms.

Prerequisite(s): CHEM 1415, CHEM 1420, CHEM 1422 or CHEM 1423; CHEM 3210 (should be taken concurrently).

*This hour is a problem-solving session.

CHEM 2380 - Organic Chemistry
(CHEM 2325)

3 hours (3;0;1*)

Nucleophilic and electrophilic reaction mechanisms; molecular rearrangements; radical reactions; organic synthesis; absorption spectra of organic compounds of biological interest.

Prerequisite(s): CHEM 2370. CHEM 3220 (should be taken concurrently).

*This hour is a problem-solving session.

CHEM 2900 - Introduction to Chemical Research – 1–3 hours
Individualized laboratory instruction. Students may begin training

on laboratory research techniques.

Prerequisite(s): CHEM 1430 (should be taken concurrently) and consent of instructor.

For elective credit only; may not be substituted for required chemistry courses.

CHEM 2910 - Introduction to Chemical Research – 1–3 hours
Individualized laboratory instruction. Students may begin training on laboratory research techniques.

Prerequisite(s): CHEM 1430 (should be taken concurrently) and consent of instructor.

For elective credit only; may not be substituted for required chemistry courses.

CHEM 3210 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory – 1 hour (1;3)

Separations and Synthesis. Organic preparations; techniques of recrystallization, distillation, solvent extraction, separation of mixtures, chromatography and spectroscopic methods.

Prerequisite(s): CHEM 1440. CHEM 2370 (should be taken concurrently).

CHEM 3220 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory – 1 hour (1;3)

Synthesis and Analysis. Organic syntheses and systematic identification of unknown organic compounds utilizing classical “wet” and spectroscopic analytical methods.

Prerequisite(s): CHEM 2380 and CHEM 3210 (should be taken concurrently).

CHEM 3230 - Physical Chemistry Laboratory Sequence – 1 hour
(1;3)

Physical Measurements. Treatment of experimental data. Calorimetry, gases, vacuum line techniques, phase and chemical equilibria, polarimetry, and kinetics.

Prerequisite(s): CHEM 3510 (may be taken concurrently). Should be taken concurrently with CHEM 3510 and CHEM 3520.

CHEM 3240 - Physical Chemistry Laboratory Sequence – 1 hour
(1;3)

Advanced Physical Measurements. Spectrophotometry, lasers, atomic and molecular spectroscopy.

Prerequisite(s): CHEM 3230. Should be taken concurrently with CHEM 3510 and CHEM 3520.

CHEM 3451 - Quantitative Analysis – 3 hours

Statistical treatment of data; theory and principles of sampling and transfer techniques, gravimetric, and volumetric methods; introductory instrumental analysis.

Prerequisite(s): CHEM 1440. Concurrent enrollment in CHEM 3452.

CHEM 3452 - Quantitative Analysis Laboratory – 1 hour (0;4)

Statistical treatment of data; sampling and transfer techniques; selected gravimetric and volumetric methods; introductory instrumental analysis.

Prerequisite(s): CHEM 1440. Concurrent enrollment in CHEM 3451.

CHEM 3510 - Physical Chemistry – 3 hours (3;0;1*)

Thermodynamics, kinetic theory, solutions and phase equilibria, chemical equilibrium, photochemistry and chemical kinetics.

Prerequisite(s): CHEM 1420, CHEM 1422 or CHEM 1423;

MATH 1720; PHYS 1420 or PHYS 2220.

*This hour is a problem-solving session.

CHEM 3520 - Physical Chemistry – 3 hours (3;0;1*)

Quantum mechanics: atomic structure and molecular orbital theory. Spectroscopy: microwave, infrared, electronic, photoelectron, electron spin and NMR.

Prerequisite(s): CHEM 3510.

*This hour is a problem-solving session.

CHEM 3530 - Physical Chemistry for Life Science – 4 hours

Fundamental principles of physical chemistry applied to biological systems; thermodynamics, equilibrium and bioenergetics, ionic equilibria, pH, buffers, ionic strength, and electrical properties of amino acids and proteins; kinetics, enzyme catalysis and inhibition; physical properties of biological macromolecules and transport properties in living systems.

Prerequisite(s): CHEM 1420 or CHEM 1423.

For chemistry (BA) and life science majors, and preprofessional students.

CHEM 3601 - Organic Chemistry – 3 hours (3;0;1*)

Survey of organic chemistry; types of chemical bonding, functional groups, synthesis and reactions; aliphatic, aromatic and heterocyclic compounds; carbohydrates, lipids and proteins.

Prerequisite(s): CHEM 1420 or CHEM 1423.

For medical technology, merchandising and hospitality management, and secondary education students. *This hour is a problem-solving session.

CHEM 3602 - Laboratory for Organic Chemistry – 1 hour (0;3)

Prerequisite(s): CHEM 3601 (may be taken concurrently).

CHEM 3610 - Quantitative Techniques – 4 hours (3;3)

Survey of modern methods used in analytical chemistry; statistical treatment of data; gravimetric and titrimetric methods; spectrophotometric, chromatographic, potentiometric and radioisotope techniques.

Prerequisite(s): CHEM 1420 or CHEM 1423.

For medical technology, merchandising and hospitality management and secondary education students.

CHEM 4351 - Forensic Chemistry – 3 hours (2;6)

Analytical chemistry applied to forensic science. Statistics and error analysis of drugs and physical evidence. Identification and analysis of forensic evidence through absorption and transmission spectroscopy, chromatography (TLC, HPLC, GC), electrophoresis, mass spectrometry, and atomic emission and analysis.

Prerequisite(s): CHEM 2380, CHEM 3451, CHEM 3452.

CHEM 4530 - Materials Chemistry – 3 hours

Application of chemical principles to understanding the general behavior of materials. Course includes semiconductors, metals, catalysts and "nano-designed" materials (e.g. quantum wells).

Prerequisite(s): Concurrent enrollment in CHEM 3520 or equivalent, or consent of department.

May not be repeated at the graduate level as CHEM 5530.

CHEM 4610 - Advanced Inorganic Chemistry – 3 hours (1;3)

Electronic structure of atoms and molecules; structure and thermodynamic properties of binary compounds; inorganic

nomenclature; introductory survey of bonding, stereochemistry and reactivity of inorganic and organometallic complexes.

Prerequisite(s): CHEM 3520.

CHEM 4620 - Advanced Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory – 1 hour (1;3)

Inorganic and organometallic preparations; spectroscopic identification of diamagnetic and paramagnetic compounds; basic glassblowing; introduction to library resources.

Prerequisite(s): CHEM 4610.

CHEM 4631 - Instrumental Analysis – 3 hours

Principles and theory of chemical analysis utilizing absorption spectroscopy in ultraviolet, visible and infrared regions, nuclear and electron spin resonance, mass spectrometry, chromatography, polarography and other advanced instrumental techniques.

Prerequisite(s): CHEM 3451, CHEM 3452.

CHEM 4632 - Instrumental Analysis Laboratory – 1 hour (0;4)

Identification and analysis of compounds through absorption spectroscopy in ultraviolet, visible and infrared regions, nuclear and electron spin resonance, mass spectrometry, chromatography, polarography and other advanced instrumental techniques.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Corequisite(s): CHEM 4631

CHEM 4660 - Introduction to Computational Chemistry – 3 hours (2;3)

Introduction to the use of modern computational methodologies for the study of physical properties and chemical reactions of importance in chemistry, biochemistry, molecular biology and environmental sciences.

Prerequisite(s): CHEM 3520 (should be taken concurrently) or consent of department.

CHEM 4670 - Introduction to Medicinal Chemistry – 3 hours

Fundamentals of medicinal chemistry. General aspects of drug action and rational drug design. Drug development, antibacterial agents, analgesics, antidepressants and anticancer agents.

Prerequisite(s): CHEM 2380 or CHEM 3601 with consent of department.

CHEM 4700 - Research Methods for Secondary Science Instruction – 3 hours (2;4)

Techniques used to solve and address scientific inquiry. Design of experiments. Use of statistics to interpret experimental results and measure sampling errors. Ethical treatment of human subjects.

Laboratory safety. Mathematical modeling of scientific phenomena. Oral and written presentation of scientific work.

Prerequisite(s): 16 hours of chemistry, completion of freshman and sophomore science courses required for certification and consent of department. EDSE 3500 and EDSE 4000 are highly recommended.

Students seeking secondary certification in mathematics or computer science who have completed the other science requirements of their majors also may enroll. Does not count as an elective toward a major or minor in chemistry, except for students seeking teacher certification.

CHEM 4900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours

A written report is required each term/semester.

Prerequisite(s): CHEM 3220 or equivalent, and consent of directing professor.

May be repeated for credit, not to exceed 3 hours each.

CHEM 4910 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours

A written report is required each term/semester.

Prerequisite(s): CHEM 3220 or equivalent, and consent of directing professor.

May be repeated for credit, not to exceed 3 hours each.

CHEM 4920 - Cooperative Education in Chemistry – 1–3 hours
Supervised work in a job directly related to the student's major, professional field of study or career objective.

Prerequisite(s): 12 semester hours of credit in chemistry; student must meet employer's requirements and have consent of the department chair.

May be repeated for credit.

CHEM 4930 - Selected Topics in Chemistry – 3 hours

Topics of current interest, which vary from year to year.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

CHEM 4940 - Chemistry Seminar – 1 hour

Colloquia covering current topics in chemistry.

Prerequisite(s): Chemistry major with senior standing.

May be repeated for credit. May not be used to meet degree requirements for chemistry major or minor. Pass/no pass only.

CHEM 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis – 3 hours

Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000.

Core Category: Capstone

CHEM 4960 - Science Institute (Chemistry) – 1–6 hours

For students accepted by the university in special institute courses.

Prerequisite(s): None.

May be repeated for credit, not to exceed 6 hours in each course.

CHEM 4970 - Science Institute (Chemistry) – 1–6 hours

For students accepted by the university in special institute courses.

Prerequisite(s): None.

May be repeated for credit, not to exceed 6 hours in each course.

Department of Communication Studies

Main Departmental Office

General Academic Building, Room 309

Mailing Address:

1155 Union Circle #305268

Denton, TX 76203-5017

940-565-2588

Fax: 940-565-3630

Web site: www.comm.unt.edu

Jay Allison, Chair

Communication studies examines communication in human affairs and the symbolic processes through which humans interact by focusing on five basic behaviors associated with communication: analysis of self and others, effectively using and responding to verbal messages, effectively using and responding to non-verbal messages, listening and responding appropriately, and appropriately adapting messages to others. The curriculum is designed to facilitate student mastery of theory and research, to enhance communication skills and to enhance student preparation for a variety of careers or for graduate study. Many communication graduates pursue careers in education, consulting, organizational administration and management, training and development, and political communication. Others find communication to be a useful major in preparing for law, the ministry, politics and community relations.

The department offers course work in rhetorical, performance and social science traditions. Students are afforded opportunities to explore communication from applied and theoretical perspectives in organizational settings and through co-curricular activities. Course work features the investigation of communication in organizational, interpersonal, aesthetic, health, legal, political, cultural, intercultural and international contexts. Students encounter topics such as gender and diversity issues, social change, conflict, narrative and cultural studies.

Programs of Study

The department offers an undergraduate program in the following area:

- Bachelor of Arts with a major in communication studies

The department offers a minor in communication studies and a series of courses designed to prepare students to sit for the certification examinations in speech.

Debate and Performance Programs

Students may develop and enhance critical thinking skills by participating in intercollegiate debate and performance activities. The national-caliber debate team competes actively in both on-campus events and tournament competition at the regional and national levels. The performance interest group participates in national festivals, sponsors on-campus performances and hosts the Petit Jean National Performance Festival.

Scholarships

Debate Alumni/William DeMougeot Scholarship

This scholarship is awarded on a competitive basis to outstanding

students who participate in the activities of the North Texas Debate Team.

Olive M. Johnson Memorial Scholarship

This scholarship is awarded on a competitive basis to outstanding students who participate in the activities of the North Texas Debate Team.

Curtis M. Loveless Scholarship

This scholarship is awarded on a competitive basis to outstanding students who major in communication studies and participate in the activities of the North Texas Debate Team.

Information about debate scholarships may be obtained by writing to Dr. Brian Lain, Department of Communication Studies, University of North Texas, 1155 Union Circle #305268, Denton, TX 76203-5017.

Lesla Woody Memorial Scholarship in Oral Interpretation and Performance Studies

This scholarship is awarded on a competitive basis to undergraduate students who participate in curricular performance studies classes and extracurricular performance studies, intercollegiate festivals and other activities.

Information about this scholarship may be obtained by writing to Dr. Jay Allison, Department of Communication Studies, University of North Texas, 1155 Union Circle #305268, Denton, TX 76203-5017.

Graduate Degrees

The department offers graduate programs in the following areas:

- Master of Arts, and
- Master of Science, both with a major in communication studies.

For additional information, consult the *Graduate Catalog*.

Communication Studies (Speech) Teacher Certification

The College of Arts and Sciences encourages students to explore teaching at the secondary level as a career option. The student's academic advisor in the Dean's Office for Undergraduates and Student Advising in GAB, Room 220, can assist students with specific requirements for teacher certification in Speech. Upon completion of this program, students will be prepared to sit for the certification examinations in Speech.

Requirements:

18 core hours:

- COMM 1010 - Introduction to Communication
- COMM 2020 - Interpersonal Communication
- COMM 2040 - Public Speaking
- COMM 2060 - Performance of Literature

- COMM 2140 - Rhetoric and Argument
- COMM 3010 - Communication Perspectives

Additional Requirements:

COMM 3010 may be taken concurrently with one other communication course; students may either take COMM 3010 concurrently with their final 2000-level pre-major course or their first enrollment in an upper-division course. If students elect to take COMM 3010 concurrently with their first upper-division course, they may select a course from the following:

- COMM 3120 - Nonverbal Communication
- COMM 3260 - Storytelling
- COMM 3265 - Topics in Storytelling
- COMM 3320 - Communication and Conflict Management
- COMM 3720 - Small Group Communication
- COMM 3760 - Performance Methods
- COMM 3840 - Argumentation and Debate
- COMM 3860 - Group Performance
- COMM 3920 - Organizational Communication (Students who do not complete COMM 3010 with a grade of C or better are prohibited from enrolling in other upper-division communication courses until they have completed COMM 3010 successfully.)

9 hours distributed, with one course taken from each of the following groups:

Group A:

- COMM 3620 - Intercultural Communication
- COMM 3720 - Small Group Communication
- COMM 3920 - Organizational Communication
- COMM 4420 - Communication and Relational Development

Group B:

- COMM 3340 - Methods of Rhetorical Criticism
- COMM 4240 - Rhetoric, Culture and Ideology
- COMM 4340 - Rhetoric and Politics

Group C:

- COMM 3260 - Storytelling
- COMM 3760 - Performance Methods
- COMM 3860 - Group Performance
- COMM 4360 - Performance Composition

3 hours of theory:

- COMM 4020 - Communication Theory
- COMM 4040 - Rhetorical Theory
- COMM 4060 - Performance Theory

3 hours capstone experience:

- COMM 4810 - Communication Research and Praxis

6 additional advanced hours in COMM chosen in consultation with an advisor.

See major for additional course work and GPA requirements.

Additional Requirements:

Students must also complete the required 21 hours in upper-level education courses (EDSE 3800, EDSE 3830, EDSE 4060, EDSE 4070, EDSE 4108, EDSE 4118, EDSE 4840) and meet all GPA requirements to apply for state certification. In order to enroll for the first required education course, the student must make application to the certification program in the College of Education in Matthews Hall, Room 105.

All state certification requirements and information on required examinations is available on the web site of the State Board for Educator Certification (SBEC), www.tea.state.tx.us.

Communication Studies Minor

The minor in communication studies requires a total of 18 semester hours, including at least 6 upper-level hours. Minors must observe the system of prerequisites for upper-level courses.

Departmental advisors are available for consultation on the minor in communication studies.

Communication Studies, BA

Admission to the Communication Studies Major

Entering students interested in majoring in communication studies will be classified as pre-majors and will be advised by the department. Admission to the university does not guarantee admission to the communication studies major. To be admitted to major status (and become eligible to enroll in certain advanced courses), a pre-major must meet the following requirements:

1. Complete at least 30 hours of college credit, and
 - a. complete the university core English composition requirement with a grade of C or better in each course, and
 - b. complete COMM 1010, COMM 2020, COMM 2060 and COMM 2140 with a grade of C or better in each course.
2. Have a UNT grade point average of 2.5 or higher.

A student who has completed 90 hours with at least a 3.5 grade point average is eligible to write a Senior Honors Thesis. Students

who elect this option are expected to complete their theses in the course of a single term/semester.

Degree Requirements

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the "General University Requirements" in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Arts and Sciences requirements. Students wishing to major in communication studies should consult an advisor in the Undergraduate Advising Office, General Academic Building, Room 320F.

Major Requirements:

A total of 39 semester credit hours:

15 core hours:

- COMM 1010 - Introduction to Communication
- COMM 2020 - Interpersonal Communication
- COMM 2060 - Performance of Literature
- COMM 2140 - Rhetoric and Argument
- COMM 3010 - Communication Perspectives

Additional Requirements:

COMM 3010 may be taken concurrently with **one** other communication course; students may either take COMM 3010 concurrently with their final 2000-level pre-major course or their first enrollment in an upper-division course. If students elect to take COMM 3010 concurrently with their first upper-division course, they may select a course from the following:

- COMM 3120 - Nonverbal Communication
- COMM 3260 - Storytelling
- COMM 3265 - Topics in Storytelling
- COMM 3320 - Communication and Conflict Management
- COMM 3720 - Small Group Communication
- COMM 3760 - Performance Methods
- COMM 3840 - Argumentation and Debate
- COMM 3860 - Group Performance
- COMM 3920 - Organizational Communication (Students who do not complete COMM 3010 with a grade of C or better are prohibited from enrolling in other upper-division communication courses until they have completed COMM 3010 successfully.)

9 hours distributed, with one course taken from each of the following groups:

Group A:

- COMM 3620 - Intercultural Communication
- COMM 3720 - Small Group Communication
- COMM 3920 - Organizational Communication
- COMM 4420 - Communication and Relational Development

Group B:

- COMM 3340 - Methods of Rhetorical Criticism
- COMM 4240 - Rhetoric, Culture and Ideology
- COMM 4340 - Rhetoric and Politics

Group C:

- COMM 3260 - Storytelling
- COMM 3760 - Performance Methods
- COMM 3860 - Group Performance
- COMM 4360 - Performance Composition

3 hours of theory:

- COMM 4020 - Communication Theory
- COMM 4040 - Rhetorical Theory
- COMM 4060 - Performance Theory

3 hours capstone experience:

- COMM 4810 - Communication Research and Praxis

9 additional advanced hours in COMM chosen in consultation with an advisor.

Other Course Requirements:

None.

Minor Requirements:

Majors are required to complete a minor of at least 18 hours, including 6 advanced hours, from another department, or an interdisciplinary minor.

Electives:

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Arts and Sciences.

Other Requirements:

Students majoring in communication studies are required to have a minimum grade of C in all COMM courses to graduate. Students must observe prerequisites for each COMM course. If a student registered for a course has not completed prerequisites for the course with a grade of C or better, the student is subject to being

dropped from the course without notice. Prerequisites are listed with individual course descriptions.

Because of the high demand for many COMM courses, students who miss the first class day without prior consent of the instructor are subject to being dropped from the course so that other students may be added. It is the student's responsibility to secure prior consent of the instructor.

Courses

Communication Studies, COMM

COMM 1010 - Introduction to Communication (SPCH 1311)
3 hours (1;0;2)

Examination of how communication principles and skills influence our understanding of current social problems such as global climate crisis, health care, and poverty. Focus on communication and community engagement includes experimental learning with community partners. Oral communication skills and collaborative group building skills are emphasized.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Discovery

COMM 1440 - Honors Classical Argument – 3 hours

Uses of argument in rational decision making based on classical theories of reason. Elements of argument, classical foundations of argument and contemporary application of argument principles.

Prerequisite(s): Acceptance to Honors College.

Core Category: Discovery

COMM 2020 - Interpersonal Communication (SPCH 1318)

3 hours

Introduction to interpersonal communication research results and theories with application in two-person and small group relationships in a variety of human communication contexts.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Social and Behavioral Studies

COMM 2040 - Public Speaking (SPCH 1315)

3 hours (1;0;2)

Introduction to principles of and practice in preparing public speaking speeches. Stresses the role of public speaking in democratic decision making.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Discovery

COMM 2060 - Performance of Literature (SPCH 2341)

3 hours (1;0;2)

Performance as a method of textual study. An introduction to the theory and practice of analyzing, rehearsing and performing non-dramatic texts. Recommended for elementary education majors.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Visual and Performing Arts

COMM 2140 - Rhetoric and Argument – 3 hours (1;0;2)
Introduction to the critical dimensions of rhetoric and argument through presentation and evaluation of public discourse. Balanced attention to the theory and practice enabling students to analyze the persuasive function of public discourse; to discuss the role of audience in the construction of public discourse; and to develop skills for constructing, supporting, and evaluating public discourse.
Prerequisite(s): None.

COMM 2900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

COMM 3010 - Communication Perspectives – 3 hours
Intensive research and writing course in which students learn concepts and skills necessary to review communication research, engage in critical research about communication phenomena and write a research proposal. This course must be taken prior to or concurrently with a student's first enrollment in upper-division COMM courses. A student who fails to complete the course successfully after two attempts (either through withdrawal or failure to achieve a grade of C or better) will not be permitted to enroll in subsequent semesters.
Prerequisite(s): COMM 1010, COMM 2020, COMM 2060 and COMM 2140 with a grade of C or better.
Communication majors only.

COMM 3120 - Nonverbal Communication – 3 hours
Applications of research and theory in understanding the impact of nonverbal communication in a variety of human contexts.
Prerequisite(s): COMM 2020.

COMM 3220 - Health Communication – 3 hours
Communication in medical settings; origins, nature and impact of communication practices and beliefs in the health-care delivery system; role of interaction on human well-being.
Prerequisite(s): COMM 2020.

COMM 3260 - Storytelling – 3 hours
Investigation of folk literature, original sources and literary genres employed in the art of storytelling. Training in the acquisition of techniques and skills employed by the storyteller.
Prerequisite(s): COMM 2060 or THEA 1050.

COMM 3265 - Topics in Storytelling – 3 hours
Understanding how the art of storytelling influences and supports the development of diverse cultures. Comparison and contrast of storytelling traditions of at least three different groups related by geography (i.e. Americas, Asia or Africa) or topic (fairy tales, family stories or creation myths). Performance and analysis of narratives develops performance skills and sharpens critical thinking skills. Provides opportunities to participate in performances as a researcher, adapter, performer and critic.
Prerequisite(s): COMM 2060 or THEA 1050.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

COMM 3320 - Communication and Conflict Management – 3 hours
Examination of the role of communication in the effective management of conflict and introduction to basic mediation topics such as gender, intercultural and nonverbal communication. Study of conflict in various common contexts: intrapersonal,

interpersonal, group and organizational.
Prerequisite(s): COMM 2020 or PSCI 4821 or PSCI 4822 or PSCI 4825 or PACS 4000 or PACS 4020 or PACS 4060 or MGMT 3720.

COMM 3340 - Methods of Rhetorical Criticism – 3 hours
Survey of significant methodologies available to rhetorical critics. Emphasis on the critical abilities necessary to describe, explain, analyze, and evaluate symbolic influence in the public sphere.
Prerequisite(s): COMM 2140.

COMM 3420 - Communication and New Technology – 3 hours
Examination of communication in technologically mediated environments. Emphasis on how these environments affect impression formation and management, deception and trust, attraction and relationship formation, group dynamics, social support and networking, community building, etc.
Prerequisite(s): COMM 1010.

COMM 3440 - Public Address Studies – 3 hours
Major theories of public address and the critical assessment of selected persuasive addresses in the public arena.
Prerequisite(s): COMM 2140.

COMM 3520 - Advanced Interpersonal Communication – 3 hours
Advanced study of interpersonal communication research, focusing on theory and application in a variety of contexts.
Prerequisite(s): COMM 2020.

COMM 3620 - Intercultural Communication – 3 hours
Knowledge and skills designed to increase intercultural communication competence. Investigation into the ways in which culture interrelates with and affects communication processes. Examines affective, behavioral and cognitive processes involved in intercultural learning.
Prerequisite(s): COMM 2020.

COMM 3720 - Small Group Communication – 3 hours (2;0;1)
Theory, research and laboratory experience in small group communication; problems in group discussion; decision-making techniques.
Prerequisite(s): COMM 2020 or PSYC 2650.

COMM 3760 - Performance Methods – 3 hours
Advanced topics in individual performance as a method of textual study as well as theory and practice in individual performance as an aesthetic event and as a rhetorical and social act.
Prerequisite(s): COMM 2060 or THEA 1050.

COMM 3840 - Argumentation and Debate – 3 hours (2;0;1)
Theory, research and practice in developing and presenting arguments on public policy issues; reasoning, strategy and oral advocacy.
Prerequisite(s): COMM 2140.

COMM 3860 - Group Performance – 3 hours
Theory and practice in analyzing texts, adapting and compiling scripts, and directing and rehearsing productions. Group performance is studied from three perspectives: as a method of textual study, as an aesthetic event, and as a social and rhetorical

act.

Prerequisite(s): COMM 2060 or THEA 1050.

COMM 3865 - Adaptation and Staging – 3 hours

Adaptation and staging for performance. Focus on the visual language of stage composition, adaptation and staging non-dramatic materials, examinations of the roles of the director, actor and audience member.

Prerequisite(s): COMM 2060 or THEA 1050.

COMM 3920 - Organizational Communication – 3 hours

Principles of communication applied in the organizational environment. Focus upon diagnosis, analysis, and resolution methods related to communication-based problems with organizations.

Prerequisite(s): COMM 2020 or MGMT 3330 or MGMT 3820 or MGMT 3860 or PSYC 3520.

COMM 4020 - Communication Theory – 3 hours

Process of theory construction with particular emphasis on human communication, elements and types of theories, theoretical logics, metatheoretical perspectives toward communication, and specific content theories of communication.

Prerequisite(s): COMM 2020.

COMM 4021 - Communication Research Methods – 3 hours

Experimental and quantitative techniques usable in research in communication.

Prerequisite(s): COMM 2020.

COMM 4040 - Rhetorical Theory – 3 hours

A study of rhetorical traditions that provide useful insights into how individuals engage in rhetorical transactions.

Prerequisite(s): COMM 2140.

COMM 4060 - Performance Theory – 3 hours

Examination and comparison of text-centered, performer-centered and audience-centered theories of performance; functions of performance; and methods for evaluating performance.

Prerequisite(s): COMM 2060; COMM 3760 or COMM 3860.

COMM 4065 - History of Performance Theory – 3 hours

Examination of the varied performance techniques, philosophies and conventions that have contributed to the formation of contemporary performance theory and practice. Covers approaches from classical to contemporary solo performance styles. Provides the opportunity to engage these performance traditions critically through discussion, analysis and creative reconstruction.

Prerequisite(s): COMM 2060, COMM 3760 or COMM 3860; or THEA 1050 and THEA 2351.

COMM 4220 - Gender and Communication – 3 hours

Examination of differences in communication behavior of males and females with particular reference to biological sex and psychological gender. Explores male and female communication in a variety of different contexts.

Prerequisite(s): COMM 2020 or WMST 2100.

COMM 4240 - Rhetoric, Culture and Ideology – 3 hours

Consequences of discourse on culture. May include communication throughout the life cycle, rhetorical creation and

maintenance of social movements, international and intercultural rhetoric, feminist rhetorical criticism, ideological criticism, the rhetorical aspects of popular culture and the grounds for the criticism of culture from a rhetorical perspective.

Prerequisite(s): COMM 2140.

COMM 4260 - Performance and Culture – 3 hours

Examination of the role of performance in cultures. Research and analysis of texts and performance practices among various ethnic and cultural groups.

Prerequisite(s): None.

COMM 4340 - Rhetoric and Politics – 3 hours

Rhetoric of political campaigns, presidential rhetoric, legal communication, and the rhetorical creation, maintenance, use and legitimization of symbolic power.

Prerequisite(s): COMM 2140, COMM 3340.

COMM 4360 - Performance Composition – 3 hours

Contemporary performance practices as critical and persuasive tools. Develops skills in reading, writing, analyzing and performing a broad range of texts to acquaint students with the variety of methods whereby performances can be composed.

Prerequisite(s): COMM 2060 and COMM 3760 or COMM 3860 or COMM 3865.

COMM 4420 - Communication and Relational Development – 3 hours

The role of communication processes in initiating, developing, defining, maintaining and dissolving various forms of human relationships. Examines the nature of communication in a variety of relational contexts.

Prerequisite(s): COMM 2020.

COMM 4440 - Issues in Freedom of Speech – 3 hours

Theories, doctrines, statutes and cases related to the First Amendment guarantee of freedom of speech.

Prerequisite(s): COMM 2140.

COMM 4460 - Performance Art – 3 hours

Survey of historical and contemporary avant-garde performance art. Examination of historical and contemporary movements to develop a critical lens and vocabulary for composing performances.

Prerequisite(s): COMM 2060 or THEA 1050.

COMM 4800 - Communication Internship – 1–3 hours (0;0;1–3)

Supervised work in a job directly related to the student's major, professional field of study or career objective.

Prerequisite(s): Communication studies major; junior or senior classification; minimum GPA of 3.0 on courses taken at UNT; completion of department core plus at least 6 upper-level hours in communication studies at UNT; student must meet employer's requirements and have consent of department internship supervisor.

May be repeated, but a maximum of 3 semesters credit hours of internship credit may be applied to the major in communication studies.

COMM 4810 - Communication Research and Praxis – 3 hours

(2;0;1)

Skills and concepts necessary to conduct communication research, to convey research results in writing and through oral presentation, and to evaluate communication practices critically through community engagement.

Prerequisite(s): COMM 3010; and COMM 4020 or COMM 4040 or COMM 4060; and senior standing.

Required for all communication studies majors.

COMM 4829 - Topics in Interpersonal/Organizational Studies – 3 hours

Rotating topics in interpersonal communication, organizational communication, or communication research methods

Prerequisite(s): COMM 2020.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

COMM 4849 - Topics in Rhetorical Studies – 3 hours

Investigation of various topics related to the study of humans using symbolic discourse to influence others. Theory and application using qualitative and historical/critical methodologies.

Prerequisite(s): COMM 2140.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

COMM 4869 - Topics in Performance Studies – 3 hours

Rotating topics may include: performance of particular genres, including poetry narrative, drama or non-literary texts; performance methods, including thematic approaches to performance or historical styles of performance; or theoretical issues in performance, including narrative theory, intertextuality or New Historicism.

Prerequisite(s): COMM 2060.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

COMM 4900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours

Prerequisite(s): Problem must be approved by department chair.

COMM 4910 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours

Prerequisite(s): Problem must be approved by department chair.

COMM 4950 - Senior Honors Thesis – 3 hours

Available to COMM majors having completed at least 90 semester hours with an overall GPA of 3.50 or better.

Prerequisite(s): COMM 4020 and COMM 4021, or COMM 3340 and COMM 4040, or COMM 4060.

COMM 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis – 3 hours

Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000.

Core Category: Capstone

Department of Dance and Theatre

Main Departmental Office

Radio, TV, Film and Performing Arts Building, Room 242

Mailing address:

1155 Union Circle #310607

Denton, TX 76203-5017

940-565-2211

Fax: 940-565-4453

E-mail: data@unt.edu

Web site: www.danceandtheatre.unt.edu

Dance Office

Stovall Hall, Room 180

940-565-3432

Fax: 940-369-7458

Lorenzo Garcia, Chair

The Department of Dance and Theatre is dedicated to the professions of theatre and dance as central concerns of a civilized society and as primary methodologies in the education of its citizenry. Small groups of teachers and students, using as a foundation artists and artworks from both past and present and from all cultures and civilizations, collaborate in rehearsals and public performances derived from the finest possible classroom experiences.

Scholarly and empirical research are combined with a high level of spontaneous creativity to develop the entire spectrum of dance and theatre as art forms. Playwrights, actors, dancers, choreographers, directors, designers, technicians and teachers are encouraged to discover and to enhance their own creativity, to bear witness through their artistry to the richness of human life and to make artistic excellence an essential component of contemporary performance.

The Department of Dance and Theatre operates several facilities designed and equipped to generate, organize and conduct research in dance and dramatic performance, design and technical production.

The University Theatre, with a 475-seat proscenium-stage and a flexible studio theatre, both located in the Radio, TV, Film and Performing Arts Building; the Stovall Hall performance space; five dance studios; acting/directing studios; rehearsal rooms; a scene shop; a state-of-the-art costume design and construction space; the scenery and costume collection; and the department library represent a commitment to providing the finest possible theatre and dance education.

Current information regarding application, auditions, portfolio reviews, interviews and requirements is available at the department web site, www.danceandtheatre.unt.edu.

Academic Advising

Students who wish to major in dance should consult an advisor in the Dance Office, Stovall Hall, Room 180, about selection of courses, a degree audit, application of transfer credit in dance, and general academic requirements, policies and procedures. The

approval of the department chair is required for degree audits. Theatre majors and minors will be advised by the academic advisor by contacting the department office, Room 242 of the Radio, TV, Film and Performing Arts Building.

All members of the dance and theatre faculty are available to help students achieve a successful enrollment at the University of North Texas and to provide guidance through their academic and professional careers.

Dance Programs of Study

The department offers undergraduate programs in the following area:

- Bachelor of Arts with a major in dance
- Bachelor of Fine Arts with a major in dance

Theatre Program of Study

The department offers an undergraduate program in the following area:

- Bachelor of Arts with a major in theatre

The department offers a minor in theatre and a series of courses designed to prepare students to sit for the certification examinations in theatre.

The Bachelor of Arts (BA) is a flexible liberal arts degree intended to offer a basic comprehensive knowledge of theatre, and the BA program in theatre is dedicated to providing a well-rounded major within a liberal arts context.

Undergraduate majors are required to complete courses in acting, design and technical theatre, and theatre history/dramatic literature, as well as electives at the 3000–4000 level. Theatre elective courses include courses in intermediate and advanced level acting and movement, design and technical theatre, stage management, teaching methods in creative drama, theatre for young audiences, playwriting, and a directing series. The balance of the course work provides opportunities in all elements of production. The faculty considers the optimum preparation for the theatre is to be comprised of a liberal arts undergraduate major in theatre and a graduate conservatory education. The BA program is projected to be a 4-year degree, with the preferred entry point to occur during the fall semester. However, duration in the program can be affected by the timeliness of the major declaration, number and type of transfer credits and semester credit load.

Scholarships

The Ann Bradshaw Stokes Award is provided by a grant from the Ann Bradshaw Stokes Foundation. The Gaylord-Hughes Scholarship has been made possible through an endowment by noted actress Martha Gaylord and by Tom Hughes, late producer and managing director of the Dallas Summer Musicals and a Distinguished Alumnus; by the work of guest artists; and by contributions. Two recently endowed scholarships honoring former department chairs include the Ed DeLatta Scholarship in musical theatre and the Ralph B. Culp Scholarship in directing. The Lucille

Murchison Scholarships in dance, costuming and technical theatre are the result of the department's participation in the UNT Centennial Extravaganza. Dance scholarships are supported by gifts from faculty, students and alumni. The Chun Hui Lee Dance Scholarship is the result of the generosity of Mr. Chun Hui Lee. The Mills Dance Scholarship was established by an alumnus, the late Eugene Mills.

All scholarships are presented to students majoring in the Department of Dance and Theatre during any term/semester or summer session. Each year on announced dates, interested students must audition for the performance awards or submit design portfolios for technical awards available for the summer sessions and the following academic year.

Information is available in the department office in the Radio, TV, Film and Performing Arts Building, Room 242, or from the department web site at www.danceandtheatre.unt.edu.

Organizations

The serious student of dance or theatre may become a member of Alpha Psi Omega, Chi Tau Epsilon, DANCE UNiT and University Players, undergraduate organizations that serve the dance and theatre department and other university programs.

Dance, BA

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the "General University Requirements" in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Arts and Sciences requirements.

Major Requirements:

a. Major of a minimum of 48 hours, including:

Dance Technique, 12 hours:

6 hours in:

- DANC 3400 - Modern Dance Technique, Level III
or
- DANC 4400 - Modern Dance Technique, Level IV

And 6 hours in:

- DANC 3410 - Ballet Technique, Level III
or
- DANC 4410 - Ballet Technique, Level IV

Creative Studies, 6 hours:

(3 hours each)

- DANC 1250 - Somatic Approaches to Movement

- DANC 3030 - Improvisation and Introduction to Composition

Dance Theory, 18 hours:

(3 hours each)

- DANC 1100 - Stress Reduction Through Movement (may be used to satisfy the Discovery requirement of the University Core Curriculum)
- DANC 2800 - Survey of Dance (may be used to satisfy the Visual and Performing Arts requirement of the University Core Curriculum)
- DANC 3050 - Dance Kinesiology
- DANC 3060 - Music Analysis for Dance
- DANC 3800 - History of Concert Dance in the U.S.: 1900–Present
- DANC 4620 - Space Harmony

Production and Design, 1 hour:

- DANC 2095 - Stage Production I
or
- DANC 4095 - Stage Production II

Professional Preparation, 11 hours:

- DANC 3046 - Dance and Technology
- DANC 4070 - Dance Pedagogy: The Teacher Prepares
- DANC 4650 - Senior Project
- DANC 1050 - Dance Performance
- DANC 4050 - Dance Performance and Production Lab

b. Each term/semester the student performs in public dance productions sponsored or approved by the department, students must enroll in:

- DANC 1050 - Dance Performance
- DANC 3080 - Principles and Techniques of Dance
or
- DANC 4050 - Dance Performance and Production Lab

Other Course Requirements:

- PHYS 1410 - General Physics I and
- PHYS 1430 - General Physics Laboratory I
- BIOL 2301 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I and
- BIOL 2311 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I Laboratory

- BIOL 2302 - Human Anatomy and Physiology II and
- BIOL 2312 - Human Anatomy and Physiology II Laboratory

(May also be used for 12 hours of laboratory science for the Bachelor of Arts degree)

Minor:

Optional.

Electives:

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Arts and Sciences.

Other Requirements:

- Entrance auditions are required for admission to be a BA dance major in the dance program. Further information is available at www.danceandtheatre.unt.edu concerning time, date and place. DANC 1100, DANC 1200 and DANC 2800 are open to all students in the university without restriction and satisfy University Core Curriculum requirements. All other DANC courses are open to non-dance majors with instructor approval and space availability if prerequisites are met.
- Continuing dance majors enrolled in DANC 1400, DANC 1410, DANC 2400, DANC 2410, DANC 3400, DANC 3410, DANC 4400 and DANC 4410 must be enrolled for two consecutive terms/semesters at the same level within an academic year. Dance majors are expected to take modern technique each semester and encouraged to take ballet technique each semester with a minimum of one daily technique class. Transfer students entering the spring term/semester will be evaluated individually. Non-dance majors may be accepted into technique courses through individual evaluation, instructor approval and space availability. Advancement to higher level technique classes is through teacher recommendation.
- Transfer course work to be substituted for required dance courses must be approved by a student's academic advisor during the degree audit process.
- Students majoring in dance must maintain a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.5, make a B or better in dance technique and at least a C in all other courses comprising the major.
- Students who miss the first day of class without consent of the instructor are subject to be administratively dropped from the course so that other students may be added. Students who miss the first day of class because of illness or some other acceptable excuse must notify the instructor on record the day of the absence.
- Students must observe prerequisites for each dance course. If a student has not completed prerequisites for

a particular course, the student is subject to administrative drop without notice. Prerequisites are listed with individual course descriptions.

Requirements for Dance Certification:

All students seeking Secondary Teaching Certification in Dance will major in a Bachelor of Arts degree in dance. Additional requirements:

a. 5 hours from specialty courses as listed below:

3 hours in:

- DANC 2500 - Jazz Dance Technique, Level II
- DANC 2710 - Tap Dance Technique, Level II
- DANC 3617 - African Music and Movement

Plus 2 additional hours from:

- DANC 2500 - Jazz Dance Technique, Level II
- DANC 2710 - Tap Dance Technique, Level II
- DANC 3617 - African Music and Movement

b. It is recommended that students take:

- DANC 3080 - Principles and Techniques of Dance
- DANC 4610 - Effort/Shape

c. Students must also complete:

The required 21 hours in upper-level education courses (EDSE 3800, EDSE 3830, EDSE 4060, EDSE 4070, EDSE 4108, EDSE 4118, EDSE 4840) and meet all GPA requirements to apply for state certification. In order to enroll for the first required education course, the student must make application to the certification program in the College of Education in Matthews Hall, Room 105. All state certification requirements and information on required examinations are available on the web site of the State Board for Educator Certification (SBEC), www.tea.state.tx.us.

d. Upon completion of this program, students will be prepared to sit for the certification examinations in dance.

Dance, BFA

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree as specified in the "General University Requirements" in the Academics section of this catalog.

Major Requirements:

A BFA degree with a major in dance requires a minimum of 76 hours in dance, including:

A minimum of 29 hours in Dance Technique consisting of:

6 hours in:

- DANC 3400 - Modern Dance Technique, Level III

12 hours in:

- DANC 3410 - Ballet Technique, Level III
or
- DANC 4410 - Ballet Technique, Level IV

6 hours in:

- DANC 4400 - Modern Dance Technique, Level IV

3 hours in:

- DANC 2500 - Jazz Dance Technique, Level II
- DANC 2710 - Tap Dance Technique, Level II
- DANC 3617 - African Music and Movement

Plus 2 additional hours from:

- DANC 2500 - Jazz Dance Technique, Level II
- DANC 2710 - Tap Dance Technique, Level II
- DANC 3617 - African Music and Movement

9 hours in Creative Studies consisting of:

- DANC 1250 - Somatic Approaches to Movement
- DANC 3030 - Improvisation and Introduction to Composition
- DANC 3510 - Principles and Theories of Dance Composition

21 hours in Dance Theory consisting of:

- DANC 1100 - Stress Reduction Through Movement (may be used to satisfy the Discovery requirement of the University Core Curriculum)
- DANC 2800 - Survey of Dance (may be used to satisfy the Visual and Performing Arts requirement of the University Core Curriculum)
- DANC 3050 - Dance Kinesiology
- DANC 3060 - Music Analysis for Dance
- DANC 3800 - History of Concert Dance in the U.S.: 1900–Present
- DANC 4610 - Effort/Shape
- DANC 4620 - Space Harmony

17 hours from Professional Preparation consisting of:

2 hours in:

- DANC 1050 - Dance Performance

3 hours each in:

- DANC 3046 - Dance and Technology
- DANC 3080 - Principles and Techniques of Dance
- DANC 4070 - Dance Pedagogy: The Teacher Prepares
- DANC 4650 - Senior Project

3 hours in:

- DANC 4050 - Dance Performance and Production Lab

Other Course Requirements:

- BIOL 2301 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I and
- BIOL 2311 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I Laboratory
- BIOL 2302 - Human Anatomy and Physiology II and
- BIOL 2312 - Human Anatomy and Physiology II Laboratory
(May be used to satisfy the natural sciences requirement of the University Core Curriculum)

Minor:

Optional.

Electives:

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Arts and Sciences.

Other Requirements:

- Entrance auditions and applications are required for admission to the BFA dance major in the dance program. Students are expected to enter the program on level III technique in Modern and Ballet as assessed by the departmental auditions. Further information is available at www.danceandtheatre.unt.edu concerning time, date and place. DANC 1100, DANC 1200 and DANC 2800 are open to all students in the university without restriction and satisfy University Core requirements.

- Continuing dance majors enrolled in DANC 1400, DANC 1410, DANC 2400, DANC 2410, DANC 3400, DANC 3410, DANC 4400 and DANC 4410 must be enrolled for two consecutive semesters at the same level within an academic year. Students are expected to enter the program on level III technique in Modern and Ballet as assessed by the departmental auditions. Transfer students entering the spring semester will be evaluated individually. Advancement to higher level technique classes is through teacher recommendation.
- Transfer course work to be substituted for required dance courses must be approved by a student's academic advisor during the degree audit process.
- Students majoring in dance must maintain a minimum cumulative grade point average of 2.5, make a B or better in dance technique and at least a C in all other courses comprising the major.
- Students who miss the first day of class without consent of the instructor are subject to be administratively dropped from the course so that other students may be added. Students who miss the first day of class because of illness or some other acceptable excuse must notify the instructor on record the day of the absence.
- Students must observe prerequisites for each dance course. If a student has not completed the prerequisites for a particular course, the student is subject to administrative drop without notice. Prerequisites are listed with individual course descriptions.

At the end of each term/semester, students will be reviewed by the dance faculty to determine eligibility to continue in the BFA program.

Theatre Minor**A minor in theatre consists of 21 semester hours:****9 hours from:**

- THEA 1030 - Lighting and Sound I
- THEA 1043 - Costume I
- THEA 1046 - Stagecraft I
- THEA 1050 - Acting: Fundamentals
- THEA 1440 - Play Analysis
- THEA 1700 - Theatrical Design I
- THEA 2051 - Theatre Voice I
- THEA 2351 - Theatre Movement I
- THEA 2380 - Theatrical Makeup

Plus 12 advanced hours in theatre**Theatre Teacher Certification**

The College of Arts and Sciences encourages students to explore teaching as a career option. The student's academic advisor in the Dean's Office for Undergraduates and Student Advising in GAB, Room 220, can assist students with specific requirements for teacher certification in Theatre.

Requirements for Theatre Teaching Field:

Upon completion of this program, students will be prepared to sit for the certification examinations in Theatre.

- THEA 1020 - Freshman Seminar: Preparation for the Theatre Profession
- THEA 1043 - Costume I
- THEA 1046 - Stagecraft I
- THEA 1050 - Acting: Fundamentals
- THEA 1440 - Play Analysis
- THEA 2095 - Stage Production I
- THEA 2380 - Theatrical Makeup
- THEA 3030 - World Theatre to 1700
- THEA 3040 - World Theatre After 1700
- THEA 3070 - History of Theatrical Costume and Décor
- THEA 3095 - Stage Production II
- THEA 3100 - Directing I
- THEA 3400 - Theatre for Young Audiences
- THEA 4095 - Stage Production III
- THEA 4240 - Methods of Teaching with Creative Drama
- THEA 4350 - Senior Seminar

6 hours from:

- THEA 1700 - Theatrical Design I
- THEA 2051 - Theatre Voice I
- THEA 2351 - Theatre Movement I

Additional Requirements:

See major for additional course work and GPA requirements.

Students must also complete the required 21 hours in upper-level education courses (EDSE 3800, EDSE 3830, EDSE 4060, EDSE 4070, EDSE 4108, EDSE 4118, EDSE 4840) and meet all GPA requirements to apply for state certification. In order to enroll for the first required education course, the student must make application to the certification program in the College of Education in Matthews Hall, Room 105.

All state certification requirements and information on required examinations is available on the web site of the State Board for Educator Certification (SBEC), www.tea.state.tx.us.

Theatre, BA

Admission to Theatre Major

Admission to the university does not guarantee admission to the theatre major. Students who are entering the university for the first time as incoming freshmen are classified as pre-majors. In addition, students who transfer credit from another institution, but have not met the admissions criteria stated below are classified as

pre-majors. As pre-majors, students are allowed to take the entry theatre courses (see below) as they work toward admission to the major. Upon meeting the admission requirements, students are then classified as majors. Students must apply to be formally admitted in the term in which they obtain 45 semester hours. An official transcript(s) showing satisfactory grades for the entry courses must be submitted along with the application. Students who have completed 45 hours but have not met the other admissions criteria have one semester in which to meet the criteria. If they fail to do so, they will be required to seek another major.

To be officially admitted to major status, a pre-major must meet the following entry requirements:

1. Have at least a 2.5 GPA, and
2. Complete the following courses with at least a grade of B:
 - THEA 1020 - Freshman Seminar: Preparation for the Theatre Profession
 - THEA 1030 - Lighting and Sound I or THEA 1043 - Costume I or THEA 1046 - Stagecraft I or THEA 1280 - Stage Management I
 - THEA 1050 - Acting: Fundamentals
 - THEA 1440 - Play Analysis

Students who do not achieve the minimum standard of a B will remain designated as pre-majors and will be allowed to repeat the course(s) only once. Students who fail to achieve the minimum requirements a second time will lose their pre-major status and will be dismissed from the department.

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the "General University Requirements" in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Arts and Sciences requirements.

Major Requirements:

A minimum of 46 semester hours, including:

10 hours of pre-major courses, to include:

- THEA 1020 - Freshman Seminar: Preparation for the Theatre Profession
- THEA 1030 - Lighting and Sound I
or
- THEA 1043 - Costume I
or
- THEA 1046 - Stagecraft I
or
- THEA 1280 - Stage Management I
- THEA 1050 - Acting: Fundamentals
- THEA 1440 - Play Analysis

Complete the following 9 hours:

- THEA 2095 - Stage Production I
- THEA 3095 - Stage Production II
- THEA 4095 - Stage Production III
- THEA 2380 - Theatrical Makeup
- THEA 4350 - Senior Seminar

3 hours from the following courses (in addition to the technical theatre course taken in the pre-major sequence):

- THEA 1030 - Lighting and Sound I
- THEA 1043 - Costume I
- THEA 1046 - Stagecraft I
- THEA 1280 - Stage Management I

6 hours from the following courses:

- THEA 1700 - Theatrical Design I
- THEA 1701 - Theatrical Design II
- THEA 2051 - Theatre Voice I
- THEA 2351 - Theatre Movement I

9 hours from Historical/Critical Perspectives:

- THEA 3030 - World Theatre to 1700
- THEA 3040 - World Theatre After 1700

3 hours from:

- THEA 3060 - Non-Western Theatre and Drama
- THEA 3070 - History of Theatrical Costume and Décor
- THEA 4370 - Contemporary Chicana/Chicano Theatre
- THEA 4380 - Gay/Lesbian Plays and Performance After 1960s

9 hours from upper division theatre courses (areas of interest) in consultation with department advisor.

Students must follow all course prerequisites.

Other Course Requirements:

None.

Minor:

Optional (a related field such as music, psychology or art is recommended)

Electives:

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or

the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Arts and Sciences.

Other Requirements:

- Once admitted as a theatre major, students must maintain a cumulative grade point average of 2.5. In addition, students must make a C or better in all theatre courses comprising the major beyond the pre-major. However, students must still make a B or above in all theatre courses comprising the pre-major.
- Students majoring in theatre must enroll in a production course (THEA 4500 or equivalent) each term/semester the student performs in public productions sponsored or approved by the department.
- Transfer work to be substituted for required theatre courses must be approved by the departmental advisor.
- The department does not allow students to obtain a D or below more than twice in a theatre course comprising the major. Once the student receives the second D or below in the same course, the student will be dismissed from the department.
- Students who miss the first day of class without consent of the instructor are subject to be administratively dropped from the course so that other students may be added. Students who miss the first day of class because of illness or some other acceptable excuse must notify the instructor on record the day of the absence.
- Students must observe prerequisites for each theatre course. If a student has not completed prerequisites for a particular course, the student is subject to administrative drop without notice. Prerequisites are listed with individual course descriptions.

Courses

Dance, DANC

DANC 1050 - Dance Performance – 1 hour (0;3)

Introductory laboratory course giving credit to students for their experiences in rehearsal and performance of dance as an art form. The course is fourfold in content, including auditions, studio rehearsals, technical and dress rehearsal, and performances. All students planning to audition for a dance performance in the Department of Dance and Theatre must be enrolled in a performance lab. All students enrolled in the course are provided the opportunity to be in a dance production in the capacities of audition, rehearsal and/or performance.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Corequisite(s): a DANC technique course.

May be repeated for credit.

DANC 1100 - Stress Reduction Through Movement – 3 hours (3;1)

Study of the basic theories and practices of wellness for increased quantity and quality of life through classroom and movement laboratory experiences. Scientific and philosophic examination of the body-mind connection. Course focuses on gaining an understanding of stress, stress-related illnesses and injuries, and techniques of stress release through movement for rehabilitation

and health maintenance. Course addresses learning/growth processes, creativity, body image, preventive care, structural disciplines, movement analysis, body/movement therapies, massage and relaxation techniques.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Discovery

DANC 1200 - Appreciation of Dance as a Contemporary Art Form – 3 hours

Aesthetics of dance as a performing art. Emphasis placed on the development of an appreciation for dance as a form of communication and as a reflection of contemporary society.

Lectures, films and field trips.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Visual and Performing Arts

DANC 1250 - Somatic Approaches to Movement – 3 hours

Introduction to somatic techniques of learning through affective experiences which are designed to enhance one's ability to embody and project intent through movement; addresses organizational structures of the body, core support mechanisms and dynamic alignment. Practical application is provided through acquisition of a somatic knowledge of the rudiments of music with emphasis on rhythm, texture and tonal sensitivity.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Required of all entering dance majors.

DANC 1400 - Modern Dance Technique, Level I – 3 hours (1;3)

Introduction to theory and technique of modern dance.

Fundamental exercises and analysis of time, space and dynamics as they apply to elements of dance with emphasis on structural alignment and integration.

Prerequisite(s): None.

May be repeated for credit.

DANC 1410 - Ballet Technique, Level I – 3 hours (1;3)

Basic techniques of classical ballet. Emphasis placed on fundamentals of alignment, integration, terminology and simple ballet movement vocabulary

Prerequisite(s): None.

May be repeated for credit.

DANC 1500 - Jazz Dance Technique, Level I – 1 hour (1;3)

Introduction to jazz dance through a study of its vocabulary, style and technique.

Prerequisite(s): None.

May be repeated for credit.

DANC 1710 - Tap Dance Technique, Level I – 1 hour (1;3)

Basic technique of tap dance designed for the beginning performing student. Fundamentals of body placement, terminology, simple tap combinations, elements of performance quality and tap dance composition.

Prerequisite(s): None.

May be repeated for credit.

DANC 2095 - Stage Production I – 1 hour (1;3)

Introduction to principles and practices governing presentation of stage production. Students participate in support of department laboratory productions. Students complete lab hours assigned to costume shop, scene shop, electrics/sound and ushering to gain an

understanding of how each area supports an overall production.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Same as THEA 2095.

DANC 2400 - Modern Dance Technique, Level II – 3 hours (1;3)

Emphasis placed on performance of relatively more complex combinations of movement patterns. Technical development of the body for greater range of movement and control. Analysis of time, space and dynamics as they apply to dance.

Prerequisite(s): Placement through proficiency exam.

May be repeated for credit.

DANC 2410 - Ballet Technique, Level II – 3 hours (1;3)

Continuation of DANC 1410. More emphasis is placed on simple adagio and allegro combinations as well as stylistically building the body as a performing instrument within the vocabulary of classical ballet.

Prerequisite(s): Placement through proficiency exam.

May be repeated for credit.

DANC 2411 - Beginning Pointe – 1 hour (0;3)

Fundamentals of classical pointe work preparatory to learning variations from the classical ballet repertory; increasing awareness of and proficiency in this facet of classical ballet training.

Prerequisite(s): DANC 1410 (may be taken concurrently) or consent of department.

Corequisite(s): DANC 2410, DANC 3410 or DANC 4410.

May be repeated for credit.

DANC 2500 - Jazz Dance Technique, Level II – 1 hour (1;3)

Continuation of DANC 1500. Study includes more complex vocabulary, longer movement combinations and more attention to technique and development of jazz dance style.

Prerequisite(s): Placement through proficiency exam.

May be repeated for credit.

DANC 2710 - Tap Dance Technique, Level II – 1 hour (1;3)

Continuation of DANC 1710 with an emphasis placed on performance of relatively more complex combinations of movement patterns and increased vocabulary. Attention to performing technically to include more intricate rhythm skills, projection, focus, spatial clarity and overall musicality.

Prerequisite(s): Placement through proficiency exam.

May be repeated for credit.

DANC 2800 - Survey of Dance – 3 hours

Primitive to contemporary dance both as a reflection of cultures and societies and as a performing and participatory art form.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Visual and Performing Arts

DANC 2900 - Special Problems – 3 hours

Prerequisite(s): Consent of the department.

DANC 2910 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours

Prerequisite(s): Consent of the department.

DANC 3030 - Improvisation and Introduction to Composition – 1–3 hours (3;4)

Theory and practice of movement exploration for use in establishing expressive movement patterns to be structured into

short dance compositions. Three hours weekly of lecture and movement plus a minimum of 60 clock hours in a movement laboratory.

Prerequisite(s): DANC 1250.

Corequisite(s): DANC 2400, DANC 3400 or DANC 4400.

DANC 3046 - Dance and Technology – 3 hours (3;3)

Introductory survey of digital media, designed for the basic use of multimedia as it relates to dance creation, education, production and research. Laboratory experience is emphasized.

Prerequisite(s): DANC 1250, DANC 3030.

Corequisite(s): Technique class or THEA 2351.

DANC 3050 - Dance Kinesiology – 3 hours

Study of the science of movement as it relates to the specific needs of the dancer. Emphasis placed on kinesiological studies within the dance technique class for greater understanding of developing strength, flexibility, balance and endurance as they apply to the mechanics of movement vocabulary in dance. Special attention is given to injury prevention.

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 2301/BIOL 2311, BIOL 2302/BIOL 2312, DANC 1100, DANC 2400, DANC 2410.

DANC 3060 - Music Analysis for Dance – 3 hours (3;1)

Exploring the interrelationship of music and dance including investigative and experiential aspects of improvisational accompaniment for dance, constructing and playing of percussion instruments, the use of voice, techniques of sound taping and the observation of the relationship between musician/composer and teacher/choreographer. Lab time involves the accompaniment of movement and the development of creative compositions as well as the development of performing skills.

Prerequisite(s): DANC 1250, DANC 3030.

Corequisite(s): DANC 2400, DANC 3400 or DANC 4400.

DANC 3080 - Principles and Techniques of Dance – 3 hours (3;4)

Study of principles and techniques of dance performance through practical application of performing skills. In-depth work in body awareness, development of mental discipline and understanding the psychological aspects involved in non-verbal communication. Experience in working with a choreographer and performing in both laboratory and concert settings. Three-hour weekly lecture and movement plus a minimum of 60 clock hours in a movement laboratory.

Prerequisite(s): DANC 3030, DANC 3050. DANC 3060 (may be taken concurrently).

Corequisite(s): DANC 2400, DANC 3400 or DANC 4400.

DANC 3400 - Modern Dance Technique, Level III – 3 hours (1;3)

Continued development of movement vocabulary with emphasis on processing increasingly complex material. Self-analysis of strengths and weaknesses.

Prerequisite(s): Placement through proficiency exam.

May be repeated for credit.

DANC 3410 - Ballet Technique, Level III – 3 hours (1;3)

Greater emphasis on expressive performance of classical ballet. Development of greater physical strength, stamina and flexibility. Introduction to pointe work, partnering and more complex movement vocabulary.

Prerequisite(s): Placement through proficiency exam.

May be repeated for credit.

DANC 3411 - Pointe/Repertory/Partnering – 1 hour (0;3)

Continuation of DANC 2411; continued development of expertise that prepares the dancer for learning classical repertory and partnering techniques.

Prerequisite(s): DANC 2411 or consent of department.

Corequisite(s): DANC 2410 or DANC 3410.

May be repeated for credit.

DANC 3510 - Principles and Theories of Dance Composition – 3 hours (3;4)

Development of principles and theories involved in composition. Emphasis placed on movement principles. Group and structural forms. Three hours weekly of lecture and movement plus a minimum of 60 clock hours in a movement laboratory.

Prerequisite(s): DANC 3030, DANC 3050. DANC 3060 (may be taken concurrently); DANC 3080 (may be taken concurrently).

Corequisite(s): DANC 2400, DANC 3400 or DANC 4400.

DANC 3617 - African Music and Movement – 1 hour (2.5;0)

Study of selected African drum music and development of related traditional movement skills through studio experience. Movements are compared and contrasted with various African and social uses, and artistic and educational values.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Same as MUET 3617.

May be repeated for credit.

DANC 3800 - History of Concert Dance in the U.S.: 1900–Present – 3 hours

Historical study of modern dance and ballet on stage from 1900 to the present with an emphasis on dance in the United States.

Examination of the evolution of these two concert dance forms through the lives of choreographers; the historical, political, social and cultural context of significant pieces of choreography; and the aesthetic movements and themes represented by specific dances through time. Skills needed to “read” context, meaning and metaphor in dance are enhanced to a higher level of depth and insight. Learning in this course occurs through multiple forms of intelligence and varied modes of communication.

Prerequisite(s): DANC 1250, DANC 2800, DANC 3030.

DANC 4050 - Dance Performance and Production Lab – 1 hour (0;3)

Advanced laboratory course giving credit to students who have completed at least two terms/semesters of DANC 1050 or its equivalent. Includes experiences in rehearsal and performance of dance as an art form. The course is fourfold in content, including auditions, studio rehearsals, technical and dress rehearsals, and performances. Students planning to audition for a dance performance in the Department of Dance and Theatre must be enrolled in a performance lab. Students are provided opportunity to seek leadership roles in the audition process, serve as rehearsal assistant to choreographers, and assist in organization of auditions and rehearsals.

Prerequisite(s): DANC 1050 or equivalent.

Corequisite(s): a DANC technique course.

May be repeated for credit.

DANC 4070 - Dance Pedagogy: The Teacher Prepares – 3 hours
Instructional strategies and responsibilities common to the teaching of dance and conducting rehearsals for children through preprofessional levels.

Prerequisite(s): DANC 3400, DANC 3046, DANC 3050, DANC 3060, DANC 3080. DANC 3410 (may be taken concurrently); DANC 4620 (may be taken concurrently).
Corequisite(s): DANC 3400 or DANC 4400.

DANC 4095 - Stage Production II – 1 hour (1;3)

Advanced study of the principles and practices governing the presentation of stage productions. Students manage or serve as crew heads for front-of-house, backstage, and costume and makeup operations for theatrical productions. Opportunity to seek independent solutions to management or technical problems when qualified. One-hour weekly lecture plus at least 45 clock-hours per term/semester in a production laboratory.

Prerequisite(s): 3 hours of DANC 1095, or the equivalent, or permission of the department.

Same as THEA 4095.

May be repeated for credit. DANC majors are required to have at least 1 hour each in front-of-house, backstage, or costume and makeup production activities, or the equivalent, for graduation.

DANC 4230 - Introduction to Movement Therapy – 3 hours

Theory and methods of movement and dance in the therapeutic setting. Use of movement as a tool of rehabilitation. Various aspects of therapy and their relationships to movement and higher states of consciousness.

Prerequisite(s): DANC 3050, DANC 3510, BIOL 2301/BIOL 2311.

DANC 4400 - Modern Dance Technique, Level IV – 3 hours (1;3)

Continuation of DANC 3400. For the highly accomplished modern dancer giving emphasis to preprofessional training. Introducing more complex work in contemporary styles.

Prerequisite(s): Placement through proficiency exam.

May be repeated for credit.

DANC 4410 - Ballet Technique, Level IV – 3 hours (1;3)

Continuation of DANC 3410. For the serious ballet dancer with emphasis on preprofessional preparation. Introducing more complex elements of petit allegro, grande allegro, classical and contemporary ballet repertory.

Prerequisite(s): Placement through proficiency exam.

May be repeated for credit.

DANC 4610 - Effort/Shape – 3 hours

Based on the theories of Laban Movement Analysis, this course is an advanced study of expressive relationships between one's inner intent to move, a responding action, and the varied ways our bodies "shape" to form or create that action. Exploration of how combinations of motion factors affect the visual, functional and expressive composition of movement. Emphasis is on exploring and developing skills that increase one's dynamic range of movement expressiveness essential for the performer.

Prerequisite(s): DANC 3030 and DANC 3080, or THEA 1050, THEA 2351, THEA 3050; and senior standing.

DANC 4620 - Space Harmony – 3 hours

Based on the theories of Laban Movement Analysis, this course

investigates harmonic spatial forms and the manner in which they materialize from within the body and extend into space. Subject matter appropriate to choreography, acting/directing and those interested in advanced movement training.

Prerequisite(s): DANC 3030 and DANC 3080, or THEA 1050, THEA 2351, THEA 3050; and senior standing.

DANC 4650 - Senior Project – 3 hours (3;4)

Individualized dance project with selected faculty member.

Includes specialized study in, but not limited to, areas such as choreography, creative research, therapy, dance science, examination of pedagogical or administrative issues. Serves as the capstone course for the BA and BFA degrees in dance.

Prerequisite(s): Depending upon the final area of specialization, the selected 9 hours of prerequisites must be approved by the student's academic advisor in the Department of Dance and Theatre.

Core Category: Capstone

DANC 4800 - Studies in Dance – 1–3 hours

Prerequisite(s): None.

DANC 4900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours

Prerequisite(s): None.

Problems must be approved by the department chair.

DANC 4910 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours

Prerequisite(s): None.

Problems must be approved by the department chair.

DANC 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis – 3 hours

Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000.

Core Category: Capstone

Theatre, THEA

THEA 1020 - Freshman Seminar: Preparation for the Theatre Profession – 1 hour

Provides students with an examination of theatre as an academic discipline, an art form and a profession. Course includes an intensive program of individual application and group work including readings, discussions, conferences and projects on specialized topics (i.e., collaboration, resume/portfolio development, internships, contemporary issues in theatre) designed by the instructor and students.

Prerequisite(s): None.

THEA 1030 - Lighting and Sound I – 3 hours (3;2)

Introduction to basic terminology, equipment, personnel and procedures for lighting and sound production in performing arts.

Topics include introductions to lighting equipment, basic electricity, optics, color in light, sound equipment, acoustics, sound

recording and playback, music and sound effects and safety considerations. Lecture and discussion. Application of concepts through practical exercises and lab hours.
Prerequisite(s): None.

THEA 1043 - Costume I – 3 hours (3;2)
Principles and practices governing the preparation of costumes for theatrical productions. Costume construction, basic materials, pattern making, work with special fabrics; introduction to design techniques. Practical application in laboratory and on crew assignments for theatrical productions.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Required for theatre majors.

THEA 1046 - Stagecraft I
(DRAM 1330)
3 hours (3;2)
Introduction to basic scenery construction, properties, general theatre safety and operations. Course includes a practical laboratory working in the scene shop on department productions.
Prerequisite(s): None.

THEA 1050 - Acting: Fundamentals
(DRAM 1351)
3 hours (3;2)
Explores and applies basic principles of acting. Topics include terminology, scene and character analysis, the inner process, exercises and improvisation.
Prerequisite(s): None.

THEA 1280 - Stage Management I – 3 hours (3;2)
Introduction to stage management pre-production, rehearsal and performance responsibilities and techniques. Lecture and discussion. Practical application of concepts through class exercises and lab hours.
Prerequisite(s): None.

THEA 1340 - Aesthetics of the Theatre Throughout the World
(DRAM 1310)
3 hours
Theory and practice of theatre art throughout the world. Appreciation of drama in both western and nonwestern cultures. Principles of dramatic criticism. Cultural and social significance of the theatre and its drama.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Core Category: Visual and Performing Arts

THEA 1375 - The Actor and the Text – 3 hours (3;2)
Principles and practices governing the craft of theatre performance relative to the content within the dramatic texts. Acting as a manifestation of historical and cultural ideals with emphasis on a developing appreciation for the literary masterpieces of world theatre.
Prerequisite(s): None.

THEA 1440 - Play Analysis – 3 hours
Principles and techniques governing the preparation of plays and other theatrical events for performance, design, direction and production. Contemporary systems of script analysis. Emphasis on theory and criticism of theatre arts.
Prerequisite(s): None.

THEA 1700 - Theatrical Design I – 3 hours
Introduction to a basic body of concepts and practices common to areas of theatre design and technology.
Prerequisite(s): None.

THEA 1701 - Theatrical Design II – 3 hours (3;2)
Advanced techniques for rendering, drawing and painting for scenic, costume and lighting designers. Pencil, ink and watercolor techniques for rendering architecture, scenery, costumes and lighting. Suggested for theatre majors who are interested in design and technology.
Prerequisite(s): THEA 1700 or consent of department.

THEA 2051 - Theatre Voice I
(DRAM 2336)
3 hours (3;2)
Principles and practices governing the use of the voice and speech for theatrical and filmic performances. Contemporary systems of vocal and speech preparation.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Required for theatre majors whose concentration is acting or directing.

THEA 2095 - Stage Production I
(DRAM 1120)
1 hour (1;3)
Introduction to principles and practices governing presentation of stage production. Students participate in support of department laboratory productions. Students complete lab hours assigned to costume shop, scene shop, electrics/sound and ushering, to gain an understanding of how each area supports an overall production.
Prerequisite(s): THEA 1043 or THEA 1046, or consent of department.
Same as DANC 1095.

THEA 2340 - Theatre Appreciation – 3 hours (3;2)
Study of the elements and production of the theatrical art form. Survey of theatre productions in and around the Dallas–Fort Worth region. Field trips.
Prerequisite(s): None.
May not be counted toward a major or minor in theatre. May be repeated for credit when the productions vary.
Core Category: Visual and Performing Arts

THEA 2351 - Theatre Movement I
(DRAM 1322)
3 hours (3;2)
Principles and practices governing the use of the actor's body for theatrical and filmic performances. Emphasis on the dynamics and the therapeutic aspects of movement as a means of exploring and expressing thoughts or feelings, and on periods and styles of movement. Study of the theories and techniques of Rudolf von Laban. Coordinated performance with voice, body and musical accompaniment. Development of mime, pantomime and stage combat techniques.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Required for theatre majors whose concentration is acting or directing.

THEA 2360 - Repertory Theatre I – 3 hours (1;4)
Principles and practices governing performance and technical

activities in a professionally oriented summer repertory theatre.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Students may enroll four times for credit, but no more than 6 semester hours may be used toward a major in theatre and no more than 3 semester hours toward a minor in theatre.

THEA 2380 - Theatrical Makeup
(DRAM 1341)

3 hours (3;2)

Principles and practices governing the use of theatrical makeup in the performance of a play or in a film or television production.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Required of all theatre majors.

THEA 2900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours

Prerequisite(s): None.

THEA 3030 - World Theatre to 1700 – 3 hours

Intense investigation of major developments in theatre performance and dramatic literature from their beginnings to the mid-17th century, from western and non-Western worlds. Emphasis on plays, playwrights, actors and other theatre artists in relation to society. Lecture, student presentations and a research project with a cross-cultural emphasis.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Visual and Performing Arts

THEA 3040 - World Theatre After 1700 – 3 hours

Intense investigation of major developments in theatre performance and dramatic literature from the mid-17th century to the 21st century, from Western and non-Western worlds. Emphasis on plays, playwrights, actors and other theatre artists in relation to society. Lecture, student presentations and a research project with a cross-cultural emphasis.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Visual and Performing Arts

THEA 3050 - Acting: Realism – 3 hours (3;2)

Practical exploration of theories and methods of building a character. Utilization of numerous approaches including improvisation, emotional and sense memory, actions and objectives, character analysis, and the application of these techniques to text. Advanced script analysis and demonstration of acting proficiency required.

Prerequisite(s): THEA 1050, THEA 2051 and THEA 2351, or consent of department.

May be repeated for credit.

THEA 3060 - Non-Western Theatre and Drama – 3 hours

Selected studies in theatre forms and texts of the cultures of Japan, China, Indonesia, Southeast Asia, India, Africa and the Middle East. Advanced script and character analysis required. Lecture, student presentations and a research project.

Prerequisite(s): THEA 1440.

THEA 3070 - History of Theatrical Costume and Décor – 3 hours

Historical survey of clothing, architecture, furniture, and decorative styles as they pertain to theatrical production.

Prerequisite(s): None.

THEA 3095 - Stage Production II – 1 hour (1;3)

Intermediate study of the principles and practices governing the presentation of stage production. Students work on crews for front-of-house, backstage, costume shop, scene shop or electrics/sound or serve as assistant designers in costumes/make-up, sets/props, and lighting/sound for department theatrical productions.

Prerequisite(s): THEA 2095.

THEA 3100 - Directing I – 3 hours (3;2)

Directing theatrical productions. Analysis of play and film scripts, composition and movement, business and pantomime, coaching the actor, production staff development and management, rehearsal techniques. Written examination on a selected bibliography about theatrical directing.

Prerequisite(s): THEA 1050, THEA 1440, THEA 2051, THEA 2351, THEA 3030, THEA 3050 and junior or senior standing, or consent of department.

THEA 3130 - Lighting II – 3 hours (3;2)

Intermediate techniques for theatrical lighting, stage instrumentation and circuitry. Intensive practical experience in laboratory and production assignments.

Prerequisite(s): THEA 1030 and THEA 1046, or consent of department.

THEA 3140 - Acting: Styles and Periods – 3 hours (3;2)

Application of characterization techniques to period styles, including physical farce, comedy of manners, absurdism and dark comedy. Demonstration of acting proficiency. Written examination on a selected bibliography about acting.

Prerequisite(s): THEA 1050, THEA 1440, THEA 2051, THEA 2351, THEA 3030, and THEA 3050, or consent of department. May be repeated for credit.

THEA 3143 - Costume II – 3 hours (3;2)

Intermediate construction techniques for theatrical costuming. Intensive practical experience in advanced laboratory and production assignments.

Prerequisite(s): THEA 1043 or consent of department.

THEA 3146 - Stagecraft II – 3 hours (3;2)

Intermediate study of scenery construction and drafting.

Prerequisite(s): THEA 1046 or consent of department.

THEA 3280 - Stage Management II – 3 hours (3;2)

Advanced training for the organization and management of theatrical productions and companies. Practical application in laboratory and production management assignments.

Prerequisite(s): THEA 1043, THEA 1046, THEA 1050, THEA 1280, THEA 1440 and junior or senior standing or consent of department.

THEA 3351 - Theatre Movement II – 3 hours (3;2)

Advanced study of movement techniques for the classical and nonrealistic theatre. Emphasis on movement vocabulary and intense physical training in relaxation, alignment, conditioning, and stage presence. Application to characterization and performance.

Prerequisite(s): THEA 2351 or consent of department.

THEA 3400 - Theatre for Young Audiences – 3 hours (3;1)
Recognition and examination of the history and philosophy, production and performance of theatre for young audiences. Through focused inquiry, work on the practical problems that arise in the selection and performance of dramatic texts, original collective creations and adaptation of selected literature. Emphasis on connecting artistic practices and trends in educational theatre to theories of child/adolescent development. Course designed for those who advocate theatre as a stimulus for learning, whether they are specializing in classroom teaching or seeking careers in professional theatre. Class activities may take place on site in a school or at a theater.
Prerequisite(s): None.

THEA 3910 - Directors' Ensemble – 1 hour (1;4)
Principles and practices of character development governing stage performance. Students audition, participate in directing exercises, classical and contemporary scenes and theatre creation exercises.
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit.

THEA 4000 - Musical Theatre Acting – 3 hours (3;1)
History and evolution of musical theatre in the 20th century. Practical experience in auditioning, rehearsing and performing. Demonstration of acting proficiency required.
Prerequisite(s): THEA 1050, THEA 2051, THEA 2351, THEA 3050, or consent of department.
May be repeated for credit.

THEA 4095 - Stage Production III – 1 hour (1;3)
Advanced study of the principles and practices governing the presentation of stage production. Students manage or serve as crew heads for front-of-house, backstage, costume shop, scene shop or electrics/sound, or work as designers in costumes/make-up, sets/props, and lighting/sound for department theatrical productions.
Prerequisite(s): THEA 2095 and THEA 3095, or consent of department.
Same as DANC 4095.
May be repeated for credit.

THEA 4100 - Directing II – 3 hours (3;2)
Theories and production techniques for selected styles, periods or genres of dramatic literature. Written examination on a selected bibliography about styles of directing for selected styles, periods or genres of dramatic literature.
Prerequisite(s): THEA 1440, THEA 3030, THEA 3040, THEA 3100, or consent of department.

THEA 4110 - Scene Painting for the Theatre – 3 hours (3;2)
Principles and practices of scene painting. Use of the tools, materials and techniques of the modern scenic artist.
Prerequisite(s): THEA 1046, THEA 1701 and junior or senior standing, or consent of department

THEA 4130 - Lighting III: Design – 3 hours (3;3)
Advanced lighting design principles, light plots and design skills as they apply to the performing arts. Conceptualization and communication of design ideas through script analysis, light studies, storyboards and related projects. Laboratory and practicum activities.

Prerequisite(s): THEA 1030, THEA 1046, THEA 1440, THEA 1700, THEA 1701, THEA 3070, THEA 3130, and junior or senior standing, or consent of department.

THEA 4140 - Acting: Shakespeare – 3 hours (3;2)
Principles and practices of physical and vocal characterization, mental agility, rhetorical dexterity and empathetic imagination required by the creation of characters in Shakespeare's plays. Study of Elizabethan theatre and its verbal conceits. Special attention paid to making classical language and situations relate to contemporary and cultures. Demonstration of acting proficiency required.
Prerequisite(s): THEA 1440, THEA 3030, THEA 3050, or consent of department.
May be repeated for credit.

THEA 4143 - Costume III: Design – 3 hours (3;2)
Theories and styles of costume design for stage presentation. Techniques of analysis, interpretation, drawing, rendering and organizing.
Prerequisite(s): THEA 1043, THEA 1440, THEA 1700, THEA 1701, THEA 3070, THEA 3143, and junior or senior standing, or consent of department.

THEA 4146 - Stagecraft III: Design – 3 hours (3;2)
Design principles applied to theatrical productions; drafting of ground plans and sections, rendering and model building, theoretical application on many different types of theatrical productions including drama, musicals, dance and opera. Opportunities for practical application.
Prerequisite(s): THEA 1046, THEA 1440, THEA 1701, THEA 3070, THEA 3146, and junior or senior standing, or consent of department.

THEA 4190 - Sound Production and Design for the Theatre – 3 hours (3;2)
Designing and producing sound support and effects for theatrical applications. Covering live, recorded, engineered and multiple effects. Emphasis on creativity and appropriateness of sound design for special theatrical situations.
Prerequisite(s): THEA 1030, THEA 1046, THEA 1440, THEA 1700, and junior or senior standing, or consent of department.

THEA 4240 - Methods of Teaching with Creative Drama – 3 hours (3;1)
Comprehensive study and practical application of methods utilized in teaching with creative drama. Course integrates the content area of theatre with educational pedagogy. Theatre games, improvisation, story dramatization, thematic work, and teacher-in-role introduced and experienced. Emphasis on viewing creative drama as a teaching methodology in classroom and recreational settings; an introduction to the art of improvised playmaking; and a rehearsal tool. Includes lecture/discussions, group facilitation, peer teaching and off-campus classroom observation. Course of value to classroom teachers, actors, directors, writers and community service workers who view working with children and adolescents as part of career plan.
Prerequisite(s): None.

THEA 4290 - Advanced Musical Theatre Acting – 3 hours (3;2)
Critical investigation of the origin and development of musical

theatre. Extensive analysis of current Broadway and off-Broadway productions including required attendance at selected performances. Practical experience in auditioning, rehearsing and performing. Advanced script and character analysis, and demonstration of acting and singing proficiency required. Prerequisite(s): THEA 1440 and THEA 4000, or consent of the department.
May be repeated for credit.

THEA 4310 - Acting for the Camera – 3 hours (3;1)
Study of acting techniques required for commercial, soap, film and television productions. Methods and styles of acting in relation to the script, the environment and technical personnel. Prerequisite(s): THEA 3050 or consent of department.
May be repeated for credit.

THEA 4350 - Senior Seminar – 3 hours (3;1)
Capstone course involving intensive study of aesthetic principles, values, philosophy, creative process, criticism, activism and advocacy within the profession. Through self-discovery, discussion, readings, arts experiences, professional interactions and exchange of ideas, this course focuses on transitions and the parameters of preparation and responsibility as students investigate career options, professional and personal goals, continuing education and individual life choices. Essential to this process is that each student analyze and synthesize knowledge and skills in preparation for planning for a future. The course meets regularly as a seminar and at laboratory events within the profession. This course meets the criteria for the Honors Capstone Course. Prerequisite(s): 90 hours of college-level courses, junior or senior status within the required courses of the major and consent of the academic advisor/department.
Core Category: Capstone

THEA 4351 - Physical Theatre – 3 hours (3;2)
Study and practice of physical theatre. The application of the physical and vocal methodologies of movement-based theatre to creative exercises. Intensive practice in collective creation for directors and actors. Demonstration of skill required. Prerequisite(s): THEA 3050 or consent of department.
May be repeated for credit.

THEA 4360 - Repertory Theatre II – 3 hours (2;3)
Principles and practices governing the management of a professionally oriented summer repertory theatre program. Prerequisite(s): THEA 2360, upper-division or graduate status, or consent of department.
Students may enroll four times for credit, but no more than 6 semester hours may be used toward a major in theatre or a teaching field in theatre; no more than 3 semester hours may be used toward a minor in theatre.

THEA 4370 - Contemporary Chicana/Chicano Theatre – 3 hours
Reading and critical examination of Chicana/Chicano dramatic literature from the late 1960s to the present day, including discussion of leading Chicana/Chicano playwrights, historical experiences, and the theatre groups that contributed to a professionally-oriented Chicana/Chicano theatre in the U.S. Designed for those interested in both production and criticism. Prerequisite(s): None.

THEA 4380 - Gay/Lesbian Plays and Performance After 1960s – 3 hours
Survey of gay and lesbian plays and performance after 1960s to the present day, focusing on themes and issues of identity and representation. Course geared toward those interested in both production and criticism. Prerequisite(s): None.

THEA 4390 - Theatre and Social Change – 3 hours
Exploration and examination of the potential relationship between theatre and contemporary issues from social, political, and personal perspectives. Through readings, live performances, films/videos, personal experiences and historical and cultural concerns, students form and discuss personal points of view regarding contemporary issues and theatrical performances. Prerequisite(s): Upper-level standing or consent of department.

THEA 4400 - Theatre Symposium – 1 hour
Study of and practical involvement with the process of creating and producing theatre as experienced by visiting professionals such as actors, directors, designers, dancers, artistic directors, arts managers, union officials, producers, agents and casting directors. Prerequisite(s): None.

THEA 4460 - Play and Film Scriptwriting – 3 hours
Dramatic theory, structure, characterization, dialogue and technical media as used by the playwright or the film scriptwriter in both dramatic and comedic works. Study of the scriptwriting process from proposal to production. Marketing of scripts. Practice in playwrighting and film scriptwriting. Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.
May be repeated twice for credit, but no more than 3 hours may be counted toward a major in theatre.

THEA 4500 - Theatre Topics – 3 hours
Representative topics include theatrical unions, theatre criticism, music for non-musical productions, dialects for stage and film performances, stage movement, directing and playwrighting. Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

THEA 4900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.
Problems must be approved by the department chair.

THEA 4910 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.
Problems must be approved by the department chair.

THEA 4920 - Theatre Practicum – 3 hours
Supervised work in a job directly related to the student's major, professional field of study or career objective. Prerequisite(s): Senior standing; 18 advanced hours of theatre and consent of department.
May be repeated for credit.

THEA 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis – 3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000.

Core Category: Capstone

Department of Economics

Main Departmental Office
Hickory Hall, Room 254

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311457
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2573
Fax: 940-565-4426

Web site: www.economics.unt.edu

Advising Offices
Undergraduate, Hickory Hall, Rooms 283A, 283B and 284
Graduate, Hickory Hall, Rooms 220E and 220J

Todd Jewell, Chair

The Department of Economics prepares students for career opportunities in the increasingly competitive domestic and global marketplace. The department is committed to a balance of high quality teaching and research. Students benefit from the personal attention of faculty and develop a clear understanding of applications of economic theory to real-world policy issues.

There are more than 59,000 economists in the United States working in three main areas: 42 percent work in business; 37 percent in teaching, research and consulting; and 21 percent in government. Economists work in many fields, including international trade, forecasting, environmental analysis, monetary theory, economic development, insurance, banking, finance, consulting, health care, communications, marketing, law and labor relations.

An undergraduate major in economics is excellent preparation for graduate work in economics, business, law and other fields. An applied approach helps students develop the technical and quantitative skills necessary for graduate study in many of today's expanding career fields in business and research.

Programs of Study

The department offers undergraduate programs in the following areas:

- Bachelor of Arts with a major in economics
- Bachelor of Science in Economics

The department offers a minor in economics and a certificate in economic geography.

A Bachelor of Business Administration with a professional field in economics is available through the Department of Finance, Insurance, Real Estate and Law in the College of Business, and is served by advisors in the Department of Economics.

These programs offer students a diversity of options ranging from a liberal arts perspective to a more quantitative technical background.

Bachelor of Business Administration

BBA candidates must complete a minimum of 120 semester hours, 42 of which must be advanced, and meet "General University Requirements" and "University Core Curriculum Requirements" as stated in the Academics section of this catalog, and general course and curriculum requirements of the College of Business. The professional field in economics is planned with the economics undergraduate advisor and includes ECON 3550, ECON 3560 and ECON 4020; 9 additional advanced economics hours; and 12 hours of approved supporting courses, including FINA 4500.

Scholarships

Scholarship applications are available online and in Hickory Hall, Room 254. The deadline for applying is the end of February. Scholarship winners are announced in the spring.

Sam Barton Labor and Industrial Relations Scholarship

This scholarship, named in honor of Professor Sam Barton, distinguished labor scholar and former UNT economics faculty member, is awarded to an outstanding graduate student majoring in labor and industrial relations.

To be eligible, students must have a minimum GPA of 3.0 on all college work. Graduate students must meet current academic admissions standards for the GRE or GMAT. If the applicant is a continuing student, performance in labor and industrial relations and economics classes will be part of the criteria for selection.

The number and amount of the awards depend upon the availability of funding.

Abe Melton Scholarship

The department annually awards this scholarship based on merit to an economics major. The scholarship is named in honor of Professor Abe Melton, former UNT economics faculty member and former department chair.

To be eligible, a student must be an economics major of junior standing (60 credit hours) and have a minimum 3.5 grade point average.

Tom Preston Economics Scholarship

This scholarship is named in honor of Tom Preston, former dean, College of Arts and Sciences, and is awarded to outstanding undergraduate and graduate economics majors.

Students who have declared economics as their major are eligible, including entering freshmen and entering graduate students.

To be eligible, an undergraduate student must have a minimum GPA of 3.0 and a minimum SAT of 1100 recentered (or a minimum ACT of 24). A graduate student must have a 3.0 GPA on all college work and must meet current admissions standards for the GRE or GMAT.

The amount and number of awards depend on the availability of funding.

Department of Economics Scholarships for Academic Excellence

Scholarships are awarded to outstanding undergraduate and graduate economics majors.

Students who have declared economics as their major are eligible, including entering freshmen and entering graduate students.

To be eligible, an undergraduate student must have a minimum GPA of 3.0. A graduate student must have a 3.0 GPA on all college work and must meet current admissions standards for the GRE or GMAT.

The amount and number of awards depend on the availability of funding.

Rising Eagle Scholarship

This scholarship is for current economics majors who are graduating with a BA/BS/BBA in Economics and are applying to the master's-level program in economics. Students must have a minimum 3.0 average and have made application to the graduate school. The number and amount of awards depend on the availability of funding.

Lewis M. Abernathy Scholarship

This scholarship, named in honor of Professor Lewis Abernathy, retired UNT economics faculty member and distinguished department chairman, is awarded to full time undergraduate or graduate majors in economics.

To be eligible, an undergraduate student must have a minimum GPA of 3.0. A graduate student must have a 3.0 GPA on all college work and must meet current economics admissions standards for the GRE or GMAT.

The amount and number of awards depend on the availability of funding.

Graduate Degrees

The department offers graduate programs in the following areas:

- Master of Science with a major in economic research.

For additional information, consult the *Graduate Catalog*.

Center for Economic Education

Steven L. Cobb, Director

The Center for Economic Education is committed to making formal instruction in economics more accessible to educators.

The center maintains an in-service teacher training program of course offerings regularly scheduled during evening hours and in the summer. This program provides a mechanism for the in-service training of economics teachers in community colleges and secondary and elementary schools.

In addition to these regional instructional programs, the center develops instructional material, conducts research in economics education, maintains an instructional resource center and provides technical assistance in matters pertaining to instruction in economics.

Graduate Study

For information on graduate study, consult the *Graduate Catalog*.

Center for International Economic Studies and Research

David J. Molina, Co-Director
Michael A. McPherson, Co-Director

The Center for International Economic Studies and Research has three primary objectives.

The first is to promote research through the acquisition of external funding for projects focusing on the socioeconomic problems of Asia, Africa, Central and Eastern Europe, and Latin America.

The center also coordinates undergraduate and graduate programs within existing departments for students interested in problems of these regions.

Beyond the campus, the center develops relationships with other institutions, both public and private, for the exchange of scholars and students, as well as joint research and conferences.

Center for Environmental Economic Studies and Research

Michael L. Nieswiadomy, Director

The Center for Environmental Economic Studies and Research promotes the use of economic tools to analyze environmental issues. The center also coordinates undergraduate major programs within existing departments for students interested in environmental topics. The center cooperates with other universities, educational institutions and government agencies to promote research and seminars on environmental economics for the public.

Economic Geography Certificate

The economics and geography departments offer an interdisciplinary certificate in analysis of geographic data. Eighteen (18) hours of course work are required, including four core courses and two electives (one economics and one geography). All courses must be completed with a grade of C or better.

Required core courses include:

- ECON 3550 - Intermediate Micro-Theory
- ECON 4650 - Urban Economics
- GEOG 4060 - Applied GIS: MapInfo Professional®
- GEOG 4220 - Applied Retail Geography

Economics elective (choose one of the following):

- ECON 4440 - Economics of Natural Resources and Environment
- ECON 4460 - Industrial Organization and Public Policy
- ECON 4870 - Introduction to Econometrics

Geography elective (choose one of the following)

- GEOG 3010 - Economic Geography
- GEOG 4210 - Urban Geography

Economics Minor

Requirements for an economics minor are ECON 1100-ECON 1110 with a grade of A or B, ECON 3550 with a grade of C or better, plus 9 additional hours of upper-division courses (3000- or 4000-level) with a grade of C or better.

Economics, BA

Degree Requirements

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “General University Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Arts and Sciences requirements.

Major Requirements:

Majors must complete at least 30 hours in economics, including:

- ECON 1100 - Principles of Microeconomics
- ECON 1110 - Principles of Macroeconomics
- ECON 3550 - Intermediate Micro-Theory
- ECON 3560 - Intermediate Macro-Theory
- ECON 4510 - History of Economic Thought

Plus 15 additional upper-division hours above the 3000 level, including at least 9 hours from the following:

- ECON 4020 - Money and Financial Institutions
- ECON 4140 - Managerial Economics
- ECON 4150 - Public Economics
- ECON 4180 - The Economics of Health Care
- ECON 4290 - Labor Economics
- ECON 4420 - Open Economy Macroeconomics
- ECON 4460 - Industrial Organization and Public Policy
- ECON 4500 - The Economics of Sports
- ECON 4550 - Law and Economics
- ECON 4650 - Urban Economics
- ECON 4870 - Introduction to Econometrics
- ECON 4875 - Empirical Linear Modeling

Additional Requirements:

To graduate with a BA with a major in economics, a student must have a GPA of 2.5 in all economics courses (including transfer work). Students may retake UNT economics courses to improve the overall economics GPA. In computing the economics GPA, only the grade in the last repetition of a course will be included.

A student must earn at least a B in ECON 1100 and ECON 1110 and at least a C in all economics courses above the 3000 level. A student must earn at least a B in ECON 1100 before taking ECON 3550 and at least a B in ECON 1110 before taking ECON 3560. In all other cases, a student must earn a grade of C or higher in any prerequisite course before taking the next course in a sequence.

Other Course Requirements:

a. Math Requirement:

- MATH 1190 - Business Calculus
or
- MATH 1400 - College Math with Calculus
or
- MATH 1710 - Calculus I

b. Statistics Requirement:

- ECON 4630 - Research Methods for Economists
or
- MATH 3680 - Applied Statistics
(either with a grade of C or better)

Minor:

Optional.

Electives:

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or

the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Arts and Sciences.

Economics, BSECO

Degree Requirements

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the "General University Requirements" in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Arts and Sciences requirements.

Major Requirements:

Majors must complete at least 30 hours in economics, including:

- ECON 1100 - Principles of Microeconomics
- ECON 1110 - Principles of Macroeconomics
- ECON 3550 - Intermediate Micro-Theory
- ECON 3560 - Intermediate Macro-Theory
- ECON 4870 - Introduction to Econometrics

Plus 15 additional upper-division hours above the 3000 level, including at least 9 hours from the following:

- ECON 4020 - Money and Financial Institutions
- ECON 4140 - Managerial Economics
- ECON 4150 - Public Economics
- ECON 4180 - The Economics of Health Care
- ECON 4290 - Labor Economics
- ECON 4420 - Open Economy Macroeconomics
- ECON 4460 - Industrial Organization and Public Policy
- ECON 4500 - The Economics of Sports
- ECON 4510 - History of Economic Thought
- ECON 4550 - Law and Economics
- ECON 4650 - Urban Economics
- ECON 4875 - Empirical Linear Modeling

Additional Requirements

To graduate with a BS in Economics, a student must have a GPA of 2.5 in all economics courses (including transfer work). Students may retake UNT economics courses to improve the overall

economics GPA. In computing the economics GPA, only the grade in the last repetition of a course will be included.

A student must receive at least a B in ECON 1100 and ECON 1110 and at least a C in all economics courses above the 3000 level. In addition, a student must receive a B in ECON 1100 before taking ECON 3550 and at least a B in ECON 1110 before taking ECON 3560. In all other cases, a student must earn at least a C in any prerequisite course before taking the next course in a sequence.

Other Course Requirements:

a. Math Requirement:

- MATH 1710 - Calculus I
- MATH 1720 - Calculus II
both with a grade of C or better

b. Statistics Requirement:

- ECON 4630 - Research Methods for Economists
or
- MATH 3680 - Applied Statistics
(either with a grade of C or better)

c. Students may complete either of two options to satisfy the College of Arts and Sciences foreign language requirement:

Option I:

Must attain intermediate II level (2050) in a foreign language.

Option II:

6 hours of mathematics in addition to MATH 1710 and MATH 1720, chosen from:

- MATH 1780 - Probability Models
- MATH 2700 - Linear Algebra and Vector Geometry
- MATH 2730 - Multivariable Calculus
- MATH 2770 - Discrete Mathematical Structures
- MATH 3000 - Real Analysis I
- MATH 3310 - Differential Equations for Engineering Majors
- MATH 3350 - Introduction to Numerical Analysis
- MATH 3410 - Differential Equations I
- MATH 3420 - Differential Equations II
- MATH 3610 - Real Analysis II
- MATH 3740 - Vector Calculus
- MATH 4060 - Foundations of Geometry
- MATH 4100 - Fourier Analysis
- MATH 4200 - Dynamical Systems
- MATH 4430 - Introduction to Graph Theory

- MATH 4450 - Introduction to the Theory of Matrices
- MATH 4500 - Introduction to Topology
- MATH 4520 - Introduction to Functions of a Complex Variable
- MATH 4610 - Probability
- MATH 4650 - Statistics

Note:

MATH 3680 may be taken to fulfill the statistics requirement and will also count toward the additional 6 hours of mathematics.

Minor:

Optional.

Electives:

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Arts and Sciences.

Courses

Economics, ECON

ECON 1010 - Introduction to Economics and Personal Finance – 3 hours

Overview of basic economic concepts and tools of analysis from both microeconomics and macroeconomics with personal finance applications. Serves as an introduction for students with limited academic exposure to economics and uses basic economic models and concepts to help students gain insight into the workings of the economy as well as the economic consequences of their own behavior. Topics such as unemployment and inflation, use of credit and credit cards, the time value of money, budgeting, and government policy are covered in a blended format.
Prerequisite(s): None.

ECON 1100 - Principles of Microeconomics (ECON 2302)

3 hours

Business organization and market economy; theory of the firm; techniques of economic analysis in current economic problems; comparative economic systems.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Prerequisite for most upper-level ECON courses.

Core Category: Social and Behavioral Sciences

ECON 1110 - Principles of Macroeconomics (ECON 2301)

3 hours

Principles of economic organization and growth in modern, industrial society; money and banking, monetary and fiscal policy; determinants of national income and business fluctuations.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Prerequisite for most upper-level ECON courses.

ECON 2900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours

Prerequisite(s): None.

ECON 3000 - Current Economic Issues – 3 hours

Economic implications of current issues and problems using basic economic reasoning. Issues and problems may include defense, public debt, trade deficit, illegal drugs, education, technology, agriculture, poverty, crime, pollution, taxes, income distribution, recession, government regulation, competition, government spending, inflation, conservation, unemployment, subsidies and health.

Prerequisite(s): Junior standing.

Intended for students not required to take specific economics course(s); may not be substituted for ECON 1100-ECON 1110 or ECON 3550-ECON 3560. Not open to economics or business majors.

ECON 3050 - The Economics of Consumption – 3 hours

Consumer decision making and consumer issues in American economy. Application of economic theory to consumer decision making in higher education, net earnings and real income, financial planning, home ownership and personal investment; consumer information; government policies.

Prerequisite(s): ECON 1100, ECON 1110.

ECON 3150 - Economics of Discrimination – 3 hours

Examines the differences in economic status by gender, race and ethnicity. Intergroup differentials in income, unemployment, wages, education and housing are addressed.

Prerequisite(s): ECON 1100.

ECON 3250 - Industrial Relations – 3 hours

Employer/employee relations in the United States; structure, methods and objectives of labor unions and employer associations in an industrial system and changing institutional pattern.

Prerequisite(s): ECON 1100, ECON 1110.

ECON 3550 - Intermediate Micro-Theory – 3 hours

Demand and supply analysis, consumer choice theory, production and cost theory and market equilibrium under different market structures.

Prerequisite(s): ECON 1100 with a grade of A or B and any one of the following: MATH 1190, MATH 1400, or MATH 1710, with a grade of C or better.

ECON 3560 - Intermediate Macro-Theory – 3 hours

Factors affecting income level, employment and output; national income concepts and measurements; application of economic policy to current problems.

Prerequisite(s): ECON 1100 and ECON 1110 with a grade of A or B.

ECON 4020 - Money and Financial Institutions – 3 hours

Nature and functions of money; modern banking institutions and central banks; credit control and monetary stabilization.

Prerequisite(s): ECON 1100, ECON 1110.

ECON 4030 - Economic Cycles and Forecasting – 3 hours
Historical survey of economic cycles, theories and stabilization policies. Analysis of major economic aggregates involved in cycle turning points for economic expansion and contraction.
Prerequisite(s): ECON 1100 and ECON 1110 or consent of department.
May not be repeated at the graduate level as ECON 5080.

ECON 4100 - Comparative Economic Systems – 3 hours
Examination of the theoretical foundations, structure and performance of various economies of the world. Theoretical coverage emphasizes decision making, price systems, planning, information and motivation, rather than an ideological approach. Topics of modern capitalism are covered as well as the non-Western economies of the former Soviet Union, Eastern Europe and China.
Prerequisite(s): ECON 1100 or ECON 1110 or consent of department.
May not be repeated at the graduate level as ECON 5070.

ECON 4140 - Managerial Economics – 3 hours
Integrates microeconomic theory with accounting, finance, marketing and production management. Demand and cost estimation and forecasting; pricing; business strategy; case studies.
Prerequisite(s): ECON 3550. MATH 1190 or MATH 1400.
May not be repeated at the graduate level as ECON 5140.

ECON 4150 - Public Economics – 3 hours
Analysis of theoretical foundations, structure and performance of the public sector. Includes issues of public choice theory, market failures, taxing, spending, borrowing and subsidies.
Prerequisite(s): ECON 3550.
May not be repeated at the graduate level as ECON 5150.

ECON 4180 - The Economics of Health Care – 3 hours
Application of economic theory and analysis to the financing and delivery of medical care. Emphasis on the use of economic concepts to understand health care markets and public policy issues.
Prerequisite(s): ECON 3550.
May not be repeated at the graduate level as ECON 5180.

ECON 4250 - Current Economic Seminar: Topics – 3 hours
Individually or team-taught courses that explore a current economic issue in depth. Topics may include (but are not limited to) economic issues of particular regions of the world, contemporary domestic economic policy issues and economic applications in new and interesting industries.
Prerequisite(s): ECON 1100, ECON 1110, ECON 3550.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary, for a maximum of 9 hours. May be used for duplication only when the topic is the same.

ECON 4290 - Labor Economics – 3 hours
Unemployment, industrial injuries, industrial old age, ill health and substandard employment; remedial program evaluation.
Prerequisite(s): ECON 3550.

ECON 4420 - Open Economy Macroeconomics – 3 hours
Macroeconomic policy options and impacts in the open economy; international monetary reforms; examinations of the impact of balance of payments adjustments under different monetary

systems; role of foreign investment in economic growth.
Prerequisite(s): ECON 3560.
May not be repeated at the graduate level as ECON 5420. Usually offered in spring.

ECON 4440 - Economics of Natural Resources and Environment – 3 hours
Natural resource management and use: problems of renewable and non-renewable resources, including scarcity and market responses, role of property rights, externalities, benefit-cost analysis and energy policy with emphasis on Texas, analysis of environmental problems and policy formulation.
Prerequisite(s): ECON 1100 or consent of department.
May not be repeated at the graduate level as ECON 5440.

ECON 4450 - Strategic Behavior Across Market Structures – 3 hours
Examines the role of market structure on firm behavior, including profit maximization through strategic behavior. Additional topics addressed include the role of regulatory agencies and governments in markets, and non-price issues (such as social and environmental concerns). Empirical and theoretical models as well as case studies are used to analyze firm interactions within market structures.
Prerequisite(s): ECON 3550.

ECON 4460 - Industrial Organization and Public Policy – 3 hours
Emphasizes relationships between structure, conduct and performance of industries. Topics include concentration, barriers to entry, pricing, mergers, product differentiation, technical change, antitrust and regulation. Case studies of selected American industries illustrate theory and public policy.
Prerequisite(s): ECON 3550. MATH 1190 or MATH 1400.
May not be repeated at the graduate level as ECON 5460.

ECON 4500 - The Economics of Sports – 3 hours
Examination of public policy questions about professional and college sports using economic models of sports industries. Topics include theory of the firm, the organization of sports and entertainment industries, sports labor markets, racial discrimination and pricing schemes specific to sports markets.
Prerequisite(s): ECON 3550.

ECON 4510 - History of Economic Thought – 3 hours
Economic thought since the Middle Ages.
Prerequisite(s): ECON 1100-ECON 1110.
May not be repeated at the graduate level as ECON 5090.

ECON 4550 - Law and Economics – 3 hours
Introduction to the mutual interaction between legal systems and economic activity. Topics include an introduction to legal systems and institutions, legal analysis, application of economic concepts to various legal doctrines, contracts, torts, criminal law, constitutional law, regulation and antitrust. Emphasis is placed on using economic theory to develop and test hypotheses regarding the effects of laws on incentives and economic behavior, the allocation of resources, and the distribution of income.
Prerequisite(s): ECON 1100.

ECON 4560 - Economic Damages in Litigation – 3 hours
The growing role of economics in assessing damages in corporate litigation proceedings—typically termed forensic economics.

Particular emphasis is given to case studies developed from recent industry activity in which students serve as the residing economic experts and are responsible for issuing an expert report setting forth their damages estimates and analyses.

Prerequisite(s): ECON 3550, ECON 3560, ECON 4630.

ECON 4600 - Economic Development – 3 hours

General analysis and survey of development theories, and problems and policies involved with those countries that have not yet attained the level of economic well-being and integration observed in the United States.

Prerequisite(s): ECON 1100 and ECON 1110, or consent of department.

May not be repeated at the graduate level as ECON 5700.

ECON 4630 - Research Methods for Economists – 3 hours (3;1)

Research methodology for business and the social sciences. Topics include descriptive statistics, basic probability theory, discrete and continuous probability distributions, hypothesis testing and introductory regression techniques. Emphasis is placed on economics applications. A lab experience provides students with real world experience with topics they are exposed to in the lectures. Designed to prepare economics students for econometrics course work.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 1100.

May not be repeated at the graduate level as ECON 5630.

ECON 4650 - Urban Economics – 3 hours

Uses economic analysis to understand the development of cities and regions and how economic activity in the areas is organized. Explores the economics of transportation and urban problems such as poverty, segregation, crime and congestion.

Prerequisite(s): ECON 3550.

May not be repeated at the graduate level as ECON 5750.

ECON 4850 - International Trade – 3 hours

Examines the nature and theoretical foundations of modern trade between nations. Topics include patterns of international trade and production, welfare implications of trade, impacts of tariffs and quotas, balance of trade and balance of payments issues. Analysis of trade implications of international monetary systems, multinational corporations, exchange rates and economic implications of political action.

Prerequisite(s): ECON 1100 and ECON 1110, or consent of department.

May not be repeated at the graduate level as ECON 5850.

ECON 4870 - Introduction to Econometrics – 3 hours

Focus on simple and multiple regression using ordinary least squares (OLS). Topics include linear and intrinsically linear regression models; estimation under ideal and non-ideal conditions; linear hypothesis testing; multicollinearity and models with dummy variables.

Prerequisite(s): ECON 4630 or consent of department.

Usually offered fall and spring semesters. May not be repeated at the graduate level as ECON 5640.

ECON 4875 - Empirical Linear Modeling – 3 hours

Develops the tools necessary to analyze, interpret and develop empirical applications of econometric estimation procedures.

Exploration of an assortment of applied problems that are typically

encountered in quantitative research with particular attention given to the examination of real-world, economic and other business-related phenomena. Particular attention is given to developing proficiency in the following four areas: organizing and manipulating data, estimating linear regression models, interpreting econometric results and computer output, and working with computer software.

Prerequisite(s): ECON 4870.

ECON 4900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours

Prerequisite(s): None.

ECON 4910 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours

Prerequisite(s): None.

ECON 4920 - Cooperative Education in Economics – 1–3 hours

Supervised work in a job directly related to the student's major, professional field of study or career objective.

Prerequisite(s): 12 semester hours credit in economics; student must meet employer's requirements and have consent of department chair.

Pass/no pass only.

ECON 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis – 3 hours

Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000.

Core Category: Capstone

Applied Economics, AECO

AECO 4080 - Principles of Economic and Community Development – 3 hours

Presents a broad, interdisciplinary perspective on the local and regional economic development process. Topics include economic base analysis, industrial targeting and recruitment, tax incentives and economic impact analysis.

Prerequisite(s): None.

AECO 4090 - The Political Economy of Texas – 3 hours

Interdisciplinary survey of the demographic, political and economic forces influencing Texas' emergence as a modern industrial state. Topics include Texas' fiscal and regulatory environments, human capital needs, and relationship with the federal government.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Department of English

Main Departmental Office

Auditorium Building, Room 112

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311307
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2050
Fax: 940-565-4355

Web site: www.engl.unt.edu

Undergraduate Advising Office
Auditorium Building, Room 114

David Holdeman, Chair

The Department of English provides students with opportunities to develop skills in written and oral communication; to gain knowledge of American and British literature, world literature, and major literary types; and to gain experience in creative writing. All courses are open to non-majors except ENGL 2500 and ENGL 4700 .

The study of English language and literature not only prepares students for teaching on all levels from elementary school to college but also equips them to assume positions of responsibility in business, industry and government as managers and supervisors, personnel specialists, consultants, analysts, editors, and other important leadership roles. English is widely recognized as a foundation discipline for many professions, such as law, journalism, theology, psychology and international diplomacy.

To be an English major or minor is to experience the great literature and thought of our culture and to be prepared to enter the professional world with personal enrichment and insights into the workings of human nature.

Programs of Study

The department offers undergraduate and graduate programs in the following areas:

- Bachelor of Arts with a major in English

Concentrations under the English major are available at the undergraduate level in literature, composition, creative writing and English language arts.

The department offers a minor in English and a series of courses designed to prepare students to sit for the certification examinations in English language arts and reading.

Endorsement in English as a Second Language

See the certification advisor in the College of Education for details.

Graduate Degrees

The department offers graduate programs in the following areas:

- Master of Arts, and
- Doctor of Philosophy, both with a major in English.

- Master of Arts with a major in creative writing.

For additional information, consult the *Graduate Catalog*.

English Language Arts and Reading Teacher Certification

The College of Arts and Sciences encourages students to explore teaching at the secondary level as a career option. The student's academic advisor in the Dean's Office for Undergraduates and Student Advising in GAB, Room 220, can assist students with specific requirements for teacher certification in English Language Arts and Reading. Upon completion of this program, students will be prepared to sit for the certification examinations in English Language Arts and Reading.

Requirements:

Completion of the requirements for the English concentration.

Additional Requirements:

Students must also complete the required 21 hours in upper-level education courses (EDSE 3800, EDSE 3830, EDSE 4060, EDSE 4070, EDSE 4108, EDSE 4118, EDSE 4840) and meet all GPA requirements to apply for state certification. In order to enroll for the first required education course, the student must make application to the certification program in the College of Education in Matthews Hall, Room 105.

All state certification requirements and information on required examinations is available on the web site of the State Board of Educator Certification (SBEC), www.tea.state.tx.us .

English Minor

The minor requires a total of 21 hours, including 9 advanced (ENGL 4900 and ENGL 4910 may count toward the minor with the written consent of the department chair).

English, BA

Admission to the English Major

Entering students interested in majoring in English will be classified as pre-majors and will be advised by the department. Admission to the university does not guarantee admission to the English major. To be admitted to major status, a pre-major must meet the following requirements:

1. Complete at least 45 hours of college courses and:
 - a. Complete the BA freshman English composition requirement with a grade of C or better (6 hours);
 - b. Complete the three required sophomore literature courses with a grade of C or better (9 hours);

- c. Complete the College of Arts and Sciences mathematics requirement (see approved list);
 - d. Partially complete the foreign language requirement, at least through the 1020 level (or placement equivalent) (8 hours).
2. Have at least a 2.5 UNT GPA.

Degree Requirements

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the "General University Requirements" in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Arts and Sciences requirements.

Major Requirements:

Total of 39 semester hours of credit, 15 of which are:

- ENGL 1310 - College Writing I
or
- ENGL 1311 - Honors Composition I
or
- TECM 1312 - Introduction to Academic Writing for International Students
or
- ENGL 1313 - Computer Assisted College Writing I
- ENGL 1320 - College Writing II
or
- ENGL 1321 - Honors Composition II
or
- TECM 1322 - Introduction to Academic Writing for International Students
or
- ENGL 1323 - Computer Assisted College Writing II
- ENGL 2210 - Masterpieces of World Literature from the Ancients Through the Early Renaissance
or
- ENGL 2211 - Masterpieces of World Literature from the Ancients Through the Early Renaissance
- ENGL 2220 - Masterpieces of World Literature Since the Renaissance
or
- ENGL 2221 - Survey of World Literature Since the Renaissance
- ENGL 2500 - Introduction to Literary Analysis and Interpretation Skills

Note:

ENGL 2500 should be taken in the first 18 hours of English course work.

Students majoring in English may choose one of the following options for the remaining 24 hours:

A concentration in literature, creative writing, writing and rhetoric, or language arts and teaching secondary English. No fewer than three 4000-level courses must be included in the 24 hours.

Concentration in Literature:

Required upper-division courses are one course chosen from:

- ENGL 3430 - British Literature to 1780
- ENGL 3830 - American Literature to 1870

One course chosen from:

- ENGL 3440 - British Anglophone Literature 1780 to the Present
- ENGL 3840 - American Literature 1870 to the Present

One course chosen from:

- ENGL 4410 - Chaucer
- ENGL 4430 - Shakespeare
- ENGL 4440 - Milton
- ENGL 4450 - Special Studies in a Single or Dual Author(s)

One course chosen from:

- ENGL 3200 - Rhetorical History and Historiography
- ENGL 4150 - Literary Criticism
- ENGL 4160 - Advanced Expository Writing
- ENGL 4185 - Advanced Academic Writing
- ENGL 4200 - Studies in Modern Rhetoric

One course each in four out of the five historical periods:

Medieval, Renaissance, 18th century, 19th century and 20th/21st century (four total).

Concentration in Writing and Rhetoric:

- ENGL 3200 - Rhetorical History and Historiography
- ENGL 4150 - Literary Criticism
- ENGL 4160 - Advanced Expository Writing
- ENGL 4200 - Studies in Modern Rhetoric
- ENGL 4230 - Special Topics in Rhetoric and Writing Studies

- One 3000-level course in literature or in creative writing
- Two 4000-level courses in creative writing or literature

Concentration in Creative Writing:

One course chosen from:

- ENGL 3430 - British Literature to 1780
- ENGL 3830 - American Literature to 1870

One course chosen from:

- ENGL 3440 - British Anglophone Literature 1780 to the Present
- ENGL 3840 - American Literature 1870 to the Present

Two 4000-level courses in literature

Four courses (either three intermediate and one advanced or two intermediate and two advanced) chosen from:

- ENGL 3140 - Intermediate Creative Writing: Fiction
- ENGL 3150 - Intermediate Creative Writing: Poetry
- ENGL 3160 - Intermediate Creative Writing: Non-Fiction
- ENGL 4100 - Advanced Fiction Writing
- ENGL 4110 - Advanced Poetry Writing
- ENGL 4120 - Advanced Creative Writing: Non-Fiction

Concentration in Language Arts (also satisfies teacher certification):

- ENGL 4160 - Advanced Expository Writing
- ENGL 4195 - Advanced Grammar and Usage
- ENGL 4430 - Shakespeare

One course chosen from:

- ENGL 3450 - Short Story
- ENGL 3920 - Survey of Ethnic Literatures

One course chosen from:

- ENGL 3430 - British Literature to 1780
- ENGL 3830 - American Literature to 1870

One course chosen from:

- ENGL 3440 - British Anglophone Literature 1780 to the Present

- ENGL 3840 - American Literature 1870 to the Present

One course each in two out of the five historical periods:

Medieval, Renaissance, 18th century, 19th century, and 20th/21st century (two total)

Additional courses required for teacher certification are:

- COMM 1010 - Introduction to Communication
- EDRE 4840 - Linguistically Diverse Learners
- EDRE 4870 - Cross-Curricular (Content Area) Literacy Materials and Resources
- ENGL 4700 - Methods of Teaching Language Arts in the Secondary Grades
- JOUR 1210 - Mass Communication and Society
- JOUR 2010 - Principles of Advertising
- LING 3060 - Principles of Language Study

Historical Period Courses

Medieval Literature:

- ENGL 4410 - Chaucer

Designated sections of:

- ENGL 3910 - Special Studies in Literature
- ENGL 3911 - Topics in British Literature
- ENGL 3913 - Topics in World Literature
- ENGL 3924 - Women's Literature
- ENGL 4470 - British Drama
- ENGL 4800 - Special Seminar in Literature or Language
- ENGL 4850 - Literature in Context

Renaissance Literature:

- ENGL 4430 - Shakespeare
- ENGL 4440 - Milton

Designated sections of:

- ENGL 3910 - Special Studies in Literature
- ENGL 3911 - Topics in British Literature
- ENGL 3913 - Topics in World Literature
- ENGL 3924 - Women's Literature
- ENGL 4290 - World Drama
- ENGL 4420 - Poetry
- ENGL 4470 - British Drama
- ENGL 4800 - Special Seminar in Literature or Language
- ENGL 4850 - Literature in Context

18th Century Literature:

Designated sections of:

- ENGL 3910 - Special Studies in Literature
- ENGL 3911 - Topics in British Literature
- ENGL 3912 - Topics in American Literature
- ENGL 3913 - Topics in World Literature
- ENGL 3924 - Women's Literature
- ENGL 4290 - World Drama
- ENGL 4400 - American Fiction
- ENGL 4420 - Poetry
- ENGL 4470 - British Drama
- ENGL 4500 - British Fiction
- ENGL 4600 - Continental European Fiction
- ENGL 4800 - Special Seminar in Literature or Language
- ENGL 4850 - Literature in Context

19th Century Literature:

Designated sections of:

- ENGL 3850 - The Literature of Texas and the Southwest
- ENGL 3910 - Special Studies in Literature
- ENGL 3911 - Topics in British Literature
- ENGL 3912 - Topics in American Literature
- ENGL 3913 - Topics in World Literature
- ENGL 3924 - Women's Literature
- ENGL 4290 - World Drama
- ENGL 4400 - American Fiction
- ENGL 4420 - Poetry
- ENGL 4470 - British Drama
- ENGL 4500 - British Fiction
- ENGL 4600 - Continental European Fiction
- ENGL 4800 - Special Seminar in Literature or Language
- ENGL 4850 - Literature in Context

20th and 21st Century Literature:

- ENGL 3450 - Short Story
- ENGL 3920 - Survey of Ethnic Literatures
- ENGL 3921 - African-American Literature
- ENGL 3922 - Chicano Literature
- ENGL 3923 - American Jewish Writers
- ENGL 4300 - Modern Drama
- ENGL 4480 - American Drama

Designated sections of:

- ENGL 3850 - The Literature of Texas and the Southwest
- ENGL 3910 - Special Studies in Literature
- ENGL 3911 - Topics in British Literature
- ENGL 3912 - Topics in American Literature
- ENGL 3913 - Topics in World Literature
- ENGL 3920 - Survey of Ethnic Literatures
- ENGL 3924 - Women's Literature
- ENGL 4290 - World Drama
- ENGL 4400 - American Fiction
- ENGL 4420 - Poetry
- ENGL 4470 - British Drama
- ENGL 4500 - British Fiction
- ENGL 4600 - Continental European Fiction
- ENGL 4800 - Special Seminar in Literature or Language
- ENGL 4850 - Literature in Context

Other Course Requirements:

None.

Electives:

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Arts and Sciences.

Other requirements:

A minimum grade of C in each is required for all English/linguistics courses counting toward the Bachelor of Arts degree in English.

Students majoring in English must contact the Undergraduate Advising Office, Auditorium Building, Room 114, to prepare their degree audits.

English, ENGL

ENGL 1310 - College Writing I
(ENGL 1301)

3 hours

Writing as a means of ordering and shaping experience, information and ideas. Emphasis on perfecting texts through several drafts.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: English Composition and Rhetoric

ENGL 1311 - Honors Composition I – 3 hours

Process-oriented writing intensive course that provides students with the opportunity to write in response to their own experience, outside readings, and special topics selected by the instructor.

Prerequisite(s): Acceptance to Honors College.

May be substituted for ENGL 1310.

Core Category: English Composition and Rhetoric

ENGL 1313 - Computer Assisted College Writing I – 3 hours
Writing as a means of critical thinking, with emphasis on the process of perfecting the essay through the writing of several drafts in the English computer classroom. No computer experience required.

Prerequisite(s): None.

May be substituted for ENGL 1310.

Core Category: English Composition and Rhetoric

ENGL 1315 - Writing About Literature I – 3 hours
Writing as a means of critical thinking using readings from poetry and drama as sources for essay topics. Emphasis on the process of perfecting the essay through the writing of several drafts.

Prerequisite(s): None.

May be substituted for ENGL 1310.

Core Category: English Composition and Rhetoric

ENGL 1320 - College Writing II
(ENGL 1302)

3 hours

Continuation of ENGL 1310. Writing in response to reading and research. Emphasis on perfecting texts through several drafts.

Prerequisite(s): ENGL 1310 or equivalent.

Core Category: English Composition and Rhetoric

ENGL 1321 - Honors Composition II – 3 hours

Continuation of ENGL 1311. Process-oriented writing intensive course that provides students with the opportunity to write in response to their own experience, outside readings, and special topics selected by the instructor.

Prerequisite(s): Acceptance to Honors College.

May be substituted for ENGL 1320.

Core Category: English Composition and Rhetoric

ENGL 1323 - Computer Assisted College Writing II – 3 hours
Continuation of ENGL 1313. Study of the relationship between writing and research. Emphasis on the process of perfecting the essay through the writing of several drafts in the freshman computer laboratory.

Prerequisite(s): ENGL 1313 or equivalent.

May be substituted for ENGL 1320.

Core Category: English Composition and Rhetoric

ENGL 1325 - Writing About Literature II – 3 hours
Study of relationship between writing and research with research topics drawn from readings from prose fiction. Emphasis on the process of perfecting the essay through the writing of several drafts.

Prerequisite(s): ENGL 1315 or equivalent.

May be substituted for ENGL 1320.

Core Category: English Composition and Rhetoric

ENGL 2100 - Introduction to Creative Writing
(ENGL 2307)

3 hours

Workshop and discussion based. Examines how writers explore and articulate their experiences of the larger world through using the range of technical and expressive possibilities available in

poetry, fiction and creative nonfiction. Writings include original works in each genre. Readings cover a wide and diverse group of examples

Prerequisite(s): None.

ENGL 2210 - Masterpieces of World Literature from the Ancients Through the Early Renaissance
(ENGL 2332)

3 hours

Prerequisite(s): 3 semester hours of freshman-level English or equivalent.

Core Category: Humanities

ENGL 2211 - Masterpieces of World Literature from the Ancients Through the Early Renaissance – 3 hours

Prerequisite(s): 3 semester hours of freshman-level English or equivalent. Acceptance to Honors College.

Core Category: Humanities

ENGL 2220 - Masterpieces of World Literature Since the Renaissance
(ENGL 2333)

3 hours

Prerequisite(s): 3 semester hours of freshman-level English or equivalent.

Core Category: Humanities

ENGL 2221 - Survey of World Literature Since the Renaissance – 3 hours

Prerequisite(s): 3 semester hours of freshman-level English or equivalent. Acceptance to Honors College.

Core Category: Humanities

ENGL 2322 - British Literature to 1780
(ENGL 2322)

3 hours

Masterpieces of British literature from Beowulf through the Enlightenment.

Prerequisite(s): 3 semester hours of freshman-level English or equivalent.

Core Category: Humanities

ENGL 2323 - British Literature 1780 to Present
(ENGL 2323)

3 hours

Masterpieces of British literature from the Romantic Period to present.

Prerequisite(s): 3 semester hours of freshman-level English or equivalent.

Core Category: Humanities

ENGL 2327 - American Literature to 1870
(ENGL 2327)

3 hours

Masterpieces of American literature from the Colonial Period through the Romantic Period.

Prerequisite(s): 3 semester hours of freshman-level English or equivalent.

Core Category: Humanities

ENGL 2328 - American Literature from 1870 to Present (ENGL 2328)
3 hours
Masterpieces of American literature from the Realistic Period through the present.
Prerequisite(s): 3 semester hours of freshman-level English or equivalent.
Core Category: Humanities

ENGL 2352 - Readings in the Short Story and Novel, Especially Modern American Literature and Culture – 3 hours
Prerequisite(s): TECM 1322 or equivalent.
May be substituted for ENGL 2210 by international students only.

ENGL 2362 - Readings in Poetry and Drama, Especially Modern American Works – 3 hours
Prerequisite(s): TECM 1322 or equivalent.
May be substituted for ENGL 2220 by international students only.

ENGL 2500 - Introduction to Literary Analysis and Interpretation Skills – 3 hours
Prepares prospective majors to understand literature and to articulate their understanding in essays supported by carefully analyzed evidence from assigned works. Covers basic critical vocabulary, the major literary genres (poetry, drama, fiction) and the conventions that govern these genres. Students learn to evaluate multiple interpretations of a text.
Prerequisite(s): 6 hours of freshman composition.
Prerequisite for admission to the English degree program. Pre-majors in English (PENG) only.

ENGL 2900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

ENGL 2910 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

ENGL 3140 - Intermediate Creative Writing: Fiction – 3 hours
Principles and practices in the writing of fiction.
Prerequisite(s): None.

ENGL 3150 - Intermediate Creative Writing: Poetry – 3 hours
Principles and practices in the writing of poetry.
Prerequisite(s): None.

ENGL 3160 - Intermediate Creative Writing: Non-Fiction – 3 hours
Principles and practices in the writing of non-fiction.
Prerequisite(s): None.

ENGL 3200 - Rhetorical History and Historiography – 3 hours
Explores the construction of the rhetorical tradition through canonical texts and figures; questions alternatives to the received tradition.
Prerequisite(s): None.

ENGL 3360 - Survey of Classical Literature – 3 hours
Survey of Greek and Roman literature with emphasis on the mythology of the Classical Age.
Prerequisite(s): None.

ENGL 3430 - British Literature to 1780 – 3 hours
In-depth study of traditional early British literature from the Anglo-Saxon through the Augustan period.
Prerequisite(s): None.

ENGL 3440 - British Anglophone Literature 1780 to the Present – 3 hours
In-depth study of later British and Anglophone literature from the Romantic period to the present.
Prerequisite(s): None.

ENGL 3450 - Short Story – 3 hours
Comparative survey of the short story from its inception in the 19th century to the present day, comprising representative works by African, Asian, British, Russian, North and South American, and European writers, in English or in translation.
Prerequisite(s): None.

ENGL 3830 - American Literature to 1870 – 3 hours
In-depth study of traditional early American literature from the Colonial period through the Romantic period.
Prerequisite(s): None.

ENGL 3840 - American Literature 1870 to the Present – 3 hours
In-depth study of traditional American literature from the 19th, 20th and 21st centuries.
Prerequisite(s): None.

ENGL 3850 - The Literature of Texas and the Southwest – 3 hours
Study of the poetry, prose and drama of Texas and the Southwest and their relation to the cultural history of the region.
Prerequisite(s): None.

ENGL 3910 - Special Studies in Literature – 1–3 hours
Selected major authors, significant literary periods, thematically related literary works or topics of interest.
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

ENGL 3911 - Topics in British Literature – 3 hours
Consideration of genres, themes, movements, authors and their relationship to the cultural contexts of the age.
Prerequisite(s): None.

ENGL 3912 - Topics in American Literature – 3 hours
Consideration of genres, themes, movements, authors and their relationship to the cultural contexts of the age.
Prerequisite(s): None.

ENGL 3913 - Topics in World Literature – 3 hours
Consideration of genres, themes, movements, authors and their relationship to the cultural contexts of the age.
Prerequisite(s): None.

ENGL 3920 - Survey of Ethnic Literatures – 3 hours
Study of the literatures of several ethnic communities, including, but not limited to, African-American, Chicano (Mexican-American), Latino, Native American and Jewish-American. Comparison of divergent worldviews and ideologies articulated in ethnic literatures.
Prerequisite(s): None.

ENGL 3921 - African-American Literature – 3 hours
Study of the cultural and historical specificity of African-American literature. Comparison of that literature to canonical texts and trends, or examination of that literature as a counter discourse to dominative theories.
Prerequisite(s): None.

ENGL 3922 - Chicano Literature – 3 hours
Study of the cultural and historical specificity of Mexican-American literature. Comparison of that literature to canonical texts and trends, or examination of that literature as a counter discourse to dominative theories.
Prerequisite(s): None.

ENGL 3923 - American Jewish Writers – 3 hours
Study of the cultural and historical specificity of American Jewish literature. Comparison of that literature to canonical texts and trends, or examination of that literature as a counter discourse to dominative theories.
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be used to fulfill a requirement for the Jewish studies minor.

ENGL 3924 - Women's Literature – 3 hours
Studies in literature written by or about women.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Same as WMST 3720.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

ENGL 4100 - Advanced Fiction Writing – 3 hours
Advanced study and practice of fiction writing in a workshop setting.
Prerequisite(s): ENGL 3140 or consent of department.

ENGL 4110 - Advanced Poetry Writing – 3 hours
Advanced study and practice of poetry writing in a workshop setting.
Prerequisite(s): ENGL 3150 or consent of department.

ENGL 4120 - Advanced Creative Writing: Non-Fiction – 3 hours
Advanced study and practice of non-fiction writing in a workshop setting.
Prerequisite(s): ENGL 3160 or consent of department.

ENGL 4150 - Literary Criticism – 3 hours
Principles based on representative readings from major critics; essays and class exercises in forming independent critical judgment.
Prerequisite(s): None.

ENGL 4160 - Advanced Expository Writing – 3 hours
Tutorial course in logical and rhetorical principles; practice in writing effective exposition; analyzing and criticizing models.
Prerequisite(s): None.

ENGL 4185 - Advanced Academic Writing – 3 hours
Examination of writing techniques, rhetorical strategies and research methodologies entailed in writing successful papers for post graduate studies in literature.
Prerequisite(s): Upper-division status.

ENGL 4195 - Advanced Grammar and Usage – 3 hours
Covers basic and advanced concepts of grammar; usage and punctuation; and techniques and practices for effective writing and publishing in the humanities.
Prerequisite(s): ENGL 2500 or its equivalent.

ENGL 4200 - Studies in Modern Rhetoric – 3 hours
Study of theories, practices and questions raised after the “rhetorical turn” of the 20th century.
Prerequisite(s): None.

ENGL 4230 - Special Topics in Rhetoric and Writing Studies – 3 hours
Specialized, focused study of a particular topic, theme, figure, practice and/or theory within the field of rhetoric and writing studies.
Prerequisite(s): ENGL 3200, ENGL 4200.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

ENGL 4290 - World Drama – 3 hours
Comparative study of Greek, Latin, Spanish, French, Russian, Japanese, Indian and English masterpieces; drama as a reflection of changing ideologies, customs and dramatic conventions.
Prerequisite(s): None.

ENGL 4300 - Modern Drama – 3 hours
Comparative survey of drama from the late 19th century to the present, emphasizing the globalization and increasing multiculturalism of the genre. Playwrights studied may include Henrik Ibsen, Bernard Shaw, Bertolt Brecht, Jean Genet, Wole Soyinka, Amiri Baraka, Caryl Churchill, Athol Fugard, August Wilson and David Henry Hwang.
Prerequisite(s): None.

ENGL 4400 - American Fiction – 3 hours
Reading and analysis of American novels and short stories by Hawthorne, Melville, Twain, James, Faulkner, Hemingway, Welty and others.
Prerequisite(s): None.

ENGL 4410 - Chaucer – 3 hours
The Canterbury Tales and other works as a picture of medieval life and illustration of various literary types; the language of Chaucer and its development into modern English.
Prerequisite(s): None.

ENGL 4420 - Poetry – 3 hours
Methods of reading and analyzing poetry; techniques of explication. Includes poetry from a variety of cultures.
Prerequisite(s): None.

ENGL 4430 - Shakespeare – 3 hours
Representative comedies, histories and tragedies; survey of Shakespeare's life; his relation to his predecessors and contemporaries.
Prerequisite(s): None.

ENGL 4440 - Milton – 3 hours
Prose and poetry of Milton; political and religious thought of his day; his relation to his predecessors and his contemporaries and his

legacy to later writers.
Prerequisite(s): None.

ENGL 4450 - Special Studies in a Single or Dual Author(s) – 3 hours

In-depth study of the works of a major author or of two related authors.

Prerequisite(s): Upper-division status.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

ENGL 4470 - British Drama – 3 hours

May be offered as a survey from the origins into the 20th century or as a study of any of the major periods in the survey: medieval, Renaissance, Restoration and modern.

Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

ENGL 4480 - American Drama – 3 hours

Offered as a historical survey of American drama or as a study of major authors and schools. Authors may include O’Neill, Miller, Williams, Hansberry, Albee.

Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

ENGL 4500 - British Fiction – 3 hours

Reading and analysis of British novels and short stories by Defoe, Austen, Fielding, Dickens, Lawrence, Burgess, Hardy and others.

Prerequisite(s): None.

ENGL 4600 - Continental European Fiction – 3 hours

Study and analysis of continental European novels and short stories in translation. Works by Tolstoy, Dostoevsky, Balzac, Flaubert, Chekhov, Zola and others.

Prerequisite(s): None.

ENGL 4650 - Literature and the Environment – 3 hours

Explores a variety of philosophical, aesthetic and cultural traditions of representing the natural world and its relation to human societies. In addition to literature, readings may extend into natural science, environmental philosophy, cultural criticism, and artistic theory.

Prerequisite(s): Upper-division standing.

ENGL 4660 - Literature and the Holocaust – 3 hours

Study of literary responses to the Holocaust. “Canonical” Holocaust authors such as Primo Levi, Eli Wiesel and Anne Frank are read alongside criticism, theory, graphic novels, film and the works of lesser-known authors. Topics of discussion include the relationship between Holocaust literature and film, language and trauma, literature and genocide, storytelling and history, art and ethics.

Prerequisite(s): None.

ENGL 4700 - Methods of Teaching Language Arts in the Secondary Grades – 3 hours

Strategies for teaching writing and literature effectively in secondary language arts programs. Emphasis on a variety of techniques.

Prerequisite(s): None.
Must be taken during the last two terms/semesters of course work before student teaching.

ENGL 4760 - Specialized Expository Writing – 3 hours

Application of rhetorical, analytical and organizational principles to the writing of expository prose in specialized areas of study.

Prerequisite(s): None.

ENGL 4800 - Special Seminar in Literature or Language – 3 hours

Study of a major author, topic or genre in literature or language that extends the scope of traditional offerings. May be repeated for credit as topics vary. May be used to fulfill a requirement for the Jewish studies minor when taught as “The Bible as Literature.”

Prerequisite(s): None.

ENGL 4850 - Literature in Context – 3 hours

Study of a topic, period or genre in relation to social, historical, intellectual and/or religious context(s). Takes an interdisciplinary approach to literature.

Prerequisite(s): Junior or senior standing.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

ENGL 4900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours

Prerequisite(s): None.

ENGL 4910 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours

Prerequisite(s): None.

ENGL 4920 - Cooperative Education in English – 1–3 hours

Supervised work in a job directly related to the student’s major, professional field of study or career objective.

Prerequisite(s): 12 semester hours credit in English. Student must meet employer’s requirements and have consent of the department chair.

May be repeated for credit.

ENGL 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis – 3 hours

Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000.

Core Category: Capstone

Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures

Main Departmental Office
Language Building, Room 101

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311127
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2404
Fax: 940-565-2581

Web site: www.forl.unt.edu

Marie-Christine Koop, Chair

The Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures offers students instruction that enables them to understand, speak, read and write the language chosen for study. Further, the department helps the student to gain, through the use of these tools, a knowledge of the country where the language is spoken and, as a result of this knowledge, to gain an understanding of the people themselves.

The department's place in the College of Arts and Sciences is based on the effective performance of the task of creating a climate of understanding between peoples separated by linguistic and cultural barriers. The department maintains and promotes a strong program of studies in French, Spanish and German, furnishing the appropriate courses in language, literature, culture and pedagogy.

Departmental Examination

Prior to enrollment in a foreign language course, a student who has earned high school credit for foreign language or who has acquired language skills will be required to take an examination to determine appropriate enrollment. Based on the results of the examination and if credit is desired, the student will pay a fee for the posting of 4–14 hours of credit corresponding to credit earned in courses 1010–2050. Students will be required to enroll for their first language course at UNT according to the course level indicated by the results of the examination. Any questions should be directed to the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures.

Programs of Study

The department offers undergraduate and graduate programs in the following areas:

- Bachelor of Arts with a major in French
- Bachelor of Arts with a major in German
- Bachelor of Arts with a major in Spanish

The department offers minors in Arabic, Chinese, French, German, Italian, Latin, Japanese, Russian and Spanish. The department also offers certificates in professional French and professional Spanish, and a series of courses designed to prepare students to sit for the certification examinations in French, German or Spanish.

French Co-op Program (Study and Work in France)

Students majoring or minoring in French have the opportunity to participate in the French Co-op Program:

1. Study in France:
 - summer/spring session at the University of Caen;
 - semester (fall/spring) or academic year at the Ecole Supérieure de Commerce International du Pas-de-Calais (ESICIP) in Longuenesse or at the Université François Rabelais in Tours.

2. Exchange programs with paid internships: academic year at the Ecole Supérieure de Commerce International du Pas-de-Calais (ESICIP) in Longuenesse.

Contact the departmental office for additional information.

Study Abroad Program in Germany

Students majoring, minoring or just wanting to complete their foreign language requirement abroad can participate in a faculty-led program and study in Leipzig, Germany: Five-week summer session.

Study Abroad Programs in Mexico and Spain

Students majoring, minoring or just wanting to complete their foreign language requirement abroad can participate in any of these three faculty-led programs:

1. Study in Cuernavaca, Mexico: Five week summer session at Universidad Internacional.
2. Study in Valencia, Spain: Five week summer session at AIP Institute.
3. Study in Guadalajara, Mexico: Five-week summer session at the University of Guadalajara.

Contact the departmental office for additional information.

Bilingual Education Concentration

Interested students should consult with the Department of Teacher Education and Administration in the College of Education for further information.

Graduate Degrees

The department offers graduate programs in the following areas:

- Master of Arts with majors in French and Spanish.

For additional information, consult the *Graduate Catalog*.

Arabic Minor

A minor in Arabic consists of a minimum of 18 semester hours in Arabic, including 6 advanced hours. Demonstration of proficiency may be substituted for credit in courses equivalent to ARBC 1010 through ARBC 2050. A minimum grade of C is required for a course to count toward the minor.

Chinese Minor

A minor in Chinese consists of a minimum of 18 semester hours in Chinese, including 6 advanced hours. Demonstration of proficiency may be substituted for credit in courses equivalent to CHIN 1010 through CHIN 2050. A minimum grade of C is required for a course to count toward the minor.

French Minor

A minor in French consists of a minimum of 21 semester hours in French, including 9 advanced hours, 3 of which must be at the 4000 level. Demonstration of proficiency may be substituted for credit in courses equivalent to LANG 1010–LANG 2050. A minimum grade of C is required for a course to count toward the minor.

French, BA

Degree Requirements

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “General University Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Arts and Sciences requirements.

Major Requirements:

38 hours of foreign language, including:

- FREN 1010 - Elementary French
- FREN 1020 - Elementary French
- FREN 2040 - Intermediate French
- FREN 2050 - Intermediate French
- Plus 24 semester hours of advanced work, including 6 hours in 4000-level courses or above

Placement or credit by examination may be used to satisfy:

FREN 1010, FREN 1020, FREN 2040, FREN 2050

Other Course Requirements:

None.

Suggested Minors for BA with a Major in French:

Students who wish to earn a minor are encouraged to choose a second foreign language, English, history, business, economics or computer science.

Electives:

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Arts and Sciences.

Other Requirements:

- Students majoring in French should consider taking history and geography courses that deal specifically with their language study.
- Minimum grade of C is required for a course to count toward the major.
- Minimum GPA of 2.75 in French course work is required for graduation.

French, German or Spanish Teacher Certification

The College of Arts and Sciences encourages students to explore teaching (all level, EC–12) as a career option. The student’s academic advisor in the Dean’s Office for Undergraduates and Student Advising in GAB, Room 220, can assist students with specific requirements for teacher certification in French, German or Spanish.

Requirements for French Teaching Field:

- FREN 1010 - Elementary French
- FREN 1020 - Elementary French
- FREN 2040 - Intermediate French
- FREN 2050 - Intermediate French
- FREN 3060 - French Phonetics and Pronunciation
- FREN 4150 - Foreign Language Teaching Methods
- 6 hours of 4000-level French courses
- 12 hours of 3000- or 4000-level French courses
- Must pass the Texas Oral Proficiency Test (TOPT) or equivalent for French

Requirements for German Teaching Field:

- GERM 1010 - Elementary German
- GERM 1020 - Elementary German
- GERM 2040 - Intermediate German
- GERM 2050 - Intermediate German
- GERM 3060 - Advanced German Composition and Oral Practice
or
- GERM 3070 - Advanced German Composition and Oral Practice
or
Advanced Grammar
- GERM 4150 - Foreign Language Teaching Methods
- 6 hours of 4000-level German courses
- 12 hours of 3000- or 4000-level German courses

Requirements for Spanish Teaching Field:

- SPAN 1010 - Elementary Spanish
- SPAN 1020 - Elementary Spanish
- SPAN 2040 - Intermediate Spanish
- SPAN 2050 - Intermediate Spanish
- SPAN 3090 - Advanced Spanish Grammar I
- SPAN 3110 - Introduction to Hispanic Literature
- SPAN 4150 - Foreign Language Teaching Methods
- SPAN 4210 - Spanish Phonetics and Pronunciation
- SPAN 3060 - Advanced Spanish Composition and Oral Practice
- SPAN 3070 - Advanced Spanish Composition and Oral Practice
- 3 hours of 3000-level SPAN culture
- 3 hours of 4000-level SPAN literature
- 3 hours of any advanced SPAN course
- Must pass the TOPT test for Spanish or the Bilingual Target Language Proficiency Test (BTLPT) for Spanish.

Note:

(SPAN 3080 may substitute for either SPAN 3060 or SPAN 3070)

Additional Requirements:

Students must also complete the required 21 hours in upper-level education courses (EDSE 3800, EDSE 3830, EDSE 4060, EDSE 4070, EDSE 4108, EDSE 4118, EDSE 4840) and meet all GPA requirements to apply for state certification. In order to enroll for the first required education course, the student must make application to the certification program in the College of Education in Matthews Hall, Room 105.

All state certification requirements and information on required examinations is available on the web site of the State Board for Educator Certification (SBEC), www.tea.state.tx.us.

German Minor

A minor in German consists of a minimum of 21 semester hours in German, including 9 advanced hours. Demonstration of proficiency may be substituted for credit in courses equivalent to GERM 1010 through GERM 2050. A minimum grade of C is required for a course to count toward the minor.

German, BA

Degree Requirements

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the "General University Requirements" in the Academics section of the catalog and the College of Arts and Sciences requirements.

Major Requirements:

38 hours of foreign language, including:

- GERM 1010 - Elementary German
- GERM 1020 - Elementary German
- GERM 2040 - Intermediate German
- GERM 2050 - Intermediate German
- Plus 24 semester hours of advanced work, including 6 hours in 4000-level courses or above

Placement or credit my examination may be used to satisfy:

GERM 1010, GERM 1020, GERM 2040, GERM 2050

Other Course Requirements:

None.

Suggested Minors for the BA with a Major in German:

Students who wish to earn a minor are encouraged to choose a second foreign language, English, History, business, economics or computer science.

Electives:

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Arts and Sciences.

Other Requirements:

- Students majoring in German should consider taking history and geography courses that deal specifically with their language study.
- Minimum grade of C is required for a course to count toward the major.
- Minimum GPA of 2.75 in German course work is required for graduation.

Italian Minor

A minor in Italian consists of a minimum of 18 semester hours in Italian, including 6 advanced hours. Demonstration of proficiency may be substituted for credit in courses equivalent to ITAL 1010 through ITAL 2050. A minimum grade of C is required for a course to count toward the minor.

Japanese Minor

A minor in Japanese consists of a minimum of 21 semester hours in Japanese, including JAPN 3020 and JAPN 3030. Demonstration of proficiency may be substituted for credit in courses equivalent to LANG 1010–LANG 2050. A minimum grade of C is required for a course to count toward the minor.

Latin Minor

A minor in Latin consists of a minimum of 18 semester hours in Latin, including 6 advanced hours. Demonstration of proficiency may be substituted for credit in courses equivalent to LATI 1010 through LATI 2050. A minimum grade of C is required for a course to count toward the minor.

Professional French Certificate

This undergraduate academic certificate requires 12 hours of advanced French, including:

Two courses in professional French chosen from:

- FREN 4080 - Business French
- FREN 4090 - French for Tourism
- FREN 4400 - French Linguistics and Translation

Two other French courses at the 3000 or 4000 level

Professional Spanish Certificate

This undergraduate academic certificate requires 12 hours of advanced Spanish, including:

Two courses in professional Spanish chosen from:

- SPAN 3510 - Spanish for Law Enforcement
- SPAN 3520 - Spanish for Social Services
- SPAN 3530 - Spanish for Hotel and Restaurant Management
- SPAN 3540 - Spanish for Travel and Tourism
- SPAN 3550 - Spanish for the Medical Professions I
- SPAN 3560 - Spanish for the Medical Professions II
- SPAN 3570 - Spanish in the Bilingual Classroom
- SPAN 4040 - Spanish Writing for the Mass Media Professions
- SPAN 4080 - Business Spanish

Two other Spanish courses at the 3000 or 4000 level

Russian Minor

A minor in Russian consists of a minimum of 18 semester hours in Russian, including 6 advanced hours. Demonstration of proficiency may be substituted for credit in courses equivalent to RUSS 1010 through RUSS 2050. A minimum grade of C is required for a course to count toward the minor.

Spanish Minor

A minor in Spanish consists of a minimum of 21 semester hours in Spanish, including 9 advanced hours. Demonstration of proficiency may be substituted for credit in courses equivalent to SPAN 1010 through SPAN 2050. A minimum grade of C is required for a course to count toward the minor.

Spanish, BA

Degree Requirements

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “General University Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Arts and Sciences requirements.

Major Requirements:

A minimum of 38 hours of Spanish, including:

- SPAN 1010 - Elementary Spanish
- SPAN 1020 - Elementary Spanish
- SPAN 2040 - Intermediate Spanish
- SPAN 2050 - Intermediate Spanish
- plus 24 semester hours of advanced work, including 6 hours in 4000-level courses or above

Placement or credit by examination may be used to satisfy:

- SPAN 1010 - Elementary Spanish
- SPAN 1020 - Elementary Spanish
- SPAN 2040 - Intermediate Spanish
- SPAN 2050 - Intermediate Spanish

A core of 15 hours of specific course work must be met:

a. 6 hours from:

- SPAN 3060 - Advanced Spanish Composition and Oral Practice

- SPAN 3070 - Advanced Spanish Composition and Oral Practice
- SPAN 3080 - Advanced Spanish Composition and Oral Practice for Bilinguals *

Plus:

- SPAN 3090 - Advanced Spanish Grammar I

Note:

**The SPAN 3080 option is available only to native or near-native Spanish speakers who qualify according to results on the departmental proficiency test or by departmental consent.*

b. 3 hours of:

- SPAN 3110 - Introduction to Hispanic Literature (this course is also a prerequisite for all 4000-level Spanish literature courses)

c. 3 hours of a 3000-level Hispanic culture course:

- SPAN 3140 - Mexican Culture and Civilization
- SPAN 3150 - Spanish Culture and Civilization
- SPAN 3160 - Latin American Culture and Civilization

d. 3 hours of a 4000-level Hispanic literature survey course:

- SPAN 4310 - Survey of Spanish Literature
- SPAN 4320 - Survey of Spanish Literature
- SPAN 4360 - Survey of Spanish-American Literature
- SPAN 4370 - Survey of Spanish-American Literature

Other Course Requirements:

None.

Suggested Minors for the BA with a Major in Spanish:

Students who wish to earn a minor are encouraged to choose a second foreign language. Spanish majors should also consider history, geography and cultural studies courses that deal specifically with their area of interest.

Electives:

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific

information see an academic advisor in the College of Arts and Sciences.

Other Requirements:

- Students majoring in Spanish should consider taking history and geography courses that deal specifically with their language study;
- A minimum grade of C is required for a course to count toward the major;
- Minimum GPA of 2.75 in Spanish course work is required for graduation.

Courses

Arabic, ARBC

ARBC 1010 - Elementary Arabic
(ARAB 1311 or ARAB 1411 or ARAB 1511)
4 hours (4;1)

Grammar and phonetics; reading, composition and oral-aural practice.

Prerequisite(s): None.

ARBC 1020 - Elementary Arabic
(ARAB 1312 or ARAB 1412 or ARAB 1512)
4 hours (4;1)

Grammar and phonetics; reading, composition and oral-aural practice.

Prerequisite(s): ARBC 1010 or equivalent.

ARBC 2040 - Intermediate Arabic
(ARAB 2311)
3 hours

Grammar and phonetics; reading, composition and oral-aural practice.

Prerequisite(s): ARBC 1020 or equivalent.

ARBC 2050 - Intermediate Arabic
(ARAB 2312)
3 hours

Grammar and phonetics; reading, composition and oral-aural practice.

Prerequisite(s): ARBC 2040 or equivalent.

ARBC 2900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

ARBC 2910 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

ARBC 3040 - Advanced Topics in the Culture of the Middle East – 3 hours

Explores the history and culture of the Near East, from the time of Muhammad to the present. Examines the rise and definition of Islamic civilization and the spread of Islam. Topics include major political figures and historical events, institutions, economic developments, social issues (education, family, women), history of ideas, literary movements, art history, and music history.

Prerequisite(s): ARBC 2050 or equivalent.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

ARBC 3060 - Advanced Topics in Arabic Language – 3 hours
Study of authentic materials in classical prose to create a foundation for the mastery of classical Arabic. Also involves more extended readings and discussions of contemporary and historical cultural topics. In addition to a review of syntax and morphology, the course intends to increase the range and accuracy of oral and written expression and aural comprehension. Classes are conducted entirely in Arabic.
Prerequisite(s): ARBC 2050 or equivalent.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

ARBC 4900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

ARBC 4910 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

Chinese, CHIN

CHIN 1010 - Elementary Chinese
(CHIN 1311 or CHIN 1411 or CHIN 1511)
4 hours (4;1)
Grammar and phonetics; reading, composition and oral-aural practice.
Prerequisite(s): None.

CHIN 1020 - Elementary Chinese
(CHIN 1312 or CHIN 1412 or CHIN 1512)
4 hours (4;1)
Grammar and phonetics; reading, composition and oral-aural practice.
Prerequisite(s): CHIN 1010 or equivalent.

CHIN 2040 - Intermediate Chinese
(CHIN 2311)
3 hours
Grammar and phonetics; reading, composition and oral-aural practice.
Prerequisite(s): CHIN 1020 or equivalent.

CHIN 2050 - Intermediate Chinese
(CHIN 2312)
3 hours
Grammar and phonetics; reading, composition and oral-aural practice.
Prerequisite(s): CHIN 2040 or equivalent.

CHIN 3040 - Advanced Topics in Culture – 3 hours
Focus on deepening students' understanding of Chinese culture and society today through a study of Chinese history, social dynamics, business practices and advanced readings from sources in contemporary and mainstream Chinese media.
Prerequisite(s): CHIN 2050 or equivalent.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

CHIN 3060 - Advanced Topics in Language – 3 hours
Focus on Chinese grammar and intense practice to develop fluency in reading, writing and comprehension of modern Chinese beyond the intermediate level.
Prerequisite(s): CHIN 2050 or equivalent.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

CHIN 4900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

CHIN 4910 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

French, FREN

FREN 1010 - Elementary French
(FREN 1311 or FREN 1411 or FREN 1511)
4 hours (4;1)
Grammar and phonetics; reading, composition and oral-aural practice.
Prerequisite(s): None.

FREN 1020 - Elementary French
(FREN 1312 or FREN 1412 or FREN 1512)
4 hours (4;1)
Grammar and phonetics; reading, composition and oral-aural practice.
Prerequisite(s): FREN 1010 or equivalent.

FREN 1610 - French Influences in North America – 3 hours
Exploration of the influences of French language, people, and culture in parts of North America. With specific focus on eastern Canada, Louisiana and Texas.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Core Category: Discovery

FREN 1620 - The French Language in Canada – 3 hours
Explores language policies, language contact and other issues related to the French language in Canada.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Core Category: Discovery

FREN 2040 - Intermediate French
(FREN 2311)
3 hours
Grammar, composition, oral-aural practice and readings.
Prerequisite(s): FREN 1020 or equivalent.

FREN 2050 - Intermediate French
(FREN 2312)
3 hours
Grammar, composition, oral-aural practice and readings.
Prerequisite(s): FREN 2040 or equivalent.

FREN 2900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

FREN 3040 - Advanced Readings in French Culture – 3 hours
Selected readings in contemporary French culture with emphasis on communication skills.
Prerequisite(s): FREN 2050 or equivalent.
Core Category: Humanities

FREN 3050 - Advanced Readings I French Literature – 3 hours
Selected readings in contemporary French literature with emphasis on conversational and written practice.
Prerequisite(s): FREN 2050 or equivalent.

FREN 3055 - Image of the Artist in France Throughout the Ages – 3 hours

Analysis of the development of the image of the artist in France from medieval to modern times.

Prerequisite(s): FREN 2050 or equivalent.

FREN 3060 - French Phonetics and Pronunciation – 3 hours

Focus on French phonetic system and pronunciation practice.

Prerequisite(s): FREN 2050 or equivalent.

FREN 3070 - Advanced French Grammar and Composition – 3 hours

Focus on French grammar and intensive practice through various composition assignments and grammar exercises.

Prerequisite(s): FREN 2050 or equivalent.

FREN 3075 - Writing in French: Style and Technique – 3 hours

Perfection of writing skills and strategies through various forms of composition.

Prerequisite(s): FREN 3070.

FREN 3080 - Advanced French Conversation – 3 hours

Study of themes related to contemporary French experience and heavily oriented toward conversation on topics of interest to contemporary youth.

Prerequisite(s): FREN 2050 or equivalent.

FREN 4030 - Survey of French Literature I – 3 hours

French Literature to 1600. Readings, lectures, discussions and term projects.

Prerequisite(s): 6 hours of advanced French, at least 3 hours of which must be FREN 3040 or FREN 3050, or departmental equivalent.

FREN 4040 - Survey of French Literature II – 3 hours

French Literature from 1600 to 1800. Readings, lectures, discussions and term projects.

Prerequisite(s): 6 hours of advanced French, at least 3 hours of which must be FREN 3040 or FREN 3050, or departmental equivalent.

FREN 4050 - Survey of French Literature III – 3 hours

French Literature since 1800. Readings, lectures, discussions and term projects.

Prerequisite(s): 6 hours of advanced French, at least 3 hours of which must be FREN 3040 or FREN 3050, or departmental equivalent.

FREN 4070 - French Culture and Literature through Film – 3 hours

The thematic and chronological study of French literature and culture through films. Relations between literature/culture and film are explored.

Prerequisite(s): FREN 3040 or FREN 3050.

FREN 4080 - Business French – 3 hours

Students become familiar with business terminology in French. They also learn to function in a French business environment, including writing business letters, conducting telephone conversations and business meetings.

Prerequisite(s): 6 hours of advanced French.

This course serves as preparation for the exam leading to the Diplôme de Français Professionnel of the Paris Chamber of Commerce and Industry. No previous background in business is required.

Core Category: Capstone

FREN 4090 - French for Tourism – 3 hours

Major facets of tourism in France and French overseas territories: overview of French regions with their characteristics, landmarks for visits and excursions, transportation, types of accommodation available to tourists and cuisine. The tourism industry and the organization of guided tours.

Prerequisite(s): 6 hours of advanced French.

Core Category: Capstone

FREN 4100 - The Nineteenth-Century French Novel – 3 hours

Readings, lectures and term projects.

Prerequisite(s): 6 hours of advanced French.

FREN 4150 - Foreign Language Teaching Methods – 3 hours

Study of foreign language curriculum, instruction and assessment for future and current teachers of French.

Prerequisite(s): Enrollment in a teacher preparation program and 6 advanced hours of French. Other students require consent of department.

Same as GERM 4150 and SPAN 4150

Designed for students in a teacher preparation program.

FREN 4200 - 20th-Century French Novel – 3 hours

Readings, lectures and discussions of 20th-century French novels.

Prerequisite(s): FREN 3050. 3 additional hours of advanced French.

FREN 4310 - Contemporary French Civilization – 3 hours

Contemporary French Civilization. 3 hours. A survey of contemporary French society including institutions, the value system and current issues. Readings, discussions and audiovisual materials.

Prerequisite(s): 6 hours of advanced French or consent of department.

Core Category: Humanities

FREN 4350 - The French: Myths and Realities – 3 hours

Exposes and explores cultural and social myths and realities associated with the French.

Prerequisite(s): 6 hours of advanced French.

FREN 4400 - French Linguistics and Translation – 3 hours

Study of French grammar, semantics, stylistics and syntax through linguistic problem solving and translation from English to French and vice versa.

Prerequisite(s): 6 hours of advanced French or equivalent or consent of department.

Core Category: Capstone

FREN 4410 - French Sociolinguistics – 3 hours

Exploration and analysis of language variation in French and social dimensions of French language use.

Prerequisite(s): 6 hours of advanced French.

Core Category: Capstone

FREN 4500 - The French Short Story – 3 hours
Close study of the French short story, with emphasis on oral discussion and oral testing as preparation for the Texas Oral Proficiency Test (TOPT) required for teacher certification in French.

Prerequisite(s): FREN 3060, FREN 3070.
Required for teaching majors.

FREN 4900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

FREN 4910 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

FREN 4920 - Cooperative Education in French – 1–3 hours
Supervised work in a job directly related to the student's major, professional field of study or career objective.
Prerequisite(s): 12 hours of credit in French; student must meet the employer's requirements and have consent of the department chair.
May be repeated for credit.

FREN 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis – 3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.
Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.
May be substituted for HNRS 4000.
Core Category: Capstone

German, GERM

GERM 1010 - Elementary German
(GERM 1311 or GERM 1411 or GERM 1511)
4 hours (4;1)
Grammar and phonetics; reading, composition and oral-aural practice.
Prerequisite(s): None.

GERM 1020 - Elementary German
(GERM 1312 or GERM 1412 or GERM 1512)
4 hours (4;1)
Grammar and phonetics; reading, composition and oral-aural practice.
Prerequisite(s): GERM 1010 or equivalent.

GERM 2040 - Intermediate German
(GERM 2311)
3 hours
Grammar, composition, oral-aural practice and readings.
Prerequisite(s): GERM 1020 or equivalent.

GERM 2050 - Intermediate German
(GERM 2312)
3 hours
Grammar, composition, oral-aural practice and readings.
Prerequisite(s): GERM 2040 or equivalent.

GERM 2900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

GERM 3020 - Topics in German Studies – 3 hours
Continued general studies with varying emphasis on readings, conversation, aural and written practice.
Prerequisite(s): GERM 2050 or equivalent.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

GERM 3040 - Topics in German Culture – 3 hours
Readings in Austrian, German and Swiss culture with emphasis on conversational practice.
Prerequisite(s): GERM 2050 or equivalent.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

GERM 3050 - Topics in German Literature – 3 hours
Readings in contemporary German-language literature with emphasis on conversational practice.
Prerequisite(s): GERM 2050 or equivalent.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

GERM 3060 - Advanced German Composition and Oral Practice – 3 hours
Composition, oral reports and discussions of German civilization topics.
Prerequisite(s): GERM 2050 or equivalent.

GERM 3070 - Advanced German Composition and Oral Practice – 3 hours
Composition, oral reports and discussions of German civilization topics.
Prerequisite(s): GERM 2050 or equivalent.

GERM 3180 - Business German – 3 hours
Listening, speaking, reading, writing and cultural understanding of how business transactions are conducted in the German speaking business environment.
Prerequisite(s): GERM 2050 or equivalent.
No prior knowledge of business is necessary.
Core Category: Capstone

GERM 4150 - Foreign Language Teaching Methods – 3 hours
Study of foreign language curriculum, instruction and assessment for future and current teachers of German.
Prerequisite(s): Enrollment in a teacher preparation program and 6 advanced hours of German. Other students require consent of department.
Same as FREN 4150 and SPAN 4150
Designed for students in a teacher preparation program.

GERM 4310 - Topics in Advanced German Culture – 3 hours
Topics include German-language literature, music, art, literature as film, philosophy and historical developments.
Prerequisite(s): 3 hours of advanced German, or GERM 2050 or equivalent and consent of department.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.
Core Category: Capstone

GERM 4330 - Topics in advanced German Language – 3 hours
Topics include German grammar, syntax, language history, dialects and linguistics.

Prerequisite(s): GERM 2050 or equivalent.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

GERM 4350 - Topics in Advanced German Literature – 3 hours
Topics include study of a period, movement, theme, genre or author.

Prerequisite(s): 3 hours of advanced German, or GERM 2050 or equivalent and consent of department.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

GERM 4900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

GERM 4910 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

GERM 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis – 3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000.

Core Category: Capstone

Hebrew, HEBR

HEBR 1010 - Elementary Hebrew – 4 hours (4;1)
Grammar and phonetics; reading, composition and oral-aural practice.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HEBR 1020 - Elementary Hebrew – 4 hours (4;1)
Grammar and phonetics; reading, composition and oral-aural practice.
Prerequisite(s): HEBR 1010 or equivalent.

HEBR 2040 - Intermediate Hebrew – 3 hours
Grammar and phonetics; reading, composition and oral-aural practice.
Prerequisite(s): HEBR 1020 or equivalent.

HEBR 2050 - Intermediate Hebrew – 3 hours
Grammar and phonetics; reading, composition and oral-aural practice.
Prerequisite(s): HEBR 2040 or equivalent.

Italian, ITAL

ITAL 1010 - Elementary Italian
(ITAL 1311 or ITAL 1411 or ITAL 1511)
4 hours (4;1)
Grammar and phonetics; reading, composition and oral-aural practice.
Prerequisite(s): None.

ITAL 1020 - Elementary Italian
(ITAL 1312 or ITAL 1412 or ITAL 1512)
4 hours (4;1)
Grammar and phonetics; reading, composition and oral-aural practice.
Prerequisite(s): ITAL 1010 or equivalent.

ITAL 2040 - Intermediate Italian
(ITAL 2311)
3 hours
Grammar, composition, oral-aural practice and readings.
Prerequisite(s): ITAL 1020 or equivalent.

ITAL 2050 - Intermediate Italian
(ITAL 2312)
3 hours
Grammar, composition, oral-aural practice and readings.
Prerequisite(s): ITAL 2040 or equivalent.

ITAL 2900 - Special Problems – 1–4 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

ITAL 2910 - Special Problems – 1–4 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

ITAL 3040 - Topics in Italian Culture – 3 hours
Readings in Italian culture with emphasis on conversational and written practice.
Prerequisite(s): ITAL 2050.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

ITAL 3050 - Contemporary Italian Culture Through Film – Study of different cultural topics relevant to life in contemporary Italy, using film as the primary source of authentic language for the development of listening and conversational skills.
Prerequisite(s): ITAL 2050 or equivalent
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

ITAL 3070 - Introduction to Italian Literature – 3 hours
Introduction to reading and analyzing Italian literature.
Prerequisite(s): ITAL 2050 or equivalent

ITAL 4900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

ITAL 4910 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

Japanese, JAPN

JAPN 1010 - Elementary Japanese
(JAPN 1311 or JAPN 1411 or JAPN 1511)
4 hours (4;1)
Grammar and phonetics; reading, composition and oral-aural practice.
Prerequisite(s): None.

JAPN 1020 - Elementary Japanese
(JAPN 1312 or JAPN 1412 or JAPN 1512)
4 hours (4;1)
Grammar and phonetics; reading, composition and oral-aural

practice.

Prerequisite(s): JAPN 1010 or equivalent.

JAPN 2040 - Intermediate Japanese
(JAPN 2311)

3 hours

Grammar, composition, oral-aural practice and readings.

Prerequisite(s): JAPN 1020 or equivalent.

JAPN 2050 - Intermediate Japanese
(JAPN 2312)

3 hours

Grammar, composition, oral-aural practice and readings.

Prerequisite(s): JAPN 2040 or equivalent.

JAPN 2900 - Special Problems – 1–4 hours

Prerequisite(s): None.

JAPN 2910 - Special Problems – 1–4 hours

Prerequisite(s): None.

JAPN 3020 - Advanced Japanese I – 3 hours

Advanced listening, speaking, reading, writing and grammar.

Topics include Japanese society, culture, history and intercultural communications.

Prerequisite(s): JAPN 2050.

JAPN 3030 - Advanced Japanese II – 3 hours

Advanced listening, speaking, reading, writing and grammar.

Topics include Japanese society, culture, history and intercultural communications.

Prerequisite(s): JAPN 3020.

JAPN 3040 - Advanced Topics in Culture – 3 hours

Focus on deepening students' understanding of Japanese culture and society today through a study of Japanese history, social dynamics, business practices and advanced readings from sources in contemporary and mainstream Japanese media.

Prerequisite(s): JAPN 2050 or equivalent.

JAPN 3060 - Advanced Topics in Language – 3 hours

Focus on Japanese grammar and intensive practice to develop fluency in reading, writing and comprehension of modern Japanese beyond the intermediate level.

Prerequisite(s): JAPN 2050 or equivalent.

JAPN 4900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours

Prerequisite(s): None.

JAPN 4910 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours

Prerequisite(s): None.

Language, LANG

LANG 1010 - Elementary Language – 4 hours (4;1)

Grammar and phonetics; reading, composition and oral-aural practice.

Prerequisite(s): None.

LANG 1020 - Elementary Language – 4 hours (4;1)

Grammar and phonetics; reading, composition and oral-aural

practice.

Prerequisite(s): Foreign language course 1010 in same language, or equivalent.

LANG 2040 - Intermediate Language – 3 hours

Grammar, composition, oral-aural practice and readings.

Prerequisite(s): Foreign language course 1020 in same language, or equivalent.

LANG 2050 - Intermediate Language – 3 hours

Grammar, composition, oral-aural practice and readings.

Prerequisite(s): Foreign language course 2040 in same language, or equivalent.

LANG 2900 - Special Problems – 1–4 hours

Prerequisite(s): None.

LANG 2910 - Special Problems – 1–4 hours

Prerequisite(s): None.

LANG 4000 - Foreign Language Teaching Methods – 3 hours

Study of foreign language curriculum, instruction and assessment for future and current teachers of French, German and Spanish.

Prerequisite(s): Enrollment in a teacher preparation program and 6 advanced hours of the language to be taught. Other students require consent of department.

Designed for students in a teacher preparation program.

LANG 4900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours

Prerequisite(s): None.

LANG 4910 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours

Prerequisite(s): None.

Latin, LATI

LATI 1010 - Elementary Latin

(LATI 1311 or LATI 1411 or LATI 1511)

4 hours (4;1)

Grammar and basic vocabulary.

Prerequisite(s): None.

LATI 1020 - Elementary Latin

(LATI 1312 or LATI 1412 or LATI 1512)

4 hours (4;1)

Grammar and basic vocabulary.

Prerequisite(s): LATI 1010 or equivalent.

LATI 2040 - Intermediate Latin

(LATI 2311)

3 hours

Grammar principles and readings from representative Roman authors; Vergil.

Prerequisite(s): LATI 1020 or equivalent.

LATI 2050 - Intermediate Latin

(LATI 2312)

3 hours

Grammar principles and readings from representative Roman authors; Livy.

Prerequisite(s): LATI 2040 or equivalent.

LATI 3050 - Topics in Latin Literature – 3 hours
Readings in classical, medieval or renaissance Latin literature.
Emphasis is on reading fluency grounded in aesthetic and historical appreciation.
Prerequisite(s): LATI 2050 or equivalent.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

LATI 4900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

LATI 4910 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

Portuguese, PORT

PORT 1010 - Elementary Portuguese
(PORT 1311 or PORT 1411 or PORT 1511)
4 hours (4;1)
Grammar and phonetics; reading, composition and oral-aural practice.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PORT 1020 - Elementary Portuguese
(PORT 1312 or PORT 1412 or PORT 1512)
4 hours (4;1)
Grammar and phonetics; reading, composition and oral-aural practice.
Prerequisite(s): PORT 1010 or equivalent.

PORT 2040 - Intermediate Portuguese
(PORT 2311)
3 hours
Grammar and phonetics; reading, composition and oral-aural practice.
Prerequisite(s): PORT 1020 or equivalent.

PORT 2050 - Intermediate Portuguese
(PORT 2312)
3 hours
Phonetics; reading, composition and oral-aural practice.
Prerequisite(s): PORT 2040 or equivalent.

PORT 4900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

PORT 4910 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

Russian, RUSS

RUSS 1010 - Elementary Russian
(RUSS 1311 or RUSS 1411 or RUSS 1511)
4 hours (4;1)
Grammar and phonetics; reading, composition and oral-aural practice.
Prerequisite(s): None.

RUSS 1020 - Elementary Russian
(RUSS 1312 or RUSS 1412 or RUSS 1512)
4 hours (4;1)
Grammar and phonetics; reading, composition and oral-aural

practice.
Prerequisite(s): RUSS 1010 or equivalent.

RUSS 2040 - Intermediate Russian
(RUSS 2311)
3 hours
Grammar, composition, oral-aural practice and readings.
Prerequisite(s): RUSS 1020 or equivalent.

RUSS 2050 - Intermediate Russian
(RUSS 2312)
3 hours
Grammar, composition, oral-aural practice and readings.
Prerequisite(s): RUSS 2040 or equivalent.

RUSS 2900 - Special Problems – 1–4 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

RUSS 2910 - Special Problems – 1–4 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

RUSS 3070 - Russian Composition and Conversation – 3 hours
Focuses on writing, grammar and conversation skills through a review of Russian syntax and the use of authentic Russian readings to build vocabulary, develop writing skills, and increase conversational fluency.
Prerequisite(s): RUSS 2050 or equivalent.

RUSS 3080 - Russian Through Music and Film – 3 hours
Focuses on listening and conversation skills, using authentic Russian films, music and television programs to build vocabulary, enhance listening comprehension and develop discussion skills.
Prerequisite(s): RUSS 2050 or equivalent.

RUSS 4900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

RUSS 4910 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

Spanish, SPAN

SPAN 1010 - Elementary Spanish
(SPAN 1311 or SPAN 1411 or SPAN 1511)
4 hours (4;1)
Grammar and phonetics; reading, composition and oral-aural practice.
Prerequisite(s): None.

SPAN 1020 - Elementary Spanish
(SPAN 1312 or SPAN 1412 or SPAN 1512)
4 hours (4;1)
Grammar and phonetics; reading, composition and oral-aural practice.
Prerequisite(s): SPAN 1010 or equivalent.

SPAN 2040 - Intermediate Spanish
(SPAN 2311)
3 hours
Grammar, composition, oral-aural practice and readings.
Prerequisite(s): SPAN 1020 or equivalent.

SPAN 2050 - Intermediate Spanish
(SPAN 2312)

3 hours

Grammar, composition, oral-aural practice and readings.

Prerequisite(s): SPAN 2040 or equivalent.

SPAN 2900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours

Prerequisite(s): None.

SPAN 3010 - Writing in Spanish: Style and Technique – 3 hours

Focus on writing skills and strategies through various forms of composition.

Prerequisite(s): SPAN 3090.

SPAN 3030 - Readings in Spanish-American Short Story – 3 hours

Selected readings in Spanish-American short stories with emphasis on techniques for gaining reading fluency in Spanish.

Prerequisite(s): SPAN 2050 or equivalent.

SPAN 3050 - Readings in Hispanic Literature – 3 hours

Selected readings in modern Spanish and Spanish-American literature with emphasis on conversational and written practice.

Prerequisite(s): SPAN 2050 or equivalent.

SPAN 3060 - Advanced Spanish Composition and Oral Practice – 3 hours

Composition, oral reports, and Spanish and Spanish-American topics.

Prerequisite(s): SPAN 2050 or equivalent.

SPAN 3070 - Advanced Spanish Composition and Oral Practice – 3 hours

Composition, oral reports, and Spanish and Spanish-American topics.

Prerequisite(s): SPAN 2050 or equivalent.

SPAN 3080 - Advanced Spanish Composition and Oral Practice for Bilinguals – 3 hours

Principles of academic writing, spelling and grammar in Spanish, directed specifically toward bilinguals (Spanish heritage and native speakers). Taught in Spanish.

Prerequisite(s): Demonstrate native or near-native language ability as defined by results of departmental proficiency exam and/or consent of department.

SPAN 3090 - Advanced Spanish Grammar I – 3 hours

In-depth study of selected areas of Spanish grammar for third-year students, particularly verbal aspect and mood, spelling and punctuation, and agreement.

Prerequisite(s): SPAN 2050 or equivalent.

SPAN 3110 - Introduction to Hispanic Literature – 3 hours

Literary terminology, analysis of text, and differences among the genres. Readings include writings from a wide variety of Hispanic authors (both traditional and contemporary, from Spain and Latin America).

Prerequisite(s): SPAN 3090. 6 hours from SPAN 3060, SPAN 3070 and SPAN 3080.

SPAN 3140 - Mexican Culture and Civilization – 3 hours

Study of the politics, social structures and traditions of the

Mexican world from the pre-Columbian period until today, with a special focus on their contemporary life in order to build a foundation for a more in-depth study of the life, literature and culture of Mexico. Taught entirely in Spanish.

Prerequisite(s): SPAN 3090. 6 hours from SPAN 3060, SPAN 3070 and SPAN 3080.

SPAN 3150 - Spanish Culture and Civilization – 3 hours

Study of the politics, social structures and traditions of the Spanish world from the Paleolithic period until today, with a special focus on their contemporary life in order to build a foundation for a more in-depth study of their life, literature and culture. Taught entirely in Spanish.

Prerequisite(s): SPAN 3090. 6 hours from SPAN 3060, SPAN 3070 and SPAN 3080.

SPAN 3160 - Latin American Culture and Civilization – 3 hours

Study of the politics, social structures and traditions of Latin America from the indigenous period until today, with a special focus on their contemporary life in order to build a foundation for a more in-depth study of Latin American culture. Taught entirely in Spanish.

Prerequisite(s): SPAN 3090. 6 hours from SPAN 3060, SPAN 3070 and SPAN 3080.

SPAN 3510 - Spanish for Law Enforcement – 3 hours

Emphasizes the Spanish language capabilities needed in the law enforcement field to communicate with the Spanish speaking population. Specialized vocabulary, scenarios, sample dialogues and information on Hispanic culture as they relate to law enforcement.

Prerequisite(s): SPAN 2050 or equivalent.

SPAN 3520 - Spanish for Social Services – 3 hours

Emphasis on Spanish language skills needed in the area of social services to communicate with Hispanic clients and staff. Includes specialized vocabulary, workplace scenarios, dialogues and information on Hispanic culture related to this profession.

Prerequisite(s): SPAN 2050.

SPAN 3530 - Spanish for Hotel and Restaurant Management – 3 hours

Emphasizes the Spanish language capabilities needed in the hotel and restaurant management fields to communicate with Hispanic customers and staff. Includes specialized vocabulary, hotel and restaurant scenarios, sample dialogues and information on Hispanic culture related to these two industries.

Prerequisite(s): SPAN 2050 or equivalent.

SPAN 3540 - Spanish for Travel and Tourism – 3 hours

Emphasis on Spanish language skills needed in the travel and tourism industry to communicate with Hispanic clients and staff. Includes specialized vocabulary, travel scenarios, dialogues and information on Hispanic culture related to those industries.

Prerequisite(s): SPAN 2050.

SPAN 3550 - Spanish for the Medical Professions I – 3 hours

Emphasizes the Spanish language capabilities needed in the medical field to communicate with Hispanic patients. Includes specialized medical vocabulary, medical scenarios, sample dialogues and information on Hispanic culture related to health

care.

Prerequisite(s): SPAN 2050 or equivalent.

SPAN 3560 - Spanish for the Medical Professions II – 3 hours
Extension of Spanish for the Medical Professions I, further building the Spanish language skills needed in the medical field to communicate with Hispanic patients and/or employees. Focuses on specialized medical vocabulary, medical scenarios, sample medical dialogues and information on Hispanic culture as it relates to health care.

Prerequisite(s): SPAN 2050 or equivalent.

SPAN 3570 - Spanish in the Bilingual Classroom – 3 hours
Emphasizes the Spanish language skills needed in the teaching field to communicate with Spanish speaking students and their parents/guardians. Includes specialized vocabulary, scenarios, sample dialogues and information related to a variety of school-related settings.

Prerequisite(s): SPAN 2050 or equivalent.

SPAN 4010 - Aspects of Contemporary Mexican Culture – 3 hours
Study of topics in Mexican culture, including historical, literary, political and economic arenas. May be offered at UNT or in Mexico as part of a total-immersion study abroad experience, including field trips to cultural sites.

Prerequisite(s): SPAN 3090. 6 hours from SPAN 3060, SPAN 3070 and SPAN 3080.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

SPAN 4020 - Aspects of Contemporary Spanish Culture – 3 hours
Study of topics in Spanish culture, including historical, literary, artistic, political and economic arenas. May be offered at UNT or in Spain as part of a total-immersion study abroad experience, including field trips to sites of cultural importance.

Prerequisite(s): SPAN 3090. 6 hours from SPAN 3060, SPAN 3070, SPAN 3080.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

SPAN 4040 - Spanish Writing for the Mass Media Professions – 3 hours

Emphasizes the writing skills needed in the mass media profession to communicate with a wider Hispanic community. Cultural differences and writing styles are addressed through authentic oral and written ads.

Prerequisite(s): 3 hours from SPAN 3060, SPAN 3070, SPAN 3080, or SPAN 3090.

SPAN 4061 - Spanish for Social Services II – 3 hours

Spanish language skills needed in the area of social services to communicate with Hispanic clients and staff. Includes specialized vocabulary, workplace scenarios, dialogues and information on Hispanic culture(s).

Prerequisite(s): SPAN 2050.

SPAN 4080 - Business Spanish – 3 hours

Oral, written and reading skills in Spanish for business purposes, as well as a cultural understanding of how business transactions are conducted in the Hispanic world.

Prerequisite(s): SPAN 3090. 6 hours from SPAN 3060, SPAN 3070, and SPAN 3080.

SPAN 4095 - Spanish Idiomatic Expressions in Context – 3 hours
Study of idiomatic expressions in context as an integral part of communication in Spanish.

Prerequisite(s): SPAN 3060 or SPAN 3070 or consent of department.

SPAN 4120 - Advanced Spanish Grammar II – 3 hours
Pronunciation principles, orthography and punctuation; syntactical, lexical and stylistic aspects.

Prerequisite(s): SPAN 3090. 6 hours from SPAN 3060, SPAN 3070, and SPAN 3080.

SPAN 4150 - Foreign Language Teaching Methods – 3 hours
Study of foreign language curriculum, instruction and assessment for future and current teachers of Spanish. Designed for students in a teacher preparation program.

Prerequisite(s): Enrollment in a teacher preparation program and 6 advanced hours of Spanish. Other students require consent of department.

Same as FREN 4150 and GERM 4150.

SPAN 4210 - Spanish Phonetics and Pronunciation – 3 hours
Study of the Spanish sound system and how it corresponds to Spanish orthography and pronunciation.

Prerequisite(s): 3 hours from SPAN 3060, SPAN 3070, SPAN 3080 or SPAN 3090.

SPAN 4250 - Acquisition of Spanish as a Second Language – 3 hours

Overview of prominent linguistic principles in the acquisition of Spanish as a second language. Application of theory to language acquisition, pragmatics, and teaching/learning Spanish grammar such as verbal morphology system, indicative/subjunctive mood system and pronominal system in Spanish.

Prerequisite(s): 6 hours of advanced Spanish or consent of department.

SPAN 4260 - Linguistic Structures of Spanish – 3 hours
Introduction to core areas of linguistic study of Spanish (phonetics, phonology, morphology, syntax, semantics) and consideration of sub-fields (language variation and change).

Prerequisite(s): 6 hours of advanced Spanish or consent of department.

SPAN 4310 - Survey of Spanish Literature – 3 hours

Spanish literature to 1700. Readings, lectures, discussions and term projects.

Prerequisite(s): SPAN 3110.

SPAN 4320 - Survey of Spanish Literature – 3 hours

Spanish literature since 1700. Readings, lectures, discussions and term projects.

Prerequisite(s): SPAN 3110.

SPAN 4330 - Post-Franco Spain: Literature and Culture – 3 hours

Study of the literature, culture and lifestyle of the Spanish people since the death of Franco and the country's return to democracy. Readings, discussions and audiovisual materials.

Prerequisite(s): SPAN 3110.

SPAN 4360 - Survey of Spanish-American Literature – 3 hours
Spanish-American literature from the colonial period to 1888.
Readings, lectures, discussions and term projects.
Prerequisite(s): SPAN 3110.

SPAN 4370 - Survey of Spanish-American Literature – 3 hours
Spanish-American literature since 1888. Readings, lectures,
discussions and term projects.
Prerequisite(s): SPAN 3110.

SPAN 4380 - Latin American and Spanish Film for Advanced Oral
and Written Practice – 3 hours
Spanish-language films are used as a platform for advanced oral,
written and listening comprehension, with an emphasis on critical
thinking skills through analysis of linguistic and cultural variety in
the Spanish-speaking world.
Prerequisite(s): SPAN 3110.

SPAN 4385 - Hispanic/Latino Narrative, Film, Music and Theater
in the U.S. – 3 hours
Multidisciplinary approach to the analysis of the contributions of
the four main cultural groups of Hispanics in the United States:
The Mexican-American (Chicano), the Puerto Rican/Nuyorican,
the Cuban/Cuban-American and the Dominican/Dominican-
American, but may also include others such as the South and
Central American.
Prerequisite(s): 6 hours of advanced Spanish or consent of
department.

SPAN 4430 - Sexualities in Contemporary Spanish Cinema – 3
hours
Study of sexualities in contemporary Spanish cinema in the light of
the socio-political and historical context of Spain, carried out in
relation to topics such as gender, identity, class, politics, feminism.
Prerequisite(s): SPAN 3110.

SPAN 4900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

SPAN 4910 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

SPAN 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis – 3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the
supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis
format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful
completion of the thesis.
Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses;
completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which
the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the
dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared;
approval of the dean of the Honors College.
May be substituted for HNRS 4000.
Core Category: Capstone

SPAN 4970 - Contemporary Spanish Culture Through Cinema – 3
hours
Study of different cultural topics relevant in contemporary Spain.
Topics include women in contemporary Spanish cinema, religion
and Spain in contemporary Spanish cinema, globalization, Spain
and Spanish cinema.

Prerequisite(s): SPAN 3110.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

Department of Geography

Main Departmental Office
Environmental Education, Science and Technology Building,
Room 210

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #305279
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2091
Fax: 940-369-7550

E-mail: geog@unt.edu
Web site: www.geog.unt.edu

Paul Hudak, Chair

Geography is both an academic and an applied field, and our
graduates enjoy highly successful careers in diverse parts of the job
market. Majors are prepared for a broad range of employment,
including geographic information systems, regional and urban
planning, retail and industrial site location planning, transportation
planning, parks and recreation planning, housing and community
development, land and water resources management,
environmental consulting and regulatory work, land surveying and
cartography, archaeology and meteorology. Completion of the
department's programs also prepares students for graduate course
work in geography, archaeology and environmental science.

The Department of Geography offers courses for students majoring
in geography or other fields. Students in the colleges of arts and
sciences, business, education, and public affairs and community
service will find that geography provides excellent support for
their majors. Students majoring in any field may minor in
geography, geology or archaeology (all offered through this
department); complete courses to fill core requirements; obtain the
department's certificate in geographic information systems; or take
courses for general interest.

Geography courses are divided into two subfields: regional science
and earth science. Regional science involves the study of the
organization of human activity (particularly, the economic, socio-
political and cultural dimensions) across space as they affect and in
turn respond to the world about us. Earth science courses explore
physical processes that operate inside the earth, at its surface and in
the atmosphere, and interactions between humans and the physical
environment. The earth science courses are under both physical
geography and geology headings.

Students planning to transfer to another institution to pursue a
geology major should consult with the undergraduate advisor.

Programs of Study

The department offers two undergraduate programs in the following areas:

- Bachelor of Arts with a major in geography
- Bachelor of Science with a major in geography

Through course selection, students may elect to emphasize earth science or regional science. The department offers minors in archaeology, geography and geology, and certificates in economic geography and geographic information systems.

Graduate Degrees

The department offers a graduate program in the following area:

- Master of Science with a major in applied geography

Students interested in advanced course work and research in water resources management, land use planning, urban environments, environmental archaeology, geomorphology or geographic information systems should consider the Master of Science with a major in Applied Geography and the graduate programs in environmental science. Faculty from the Department of Geography, in cooperation with the Department of Biological Sciences and the Institute of Applied Sciences, contribute to coordinating the environmental science degrees.

The Department of Geography, in conjunction with the departments of public administration and economics, offers studies in urban and regional planning within the Master of Public Administration degree program. Undergraduates who anticipate entering this program should take a minimum of 12 hours in public administration.

Students interested in archaeology should consider the MS with a major in applied geography or interdisciplinary studies. Faculty from the departments of geography and biological sciences and from the Center for Environmental Archaeology coordinate these degrees, which emphasize geoarchaeology, zooarchaeology and interdisciplinary techniques including GIS, remote sensing and quantitative/spatial analysis.

Archaeology Minor

A minor in archaeology requires 18 hours, including:

- ANTH 1010 - Introduction to Anthropology
- ARCH 2800 - Archaeological Science

A total of 12 hours selected from:

- ARCH 3650 - Origins of Civilization
- ARCH 4620 - Topics in Archaeology (may be repeated for credit as topics vary)
- ARCH 4810 - Archaeological Field School

Geographic Information Systems Certificate

This certificate may be acquired within the geography major but is also open to students in other programs, non-degree seeking students, or outside professionals who wish to add GIS capabilities to their present careers.

A grade of at least B is required in every course counted toward the certificate.

A six-course sequence fulfills the requirements for the certificate in geographic information systems (GIS):

- GEOG 3500 - Introduction to Geographic Information Systems
- GEOG 4520 - Intermediate Geographic Information Systems
- GEOG 4550 - Advanced Geographic Information Systems
- GEOG 4560 - Introduction to GIS Programming
- GEOG 4570 - Special Topics in GIS
- GEOG 4590 - Advanced GIS Programming

Geography Minor

Students planning to minor in geography should consult the geography undergraduate advisor.

A minor requires 18 hours, and usually includes:

- GEOG 1170 - Culture, Environment and Society
or
- GEOG 1200 - World Regional Geography
- GEOG 1710 - Earth Science
- 12 advanced hours

Geography, BA

Degree Requirements

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the "General University Requirements" in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Arts and Sciences requirements.

Major Requirements:

39 hours including completion of:

- GEOG 1170 - Culture, Environment and Society
or
- GEOG 1200 - World Regional Geography
- GEOL 1610 - Introductory Physical Geology
or
- GEOG 1710 - Earth Science
- GEOG 2110 - Foundations of Geographic Research
- GEOG 3190 - Quantitative Methods in Geography
- GEOG 4800 - Geography Capstone (a minimum grade of C is required)

Three techniques courses from:

- GEOG 3500 - Introduction to Geographic Information Systems
- GEOG 4050 - Cartography and Graphics
- GEOG 4060 - Applied GIS: MapInfo Professional®
- GEOG 4170 - Map-Air Photo Analysis
- GEOG 4400 - Introduction to Remote Sensing
- GEOG 4520 - Intermediate Geographic Information Systems
- GEOG 4550 - Advanced Geographic Information Systems
- GEOG 4560 - Introduction to GIS Programming
- GEOG 4570 - Special Topics in GIS
- GEOG 4580 - GIS in Health
- GEOG 4590 - Advanced GIS Programming

Five advanced topics courses selected from Groups A and B:

GEOG 4900 and GEOG 4920 can be applied to the techniques group, topics Group A or topics Group B. At least two courses must be selected from each group.

Group A: Earth Science:

- GEOG 4030 - British Isles Field School (6 hours: counts as one course in Group A and one course in Group B)
- GEOG 4240 - Meteorology
- GEOG 4250 - Climatology
- GEOG 4350 - Geomorphology
- GEOG 4750 - Fluvial Geomorphology
- GEOL 3000 - Geology of Texas
- GEOL 3020 - Historical Geology
- GEOL 4630 - Soils Geomorphology
- GEOL 4650 - Environmental Geology
- GEOL 4710 - Geoecology
- GEOL 4850 - Introduction to Groundwater Hydrology

Group B: Regional Science:

- GEOG 3010 - Economic Geography
- GEOG 3100 - Geography of the United States and Canada
- GEOG 3750 - Geography of Contemporary Sub-Saharan Africa
- GEOG 3800 - Geography of Texas
- GEOG 4030 - British Isles Field School (6 hours: counts as one course in Group A and one course in Group B)
- GEOG 4040 - Ghana Field School (6 hours: counts as two courses in Group B)
- GEOG 4120 - Medical Geography
- GEOG 4210 - Urban Geography
- GEOG 4220 - Applied Retail Geography
- GEOG 4410 - Location-Allocation Modeling
- GEOG 4420 - Conservation and Resource Management

Other Course Requirements:

- MATH 1680 - Elementary Probability and Statistics or equivalent.

Minor:

Optional.

Electives:

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Arts and Sciences.

Geography, BS

Degree Requirements

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the "General University Requirements" in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Arts and Sciences requirements (excluding foreign language).

Major Requirements:

39 hours including completion of:

- GEOG 1170 - Culture, Environment and Society
or

- GEOG 1200 - World Regional Geography
- GEOL 1610 - Introductory Physical Geology
or
- GEOG 1710 - Earth Science
- GEOG 2110 - Foundations of Geographic Research
- GEOG 3190 - Quantitative Methods in Geography
- GEOG 4800 - Geography Capstone (a minimum grade of C is required)

Three techniques courses from:

- GEOG 3500 - Introduction to Geographic Information Systems
- GEOG 4050 - Cartography and Graphics
- GEOG 4060 - Applied GIS: MapInfo Professional®
- GEOG 4170 - Map-Air Photo Analysis
- GEOG 4400 - Introduction to Remote Sensing
- GEOG 4520 - Intermediate Geographic Information Systems
- GEOG 4550 - Advanced Geographic Information Systems
- GEOG 4560 - Introduction to GIS Programming
- GEOG 4570 - Special Topics in GIS
- GEOG 4580 - GIS in Health
- GEOG 4590 - Advanced GIS Programming

Five advanced topics courses selected from:

Groups A, B and C. GEOG 4900 and GEOG 4920 can be applied to the techniques group, topics Group A, topics Group B or topics Group C. At least three courses must be selected from one group and two courses from the remaining groups.

Group A – Earth Science:

- GEOG 4030 - British Isles Field School (6 hours: counts as one course in Group A and one course in Group B)
- GEOG 4240 - Meteorology
- GEOG 4250 - Climatology
- GEOG 4350 - Geomorphology
- GEOG 4750 - Fluvial Geomorphology
- GEOL 3000 - Geology of Texas
- GEOL 3020 - Historical Geology
- GEOL 4630 - Soils Geomorphology
- GEOL 4650 - Environmental Geology
- GEOL 4710 - Geoecology
- GEOL 4850 - Introduction to Groundwater Hydrology

Group B – Regional Science:

- GEOG 3010 - Economic Geography
- GEOG 3100 - Geography of the United States and Canada
- GEOG 3750 - Geography of Contemporary Sub-Saharan Africa
- GEOG 3800 - Geography of Texas
- GEOG 4030 - British Isles Field School (6 hours: counts as one course in Group A and one course in Group B)
- GEOG 4040 - Ghana Field School (6 hours: counts as two courses in Group B)
- GEOG 4120 - Medical Geography
- GEOG 4210 - Urban Geography
- GEOG 4220 - Applied Retail Geography
- GEOG 4410 - Location-Allocation Modeling
- GEOG 4420 - Conservation and Resource Management

Group C – Archaeology:

- ARCH 3650 - Origins of Civilization
- ARCH 4620 - Topics in Archaeology (may be repeated as topics vary)
- ARCH 4810 - Archaeological Field School (6 hours: counts as two courses in Group C)

Other Course Requirements:

- MATH 1680 - Elementary Probability and Statistics or equivalent

Foreign Language Requirement:

Completion of two of the following course groups. The two course groups (four courses in total) substitute for the foreign language requirement of the Arts and Sciences degree requirements.

Group I – Computer Programming and Information Systems:

Any two of the following:

- CSCE 1020 - Program Development
- BCIS 3610 - Basic Information Systems
- GEOG 4560 - Introduction to GIS Programming

Group II – Mathematics:

Two courses (excluding MATH 1350), each at least 3 hours, in addition to the college requirement for meeting the Arts and Sciences degree requirements.

Group III – Physical and Natural/Life Science:

Two advanced level courses, each at least 3 hours, in physics, chemistry or biology, subject to approval by the geography

undergraduate advisor. Group III courses may be from different departments (for example, one in physics and one in chemistry).

Minor:

Optional.

Electives:

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Arts and Sciences.

Concentrations:

Students who wish to concentrate in *earth science* should select three courses from Group A and two courses from Group B; students who wish to concentrate in *regional science* should select two courses from Group A and three courses from Group B; students who wish to concentrate in archaeology should select three courses from Group C and two courses from Group A and/or Group B.

Geology Minor

Geography majors may minor in geology, but none of the courses taken to satisfy the minor can also be applied to the major

A minor in geology requires 18–19 hours in geology and earth science, including:

- GEOL 1610 - Introductory Physical Geology
- GEOL 3000 - Geology of Texas
- GEOL 3020 - Historical Geology
- GEOL 4650 - Environmental Geology

Two additional courses from:

- GEOG 4350 - Geomorphology
- GEOG 4750 - Fluvial Geomorphology
- GEOL 4630 - Soils Geomorphology
- GEOL 4710 - Geoecology
- GEOL 4850 - Introduction to Groundwater Hydrology

Courses

Archaeology, ARCH

ARCH 2800 - Archaeological Science – 3 hours (3;2)
Human prehistory and methods of scientific investigation; emphasizes archaeological cultures from early hominid sites in East Africa to entry of peoples into the New World. Course stresses methods of interdisciplinary research, including geology, paleoenvironmental reconstruction, paleodiet and artifact-faunal

analysis. Labs employ artifacts and bones for study.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Natural Sciences

ARCH 2900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours

Prerequisite(s): None.

ARCH 3650 - Origins of Civilization – 3 hours

Comparative study of the cultural, technological and ecological patterns of change leading to urban civilizations. Surveys the archaeological evidence for the domestication of plants and animals, and the emergence of villages. The art, architecture, economic and sociopolitical characteristics of early civilizations in the Near East and Mesoamerica are examined.

Prerequisite(s): ANTH 1010 or ANTH 2300 or ARCH 2800, or consent of department.

Same as ANTH 3650.

ARCH 4620 - Topics in Archaeology – 3 hours

Selected topics of interest and significance in archaeology. Subjects such as historic archaeology, Texas archaeology, New World archaeology, Old World archaeology and Meso-American archaeology are potential topics offered during different terms/semesters.

Prerequisite(s): ARCH 2800 or consent of department.

Same as ANTH 4620.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

ARCH 4810 - Archaeological Field School – 6 hours

Comprehensive training in site survey, excavation techniques, laboratory processing, restoration and analysis of archaeological materials through direct participation in an archaeological field project.

Prerequisite(s): ARCH 2800 or consent of department.

Same as ANTH 4810.

Held off campus; room and board fees may be required. Usually offered only during the summer months and based on the availability of field projects. This course is taught in cooperation with the Institute of Applied Sciences.

Geography, GEOG

GEOG 1170 - Culture, Environment and Society (GEOG 1302)

3 hours

Exploration of the dynamic relations between culture and environment addressing ethnic diversity and conflict, development and underdevelopment, settlement patterns, movement of commodities and people (including refugees), and environmental degradation

Prerequisite(s): None.

(Regional Science)

Core Category: Discovery

GEOG 1200 - World Regional Geography

(GEOG 1303)

3 hours

Geographical characteristics, major problems and role of major world regions; emphasis on Central and South America, Africa, Middle East and Asia.

Prerequisite(s): None.

(Regional Science)

Core Category: Discovery

GEOG 1500 - Geography of the DFW Metroplex – 3 hours
Introduces students to the field of geography by examining geographical dimensions of environmental, social and economic issues in the DFW Metroplex. Blends traditional lectures with interactive web-based learning exercises using Geographic Information Systems (GIS) software to analyze a variety of datasets.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Discovery

GEOG 1710 - Earth Science

(GEOL 1401)

3 hours (3;2)

Principles and processes of physical geography. Introduction to mapping, weather and climate, soil and vegetation, and landforms of rivers, coasts and deserts.

Prerequisite(s): None.

(Earth Science)

Core Category: Natural Sciences

GEOG 2110 - Foundations of Geographic Research – 3 hours

Introduction to research for entry-level geography majors. Journal articles are examined in detail with reference to exploring research design and implementation. Students also develop an area of research interest, choose a specific topic, and formulate research questions from which hypotheses are developed. Culminates in the development of a research plan and prospectus for a topical research question.

Prerequisite(s): GEOG 1710 or GEOL 1610, and GEOG 1170 or GEOG 1200; or consent of department.

GEOG 2900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours

Individual readings and laboratory research projects in geology, earth and regional sciences.

Prerequisite(s): None.

GEOG 3010 - Economic Geography – 3 hours

Geographic principles applied to understanding regional specialization of economic activity. National and international variations in agriculture, energy, manufacturing, service activities and commodity flows.

Prerequisite(s): GEOG 1170, GEOG 2110 and GEOG 3190, or consent of department.

(Regional Science)

GEOG 3100 - Geography of the United States and Canada – 3 hours

Regional analysis of the physical and human geography of the United States and Canada.

Prerequisite(s): None.

(Regional Science)

GEOG 3190 - Quantitative Methods in Geography – 3 hours

Application of statistical techniques and mathematical models to spatial analysis, including both point and areal patterns. Examples drawn from both earth and regional science.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 1680 or consent of department.

GEOG 3500 - Introduction to Geographic Information Systems – 3 hours (1;0;2*)

Introduces the concepts and applications of computer-based spatial data handling, known as geographic information systems (GIS) technology. Illustrates the essential methods of GIS and its applications in fields including geography, business, administration, planning and environmental science. Students gain application skills via a series of practical exercises illustrating problem-solving strategies using up-to-date GIS software packages

Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

*These hours are combined lab and lecture.

GEOG 3750 - Geography of Contemporary Sub-Saharan Africa – 3 hours

Deals with the problems and prospects of development in Sub-Saharan Africa; examines the opportunities, constraints and dilemmas of Sub-Saharan Africa's physical and cultural landscape, contemporary problems and the challenge and prospect of development and globalization.

Prerequisite(s): GEOG 2110 or consent of department.

(Regional Science)

GEOG 3800 - Geography of Texas – 3 hours

Physical geography of Texas and the human response to the physical environment.

Prerequisite(s): None.

(Regional Science)

GEOG 4030 - British Isles Field School – 6 hours

Application of geographical field techniques in the British Isles and Ireland. The field school is centered on five basic sites – Plymouth, Cork, Galway, Aberystwyth and Edinburgh. At each site, students conduct one-day human and physical geography field exercises. Topics include mapping historic changes in commercial functions in Plymouth; combining field mapping, air photo and map analysis to measure coastal erosion in Cork; field survey of rural service provision in Tipperary County; physical and human dimensions of flood hazard in Aberystwyth; comparison of medieval, Georgian and modernist town planning in Edinburgh. Duration of field work is approximately three weeks.

Prerequisite(s): GEOG 1710 or GEOL 1610, and GEOG 1170 or GEOG 1200, or consent of department.

GEOG 4040 - Ghana Field School – 6 hours

Geography of health and economic development in Ghana. Trip includes visits to herbalists, hospitals and rural clinics, a gold mine, slave castles, and industrial sites such as cocoa processing plants and timber mills. Duration of field work is approximately three weeks.

Prerequisite(s): GEOG 3750 or consent of department.

(Regional Science)

GEOG 4050 - Cartography and Graphics – 3 hours (1;2)

Construction and interpretation of topographic maps; thematic mapping of geographically referenced data; field mapping and surveying techniques; introduction to global positioning systems and computer cartography.

Prerequisite(s): None.

GEOG 4060 - Applied GIS: MapInfo Professional® – 3 hours (1;2)

Introduction to conceptual and practical aspects of geographic information systems. Emphasis on applications, using socio-demographic and business examples. Topics include: importing and mapping census data, creating and editing map attribute databases, geocoding, buffering, aggregating data, thematic maps and applications.

Prerequisite(s): GEOG 2110 and GEOG 3190, or consent of department.

GEOG 4120 - Medical Geography – 3 hours

Locational aspects of disease and health care, spatial patterns of diseases, health facilities, health care policies and problems.

Prerequisite(s): GEOG 1170, GEOG 2110, GEOG 3190 and GEOG 3500, or consent of department.

(Regional Science)

GEOG 4170 - Map-Air Photo Analysis – 3 hours

Evaluation and interpretation of aerial photography and satellite images from the most common sensing devices. Digital processing of satellite data on microcomputer.

Prerequisite(s): GEOL 1610 or GEOG 1710 or consent of department.

GEOG 4210 - Urban Geography – 3 hours

Urban geography of advanced nations. Specific topics include urban systems analysis, the internal geography of cities and contemporary spatial and social changes in urban areas.

Prerequisite(s): GEOG 1170 and GEOG 2110, or consent of department.

(Regional Science)

GEOG 4220 - Applied Retail Geography – 3 hours

Survey of the geographic principles and techniques used in the analysis of retail markets and locations. Examines the key characteristics of modern urban markets and commercial economies, and how geography makes a contribution to effective planning for retail firms.

Prerequisite(s): GEOG 1170 and GEOG 2110, or consent of department.

(Regional Science)

GEOG 4240 - Meteorology – 3 hours

Weather elements and controls; air masses and upper air wind flow; emphasis on atmospheric storm systems.

Prerequisite(s): GEOG 1710 and GEOG 2110, or consent of department.

(Earth Science)

GEOG 4250 - Climatology – 3 hours

Description and analysis of world climates; major classifications, controls, regional distribution and change.

Prerequisite(s): GEOG 1710, GEOG 2110 and GEOG 3190, or consent of department.

(Earth Science)

GEOG 4350 - Geomorphology – 3 hours

Processes of landform analysis. Glacial, desert, fluvial and other settings are reviewed along with basic processes of construction, erosion and weathering.

Prerequisite(s): GEOG 2110, GEOG 3190 and either GEOL 1610

or GEOG 1710, or consent of department.

(Earth Science)

GEOG 4400 - Introduction to Remote Sensing – 3 hours (2;1)

Principles of remote sensing technology, including the physical principles of remote sensing, aerial photography, airborne and space-borne multispectral and hyperspectral imaging, and thermal and microwave imaging. Analytical techniques and applications of remotely sensed data in geography and other fields. Teaches skills for handling both analog and digital remote sensing data through visual interpretation and computer-based digital image processing.

Prerequisite(s): GEOG 2110 and either GEOG 1710 or GEOL 1610, or consent of department.

GEOG 4410 - Location-Allocation Modeling – 3 hours

Introduction to location-allocation models for service delivery. Covering, p-median, p-center and hierarchical models and their applications; data accuracy, aggregation and distance problems in location-allocation modeling.

Prerequisite(s): GEOG 1170, GEOG 2110, GEOG 3190 and CSCE 1010, or consent of department.

(Regional Science)

GEOG 4420 - Conservation and Resource Management – 3 hours

Addresses issues associated with conservation and management of natural resources. Includes case studies in a variety of geographical scales: global, regional and especially local. Explores sustainability and its role in fostering responsible conservation and resource management.

Prerequisite(s): GEOG 2110 or consent of department.

(Regional Science)

Core Category: Capstone

GEOG 4520 - Intermediate Geographic Information Systems – 3 hours (1;0;2*)

Step-by-step approach to spatial data integration and analysis, and cartographic presentation. Topics include data models and structures, map algebra, surface analysis, 3-dimensional rendering, network analysis, sharing and distributing maps, and design and implementation of a GIS project in an area pertinent to the student's interests.

Prerequisite(s): GEOG 3500 (with a grade of C or better), or consent of department.

*These hours are combined lab and lecture.

GEOG 4550 - Advanced Geographic Information Systems – 3 hours (1;0;2*)

Advanced spatial analysis through the use of specialized software and the design and development of spatial databases and applications. The course includes project planning, database development, data manipulation and analysis, model building, internet mapping, and other advanced topics in spatial analysis. Students gain advanced application skills through practical exercises and implementation of a GIS project in an area pertinent to the student's interests.

Prerequisite(s): GEOG 2110, GEOG 3190 and GEOG 4520 (with a grade of C or better), or consent of department.

*These hours are combined lab and lecture.

GEOG 4560 - Introduction to GIS Programming – 3 hours (1;0;2*)

Modern GIS embraces the concept of open systems, which means

GIS software can be customized to fit specific requirements of individual implementation environments. To meet the high demand of this kind, this course introduces basic concepts and skills of object-oriented programming and GIS customization. Students gain programming skills in accessing maps, data layers, features and geometric objects through laboratory exercises.

Prerequisite(s): GEOG 3500 (with a grade of C or better) or consent of department.

*These hours are combined lab and lecture.

GEOG 4570 - Special Topics in GIS – 3 hours (2;1)

Current topics and techniques in geographic information systems to complement core course work. Examples include multiuser geospatial data management, web-based map delivery, GIS programming, spatial statistics, applications for specific careers fields and other topics. Course content reflects recent trends in GIS research and the job market. Topics vary by semester.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

GEOG 4580 - GIS in Health – 3 hours

Spatial analysis, geographic information system (GIS) and computational methods for public health applications including disease mapping, disease clustering and exposure modeling. Location-allocation methods for measuring access to health care services also are discussed.

Prerequisite(s): None.

GEOG 4590 - Advanced GIS Programming – 3 hours

Methods of creating new applications and improving productivity in GIS through computer programming, culminating in a programming project. Topics include accessing maps and data layers, querying and selecting features, updating databases, and accessing raster and TIN/Terrain layers.

Prerequisite(s): GEOG 4560, or consent of department.

GEOG 4750 - Fluvial Geomorphology – 3 hours

Examines the role of rivers as geomorphologic agents. Includes discussion of the systems approach to fluvial geomorphology, fluid mechanics of open-channel flow, sediment and solute transport, channel morphology and river adjustments to environmental change at various time scales.

Prerequisite(s): GEOG 2110, GEOG 3190 and either GEOL 1610 or GEOG 1710, or consent of department.

(Earth Science)

GEOG 4800 - Geography Capstone – 3 hours

Capstone course required of all geography majors. Requires comprehensive research paper. Problem solving by application of geographic concepts, methodologies and techniques. Examples drawn from physical and human geography.

Prerequisite(s): GEOG 2110 and GEOG 3190 (with a grade of C or better), plus 9 advanced hours in geography, and junior or senior standing.

GEOG 4900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours

Prerequisite(s): None.

GEOG 4910 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours

Prerequisite(s): None.

GEOG 4920 - Cooperative Education in Geography – 3 hours

Job experience in a government agency and/or business for geography majors. Requires participation in a formal project. Prerequisite(s): A minimum of 12 hours completed in the major, a 2.5 GPA in the major and consent of the internship director. May apply toward Group A, Group B or Techniques group at discretion of advisor. May be repeated for credit.

GEOG 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis – 3 hours

Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000.

Core Category: Capstone

GEOG 4960 - Geography Institute – 3 hours

For students accepted by the university as participants in special institute courses.

Prerequisite(s): None.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

Geology, GEOL

GEOL 1610 - Introductory Physical Geology

(GEOL 1404)

3 hours (3;2)

Systematic introduction to geology; internal and external processes that contribute to the earth's rock record; includes consideration of minerals, the earth's interior, volcanoes, mountain building, and terrestrial and oceanic sedimentation.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Natural Sciences

GEOL 3000 - Geology of Texas – 3 hours

Rocks, minerals, fossils and geologic history of Texas; the state's stratigraphic sequence, structural geology and mineral resources; field trips.

Prerequisite(s): GEOL 1610 or consent of department.

GEOL 3020 - Historical Geology – 3 hours

Topics to include stratigraphy, sedimentology, plant and animal fossils, geologic time, continental drift, tectonics, former seas and past environments. Emphasis on geologic history of North America. Field trips.

Prerequisite(s): GEOG 2110 and GEOL 1610, or consent of department.

GEOL 4630 - Soils Geomorphology – 4 hours (3;2)

Methods and applications of soils and landform analysis. Soils classification, formation processes and relationships to landforms and vegetation are stressed. Methods of soils description, mapping and physical-chemical analysis are taught, and applications to study of landscape change and land-use planning are emphasized.

Prerequisite(s): GEOG 2110 and GEOG 4350, or consent of department.

GEOL 4650 - Environmental Geology – 3 hours
Geologic aspects of land-use planning; earthquakes, landslides, volcanoes, coastal processes, streams and flooding, soils, groundwater, and waste disposal; planning for the future.
Prerequisite(s): GEOG 2110 and either GEOL 1610 or GEOG 1710, or consent of department.

GEOL 4710 - Geoecology – 3 hours
Structure and function of geoecosystems, examining the dynamic interrelationships of geologic, biologic, climatic and human factors, as components of the global system. Investigates the development of different ecosystems from an evolutionary perspective, while specific processes are considered by integrating concepts and methods from physics, chemistry, biology and geology. The human components of geoecosystems are addressed with perspectives from ecological anthropology and human geography. A significant part of the course is an individual project culminating in a research paper.
Prerequisite(s): GEOG 1710 and 8 hours in each field of physics, chemistry and biology, and consent of department.

GEOL 4850 - Introduction to Groundwater Hydrology – 3 hours
Topics to include principles of groundwater flow; aquifer properties and characteristics; geology of groundwater occurrence; groundwater development and methods for assessing and remediating groundwater contamination. Emphasis on application of basic principles.
Prerequisite(s): GEOG 2110, GEOG 3190, MATH 1100 or equivalent, and either GEOL 1610 or GEOG 1710, or consent of department.

Department of History

Main Departmental Office
Wooten Hall, Room 225

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #310650
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2288
Fax: 940-369-8838

Web site: www.hist.unt.edu

Richard McCaslin, Chair

History encompasses all aspects of past human endeavor; it encourages students to think broadly and to integrate all of their knowledge into a meaningful whole. From history a person develops a better understanding of current events and a better appreciation of art, architecture, ideas, politics, and fellow human beings and their activities. It also provides a guide for the future. The study of history is important for journalists, teachers, business people, theologians, politicians, scientists, lawyers, librarians, archivists, museologists and those in many other professions. Students planning any career could benefit from majoring or minoring in history or from choosing history as the lead subject in the social science major or for elective credits. History is an interest students may retain for life.

U.S. History Requirement

Texas state law requires that the university may not award a baccalaureate degree or a lesser degree or academic certificate unless the student has credit for 6 semester hours in American history. A student is entitled to submit as much as 3 hours of credit, or its equivalent, in Texas history in partial satisfaction of this requirement. The university may determine that a student has met the requirement by work transferred from another accredited college or upon successful completion of an advanced standing examination. The student may satisfy the entire 6-hour United States/Texas history requirement by advanced standing examination. Most students meet this requirement by taking the survey of U.S. history courses (HIST 2610-HIST 2620), but advanced U.S. history courses (courses numbered 3000 and 4000) may be used to satisfy the legislative mandate, and Texas history (HIST 4700) may substitute for 3 hours of U.S. history.

Programs of Study

The department offers an undergraduate program in the following area:

- Bachelor of Arts with a major in history

The department offers minors in history, African-American studies, Asian studies, classical studies, Jewish studies and Mexican-American studies. The department also offers a series of courses designed to prepare student to sit for the certification examinations in history.

Scholarships

The Department of History offers the following undergraduate scholarships: the Howard H. Schultz Scholarship and Watt Family Scholarship in Jewish Studies, the Harry and Ruth Kamman Scholarship, the Gus Seligmann History Scholarship, the Ledbetter Family Scholarship, the CBS Mechanical Inc. History Scholarship, the National Heritage Scholarship, the Benjamin Lyon Chapter DAR Scholarship and the Kingsbury-Thomason Scholarship (for students who intend to major in history and to teach history in Texas public schools). History majors who are entering freshmen, transfer students or continuing students may apply. The application deadline is March 1. For information and application forms, contact the department chair, associate chair or administrative assistant.

Graduate Degrees

The department offers graduate programs in the following areas:

- Master of Arts,
- Master of Science, and
- Doctor of Philosophy, all with a major in history.

Concentrations under the history major at the master's and doctoral level are available in United States history, European history and military history.

For additional information, consult the *Graduate Catalog*.

African-American Studies Minor

A minor in African-American studies requires 18 hours, including:

- HIST 4440 - African-American History and Culture to 1900
- HIST 4450 - African-American History and Culture Since 1900
- HIST 4580 - Africa to the Nineteenth Century

Plus three of the following courses chosen in consultation with an advisor in the Department of History and representing at least two different departments:

- AGER 4560 - Minority Aging
- ANTH 3130 - African-American Anthropology
- CJUS 3700 - Ethical Issues in Criminal Justice
- CJUS 4870 - Topics in Criminal Justice
- COMM 4260 - Performance and Culture
- HIST 4260 - Topics in History (when topic relates to African-American studies)
- HIST 4263 - Topics in African-, Asian- or Latin American History (when topic relates to African-American studies)
- HIST 4590 - Modern Africa
- HIST 4830 - The Old South
- HIST 4840 - The New South
- JOUR 4250 - Race, Gender and the Media: A Methods Approach
- MUET 3030 - Music Cultures of the World
- MUJS 4470 - History of Jazz
- PSCI 3100 - Topics in American Government (when topic relates to African-American studies)
- PSCI 4200 - Constitutional Law: Discrimination and the Powers of the Government
- SLIS 4685 - Information Resources in Culturally Diverse Communities
- or
- SOCI 2010 - Race, Class, Gender and Ethnicity

Students interested in this minor should contact Dr. Jennifer Wallach, Department of History (jennifer.wallach@unt.edu).

Asian Studies Minor

Various courses are offered in the areas of anthropology, art, history, geography, philosophy and political science to complete the 18-hour minor in Asian studies. Students interested in this minor should contact Dr. Harold Tanner, Department of History (htanner@unt.edu).

Classical Studies Minor

A minor in classical studies requires 18 hours. Six hours (but no more) must be in Latin (LATT) or ancient Greek language classes at any level.

Another 6 advanced hours must be from the following core courses:

- AEAH 4802 - Art of Ancient Greece
- AEAH 4803 - Art of Ancient Rome
- ENGL 3360 - Survey of Classical Literature
- HIST 3750 - Greek Civilization
- HIST 3760 - Roman Civilization
- HIST 3762 - Rome: The Biography of a City
- HIST 4215 - Jews Under Greek and Roman Rule
- HIST 4216 - Rome's Jewish Wars and the Roman Near East
- HIST 4217 - Jew, Greek and Roman: Backgrounds of Early Christianity
- PHIL 3310 - Ancient Philosophy

The remaining 6 hours to fulfill the 18-hour requirement may be selected from the above list of core courses or other courses listed below:

- ANTH 3650 - Origins of Civilization
- or
- ARCH 3650 - Origins of Civilization
- ART 2350 - Art History Survey I
- AEAH 4801 - Topics in Art History (when the focus is ancient)
- ENGL 3200 - Rhetorical History and Historiography
- HIST 3770 - Ancient and Medieval Women, Gender and Sexuality
- HIST 4010 - History of Science and Technology to Newton
- HIST 4315 - History of Anti-Semitism from Ancient Times to the Present
- HIST 4262 - Topics in European History
- or
- HIST 4900 - Special Problems
- HIST 4650 - Evolution of Warfare to Napoleon
- PHIL 2310 - Introduction to Ancient Philosophy
- PHIL 3570 - Hebrew Bible
- PHIL 3580 - Early Christian Thought
- PSCI 3310 - Political Theory: Socrates to the Eighteenth Century
- PSCI 4330 - Topics in Political Theory

Additional Information:

Other courses may also qualify, if approved by the classical studies advisors. Interested students should contact Dr. Dean Cassella, Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures (dmcassella@unt.edu), or Dr. Christopher Fuhrmann, Department of History (cfuhrmann@unt.edu).

History Minor

Students may minor in history by completing 18 semester hours.

Including:

- HIST 1050 - World History to the Sixteenth Century
- HIST 1060 - World History from the Sixteenth Century
- HIST 2610 - United States History to 1865
- HIST 2620 - United States History Since 1865
- 6 advanced hours of history

History Teacher Certification

The College of Arts and Sciences encourages students to explore teaching at the secondary level as a career option. The student's academic advisor in the Dean's Office for Undergraduates and Student Advising in GAB, Room 220, can assist students with specific requirements for teacher certification in History. Upon completion of this program, students will be prepared to sit for the certification examinations in History.

All state certification requirements and information on required examinations is available on the web site of the State Board for Educator Certification (SBEC), www.tea.state.tx.us.

Requirements:

- HIST 1050 - World History to the Sixteenth Century
- HIST 1060 - World History from the Sixteenth Century
- HIST 2610 - United States History to 1865
- HIST 2620 - United States History Since 1865
- HIST 4750 - Social Studies Teaching Methods

Students must also complete 24 hours of upper-level course work:

Distributed throughout the three history groups (Group A, American History; Group B, European History; Group C, African, Asian, Middle Eastern and Latin American History) in the following way: 9 hours from two groups of the student's choice, plus 6 hours from the remaining group. Recommended elective: HIST 4700 (Texas) for students who may use Grade 8–12 certification to teach 7th grade; counts as a Group A upper-level course. See major for additional course work and GPA requirements.

Students must also complete the required 21 hours:

In upper-level education courses and meet all GPA requirements to apply for state certification. In order to enroll for the first required education course, the student must make application to the certification program in the College of Education in Matthews Hall, Room 105.

- EDSE 3800 - Professional Issues in Teaching
- EDSE 3830 - Teaching/Learning Process and Evaluation
- EDSE 4060 - Content Area Reading in Secondary Schools
- EDSE 4070 - Teaching Diverse Populations
- EDSE 4108 - Student Teaching in the Secondary School
- EDSE 4118 - Student Teaching in the Secondary School
- EDSE 4840 - Instructional Strategies and Classroom Management

History, BA

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the "General University Requirements" in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Arts and Sciences requirements.

Major Requirements:

Completion of:

- HIST 1050 - World History to the Sixteenth Century
- HIST 1060 - World History from the Sixteenth Century
- HIST 2610 - United States History to 1865
- HIST 2620 - United States History Since 1865

18 semester hours of advanced work (3000-4000 level), with at least one class in each Group (A, B and C):

Each student will choose a focus for his or her advanced course work by taking at least four courses in one of the three groups: Group A (U.S. history), Group B (European/Western history), or Group C (non-Western history). Students must take at least one course from each of the other two groups outside of their focus. Students must finish a history course with a grade of C or better for it to count toward the history major.

Group A: Advanced United States History:

- HIST 3150 - Historical and Cultural Development of the Mexican-American Community

- HIST 3650 - Representative American Leaders, Colonial Period to 1865
- HIST 3660 - Representative American Leaders Since 1865
- HIST 3710 - Diplomatic History of the United States to 1900
- HIST 3720 - Diplomatic History of the United States from 1900 to 1945
- HIST 4070 - World War II
- HIST 4071 - Korea, Vietnam and the American Military Experience
- HIST 4150 - Mexican Immigration and the Chicano Community
- HIST 4155 - Mexican American Autobiography
- HIST 4160 - Chicano Political History: 19th and 20th Century
- HIST 4200 - The Spanish Frontier in North America
- HIST 4210 - Southern Plains Indian History
- HIST 4261 - Topics in United States History
- HIST 4280 - French Frontier in North America
- HIST 4400 - Intellectual, Cultural and Social History of the United States to 1865
- HIST 4410 - Intellectual, Social and Cultural History of the United States Since 1865
- HIST 4420 - United States Constitutional Development, 1783–Present
- HIST 4430 - United States Political Parties, 1783–Present
- HIST 4435 - American Jewish Experience
- HIST 4440 - African-American History and Culture to 1900
- HIST 4450 - African-American History and Culture Since 1900
- HIST 4455 - History of Black Women in America
- HIST 4461 - Gender, Race, Class and Policy since World War II
- HIST 4465 - Women in the United States to 1900
- HIST 4470 - Women in the United States Since 1900
- HIST 4475 - Jewish Women in Modern America
- HIST 4480 - Colonial America
- HIST 4490 - The American Revolution, 1763–1789
- HIST 4630 - U.S. Navy, 1775–Present: Sails
- HIST 4640 - Early United States Military History to 1815
- HIST 4700 - Texas
- HIST 4780 - Indian Policy in United States History
- HIST 4790 - Diplomatic History of the United States Since 1945
- HIST 4800 - The Relations Between the United States and Latin American Countries
- HIST 4830 - The Old South

- HIST 4840 - The New South
- HIST 4850 - The Early National Period of the United States, 1789–1848
- HIST 4860 - The Civil War and Reconstruction
- HIST 4870 - Making of the Modern United States, 1877–1929
- HIST 4880 - United States Since 1929
- HIST 4890 - Civil Rights in the United States

When applicable:

- HIST 4260 - Topics in History
- HIST 4900 - Special Problems
- HIST 4910 - Special Problems
- HIST 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis

Group B: Advanced European History:

- HIST 3750 - Greek Civilization
- HIST 3760 - Roman Civilization
- HIST 3762 - Rome: The Biography of a City
- HIST 3770 - Ancient and Medieval Women, Gender and Sexuality
- HIST 4010 - History of Science and Technology to Newton
- HIST 4020 - History of Science and Technology Since Newton
- HIST 4050 - Russia from the 9th to the 19th Century
- HIST 4055 - The Russian Empire from 1700 to 1917
- HIST 4060 - Russia in the 20th and 21st Centuries
- HIST 4061 - Russian Cultural History of the 20th Century
- HIST 4070 - World War II
- HIST 4080 - History of Early England from the Anglo-Saxons Through the Tudors
- HIST 4090 - Britain and Ireland in the Age of Revolution, 1603–1832
- HIST 4100 - Modern Britain Since 1830
- HIST 4105 - Britain Since 1945
- HIST 4110 - British Empire and Commonwealth
- HIST 4115 - Canadian History
- HIST 4125 - The Military History of England and its Colonies
- HIST 4216 - Rome's Jewish Wars and the Roman Near East
- HIST 4217 - Jew, Greek and Roman: Backgrounds of Early Christianity
- HIST 4218 - Early Medieval Europe, ca. 312–1095
- HIST 4219 - Late Medieval Europe, 1095 to 1400
- HIST 4220 - The Renaissance
- HIST 4230 - The Age of the Reformation

- HIST 4262 - Topics in European History
- HIST 4290 - Intellectual, Cultural and Social History of Medieval and Early Modern Europe
- HIST 4300 - The French Revolution, 1774–1799
- HIST 4301 - Napoleonic Europe, 1799–1815
- HIST 4302 - Wars of Napoleon 1792–1815
- HIST 4310 - Gender and Sexuality in Early Modern Europe
- HIST 4315 - History of Anti-Semitism from Ancient Times to the Present
- HIST 4320 - Anti-Semitism in Europe, French Revolution to Present
- HIST 4330 - Absolutism and Enlightenment in Europe, 1648–1789
- HIST 4335 - Age of Revolutions: Europe, 1700–1918
- HIST 4340 - Europe in the Nineteenth Century, 1815–1914
- HIST 4350 - Europe, 1914–1945
- HIST 4360 - Europe Since World War II
- HIST 4364 - Early Modern German, 1500 to 1815
- HIST 4365 - Modern Germany, 1815–Present
- HIST 4370 - Intellectual, Cultural and Social History of Modern Europe since 1789
- HIST 4380 - The European Witch Hunts
- HIST 4385 - Nazi Germany
- HIST 4390 - The Holocaust, 1933–1945
- HIST 4460 - History of Sexualities
- HIST 4650 - Evolution of Warfare to Napoleon
- HIST 4660 - Evolution of Warfare from Napoleon

When applicable:

- HIST 4260 - Topics in History
- HIST 4900 - Special Problems
- HIST 4910 - Special Problems
- HIST 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis

Group C: Advanced African, Asian, Middle Eastern and Latin American History:

- HIST 3450 - Islam and its Empires
- HIST 3460 - Modern Middle Eastern History
- HIST 4071 - Korea, Vietnam and the American Military Experience
- HIST 4171 - Latin America: The Colonial Experience, 1492–1821
- HIST 4172 - Modern Latin America: 1810 – Present
- HIST 4175 - History of Brazil: 1500–Present
- HIST 4180 - Colonial Mexico and the Spanish Southwest
- HIST 4190 - Mexico, 1810–Present

- HIST 4200 - The Spanish Frontier in North America
- HIST 4215 - Jews Under Greek and Roman Rule
- HIST 4216 - Rome's Jewish Wars and the Roman Near East
- HIST 4240 - Nationalism, Zionism and Islamism in Modern Middle Eastern History
- HIST 4245 - Gender, Race and Class Issues in Middle Eastern History
- HIST 4246 - Imperialism in the Modern Middle East
- HIST 4263 - Topics in African-, Asian- or Latin American History
- HIST 4395 - The State of Israel
- HIST 4550 - Imperial China
- HIST 4560 - Modern China
- HIST 4570 - Japanese History
- HIST 4580 - Africa to the Nineteenth Century
- HIST 4590 - Modern Africa

When applicable:

- HIST 4260 - Topics in History
- HIST 4900 - Special Problems
- HIST 4910 - Special Problems
- HIST 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis

Other Course Requirements:

None.

Minor:

Optional.

Electives:

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Arts and Sciences.

Jewish Studies Minor

A minor in Jewish studies requires 18 hours, including:

One of the following philosophy courses:

- PHIL 2100 - Introduction to Judaism
- PHIL 3570 - Hebrew Bible
- PHIL 3575 - Judaic Religion and Philosophy

One of the following history courses:

- HIST 4320 - Anti-Semitism in Europe, French Revolution to Present
- HIST 4390 - The Holocaust, 1933–1945
- HIST 4395 - The State of Israel

Four additional courses

In addition, four courses chosen in consultation with the Director of the Jewish Studies Program and representing at least two different departments are required. These courses include, but are not limited to, the following:

- HIST 4216 - Rome's Jewish Wars and the Roman Near East
- HIST 4217 - Jew, Greek and Roman: Backgrounds of Early Christianity
- HIST 4260 - Topics in History when taught as “Jewish Women: A World Perspective”; “Ancient Israel” or “Anti-Semitism and Anti-Catholicism in Victorian England”
- HIST 4263 - Topics in African-, Asian- or Latin American History when taught as “Arab-Israeli Wars”
- HIST 4315 - History of Anti-Semitism from Ancient Times to the Present
- HIST 4320 - Anti-Semitism in Europe, French Revolution to Present
- HIST 4385 - Nazi Germany
- HIST 4390 - The Holocaust, 1933–1945
- HIST 4395 - The State of Israel
- ENGL 3913 - Topics in World Literature when taught as “Yiddish Literature”
- ENGL 3923 - American Jewish Writers
- ENGL 4650 - Literature and the Environment
- ENGL 4660 - Literature and the Holocaust
- HEBR 1010 - Elementary Hebrew
- HEBR 1020 - Elementary Hebrew
- HEBR 2040 - Intermediate Hebrew
- HEBR 2050 - Intermediate Hebrew
- MUMH 4800 - Nazism, Judaism and the Politics of Classical Music in Germany
- MUMH 4810 - Jews, Judaism, Anti-Semitism and Opera
- PHIL 2100 - Introduction to Judaism
- PHIL 3570 - Hebrew Bible
- PHIL 3575 - Judaic Religion and Philosophy
- PHIL 4960 - Topics in Philosophy when taught as “Classical Jewish Thought: Maimonides and the 13 Principles of Faith”; “Kabbalah: Jewish Mysticism, Myth and Magic”; “Rabbinic Judaism” or “Sexual Ethics in Judaism”; “Jewish Business Ethics”; “David, Saul and Solomon: The Early Israelite Monarchy” or “Jews and Judaism in Modern Israel”
- RTVF 4415 - Topics in Film and Television Genres when taught as “Film and the Holocaust” or “Israeli Cinema”

- BIOL 4005 - Contemporary Topics in Biology or
- PHIL 4960 - Topics in Philosophy when taught as “Judaism and Bioethics” or “Judaism and Modern Science”

- EDUC 4800 - Studies in Education when taught as “The Jewish-American Psyche”
- HIST 4215 - Jews Under Greek and Roman Rule
- HIST 4435 - American Jewish Experience
- HIST 4475 - Jewish Women in Modern America
- JOUR 4210 - Topics in Journalism and Mass Media when taught as “Public Opinion and Propaganda: Israel and the Middle East”
- PSCI 3100 - Topics in American Government when taught as “U.S./Israeli Relations: Conflict, Cooperation and Advocacy”
- PSCI 3700 - Area Politics when taught as “Government and Politics of Israel”
- PSCI 4330 - Topics in Political Theory when taught as “Jewish Political Thought”
- SOCI 4260 - Topics in Sociology when taught as “The Family in Modern Israel”
- other topics courses as approved when topic is appropriate.

Additional Information:

Other courses may also qualify if approved by the Jewish studies advisor. For more information about a minor in Jewish studies, contact Dr. Richard Golden, Director, Jewish Studies Program, GAB 460, by phone at 940-369-8933, or by e-mail at richard.golden@unt.edu.

Mexican-American Studies Minor

A minor in Mexican-American studies requires 18 hours, including

- ANTH 3210 - Meso America
- HIST 3150 - Historical and Cultural Development of the Mexican-American Community
- HIST 4150 - Mexican Immigration and the Chicano Community

Plus three of the following courses chosen in consultation with the Mexican-American studies minor advisor and representing at least two different departments:

- ANTH 3140 - Latinos in the U.S.
- ENGL 3922 - Chicano Literature
- HIST 4155 - Mexican American Autobiography
- HIST 4160 - Chicano Political History: 19th and 20th Century

- HIST 4180 - Colonial Mexico and the Spanish Southwest
- HIST 4190 - Mexico, 1810–Present
- SOCI 2010 - Race, Class, Gender and Ethnicity
- SPAN 3140 - Mexican Culture and Civilization
- WMST 4240 - Latinas in and Out of the Mainstream

Additional Information:

Periodic special topics courses offered by departments in the fine arts, humanities, and social sciences (when topics relate directly to Mexican-American studies, and with permission of the Mexican-American studies minor advisor) may also qualify and be included as part of the Mexican-American studies minor on a course-by-course basis.

Students interested in this minor should contact Dr. Roberto Calderon, Department of History (beto@unt.edu).

Courses

History, HIST

HIST 1050 - World History to the Sixteenth Century (HIST 2321)

3 hours

From the origins of civilization to the 16th century.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Discovery

HIST 1060 - World History from the Sixteenth Century (HIST 2322)

3 hours

World civilization from 1500 to the present.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Discovery

HIST 1075 - Honors World History to the Sixteenth Century – 3 hours

From the origins of civilization to the 16th century.

Prerequisite(s): Acceptance into the Honors College.

HIST 1085 - Honors World History from the Sixteenth Century – 3 hours

World civilization from 1500 to the present.

Prerequisite(s): Acceptance into the Honors College.

HIST 2610 - United States History to 1865 (HIST 1301)

3 hours

From colonial origins through the Civil War.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: U.S. History

HIST 2620 - United States History Since 1865 (HIST 1302)

3 hours

From the Civil War to the present.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: U.S. History

HIST 2675 - Honors United States History to 1865 – 3 hours
From colonial origins through the Civil War.

Prerequisite(s): Acceptance into the Honors College.

Core Category: U.S. History

HIST 2685 - Honors United States History Since 1865 – 3 hours
From the Civil War to the present.

Prerequisite(s): Acceptance into the Honors College.

Core Category: U.S. History

HIST 2900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours

Prerequisite(s): Consent of department chair.

HIST 2910 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours

Prerequisite(s): Consent of department chair.

HIST 3150 - Historical and Cultural Development of the Mexican-American Community – 3 hours

Historical evolution of Mexican-American culture, social structure, family patterns and community organizations, and their effects on education, economic and religious institutions.

Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 3450 - Islam and its Empires – 3 hours

Dynamic social, political, religious, economic and cultural histories of the Islamic empires, beginning with pre-Islamic Arabia (4th–7th centuries) and ending with the height of Ottoman imperial authority (16th century). The emergence of Islam in Arabia and the world of Muhammad, its founder; the expansion of the Arab and non-Arab Islamic empires.

Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 3460 - Modern Middle Eastern History – 3 hours

Historical foundations of contemporary ideologies, conflicts and cultures in the modern Middle East. Explores the role of imperialism in shaping the modern Middle East; explores the impact of religion and political ideologies on contemporary conflicts over space and resources; and examines how popular culture can influence political and social events through modern history.

Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 3650 - Representative American Leaders, Colonial Period to 1865 – 3 hours

Examination and evaluation of major figures in the settlement and growth of the United States.

Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 3660 - Representative American Leaders Since 1865 – 3 hours

Examination and evaluation of major figures during the Gilded Age and the 20th century.

Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 3710 - Diplomatic History of the United States to 1900 – 3 hours

Diplomatic problems and general international relations.

Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 3720 - Diplomatic History of the United States from 1900 to 1945 – 3 hours
Diplomatic problems and general international relations.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 3750 - Greek Civilization – 3 hours
From the Minoans to 146 BCE.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 3760 - Roman Civilization – 3 hours
From the foundation of Rome to the fall of the Roman Empire.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 3762 - Rome: The Biography of a City – 3 hours
Intensive study trip based in Rome, with excursions to other sites (e.g. Florence, Orvieto or Naples/Pompeii): overview of the history and culture of the city of Rome, from antiquity to the present, via personal encounters with the monuments, art and topography of the city. Exploration of the archaeology, history and art from the perspective of a single historical site: investigation of the impact of Rome in civilization, focusing especially on ancient Rome, medieval Christianity, and the Italian Renaissance.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of instructor(s), approved application from the Study Abroad Center.
Previous experience in courses such as ART 2350/ART 2360 or HIST 1050/HIST 1060/HIST 3760 strongly recommended. No knowledge of Italian or Latin is expected.

HIST 3770 - Ancient and Medieval Women, Gender and Sexuality – 3 hours
Study of women, gender and sexuality in ancient and medieval civilization, approached through primary sources from the Ancient Near East (including the Hebrew Bible), Greece, Rome, early Christianity and the Middle Ages.
Prerequisite(s): HIST 1050 suggested but not required.

HIST 4010 - History of Science and Technology to Newton – 3 hours
Science and technology from ancient times to the Scientific Revolution emphasizing the presuppositions of scientific inquiry, the relationship between science and technology, and their impact on society.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4020 - History of Science and Technology Since Newton – 3 hours
Science and technology from Newton to the present emphasizing the presuppositions of scientific inquiry, the relationship between science and technology, and their impact on society.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4050 - Russia from the 9th to the 19th Century – 3 hours
Key historical figures, events, culture and legends of old Russia and imperial Russia; process of social change and Russia's search for a place among world civilizations.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4055 - The Russian Empire from 1700 to 1917 – 3 hours
The Russian empire from Peter the Great and his early 18th-century modernizing reforms to Russia's last tsar Nicholas II, ousted by the revolution of 1917. In-depth study of key events and

processes of social change while emphasizing political thought and ideologies such as nationalism and socialism, as well as the great achievements of Russian culture during this period.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4060 - Russia in the 20th and 21st Centuries – 3 hours
Social, political and cultural history of Russia in the 20th century, and the most recent events of the 21st century. Considers Soviet socialist experiments as an alternative way to modernity; also emphasizes the developments of Stalinism, based on modern approaches of Western and Russian historiography and new revelations from the Russian archives.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4061 - Russian Cultural History of the 20th Century – 3 hours
Cultural history of 20th-century Russia examining achievements in art, film, literature and music in historical context of cultural politics, state regulation of the cultural field, repression of artists, and underground versus official culture.
Prerequisite(s): A previous course in Russian history or Russian literature is recommended.

HIST 4070 - World War II – 3 hours
Europe, 1939–1945; military operations and occupations, the Holocaust, politics, diplomacy, technology, the Pacific Theater and the atomic bomb.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4071 - Korea, Vietnam and the American Military Experience – 3 hours
Analyzes the American military policy that emerged after WWII in context of the American military experience from 1945 to 1975. Investigates how the Korean War and Vietnam War represent a break from the traditional American practice of war.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4080 - History of Early England from the Anglo-Saxons Through the Tudors – 3 hours
Social, legal, political, religious and intellectual developments in England from the early Middle Ages through the Reformation.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4090 - Britain and Ireland in the Age of Revolution, 1603–1832 – 3 hours
The British Isles from the accession of James I to the eve of the first Reform Act. Change and continuity amid the rise and fall of royal dynasties, civil war, scientific and commercial revolutions, revolt in the colonies and the politicization of groups traditionally excluded from government: religious dissenters, Irish Catholics, artisans and women.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4100 - Modern Britain Since 1830 – 3 hours
British political, social, economic, cultural and sexual history to the present.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4105 - Britain Since 1945 – 3 hours
Political, economic and cultural trends in British history since the

end of the Second World War.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4110 - British Empire and Commonwealth – 3 hours
British global expansion from the 17th century; warfare, trade, and cultural exchanges; responses of colonized peoples; decline of empire in the 20th century; creation of the British Commonwealth of Nations.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4115 - Canadian History – 3 hours
Political, social, economic and cultural history of Canada, from the early European voyages of exploration (1500) to the present.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4125 - The Military History of England and its Colonies – 3 hours
Series of demographic, social, religious and political convulsions transformed England into a modern nation state during the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. England was also transformed, during this time period, into the preeminent naval and military power of the Atlantic World (i.e. the Americas, the Atlantic, western Europe and the Mediterranean). By following the development and accomplishments of England's fighting forces, this course examines the role of the military in early-modern England, the effects of the aforementioned convulsions on the military and the process by which England established itself as the West's premier superpower.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4150 - Mexican Immigration and the Chicano Community – 3 hours
Introduction to the history of Mexican immigration in the United States, focusing on the dynamic effects immigration has had throughout the 19th and 20th centuries on the formation of the Chicano community. Utilizes lectures, discussion of the readings, films, and speakers to emphasize a variety of themes including labor, politics, nativism, citizenship, demography, gender and culture.
Prerequisite(s): HIST 3150 recommended.

HIST 4155 - Mexican American Autobiography – 3 hours
Surveys Mexican American autobiographies since the 19th century but emphasizes contemporary works. Themes touching on the economic, political, social, cultural and gender spheres of life are examined. The literature covered is considered within the context of the broader history of Mexican Americans in the 20th century and continuing to the present period.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4160 - Chicano Political History: 19th and 20th Century – 3 hours
Surveys the history of Chicano politics in the U.S. since 1821. Briefly examines antecedents in the colonial era. Comparing the Chicano political experience before and after American sovereignty, the course assesses the continuity of the Chicano political tradition. Emphasizes reading and discussing new literature in the field.
Prerequisite(s): HIST 3150 is recommended.

HIST 4171 - Latin America: The Colonial Experience, 1492–1821 – 3 hours
Surveys the history of Latin America from pre-contact civilizations and the arrival of European explorers to the Wars of Independence. Analyzes the strategies and logic of conquest; the material, psychological and environmental effects deriving from the expansion of empire; the issues of slavery, labor systems, religion and honor; and the movement towards independence.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4172 - Modern Latin America: 1810 – Present – 3 hours
Surveys the history of Latin America from Independence to the present. Analyzes the formation of new states; the conflict between federalist and centralist groups; the role of caudillos in regional politics; the rise and crisis of export economies; international relations and the Cold War; U.S. involvement in Latin American affairs; the Mexican and Cuban revolutions; military governments and security structures; and current events in the region.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4175 - History of Brazil: 1500–Present – 3 hours
Survey of Brazilian history from the arrival of the Portuguese to the present. Examines the contact phase, European settlement, the sugar economy, independence from Portugal, slavery, the coffee and rubber booms, the Estado Novo, indigenous communities, military governments and the current state of Brazilian affairs.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4180 - Colonial Mexico and the Spanish Southwest – 3 hours
Conquest and expansion of the Spanish in North America.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4190 - Mexico, 1810–Present – 3 hours
Social, economic and political history since independence.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4200 - The Spanish Frontier in North America – 3 hours
History of the Spanish colonial settlements located within the present boundaries of the United States from 1513 to 1821. Particular attention is paid to the Spaniards' relations with the Native Americans of Florida, New Mexico, Texas and California.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4210 - Southern Plains Indian History – 3 hours
Examines the social and political history of the Native American tribes from the pre-Columbian era to the present. Particular attention is paid to the Caddos, Comanches and Wichitas and their relations with Euroamericans.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4215 - Jews Under Greek and Roman Rule – 3 hours
History of the Jewish people from Alexander the Great to the spread of Islam; covers the Maccabean revolt, the Herodian dynasty, life in the diaspora, sects of Judaism, the ministries of Jesus and Paul, the Jewish revolts, early Rabbinic Judaism, and the development of Christian anti-Semitism. Readings include the Hebrew Bible, intertestamental literature, the Dead Sea Scrolls, the New Testament, Flavius Josephus and other historians, and Talmudic excerpts, as well as documentary sources.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4216 - Rome's Jewish Wars and the Roman Near East – 3 hours

The expansion of Rome's sphere of influence to the east brought it into open competition with the Parthian Empire, which spanned from Arabia and the Caspian Sea to India. Judaea- an independent Jewish kingdom from 160 to 62 BC- soon came under Roman control, as a client kingdom, eventually becoming a Roman province (6 AD). Examination of the sources of Roman power in the East, as well as the military clashes that shaped Rome's administrative expansion into the Near East, focusing primarily on Judaea and the two Jewish Revolts (66 AD and 132 AD). Examination the consequences of Rome's Jewish Wars for the Roman eastern front with the Parthians, and for Jews and Christians in Judaea/Palestina and throughout Empire.

Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4217 - Jew, Greek and Roman: Backgrounds of Early Christianity – 3 hours

Historical introduction to the origins and early spread of the world's largest religion. Historical climate into which Christianity first emerged: ancient Judaism, the Roman Empire and the cosmopolitan culture of the Hellenistic Greek cities. The origins and growth of Christianity itself: the ministry of Jesus, persecutions, the career of Paul, the slow growth of Christian communities and the conversion of Emperor Constantine.

Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4218 - Early Medieval Europe, ca. 312–1095 – 3 hours
European civilization from the Christianization and decline of the Roman Empire to the eve of the First Crusade. Themes covered include the fall of Rome, the medieval church, monasticism, relations with Byzantium and Islam, Charlemagne and feudalism.

Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4219 - Late Medieval Europe, 1095 to 1400 – 3 hours
Crusades, investiture controversy, papal monarchy, late medieval piety and political theory.

Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4220 - The Renaissance – 3 hours

Europe in the 14th and 15th centuries; the rebirth of the dignity of man, the formation of nation states, Florence, Venice, humanism, art, plague, women, Machiavelli, and the flowering of the fine arts.

Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4230 - The Age of the Reformation – 3 hours

Europe in the 16th and 17th centuries; the Protestant Reformation, the Catholic Reformation and Counter-Reformation, Erasmus, peasant revolts, family life, Anabaptists and persecution.

Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4240 - Nationalism, Zionism and Islamism in Modern Middle Eastern History – 3 hours

Explores the history and significance of nationalism, Zionism and Islamism in modern Middle Eastern history. Analyzes the theories behind these movements as well as the historical application of them throughout the region.

Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4245 - Gender, Race and Class Issues in Middle Eastern History – 3 hours

Examines a variety of gender, race and class issues in modern Middle Eastern history, including the position of women in Middle Eastern societies, the role of minority ethnic groups (such as Kurds and Copts) in civil society, the crisis of masculinity and imperialism in the Middle East, and the impact of economic programs on class systems.

Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4246 - Imperialism in the Modern Middle East – 3 hours

The modern history of imperialism in the Middle East. Historical foundation concerning classic Islamic styles of empire and the history of European and Ottoman imperialism, as well as anti-imperial and post-colonial movements, in the past 200-plus years. Includes many contrasting arguments about empire and postcolonialism to give students a wider sense of the variety of issues, ideas and historical conclusions concerning this dynamic and influential region.

Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4260 - Topics in History – 3 hours

Specific historical topics: Groups A (U.S.), B (Europe) or C (Africa, Asia and Latin America); classification depends on the topic.

Prerequisite(s): None.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

HIST 4261 - Topics in United States History – 3 hours

Specific historical topics in U.S. history.

Prerequisite(s): None.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary. Satisfies Group A requirements.

HIST 4262 - Topics in European History – 3 hours

Specific historical topics in European history.

Prerequisite(s): None.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary. Satisfies Group B requirements.

HIST 4263 - Topics in African-, Asian- or Latin American History – 3 hours

Specific historical topics in African-, Asian- or Latin American history.

Prerequisite(s): None.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary. Satisfies Group C requirements.

HIST 4280 - French Frontier in North America – 3 hours

Examines the colonies France established in Canada, the Caribbean and Louisiana in the 17th and 18th centuries and pays close attention to the Native Americans, Europeans and Africans who inhabited each colony.

Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4290 - Intellectual, Cultural and Social History of Medieval and Early Modern Europe – 3 hours

Christianity through the Enlightenment; monasticism; rise of schools and universities; philosophy; religious dissent and Protestantism; the Scientific Revolution; women, the family and sexuality.

Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4300 - The French Revolution, 1774–1799 – 3 hours
Social, economic and political study of the crisis of the Old Regime and collapse of the French monarchy; special emphasis on the radical transformation of the French state by forces unleashed by revolution.

Prerequisite(s): HIST 4330 suggested.

HIST 4301 - Napoleonic Europe, 1799–1815 – 3 hours
Traces the rise of Napoleon, his empire and his impact—political, social, economic, military—on France, Europe and Americas, culminating with his final defeat at Waterloo and his influence on subsequent European history.

Prerequisite(s): HIST 4300 suggested but not required.

HIST 4302 - Wars of Napoleon 1792–1815 – 3 hours
Examination of the conflicts of the Napoleonic era that demonstrate the evolution of war and warfare in the Western world.

Prerequisite(s): HIST 4301 suggested but not required.

HIST 4310 - Gender and Sexuality in Early Modern Europe – 3 hours

Covers the mid-16th to late 18th centuries; controversies generated by women's political influence, forces shaping masculinity and femininity, regulation of sexual behavior, and the impact of sexuality on individual identities before 19th-century psychologists articulated the notion of sexual orientation.

Prerequisite(s): None

HIST 4315 - History of Anti-Semitism from Ancient Times to the Present – 3 hours

Examines the history of anti-Semitism from ancient Egypt to the contemporary world. Topics include pagan responses to Jews, Christian theological anti-Semitism, the first Crusade, the ritual murder accusation, the blood libel, the Inquisition, impact of the Reformation, Russian pogroms, anti-Semitism in America, the Holocaust, Holocaust denial, and Arab anti-Semitism.

Prerequisite(s): None

HIST 4320 - Anti-Semitism in Europe, French Revolution to Present – 3 hours

Anti-Semitism in Europe, French Revolution to present: anti-Semitism and European Jews.

Prerequisite(s): None

HIST 4330 - Absolutism and Enlightenment in Europe, 1648–1789 – 3 hours

Politics, economics, culture and society.

Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4335 - Age of Revolutions: Europe, 1700–1918 – 3 hours
European political, social, economic and cultural developments from the Old Regime to the Russian Revolution. Topics include the agrarian and industrial revolutions, the Enlightenment as spiritual revolution, the French Revolution and the Revolutions of 1848 and 1917. Provides a survey of key events and processes of social change while emphasizing ideologies such as nationalism, socialism, liberalism and conservatism, considering the cultural context of the revolutionary changes and how they affected people's lives.

Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4340 - Europe in the Nineteenth Century, 1815–1914 – 3 hours

Politics, intellectual movements and diplomacy with special attention to nationalism.

Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4350 - Europe, 1914–1945 – 3 hours

World War I; rise of Fascists, Nazis and Communists; the Great Depression; World War II and the Holocaust.

Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4360 - Europe Since World War II – 3 hours

Recovery, the European retreat from colonialism, popular culture, youth and sexual revolution, the new society, and politics.

Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4364 - Early Modern German, 1500 to 1815 – 3 hours

Explores the origins of modern Germany in the Reformation; the Thirty Years War; the rise of absolutism; the emergence of Prussia and the decline of Habsburg, Austria; and the German reaction to the French Revolution and Napoleon.

Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4365 - Modern Germany, 1815–Present – 3 hours

Overview of developments in Germany from the Congress of Vienna to the present, addressing topics such as the quest for national unification, rapid industrialization, Germany's position in central Europe, the role of elites in shaping government policy and social values, Germany's role in launching two world wars, the Holocaust, and Germany's ambivalent reception of western values.

Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4370 - Intellectual, Cultural and Social History of Modern Europe since 1789 – 3 hours

The French Revolution, romanticism, reform movements, realism, feminism and the intellectual currents of the 20th century.

Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4380 - The European Witch Hunts – 3 hours

The origins, intensity and decline of the witch hunts that engulfed Europe from the late 16th to the early 18th century.

Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4385 - Nazi Germany – 3 hours

Comprehensive, sophisticated account and analysis of the Nazi period in German history, exploring issues related to the content and implications of Nazi ideology, the role of Hitler, the complicity of elites such as Junkers, the military, the churches and big business. Examines the origins both of the Nazi movement and of the conditions in Germany that led to the movement's rise to power. Analyzes the consequences of the implementation of Hitler's policies in the forms of genocide, military conquest and defeat.

Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4390 - The Holocaust, 1933–1945 – 3 hours

European Jews and their destruction during Nazi Germany's ascendancy; Jewish communities and anti-Semitism before the Nazis; institutions and processes of extermination; victims, including non-Jews; perpetrators; historical background.

Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4395 - The State of Israel – 3 hours
History of the modern State of Israel, including the prestate period, Zionism, the Arab-Jewish/Israeli conflict and wars, immigration, social and religious groups and cleavages, terrorism, culture, politics, religion and identity.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4400 - Intellectual, Cultural and Social History of the United States to 1865 – 3 hours
Puritanism to the birth of the modern United States.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4410 - Intellectual, Social and Cultural History of the United States Since 1865 – 3 hours
Reconstruction, Progressivism, evolution of the Welfare State, and civil rights.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4420 - United States Constitutional Development, 1783–Present – 3 hours
The Articles of Confederation, the Constitution, role of the Supreme Court and changing nature of constitutional doctrines.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4430 - United States Political Parties, 1783–Present – 3 hours
Growth and development of the two-party system; the parties' role in the political development of governmental institutions.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4435 - American Jewish Experience – 3 hours
Examines the Jewish experience in America from the colonial period to the present. Topics include immigration, shaping American Jewish identities, American Judaism, anti-Semitism, American Jews and the Holocaust, Zionism, and Israel.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4440 - African-American History and Culture to 1900 – 3 hours
Social, cultural and political history of African Americans from the colonial period; slavery and its consequences.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4450 - African-American History and Culture Since 1900 – 3 hours
Social, cultural and political history of African Americans in the United States; development of segregation; civil rights movement.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4455 - History of Black Women in America – 3 hours
Historical exploration into the characteristics, cultures and reflective thoughts of black women in America.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Same as WMST 4460.

HIST 4460 - History of Sexualities – 3 hours
How concepts about sexuality changed and how sexuality relates to ideologies, identities and major trends like nation-building, the Enlightenment, slavery, capitalism, imperialism, urbanization and professionalism.

Prerequisite(s): 1000- or 2000-level HIST course recommended but not required.

HIST 4461 - Gender, Race, Class and Policy since World War II – 3 hours
Topical survey of United States history since 1941. Focuses on the interplay among identities, ideologies and policies. Identities focus foremost on gender, race and class while themes include (1) the roles of media, economics, public figures, and activists; (2) the relationships among government, business, and the general public; (3) the federal government's expansion; and (4) U.S. interaction with the rest of the world.
Prerequisite(s): U.S. history course that covers post-1945 recommended.

HIST 4465 - Women in the United States to 1900 – 3 hours
Women's daily lives, work, public and political activism; differences and divisions among women.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4470 - Women in the United States Since 1900 – 3 hours
Women's daily lives, work and modern feminism; differences and divisions among women.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4475 - Jewish Women in Modern America – 3 hours
Examines the changing experiences and representations of American Jewish women (and men) over the course of the last century. Topics include transformation of gender identity, gender and family, work, entertainment, sex, religion, and feminism.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4480 - Colonial America – 3 hours
The English Colonies in North America to 1763.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4490 - The American Revolution, 1763–1789 – 3 hours
The founding of the United States.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4550 - Imperial China – 3 hours
Survey of the development of Chinese political philosophy, statecraft, economics and society from the Xia dynasty (ca. 2205 BCE) through the High Qing (late 18th century CE). Issues considered include the development and characteristics of the imperial state; the role of Buddhism in Chinese history; women's roles in family, state and society; and political, economic and cultural relations with non-Chinese peoples and states.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4560 - Modern China – 3 hours
Chinese politics, ideas, economics and society from the High Qing (late 18th century) through 1989; European idealism, the decline and fall of the Qing dynasty, Republicans and Communists, women, modernization and the question of democracy.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4570 - Japanese History – 3 hours
Jomon Culture (ca. 10,500 BCE) through the 1970's; myth and history, the imperial system, Buddhism and Confucianism, samurai culture, modern economic development, European imperialism,

Japan's rise to a world power, and the post-World War II "economic miracle."

Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4580 - Africa to the Nineteenth Century – 3 hours
The ancient civilizations of Egypt, Kush, Axum, Ethiopia, Sudan and others; contacts with Europe and Asia, Islam, and the slave trade.

Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4590 - Modern Africa – 3 hours
African continent since 1800 emphasizing European colonization and colonial rule, African resistance; the rise of nationalism and liberation movements.

Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4630 - U.S. Navy, 1775–Present: Sails – 3 hours
History of the U.S. Navy from its origin in the Colonial period to the present.

Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4640 - Early United States Military History to 1815 – 3 hours

The genesis and development of the U.S. military tradition and system from colonial times through 1815.

Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4650 - Evolution of Warfare to Napoleon – 3 hours
Art and science of warfare from ancient Greek society to the end of the French Revolution.

Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4660 - Evolution of Warfare from Napoleon – 3 hours
Art of warfare from the French Revolution to the Cold War.

Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4700 - Texas – 3 hours
Development of Texas from its frontier beginnings to an urban state.

Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4750 - Social Studies Teaching Methods – 3 hours
Designed to help prepare students to teach social studies courses for students in grades 7–12. Students are exposed to the content and pedagogy to teach Texas history, U.S. history, world history, world geography, government and economics.
Prerequisite(s): ECON 1110-ECON 1110; PSCI 1040-PSCI 1050; HIST 2610-HIST 2620 ; GEOG 1170, GEOG 1200 or equivalents. Same as UCRS 4700.

HIST 4780 - Indian Policy in United States History – 3 hours
Indian policy from the colonial period to the present.

Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4790 - Diplomatic History of the United States Since 1945 – 3 hours

Diplomatic problems since 1945.

Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4800 - The Relations Between the United States and Latin American Countries – 3 hours

Latin American policies of the United States; diplomatic, economic and cultural relations.

Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4830 - The Old South – 3 hours
From the colonial era to the Civil War; society, culture, economics and politics.

Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4840 - The New South – 3 hours
History of the South since 1877.

Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4850 - The Early National Period of the United States, 1789–1848 – 3 hours

Securing the republic, the rise of democracy, and territorial expansion.

Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4860 - The Civil War and Reconstruction – 3 hours
The slavery issue, secession, the appeal to arms, and Reconstruction.

Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4870 - Making of the Modern United States, 1877–1929 – 3 hours

The era of industrialization, reform, war and reaction.

Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4880 - United States Since 1929 – 3 hours
The Great Depression, the New Deal, World War II, the Cold War, civil rights and beyond.

Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4890 - Civil Rights in the United States – 3 hours
Surveys the history of American civil rights movements from 1865 to the present, with special attention to the 1945–1968 period. Analyzes the background of the modern civil rights movement; the goals and strategies of its participants and those who opposed it; the role of the federal government in creating reforms; and the enduring importance of the movement in contemporary America.

Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

HIST 4910 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

HIST 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis – 3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.
May be substituted for HNRS 4000.

Core Category: Capstone

Department of Linguistics and Technical Communication

Main Departmental Office
Auditorium Building, Room 317

Mail address:
1155 Union Circle #305298
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-4458
Fax: 940-369-8976

Undergraduate Advising Office
Auditorium Building, Room 317

Brenda Sims, Chair

The Department of Linguistics and Technical Communication offers students the opportunity to immerse themselves in the study of language—its structure, use, design and application. Students may specialize in linguistics, English as a second language or professional and technical communication. The faculty encourages students to take courses in all the areas represented and seek new synergies between these distinct, yet interrelated fields.

The Department of Linguistics and Technical Communication has outstanding faculty from diverse backgrounds with diverse research interests motivated by a common interest in language structure and use. The department is recognized as a pioneer program for an interdisciplinary study that integrates linguistics and technical communication and that will lead to new avenues of investigation and practical applications with local, national and international relevance.

The Department of Linguistics and Technical Communication is home to a unique internationally recognized program for the interdisciplinary study of language. The faculty's research and teaching directly benefit the immediate community by disseminating knowledge that has relevance for diverse cultures; races and ethnicities; and for professional, business and industrial communities.

The mission of the Department of Linguistics and Technical Communication is to promote the interdisciplinary

- study of language and language acquisition, rhetoric and technical communication;
- analysis of techniques that clarify and enrich human communication;
- examination of structures, design and intent of discourse;
- application of research to real-world issues through local and international community outreach programs, community-based practicums, internships and corporate consulting; and
- independent and collaborative research and teaching.

Programs of Study

The Department of Linguistics and Technical Communication offers the following undergraduate programs:

- Bachelor of Arts with a major in linguistics
- Bachelor of Arts with a major in professional and technical communication

The department also offers a minor in technical writing and an undergraduate certificate in technical writing.

Endorsement in English as a Second Language

For information on certification for public schools, contact the College of Education.

Graduate Degrees

The Department of Linguistics and Technical Communication offers the following graduate programs:

- Master of Arts with a major in professional and technical communication;
- Master of Arts with a major in English as a second language; and
- Master of Arts with a major in linguistics.

The department also offers a graduate academic certificate in teaching English to speakers of other languages.

For additional information, consult the *Graduate Catalog*.

Linguistics, BA

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the "General University Requirements" in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Arts and Sciences requirements.

Major Requirements:

Majors must complete 36 hours:

- ENGL 1310 - College Writing I
or
- ENGL 1313 - Computer Assisted College Writing I
or
- TECM 1700 - Introduction to Professional, Science, and Technical Writing

- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing
- LING 3070 - Introduction to Linguistics
- LING 3080 - Language and Society
- LING 4040 - Phonetics and Phonology: The Sound Patterns of Language
- LING 4050 - Morphology and Syntax
- LING 4060 - Scientific Methods
- LING 4950 - Senior Capstone Field Experience

Plus 12 hours selected from:

- LING 3040 - Language and Power
- LING 3050 - Animal Communication
- LING 3090 - Discourse Analysis: Talking and Telling
- LING 4010 - English Language in America
- LING 4020 - Structure of Modern English
- LING 4030 - Acquisition of English as a Second Language
- LING 4070 - History of the English Language
- LING 4080 - Teaching English as a Second Language
- LING 4090 - Semantics and Pragmatics
- LING 4100 - Poetics
- LING 4120 - Gypsy Language and Culture
- LING 4410 - World Englishes

Other Course Requirements:

None.

Minor:

Optional.

Electives:

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Arts and Sciences.

Other Requirements:

A minimum grade of C in each linguistics course counted toward the Bachelor of Arts with a major in linguistics.

Students must contact the director of undergraduate studies, Auditorium Building, Room 317, to prepare their degree audits.

Professional and Technical Communication, BA

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the "General University Requirements" in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Arts and Sciences requirements.

Major Requirements:

Majors must complete 36 hours:

- ENGL 1310 - College Writing I
or
- ENGL 1313 - Computer Assisted College Writing I
or
- TECM 1700 - Introduction to Professional, Science, and Technical Writing
- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing
- LING 3060 - Principles of Language Study
- TECM 3100 - Commercial Publications for High-Tech Industries
- TECM 3200 - Information Design for Electronic Media
- TECM 4180 - Advanced Technical Writing
- TECM 4190 - Technical Editing
- TECM 4950 - Senior Capstone Course (must be taken in the final semester)

Plus 12 hours selected from:

- TECM 3000 - Teaching Technical Communication in the High School
- TECM 4100 - Writing Grants and Proposals
- TECM 4200 - Research Methods for the Practitioner
- TECM 4250 - Writing Technical Procedures and Manuals
- TECM 4700 - Writing in the Sciences
- TECM 4800 - Topics in Technical and Professional Communication
- LING 4010 - English Language in America
- LING 4020 - Structure of Modern English
- LING 4030 - Acquisition of English as a Second Language

Other Course Requirements:

None.

Minor:

Optional.

Electives:

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Arts and Sciences.

Other Requirements:

A minimum grade of C in each technical communication course counted toward the Bachelor of Arts with a major in professional and technical communication.

Students must contact the director of undergraduate studies, Auditorium Building, Room 317, to prepare their degree audits.

Technical Writing Certificate

Students may receive a certificate in technical writing from the Department of Linguistics and Technical Communication by successfully completing the following courses with a grade of B or higher:

Courses:

- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing
- TECM 4180 - Advanced Technical Writing
- TECM 4190 - Technical Editing

- TECM 4100 - Writing Grants and Proposals
or
- TECM 4250 - Writing Technical Procedures and Manuals
or
- TECM 4700 - Writing in the Sciences

Additional Information:

Contact the Department of Linguistics and Technical Communication for more information.

Technical Writing Minor

The minor requires a total of 21 semester hours, including:

9 advanced hours in:

- TECM 4180 - Advanced Technical Writing
- TECM 4190 - Technical Editing
- TECM 4250 - Writing Technical Procedures and Manuals

Courses

Linguistics, LING

LING 1020 - Speech for International Students – 3 hours (3;2)
Designed for international students learning English as a second language. Emphasis on improving oral English communication skills through lectures and labs on speech sound production, vocabulary, grammar, word order, intonation and idioms.
Individual and small-group work.
Prerequisite(s): None.

LING 2050 - The Language of Now: Pop Culture, Technology and Society – 3 hours
Explores the relationship among pop culture, rapidly changing technology and language change. Examines the linguistic significance of new technologies such as texting, gaming, instant messaging and social networking.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Core Category: Discovery

LING 3040 - Language and Power – 3 hours
Provides students with the meta-language and analytical tools to describe, analyze and uncover the various biases in language, and how these biases reflect, maintain and create power relationships among individual speakers and in the general public's opinion.
Prerequisite(s): None.

LING 3050 - Animal Communication – 3 hours
Considers preconceived notions of animals in comparison to findings from recent scientific studies. Students gain a broad knowledge of the hypotheses and issues related to animals and communication. No previous knowledge of linguistics is required.
Prerequisite(s): None.

LING 3060 - Principles of Language Study – 3 hours
Introductory linguistics course that focuses on the structure of English (phonology, morphology and syntax). Includes language acquisition and development, the history of English, dialects of American English, and problems of usage.
Prerequisite(s): None.
For non-majors.

LING 3070 - Introduction to Linguistics – 3 hours
Introduces students to the richness and complexity of human language. Focuses on the fundamentals of phonetics, phonology, morphology syntax, semantics and pragmatics.
Prerequisite(s): For linguistics majors only or by consent of department.
Required for all linguistics majors.

LING 3080 - Language and Society – 3 hours
Survey of the quantitative and qualitative analytical approaches used to understand language as a social practice. Analyzing the fluid, rather than static, structure of language, as it exists and changes in the service of people and communities.
Prerequisite(s): LING 3060 or LING 3070.

LING 3090 - Discourse Analysis: Talking and Telling – 3 hours
Methods and concepts of discourse analysis and conversational

analysis. Applying these methods to the study of spoken language.
Prerequisite(s): LING 3070.

LING 4010 - English Language in America – 3 hours
Linguistic analysis of historical and contemporary American English; regional and social variations.
Prerequisite(s): LING 3060 or equivalent.

LING 4020 - Structure of Modern English – 3 hours
Modern English grammars, morphology and syntax; principles of analysis and various theories of English structure; relationship between linguistic structure, rhetorical pattern and literary style.
Prerequisite(s): LING 3060 or equivalent.

LING 4030 - Acquisition of English as a Second Language – 3 hours
Study of language acquisition, development, production and comprehension focusing on the application of current research findings to the context of learning and teaching English as a second language.
Prerequisite(s): LING 3060 or consent of department.

LING 4040 - Phonetics and Phonology: The Sound Patterns of Language – 3 hours
Explores two fundamental aspects of the sounds used in human language: phonetics and phonology. Analyzes the sounds of English and other languages spoken around the world.
Prerequisite(s): LING 3070.

LING 4050 - Morphology and Syntax – 3 hours
Examines the internal structure of words and rules of word formation and the structure of phrases and clauses.
Prerequisite(s): LING 3070.

LING 4060 - Scientific Methods – 3 hours
Hands-on introduction to the basic terminology, concepts and procedures associated with scientific thought, practice and academic writing in linguistics.
Prerequisite(s): LING 3070.

LING 4070 - History of the English Language – 3 hours
Evolution of Modern English from Indo-European through Old English and Middle English.
Prerequisite(s): LING 3060 or equivalent.

LING 4080 - Teaching English as a Second Language – 3 hours
Theory and method of teaching English as a second language. Study of major approaches with specific attention to methods of teaching, listening, speaking, reading and writing.
Prerequisite(s): 12 hours of English and one Group C course.

LING 4090 - Semantics and Pragmatics – 3 hours
Introduction to the linguistic sub-discipline of semantics. Examines how meaning emerges at the word, sentence, constructional and utterance levels, and how it is required by second language users. Includes an introduction to empirical methods for the study of meaning.
Prerequisite(s): LING 3070.

LING 4100 - Poetics – 3 hours
Examines the universal language of linguistic power and how

writers choose their words and sequences of words.
Prerequisite(s): LING 3060 or LING 3070.

LING 4120 - Gypsy Language and Culture – 3 hours
Presents the historical, linguistic and cultural origins of the Roma People. Examines various theories relating to the migration of the Roma people from the Indian subcontinent to the subsequent migrations to Europe.
Prerequisite(s): LING 3060 or LING 3070.

LING 4410 - World Englishes – 3 hours
Examines the historical and political reasons for the spread of English around the world and the creation of new varieties of English. Unique formal structures, pragmatic and conversational principles of interaction used in local and global print and broadcast media, creative fiction, and technical writing. Includes a survey of how English is taught around the world.
Prerequisite(s): LING 3060 or LING 3070.

LING 4800 - Special Seminar in Linguistics – 3 hours
Study of linguistics that extends scope of traditional offerings.
Prerequisite(s): LING 3060.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

LING 4900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

LING 4910 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

LING 4950 - Senior Capstone Field Experience – 3 hours
Applies the tools used for linguistic research and conducting linguistic fieldwork; transcribing, coding and analyzing linguistic data; and presenting research before an audience.
Prerequisite(s): Linguistics majors only.
Must be taken in the final year of major.
Core Category: Capstone

LING 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis – 3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.
Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.
May be substituted for HNRS 4000.

Technical Communication, TECM

TECM 1200 - Developmental Writing – 3 hours
Fulfills TSI requirements for students who have not passed the writing portion of the Texas Higher Education Assessment with a score of 7 prior to enrolling in the university or who are not otherwise exempt. Covers sentence formation and skills needed for argumentation and exposition. Emphasizes audience, purpose and occasion.
Prerequisite(s): Students must complete the requirements of the

course with a grade of C or better in order to meet the prerequisite for ENGL 1310 or ENGL 1313. Does not apply to degree.

TECM 1312 - Introduction to Academic Writing for International Students – 3 hours

Teaches students to think critically and creatively while learning to analyze the modes of communication representative of the American university. Students read academic texts, work collaboratively with their classmates and learn to communicate effectively within the academy. Includes a research component. Prerequisite(s): None.

May be substituted for ENGL 1310 by international students only.

Core Category: English Composition and Rhetoric

TECM 1322 - Introduction to Academic Writing for International Students – 3 hours

Continuation of TECM 1312. Teaches students to write and think critically and creatively while learning to analyze the modes of communication representative of the American university. Students read academic texts, work collaboratively with their classmates and learn to write effectively within the academy. Includes a research component.

Prerequisite(s): TECM 1312 or equivalent.

May be substituted for ENGL 1320 by international students only.

Core Category: English Composition and Rhetoric

TECM 1500 - New Media for Your College Career – 3 hours

Discovering how new media, including blogs, wikis, Facebook, Twitter, and Second Life, have evolved into useful forms of communication to help learning as a college student.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Discovery

TECM 1700 - Introduction to Professional, Science, and Technical Writing – 3 hours

A process-oriented introduction to writing, especially for science, pre-engineering and business students. Focuses on understanding the writing situation and provides students the opportunity to practice writing in response to professional, science and technical situations.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: English Composition and Rhetoric

TECM 2700 - Technical Writing

(ENGL 2311)

3 hours

Expository writing, especially for science, pre-engineering and business students.

Prerequisite(s): ENGL 1310, ENGL 1313, or TECM 1700.

May be substituted for ENGL 1320 in some programs; students should consult advisors in their majors.

Core Category: English Composition and Rhetoric

TECM 2702 - Technical Writing for International Students – 3 hours

Expository writing, especially for science, pre-engineering and business students.

Prerequisite(s): TECM 1312 or the equivalent.

May be substituted for ENGL 1320 in some programs by international students only; students should consult advisors in their major.

TECM 3000 - Teaching Technical Communication in the High School – 3 hours

Prepares students to teach technical communication in high schools. Emphasizes the writing and teaching of the major genres of technical communication: correspondence, resumes, reports, proposals and instructions.

Prerequisite(s): None.

TECM 3100 - Commercial Publications for High-Tech Industries – 3 hours (3;1)

Learning and applying theoretically-driven strategies for producing commercial publications for high-tech industries. Designing visual information using industry-standard software.

Prerequisite(s): None.

TECM 3200 - Information Design for Electronic Media – 3 hours (3;1)

Focuses on the fundamentals of web design and explores the practical and theoretical issues that professional and technical communicators face as they manage and distribute the content they create.

Prerequisite(s): None.

TECM 4100 - Writing Grants and Proposals – 3 hours

Provides a foundation in grant seeking and writing. Focuses on each component of the grant writing process: identifying appropriate revenue streams, developing fundable themes, writing specific work plans and budgets, and understanding the review process.

Prerequisite(s): TECM 2700 or consent of the department.

TECM 4180 - Advanced Technical Writing – 3 hours

Practical application of technical-writing theory and style in industry, business and the sciences.

Prerequisite(s): TECM 2700 is recommended.

TECM 4190 - Technical Editing – 3 hours

The editing of drafts of technical manuals and other technical reports; the design of technical reports. Experience in applying rules governing technical-writing style.

Prerequisite(s): TECM 2700 is recommended.

TECM 4200 - Research Methods for the Practitioner – 3 hours

Explores the research tasks that professional and technical communicators face in real-world situations and, in some cases, work with a real-world client to investigate a research question. Explores the relationship between theory and research and learning how to design and carry out empirical studies using both quantitative and qualitative methods.

Prerequisite(s): None.

TECM 4250 - Writing Technical Procedures and Manuals – 3 hours

Application of the principles of technical style to the writing of technical procedures and manuals. Intensive practice in writing technical procedures and manuals.

Prerequisite(s): TECM 2700 is recommended.

TECM 4700 - Writing in the Sciences – 3 hours

Intensive investigation of the genres of writing in the sciences. Applying appropriate structures for reporting general information

and specific data for a variety of scientific contexts.
Prerequisite(s): TECM 2700.

TECM 4800 - Topics in Technical and Professional Communication – 3 hours
Explores a variety of specialized topics such as technical presentations, usability and history of technical communication.
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated when topics vary for up to 6 hours.

TECM 4900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

TECM 4910 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

TECM 4920 - Cooperative Education in Technical Communication – 3 hours
Supervised work in a job directly related to the student's major, professional field of study or career objective.
Prerequisite(s): 12 semester hours credit in English and/or technical communication; student must meet employer's requirements and have consent of the department chair.
May be repeated for credit.

TECM 4950 - Senior Capstone Course – 3 hours
Culmination of the BA in professional and technical communication. Create a capstone portfolio and then present it to the professional and technical communication faculty and industry professionals.
Prerequisite(s): Must be taken in the semester the student will graduate. Technical communication majors only.
Core Category: Capstone

TECM 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis – 3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.
Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.
May be substituted for HNRS 4000.
Core Category: Capstone

Department of Mathematics

Main Departmental Office
General Academic Building, Room 435

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311430
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2155
Fax: 940-565-4805

E-mail: mathchair@unt.edu
Web site: www.math.unt.edu

Su Gao, Interim Chair

The department offers programs of study leading to the BA, MA, MS and PhD degrees with a major in mathematics, and the BSMTH. It also offers minors in mathematics and statistics, and undergraduate academic certificates in statistics, the mathematics of scientific computation, and actuarial science, the latter in cooperation with the College of Business and the Department of Economics. Its faculty is dedicated to excellence in scholarship and teaching. The faculty supports a strong program of instruction and research, having as its core a solid foundation of mathematical theory that furnishes the tools necessary to address and solve crucial problems in maintaining, improving and protecting the world. The program also promulgates mathematics as a discipline in its own right, a body of pure knowledge with exceptional power, enabling its practitioners and those who diligently study it to be adaptable and effective forces in the workplace.

Students who earn degrees in mathematics readily obtain jobs with high-technology companies and in business, industry, government and teaching. Salaries and working conditions compare with those of engineers and scientists.

Students who plan to major in mathematics, physics, chemistry, biology or computer science should have had four years of mathematics in high school, including pre-calculus. Students who are required to take mathematics as part of their degree program in college should have had at least two years of algebra and one year of geometry in high school.

Required Placement and Testing

The Department of Mathematics enforces prerequisites for MATH 1100, MATH 1190, MATH 1350, MATH 1400, MATH 1600, MATH 1610, MATH 1650 and MATH 1710. Students not meeting prerequisites for courses in which they enroll are required to drop the course or face academic penalty.

New students will receive notification of placement in mathematics from the Office of Admissions. Placement is based on materials submitted for admission to UNT including SAT/ACT scores and class rank. Enrollment in mathematics courses beyond the initial placement will depend upon the score on the ACCUPLACER College-Level Mathematics Test.

For more information about placement procedures, please contact the mathematics advising office at 940-565-4045.

Prerequisites

MATH 1190, MATH 1350, MATH 1400, MATH 1600, MATH 1650: MATH 1100 or equivalent with a grade of C or better, or UNT mathematics department approval. MATH 1190 may also be taken after completing MATH 1180 with a grade of C or better.

Programs of Study

The department offers undergraduate programs in the following areas:

- Bachelor of Arts with a major in mathematics

- Bachelor of Arts with a major in mathematics (with teacher certification)
- Bachelor of Science in Mathematics
- Bachelor of Science in Mathematics (with teacher certification)

The department offers minors in mathematics and statistics, and certificates in actuarial science, mathematics of scientific computation, and statistics.

Preparing for Graduate School

It is to be emphasized that the above are minimal requirements for an undergraduate degree in mathematics. For students who plan to go to graduate school in mathematics, the department strongly recommends the following courses: MATH 3410, MATH 3510, MATH 3610 and MATH 4500. Other advanced courses should be selected in consultation with the faculty and the undergraduate advisor in the Department of Mathematics.

Mathematics and Science Secondary Teaching

Individuals interested in pursuing certification in math or science teaching at the secondary level may wish to pursue a minor through the Teach North Texas program. See “Teach North Texas” in the College of Arts and Sciences section of this catalog.

Scholarships and Financial Assistance

The department administers five scholarship funds: the E. H. Hanson Scholarship, the Roger L. Perry Memorial Scholarship, the Mildred Masters McCarty Scholarship, the John Ed Allen Scholarship and the John W. Neuberger Scholarship. Jobs as tutors and graders also are available for mathematics majors. Contact the mathematics department office for information and application forms.

Graduate Degrees

The department offers graduate programs in the following area:

- Master of Arts,
- Master of Science, and
- Doctor of Philosophy, all with a major in mathematics

For additional information, consult the *Graduate Catalog*.

Actuarial Science Certificate

Students interested in this interdisciplinary certificate program should contact the undergraduate advisor of the mathematics department.

To be admitted into this program, students must complete the following courses:

- MATH 2700 - Linear Algebra and Vector Geometry
- MATH 2730 - Multivariable Calculus
- MATH 3680 - Applied Statistics
or
- ECON 4630 - Research Methods for Economists
or
- DSCI 3710 - Business Statistical Analysis Using Spreadsheets
- ECON 1100 - Principles of Microeconomics
- ECON 1110 - Principles of Macroeconomics
- CSCE 1020 - Program Development
or
- CSCE 1030 - Computer Science I (CSCE 1040 is encouraged but not required)
- FINA 3770 - Finance

This certificate requires 18 hours of courses:

- ECON 4870 - Introduction to Econometrics
- Five elective classes selected from prefixes MATH, ECON, FINA and RMIN
Electives should be selected both for broad knowledge of the actuarial field and for preparation for the rigorous examination process prescribed by the Society of Actuaries and the Casualty Actuary Society.

These five courses must be selected from the following:

Any other course must receive approval from the undergraduate advisor of the Department of Mathematics.

a. Mathematics, for students not majoring in mathematics

(For math majors, these classes may not be used for fulfilling certificate requirements.)

- MATH 3350 - Introduction to Numerical Analysis
- MATH 3410 - Differential Equations I
- MATH 3740 - Vector Calculus
- MATH 4610 - Probability recommended
- MATH 4650 - Statistics recommended

b. Finance

- FINA 4200 - Investments recommended
- FINA 4210 - Introduction to Derivatives recommended

- FINA 4300 - Liquidity and Working Capital Management
- FINA 4310 - Valuation and Financial Decisions recommended
- FINA 4400 - Financial Markets and Institutions

c. Risk Management and Insurance

Students are also encouraged to seek internships that may be pursued in conjunction with RMIN 4800.

- RMIN 2500 - Principles of Risk and Insurance Management (recommended) or any 4000-level RMIN course, including
- RMIN 4200 - Life Insurance (recommended)
- RMIN 4310 - Property Risk Management and Insurer Operations (recommended)

d. Economics

- ECON 4030 - Economic Cycles and Forecasting
- ECON 4180 - The Economics of Health Care
- ECON 4875 - Empirical Linear Modeling

This program should prepare students for the preliminary actuarial exams, as follows:

a. Actuarial Exam 1/P:

Students are encouraged to take MATH 4610 and attempt Exam 1/P before the end of the junior year

- MATH 4610 - Probability

b. Actuarial Exam 2/FM:

- FINA 3770 - Finance
- FINA 4210 - Introduction to Derivatives

c. VEE (Validation by Educational Experience)–Economics:

- ECON 1100 - Principles of Microeconomics
- ECON 1110 - Principles of Macroeconomics

d. VEE–Applied Statistical Methods:

- ECON 4030 - Economic Cycles and Forecasting
- ECON 4870 - Introduction to Econometrics

e. VEE–Corporate Finance:

- FINA 3770 - Finance
- FINA 4200 - Investments

Additional Information:

More information about the actuarial exams, the VEE requirements, careers in actuarial science and internship opportunities may be found at www.beanactuary.org, www.soa.org and www.casact.org.

Mathematics Minor

Students planning to minor in mathematics should consult the undergraduate advisor of the Department of Mathematics.

A minor consists of at least 18 hours of math courses (6 advanced) and must include:

- MATH 1710 - Calculus I
- MATH 1720 - Calculus II
- At least 12 hours of mathematics courses (6 advanced) above MATH 1720

In place of 3 of the 12 hours required above MATH 1720, elementary education majors may count 3 hours from:

- MATH 1350 - Mathematics for Elementary Education Majors I
or
- MATH 1351 - Mathematics for Elementary Education Majors II

The following may not both be used toward a minor in mathematics:

- MATH 3310 - Differential Equations for Engineering Majors
- MATH 3410 - Differential Equations I

Mathematics of Scientific Computation Certificate

A certificate in the mathematics of scientific computation consists of 18 hours of course work as follows:

- CSCE 1020 - Program Development
or
- CSCE 1030 - Computer Science I recommended
- MATH 3310 - Differential Equations for Engineering Majors
or
- MATH 3410 - Differential Equations I
- MATH 3350 - Introduction to Numerical Analysis

9 hours of advanced courses with at least one math class and one non-math class selected from:

- MATH 3420 - Differential Equations II
- MATH 3740 - Vector Calculus
- MATH 4100 - Fourier Analysis
- MATH 4200 - Dynamical Systems
- BIOL 4810 - Biocomputing
- BIOL 4820 - Computational Epidemiology
- CHEM 4660 - Introduction to Computational Chemistry
- CSCE 3010 - Signals and Systems
- CSCE 3850 - Introduction to Computational Life Science
- CSCE 4240 - Introduction to Digital Image Processing
- CSCE 4810 - Biocomputing
- CSCE 4820 - Computational Epidemiology
- EENG 2620 - Signals and Systems
- MEET 3940 - Fluid Mechanics Applications
- MEET 3990 - Applied Thermodynamics
- MEET 4350 - Heat Transfer Applications
- MTSE 4040 - Computational Materials Science
- MTSE 4070 - Electronic Materials
- MEEN 2210 - Thermodynamics I
- MEEN 3110 - Thermodynamics II
- MEEN 3120 - Fluid Mechanics
- MEEN 3230 - System Dynamics and Control
- PHYS 3310 - Mathematical Methods in the Physical Sciences
- PHYS 4110 - Statistical and Thermal Physics
- PHYS 4210 - Electricity and Magnetism
- PHYS 4600 - Computer Based Physics

Additional Information:

Other courses may be allowed if approved in advance by an undergraduate advisor in the Department of Mathematics. Although not required, students completing this certificate are also strongly encouraged to complete CSCE 1040.

Mathematics, BA (Non-Teacher Certification)

Degree Requirements

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the "General University Requirements" in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Arts and Sciences requirements.

For satisfying the English Composition and Rhetoric core requirements, the department suggests:

- ENGL 1310 - College Writing I
- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing

Major Requirements:

34 hours of mathematics courses, which must include:

a. Mathematics Core (16 hours):

- MATH 1710 - Calculus I
- MATH 1720 - Calculus II
- MATH 2700 - Linear Algebra and Vector Geometry
- MATH 2730 - Multivariable Calculus
- MATH 3000 - Real Analysis I

b. At least one of the following must be taken in satisfying other requirements:

- MATH 3510 - Introduction to Abstract Algebra I
- MATH 3610 - Real Analysis II

c. Depth Requirement (6 hours): One of the following areas:

Analysis: two of the following:

- MATH 3350 - Introduction to Numerical Analysis
- MATH 3410 - Differential Equations I
- MATH 3420 - Differential Equations II
- MATH 3610 - Real Analysis II
- MATH 3740 - Vector Calculus
- MATH 4100 - Fourier Analysis
- MATH 4200 - Dynamical Systems
- MATH 4520 - Introduction to Functions of a Complex Variable

Algebra: two of the following:

- MATH 3400 - Number Theory
- MATH 3510 - Introduction to Abstract Algebra I
- MATH 3520 - Abstract Algebra II
- MATH 4430 - Introduction to Graph Theory
- MATH 4450 - Introduction to the Theory of Matrices

Probability/Statistics: two of the following:

- MATH 3680 - Applied Statistics
- MATH 4610 - Probability
- MATH 4650 - Statistics

Geometry/Topology: two of the following:

- MATH 3740 - Vector Calculus
- MATH 4060 - Foundations of Geometry
- MATH 4500 - Introduction to Topology

d. Breadth Requirement (9 hours):

One course in each of the three areas not used to satisfy the depth requirement.

e. Mathematics elective (3 hours):

One additional upper-level mathematics course numbered 3350 or higher.

Other Course Requirements (Science):

Three laboratory science courses intended for science majors are required, as follows:

Option I:

i. Biology with laboratory:

- BIOL 1710 - Principles of Biology I and
- BIOL 1730 - Principles of Biology I Laboratory

ii. One laboratory science chosen from:

- PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and
- PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics
or
- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry

iii. One additional science course with laboratory chosen from:

- BIOL 1720 - Principles of Biology II and
- BIOL 1740 - Principles of Biology II Laboratory
- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and
- PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics
- PHYS 2220 - Electricity and Magnetism and

- PHYS 2240 - Laboratory in Wave Motion, Electricity, Magnetism and Optics

Note:

Equivalent honors courses can also be used to satisfy this requirement.

Mathematics majors with a minor in geography or geology may also choose from the following in parts (i) and (iii) above.

- GEOL 1610 - Introductory Physical Geology
- GEOG 1710 - Earth Science

Option II:

Students double majoring in mathematics and another discipline (typically biology, chemistry, physics or engineering) that requires at least 12 hours of laboratory science intended for science and engineering majors may use the same laboratory science courses that satisfy the requirements for the other major to satisfy the laboratory science requirement for the mathematics major.

Other Course Requirements (Foreign Language):

Proficiency in a foreign language equivalent to the 2050 level is required. Students intending to pursue a graduate degree in mathematics are encouraged to study French, German or Russian.

Other Course Requirements (Computer Programming):

Computer Programming: CSCE 1020 or CSCE 1030 is required. Students taking mathematics courses at the 2000-level or above are expected to be competent in computer programming, using languages such as BASIC, C, C++, Fortran, PASCAL or Java. Students are encouraged to complete the programming requirement during their freshman or sophomore year. Students who have acquired a solid programming competency in a non-academic setting, such as through work experience, may demonstrate their programming competency by passing a departmental exam in place of the CSCE 1020 or CSCE 1030 course requirement.

GPA:

Students must achieve at least a 2.0 GPA in all mathematics courses above 3350.

Minor Requirements:

One of the following is required:

- a. A minor of at least 18 hours (6 advanced). A minor in statistics does not fulfill this requirement.
- b. Completion of a second major in addition to mathematics.
- c. Completion of the certificate program in actuarial science. Students must take MATH 3680, MATH 4610 and MATH 4650 for fulfilling degree requirements; students are also encouraged to take MATH 3350 and

MATH 3740. No mathematics courses may be chosen for fulfilling the elective requirements of the certificate program.

Mathematics, BA (Teacher Certification)

Completion of these course requirements does not guarantee the student's certification. For information about additional certification requirements, consult the Teach North Texas academic advisor.

Degree Requirements

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the "General University Requirements" in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Arts and Sciences requirements.

For satisfying the English Composition and Rhetoric core requirements the department suggests:

- ENGL 1310 - College Writing I
- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing

Major Requirements:

37 hours of mathematics courses, which must include:

a. Mathematics Core (16 hours):

- MATH 1710 - Calculus I
- MATH 1720 - Calculus II
- MATH 2700 - Linear Algebra and Vector Geometry
- MATH 2730 - Multivariable Calculus
- MATH 3000 - Real Analysis I

b. Secondary Teacher Preparation (12 hours):

- MATH 2100 - Functions and Modeling for Secondary Mathematics Instruction
- MATH 3680 - Applied Statistics
- MATH 4050 - Advanced Study of the Secondary Mathematics Curriculum
- MATH 4060 - Foundations of Geometry

c. Analysis (3 hours): One of the following:

- MATH 3350 - Introduction to Numerical Analysis
- MATH 3410 - Differential Equations I
- MATH 3420 - Differential Equations II
- MATH 3610 - Real Analysis II

- MATH 3740 - Vector Calculus
- MATH 4100 - Fourier Analysis
- MATH 4200 - Dynamical Systems
- MATH 4520 - Introduction to Functions of a Complex Variable

d. Algebra (3 hours): One of the following:

- MATH 3400 - Number Theory
- MATH 3510 - Introduction to Abstract Algebra I
- MATH 3520 - Abstract Algebra II
- MATH 4430 - Introduction to Graph Theory
- MATH 4450 - Introduction to the Theory of Matrices

e. Elective (3 hours):

One additional upper-level mathematics course numbered 3350 or higher. Recommended courses are:

- MATH 3400 - Number Theory
- MATH 3410 - Differential Equations I
- MATH 3740 - Vector Calculus
- MATH 4450 - Introduction to the Theory of Matrices
- MATH 4610 - Probability

f. At least one of the following must be taken in satisfying other requirements:

- MATH 3510 - Introduction to Abstract Algebra I
- MATH 3610 - Real Analysis II

Other Course Requirements (Science):

Three laboratory science courses intended for science majors are required, as follows:

Two courses from the following list:

- BIOL 1710 - Principles of Biology I and
- BIOL 1730 - Principles of Biology I Laboratory
- BIOL 1720 - Principles of Biology II and
- BIOL 1740 - Principles of Biology II Laboratory
- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry

- PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and
- PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics
- PHYS 2220 - Electricity and Magnetism and
- PHYS 2240 - Laboratory in Wave Motion, Electricity, Magnetism and Optics

One course from:

- BIOL 4700 - Research Methods for Secondary Science Instruction
- CHEM 4700 - Research Methods for Secondary Science Instruction
- PHYS 4700 - Research Methods for Secondary Science Instruction

Additional Requirements:

Students who take BIOL 1710/BIOL 1730 and BIOL 1720/BIOL 1740 in fulfilling the above requirements must enroll in either CHEM 4700 or PHYS 4700. Students who take either CHEM 1410/CHEM 1430 and CHEM 1420/CHEM 1440 or else PHYS 1710/PHYS 1730 and PHYS 2220/PHYS 2240 must enroll in BIOL 4700.

Equivalent honors courses can also be used to satisfy this requirement. Students seeking certification in both math and physics are required to take PHYS 1710/PHYS 1730, PHYS 2220/PHYS 2240, and PHYS 3010/PHYS 3030.

Other Course Requirements (Foreign Language):

Students are encouraged to choose Spanish for the foreign language requirement.

Other Course Requirements (Computer Programming):

Students taking mathematics courses at the 2000-level or above are expected to be competent in computer programming, using languages such as BASIC, C, C++, Fortran, PASCAL or Java. Students are encouraged to complete the programming requirement during their freshman or sophomore year. Students who have acquired a solid programming competency in a non-academic setting, such as through work experience, may demonstrate their programming competency by passing a departmental exam in place of the CSCE 1020 or CSCE 1030 course requirement. Required courses:

- CSCE 1020 - Program Development
or
- CSCE 1030 - Computer Science I

GPA:

Students must achieve at least a 2.0 GPA in all mathematics courses above 3350.

Minor Requirement:

A minor in mathematics and science secondary teaching, administered by Teach North Texas, is required.

Mathematics, BSMTH (Non-Teacher Certification)

Degree Requirements

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the "General University Requirements" in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Arts and Sciences requirements.

For satisfying the English Composition and Rhetoric core requirements, the department suggests:

- ENGL 1310 - College Writing I
- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing

Major Requirements:

40 hours of mathematics courses, which must include:

a. Mathematics Core (16 hours):

- MATH 1710 - Calculus I
- MATH 1720 - Calculus II
- MATH 2700 - Linear Algebra and Vector Geometry
- MATH 2730 - Multivariable Calculus
- MATH 3000 - Real Analysis I

b. At least one of the following must be taken in satisfying other requirements:

- MATH 3510 - Introduction to Abstract Algebra I
- MATH 3610 - Real Analysis II

c. Depth Requirement (9 hours): One of the following areas:

Analysis:

- MATH 3610 - Real Analysis II

Two of the following:

- MATH 3350 - Introduction to Numerical Analysis
- MATH 3410 - Differential Equations I
- MATH 3420 - Differential Equations II
- MATH 3740 - Vector Calculus

- MATH 4100 - Fourier Analysis
- MATH 4200 - Dynamical Systems
- MATH 4520 - Introduction to Functions of a Complex Variable

Algebra:

- MATH 3510 - Introduction to Abstract Algebra I

Two of the following:

- MATH 3400 - Number Theory
- MATH 3520 - Abstract Algebra II
- MATH 4430 - Introduction to Graph Theory
- MATH 4450 - Introduction to the Theory of Matrices

Probability/Statistics:

- MATH 3680 - Applied Statistics
- MATH 4610 - Probability
- MATH 4650 - Statistics

Geometry/Topology:

- MATH 3740 - Vector Calculus
- MATH 4060 - Foundations of Geometry
- MATH 4500 - Introduction to Topology

d. Breadth Requirement (9 hours):

One course in each of the three areas not used to satisfy the depth requirement.

e. Mathematics elective (6 hours):

Two additional upper-level mathematics courses numbered 3350 or above.

Other Course Requirements:

a. Three laboratory science courses intended for science majors are required as follows:

Option I. Biology Emphasis:

- BIOL 1710 - Principles of Biology I and
- BIOL 1730 - Principles of Biology I Laboratory
- BIOL 1720 - Principles of Biology II and
- BIOL 1740 - Principles of Biology II Laboratory

One of:

- PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and

- PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics
or
- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry

Option II. Chemistry Emphasis:

- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- BIOL 1710 - Principles of Biology I and
- BIOL 1730 - Principles of Biology I Laboratory

Option III. Physics Emphasis:

- PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and
- PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics
- PHYS 2220 - Electricity and Magnetism and
- PHYS 2240 - Laboratory in Wave Motion, Electricity, Magnetism and Optics
- BIOL 1710 - Principles of Biology I and
- BIOL 1730 - Principles of Biology I Laboratory

Option IV:

Students double majoring in mathematics and another discipline (typically biology, chemistry, physics or engineering) that requires at least 12 hours of laboratory science intended for science and engineering majors may use the same laboratory science courses that satisfy the requirements for the other major to satisfy the laboratory science requirement for the mathematics major.

Option V:

To satisfy the laboratory science requirement for the mathematics major, students with a minor in geography or geology may use:

- GEOL 1610 - Introductory Physical Geology
- GEOG 1710 - Earth Science
- PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and
- PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics
or
- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and

- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry

b. Foreign Language Requirement:

Students may complete either of two options to satisfy the College of Arts and Sciences foreign language requirement:

Option I:

Proficiency in a foreign language equivalent to 1020 is required. Students intending to pursue a graduate degree in mathematics are encouraged to study French, German or Russian.

Option II:

Complete 6 hours of technical writing courses from the following:

- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing
- TECM 4180 - Advanced Technical Writing
- TECM 4190 - Technical Editing
- TECM 4250 - Writing Technical Procedures and Manuals
- TECM 4700 - Writing in the Sciences

c. Computer Programming:

Students taking mathematics courses at the 2000-level or above are expected to be competent in computer programming, using languages such as BASIC, C, C++, Fortran, PASCAL or Java. Students are encouraged to complete the programming requirement during their freshman or sophomore year. Students who have acquired a solid programming competency in a non-academic setting, such as through work experience, may demonstrate their programming competency by passing a departmental exam in place of the CSCE 1020 or CSCE 1030 course requirement. Required courses:

- CSCE 1020 - Program Development
or
- CSCE 1030 - Computer Science I

GPA:

Students must achieve a grade point average of at least 2.0 in all mathematics courses above 3350.

Minor Requirements:

One of the following is required:

- A minor of at least 18 hours (6 advanced). A minor in statistics does not fulfill this requirement.
- Completion of a second major in addition to mathematics.
- Completion of the certificate program in actuarial science. Students must take MATH 3680, MATH 4610 and MATH 4650 for fulfilling degree requirements; students are also encouraged to take MATH 3350 and MATH 3740. Also, no mathematics courses may be

chosen for fulfilling the elective requirements of the certificate program.

Mathematics, BSMTH (Teacher Certification)

Degree Requirements

Completion of these course requirements does not guarantee the student's certification. For information about additional certification requirements, consult the Teach North Texas academic advisor.

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the "General University Requirements" in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Arts and Sciences requirements.

For satisfying the English Composition and Rhetoric core requirements, the department suggests:

- ENGL 1310 - College Writing I
- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing

Major Requirements:

43 hours of mathematics courses, which must include:

a. Mathematics Core (16 hours):

- MATH 1710 - Calculus I
- MATH 1720 - Calculus II
- MATH 2700 - Linear Algebra and Vector Geometry
- MATH 2730 - Multivariable Calculus
- MATH 3000 - Real Analysis I

b. Secondary Teacher Preparation (12 hours):

- MATH 2100 - Functions and Modeling for Secondary Mathematics Instruction
- MATH 3680 - Applied Statistics
- MATH 4050 - Advanced Study of the Secondary Mathematics Curriculum
- MATH 4060 - Foundations of Geometry

c. Analysis (3 hours): One of the following:

- MATH 3350 - Introduction to Numerical Analysis
- MATH 3410 - Differential Equations I
- MATH 3420 - Differential Equations II
- MATH 3610 - Real Analysis II
- MATH 3740 - Vector Calculus

- MATH 4100 - Fourier Analysis
- MATH 4200 - Dynamical Systems
- MATH 4520 - Introduction to Functions of a Complex Variable

d. Algebra (3 hours): One of the following:

- MATH 3400 - Number Theory
- MATH 3510 - Introduction to Abstract Algebra I
- MATH 3520 - Abstract Algebra II
- MATH 4430 - Introduction to Graph Theory
- MATH 4450 - Introduction to the Theory of Matrices

e. Elective (9 hours):

Three additional upper-level mathematics courses numbered 3350 or higher. Recommended courses are:

- MATH 3400 - Number Theory
- MATH 3410 - Differential Equations I
- MATH 3740 - Vector Calculus
- MATH 4450 - Introduction to the Theory of Matrices
- MATH 4610 - Probability
- MATH 4650 - Statistics

f. At least one of the following must be taken in satisfying other requirements:

- MATH 3510 - Introduction to Abstract Algebra I
- MATH 3610 - Real Analysis II

Other Course Requirements:

a. Three laboratory science courses intended for science majors are required, as follows:

Two courses from the following list:

- BIOL 1710 - Principles of Biology I and
- BIOL 1730 - Principles of Biology I Laboratory
- BIOL 1720 - Principles of Biology II and
- BIOL 1740 - Principles of Biology II Laboratory
- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry

- PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and
- PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics
- PHYS 2220 - Electricity and Magnetism and
- PHYS 2240 - Laboratory in Wave Motion, Electricity, Magnetism and Optics

One course from:

- BIOL 4700 - Research Methods for Secondary Science Instruction
- CHEM 4700 - Research Methods for Secondary Science Instruction
- PHYS 4700 - Research Methods for Secondary Science Instruction

Additional Requirements:

Equivalent honors courses can also be used to satisfy this requirement. Students seeking certification in both math and physics are required to take:

- PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and
- PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics
- PHYS 2220 - Electricity and Magnetism and
- PHYS 2240 - Laboratory in Wave Motion, Electricity, Magnetism and Optics
- PHYS 3010 - Modern Physics and
- PHYS 3030 - Laboratory in Modern Physics

b. Foreign Language Requirement:

Students may complete either of two options to satisfy the College of Arts and Sciences foreign language requirement:

Option I:

Proficiency in a foreign language equivalent to 1020 is required. Students are encouraged to choose Spanish for the foreign language requirement.

Option II:

Complete 6 hours of technical writing courses from the following:

- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing
- TECM 4180 - Advanced Technical Writing
- TECM 4190 - Technical Editing
- TECM 4250 - Writing Technical Procedures and Manuals
- TECM 4700 - Writing in the Sciences

c. Computer Programming:

Students taking mathematics courses at the 2000 level or above are expected to be competent in computer programming, using

languages such as BASIC, C, C++, Fortran, PASCAL or Java. Students are encouraged to complete the programming requirement during their freshman or sophomore year. Students who have acquired a solid programming competency in a non-academic setting, such as through work experience, may demonstrate their programming competency by passing a departmental exam in place of the CSCE 1020 or CSCE 1030 course requirement. Required courses:

- CSCE 1020 - Program Development
or
- CSCE 1030 - Computer Science I

GPA:

Students must achieve a grade point average of at least 2.0 in all mathematics courses above 3350.

Minor Requirements:

A minor in mathematics and science secondary teaching, administered by Teach North Texas, is required.

Statistics Certificate

A certificate in statistics consists of:

- MATH 3680 - Applied Statistics
- MATH 4610 - Probability
- MATH 4650 - Statistics

One additional course concerning the application of statistical methods to another discipline chosen from the following:

- CHEM 3451 - Quantitative Analysis
- DSCI 3870 - Management Science
- ECON 4870 - Introduction to Econometrics
- ECON 4875 - Empirical Linear Modeling
- GEOG 3190 - Quantitative Methods in Geography
- GEOG 4410 - Location-Allocation Modeling
- PHYS 4110 - Statistical and Thermal Physics
- PHYS 4310 - Quantum Mechanics
- PSCI 2300 - Introduction to Political Research
- PSYC 3630 - Introduction to Psychological Measurement

Additional Information:

Other courses may be permissible if approved in advance by an undergraduate advisor in the Department of Mathematics.

Statistics Minor

A minor in statistics requires:

- MATH 1710 - Calculus I

- MATH 1720 - Calculus II
- MATH 2730 - Multivariable Calculus
- MATH 3680 - Applied Statistics
- MATH 4610 - Probability
- MATH 4650 - Statistics

In addition, one additional course concerning the application of statistical methods to another discipline must be taken from the following:

If this course may ordinarily be applied toward the student's major, the student will be permitted to apply the course both toward their major and toward the statistics minor.

- CHEM 3451 - Quantitative Analysis
- DSCI 3870 - Management Science
- ECON 4870 - Introduction to Econometrics
- ECON 4875 - Empirical Linear Modeling
- GEOG 3190 - Quantitative Methods in Geography
- PHYS 4110 - Statistical and Thermal Physics
- PHYS 4310 - Quantum Mechanics
- PSCI 2300 - Introduction to Political Research
- PSYC 3630 - Introduction to Psychological Measurement

Additional Information:

Other courses may be permissible if approved in advance by an undergraduate advisor in the Department of Mathematics.

Courses

Mathematics, MATH

MATH 1010 - Fundamentals of Algebra – 3 hours
Basic algebraic operations, linear equations and inequalities, polynomials, rational expressions, factoring, exponents and radicals, and quadratic equations.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

Students may not enroll in this course if they have credit for any other UNT mathematics course. Credit in this course does not fulfill any degree requirement.

MATH 1100 – Algebra
(MATH 1313 or MATH 1414)
3 hours

Designed to build technical proficiency in algebra for students who will need strong algebra skills in a higher level mathematics course. Study of polynomial, radical, rational, logarithmic and exponential functions with applications; building functions from data; systems of equations. Note that MATH 1100 at UNT does not satisfy the mathematics component of the core curriculum. Students who feel they acquired solid algebra skills in high school are strongly encouraged to take the mathematics placement exam to begin in a higher-level mathematics course.

Prerequisite(s): Two years of high school algebra and one year of geometry, and consent of department; or a grade of C or better in

MATH 1010, MATH 1581 or MATH 1681.

A grade of C or better in MATH 1100 is required when MATH 1100 is a prerequisite for other mathematics courses.

MATH 1180 - College Math for Business, Economics and Related Fields

(MATH 1324)

3 hours

Topics from algebra (linear equations, quadratic equations, functions and graphs, inequalities), mathematics of finance (simple and compound interest, annuities), linear programming, matrices, systems of linear equations, applications to management, economics and business.

Prerequisite(s): Two years of high school algebra and one year of geometry, and consent of department. Students who feel they acquired solid algebra skills in high school are strongly encouraged to take the mathematics placement exam to see if they may begin in MATH 1190 instead.

A grade C or better in MATH 1180 is required to continue to any course with MATH 1180 as a prerequisite.

Core Category: Mathematics

MATH 1190 - Business Calculus

(MATH 1325 or MATH 1425)

3 hours

Differential and integral calculus with emphasis on applications to business.

Prerequisite(s): Two years of high school algebra and consent of department; or MATH 1100 or MATH 1180 with a grade of C or better.

Core Category: Mathematics

MATH 1350 - Mathematics for Elementary Education Majors I

(MATH 1350)

3 hours

Concepts of sets, functions, numeration systems, different number bases, number theory, and properties of the natural numbers, integers, rational, and real number systems with an emphasis on problem solving and critical thinking.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 1100 with a grade of C or better.

Only for students requiring course for teacher certification.

Core Category: Mathematics

MATH 1351 - Mathematics for Elementary Education Majors II

(MATH 1351)

3 hours

Concepts of geometry, probability and statistics, as well as applications of the algebraic properties of real numbers to concepts of measurement with an emphasis on problem solving and critical thinking.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 1350.

Only for students requiring course for teacher certification.

Core Category: Mathematics

MATH 1400 - College Math with Calculus – 3 hours

Applied mathematics course designed for non-science majors. All topics are motivated by real world applications. Equations, graphs, functions; exponentials and logarithms; mathematics of finance; systems of linear equations and inequalities, linear programming; probability; basic differential calculus with applications.

Prerequisite(s): Two years of high school algebra and consent of

department; or MATH 1100 with grade of C or better.

Core Category: Mathematics

MATH 1580 - Survey of Mathematics with Applications

(MATH 1332)

3 hours

Topics include probability, statistics, algebra, logic and the mathematics of finance. Additional topics are selected from geometry, sets, cryptography, fair division, voting theory and graph theory. Emphasis is on applications. Recreational and historical aspects of selected topics are also included. Technology is used extensively. MATH 1580 is not intended to prepare students for calculus, science, engineering or business courses.

Prerequisite(s): Two years of high school algebra and one year of high school geometry and consent of department, or MATH 1010 with a grade of C or better.

Students may not receive credit for both MATH 1580 and MATH 1581.

Core Category: Mathematics

MATH 1581 - Survey of Mathematics with Applications and

Algebra Review – 4 hours (3;1)

An alternate version of MATH 1580 for students identified in the mathematics placement process as requiring supplemental instruction to strengthen their algebra skills. Students may not enroll in this course if they have received credit for any other UNT mathematics course with a grade of C or better.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

Students may not enroll in this course if they have received credit for any other UNT mathematics course with a grade of C or better.

Students may not receive credit for both MATH 1580 and MATH 1581.

Core Category: Mathematics

MATH 1600 – Trigonometry

(MATH 1316)

3 hours

Trigonometry based on both right triangles and the unit circle: graphs of trigonometric functions; inverse trigonometric functions; trigonometric identities and equations; laws of sines and cosines; polar coordinates; DeMoivre's theorem; vectors.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 1100 with a grade of C or better.

MATH 1600 and MATH 1610 together cover approximately the same material as MATH 1650. Students who already have credit for MATH 1650 may not receive credit for MATH 1600.

Core Category: Mathematics

MATH 1610 - Functions, Graphs and Applications – 3 hours

Preparatory course for calculus: algebra and graphs of functions; properties and graphs of polynomials and rational functions; graphs and applications of exponential and logarithmic functions; applications of trigonometric functions and graphs; sequences, series and their applications.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 1600.

MATH 1600 and MATH 1610 together cover approximately the same material as MATH 1650. Students who already have credit for MATH 1650 may not receive credit for MATH 1610.

Core Category: Mathematics

MATH 1650 - Pre-Calculus

(MATH 2313 or MATH 2412)

5 hours

Preparatory course for calculus: trigonometric functions, their graphs and applications; sequences and series; exponential and logarithmic functions and their graphs; graphs of polynomial and rational functions; general discussion of functions and their properties.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 1100 with a grade of C or better.

MATH 1650 covers approximately the same material as MATH 1600 and MATH 1610 together. Students who already have credit for both MATH 1600 and MATH 1610 may not receive credit for MATH 1650.

Core Category: Mathematics

MATH 1680 - Elementary Probability and Statistics

(MATH 1342 or MATH 1442)

3 hours

Introductory course to serve students of any field who want to apply statistical inference. Descriptive statistics, elementary probability, estimation, hypothesis testing and small samples.

Prerequisite(s): Two years of high school algebra and one year of high school geometry and consent of department, or MATH 1010 with grade of C or better.

Students may not receive credit for both MATH 1680 and MATH 1681.

Core Category: Mathematics

MATH 1681 - Elementary Probability and Statistics with Algebra Review

(MATH 1442)

4 hours (3;1)

Alternate version of MATH 1680 for students identified in the mathematics placement process as requiring supplemental instruction to strengthen their algebra skills.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

Students may not enroll in this course if they have received credit for any other UNT mathematics course with a grade of C or better. Students may not receive credit for both MATH 1680 and MATH 1681.

Core Category: Mathematics

MATH 1710 - Calculus I

(MATH 2313 or MATH 2413 or MATH 2513)

4 hours

Limits and continuity, derivatives and integrals; differentiation and integration of polynomial, rational, trigonometric, and algebraic functions; applications, including slope, velocity, extrema, area, volume and work.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 1650; or both MATH 1600 and MATH 1610.

Core Category: Mathematics

MATH 1720 - Calculus II

(MATH 2314 or MATH 2414)

3 hours

Differentiation and integration of exponential, logarithmic and transcendental functions; integration techniques; indeterminate forms; improper integrals; area and arc length in polar coordinates; infinite series; power series; Taylor's theorem.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 1710.

MATH 1780 - Probability Models – 3 hours

Probability theory, discrete and continuous random variables, Markov chains, limit theorems, stochastic processes, models for phenomena with statistical regularity.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 1710.

MATH 2100 - Functions and Modeling for Secondary Mathematics Instruction – 3 hours

In-depth study of topics in secondary school mathematics.

Emphasis is on modeling with linear, exponential and trigonometric functions; curve fitting; discrete and continuous models. Exploratory work with presentations of findings is an integral part of the course. Pedagogical uses of appropriate technology are explored.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 1710, MATH 1720 (may be taken concurrently) and TNTX 1100 (may be taken concurrently), or consent of the Teach North Texas advisor.

Core Category: Discovery

MATH 2700 - Linear Algebra and Vector Geometry

(MATH 2318 or MATH 2418)

3 hours

Vector spaces over the real number field; applications to systems of linear equations and analytic geometry in E_n , linear transformations, matrices, determinants and eigenvalues.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 1720.

MATH 2730 - Multivariable Calculus

(MATH 2315 or MATH 2415)

3 hours

Vectors and analytic geometry in 3-space; partial and directional derivatives; extrema; double and triple integrals and applications; cylindrical and spherical coordinates.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 1720.

MATH 2770 - Discrete Mathematical Structures

(MATH 2305 or MATH 2405)

3 hours

Introductory mathematical logic, mathematical induction, relations and functions, combinatorics, counting techniques, graphs and trees, and finite automata theory.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 1710. CSCE 1020 or CSCE 1030 (may be taken concurrently).

MATH 2900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours

Prerequisite(s): None.

May be repeated for credit.

MATH 2910 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours

Prerequisite(s): None.

May be repeated for credit.

MATH 3000 - Real Analysis I – 3 hours

Introduction to mathematical proofs through real analysis. Topics include sets, relations, types of proofs, continuity and topology of the real line.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 1720.

MATH 3010 - Seminar in Problem-Solving Techniques – 1 hour

Problem-solving techniques involving binomial coefficients, elementary number theory, Euclidean geometry, properties of

polynomials and calculus.
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit.

MATH 3310 - Differential Equations for Engineering Majors – 3 hours

First order linear equations, separable equations, second order linear equations, method of undetermined coefficients, variation of parameters, regular singular points, Laplace transforms, 2x2 and 3x3 first order linear systems, phase plane analysis, introduction to numerical methods and various applications. Topics include motion problems, electric circuits, growth and decay problems, harmonic oscillators, simple pendulums, mechanical vibrations, Newton's law of gravity and predator-prey problems.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 1720.

Recommended for engineering majors. Only one of MATH 3310 and MATH 3410 may be used to satisfy requirements for a mathematics major or minor.

MATH 3350 - Introduction to Numerical Analysis – 3 hours

Description and mathematical analysis of methods used for solving problems of a mathematical nature on the computer. Roots of equations, systems of linear equations, polynomial interpolation and approximation, least-squares approximation, numerical solution of ordinary differential equations.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 2700. Computer programming ability.

MATH 3400 - Number Theory – 3 hours

Factorizations, congruencies, quadratic reciprocity, finite fields, quadratic forms, diophantine equations.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 3000 or MATH 2770.

MATH 3410 - Differential Equations I – 3 hours

First-order equations, existence-uniqueness theorem, linear equations, separation of variables, higher-order linear equations, systems of linear equations, series solutions and numerical solutions.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 1720, MATH 2700.

Only one of MATH 3310 and MATH 3410 may be used to satisfy requirements for a mathematics major or minor.

MATH 3420 - Differential Equations II – 3 hours

Ordinary differential equations arising from partial differential equations by means of separation of variables; method of characteristics for first-order PDEs; boundary value problems for ODEs; comparative study of heat equation, wave equation and Laplace's equation by separation of variables and numerical methods; further topics in numerical solution of ODEs.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 2730. MATH 3310 or MATH 3410.

MATH 3510 - Introduction to Abstract Algebra I – 3 hours

Groups, rings, integral domains, polynomial rings and fields.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 3000.

MATH 3520 - Abstract Algebra II – 3 hours

Topics from coding theory, quadratic forms, Galois theory, multilinear algebra, advanced group theory, and advanced ring theory.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 3510.

MATH 3610 - Real Analysis II – 3 hours

Continuation of MATH 3000. Topics include derivatives, integrals, limits of sequences of functions, Fourier series; and an introduction to multivariable analysis.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 2700 (may be taken concurrently).

MATH 3680 - Applied Statistics – 3 hours

Descriptive statistics, elements of probability, random variables, confidence intervals, hypothesis testing, regression, contingency tables

Prerequisite(s): MATH 1710. MATH 1720 (may be taken concurrently).

MATH 3740 - Vector Calculus – 3 hours

Theory of vector-valued functions on Euclidean space. Derivative as best linear-transformation approximation to a function.

Divergence, gradient, curl. Vector fields, path integrals, surface integrals. Constrained extrema and Lagrange multipliers. Implicit function theorem. Jacobian matrices. Green's, Stokes', and Gauss' (divergence) theorems in Euclidean space. Differential forms and an introduction to differential geometry.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 2700, MATH 2730.

MATH 3870 - Inventing Statistics – 3 hours

Critical examination of the central concepts of statistics using the original books and papers, the historical situation and the biographies of some of the creators of statistics. Topics include the debate on Bayes' theorem, John Snow and the Broad Street pump, the origins and rise of statistics, the controversy concerning the normal distribution and the central limit theorem, the debate on confidence intervals and sufficient statistics, and other topics. Intended for both mathematics majors and students majoring in other disciplines that make use of statistics and mathematical reasoning.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 1710, junior or senior standing, and one of the following: MATH 1780, MATH 3680, MATH 4610, ECON 4630 or DSCI 3710, or another appropriate advanced probability, statistics, or quantitative methods course with the consent of the department.

Core Category: Capstone

MATH 4010 - Introduction to Metamathematics – 3 hours

Introduction of the syntax and semantics of propositional logic and first-order logic. Topics include quantifier elimination, compactness and completeness theorems, Craig's interpolation theorem, elementary submodels, partial recursive functions, Gödel numbering, decidability of theories, Peano arithmetic, Robinson's system and Gödel's incompleteness theorems.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 3000. MATH 3510 or MATH 3610.

MATH 4050 - Advanced Study of the Secondary Mathematics Curriculum – 3 hours

Study of mathematical topics in the secondary curriculum from an advanced viewpoint. Discussion of the relationship between secondary and collegiate curricula. Combinatorics. The Euclidean algorithm, congruence classes, and prime factorization. Modeling with differential equations. Conic sections. Pedagogical techniques.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 2100. MATH 3510 or MATH 3610.

MATH 4060 - Foundations of Geometry – 3 hours
Selections from synthetic, analytic, projective, Euclidean and non-Euclidean geometry.
Prerequisite(s): MATH 3000.
Prior or concurrent enrollment in MATH 3510 or MATH 3610 is strongly recommended.

MATH 4100 - Fourier Analysis – 3 hours
Application-oriented introduction to Fourier analysis, including Fourier series, Fourier transforms, discrete Fourier transforms, wavelets, orthogonal polynomials and the Fast Fourier Transform (FFT) algorithm. The theoretical portions of the course emphasize interconnections and operator algebraic formalism. Applications are chosen from among differential equations, signal processing, probability and high precision arithmetic.
Prerequisite(s): MATH 1720, MATH 2700. MATH 2730 and MATH 3410 are recommended (may be taken concurrently).

MATH 4200 - Dynamical Systems – 3 hours
One-dimensional dynamics. Sarkovskii's theory, routes to chaos, symbolic dynamics, higher-dimensional dynamics, attractors, bifurcations, quadratic maps, Julia and Mandelbrot sets.
Prerequisite(s): MATH 3610.

MATH 4430 - Introduction to Graph Theory – 3 hours
Introduction to combinatorics through graph theory. Topics introduced include connectedness, factorization, Hamiltonian graphs, network flows, Ramsey numbers, graph coloring, automorphisms of graphs and Polya's Enumeration Theorem. Connections with computer science are emphasized.
Prerequisite(s): MATH 3000 or MATH 2770.

MATH 4450 - Introduction to the Theory of Matrices – 3 hours
Congruence (Hermitian); similarity; orthogonality, matrices with polynomial elements and minimal polynomials; Cayley-Hamilton theorem; bilinear and quadratic forms; eigenvalues.
Prerequisite(s): MATH 2700.

MATH 4500 - Introduction to Topology – 3 hours
Point set topology; connectedness, compactness, continuous functions and metric spaces.
Prerequisite(s): MATH 3610.

MATH 4520 - Introduction to Functions of a Complex Variable – 3 hours
Algebra of complex numbers and geometric representation; analytic functions; elementary functions and mapping; real-line integrals; complex integration; power series; residues, poles, conformal mapping and applications.
Prerequisite(s): MATH 2730.

MATH 4610 - Probability – 3 hours
Combinatorial analysis, probability, conditional probability, independence, random variables, expectation, generating functions and limit theorems.
Prerequisite(s): MATH 2730.

MATH 4650 - Statistics – 3 hours
Sampling distributions, point estimation, interval estimation, hypothesis testing, goodness of fit tests, regression and correlation, analysis of variance, and non-parametric methods.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 4610. MATH 3680 or at least a 4 on the AP Statistics test.

MATH 4900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

MATH 4910 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

MATH 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis – 3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.
May be substituted for HNRS 4000.

Core Category: Capstone

Department of Philosophy and Religion Studies

Main Departmental Office
Environmental Education, Science and Technology Building,
Room 225

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #310920
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2266
Fax: 940-565-4448

E-mail: philosophy@unt.edu
Web site: www.phil.unt.edu

David M. Kaplan, Undergraduate Advisor
E-mail: dkaplan@unt.edu
Environmental Education, Science and Technology Building,
Room 225D
940-565-3521

Patricia Glazebrook, Chair

The great virtue of philosophy is that it teaches not what to think, but how to think. It is the study of meaning, of the principles underlying conduct, thought and knowledge. The skills it hones are the ability to analyze, to question orthodoxies and to express things clearly. However arcane some philosophical texts may be ... the ability to formulate questions and follow arguments is the essence of education.... Philosophy is, in commercial jargon, the ultimate "transferable work skill."

— The Times, London, August 15, 1998

The study of philosophy has always been an important part of higher education. Indeed, in the early Greek proto-universities, the Academy of Plato and the Lyceum of Aristotle, philosophy was the very foundation of all study. In the history of the European universities, from the 13th century to the present, philosophy has retained a significant place in the curriculum, even when challenged by advocates of religion, belles lettres, science or business. It has been studied as an end in itself, in its relation to other areas and as a preparation for studies in graduate and professional schools.

Philosophy develops analytic skills and problem-solving abilities that are extremely useful in almost any academic or scientific field and in a variety of professional careers, such as journalism, business, law, medicine and government. It provides insight into our cultural heritage, through courses in the history of philosophy and comparative philosophy, and critical insight into many other fields in the humanities and the sciences, through such courses as philosophy of science, social-political philosophy, epistemology and logic.

At the undergraduate level, the Department of Philosophy and Religion Studies provides a traditional program emphasizing the history of philosophy. It seeks to teach the student methods of thinking about the timeless themes of truth, beauty, goodness and wisdom. In addition, it provides an interdisciplinary minor in religion studies for students interested learning about world religions and the role religions play in society. The major emphases of the department at the graduate level are research and instruction in environmental ethics and environmental philosophy. It is the leading program in this area nationally and internationally.

Programs of Study

The department offers an undergraduate program in the following area:

- Bachelor of Arts with a major in philosophy

The department offers minors in philosophy and in religion studies.

The Center for Environmental Philosophy

Eugene C. Hargrove, Director

The Center for Environmental Philosophy encourages and supports workshops, conferences and other special projects, including postdoctoral research in the field of environmental ethics. Activities currently include the publication of *Environmental Ethics: An Interdisciplinary Journal Dedicated to the Philosophical Aspects of Environmental Problems*, which is now in its 31st year of publication; Environmental Ethics Books, a reprint series of important books dealing with environmental ethics and philosophy. Workshops on college and university curriculum development, environmental journalism, ecotheology, nature interpretation, and national research conferences focusing on selected topics in environmental ethics are held on an irregular basis.

Scholarships and Financial Aid

The John C. Creuzot Scholarship provides \$500 per semester (\$1,000 annually) to one undergraduate philosophy major. The award continues from semester to semester as long as the recipient makes satisfactory progress toward the degree. Upon the scholarship holder's graduation, a new recipient is selected. To be eligible the student must be a philosophy major at the University of North Texas, maintain full-time enrollment at the university unless he or she has fewer than twice the number of semester hours required to be full time remaining in the program, have a minimum of 30 semester credit hours of course work at the University of North Texas, and a minimum of 9 semester credit hours in philosophy in the Department of Philosophy and Religion Studies, 6 of which should be upper level.

A \$500 award is given to the John Kimmey Memorial Scholar in the spring semester. The scholar is selected by the department and is the honoree at the Honors Day convocation.

A \$500 fellowship is provided to one graduate student each semester by the Richardson Environmental Action League, a nonprofit recycling organization in Richardson, Texas. To be eligible, a student must have completed 15 graduate semester credit hours.

Graduate Degrees

The department offers graduate programs in the following areas:

- Master of Arts with a major in philosophy
- Doctor of Philosophy with a major in philosophy

A non-thesis option is available under the Master of Arts for students pursuing non-academic environmental career opportunities. Philosophy department faculty members participate in the Faculty of Environmental Ethics, a universitywide group within the Center for Interdisciplinary Graduate Studies. A description of graduate courses may be found in the *Graduate Catalog*.

Philosophy Minor

A minor in philosophy consists of 18 semester hours, including 6 advanced hours.

Philosophy, BA

Degree Requirements

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the "General University Requirements" in

the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Arts and Sciences requirements.

Major Requirements:

The major requires completion of 30 hours in philosophy including:

- PHIL 2050 - Introduction to Logic
or
- PHIL 3300 - Symbolic Logic

- PHIL 3310 - Ancient Philosophy
- PHIL 3330 - Modern Philosophy

- PHIL 4400 - Metaphysics
or
- PHIL 3110 - Epistemology
or
- PHIL 3600 - Philosophy of Religion

- PHIL 3400 - Ethical Theory
or
- PHIL 3120 - Social and Political Philosophy

- PHIL 4550 - Philosophy of Science and Technology
or
- PHIL 4750 - Philosophy and Public Policy

- PHIL 4700 - Environmental Ethics
or
- PHIL 4450 - Philosophy of Ecology

- PHIL 4970 - Capstone Seminar
- 6 additional hours of philosophy advanced courses.

Other Course Requirements:

None.

Minor:

Optional.

Electives:

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Arts and Sciences.

Religion Studies Minor

A minor in religion studies consists of 18 semester hours from the departments of philosophy and religion studies, anthropology, history and English. Courses must be selected from an approved list. Courses not on the approved list are to be approved by the religion studies advisor.

Courses

Philosophy, PHIL

PHIL 1050 - Introduction to Philosophy
(PHIL 1301)
3 hours

Survey of leading figures in the history of philosophy (from Ancient Greece, Medieval Europe, the Renaissance, Enlightenment, and the 20th century) and an examination of central areas of philosophy: metaphysics, epistemology, human nature, ethics, political theory and aesthetics.
Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Discovery

PHIL 1400 - Contemporary Moral Issues
(PHIL 2306)
3 hours

Survey of basic ethical theories and exploration of such issues as abortion, euthanasia, national security and civil liberties, affirmative action, the death penalty, extramarital sex, pornography, animal rights, world hunger, and the environment.
Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Discovery

PHIL 1800 - Philosophy of Self – 3 hours

Examination of the nature of the self through a reading of classical and contemporary sources. Topics may include the relation of mind and body; the soul, self and society; non-Western notions of self, freedom and determinism; the unconscious; gender; and race.
Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Humanities

PHIL 2050 - Introduction to Logic
(PHIL 2303)
3 hours

Focus on critical thinking to develop the skills for making sound arguments and for evaluating the arguments of others in order to recognize the difference between arbitrary and well-reasoned judgments. Topics include deductive and inductive modes of practical reasoning, common fallacies, rules of inference, and the formal rules of logic.
Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Discovery

PHIL 2070 - Great Religions
(PHIL 1304)
3 hours

Philosophical and social dimensions of Hinduism, Buddhism, Taoism, Judaism, Christianity, Humanism and Islam. Emphasizes the diversity of religious experience and traditions.
Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Humanities

PHIL 2100 - Introduction to Judaism – 3 hours
Examines the beliefs, practices, laws and movements of Judaism from Biblical times to the present, emphasizing the impact of modernity on the central texts and traditions.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Core Category: Humanities

PHIL 2310 - Introduction to Ancient Philosophy (PHIL 2316)
3 hours
Introduction to the worldview of Antiquity through an examination of metaphysical, epistemological and ethical views in Ancient Greek philosophy including the pre-Socratics, Plato and Aristotle.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Core Category: Humanities

PHIL 2330 - Introduction to Modern Philosophy (PHIL 2317)
3 hours (2;0;1)
Examination of metaphysical, epistemological and ethical views in the Modern Period, focusing on the writings of the Rationalists and the Empiricists.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHIL 2400 - Religion and American Society – 3 hours
Subjects covered include religious pluralism in the United States, religion and civil rights, evolution and creationism, religion and gender, and religious response to cultural change.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Core Category: Humanities

PHIL 2500 - Introduction to Contemporary Environmental Issues – 3 hours
Explores ethical, ecological and political dimensions of such international environmental issues as atmospheric and water pollution, global climate change, industrial agriculture, deforestation, biodiversity loss, and the relationship between environmental issues and social and political concerns.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Core Category: Humanities

PHIL 2600 - Ethics in Science – 3 hours
Survey of the philosophical relationships between ethics (including political and cultural values) and science (as a practice and form of inquiry). Topics include research ethics, experimentation on animals, biotechnology, information technology, gender in science, religion and science, and science policy.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Core Category: Humanities

PHIL 2900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHIL 3100 - Aesthetics – 3 hours
Examination of the theories of the beauty of nature and art in the history of philosophy as represented by or found in painting, sculpture, music, literature, film and television to understand the nature of aesthetic experience, artistic expression and the relation of art to nature, truth, ethics, culture, technology and gender.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHIL 3110 - Epistemology – 3 hours
Examines the nature of knowledge and justification. Issues include the relationship between knowledge and opinion, skepticism and the possibility of knowledge; the nature of truth and meaning; the roles of perception, social construction, and gender and ethnicity in knowing and believing.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHIL 3120 - Social and Political Philosophy – 3 hours
Examines how people should live together in communities and what legitimate governing institutions best promote the ideals of freedom, justice, rights, democracy, equality and happiness. Topics include civil and human rights, social contract theory, economic justice, group identity, race and gender.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHIL 3200 - Philosophy in Literature – 3 hours
Examination of how philosophical themes arise in works of literary fiction and the differences between a philosophical and literary approach. Topics include personal identity, consciousness, Stoicism, skepticism, mysticism, free will, ethics and justice, life and death, and God.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHIL 3250 - Philosophy of Science – 3 hours
Examination of what science is and how it works. Topics including the nature of scientific explanation, the distinction between science and pseudo-science, scientific progress, the aims of science, and the role of social and economic values in scientific theories and practices.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHIL 3260 - Philosophy of Social Science – 3 hours
Examination of the methodologies and criteria of knowledge, truth and values in the social sciences. Topics include an analysis of the nature of action, rationality, agency, social meaning and interpretation.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHIL 3300 - Symbolic Logic – 3 hours
Symbolic analysis applied to logical problems, propositional logic, predicate logic and modal logic.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHIL 3310 - Ancient Philosophy – 3 hours
Advanced examination of selected philosophical thought from the pre-Socratics through Plotinus including Plato and Aristotle.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHIL 3320 - Medieval Philosophy – 3 hours
Advanced examination of selected philosophical thought from Saint Augustine to the Renaissance. Philosophers might include Boethius, Anselm, Avicenna, Averroes, Aquinas, Duns Scotus, Grosseteste and William of Ockham.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHIL 3330 - Modern Philosophy – 3 hours
Advanced examination of selected philosophical thought from the Renaissance to the 19th century including Continental rationalism, British Empiricism and Kant.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHIL 3340 - Nineteenth-Century Philosophy – 3 hours
Examination of major figures in European philosophy such as Hegel, Marx, Schopenhauer, Nietzsche and Kierkegaard. Topics include the nature of knowledge, religion, the role of history, political economy and the relationship of the individual to society.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHIL 3350 - Twentieth-Century Philosophy – 3 hours
Selected major figures and themes in Anglo-American and Continental philosophy including analytic philosophy, logical positivism, linguistic analysis, ordinary language philosophy, process philosophy, existentialism, phenomenology, pragmatism and post-Analytic philosophy.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHIL 3360 - American Philosophy – 3 hours
Examination of the major American philosophies, including pragmatism and process philosophy. Figures might include C.S. Pierce, William James, John Dewey, George Herbert Mead, Alfred North Whitehead, Hilary Putnam and Richard Rorty.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHIL 3400 - Ethical Theory – 3 hours
Analysis of the important historical and contemporary theories of appropriate human conduct through a reading of major philosophers such as Aristotle, Aquinas, Hobbes, Hume, Kant, Mill and Nietzsche.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHIL 3500 - Christianity and Philosophy – 3 hours
Philosophical study of Christianity from its origins to the present, including Eastern Orthodoxy, Roman Catholicism, and Protestantism. Topics may include faith and reason, nature and grace, hope and redemption, love, evil and religious truth.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHIL 3570 - Hebrew Bible – 3 hours
Philosophical and ethical concepts of the Hebrew Bible compared with ancient pagan thought and subsequent Western culture. Concepts discussed include creation, revelation, holiness, faith, covenant, prophecy, idolatry, chosen people, justice, mercy, truth and peace.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHIL 3575 - Judaic Religion and Philosophy – 3 hours
Introduction to a wide range of Judaic texts—biblical, medieval and modern—that address Jewish law, history and thought from diverse points of view.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHIL 3580 - Early Christian Thought – 3 hours
Selected first-century Christian documents in light of Dead Sea Scrolls, Roman mystery religions, and biblical and extra-biblical Hebrew, Aramaic and Greek writings.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHIL 3585 - South Asian Philosophy and Religion – 3 hours
Study of South Asian philosophical and religious thought from earliest times to the present: the Indus Valley civilization, Vedic religion, the development of Jainism, Buddhism and devotional Hinduism, the philosophical schools, medieval Indian thought,

Sikhism, and modern Indian philosophy.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHIL 3595 - East Asian Philosophy and Religion – 3 hours
Philosophical study of East Asia from earliest times to the present, including ancient Chinese religion; Taoist, Confucian, Mohist and Legalist philosophies; Chinese Buddhism and Neo-Confucianism; the influence of Shinto, Buddhism and Neo-Confucianism upon medieval Japan; and Japanese philosophy since the Meiji Restoration.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHIL 3600 - Philosophy of Religion – 3 hours
Examines the concepts, belief systems and practices of religions. Topics include religious experience, faith and reason, arguments for God's existence, the problem of evil, religious language, life after death, miracles, religion and science, and the conflicting claims of different religions.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHIL 3650 - Religion and Science – 3 hours
Examination of the complex historical and contemporary relationship between sciences and religions. Historical elements focus on the rise of modern science and “the Galileo Affair.” Theories of the relationship between the disciplines are also studied. Contemporary issues may include cosmology, religion and ecology, intelligent design and evolution, stem cell research, and artificial intelligence.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHIL 3700 - Science, Technology and Society – 3 hours
Examination of the interconnections among science, technology and society and the ways they mutually shape one another to the benefit and detriment of social life and the environment. Topics include the social values of science and technology; technology and social progress; expertise and democracy; colonialism; and environmental justice.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Core Category: Capstone

PHIL 3800 - Philosophy of Mind – 3 hours
Examination of the nature of perception and consciousness, the nature of mental events and mental states, and the relationship of the mind to the brain and the body. Topics include free will versus determinism, scientific reductivism, holism, the unconscious, behaviorism, artificial intelligence, free will, and the self.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHIL 3900 - Philosophy of Food – 3 hours
Examination of the philosophical dimensions of food, agriculture, animals, eating and taste to explore the nature and meaning of food, how we experience it, the social role it plays, its moral and political dimensions, and how we judge it to be delicious or awful.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Core Category: Capstone

PHIL 4053 - Introduction to Subantarctic Biocultural Conservation – 3 hours
Introduction to the subantarctic ecosystems and culture of southern South America (geography, climate, ethnography, environmental philosophy and ecology) and exposure to both the practical and

theoretical aspects of biocultural conservation, including its interdisciplinary character integrating the sciences and humanities. Prerequisite(s): Upper-level standing in the humanities or sciences. Same as BIOL 4053.

PHIL 4400 - Metaphysics – 3 hours

Examination of the ultimate nature of reality and the terms used to understand it, such as existence, substance, causality, space, time and identity. Themes include idealism, realism, naturalism and process metaphysics. Figures might include Plato, Aristotle, Aquinas, Locke, Leibniz, Kant, Hegel, Nietzsche, Heidegger, Whitehead and Derrida. Prerequisite(s): None.

PHIL 4450 - Philosophy of Ecology – 3 hours

Traces the development of ecology from its roots in 19th-century natural history through general ecology, restoration ecology, deep ecology and social ecology. Examines the central philosophical concepts of biological and cultural diversity; the relations between societies and their environments; environmental and social problems determined by losses in biocultural diversity; agriculture, land ethics and conservation; non-Western conceptions of nature and society. Prerequisite(s): None.

PHIL 4500 - Existentialism – 3 hours

Examination of humanity's place in the natural and social worlds. Emphasis on problems of freedom, authenticity, alienation, anxiety, affirmation, morality, religion and atheism. Figures typically include Kierkegaard, Nietzsche, Heidegger and Sartre. Prerequisite(s): None.

PHIL 4550 - Philosophy of Science and Technology – 3 hours

Examines the relationship between science and technology; the role of experiment and instrumentation in scientific practice; the social construction of scientific knowledge and technical artifacts; the nature of technology in human perception and experience; the role of technology in the broader social impacts of science and technology; the relationship of biotechnology, information technology, imaging technology and nanotechnology to society. Prerequisite(s): None.

PHIL 4600 - Phenomenology – 3 hours

Study of human experience and of the ways things present themselves to us in and through such experience. Examines phenomenology as a method of inquiry, a philosophical movement, and a study of the structures and conditions of experience. Figures typically include Husserl, Heidegger, Merleau-Ponty and Ricoeur. Prerequisite(s): None.

PHIL 4650 - Philosophy of Water – 3 hours

Examination of water issues at the interface of science, policy, philosophy, art and culture. Philosophical approaches include ethics, aesthetics and ontology of water; epistemological analysis of water conflicts; local and global governance theories. Prerequisite(s): None.

PHIL 4700 - Environmental Ethics – 3 hours

Examination of appropriate human interventions in the natural world. Topics include the history of ideas behind environmental thought, the legal and moral standing of nature, animal rights and

welfare, deep ecology, social ecology, environmental justice. Prerequisite(s): None.

PHIL 4750 - Philosophy and Public Policy – 3 hours

Explores how recent developments in moral theory, political philosophy, and philosophy of science and technology can clarify issues in public policy. Topics include the nature of government, the justification and limitations of collective action, the instruments of public policy, democracy and the economy, social costs and benefits, science and technology policy, computers and information policy, food and water policy, and environmental and development policy. Prerequisite(s): None.

PHIL 4800 - Postmodernism – 3 hours

Examination of contemporary philosophers and writers who question the premise of Enlightenment thought that Reason will liberate us from superstition, tradition and hardships imposed by nature. Topics may include a critique of foundationalism, representational epistemology, historical progress and Eurocentrism. Prerequisite(s): None.

PHIL 4900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours

Prerequisite(s): None.

PHIL 4910 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours

Prerequisite(s): None.

PHIL 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis – 3 hours

Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000.

Core Category: Capstone

PHIL 4960 - Topics in Philosophy – 3 hours

Advanced study of specific figures, themes or problems in philosophy and religion studies.

Prerequisite(s): None.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary each semester

PHIL 4970 - Capstone Seminar – 3 hours

Seminar on philosophical writing and argument focusing on the comparative study of important figures in the history of philosophy.

Prerequisite(s): Senior standing and consent of department.

Required course for philosophy majors only.

Department of Physics

Main Departmental Office
Physics Building, Room 110

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311427
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2626
Fax: 940-565-2515

E-mail: physics@unt.edu
Web site: www.phys.unt.edu

Christopher Littler, Chair

From advancing state-of-the-art processes in the semiconductor industry to developing computer software for simulating exotic phenomena, physicists are helping to expand the frontiers of both basic science and advanced technology. The diversity of work conducted by physicists occurs because physical science and engineering disciplines are based, to a large extent, on physics principles. A bachelor's degree in physics also prepares students for graduate work in acoustics, astrophysics, biophysics, computational physics, medical physics and other subfields and interdisciplinary fields in physics.

Programs of Study

The department offers the following undergraduate programs:

- Bachelor of Arts with a major in physics
- Bachelor of Science in Physics

The department offers a minor in physics and a series of courses designed to prepare students to sit for the certification examinations in physical science and physics/mathematics.

Undergraduate Research

Undergraduate research opportunities are available for undergraduate students interested in physics and engineering physics. Students should consult the undergraduate advisor.

Mathematics Requirements

Students who must schedule physics courses with mathematics prerequisites must plan their mathematics programs carefully. Freshmen should note mathematics placement procedures described in the Department of Mathematics section of this catalog. Physics majors who are advised to take MATH 1650 prior to MATH 1710 may count this course as elective credit.

Mathematics and Science Secondary Teaching

Individuals interested in pursuing certification in math or science teaching at the secondary level may wish to pursue a minor through the Teach North Texas program. See "Teach North Texas" in the College of Arts and Sciences section of this catalog.

Graduate Degrees

The department offers the following graduate programs:

- Master of Arts,
- Master of Science, and
- Doctor of Philosophy, all with a major in physics.

For additional information, consult the *Graduate Catalog*.

Physics Minor

A minor in physics consists of a minimum of 18 hours of physics courses, including 10 advanced hours. PHYS 2900, PHYS 2910, PHYS 4900 and PHYS 4910 may not count toward a minor in physics.

Physics, BA

The BA with a major in physics is designed for students planning to teach physics in public school, taking a double major or desiring a liberal arts education with a science concentration.

Degree Requirements

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the "General University Requirements" in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Arts and Sciences requirements.

Major Requirements:

27 hours in physics to include:

- PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and
- PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics

or

- PHYS 1410 - General Physics I and
- PHYS 1430 - General Physics Laboratory I and
- PHYS 1420 - General Physics II and
- PHYS 1440 - General Physics Laboratory II

or

- PHYS 1510 - General Physics I with Calculus and
 - PHYS 1530 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory I
 - PHYS 2220 - Electricity and Magnetism and
 - PHYS 2240 - Laboratory in Wave Motion, Electricity, Magnetism and Optics
- or
- PHYS 1520 - General Physics II with Calculus and

- PHYS 1540 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory II
- PHYS 3010 - Modern Physics and
- PHYS 3030 - Laboratory in Modern Physics
- Plus 15 more hours of advanced level physics courses.

Courses that may not count toward a bachelor's degree in physics.

- PHYS 2900 - Special Problems
- PHYS 2910 - Special Problems
- PHYS 4900 - Special Problems
- PHYS 4910 - Special Problems

Other Course Requirements

- MATH 1710 - Calculus I
- MATH 1720 - Calculus II
- MATH 2730 - Multivariable Calculus
- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry

Minor:

Optional.

Electives:

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Arts and Sciences.

Other Requirements:

Substitutions in the BA or BS degree programs may be made only with the written consent of the department chair. A minimum grade point average of 2.5 in all advanced-level science and mathematics courses is required for graduation with a degree in physics.

Physics, BSPHY

Degree Requirements

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the "General University Requirements" in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Arts and Sciences requirements (excluding foreign language and natural and life sciences).

Major Requirements:

Option I Required courses:

Minimum of 46 hours in physics, including:

- PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and
- PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics

or

- PHYS 1410 - General Physics I and
- PHYS 1430 - General Physics Laboratory I and
- PHYS 1420 - General Physics II and
- PHYS 1440 - General Physics Laboratory II

or

- PHYS 1510 - General Physics I with Calculus and
- PHYS 1530 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory I and
- PHYS 1520 - General Physics II with Calculus and
- PHYS 1540 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory II

- PHYS 2220 - Electricity and Magnetism
- PHYS 2240 - Laboratory in Wave Motion, Electricity, Magnetism and Optics
- PHYS 3010 - Modern Physics and
- PHYS 3030 - Laboratory in Modern Physics

- PHYS 3210 - Mechanics
- PHYS 3310 - Mathematical Methods in the Physical Sciences
- PHYS 3420 - Electronics
- PHYS 4110 - Statistical and Thermal Physics
- PHYS 4210 - Electricity and Magnetism
- PHYS 4310 - Quantum Mechanics
- PHYS 4950 - Senior Thesis (6 hours)
- Plus 9 additional hours of advanced-level physics courses

Courses that may not count toward a bachelor's degree in physics:

- PHYS 2900 - Special Problems
- PHYS 2910 - Special Problems
- PHYS 4900 - Special Problems
- PHYS 4910 - Special Problems

Option II Required Courses:

Minimum of 36 hours in physics, including:

- PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and
- PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics
- or
- PHYS 1410 - General Physics I and
- PHYS 1430 - General Physics Laboratory I and
- PHYS 1420 - General Physics II and
- PHYS 1440 - General Physics Laboratory II
- or
- PHYS 1510 - General Physics I with Calculus and
- PHYS 1530 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory I and
- PHYS 1520 - General Physics II with Calculus and
- PHYS 1540 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory II
- PHYS 2220 - Electricity and Magnetism and
- PHYS 2240 - Laboratory in Wave Motion, Electricity, Magnetism and Optics
- PHYS 3010 - Modern Physics and
- PHYS 3030 - Laboratory in Modern Physics
- PHYS 3210 - Mechanics
- PHYS 3310 - Mathematical Methods in the Physical Sciences
- PHYS 4110 - Statistical and Thermal Physics
- PHYS 4210 - Electricity and Magnetism
- PHYS 4310 - Quantum Mechanics
- PHYS 4950 - Senior Thesis (6 hours)
- Plus 3 additional hours of advanced-level physics courses

Courses that may not count toward a bachelor's degree in physics:

- PHYS 2900 - Special Problems
- PHYS 2910 - Special Problems

- PHYS 4900 - Special Problems
- PHYS 4910 - Special Problems

Other Course Requirements:

- MATH 1710 - Calculus I
- MATH 1720 - Calculus II
- MATH 2700 - Linear Algebra and Vector Geometry
- MATH 2730 - Multivariable Calculus
- MATH 3410 - Differential Equations I
- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CSCE 1020 - Program Development

Minor:

Option II requires a minor in mathematics and science secondary teaching or a minor in general engineering technology. Students seeking secondary teacher certification should see requirements listed under "Teacher Certification."

Electives:

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Arts and Sciences.

Other requirements:

Substitutions in the BA or BS degree programs may be made only with the written consent of the department chair. A minimum grade point average of 2.5 in all advanced-level science and mathematics courses is required for graduation with a degree in physics.

Physics/Mathematics or Physical Science Teacher Certification

The College of Arts and Sciences encourages students to explore teaching at the secondary level as a career option. The Teach North Texas program advisor can assist students with specific requirements for teacher certification.

Requirements utilizing the BA degree in Physics with Certification in Physics/Mathematics:

Upon completion of this program, students will be prepared to sit for the certification examinations in Physics/Mathematics.

- PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and
- PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics

- PHYS 2220 - Electricity and Magnetism and
- PHYS 2240 - Laboratory in Wave Motion, Electricity, Magnetism and Optics

- PHYS 3010 - Modern Physics and
- PHYS 3030 - Laboratory in Modern Physics

- PHYS 4700 - Research Methods for Secondary Science Instruction
- 12 hours of any upper-division PHYS courses (except PHYS 4900, PHYS 4910)
- MATH 1710 - Calculus I
- MATH 1720 - Calculus II
- MATH 2730 - Multivariable Calculus
- MATH 3000 - Real Analysis I
- MATH 4060 - Foundations of Geometry

- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
- CHEM 1412 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
- CHEM 1413 - Honors General Chemistry and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry

- CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
- CHEM 1422 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
- CHEM 1423 - Honors General Chemistry and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry

Requirements utilizing the BA degree in Physics with Certification in Physical Science:

Upon completion of this program, students will be prepared to sit for the certification examinations in Physical Science.

- PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and
- PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics

- PHYS 2220 - Electricity and Magnetism and
- PHYS 2240 - Laboratory in Wave Motion, Electricity, Magnetism and Optics

- PHYS 3010 - Modern Physics and
- PHYS 3030 - Laboratory in Modern Physics

- PHYS 4700 - Research Methods for Secondary Science Instruction
- 12 hours any upper-division PHYS courses (except PHYS 4900, PHYS 4910)

- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
- CHEM 1412 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
- CHEM 1413 - Honors General Chemistry and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry

- CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
- CHEM 1422 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
- CHEM 1423 - Honors General Chemistry and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry

- MATH 1710 - Calculus I
- MATH 1720 - Calculus II
- MATH 2730 - Multivariable Calculus

Requirements utilizing the BS Physics degree Option II with Certification in Physics/Mathematics:

Upon completion of this program, students will be prepared to sit for the certification examinations in Physics/Mathematics.

- PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and
- PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics

- PHYS 2220 - Electricity and Magnetism and
- PHYS 2240 - Laboratory in Wave Motion, Electricity, Magnetism and Optics

- PHYS 3010 - Modern Physics and
- PHYS 3030 - Laboratory in Modern Physics

- PHYS 3210 - Mechanics
- PHYS 3310 - Mathematical Methods in the Physical Sciences
- PHYS 4110 - Statistical and Thermal Physics
- PHYS 4210 - Electricity and Magnetism
- PHYS 4310 - Quantum Mechanics
- PHYS 4700 - Research Methods for Secondary Science Instruction
- PHYS 4950 - Senior Thesis (6 hours)

- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry

- CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
- CHEM 1422 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
- CHEM 1423 - Honors General Chemistry and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry

- CSCE 1020 - Program Development
- MATH 1710 - Calculus I
- MATH 1720 - Calculus II
- MATH 2700 - Linear Algebra and Vector Geometry
- MATH 2730 - Multivariable Calculus
- MATH 3410 - Differential Equations I
- MATH 4060 - Foundations of Geometry

Requirements utilizing the BS Physics degree Option II with Certification in Physical Science:

Upon completion of this program, students will be prepared to sit for the certification examinations in Physical Science.

- PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and
- PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics

- PHYS 2220 - Electricity and Magnetism and
- PHYS 2240 - Laboratory in Wave Motion, Electricity, Magnetism and Optics

- PHYS 3010 - Modern Physics and
- PHYS 3030 - Laboratory in Modern Physics

- PHYS 3210 - Mechanics
- PHYS 3310 - Mathematical Methods in the Physical Sciences
- PHYS 4110 - Statistical and Thermal Physics
- PHYS 4210 - Electricity and Magnetism
- PHYS 4310 - Quantum Mechanics
- PHYS 4700 - Research Methods for Secondary Science Instruction
- PHYS 4950 - Senior Thesis (6 hours)

- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
- CHEM 1412 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
- CHEM 1413 - Honors General Chemistry and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry

- CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
- CHEM 1422 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
- CHEM 1423 - Honors General Chemistry and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry

- CSCE 1020 - Program Development

- MATH 1710 - Calculus I
- MATH 1720 - Calculus II
- MATH 2700 - Linear Algebra and Vector Geometry
- MATH 2730 - Multivariable Calculus
- MATH 3410 - Differential Equations I

Additional Information:

See major for additional course work and GPA requirements.

Students must also complete the following 21 hours: (PHIL 2600, TNTX 1100 and TNTX 1200, EDSE 3500, EDSE 4000, EDSE 4500, EDSE 4608, EDSE 4618, EDSE 4628), and meet all GPA requirements to apply for state certification. For more information, contact the Teach North Texas program advisor.

All state certification requirements and information on required examinations is available on the web site of the State Board for Educator Certification (SBEC), www.tea.state.tx.us.

Courses

Physics, PHYS

PHYS 1052 - The Solar System

(PHYS 1404)

3 hours (3;2)

History of astronomy and the physical properties of the earth, moon, planets and minor bodies. Includes weekly outdoor and indoor laboratory exercises.

Prerequisite(s): Proficiency in algebra (MATH 1100 or above).

Core Category: Natural Sciences

PHYS 1062 - Stars and the Universe

(PHYS 1403)

3 hours (3;2)

Properties of stars and stellar systems and a study of the origin, evolution and future of the universe. Includes weekly outdoor and indoor laboratory exercises.

Prerequisite(s): Proficiency in algebra (MATH 1100 or above).

Core Category: Natural Sciences

PHYS 1210 - Conceptual Physics

(PHYS 1415)

3 hours (3;3)

Principles and applications of mechanics, heat, sound, light, electricity and atomic physics for the elementary education major.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 1100 or higher and interdisciplinary studies (elementary education) major status.

May not use both PHYS 1210 and PHYS 1315 to satisfy a laboratory science requirement.

Core Category: Natural Sciences

PHYS 1270 - Science and Technology of Musical Sound – 3 hours (3;2)

Sound production; nature of vibrations in percussion, string, and wind instruments. Sound propagation; sound speed; echoes. Sound intensity, physical and perceived. Sound pitch, physical and

perceived; intervals. Complex sounds; harmonic series. Room acoustics; reverberation time; ideal listening rooms. Wave phenomena; interference and diffraction. Digital sound recording; musical scales; the human voice. Includes weekly laboratory exercises.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 1100 or above.

Core Category: Natural Sciences

PHYS 1315 - Introduction to the World of Physics

(PHYS 1410)

3 hours (3;3)

Basic principles and concepts of physics for the liberal arts major necessary to the understanding of our increasingly technological environment and the science on which it is based; current ideas concerning the micro world and the universe at large. Topics include mechanics; properties of matter; heat; sound; electricity and magnetism; light; and atomic, nuclear and fundamental particle physics. Includes weekly laboratory exercises.

Prerequisite(s): Proficiency in algebra (MATH 1100 or above).

Core Category: Natural Sciences

PHYS 1316 - Essential Physics – 3 hours (3;3)

Principles and concepts of physics essential to the understanding of modern technological society by the liberal arts major are examined in their cultural context. Topics include Newtonian mechanics, relativity, light, electromagnetic theory, atomic physics, quantum mechanics and nuclear physics. Includes weekly laboratory exercises.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College.

PHYS 1410 - General Physics I

(PHYS 1301)

3 hours (3;0;1)

Principles and applications of mechanics, sound and heat.

Prerequisite(s): Proficiency in algebra and trigonometry.

Corequisite(s): It is recommended that the course be taken concurrently with PHYS 1430.

Non-calculus based physics sequence suitable for life sciences majors and preprofessional students.

Core Category: Natural Sciences

PHYS 1420 - General Physics II

(PHYS 1302)

3 hours (3;0;1)

Principles and applications of electricity, magnetism, light and atomic physics.

Prerequisite(s): PHYS 1410 or consent of department.

Corequisite(s): It is recommended that the course be taken concurrently with PHYS 1440.

Non-calculus based physics sequence suitable for life sciences majors and preprofessional students.

Core Category: Natural Sciences

PHYS 1430 - General Physics Laboratory I

(PHYS 1101)

1 hour (0;3)

Laboratory to accompany PHYS 1410.

Prerequisite(s): PHYS 1410 (may be taken concurrently).

Core Category: Natural Sciences

PHYS 1440 - General Physics Laboratory II
(PHYS 1102)
1 hour (0;3)
Laboratory to accompany PHYS 1420.
Prerequisite(s): PHYS 1420 (may be taken concurrently).
Core Category: Natural Sciences

PHYS 1510 - General Physics I with Calculus – 3 hours (3;0;1)
Principles and applications of mechanics, sound and heat.
Prerequisite(s): MATH 1710 (may be taken concurrently), and consent of department.
Corequisite(s): It is recommended that the course be taken concurrently with PHYS 1530.
Calculus-based physics sequence suitable for future science teachers and for pre-medicine and other health-related preprofessional students.
Core Category: Natural Sciences

PHYS 1520 - General Physics II with Calculus – 3 hours (3;0;1)
Principles and applications of electricity, magnetism, light, atomic and nuclear physics.
Prerequisite(s): PHYS 1510.
Corequisite(s): It is recommended that the course be taken concurrently with PHYS 1540.
Calculus-based physics sequence suitable for future science teachers and for pre-medicine and other health-related preprofessional students.
Core Category: Natural Sciences

PHYS 1530 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory I – 1 hour (0;3)
Laboratory to accompany PHYS 1510.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Corequisite(s): concurrent enrollment in PHYS 1510.
Core Category: Natural Sciences

PHYS 1540 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory II – 1 hour (0;3)
Laboratory to accompany PHYS 1520.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Corequisite(s): concurrent enrollment in PHYS 1520.
Core Category: Natural Sciences

PHYS 1710 – Mechanics
(PHYS 2325)
3 hours (3;0;1)
Laws of motion; inertia, acceleration, force, energy, momentum and angular momentum. Rotational and oscillatory motion. Gravitation.
Prerequisite(s): MATH 1710.
Corequisite(s): It is recommended that the course be taken concurrently with PHYS 1730.
Calculus-based, suitable for physics, engineering, mathematics, computer science and chemistry majors.
Core Category: Natural Sciences

PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics
(PHYS 2125)
1 hour (0;3)
Laboratory to accompany PHYS 1710.

Prerequisite(s): PHYS 1710 (may be taken concurrently).
Core Category: Natural Sciences

PHYS 2220 - Electricity and Magnetism
(PHYS 2326)
3 hours (3;0;1)
Electric fields, dc and ac circuits, magnetic fields and magnetic induction. Electric and magnetic properties of matter.
Prerequisite(s): MATH 1720. PHYS 1420 or PHYS 1710.
Corequisite(s): It is recommended that the course be taken concurrently with PHYS 2240.
Calculus-based, suitable for physics, engineering, mathematics, computer science and chemistry majors.
Core Category: Natural Sciences

PHYS 2240 - Laboratory in Wave Motion, Electricity, Magnetism and Optics
(PHYS 2126)
1 hour (0;3)
Laboratory to accompany PHYS 2220.
Prerequisite(s): PHYS 2220 (may be taken concurrently).
Core Category: Natural Sciences

PHYS 2900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Individualized instruction in theoretical or experimental problems.
Prerequisite(s): None.
For elective credit only.

PHYS 2910 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Individualized instruction in theoretical or experimental problems.
Prerequisite(s): None.
For elective credit only.

PHYS 3010 - Modern Physics – 3 hours (3;0;1)
Relativity, quantum physics, atomic structure, properties of matter and nuclear physics.
Prerequisite(s): MATH 1710. PHYS 1420 or PHYS 2220.
Corequisite(s): It is recommended that the course be taken concurrently with PHYS 3030.
Calculus-based, suitable for physics, engineering, mathematics, computer science and chemistry majors.

PHYS 3030 - Laboratory in Modern Physics – 1 hour (0;3)
Laboratory to accompany PHYS 3010.
Prerequisite(s): PHYS 3010 (may be taken concurrently).

PHYS 3210 - Mechanics – 3 hours (3;0;1)
Vector treatment of the motion of a particle in one, two and three dimensions; motion of a system of particles; conservation laws; the statics of fluids and solids; the motion of rigid bodies.
Prerequisite(s): PHYS 2220.

PHYS 3220 - Mechanics – 3 hours (3;0;1)
Gravitation; moving coordinate systems; mechanics of continuous media; generalized coordinates and the Lagrangian and Hamiltonian formulations of mechanics; applications of tensors to rotation of rigid bodies; theory of small vibrations.
Prerequisite(s): PHYS 3210.

PHYS 3310 - Mathematical Methods in the Physical Sciences – 3 hours (3;0;1)

Application of advanced mathematical techniques to the solution of problems in physics. Vector spaces, complex analysis, matrices, linear transformations, vector calculus, Fourier series and integrals, the Laplace transformation, and special functions.
Prerequisite(s): PHYS 2220, MATH 1720.

PHYS 3420 - Electronics – 4 hours (1–3;4–6)
Analog and digital electronics, applications and diagnostic techniques. Selections from direct- and alternating-current circuits, and measurements; uses of diodes, transistors, etc., as switches; applications of Boolean algebra; memory and storage devices; counters and shift registers; computer structures and bussing; servo systems and operations amplifiers; digital and analog-digital instrumentation and interfacing with computers.
Prerequisite(s): MATH 1710. PHYS 1420/PHYS 1440 or PHYS 2220/PHYS 2240.

PHYS 4110 - Statistical and Thermal Physics – 3 hours (3;0;1)
Basic probability concepts; statistical description of systems of particles; statistical thermodynamics and thermodynamic laws; macroscopic and microscopic descriptions of systems; phase transformation.
Prerequisite(s): PHYS 3010, PHYS 3030.

PHYS 4150 - Experimental Physics I – 3 hours (1;6)
Laboratory experience via use of research-quality instruments. Modern experiments in solid state, atomic and molecular physics. Topics, which may vary, include nonlinear dynamics and chaos in circuits and lasers; SQUIDS and high temperature superconductivity; holography; X-ray diffraction; and electron scanning microscopy.
Prerequisite(s): PHYS 3010, PHYS 3030.

PHYS 4160 - Experimental Physics II – 3 hours (1;6)
Experimental techniques of precision measurements in nuclear and atomic physics. Topics, which may vary, cover recent developments in modern physics suitable for advanced undergraduates and graduate students. Rutherford scattering, low energy nuclear reactions; ion-induced innershell ionization at MeV energies; nuclear magnetic resonance to obtain local electronic structure; magnetic transport and magneto-optics; and modern techniques in surface analysis (ion sputtering).
Prerequisite(s): PHYS 3010, PHYS 3030.

PHYS 4170 - Experimental Physics III – 3 hours (2;4)
Physics laboratory experience via use of research-quality equipment. Ion beam based experimental techniques for materials growth and modification and analysis using solid-state, nuclear, atomic physics principles.
Prerequisite(s): PHYS 3010.

PHYS 4210 - Electricity and Magnetism – 3 hours (3;0;1)
Vector treatment of static electric and magnetic fields in free space, multipole field distributions, boundary value problems, fields in material media, and electromagnetic waves.
Prerequisite(s): PHYS 2220, PHYS 2240.

PHYS 4220 - Electromagnetic Waves – 3 hours (3;0;1)
Maxwell's equations; plane and spherical waves; reflection, refraction, guided waves, radiation and scattering.
Prerequisite(s): PHYS 4210.

PHYS 4310 - Quantum Mechanics – 3 hours (3;0;1)
Origins of the modern theory of atomic structure; Schrodinger's formulation of non-relativistic, single-particle quantum mechanics and application to simple systems; the one-electron atom.
Prerequisite(s): PHYS 3010, PHYS 3030.

PHYS 4350 - Advanced Modern Physics I – Atomic and Molecular Physics – 3 hours
Introduction to various quantum mechanical models of atomic and molecular structure and spectra. Hydrogen atom and simple spectra; external fields, line splitting; line broadening; addition of angular momentum and spin; effective fields, variational method; Hartree and Hartree-Fock theory; structure and spectra of multielectron atoms; Rydberg atoms; molecular binding; rotational, vibrational and electronic states and spectra of diatomic molecules.
Prerequisite(s): PHYS 4310.

PHYS 4360 - Advanced Modern Physics II – Nuclear and Particle Physics – 3 hours
Comprehensive study of nuclear structure and dynamics; survey of particle physics; properties of the nuclear force; interpretation of experimental data via specific many-body models; interaction of radiation with matter; classification of particles and nuclei; scattering theory; conservation laws and symmetry; and contemporary results.
Prerequisite(s): PHYS 4350.

PHYS 4420 - Physical Optics – 3 hours (3;0;1)
Huygens' principle and application to geometrical optics; interference phenomena; Fraunhofer and Fresnel diffraction; polarization; electromagnetic theory of light and interaction with matter. Part of the instruction will be in a laboratory setting.
Prerequisite(s): PHYS 2220, PHYS 2240.

PHYS 4500 - Introduction to Solid-State Physics – 3 hours
Introduction to the major areas of solid-state physics, including crystal structure and symmetry, lattice vibrations and phonons, thermal properties, energy bands, semiconductors, superconductivity, and magnetic properties.
Prerequisite(s): PHYS 3010.

PHYS 4520 - Physics of Nanoscale Materials – 3 hours (3;0;1)
Introduction to the physics of nanoscale materials including a study of their properties, synthesis, characterization and applications. Applications of nanoscale materials also are discussed.
Prerequisite(s): PHYS 3010.

PHYS 4550 - Modern Classical Dynamics – 3 hours
Introduction to nonlinear dynamical systems; onset of chaos, phase space portraits, universality of chaos, strange attractors, experimental verification, fluid dynamics and the KAM theorem.
Prerequisite(s): PHYS 3220.

PHYS 4600 - Computer Based Physics – 3 hours
Symbolic and numerical evaluations of single-variable and multi-variable integrals with a single line of programming. Symbolic evaluation of derivatives. Symbolic manipulation of lists including vectors and matrices. Data analysis. Multidimensional plots. Symbolic derivations. Symbolic and numerical solutions to single

and multiple, linear and nonlinear, differential and partial differential equations. Probability densities and Monte Carlo methods. Random walk and classical trajectory simulations.
Prerequisite(s): PHYS 2220.

PHYS 4610 - Topics in Astronomy – 3 hours (3;0;1)
Selected topics in planetary and stellar astronomy: techniques of astronomical observation and measurement; evolution, composition and properties of our solar system and the universe; history of astronomy. Designed for students seeking secondary physical science/science teacher certification. The recitation hour for PHYS 4610 serves to cover teaching methods in astronomy, including the demonstration of measurement equipment (e.g., spectrometers, digital imaging, telescopes, etc.).
Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

PHYS 4630 - Topics In Astronomy Laboratory – 1 hour (0;3)
Laboratory sequence for PHYS 4610. Designed for students seeking secondary physical science/science teacher certification. Emphasizes data acquisition (e.g., via astronomical observations), data analysis (e.g., of stellar spectra) for the selected topics covered in PHYS 4610, and includes an overview of how to set up the equipment for the laboratory exercises.
Prerequisite(s): PHYS 4610 (may be taken concurrently).

PHYS 4650 - Introduction to Modern Astrophysics – 3 hours
Celestial mechanics; interaction between light and matter; the energy source of the sun; stellar evolution and black holes; galaxies and cosmology.
Prerequisite(s): PHYS 3010.

PHYS 4700 - Research Methods for Secondary Science Instruction – 3 hours (2;4)
Techniques used to solve and address scientific inquiry. Design of experiments. Use of statistics to interpret experimental results and measure sampling errors. Ethical treatment of human subjects. Laboratory safety. Mathematical modeling of scientific phenomena. Oral and written presentation of scientific work.
Prerequisite(s): 16 hours of physics, completion of freshman and sophomore science courses required for certification and consent of department. EDSE 3500 and EDSE 4000 are highly recommended.
Same as CHEM 4700. Same as BIOL 4700.
Students seeking secondary certification in mathematics or computer science who have completed the other science requirement of their majors also may enroll. Does not count as an elective toward a major or minor in physics, except for students seeking certification.

PHYS 4710 - Foundations of Theoretical Physics – 3 hours
Overview of topics in theoretical physics. Symmetry; mechanics: Newton's laws, celestial mechanics, Hamiltonian formalism; electromagnetism: Maxwell's equations, nonlinear optics and classical field theory, quantum optics, lasers, chaotic diffraction; quantum mechanics: measurements and scattering theory; statistical physics: entropy, equilibrium statistical mechanics; and contemporary areas: fractals, chaos and nonlinear dynamics. Topics may vary.
Prerequisite(s): PHYS 4210, PHYS 4310. PHYS 4110 (may be taken concurrently).

PHYS 4900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): Must have the consent of the faculty member prior to enrollment.
May be repeated for credit.

PHYS 4910 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): Must have the consent of the faculty member prior to enrollment.
May be repeated for credit.

PHYS 4950 - Senior Thesis – 3–6 hours (0;0;9–18)
Individual research on a problem chosen in consultation with a faculty member. Research may be conducted on campus, during an internship off-campus, or as an exchange student in a study abroad program.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of faculty member.

PHYS 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis – 3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.
Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.
May be substituted for HNRS 4000.
Core Category: Capstone

PHYS 4960 - Science Institute (Physics) – 1–6 hours
For students accepted by the university as participants in special institute programs.
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit but not to exceed a total of 6 hours in each course.

PHYS 4970 - Science Institute (Physics) – 1–6 hours
For students accepted by the university as participants in special institute programs.
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit but not to exceed a total of 6 hours in each course.

Department of Political Science

Main Departmental Office
Wooten Hall, Room 125

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle, #305340
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2276

Web site: www.psci.unt.edu

Political Science Advising Office
Wooten Hall, Room 141
940-565-2310

Richard S. Ruderman, Chair

Department courses meet the needs of both undergraduate and graduate students preparing to enter national, state and local government employment; public and private foreign service; law; politics; public and private research; writing and reporting of public affairs and political science; and government and social science teaching.

Pre-Law Information

UNT annually prepares many students to enter law schools. No prescribed program of courses has been found to be key for a successful law career. A grade point average of 3.5 or higher will be competitive for admission to a nationally recognized school, but a minimum of 3.0 is suggested to apply for admission to law school. While many students undertake a liberal arts degree, law schools place important emphasis on the diversity of their student body and seek persons from different backgrounds, including the natural sciences. Consequently, there is no pre-law program of courses; however, UNT offers an array of courses that will help prepare you.

Future law school students should take courses that emphasize writing and oral skills, research into problems facing society, logical reasoning, the American legal system and Constitutional Law. Pre-law students should take the Law School Admission Test (LSAT) during the summer before or fall term/semester of their senior year. Students should plan to attend a pre-law orientation session early in their career (freshman or sophomore year) at UNT. For more information, check www.cas.unt.edu/advising/prelaw/ or send inquiries to prelaw@unt.edu.

Political Science Requirement

The university may not award a baccalaureate degree or a lesser degree or academic certificate unless the student has completed 6 hours of credit in American government that include consideration of the Constitutions of the United States and Texas. The university may determine that a student has met the requirement in whole or in part on the basis of credit transferred from another accredited college or upon successful completion of an advanced standing examination. Completion of 12 semester hours of upper division ROTC courses may be substituted for PSCI 1050. The student may satisfy part (3 hours) or all of the 6-hour political science requirement by credit through examination.

Programs of Study

The department offers an undergraduate program in the following area:

- Bachelor of Arts with a major in political science

The department offers minors in peace studies and political science, and a certificate in peace studies.

Global Learning Programs

The Department of Political Science is home to several global learning programs. Students may participate in the global learning program in London, where courses on British politics, British legal systems, European politics and terrorism have been taught. Students also meet with members of the British Parliament, key leaders of British political parties, cabinet ministers, and judges and practitioners in the British legal system. The summer program in The Hague, Netherlands, brings students to the International Criminal Tribunal for the former Yugoslavia where they study international law and attend sessions of the court. Students also meet with judges, members of the prosecutor's office and other top officials.

Degree Audits

During the sophomore year of enrollment, the student should make a degree audit. The student must meet with the departmental advisor, with whom an advisory sheet is made. Advisory sheets are then taken to General Academic Building, Room 220, for the completion of the degree audit. The process should be completed in time for the next registration period.

Pender Scholars

The department annually awards two \$1,000 scholarships based on merit to incoming students (fall term) who declare their intention to major in political science. The awardees are known as Pender Scholars in honor of the first chair of the political science department, J.W. "Dad" Pender.

High school seniors must rank in the top quarter of their class and have a score of at least 1100 recentered on the SAT (or its equivalent). Transfer students must have a 3.5 grade point average and a score of at least 1100 recentered on the SAT (or its equivalent). Application deadline is April 1; awards are announced September 15. Contact the undergraduate advisor in Wooten Hall, Room 141, for more information.

Graduate Degrees

The department offers graduate programs in the following areas:

- Master of Arts,
- Master of Science, and
- Doctor of Philosophy, all with a major in political science.

Concentrations under the political science major are available at the master's and doctoral levels in political theory and political methodology.

Undergraduates who anticipate political science graduate study should take the Graduate Record Examination (GRE) during their senior year.

For additional information, consult the *Graduate Catalog*.

Peace Studies Certificate

Fifteen hours, at least 9 of which must be upper division, including PSCI 3500 - Introduction to Peace Studies and at least one course from each of three areas in the peace studies minor: determinants of violence, conflict resolution and issues of justice. Three hours of internship credit can be accepted.

Peace Studies Minor

Students wishing to obtain a minor in peace studies must complete a minimum of 18 hours (6 advanced), including PSCI 3500 plus at least one course from each of these three areas:

Determinants of Violence:

- CJUS 4330 - Domestic and International Terrorism
- CJUS 4350 - Seminar on Violence
- EADP 4090 - Terrorism and Emergency Management
- PSCI 4640 - Revolution and Political Violence
- PSCI 4821 - International Conflict

Or, when topic is appropriate:

- ANTH 4801 - Topics in Physical Anthropology
- ANTH 4701 - Topics in Sociocultural Anthropology
- HIST 4260 - Topics in History
- HIST 4262 - Topics in European History
- HIST 4263 - Topics in African-, Asian- or Latin American History
- PSCI 4700 - Topics in Comparative Politics
- PSCI 4820 - Contemporary International Problems

Conflict Management:

- COMM 3320 - Communication and Conflict Management
- PACS 4000 - Mediation
- PACS 4050 - Negotiation and Dispute Resolution
- PSCI 4660 - Democracy and Democratization
- PSCI 4822 - International Conflict Management
- PSCI 4823 - International Criminal Tribunals and War Crimes
- PSCI 4825 - Conflict and Peacemaking in the Middle East
- PSCI 4850 - Critical Issues in World Politics

Or, when topic is appropriate:

- HIST 4260 - Topics in History
- PSCI 4700 - Topics in Comparative Politics

Issues of Justice:

- ECON 3150 - Economics of Discrimination

- HIST 3150 - Historical and Cultural Development of the Mexican-American Community
- HIST 4315 - History of Anti-Semitism from Ancient Times to the Present
- HIST 4390 - The Holocaust, 1933–1945
- HIST 4440 - African-American History and Culture to 1900
- HIST 4450 - African-American History and Culture Since 1900
- HIST 4455 - History of Black Women in America
- HIST 4465 - Women in the United States to 1900
- HIST 4470 - Women in the United States Since 1900
- HIST 4780 - Indian Policy in United States History
- PSCI 4210 - Constitutional Law: Rights and Liberties
- PSCI 4360 - International Ethics
- PSCI 4520 - International Human Rights
- PSCI 4660 - Democracy and Democratization
- PSCI 4720 - Ethnicity in World Politics
- PSCI 4800 - The Politics of International Organization
- PSCI 4810 - International Law
- PSCI 4823 - International Criminal Tribunals and War Crimes
- PSCI 4824 - Islam, Democracy and Human Rights
- SOCI 4540 - Race and Ethnic Minorities

Or, when topic is appropriate:

- HIST 4260 - Topics in History
- HIST 4440 - African-American History and Culture to 1900
- PSCI 4490 - Topics in Public Policy
- PSCI 4820 - Contemporary International Problems
- PSCI 4850 - Critical Issues in World Politics
- PSCI 4330 - Topics in Political Theory

Any of the following courses may also be taken to fulfill the remaining 6 hours:

- ANTH 3130 - African-American Anthropology
- HIST 4070 - World War II
- HIST 4350 - Europe, 1914–1945
- HIST 4650 - Evolution of Warfare to Napoleon
- HIST 4660 - Evolution of Warfare from Napoleon
- JOUR 4240 - Comparative International Media Systems
- PACS 4060 - Practicum in Mediation and Dispute Resolution
- PSCI 3600 - Comparative Politics
- PSCI 3810 - International Relations
- PSCI 4630 - The Military in Politics

- PSCI 4830 - American Foreign Policy
- SOCI 4160 - Developing Societies
- SOCI 4750 - World Population Trends and Problems

Or, when topic is appropriate:

- ANTH 4701 - Topics in Sociocultural Anthropology
- HIST 4260 - Topics in History

Additional Information:

Practicums, internships and special problems courses may also apply if approved by the Director of Peace Studies. Interested students should contact Dr. David Mason, Department of Political Science, Wooten Hall, by phone at 940-565-2386, or by e-mail at masontd@unt.edu.

Political Science Minor

A minor in political science requires 18 hours:

- PSCI 1040 - American Government: Laws and Institutions
- PSCI 1050 - American Government: Process and Policies
- Plus 12 semester hours that include 6 advanced

Political Science, BA

Degree Requirements

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the "General University Requirements" in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Arts and Sciences requirements.

Major Requirements:

All students entering UNT and wishing to pursue the Bachelor of Arts degree with a major in political science must first enter as pre-majors. Before applying for political science major status, pre-majors must complete at least 24 hours of college course work including the following:

6 hours of courses including the courses listed below or the equivalent, with a 2.5 GPA or better on these 6 hours.

- PSCI 1040 - American Government: Laws and Institutions
- or
- PSCI 1041 - Honors American Government

- PSCI 1050 - American Government: Process and Policies
- or
- PSCI 1051 - Honors American Government
- or
- PSCI 1060 - American Government: Topics

Pre-majors who have completed the above requirements and who have a cumulative GPA of at least 2.5 (UNT and transfer credit) may file a formal application for major status.

Political science majors must complete 30 hours in political science:

- PSCI 1040 - American Government: Laws and Institutions
- or
- PSCI 1041 - Honors American Government
- PSCI 1050 - American Government: Process and Policies
- or
- PSCI 1051 - Honors American Government
- or
- PSCI 1060 - American Government: Topics
- PSCI 2300 - Introduction to Political Research
- Any political theory course
- 18 other hours, including at least one advanced course each in three of the listed areas of study (not including political theory)

Advanced courses are offered in six areas of study.

Field A, American Government and Politics:

- PSCI 3010 - American State and Local Government
- PSCI 3100 - Topics in American Government *
- PSCI 3110 - The Legislative Process
- PSCI 3120 - Women and Politics
- PSCI 3130 - Interest Groups
- PSCI 3160 - Mass Media in American Politics
- PSCI 3420 - Bureaucracy and Public Policy
- PSCI 4020 - Urban Politics
- PSCI 4100 - Political Parties
- PSCI 4120 - Public Opinion and Participation
- PSCI 4140 - The Presidency
- PSCI 4450 - Public Policy Analysis

Field B, Public Law:

- PSCI 3200 - The American Legal System

- PSCI 3210 - The U.S. Supreme Court
- PSCI 4200 - Constitutional Law: Discrimination and the Powers of the Government
- PSCI 4210 - Constitutional Law: Rights and Liberties
- PSCI 4220 - Jurisprudence
- PSCI 4810 - International Law

- PSCI 4824 - Islam, Democracy and Human Rights
- PSCI 4825 - Conflict and Peacemaking in the Middle East
- PSCI 4830 - American Foreign Policy
- PSCI 4840 - Major Problems of American Foreign Policy
- PSCI 4850 - Critical Issues in World Politics
- PSCI 4860 - International Political Economy

Field C, Political Theory and Methodology:

- PSCI 3310 - Political Theory: Socrates to the Eighteenth Century
- PSCI 3320 - Political Theory: Eighteenth Century to the Present
- PSCI 4320 - American Political Theory
- PSCI 4360 - International Ethics
- PSCI 4330 - Topics in Political Theory *

Note:

Courses listed in more than one area of study may be counted toward the requirements of only one area.

*May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

Field D, Public Policy:

- PSCI 3420 - Bureaucracy and Public Policy
- PSCI 4130 - American Intergovernmental Relations
- PSCI 4450 - Public Policy Analysis
- PSCI 4490 - Topics in Public Policy

Electives:

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Arts and Sciences.

Field E, Comparative Government and Politics:

- PSCI 3600 - Comparative Politics
- PSCI 3700 - Area Politics *
- PSCI 4630 - The Military in Politics
- PSCI 4640 - Revolution and Political Violence
- PSCI 4650 - Comparative Public Policy
- PSCI 4660 - Democracy and Democratization
- PSCI 4670 - Third World Politics
- PSCI 4700 - Topics in Comparative Politics
- PSCI 4710 - Middle East Politics: Critical Issues
- PSCI 4720 - Ethnicity in World Politics

Other Requirements:

Academic requirements for graduation with a BA degree in political science: A student must have a minimum of 2.5 grade point average in all work attempted, including transfer, correspondence, extension and residence work in all courses, and in all courses counting toward the political science major.

Field F, International Relations:

- PSCI 3500 - Introduction to Peace Studies
- PSCI 3810 - International Relations
- PSCI 4520 - International Human Rights
- PSCI 4800 - The Politics of International Organization
- PSCI 4810 - International Law
- PSCI 4820 - Contemporary International Problems *
- PSCI 4821 - International Conflict
- PSCI 4822 - International Conflict Management
- PSCI 4823 - International Criminal Tribunals and War Crimes

Courses

Political Science, PSCI

PSCI 1040 - American Government: Laws and Institutions (GOVT 2301)

3 hours

U.S. and Texas constitutions, federalism, local government, institutions, civil rights and civil liberties. Satisfies legislative requirement of a course emphasizing U.S. and Texas constitutions. Prerequisite(s): None.

PSCI 1040 must be taken to satisfy the requirement of a course emphasizing U.S. and Texas constitutions.

Core Category: Political Science

PSCI 1041 - Honors American Government – 3 hours

Constitutions of the United States and Texas, federalism and political processes.

Prerequisite(s): Acceptance to Honors College.

Satisfies the requirement of a course emphasizing U.S. and Texas constitutions.

Core Category: Political Science

PSCI 1050 - American Government: Process and Policies (GOVT 2302)

3 hours

Political parties, elections, interest groups, mass media, public opinion and public policy. Satisfies the Political Science requirement of the University Curriculum.

Prerequisite(s): None.

PSCI 1050 or PSCI 1060 fulfills the remaining 3 hours of the legislative requirement for 6 hours of government.

Core Category: Political Science

PSCI 1051 - Honors American Government – 3 hours

Organization, powers, processes and functions of national and state governments.

Prerequisite(s): PSCI 1041. Acceptance to Honors College.

Core Category: Political Science

PSCI 1060 - American Government: Topics – 3 hours

Individually or team-taught courses that explore in depth a substantive aspect of American government or politics. Topics vary and may include (but are not limited to) specific contemporary public issues, institutional simulations, and politics through the arts and literature.

Prerequisite(s): None.

PSCI 1050 or PSCI 1060 fulfills the remaining 3 hours of the legislative requirement for 6 hours of government. May be repeated for credit as topics vary. May be used for duplication only when topic is the same.

PSCI 1085 - The American Political and Economic Experience – 3 hours

Study of the organization, powers, processes and functions of institutions of national and state governments; civil liberties and civil rights; and public policy. Integrated into each political science topic are topics of macroeconomics, which are discussed in the context of American government. Includes principles of economic organization and growth in modern economies; decision-making that affects economic policy and activities, including official appointments to the Federal Reserve; economic issues, including money and banking and monetary and fiscal policy; and discussion of income and business cycles as they relate to various areas, including education, social welfare, and environmental policy.

Prerequisite(s): Acceptance into the Honors College.

Fulfills 3 hours of the legislative requirement of 6 hours of American government. May be substituted for PSCI 1050/PSCI 1051 and ECON 1110.

PSCI 2300 - Introduction to Political Research – 3 hours

Emphasizes the conceptual and analytical tools necessary for conducting and understanding research in political science.

Includes an introduction to statistical analysis and computer use.

Prerequisite(s): PSCI 1040 or PSCI 1050/PSCI 1060, or consent of department.

PSCI 2900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours

Prerequisite(s): None.

PSCI 3010 - American State and Local Government – 3 hours

Political processes among state and local governments, and similarities and variations in the politics and policies of states.

Prerequisite(s): PSCI 1040, PSCI 1050.

PSCI 3100 - Topics in American Government – 3 hours

Major areas of research and controversy in American politics.

Representative topics include political campaigning, minority group politics, and science fiction and politics. May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

Prerequisite(s): PSCI 1040, PSCI 1050.

PSCI 3110 - The Legislative Process – 3 hours

Legislative behavior, representation, selection of legislators, organization and procedures; relationships to other branches of government.

Prerequisite(s): PSCI 1040, PSCI 1050.

PSCI 3120 - Women and Politics – 3 hours

Explores aspects of women's political, legal and economic lives in which gender intersects with government; provides overview of issues and important concepts, events and movements concerning them.

Prerequisite(s): PSCI 1040, PSCI 1050.

PSCI 3130 - Interest Groups – 3 hours

The theory, development, types, operations and effectiveness of interest groups in American politics.

Prerequisite(s): PSCI 1040, PSCI 1050.

PSCI 3160 - Mass Media in American Politics – 3 hours

Mass media's impact upon the political process, institutions and the individual.

Prerequisite(s): PSCI 1040, PSCI 1050.

PSCI 3200 - The American Legal System – 3 hours

Institutions and processes; courts and judicial behavior.

Prerequisite(s): PSCI 1040, PSCI 1050.

PSCI 3210 - The U.S. Supreme Court – 3 hours

Explores varying aspects of the U.S. Supreme Court, including how the Supreme Court selects and decides cases, how justices are appointed to the Supreme Court, how the Supreme Court interacts with other branches of government and interest groups, and how decisions are implemented.

Prerequisite(s): PSCI 1040, PSCI 1050.

PSCI 3310 - Political Theory: Socrates to the Eighteenth Century – 3 hours

Political philosophy of Western civilization from early to modern times; works of Plato, Aristotle, Machiavelli, Hobbes and others.

Prerequisite(s): 3 hours of political science.

PSCI 3320 - Political Theory: Eighteenth Century to the Present – 3 hours

Political thought since the 18th century; Locke and Rousseau; liberalism and conservatism; doctrines of Western democracy; Marxist communism and socialism; 20th-century nationalism.

Prerequisite(s): 3 hours of political science.

PSCI 3420 - Bureaucracy and Public Policy – 3 hours

Study of the nature of bureaucracy, its role in policy development and the problem of bureaucratic responsibility.

Prerequisite(s): PSCI 1040, PSCI 1050.

Same as PADM 3420.

PSCI 3500 - Introduction to Peace Studies – 3 hours
Origins and extent of violence in human relations, foreign and domestic.
Prerequisite(s): PSCI 1040, PSCI 1050.

PSCI 3600 - Comparative Politics – 3 hours
Major concepts and approaches to comparative government and politics.
Prerequisite(s): 3 hours of political science.

PSCI 3700 - Area Politics – 3 hours
Political institutions, processes, problems and policies in distinctive geographic or cultural areas of the world. Frequently offered areas include Africa, Asia, Latin America, the Middle East, the former Soviet Union and Eastern Europe, Western Europe, the Anglo-American democracies, and the Commonwealth of Nations.
Prerequisite(s): 3 hours of political science.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

PSCI 3810 - International Relations – 3 hours
Analytical survey of current world politics.
Prerequisite(s): PSCI 1040, PSCI 1050.

PSCI 3910 - Practicum – 1–3 hours
Field practicum offered as special problems or organized course.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of department and chair; PSCI 3110 for national or state legislative internships.

PSCI 4020 - Urban Politics – 3 hours
The city in social order; political machinery of central city and suburbs; types of conflicts, policies, leadership and groups; metropolitan government.
Prerequisite(s): PSCI 1040, PSCI 1050.

PSCI 4100 - Political Parties – 3 hours
Development, nature, problems, organization, operation and functions.
Prerequisite(s): PSCI 1040, PSCI 1050.

PSCI 4120 - Public Opinion and Participation – 3 hours
Shaping factors, communication techniques, public opinion, governmental action and democracy.
Prerequisite(s): PSCI 1040, PSCI 1050.

PSCI 4130 - American Intergovernmental Relations – 3 hours
Federal system; constitutional and theoretical bases of federalism; national/state/local government conflict and cooperation; regional arrangements; political centralization; impact upon American traditions; future prospects.
Prerequisite(s): PSCI 1040, PSCI 1050.
Same as PADM 4130.

PSCI 4140 - The Presidency – 3 hours
Development of power, influence and limitations of the chief executive; selection, office, changing role and problems of control.
Prerequisite(s): PSCI 1040, PSCI 1050.

PSCI 4200 - Constitutional Law: Discrimination and the Powers of the Government – 3 hours
Decisions of the United States Supreme Court; scope of legislative, executive and judicial power; presidential power in war and

foreign affairs; clash of national and state power; economic liberties and property rights; racial and gender discrimination.
Prerequisite(s): PSCI 1040, PSCI 1050.

PSCI 4210 - Constitutional Law: Rights and Liberties – 3 hours
Decisions of the United States Supreme Court; freedom of religion, speech and press; rights of criminal defendants; right to privacy.
Prerequisite(s): PSCI 1040, PSCI 1050.

PSCI 4220 - Jurisprudence – 3 hours
Law in the modern state, meaning and objects, sources and growth, and conceptions of rights and justice.
Prerequisite(s): PSCI 1040, PSCI 1050. 3 hours in public law.

PSCI 4320 - American Political Theory – 3 hours
American political thought since Colonial beginnings.
Prerequisite(s): 3 hours of political science.

PSCI 4330 - Topics in Political Theory – 3 hours
This course addresses either the work of selected theorists, such as Plato, Thucydides, Machiavelli, Locke or Marx, or themes, such as morality and politics, liberalism and authoritarianism.
Prerequisite(s): 3 hours of political science.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

PSCI 4360 - International Ethics – 3 hours
A reading of authors from ancient to the modern world who have examined ethical issues as they relate to international politics. Consideration of ethical positions such as amoral realism, legal positivism, human rights, critiques of human rights, just war theories and Islamic approaches to international ethics. Topics may include the nature of law and morality as well as policy issues such as the use of force against terrorists.
Prerequisite(s): 3 hours of political science.

PSCI 4450 - Public Policy Analysis – 3 hours
Policy making, impact of public policy and factors that place specific problems on the public agenda.
Prerequisite(s): PSCI 1040, PSCI 1050.
Same as PADM 4450.

PSCI 4490 - Topics in Public Policy – 3 hours
Analysis of the making, implementation and evaluation of major policy issues in the United States. Representative topics include aging, defense, civil rights, economic growth, education, environment, health care and poverty.
Prerequisite(s): PSCI 1040, PSCI 1050. PSCI 2300 or its equivalent.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

PSCI 4500 - Leadership Capstone Seminar – 3 hours
Exploration of political leadership to provide the student with the tools for understanding the concept of political leadership, its place in a democratic society and its role in the student's life in relation to government.
Prerequisite(s): PSCI 1040, PSCI 1050, PSCI 2300. Four upper-level courses or consent of department.

PSCI 4520 - International Human Rights – 3 hours
Consideration of the concept and role of human rights in

international affairs.

Prerequisite(s): PSCI 1040, PSCI 1050.

PSCI 4630 - The Military in Politics – 3 hours

Involvement of the world's military forces in domestic politics, government and policy making, especially in the non-Western nations of Africa, Asia, Latin America and the Middle East. Topics include civil-military relations, military forces as interest groups, military intervention and the coup d'état, and military performance in government.

Prerequisite(s): 3 hours of political science.

PSCI 4640 - Revolution and Political Violence – 3 hours

Causes and consequences of revolution and other forms of political violence in nations.

Prerequisite(s): 3 hours of political science.

PSCI 4650 - Comparative Public Policy – 3 hours

Public policy and policy making in Westernized democratic nations. Analysis and evaluation of public policies. Introduction to cross-national policy study techniques.

Prerequisite(s): 3 hours of political science.

PSCI 4660 - Democracy and Democratization – 3 hours

Explores democracy's nature, causes of democratization, the spread of democracy in the world, and problems of consolidation of democracy.

Prerequisite(s): 3 hours of political science.

PSCI 4670 - Third World Politics – 3 hours

Comparative examination of the process and dynamics of political change and development in Third World nations of Asia, Africa, the Middle East and Latin America.

Prerequisite(s): PSCI 3600.

PSCI 4700 - Topics in Comparative Politics – 3 hours

Major areas of research and controversy in the politics of contemporary nations. Representative topics include political socialization, peasant movements, political recruitment and judicial politics.

Prerequisite(s): 3 hours of political science.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

PSCI 4710 - Middle East Politics: Critical Issues – 3 hours

Overview of Middle Eastern regional politics. Attention is given to such issues as legitimacy, authority, identity, military, democracy and religious fundamentalism.

Prerequisite(s): 3 hours of political science.

PSCI 4720 - Ethnicity in World Politics – 3 hours

Consideration of the concepts of ethnicity and nationalism as divisive elements in world affairs.

Prerequisite(s): 3 hours of political science.

PSCI 4800 - The Politics of International Organization – 3 hours

Formation of policy at the international level on questions of military security, the environment, the international economy, economic development through the United Nations and related agencies, and the place of the multinational corporation in world affairs.

Prerequisite(s): PSCI 1040, PSCI 1050.

PSCI 4810 - International Law – 3 hours

Theoretical and political foundations of the law among nations; formation, change, application and enforcement of law; modern trends.

Prerequisite(s): PSCI 1040, PSCI 1050. PSCI 3200 or PSCI 3810, or consent of instructor.

PSCI 4820 - Contemporary International Problems – 3 hours

Major contemporary problems and conflicts confronting the international system.

Prerequisite(s): PSCI 1040, PSCI 1050. Consent of instructor.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

PSCI 4821 - International Conflict – 3 hours

Examines the forces that promote conflict and peace within the international system, including change over time. Students survey the scholarly literature on war to learn what leading research can explain about international conflict.

Prerequisite(s): PSCI 1040, PSCI 1050.

PSCI 4822 - International Conflict Management – 3 hours

Examination of the idea of international conflict management, focusing on the forms it can take and the conditions under which it can be successful.

Prerequisite(s): PSCI 1040, PSCI 1050.

PSCI 4823 - International Criminal Tribunals and War Crimes – 3 hours

Examines international war crimes, such as Rwanda and the former Yugoslavia, including the causes and consequences of such conflicts. Efforts to establish institutions of international justice, including the International Criminal Tribunal for the former Yugoslavia and the International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda. Students explore international legal issues associated with such courts.

Prerequisite(s): PSCI 1040, PSCI 1050.

PSCI 4824 - Islam, Democracy and Human Rights – 3 hours

Surveys Islamic political thought in order to understand basic Islamic concepts and doctrines, such as role of religion in politics, rights and duties of the individual and community, and the nature of government. Course includes an examination of 19th- and 20th-century liberal and conservative Islamic thinkers and their efforts to reinterpret Islam to meet the challenges of modernization. Study of contemporary debates within Islam, such as democracy and human rights.

Prerequisite(s): PSCI 1040, PSCI 1050.

PSCI 4825 - Conflict and Peacemaking in the Middle East – 3 hours

Examines conflict in the Middle East at regional, national and sub-national levels from several ideological perspectives. Students examine specific conflicts and efforts to secure peace in the region.

Prerequisite(s): PSCI 1040, PSCI 1050.

PSCI 4830 - American Foreign Policy – 3 hours

Principles and bases on which American foreign policy rests; machinery and personnel for policy formulation.

Prerequisite(s): PSCI 1040, PSCI 1050.

PSCI 4840 - Major Problems of American Foreign Policy – 3 hours

Recent policies, decision making, implementation and coordination.

Prerequisite(s): PSCI 1040, PSCI 1050.

PSCI 4850 - Critical Issues in World Politics – 3 hours

Examination of major issues in world politics, including potential for war, religious fundamentalism, morality, weapons of mass destruction, and diminishing resources.

Prerequisite(s): PSCI 1040, PSCI 1050.

PSCI 4860 - International Political Economy – 3 hours

Study of the politics of economic issues in international affairs, including the creation, maintenance and decay of international cooperation in trade; monetary and financial relations among Western countries; the roles of state and non-state participants; conflict and cooperation in East-West and North-South international economic relations; and an examination of the imperialist and world systems approaches to international affairs.

Prerequisite(s): PSCI 1040, PSCI 1050.

PSCI 4900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours

Prerequisite(s): None.

PSCI 4910 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours

Prerequisite(s): None.

PSCI 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis – 3 hours

Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000.

Core Category: Capstone

Department of Psychology

Main Departmental Office

Terrill Hall, Room 316

Mailing address:

1155 Union Circle #311280

Denton, TX 76203-5017

940-565-2671

Fax: 940-565-4682

Web site: www.psychology.unt.edu

Undergraduate Advising Office

Terrill Hall, Room 330

940-565-2376

Vicki Campbell, Chair

The Department of Psychology offers training for individuals interested in combining a major in psychology with a variety of career areas. Careful selection of courses required to complete a major in psychology along with an accompanying 18-hour minor from another field provide the following possibilities: (1) graduate training in such specialty areas of psychology as experimental, clinical, counseling, quantitative, health psychology/behavioral medicine, physiological; (2) application to dental, medical and law schools; or (3) entry-level employment in such fields as advertising, gerontology, child development/child care, computer science, criminal justice, marketing, recreation, rehabilitation, social work and technical writing. Other areas also are available upon consultation with an advisor.

Programs of Study

The department offers undergraduate programs in the following areas:

- Bachelor of Arts with a major in psychology
- Bachelor of Science with a major in psychology

The department offers minors in psychology and in LGBT studies.

The Bachelor of Science with a major in psychology is primarily for those students planning to enter a graduate program in psychology leading to a PhD degree. It requires the completion of Introduction to Psychological Measurement (PSYC 3630) and Honors Thesis (PSYC 4950).

Admission to the Major

All students wishing to declare psychology as a major must first meet the pre-major. Before declaring psychology as a major, (i.e. filing a degree audit to reflect psychology as the student's choice of major) all students must first meet the following pre-major requirements:

1. Completion of 45 hours of college course work with a GPA of at least 2.5.
2. Completion of the university composition requirement with a grade of C or better.
3. Completion of the university mathematics requirement and 14 hours of the following Psychology classes listed below completing each course with a grade of at least C, with an average GPA of these four courses of at least 2.5.
 - PSYC 1630 - General Psychology I
 - PSYC 1650 - General Psychology II
 - PSYC 2317 - Quantitative Methods
 - PSYC 2950 - Experimental Methods

Graduation Requirements

The following are graduation requirements for the psychology major, over and above those course requirements stated in the Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science paragraphs below:

1. Once the psychology major has been applied for and approved, which would normally occur in the spring

semester of the student's second year of college, a GPA of 2.5 in all psychology courses must be maintained in order for the student to graduate with a psychology major. If the psychology GPA falls below 2.5, additional psychology courses must be taken and passed with high enough grades to retain a 2.5 GPA to graduate as a psychology major.

2. Psychology majors must earn a grade of C or better for any psychology courses used in the degree.

Graduate Degrees

The department offers graduate programs in the following areas:

- Doctor of Philosophy, with a major in clinical psychology;
- Master of Science, and
- Doctor of Philosophy, both with a major in counseling psychology;
- Doctor of Philosophy with a major in health psychology and behavioral medicine;
- Master of Science, and
- Doctor of Philosophy, both with a major in experimental psychology.

For further information, consult the *Graduate Catalog*.

The doctoral programs in counseling psychology, and clinical psychology and health psychology and behavioral medicine have been approved by the American Psychological Association (Commission on Accreditation, Office of Program Consultation and Accreditation, 750 First Street NE, Washington, DC 20002-4242; 202-336-5979).

LGBT Studies Minor

A minor in LGBT studies requires 18 hours, including at least 6 advanced hours. Courses across the curriculum address the impact of sexual attitudes and behaviors on history, politics, social arrangements, artistic and literary creation, and conceptions of the self. Students investigate the ways in which human sexuality has been shaped by medical and scientific discourse, economic imperatives, philosophy, religion, law, politics, art, visual culture and literature. Students choose from a multidisciplinary list of approved courses updated annually. For more information, visit www.lgbt.unt.edu. Students interested in this minor should contact Dr. Mark Vosvick, Department of Psychology, Terrill Hall.

Psychology Minor

A minor in psychology requires 18 semester hours, including 6 advanced hours. Some fields may require more than the minimum 18 hours to provide adequate background for employment.

Faculty advisors are available to assist students who minor in psychology.

Psychology, BA

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the "General University Requirements" in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Arts and Sciences requirements.

Major Requirements:

At least 35 hours of psychology course work, composed of the following 17-hour core:

- PSYC 1630 - General Psychology I
- PSYC 1650 - General Psychology II
- PSYC 2317 - Quantitative Methods
- PSYC 2950 - Experimental Methods
- PSYC 4600 - History and Systems
- Plus 18 additional hours of psychology course work selected with and approved by a faculty advisor

Additional Requirements:

At least 18 hours of psychology course work must be taken at UNT. Of these 18 hours, *at least 12 hours must be advanced hours.*

Other Course Requirements:

None.

Minor:

Optional.

Electives:

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Arts and Sciences.

Psychology, BS

Degree Requirements for the BS with a Major in Psychology

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the "General University Requirements" in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Arts and Sciences requirements.

Major Requirements:

At least 35 hours of psychology course work, composed of the following 23-hour core:

- PSYC 1630 - General Psychology I
- PSYC 1650 - General Psychology II
- PSYC 2317 - Quantitative Methods
- PSYC 2950 - Experimental Methods
- PSYC 3630 - Introduction to Psychological Measurement
- PSYC 4600 - History and Systems
- PSYC 4950 - Honors Thesis
- Plus 12 additional hours of psychology course work selected with and approved by a faculty advisor

Additional Requirements:

At least 18 hours of psychology course work must be taken at UNT. Of these 18 hours, *at least 12 hours must be advanced hours.*

Other Course Requirements:

None.

Minor:

Optional.

Electives:

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Arts and Sciences.

Other Requirements:

A 3.5 GPA in psychology course work and a 3.0 GPA in all course work.

Courses

Psychology, PSYC

PSYC 1500 - Mythbusting: Distinguishing Fact from Fallacy in Psychology and Everyday Life – 3 hours

This type of mythbusting consists of learning a variety of approaches to critical thinking, preparing students to be able to differentiate information as fact or fallacy. Traditional teaching methods with texts, lectures and discussion are used with a variety of in-class and homework experiences and assignments to develop and practice the necessary skills.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Discovery

PSYC 1630 - General Psychology I (PSYC 2301)

3 hours

Nature of psychology with emphases on the study of personality development, decision making, reactions to frustration, mental health, and how the individual interacts with and is influenced by others.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Social and Behavioral Sciences

PSYC 1650 - General Psychology II – 3 hours

Nature of psychology with emphases on the physiological basis of behavior and psychological processes, including learning, motivation, perception and emotion.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Social and Behavioral Sciences

PSYC 2317 - Quantitative Methods – 4 hours (3;1)

Techniques appropriate for treatment of psychological data; frequency distributions, percentiles, measures of central tendency and variability, normal curve function, simple correlational analyses, and applications of sampling theory. Laboratory offers practice in quantitative methodology and an introduction to the computer statistical program SPSS.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 1100.

PSYC 2480 - Psychosocial Adjustment (PSYC 2315)

3 hours

Processes involved in adjustment of individuals to their personal and social environments; role of conflict, frustration and healthy and pathological strategies of adjustment.

Prerequisite(s): None.

PSYC 2580 - Health Psychology – 3 hours

Examines psychological, physiological, social and behavioral factors as they influence and are influenced by physical health. Health psychology is concerned with the acquisition and maintenance of health through behavior change strategies, the prevention and/or treatment of illnesses, the role of psychosocial and stress factors in the development of physical illness, and the formulation of health care policy.

Prerequisite(s): None.

PSYC 2600 - Interpersonal Behavior (PSYC 2302)

3 hours (2;2)

Relevant variables underlying interpersonal relationships, and current research methods and findings. Skills in developing effective interpersonal relationships in such contexts as friendships, dating, marriage, family, business and industry. Includes the use of recording devices, role playing and self-observation procedures.

Prerequisite(s): None.

PSYC 2900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours

Prerequisite(s): None.

PSYC 2950 - Experimental Methods – 4 hours (4;3)

Basic experimental procedures and designs, laboratory apparatus, and treatment of experimental data. Experiments and experimental

reports required of each student.
Prerequisite(s): PSYC 2317 or consent of department.

PSYC 3100 - Social Psychology
(PSYC 2319)
3 hours

Survey of psychological research and theory on social behavior with attention to person perception, interpersonal attraction, group processes, attitudes, helping behavior, aggression and applied social psychology.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PSYC 3480 - Adult Development and Aging – 3 hours
Personality, cognitive, social and sensory-perceptual aspects of development from early adulthood through death. Emphasis on the development of a comprehensive understanding of the adult portion of the life span.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Same as AGER 3480.

PSYC 3490 - Psychology of Women – 3 hours
Comparison of personality and cultural factors associated with gender.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Same as WMST 3520.

PSYC 3520 - Introduction to Industrial Organizational Psychology – 3 hours
Personnel and organizational psychology; selection and testing procedures, test validation, and theories of organization, leadership and job performance.
Prerequisite(s): PSYC 2317 or equivalent.

PSYC 3530 - Psychology of the Offender – 3 hours
Psychological processes related to the legal offender; dynamics involved in such activities as sexual deviancy, drug abuse, personal assault, including murder, and non-assaultive crimes; meaning of classification from courtroom to prisons and in release.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PSYC 3620 - Developmental Psychology – 3 hours
Basic theories and research in life-span developmental psychology; parent-child relations, identification, peer relations, self-concept, language learning, perceptual and cognitive development.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PSYC 3630 - Introduction to Psychological Measurement – 3 hours
Fundamental approaches, theories of psychological tests and testing; correlation, reliability, validity and methods of test construction.
Prerequisite(s): PSYC 2317 or equivalent.

PSYC 3640 - Marital Adjustment – 3 hours
Physiological, psychological and socioeconomic factors involved in marital adjustment; practical education for marriage and parenthood.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PSYC 3700 - Ecological Psychology – 3 hours
Effects of changing ecological conditions, such as the increased

use of chemicals, the processing of foods, and the contamination of water and air on human behavior.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PSYC 4000 - Abuse in Adult Relationships – 3 hours
A general survey of current research on psychological, interpersonal and situational factors involved in physical and emotional abuse in dating, cohabiting and marital relationships. The interdisciplinary body of research is covered from a psychological perspective.
Prerequisite(s): PSYC 2950 or equivalent.

PSYC 4020 - Psychology of Death and Dying – 3 hours
Concepts and attitudes concerning death and dying; current research on death and dying; development of insights and understanding to prepare the student to interact effectively with people who are terminally ill and their family members.
Prerequisite(s): Advanced standing and consent of department.
Same as AGER 4020.

PSYC 4110 - Interviewing for Paraprofessionals in Psychology – 3 hours
Introduction to the interviewing process in mental health service settings. Includes purposes, objectives, goals, types and skills of interviewing via lectures, plus taped and live demonstrations.
Prerequisite(s): PSYC 4610.

PSYC 4300 - Psychosocial Issues in HIV/AIDS – 3 hours
Examination of the psychosocial factors that are related to health-related behaviors in both healthy people and people living with HIV/AIDS. Prepares students who expect to pursue careers in health service fields (e.g. psychologists, physicians, biologists, dentists, etc.) to be conscious of issues that HIV-positive people face daily. Students interested in HIV/AIDS as a social phenomenon are encouraged to enroll.
Prerequisite(s): Upper-level standing or consent of department.

PSYC 4470 - Sexual Behavior – 3 hours
Impact of psychosocial factors on development and expression of human sexuality.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PSYC 4480 - New Directions in Psychology – 3 hours
In-depth study of traditional roles and interests versus current roles and interests of psychologists designed to keep students abreast of the rapidly expanding and changing field of psychology. Topics include changes of duties in schools, legal systems, law enforcement, business and industry, government, biology and medicine, as well as other areas.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PSYC 4510 - Practicum – 1–3 hours
In-depth study of areas of specific interest. Practical experience in supervised settings.
Prerequisite(s): Senior standing and consent of department.
May be repeated for credit.

PSYC 4520 - Personality – 3 hours
Major approaches to conceptualization of personality;

psychodynamic, phenomenological and trait-type learning models.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PSYC 4600 - History and Systems – 3 hours
Principal historical antecedents of modern psychology, relevance to major contemporary systematic positions; philosophy of science, associationism, structuralism, behaviorism, functionalism, Gestalt and psychoanalysis; recent psychological theories.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PSYC 4610 - Abnormal Psychology – 3 hours
Major psychoses, neuroses and other types of maladaptive behavior patterns that are common problems in society; descriptions of symptomatology, theoretical approaches and epidemiological variables.
Prerequisite(s): Junior standing and 12 hours of psychology, or consent of department.

PSYC 4620 - Abnormal Child Psychology – 3 hours
Survey of the symptomatology, theoretical perspectives and treatment approaches of psychological disorders seen in infants, children and adolescents.
Prerequisite(s): PSYC 3620 or PSYC 4610.

PSYC 4640 - Psychophysiology – 3 hours
Physiological processes of the body and relationships to behavior. Sensory and motor processes, learning and memory, and physiological problems of motivation and emotion.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PSYC 4670 - Behavioral and Biopsychosocial Challenges within LGBT Communities – 3 hours
Understanding the health-related behaviors and psychosocial factors associated with sexual minorities (LGBT: lesbian, gay, bisexual and transgendered), primarily in the U.S. Designed for healthcare workers, educators, service providers and individuals who work with or are interested in LGBT communities.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PSYC 4690 - Introduction to Learning and Memory – 3 hours
Explores the processes of acquiring and using knowledge. Basic principles in conditioning, concept learning and human behavior are taught as a foundation to the understanding of learning.
Prerequisite(s): PSYC 2950 or consent of department.

PSYC 4700 - Psychobiology of Stress: The Mind-Body Connection – 3 hours
The biology of the stress response is detailed. The effects of this response on a number of topics including but not limited to aging, memory and depression are discussed. The effects of the stress response on immunity and illness are highlighted.
Prerequisite(s): PSYC 4640 or consent of department.

PSYC 4800 - Introduction to Perception and Cognition – 3 hours
A general survey of current data in perception and cognition. Perception topics covered are psychophysics, sensory psychology, perceptual constancies and the development of perception. Cognition topics include short- and long-term memory, problem solving, concept formation and the acquisition of knowledge. The information processing approach is emphasized as a means of

interpreting perception and cognition.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PSYC 4900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

PSYC 4910 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

PSYC 4950 - Honors Thesis – 3 hours
Research project for outstanding psychology students. The project must involve planning, conducting and defending an actual project.
Prerequisite(s): PSYC 2317, PSYC 2950, PSYC 3630.
For psychology majors with a minimum of 18 hours in psychology and a minimum grade point average of 3.5 in psychology and 3.0 overall.

PSYC 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis – 3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.
Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.
May be substituted for HNRS 4000.
Core Category: Capstone

Department of Radio, Television and Film

Main Departmental Office
Radio, TV, Film and Performing Arts Building, Room 262

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #310589
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2537
Fax: 940-369-7838

E-mail: RTVF@unt.edu
Web site: www.rtvf.unt.edu

Alan Albaran, Chair

Radio, television, film and web-based media play a significant role in society, providing both entertainment and information. In a rapidly-changing media landscape, the Department of Radio, Television and Film readies students for tomorrow's careers in media production (including radio/audio production, studio/field television production and documentary/narrative film production), industry studies and post-graduate work. RTVF students are provided with a liberal arts education combined with hands-on experience utilizing the same tools used by industry professionals. Students are provided with many course options so that they may learn more about a specific area or several areas of interest.

The RTVF department offers two majors – a Bachelor of Arts with a major in radio, television and film and a Bachelor of Arts with a major in converged broadcast media.

The major in radio, television and film provides a comprehensive background in narrative and documentary motion picture research, production, and post production editing; history of the media; the structure and economic basis of the industry; writing media aesthetics; ethics and legalities; writing in the particular forms required in the media along with a focused critical study of digital media and film.

The major in converged broadcast media provides a comprehensive education in media convergence, broadcast television and its tandem internet and social media affiliates, internet based news and information operations, as well as live location sports, entertainment and political events coverage.

Students majoring in RTVF and CBCM learn from faculty who are top scholars and well-respected media practitioners. The department's strong ties to the Dallas/Ft. Worth media market provide students with opportunities to meet and work with filmmakers and major market media professionals.

Programs of Study

The department offers undergraduate programs in the following areas:

- Bachelor of Arts with a major in radio/television/film
- Bachelor of Arts with a major in converged broadcast media

The department offers certificates in television news producing, media management and Spanish language media.

Admission to the Major

Only RTVF and CBCM pre-majors (PRTF and PCBM respectively), RTVF majors and CBCM majors can take RTVF and CBCM courses. Entering students interested in majoring in RTVF will be classified as pre-majors and will be advised by the RTVF department. Admission to the university or to pre-major status does not guarantee admission to the RTVF major. Admission to the major is highly competitive and is limited by the number of applicants and available resources. This means that if space or technical resources availability is declining, applications for RTVF major status may be submitted to a departmental admissions committee for review. For further information on Admissions and Pre-Major requirements see Radio, Television and Film, BA and Converged Broadcast Media, BA.

Suggested Minors for BA with a Major in Radio/Television/Film

Students majoring in radio/television/film may choose a minor field of study. Suggested minors coordinated with student career goals are art/photography (for career in film), business (broadcast advertising, marketing, sales and management), drama (production/performance), education (instructional media),

journalism (broadcast news and documentary) and social sciences (general).

KNTU-FM

Radio station KNTU-FM, broadcasting at 100,000 watts on 88.1 MHz, serves the McKinney–Denton–Dallas–Fort Worth area 24 hours a day with educational, information and entertainment programming. All students at UNT are eligible to work at KNTU, where they can learn skills in radio production, programming and station administration. More information is available at www.kntu.com.

North Texas Television

North Texas Television (NTTV) is a student operated cable television channel where students learn to produce video programs on a wide range of topics and formats including news, sports, public affairs and entertainment. All students at UNT are eligible to work at NTTV.

Organizations

The department participates actively as an institutional member of the Broadcast Education Association; the University Film and Video Association; the Texas Association of Broadcast Educators; Society for Cinema and Media Studies; and the Radio, Television Digital News Association (RTDNA) student chapter.

Scholarships

The Department of Radio, Television and Film scholarships are awarded each year in the spring semester. Information for applications is posted in January. Scholarship money is applied toward tuition in the fall term/semester.

Cindy Coyle Memorial Scholarship is an academic scholarship for a student in the Department of Radio, Television and Film who has expressed a career interest specifically in radio.

Edwin L. Glick Scholarship is an academic scholarship award to recognize demonstrated excellence and promise in the study of broadcasting and cable at the University of North Texas.

First Broadcasting RTVF Scholarship is an academic scholarship for a student in the Department of Radio, Television and Film who has demonstrated an interest in radio broadcasting as a career through participation with either KNTU or off-campus internships.

Kathleen Woodby Scholarship is a scholarship for undergraduate students in the Department of Radio, Television and Film.

Mark Rybczyk Scholarship is a fund to support undergraduate students in the Department of Radio, Television and Film who have demonstrated merit, motivation and talent with the means to complete their education at the University of North Texas.

Paramount Pictures Undergraduate Scholarship is an academic scholarship award to recognize demonstrated excellence and

promise in the study and production of electronic media and film at the University of North Texas.

Staples Graduate Scholarship is an academic scholarship awarded to a graduate student in the Department of Radio, Television and Film.

Westcott Foundation Scholarship is a fund to support undergraduate students in the Department of Radio, Television and Film who have demonstrated merit, motivation and talent with the means to complete their education at the University of North Texas.

Walter P. Deed Scholarship is an academic scholarship awarded to a student in the Department of Radio, Television and Film who has expressed a career interest in television engineering.

Requirements

1. Meet minimum entrance and academic performance standards of the College of Arts and Sciences and the Department of Radio, Television and Film.
2. Students must be enrolled for at least 12 hours of study in both the spring and fall terms/semesters.
3. Enroll as full-time undergraduate major in the Department of Radio, Television and Film.
4. Minimum of 60 hours of course work toward a degree completed at the time of application.
5. Minimum GPA of 3.0 for courses taken at UNT.

Application

Applications are accepted in the spring term/semester after the call for applications is posted. An application must include the student's name, ID number, hours completed through fall of the previous year, UNT GPA, overall GPA and name of an RTVF faculty familiar with your work. The following questions need to be addressed in a typed letter of application:

1. What are your professional goals upon graduation from UNT?
2. How have you prepared to accomplish these goals through your education and outside activities?
3. How will this award help you accomplish your goals?

Graduate Degrees

The department offers graduate programs in the following areas:

- Master of Arts,
- Master of Science, and
- Master of Fine Arts, all with a major in radio/television/film.

For additional information, consult the *Graduate Catalog*.

Converged Broadcast Media, BA

The converged broadcast media major has been developed by the RTVF department to prepare UNT students for professional careers in media convergence, broadcast television and its tandem internet and social media affiliates, internet based news and information operations, as well as live location sports, entertainment and political events coverage.

The major integrates a broad and thorough overview of the ever-changing electronic news media, with intermediate and advanced courses in writing and reporting for radio, television and the internet; interviewing and performance; shooting and editing for television; television and radio news producing; news media analysis; electronic news management; plus classes in legal and ethical issues and covering cross-cultural communities. Students further develop their skills through NTTV, KNTU-FM and their web sites. An optional certificate in television news producing is also available within the major.

To qualify, students must successfully complete the WritePlacer essay exam with a grade of (5) or better and must complete at least 42 hours of college courses before applying for major status (see "Admission to the Major"). Pre-major courses must be completed with a minimum 2.75 GPA before applying for major status. Students must have and maintain a minimum 2.75 GPA in all university courses to complete this major.

Admission to the CBCM Major

Only CBCM and RTVF pre-majors (PCBM and PRTF respectively), CBCM majors and RTVF majors may take RTVF and CBCM courses. Entering students interested in majoring in CBCM will be classified as pre-majors and will be advised by the RTVF department. Admission to the university or to pre-major status does not guarantee admission to the CBCM major. The RTVF department's pre-major requirement must be fulfilled before a student may apply for CBCM major status. Entering students who elect to pursue the major in converged broadcast media will be classified as pre-majors (PCBM) until they fulfill the pre-major requirements. To do this, a student must successfully complete 42 hours of college courses including the CBCM/RTVF requirements listed below with a UNT grade point average of 2.75 or better and a C or better in each CBCM/RTVF course. Students may apply for CBCM major status when all of the required classes have been completed.

Before applying for CBCM major status, a pre-major must first:

- Complete at least 42 hours of college courses including:
 - a. A grade of 5 or better on WritePlacer essay exam (see RTVF department for details);
 - b. COMM 1010 or equivalent (contact RTVF department for list);
 - c. The English composition requirement of the University Core Curriculum with a grade of C or better;
 - d. The College of Arts and Sciences math requirement (see approved list, or the placement equivalent);

- e. The foreign language requirement at least through the 1020 level (or the placement equivalent); and
- f. The following courses with a grade of C or better.
 - RTVF 1310 - Perspectives on Radio and Television
 - RTVF 2210 - Introduction to RTVF Production
 - CBCM 2400 - Digital Media Writing

Minimum Standards for Continued Enrollment in RTVF/CBCM Courses

1. RTVF 1310, RTVF 2210 and CBCM 2400 with a grade of C or better. Students earning less than a C in any one of these three courses will be allowed to repeat that course only once. Students failing to earn a C or better on the second attempt will not be allowed to repeat these courses and will lose their PCBM status in the department.
2. Have at least a 2.75 UNT GPA. CBCM majors must maintain a UNT GPA of 2.75. CBCM students whose GPAs fall below this standard will be informed of their status by the RTVF department and may not take any classes in the RTVF department until they return their UNT GPA to 2.75 or better.

Requirements To Enroll in RTVF 1310, RTVF 2210 or CBCM 2400

Students who wish to enroll in RTVF 1310, RTVF 2210 or CBCM 2400 must have active CBCM pre-major (PCBM) status.

To be classified active PCBM:

1. Entering freshmen with no college credit must successfully complete at least 12 hours of UNT college core requirements with a UNT GPA of 2.75 or better. Upon completion of this requirement, students may apply to the RTVF department to activate their pre-major status and become eligible to enroll in RTVF 1310, RTVF 2210 and CBCM 2400.
2. Transfer students with college credit must transfer a minimum of 12 college core hours accepted by UNT with a GPA of 2.75 or better. Students who do not meet this requirement must successfully complete at least 12 hours of college core hours at UNT with a GPA of 2.75 or better. Upon completion of this requirement, students may apply to the RTVF department to activate their pre-major status and become eligible to enroll in RTVF 1310, RTVF 2210 and CBCM 2400.

Note: Pre-majors may not register for any upper-level RTVF courses until full-major status is attained.

Degree Requirements

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the "General University Requirements" in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Arts and Sciences requirements.

Major Requirements:

Students must complete 42 hours in the major (at least 33 advanced), including:

- CBCM 2400 - Digital Media Writing
- RTVF 1310 - Perspectives on Radio and Television
- RTVF 2210 - Introduction to RTVF Production

15 hours of:

- RTVF 3560 - Interviewing and Performance for Electronic News
- RTVF 4100 - Professional Event Directing: Theory and Practice
- RTVF 4455 - Ethical Decision-Making in the Media
- CBCM 3500 - Broadcast Media Practicum
- CBCM 3525 - Advanced Broadcast Media Practicum

6 hours from the RTVF list of industry studies including:

- RTVF 4320 - Electronic Media Law and Regulations
- RTVF 4420 - Electronic Media Programming
- RTVF 4430 - Electronic Media Management
- RTVF 4440 - Electronic Media Sales
- RTVF 4670 - Media Economics
- RTVF 4850 - Television News Producing

12 additional hours of electives selected from the following:

- RTVF 3300 - Radio and Television Announcing
- RTVF 3330 - Sports Broadcasting I
- RTVF 3340 - Sports Broadcasting II
- RTVF 3482 - Radio Practicum
- RTVF 3501 - Television Practicum
- RTVF 3502 - Advanced Television Practicum
- RTVF 4130 - Convergence Practicum
- RTVF 4320 - Electronic Media Law and Regulations
- RTVF 4360 - International Communication
- RTVF 4410 - Media Studies Topics

- RTVF 4411 - Video Production Topics
- RTVF 4430 - Electronic Media Management
- RTVF 4445 - Media in the 21st Century
- RTVF 4450 - Topics in Industry Studies
- RTVF 4480 - Internship in Radio/Television/Film
- RTVF 4850 - Television News Producing
- RTVF 4900 - Special Problems

Other Course Requirements:

None.

Minor:

Optional.

Electives:

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Arts and Sciences.

Other Requirements:

COMM 1010 or equivalent. A minimum 2.75 cumulative UNT GPA is required to graduate. Only 12 hours of RTVF/CBCM courses taken at other institutions may be applied toward the major.

Students must observe prerequisites for each CBCM/RTVF course. If a student has not completed prerequisites for a course with a grade of C or better, the student is subject to administrative drop from the course without notice. Prerequisites are listed with individual course descriptions.

Because of the high demand for many RTVF/CBCM courses, students who miss the first class without consent of the instructor are subject to be dropped from the course so that other students may be added. Students who miss the first day of class because of illness or some other acceptable excuse should notify the department office the day of the absence.

Students may register for only one section of a course at a time. Students registered for more than one section of a course will be dropped from all sections of that course without notice. The policy does not apply to courses such as special topics, which may bear the same course number but different topics and are therefore different courses.

Specific competency and departmental approval for internship, seminar and special problems courses are required.

Media Management Certificate

This certificate is designed to provide students interested in non-production careers a credential that will be useful in seeking entry-level employment in the electronic media industry.

Required courses are:

- RTVF 4430 - Electronic Media Management
- RTVF 4670 - Media Economics

Plus two courses selected from the following:

- RTVF 4320 - Electronic Media Law and Regulations
- RTVF 4410 - Media Studies Topics (when taught as "Radio in Britain")
- RTVF 4420 - Electronic Media Programming
- RTVF 4450 - Topics in Industry Studies (when taught as "Television in Britain")
- RTVF 4460 - Intermediate Screenwriting

Radio, Television and Film, BA

Admission to the RTVF Major

The RTVF department's pre-major requirement must be fulfilled before a student can apply for RTVF major status. Entering students who elect to pursue the RTVF-BA major will be classified as pre-majors (PRTF) until they fulfill the pre-major requirements. To do this, a student must successfully complete 42 hours of college courses including the RTVF requirements listed below with a UNT grade point average of 2.75 or better and a C or better in the RTVF courses. A student may apply for RTVF major status when all of the required classes have been completed.

Before applying for RTVF major status, a pre-major must first:

- Complete at least 42 hours of college courses including:
 - a. WritePlacer essay exam with a grade of five (5) or better (contact RTVF department for details);
 - b. COMM 1010 or equivalent (contact department);
 - c. The English composition requirement of the University Core Curriculum with a grade of C or better;
 - d. The College of Arts and Sciences math requirement (see approved list);
 - e. The foreign language requirement at least through the 1020 level (or the placement equivalent); and
 - f. The following courses, all with a grade of C or better.
 - RTVF 1310 - Perspectives on Radio and Television
 - RTVF 1320 - Introduction to Film Studies

- RTVF 2210 - Introduction to RTVF Production

Note: Students earning less than a C in any one of these three courses will be allowed to repeat that course only once. Students failing to earn a C or better on the second attempt will not be allowed to repeat RTVF 1310, RTVF 1320 or RTVF 2210 for a third time and will lose their PRTF status in the department.

Minimum Standards for Continued Enrollment in RTVF Courses

Have at least a 2.75 UNT GPA. RTVF majors must maintain a UNT GPA of 2.75. RTVF major students whose GPAs fall below this standard will be informed of their status by the RTVF department and will not be able to take any classes in the RTVF department until they return their UNT GPA to 2.75 or better.

Requirements To Enroll in RTVF 1310, RTVF 1320 or RTVF 2210

Students who wish to enroll in RTVF 1310, RTVF 1320 or RTVF 2210 must have active RTVF pre-major (PRTF) status. To be classified active PRTF:

1. Entering freshmen with no college credit must successfully complete at least 12 hours of University Core Curriculum requirements with a UNT GPA of 2.75 or better. Upon completion of this requirement, students may apply to the RTVF department to activate their pre-major status and become eligible to enroll in RTVF 1310, RTVF 1320 and RTVF 2210.
2. Transfer students with college credit must transfer a minimum of 12 college core hours accepted by UNT with a GPA of 2.75 or better. Students who do not meet this requirement must successfully complete at least 12 hours in the University Core Curriculum at UNT with a GPA of 2.75 or better. Upon completion of this requirement, students may apply to the RTVF department to activate their pre-major status and become eligible to enroll in RTVF 1310, RTVF 1320 and RTVF 2210.

Note: Pre-majors may not register for any upper-level RTVF courses until full-major status is attained.

Degree Requirements

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the "General University Requirements" in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Arts and Sciences requirements.

Students interested in a major in RTVF must apply to the department after successfully completing the pre-major requirements specified under "Admission to the RTVF Major," above.

Major Requirements:

Students must complete 45 hours (at least 33 advanced) in the major, including:

- RTVF 1310 - Perspectives on Radio and Television
- RTVF 1320 - Introduction to Film Studies
- RTVF 2210 - Introduction to RTVF Production
- RTVF 2010 - Introduction to RTVF Writing

Six (6) hours of advanced credit in production and performance courses selected from:

- RTVF 3210 - Audio Production
- RTVF 3220 - Video Production
- RTVF 3230 - Film Style Production
- RTVF 3300 - Radio and Television Announcing
- RTVF 3330 - Sports Broadcasting I
- RTVF 3340 - Sports Broadcasting II
- RTVF 3482 - Radio Practicum
- RTVF 3483 - Film Practicum
- RTVF 3501 - Television Practicum
- RTVF 3502 - Advanced Television Practicum
- RTVF 3560 - Interviewing and Performance for Electronic News
- RTVF 3650 - Advanced Audio Production
- RTVF 3750 - Television Production
- RTVF 4140 - Intermediate Film Production
- RTVF 4400 - Advanced Film Production
- RTVF 4411 - Video Production Topics
- RTVF 4412 - Film Productions Topics
- RTVF 4413 - Audio Production Topics
- RTVF 4740 - Theories and Techniques of Visual Editing
- RTVF 4760 - Documentary Preproduction
- RTVF 4810 - Directing Narrative Media
- RTVF 4820 - Producing and Managing Narrative Media

Six (6) hours of advanced credit in industry studies courses selected from:

- RTVF 4320 - Electronic Media Law and Regulations
- RTVF 4420 - Electronic Media Programming
- RTVF 4430 - Electronic Media Management
- RTVF 4440 - Electronic Media Sales
- RTVF 4445 - Media in the 21st Century
- RTVF 4450 - Topics in Industry Studies
- RTVF 4455 - Ethical Decision-Making in the Media
- RTVF 4510 - Corporate Media
- RTVF 4670 - Media Economics

- RTVF 4850 - Television News Producing

Six (6) hours of advanced credit in history or criticism courses selected from:

- RTVF 3450 - Art of the Film
- RTVF 3470 - Film History to 1945
- RTVF 3475 - Film History from 1945
- RTVF 3610 - Film and Television Analysis
- RTVF 4110 - U.S. Radio History
- RTVF 4120 - U.S. Television History
- RTVF 4200 - Applied Multimedia Aesthetics
- RTVF 4340 - History of the Documentary
- RTVF 4410 - Media Studies Topics
- RTVF 4415 - Topics in Film and Television Genres
- RTVF 4550 - Cinema and Video Verite

Additional Requirements:

- 15 hours of advanced RTVF electives.
- No more than 6 hours of RTVF practicum, internship or special problem courses may be applied to the 45 hours of RTVF courses required for the degree.
- All RTVF major students must take RTVF 2010 - Introduction to RTVF Writing to fulfill the writing requirement

Other course requirements:

- COMM 1010 - Introduction to Communication or equivalent.

Minor:

Optional.

Electives:

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Arts and Sciences.

Other Requirements:

A minimum 2.75 cumulative UNT GPA is required to graduate. Only 12 hours of RTVF courses taken at other institutions may be applied toward the 45-hour requirement.

Students majoring in radio/television/film are required to have a minimum grade of C in all RTVF courses to receive RTVF credit. Students may have only two attempts for a grade of C or better for each required RTVF course.

Students must observe prerequisites for each RTVF course. If a student has not completed prerequisites for a course with a grade of C or better, the student is subject to administrative drop from the

course without notice. Prerequisites are listed with individual course descriptions.

Because of the high demand for many RTVF courses, students who miss the first class without consent of the instructor are subject to be dropped from the course so that other students may be added. Students who miss the first day of class because of illness or some other acceptable excuse should notify the department office the day of the absence.

Students may register for only one section of a course at a time. Students registered for more than one section of a course will be dropped from all sections of that course without notice. The policy does not apply to courses such as special topics, which may bear the same course number but are different courses.

Aural competency in distinguishing discrete sounds, and visual competency in distinguishing shapes, forms, colors and movements are required to complete RTVF critical studies courses. Additional visual competency to utilize studio and location equipment and manual dexterity to operate equipment are required to complete RTVF production courses. Articulation competency to achieve broadcast industry standards may be required. Specific competency and departmental approval for internship, seminar and special problems courses are required.

Spanish Language Media Certificate

This certificate program provides students with a basic understanding of Spanish history, culture, politics, language and media. The certificate requires 15 hours (an optional internship is recommended). Eligible students for this certificate are those majoring in RTVF or CBCM and are taking Spanish to fulfill their language requirement.

Required courses are:

- RTVF 4450 - Topics in Industry Studies
- SPAN 4040 - Spanish Writing for the Mass Media Professions

One of the following courses:

- SPAN 3140 - Mexican Culture and Civilization
- SPAN 3150 - Spanish Culture and Civilization
- SPAN 3160 - Latin American Culture and Civilization

Students also choose two electives from the following:

- ANTH 3200 - Latin America
- ANTH 3210 - Meso America
- ANTH 4300 - Migrants and Refugees
- ENGL 3922 - Chicano Literature
- HIST 3150 - Historical and Cultural Development of the Mexican-American Community

- HIST 4150 - Mexican Immigration and the Chicano Community
- HIST 4160 - Chicano Political History: 19th and 20th Century
- HIST 4172 - Modern Latin America: 1810 – Present
- HIST 4190 - Mexico, 1810–Present
- PSCI 3700 - Area Politics (when taught as “Latin America”)
- PSCI 3810 - International Relations
- WMST 4240 - Latinas in and Out of the Mainstream

Television News Producing Certificate

This certificate program is open to students majoring in RTVF, journalism or converged broadcast media. Interested students must apply and be admitted into the restricted television news producing certificate program. Students must complete 15 hours in RTVF and journalism plus one 3 hour elective course for a total of 18 credit hours. Both departments recommend an internship in a professional news operation (radio, television, web, etc.) to supplement the program, although the internship is not required for completion of the certificate.

15 hours in RTVF and journalism:

- JOUR 2340
- JOUR 3325
- RTVF 1310 - Perspectives on Radio and Television
- RTVF 2210 - Introduction to RTVF Production
- RTVF 4850 - Television News Producing

Plus one 3 hour elective course:

- RTVF 4320 - Electronic Media Law and Regulations
- RTVF 4430 - Electronic Media Management
- JOUR 3340 - Online Journalism
- JOUR 3430

Courses

Converged Broadcast Media, CBCM

CBCM 2400 - Digital Media Writing – 3 hours (3;1)
Emphasis on formats, styles, and how to research content/material. Introduction to converged broadcast information writing with emphasis in talk magazine, sports, long-form documentary and news formats.
Prerequisite(s): CBCM pre-major status and completion of

university core English composition requirement or consent of department.

CBCM 3500 - Broadcast Media Practicum – 3 hours (3;1)
Introduction to shooting, writing, editing and producing (both audio and video) skills targeting information programming including documentary, sports, magazine formats and news across multiple platforms and distribution modes.
Prerequisite(s): CBCM or RTVF major status; consent of department.

CBCM 3525 - Advanced Broadcast Media Practicum – 3 hours (3;1)
Advanced introduction to shooting, writing, editing and producing (both audio and video) skills targeting information programming including documentary, sports, magazine formats and news across multiple platforms and distribution modes.
Prerequisite(s): CBCM or RTVF major status and CBCM 3500.

CBCM 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis – 3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.
May be substituted for HNRS 4000.

Core Category: Capstone

Radio/Television/Film, RTVF

RTVF 1310 - Perspectives on Radio and Television (COMM 1335)
3 hours

Introduction to the historical, programming, physical, legal, social, and economic aspects of broadcasting and cable.
Prerequisite(s): Pre-majors in radio, television and film (PRTF) or pre-majors in converged broadcast media (PCBM), or acceptance into the Television News Producing Certificate Program.

RTVF 1320 - Introduction to Film Studies – 3 hours
Survey of film history, theory, economics, production and censorship.
Prerequisite(s): Pre-majors in radio, television and film (PRTF) or CBCM majors.

RTVF 2010 - Introduction to RTVF Writing – 3 hours
Introduction to media writing and study of the basic theories, methodologies, techniques, principles and formats for the scripting of narrative and non-narrative media, including “New Media.” Related software for screenplay, television, industrial and multi-media writing is explored. Required writing course for all RTVF majors.
Prerequisite(s): RTVF/CBCM major status.

RTVF 2210 - Introduction to RTVF Production – 3 hours (3;3)
Introduction to basic techniques. Audio, television (studio and location) and single-camera video and film methods are

investigated. Includes production exercises and experiments.
Prerequisite(s): RTVF major status and RTVF 1310 and RTVF 1320 with a grade of C or better or CBCM major status and RTVF 1310 with a grade of C or better.

RTVF 2900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

RTVF 3100 - Broadcast Copywriting – 3 hours
Methods, formats and terminology of writing and producing commercials and public service announcements for both radio and television.
Prerequisite(s): RTVF 2010. RTVF/CBCM major status.

RTVF 3210 - Audio Production – 3 hours (2;3)
Audio production concepts and techniques using audio laboratory studio equipment.
Prerequisite(s): RTVF/CBCM major status.

RTVF 3220 - Video Production – 3 hours (2;4)
Video production concepts and techniques using television studio equipment.
Prerequisite(s): RTVF/CBCM major status.

RTVF 3230 - Film Style Production – 3 hours (3;3)
Basic single-camera production concepts and techniques using small format video cameras and editing equipment.
Prerequisite(s): RTVF/CBCM major status.

RTVF 3300 - Radio and Television Announcing – 3 hours
Announcer qualifications, techniques and professional standards. Practice in delivery for all program and commercial announcing situations.
Prerequisite(s): RTVF/CBCM major status.

RTVF 3330 - Sports Broadcasting I – 3 hours
Production techniques for radio and television involved in the broadcasting of sports events. Topics include pre-production, producing sports for radio and television, sports announcing, and evaluating sports programming. Course may involve covering sports events through KNTU-FM and NTTV. Focuses on covering football, men and women's basketball, and other fall sports.
Prerequisite(s): RTVF/CBCM major status and junior standing.

RTVF 3340 - Sports Broadcasting II – 3 hours
Production techniques involved in the broadcasting of sports events for radio and television. Topics include preproduction, producing sports for radio and television, sports announcing and evaluating sports programming. Course may involve covering sports events through KNTU-FM and NTTV. Focuses on covering men's and women's basketball, baseball and other spring sports.
Prerequisite(s): RTVF/CBCM major status and junior standing.

RTVF 3450 - Art of the Film – 3 hours (3;2)
Stylistic analysis of filmmaking emphasizing technical and creative processes.
Prerequisite(s): None.

RTVF 3470 - Film History to 1945 – 3 hours (3;0;3)
Aesthetic, technological and industrial development of film from

1896 to 1945. Concentrates on the narrative film.
Prerequisite(s): None.

RTVF 3475 - Film History from 1945 – 3 hours (3;0;3)
Aesthetic, technological and industrial development of film from 1945 to present. Concentrates on the narrative film.
Prerequisite(s): None.

RTVF 3482 - Radio Practicum – 1–3 hours
Supervised work in the on-campus radio broadcasting activities of the Department of Radio, Television and Film's radio station, KNTU-FM 88.1 MHz. Students learn various production techniques and the operations of a broadcast radio station.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of department and junior standing.
May be repeated for credit; however, no more than 6 hours of total credit for RTVF 3482, RTVF 3483, RTVF 3501, RTVF 3502, RTVF 4480, RTVF 4900 and RTVF 4910 may be applied to the 45 hours of RTVF credit required for the degree. Pass/no pass only.

RTVF 3483 - Film Practicum – 1–3 hours
Supervised field and studio work in the Department of Radio, Television and Film's studios.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of department and junior standing.
May be repeated for credit; however, no more than 6 hours of total credit for RTVF 3482, RTVF 3483, RTVF 3501, RTVF 3502, RTVF 4480, RTVF 4900 and RTVF 4910 may be applied to the 45 hours of RTVF credit required for the degree. Pass/no pass only.

RTVF 3501 - Television Practicum – 1 hour
Supervised work in the on-campus television activities of the Department of Radio, Television and Film, such as NTTV (North Texas Television). Students learn various production techniques and the operations of a television station but do not check out production equipment or reserve television studio time without specific approval from the practicum instructor.
Prerequisite(s): RTVF/CBCM major status, consent of department and junior standing.
May be repeated for credit; however, no more than 6 hours of total credit for RTVF 3482, RTVF 3483, RTVF 3501, RTVF 3502, RTVF 4480, RTVF 4900 and RTVF 4910 may be applied to the 45 hours of RTVF credit required for the degree. Pass/no pass only.

RTVF 3502 - Advanced Television Practicum – 2 hours
Supervised work in the on-campus television activities of the Department of Radio, Television and Film, such as NTTV (North Texas Television). Students are designated as "producers" and have the primary responsibility of originating programs, supervising and performing day-to-day production activities, checking out equipment and working with the instructor on special projects and assignments. Students participate in developing Internet-based news, sports and entertainment programming based on original work.
Prerequisite(s): RTVF/CBCM major status, consent of department and junior standing.
May be repeated for credit; however, no more than 6 hours of total credit for RTVF 3482, RTVF 3483, RTVF 3501, RTVF 3502, RTVF 4480, RTVF 4900 and RTVF 4910 may be applied to the 45 hours of RTVF credit required for the degree. Pass/no pass only.

RTVF 3560 - Interviewing and Performance for Electronic News – 3 hours

Theory of broadcast communication as applied to television and radio news and public affairs. Focus on interviewing skills with emphasis on researching topics, developing interview format and streaming Internet interviews. Teaches voice and on-camera performance for radio and television, including live in studio and from the field, for use in both news and public affairs environment. Extensive hands-on experience.
Prerequisite(s): RTVF/CBCM major status.

RTVF 3610 - Film and Television Analysis – 3 hours (2;4)
Structure, composition, design and effect are studied through close frame-by-frame examination of motion pictures and television.
Prerequisite(s): RTVF major status and RTVF 1320; or CBCM major status.

RTVF 3650 - Advanced Audio Production – 3 hours (2;3)
Advanced training in the art and technique of audio production in radio and other media.
Prerequisite(s): RTVF 3210. RTVF/CBCM major status.

RTVF 3750 - Television Production – 3 hours (2;3)
Theory and practice in production procedures for dramatic and non-dramatic programs.
Prerequisite(s): RTVF 3220. RTVF/CBCM major status.

RTVF 4100 - Professional Event Directing: Theory and Practice – 3 hours
Sports and major event directing with emphasis on multi-camera event directing. Sports/events coverage includes industry issues, theory of sports broadcasting, ethics of event productions and economics of media events.
Prerequisite(s): RTVF 3220. CBCM or RTVF major status; consent of department.

RTVF 4110 - U.S. Radio History – 3 hours (2;3)
Overview of the technical, economic, regulatory, and social factors influencing the development of U.S. radio broadcasting from its inception to the present. Critical analysis of radio program forms and strategies.
Prerequisite(s): RTVF/CBCM major status.

RTVF 4120 - U.S. Television History – 3 hours (2;3)
Overview of the technical, economic, regulatory, and social factors influencing the development of U.S. television broadcasting from its inception to the present. Critical analysis of television program forms and strategies.
Prerequisite(s): RTVF/CBCM major status.

RTVF 4130 - Convergence Practicum – 1–3 hours
Extensive hands-on experience turning a daily product for converged student media. Daily experience with interviewing, shooting, editing and writing news stories for KNTU-FM, NTTV, The NTDaily, and their web sites. Experience in the craft of journalism as practiced in a modern day converged electronic news environment.
Prerequisite(s): RTVF/CBCM major status and consent of department.
May be repeated for credit; however, no more than 6 hours of total credit for RTVF 3482, RTVF 3483, RTVF 3501, RTVF 3502, RTVF 4130, RTVF 4480, RTVF 4900, and RTVF 4910 may be

applied to the 45 hours of RTVF credit required for the degree.
Pass/no pass only.

RTVF 4140 - Intermediate Film Production – 3 hours (3;2)
Scripting, preproduction, cinematography, directing, editing and using 16mm equipment.
Prerequisite(s): RTVF majors only, RTVF 3210 and RTVF 3230 with a grade of B or better and consent of instructor.

RTVF 4160 - Advanced Videography – 3 hours
Production for mobile media and the web. Focuses on all aspects of non-narrative media including documentary, sports, entertainment and news. Concentrates on quality storytelling in real-world situations.
Prerequisite(s): CBCM or RTVF major status or consent of department.

RTVF 4170 - Television Field Production – 3 hours
Strong emphasis on shooting live events of various types. Sports, corporate and entertainment events, outdoor events such as disasters, documentaries and other “big picture” stories.
Prerequisite(s): CBCM or RTVF major status or consent of department.

RTVF 4200 - Applied Multimedia Aesthetics – 3 hours
Exploration of aesthetic dimensions of television, film, and other visual media.
Prerequisite(s): RTVF 3230. RTVF/CBCM major status.

RTVF 4220 - Post-War European Film – 3 hours
Examines three major film movements that developed in Europe after WWII: Italian Neorealism, the French New Wave, and British New Wave. Identifies the historical and cultural influences behind these film movements and explores the aesthetics of each movement and how these aesthetics reflect the philosophical and/or political ideals of the filmmakers.
Prerequisite(s): RTVF 3610. RTVF/CBCM major status.

RTVF 4240 - Hitchcock Films – 3 hours
Focuses on films directed by Alfred Hitchcock tracking the development of Hitchcock’s career from the early days in Britain through his studio successes in America. Detailed analyses of specific Hitchcock films and engagement with the various debates about authorship, genre, psychoanalysis and film which have been staged in relation to Hitchcock’s work.
Prerequisite(s): RTVF/CBCM major status and RTVF 3610.

RTVF 4320 - Electronic Media Law and Regulations – 3 hours
Laws and regulations affecting broadcasting, cable, film and related areas.
Prerequisite(s): RTVF/CBCM major status.

RTVF 4340 - History of the Documentary – 3 hours (3;2)
Overview of the history of the documentary film from 1895 to the present in context of historical and political events of the time. Examination of the evolution of the style and form, including the impact of production technology on the process.
Prerequisite(s): RTVF/CBCM major status and junior standing.

RTVF 4350 - Film Authors – 3 hours (3;0;3)
Examines film art from the point of its authorial creation. Rotating

topics may include the work of specific film directors, screenwriters or producers.
Prerequisite(s): RTVF/CBCM major status, RTVF 3610.

RTVF 4360 - International Communication – 3 hours
Study of mass communication throughout the world, with special attention to press and media systems, the sources and flow of international news, and problems of world communication.
Prerequisite(s): RTVF/CBCM major status.

RTVF 4400 - Advanced Film Production – 3 hours (2;3)
Techniques of planning and production; production of a film project.
Prerequisite(s): RTVF majors only and RTVF 4140.

RTVF 4410 - Media Studies Topics – 3 hours
Rotating topics. Representative topics include silent films, ethnicity and American film, and contemporary TV.
Prerequisite(s): RTVF/CBCM major status, RTVF 3610.

RTVF 4411 - Video Production Topics – 3 hours
Rotating topics in video production. Representative topics include documentary production and music for television production.
Prerequisite(s): Prerequisites vary with topic, but include RTVF/CBCM major status and consent of instructor.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

RTVF 4412 - Film Productions Topics – 3 hours
Rotating topics in film production. Representative topics include lighting for cinematography and directing for film.
Prerequisite(s): Prerequisites vary with topic, but include RTVF/CBCM major status and consent of instructor.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

RTVF 4413 - Audio Production Topics – 3 hours
Rotating topics in audio production. Representative topics include music for film and television and digital audio effects.
Prerequisite(s): Prerequisites vary with topic, but include RTVF/CBCM major status and consent of instructor.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

RTVF 4415 - Topics in Film and Television Genres – 3 hours
Rotating topics such as the western, the television sitcom, science fiction and horror films, Hollywood musicals and others.
Prerequisite(s): RTVF/CBCM major status and RTVF 3610.

RTVF 4420 - Electronic Media Programming – 3 hours
Theories and strategies of program selection, scheduling and evaluation for electronic media.
Prerequisite(s): RTVF/CBCM major status.

RTVF 4430 - Electronic Media Management – 3 hours
Provides an understanding of the many tasks and duties involved in electronic media management by focusing on the broadcast, cable and telecommunication industries. Includes classroom lectures/discussions, guest speakers and individual case study assignments and projects.
Prerequisite(s): RTVF/CBCM major status.

RTVF 4440 - Electronic Media Sales – 3 hours (3;2)
Economics, standards and ethics of advertising in the electronic

media, including the use of broadcast research to develop an advertising campaign.
Prerequisite(s): RTVF/CBCM major status and consent of department.

RTVF 4445 - Media in the 21st Century – 3 hours
Examines the concept of human communication, broadcast communication, media consumption, media and news in the 21st century, including global media styles, propaganda and blogging. Also an analysis of how widespread mistrust of the media influences the manner in which journalists do their jobs, with a focus on First Amendment rights, freedom of information, and access to government and business.
Prerequisite(s): RTVF/CBCM major status.

RTVF 4450 - Topics in Industry Studies – 3 hours
Rotating topics in media industry studies.
Prerequisite(s): Prerequisites vary with topic, but include RTVF/CBCM major status and consent of department.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

RTVF 4455 - Ethical Decision-Making in the Media – 3 hours
Examines ethical questions and dilemmas faced by today's journalists and other media practitioners, with a strong emphasis on how to implement and use an effective ethical decision-making process in the newsroom. Includes extensive use of case studies, class discussions, role playing, research and writing.
Prerequisite(s): RTVF/CBCM major status.

RTVF 4460 - Intermediate Screenwriting – 3 hours
Intermediate-level study of the methodologies, theories, principles, formats, skills and techniques of writing scripts for narrative features from concept to completed script using formatting-relevant software.
Prerequisite(s): RTVF/CBCM major status and RTVF 2010.

RTVF 4470 - Topics in RTVF Writing – 3 hours
Rotating topics in RTVF writing. Topics include science-fiction screenwriting, critical studies writing and RTVF report writing.
Prerequisite(s): Prerequisites vary with topic, but include RTVF/CBCM major status, consent of department, and RTVF 2010.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

RTVF 4480 - Internship in Radio/Television/Film – 1–3 hours
Supervised off-campus work experience in a job that relates to student's career objective.
Prerequisite(s): RTVF/CBCM major status, minimum GPA of 2.8, senior classification, meet employer's requirements, and consent of department.
May be repeated for credit; however, no more than 6 hours of total credit for RTVF 3482, RTVF 3483, RTVF 3501, RTVF 3502, RTVF 4480, RTVF 4900 and RTVF 4910 may be applied to the 45 hours of RTVF credit required for the degree. Pass/no pass only.

RTVF 4500 - Advanced Screenwriting – 3 hours
Creation, treatment, writing, and revision of a full-length motion picture screenplay or teleplay. Students are expected to complete a 90- to 120-minute script.
Prerequisite(s): RTVF/CBCM major status, RTVF 2010 and consent of department.

RTVF 4510 - Corporate Media – 3 hours
Theory and uses of film, video and multimedia in business and industry.
Prerequisite(s): RTVF/CBCM major status and RTVF 3220 or RTVF 3230, or consent of department.

RTVF 4520 - African-American Film – 3 hours
Examines the representations of African-American characters and concerns throughout the history of American film.
Prerequisite(s): RTVF/CBCM major status and RTVF 3610.

RTVF 4530 - Gender and Sexuality in the Horror Film – 3 hours
Examines the history of the horror film, focusing on issues related to how the genre configures gender and sexuality.
Prerequisite(s): RTVF/CBCM major status and RTVF 3610.

RTVF 4540 - Lesbian, Gay and Queer Film and Video – 3 hours
Examines the representation of lesbian, gay and queer characters and concerns throughout the history of American film.
Prerequisite(s): RTVF/CBCM major status and RTVF 3610.

RTVF 4550 - Cinema and Video Verite – 3 hours
Examines the development of this major style in documentary film and video, from its introduction in 1960 to its present use in nonfiction film and television. Outlines its history in detail and explores its employment in reality television, fiction film and television drama.
Prerequisite(s): RTVF/CBCM major status and RTVF 3610.

RTVF 4650 - Location Recording and Post Sound Production – 3 hours
Concepts and practices of location sound recording and post sound mixing as they relate to the overall film production concept.
Prerequisite(s): RTVF/CBCM major status and RTVF 3210; RTVF 3650 preferred.

RTVF 4670 - Media Economics – 3 hours
Analysis of the economic aspects of the media industries, particularly film, television and other industries; accomplished through readings, in-class discussions and individual projects.
Prerequisite(s): RTVF/CBCM major status.

RTVF 4740 - Theories and Techniques of Visual Editing – 3 hours
Overview of some of the most useful editing techniques, theories and trends in the history and current practice of film and television. The craft of editing will be introduced using digital nonlinear editing systems.
Prerequisite(s): RTVF/CBCM major status and RTVF 3230.

RTVF 4750 - Advanced Video Production – 3 hours (2;3)
Advanced directing, postproduction editing, producer responsibilities and creative programs.
Prerequisite(s): RTVF/CBCM major status and RTVF 3220.

RTVF 4760 - Documentary Preproduction – 3 hours
The design of documentary productions of all types, in both film and video. Topics include the selection of subjects, research techniques, proposal writing, location scouting, funding and budgeting. Several case histories are examined and excerpts from a variety of documentary productions are screened.
Prerequisite(s): RTVF/CBCM major status and RTVF 3230.

RTVF 4810 - Directing Narrative Media – 3 hours
Major theories and skills needed to direct narrative film and video.
Prerequisite(s): RTVF/CBCM major status and RTVF 3220, RTVF 3230, and consent of instructor.

RTVF 4820 - Producing and Managing Narrative Media – 3 hours
Major theories and skills needed for the producing and production management of narrative media from concept through exhibition.
Prerequisite(s): RTVF/CBCM major status and RTVF 1320, RTVF 3220 and RTVF 3230.

RTVF 4850 - Television News Producing – 3 hours (3;3)
Theory and practice of producing television newscasts in a station environment. Designed for students admitted to the Television News Producing Interdepartmental Certificate program. Also provides basic information on broadcast news management. Students have the opportunity to produce newscasts for North Texas Television (NTTV), UNT's cable access station. Students also learn how to convert their news content for the web.
Prerequisite(s): RTVF/CBCM major status or consent of department.

RTVF 4900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Problem must be approved by department chair.
Prerequisite(s): RTVF/CBCM major status.
May be repeated for credit; however, no more than 6 hours of total credit for RTVF 3482, RTVF 3483, RTVF 3501, RTVF 3502, RTVF 4480, RTVF 4900 and RTVF 4910 may be applied to the 45 hours of RTVF credit required for the degree.

RTVF 4910 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Problem must be approved by department chair.
Prerequisite(s): RTVF/CBCM major status.
May be repeated for credit; however, no more than 6 hours of total credit for RTVF 3482, RTVF 3483, RTVF 3501, RTVF 3502, RTVF 4480, RTVF 4900 and RTVF 4910 may be applied to the 45 hours of RTVF credit required for the degree.

RTVF 4911 - Special Problems in Video Production – 1–3 hours
Individual study topics to be proposed by the student and approved by RTVF faculty and Production Committee prior to commencing work.
Prerequisite(s): RTVF/CBCM major status, consent of faculty member, consent of department.
May be repeated for a maximum of 6 hours total credit for RTVF 3482, RTVF 3483, RTVF 3501, RTVF 3502, RTVF 4480, RTVF 4900, RTVF 4910, RTVF 4911, RTVF 4912, RTVF 4913.

RTVF 4912 - Special Problems in Film Production – 1–3 hours
Individual study topics to be proposed by the student and approved by RTVF faculty and Production Committee prior to commencing work.
Prerequisite(s): RTVF major status, consent of faculty member, consent of department.
May be repeated for a maximum of 6 hours total credit for RTVF 3482, RTVF 3483, RTVF 3501, RTVF 3502, RTVF 4480, RTVF 4900, RTVF 4910, RTVF 4911, RTVF 4912, RTVF 4913.

RTVF 4913 - Special Problems in Audio Production – 1–3 hours
Individual study topics to be proposed by the student and approved by RTVF faculty and Production Committee prior to commencing

work.

Prerequisite(s): RTVF/CBCM major status, consent of faculty member, consent of department.

May be repeated for a maximum of 6 hours total credit for RTVF 3482, RTVF 3483, RTVF 3501, RTVF 3502, RTVF 4480, RTVF 4900, RTVF 4910, RTVF 4911, RTVF 4912, RTVF 4913.

RTVF 4914 - Special Problems in Advanced Film Production – 3 hours

Individual study topics in advanced film production. Designed for students who have previously completed RTVF 4400.

Prerequisite(s): RTVF major status, RTVF 4400 and consent of department.

RTVF 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis – 3 hours

Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000.

Core Category: Capstone

Department of Speech and Hearing Sciences

Main Departmental Office
907 W. Sycamore

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #305010
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2481
Fax: 940-565-4058

Web site: www.sphs.unt.edu

Ernest J. Moore, Chair

Speech and hearing sciences is a discipline that emphasizes the scientific study of human auditory-verbal communication with reference to disorders involving speech, language and hearing. The emphasis of the department is to provide an educational and research setting where students learn models and theories of normal communicative function, and appropriate rationale, techniques and procedures for the evaluation and management of people with speech, language and hearing disorders.

In addition to classroom instruction in the area of normal and disordered communication, the department maintains a clinical facility for students to acquire practical experience through clinical services offered to clients by the UNT Speech and Hearing Center. Concomitant research labs are integral to the learning process of students.

Programs of Study

The department offers an undergraduate program in the following area:

- Bachelor of Arts with a major in speech-language pathology/audiology

The department offers a minor in speech and hearing sciences.

The undergraduate program is designed for persons wishing to pursue graduate study in speech-language pathology and audiology and offers an avenue for students interested in pursuing other health professions, teaching, psychology, medicine, gerontology or law. The master's degree in speech-language pathology is required for licensure in Texas and for clinical certification by the American Speech-Language-Hearing Association (ASHA). Beginning in the year 2012, a doctoral degree will be the entry-level degree needed to practice audiology.

The program provides basic preparation in the normal development and functioning of speech, language, and hearing, and introductory courses concerned with communication disorders. Undergraduates are introduced to the clinical aspects of speech-language pathology and audiology through course work, clinical experiences and laboratory work at the University of North Texas Speech and Hearing Center. All course selections must be approved by an undergraduate advisor or the department chair.

UNT Speech and Hearing Center

The UNT Speech and Hearing Center is open throughout the year for services to all UNT students and the public. The center provides professional evaluation and remediation of disorders of articulation, language, voice and fluency. Services also include hearing testing, fitting for hearing aids and hearing protection devices, and aural rehabilitation for persons with impaired hearing.

Services are free to enrolled students, but fees for services are charged to faculty, staff and their families.

Graduate Degrees

The department offers graduate programs in the following areas:

- Master of Arts, and
- Master of Science, both with a major in speech-language pathology; and
- Doctor of Audiology.

The department's master's and doctoral degree programs are accredited by the ASHA Council of Academic Accreditation (10801 Rockville Pike, Rockville, MD 20852; 800-498-2071). Satisfactory completion of the master's and doctoral programs enable individuals to meet the academic and clinical practicum requirements for ASHA's Certificate of Clinical Competence and the State of Texas license in speech-language pathology or audiology.

For additional information, consult the *Graduate Catalog*.

Speech and Hearing Sciences Minor

Minors must observe the system of prerequisites for courses.

Departmental advisors are available for consultation on the minor in speech and hearing sciences.

A minor in speech and hearing sciences requires a total of 18 semester hours from the following:

- SPHS 3015 - Nature of Communication Disorders
- SPHS 3020 - Phonetics
- SPHS 3025 - Anatomical Bases of Speech and Hearing
- SPHS 3030 - Speech and Hearing Sciences
- SPHS 3035 - Normal Speech and Language Development
- SPHS 3040 - Introduction to Audiology
- SPHS 4035 - Introduction to Disorders of Articulation and Phonology
- SPHS 4040 - Introduction to Language Disorders
- SPHS 4045 - Basic Rehabilitative Audiology
- SPHS 4050 - Neurological Bases of Speech and Hearing
- SPHS 4055 - Clinical Methods in Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology

Speech-Language Pathology/Audiology, BA

The department offers the Bachelor of Arts degree with a major in speech-language pathology/audiology.

Degree Requirements

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the "General University Requirements" in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Arts and Sciences requirements.

Major Requirements:

Completion of at least 39 hours including:

- SPHS 3015 - Nature of Communication Disorders
- SPHS 3020 - Phonetics
- SPHS 3025 - Anatomical Bases of Speech and Hearing
- SPHS 3030 - Speech and Hearing Sciences

- SPHS 3035 - Normal Speech and Language Development
- SPHS 3040 - Introduction to Audiology
- SPHS 4035 - Introduction to Disorders of Articulation and Phonology
- SPHS 4040 - Introduction to Language Disorders
- SPHS 4045 - Basic Rehabilitative Audiology
- SPHS 4050 - Neurological Bases of Speech and Hearing
- SPHS 4055 - Clinical Methods in Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology
- SPHS 4060 - Clinical Practicum in Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology
- SPHS 4065 - Clinical Practicum in Speech-Language Pathology/Audiology II

Other Course Requirements:

- MATH 1680 - Elementary Probability and Statistics
- BIOL 1112 - Contemporary Biology
- CHEM 1360 - Context of Chemistry

- PHYS 1270 - Science and Technology of Musical Sound
or
- PHYS 1315 - Introduction to the World of Physics

Additional Requirements:

Students majoring in speech and hearing sciences are required to complete 18 hours outside of the department. Students may elect one of the following:

- a. A minor of at least 18 hours, including at least 6 advanced; or
- b. 18 hours, including 9 advanced, selected from two or more departments outside speech and hearing sciences. The courses must be selected in consultation with the student's faculty advisor.

Minor

See "Other Course Requirements" above.

Electives:

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Arts and Sciences.

Other Requirements:

Students should have a degree audit prepared as soon as the major is declared. A GPA of 2.0 must be maintained in the major

Courses

Speech and Hearing Science, SPHS

SPHS 1040 - American Sign Language I
(SGNL 1301 or SGNL 1401 or SGNL 1501)
3 hours

Introduction to American Sign Language. Development of a beginning vocabulary of approximately 600-plus signs. Principles of linguistics and grammatical structures. History and current trends of ASL. Development of basic expressive skills using the manual alphabet, numbers and signs.
Prerequisite(s): None.

SPHS 1050 - American Sign Language II
(SGNL 1302 or SGNL 1402 or SGNL 1502)
3 hours

Expansion of basic vocabulary to approximately 1200-plus signs. Practical application of the linguistics and grammar of ASL. Introduction to deaf culture. Development of expressive fluency in finger-spelling and signing. Primary focus upon receptive recognition and comprehension of simple situational conversations in ASL.
Prerequisite(s): SPHS 1040 or equivalent.

SPHS 2040 - American Sign Language III
(SGNL 2301)
3 hours

Expansion of vocabulary to approximately 1800-plus signs. Provide and receive natural conversational information in ASL in a variety of contextual settings. Exposure to deaf community events and interaction with deaf adults.
Prerequisite(s): SPHS 1050 or equivalent.

SPHS 2050 - American Sign Language IV
(SGNL 2302)
3 hours

Development of receptive and expressive vocabulary to approximately 2400-plus signs. Spontaneous utilization of ASL at conversational rates with fluent signers. Translation of ASL idiomatic expressions into English. Signing of English idioms into conceptually based ASL. The deaf perspective of bilingual and bi-cultural issues.
Prerequisite(s): SPHS 2040 or equivalent.

SPHS 2900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

SPHS 3015 - Nature of Communication Disorders – 3 hours
Nature and characteristics of speech-language and hearing impairments, including disorders prevalent in multicultural populations. Emphasis on recognition of symptoms, referral sources and suggested treatment programs.
Prerequisite(s): None.

SPHS 3020 - Phonetics – 3 hours
The international phonetic alphabet, basic articulatory acoustic phonetic principles, pronunciation rules, segmental and suprasegmental features, and in-class practice of phonetic transcription.
Prerequisite(s): None.

SPHS 3025 - Anatomical Bases of Speech and Hearing – 3 hours
Anatomy and physiology of the articulatory, phonatory, respiratory and auditory systems involved in speech production and perception.
Prerequisite(s): None.

SPHS 3030 - Speech and Hearing Sciences – 3 hours
Fundamental processes underlying the production and perception of speech, and the physical and psychological aspects of sound and their measurement.
Prerequisite(s): SPHS 3020 or consent of instructor.

SPHS 3035 - Normal Speech and Language Development – 3 hours
Normal language development from birth through adolescence, with consideration of current theories of acquisition, pertinent research and issues related to cultural diversity.
Prerequisite(s): None.

SPHS 3040 - Introduction to Audiology – 3 hours
Overview of the field with emphasis on disorders of the auditory system and assessment of hearing sensitivity.
Prerequisite(s): SPHS 3030.

SPHS 4035 - Introduction to Disorders of Articulation and Phonology – 3 hours
Introduction to the nature, causes and characteristics of articulation and phonological disorders; principles of evaluation and remediation.
Prerequisite(s): SPHS 3020, SPHS 3035.

SPHS 4040 - Introduction to Language Disorders – 3 hours
Nature, causes and characteristics of language disorders in children and adults. Principles of evaluation and remediation of language problems.
Prerequisite(s): SPHS 3035 or equivalent.

SPHS 4045 - Basic Rehabilitative Audiology – 3 hours
Methods of improving communication skills of the hearing impaired through speech and language training, amplification, speech reading, auditory training and counseling.
Prerequisite(s): SPHS 3040 or equivalent.

SPHS 4050 - Neurological Bases of Speech and Hearing – 3 hours
Structure and function of the human nervous system as related to speech and language learning and usage. Emphasis on the reception and integration of sensation and the production of verbal and non-verbal responses.
Prerequisite(s): SPHS 3025 or equivalent.

SPHS 4055 - Clinical Methods in Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology – 3 hours
Introduction to the processes involved in the assessment, diagnosis, and remediation of speech, language, and hearing disorders. Factors affecting these processes, such as service delivery, work settings, cultural and linguistic diversity, and public policy are addressed.
Prerequisite(s): None.

SPHS 4060 - Clinical Practicum in Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology – 3 hours (1;0;2–3)

Experience in Speech and Hearing Center.
Prerequisite(s): 9 hours of major courses to include SPHS 3020.
Students must have and maintain a GPA of no less than 3.0 for all departmental courses 3000-level and above, a degree audit on file in SPHS and/or departmental approval.
Pass/no pass only.

SPHS 4065 - Clinical Practicum in Speech-Language Pathology/Audiology II – 3 hours (1;0;2-3)
Students observe/participate in actual clinical service delivery to clients of the UNT Speech and Hearing Center, working with speech-language and audiology clinical faculty and graduate students.
Prerequisite(s): SPHS 4060.

SPHS 4900 - Special Problems – 1-3 hours
Problem must be approved by department director.
Prerequisite(s): None.

SPHS 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis – 3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.
Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.
May be substituted for HNRS 4000.
Core Category: Capstone

Department of Aerospace Studies

Departmental Office
AFROTC Building, Room 101

AFROTC-Det 835

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #305400
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2074

Web site: afrotc.unt.edu

Lt Col Richard Elkins, Chair

Faculty

Cordell, Elkins, Fowler

The Air Force ROTC program (aerospace studies) recruits, educates and commissions officer candidates as an integral part of the UNT curriculum. The Air Force ROTC program consists of three parts: the General Military Course (first two years); Summer Field Training Encampment; and the Professional Officer Course (last two years). Students enroll in AERO classes at the same time and in the same manner as for other UNT courses. AERO courses

normally receive academic credit as part of a student's electives. Each instructor is an active duty Air Force officer.

Four-Year Program

The first two years of the Air Force ROTC four-year program—the General Military Course (GMC)—consist of one hour of classroom work and two hours of leadership laboratory each week. Cadets who wish to compete for an enrollment allocation and entry into the last two years of the program—the Professional Officer Course (POC)—must do so under the requirements of the Professional Officer Course Selection System. This system uses qualitative factors such as grade point average, unit commander evaluation and aptitude test scores to determine a student's officer potential. After POC selection, students must complete a four-week field training encampment at an assigned Air Force base. Cadets enrolled in the POC attend class three hours a week and participate in a weekly leadership laboratory lasting two hours. All GMC and POC cadets must participate in weekly physical training.

In the POC, cadets apply what they have learned in the GMC and at field training. The AFROTC detachment at UNT has a cadet corps based on the Air Force organizational pattern of flight, squadron, group and wing. POC cadets are assigned to leadership positions, conduct the leadership laboratories and manage the unit's cadet corps.

Once enrolled in the POC, cadets are enlisted in the Air Force Reserve and assigned to the obligated reserve section. This enlists them to a monthly, non-taxable allowance during the academic year.

Two- and Three-Year Programs

The last two years of the AFROTC program consist of the Professional Officer Course (POC). Students with at least two undergraduate academic years remaining at UNT may apply for a two- or three-year program, sign up for GMC courses, and compete for an enrollment allocation for entry into the POC. Entrance into the POC is highly competitive; two- and three-year applicants must be selected through the selection system described above.

Leadership Laboratory

Cadets must take a required Leadership Laboratory (LLAB) approximately two hours per week throughout their enrollment in AFROTC. LLAB is conducted within the framework of the cadet organization with a progression of experiences designed to develop each student's leadership potential. The curriculum involves study of Air Force customs and courtesies, drill and ceremony, career opportunities in the Air Force, and the life and work of an Air Force junior officer. Students develop leadership in a wide variety of practical, supervised environments.

Physical Training (PT)

Each cadet must attend two one-hour Physical Training (PT) sessions per week. PT is designed to motivate cadets to pursue an active, physically fit lifestyle. Cadets must meet Air Force physical fitness requirements to enter into the POC and to be commissioned.

Uniforms and Textbooks

Uniforms and textbooks for AFROTC courses are issued at no cost to the cadets.

Scholarships

Current emphasis in the Air Force ROTC college scholarship program is to award scholarships to candidates pursuing undergraduate engineering or other scientific and technical disciplines. Nearly 90 percent of Air Force ROTC scholarships are awarded in these disciplines. However, students in every degree program enjoy scholarship opportunities as the Air Force seeks to engage students who excel both academically and militarily. Scholarships are awarded at various amounts in increments of four, three and two years.

Eligibility Requirements

Air Force ROTC is open to male and female UNT students completing any undergraduate academic degree.

GMC entry requirements include:

1. full-time student status (minimum 12 hours);
2. good physical condition;
3. being of good moral character; and
4. being able to compete for POC before reaching 29 years if programmed for flying training or 30 years if programmed for non-flying training.

POC entry requirements include:

1. requirements 1–4 above;
2. U.S. citizenship;
3. at least a 2.0 cumulative grade point average; 2.5 if awarded an Air Force scholarship;
4. at least two undergraduate academic years remaining at UNT;
5. passing score on the Air Force Physical Fitness Test;
6. pass Air Force medical examination; and
7. completion of Summer Field Training encampment.

Contact the aerospace studies department at 940-565-2074 for additional information on how to join.

Active-Duty Service Commitments

Cadets in the POC and second-year Air Force scholarship cadets are contract cadets who agree to accept a commission as a second lieutenant in the Air Force after completing all Air Force ROTC and academic degree requirements. Most cadets incur a four-year, active-duty commitment which begins after commissioning.

Credit for Core Curriculum

With written approval from the student's major department, completion of upper-division AERO courses may be substituted for up to 3 hours credit toward the Political Science requirement of the University Core Curriculum.

Minor in Aerospace Studies

The department offers a minor in aerospace studies.

Courses of Instruction

All Courses of Instruction are located in Course Descriptions.

The GMC curriculum includes 1000- and 2000-level AERO lecture courses with associated lab and recitation hours. The POC curriculum includes 3000- and 4000-level AERO lecture courses with associated lab and recitation hours.

Aerospace Studies Minor

A minor in aerospace studies requires 18 hours, including:

- Two semesters of GMC or applicable cooperative education class approved by department chair
- AERO 3310 - Leadership Studies
- AERO 3320 - Leadership Studies
- AERO 4310 - National Security Affairs/Preparation for Active Duty
- AERO 4320 - National Security Affairs/Preparation for Active Duty

Courses

Aerospace Studies, AERO

AERO 1030 - The Foundation of the United States Air Force – 1 hour (1;1;1)

Survey of the structure and missions of Air Force organizations; officership and professionalism; and an introduction to communication skills.

Prerequisite(s): None.

AERO 1040 - The Foundation of the United States Air Force – 1 hour (1;1;1)

Survey of the structure and missions of Air Force organizations; officership and professionalism; and an introduction to communication skills.

Prerequisite(s): None.

AERO 2030 - The Evolution of the U.S.A.F. Air and Space Power – 1 hour (1;1;1)

Historical survey of the evolution of United States Air Force air and space power, from the earliest beginnings to the present. Includes an assessment of communication skills.

Prerequisite(s): None.

AERO 2040 - The Evolution of the U.S.A.F. Air and Space Power – 1 hour (1;1;1)

Historical survey of the evolution of United States Air Force air and space power, from the earliest beginnings to the present. Includes an assessment of communication skills.

Prerequisite(s): None.

AERO 2920 - Cooperative Education in Aerospace Studies – 1–3 hours
Supervised work in a job or project directly related to the student's major, professional field of study or career objective.
Prerequisite(s): Student must meet employer's requirements and have consent of department chair.
May be repeated for credit.

AERO 3310 - Leadership Studies – 4 hours (3;1;1)
Study of leadership and management fundamentals, professional knowledge, leadership ethics and communication skills required of an Air Force officer. Case studies are used to examine Air Force leadership and management situations as a means of demonstrating and exercising practical application of the concepts being studied.
Prerequisite(s): None.

AERO 3320 - Leadership Studies – 4 hours (3;1;1)
Study of leadership and management fundamentals, professional knowledge, leadership ethics and communication skills required of an Air Force officer. Case studies are used to examine Air Force leadership and management situations as a means of demonstrating and exercising practical application of the concepts being studied.
Prerequisite(s): AERO 3310.

AERO 4310 - National Security Affairs/Preparation for Active Duty – 4 hours (3;1;1)
Examines the need for national security, analyzes the evolution and formulation of the American defense policy, strategy, and joint doctrine; investigates the methods for managing conflict; and overview of regional security, arms control and terrorism. Special topics of interest focus on the military as a profession, officership, the military justice system, civilian control of the military, preparation for active duty, and current issues affecting military professionalism.
Prerequisite(s): AERO 3310, AERO 3320.

AERO 4320 - National Security Affairs/Preparation for Active Duty – 4 hours (3;1;1)
Examines the need for national security, analyzes the evolution and formulation of the American defense policy, strategy, and joint doctrine; investigates the methods for managing conflict; and overview of regional security, arms control and terrorism. Special topics of interest focus on the military as a profession, officership, the military justice system, civilian control of the military, preparation for active duty, and current issues affecting military professionalism.
Prerequisite(s): AERO 3310, AERO 3320, AERO 4310.

AERO 4920 - Cooperative Education in Aerospace Studies – 1–4 hours
Supervised work in a job or project directly related to the student's major, professional field of study or career objective.
Prerequisite(s): 12 hours credit in aerospace studies; student must meet employer's requirements and have consent of department chair.
May be repeated for credit.

Military Science Program

Program Office
Wooten Hall, Suite 325
Army ROTC

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #310977
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-369-8011

Web site: www.armyrotc.unt.edu

Capt Simon Flake, Director

Faculty

Flake, Link, Lowry, Yoffe

The Army ROTC Program develops leadership skills and provides military education vital to a career as an Army officer as an integral part of the UNT curriculum. Active-duty Army personnel provide all classroom instruction and program administration.

The program is open to male and female students. Freshmen may enroll in the four-year program, and sophomores through graduate students with at least two undergraduate or graduate academic years remaining at UNT may apply for a two- or three-year program. Deviations from these programs must be approved by the director of the Military Science program. Students who complete any program with at least a bachelor's degree are awarded commissions as U.S. Army officers.

Programs of Study

Three- and Four-Year Program Eligibility Requirements

1. Full-time student.
2. Good physical condition.
3. Good moral character.
4. Able to complete the Basic/Advanced Course prior to the age of 31 years (year of commissioning). Non-scholarship students can be granted waivers up to 39 years of age.
5. Able to meet eligibility requirements 2–5 of the two-year program below after the first two years of Army ROTC training (Basic Course).

Enrollment procedures for the first two years of Army ROTC, known as the Basic Course, are the same as for any other course at UNT. In the last semester of the Basic Course, students who wish to enroll for the last two years of the program, known as the Advanced Course, must contract with the U.S. Army.

Requirements for contracting (non-scholarship) are a 2.5 GPA, approved medical screening, and a passing score on the Army Physical Fitness Test. As a Contracted cadet, each student receives a tax-free stipend for the duration of the school year. Juniors receive \$450 per month and seniors receive \$500 per month.

Two-Year Program Eligibility Requirements

1. Meet eligibility requirements 1–4 of the four-year program.
2. U.S. citizen.
3. Have at least a 2.5 cumulative grade point average to be awarded an Army scholarship.
4. Have at least two undergraduate or graduate academic years remaining at UNT.
5. Pass a physical fitness test and pass a Department of Defense Medical Examination Review Board (DODMERB) medical examination.
6. Complete a paid four-week summer training course at Fort Knox, Ky.

Once students in the two-year program compete successfully for a slot and enter into the Advance Course, they will receive the same stipend as the cadets in the three- and four-year program. Each student accepted into the two-year program must contract with the U.S. Army.

Credit for Required Courses

Completion of 12 semester hours of upper division ROTC courses can be substituted for PSCI 1050 with prior written approval from the student's major department.

Leadership Laboratory

A required corresponding level leadership laboratory is taken an average of two hours per week throughout the student's enrollment in AROTC. Instruction is conducted within the framework of an organized cadet corps with a progression of experiences designed to develop each student's leadership potential.

Leadership laboratory involves a study of Army customs and courtesies, tactics and techniques, drill and ceremonies, career opportunities in the Army, and the life and work of an Army junior officer. Students develop their leadership potential in a practical, supervised laboratory, which typically includes scenario-driven activities.

Army ROTC Physical Training (PT) Program

This required program includes three mandatory one-hour PT sessions each week. PT involves enhancing the fitness level of cadets and prepares them to meet AROTC and Army standards. The program is designed to motivate cadets to pursue a physically fit and active lifestyle and to improve both safety and efficiency of physical training within AROTC. Cadets must meet physical fitness requirements in order to be commissioned.

Special Consideration to Veterans

Students with at least six months of active military service may be granted waivers on a portion of the Basic Course. For information, consult the Military Science office.

Minor in Military Science

The program offers a minor in military science.

Uniforms

Uniforms and textbooks for Army ROTC courses are issued at no cost to cadets.

Scholarship Programs

Scholarships, available to qualified students in the four-year, three-year and two-year programs, provide full tuition, fees, a textbook allowance (\$1,200) and a tax-free subsistence allowance between \$300 and \$500 per month. Competition is based on SAT or ACT results, high school or college academic record, and extracurricular and athletic activities. For information, contact the Military Science office.

Military Science Minor

To be eligible for a minor in military science, the student must meet the following requirements.

1. Be enrolled in the University of North Texas ROTC program (see above).
2. Have military science accepted as a minor by the student's major degree department
3. Successfully complete, with a grade of B or better, four of the following classes:
 - MILS 3341 - Leadership I
 - MILS 3342 - Leadership II
 - MILS 4341 - Advanced Leadership I
 - MILS 4342 - Advanced Leadership II
 - MILS 4391 - Conference Course
4. Successfully complete 6 additional military science hours with a grade of B or better (MILS 1180 can be repeated for credit to meet this requirement).
5. Successfully complete the Army's Leader Development and Assessment course offered annually in the summer.
6. Meet all U.S. Army prerequisites to earn a commission as an Army officer upon graduation.

Courses

Military Science, MILS

MILS 1141 - Foundations of Leadership – 1 hour (1;3)
Fundamental concepts of leadership in a profession in both classroom and outdoor laboratory environments. The study of time management skills, basic drill and ceremony, physical fitness, rappelling, leadership reaction course, first aid, making presentations and marksmanship. Concurrent enrollment in MILS 1180 leadership lab and mandatory participation in independent physical fitness training, plus optional participation in a weekend field training exercise
Prerequisite(s): None.

MILS 1142 - Introduction to Leadership – 1 hour (1;3)
Application of principles of leadership through participation in physically and mentally challenging exercises with upper-division ROTC students. Course focuses on communication skills,

organizational ethics, and study and time management techniques. Concurrent enrollment in MILS 1180 leadership lab and mandatory participation in individual physical fitness training, plus optional participation in a weekend field training exercise. Prerequisite(s): None.

MILS 1180 - Leadership Laboratory – 1 hour (0;3)
Practical laboratory of applied leadership and skills. Student-planned, -organized and -conducted training, oriented toward leadership development. Laboratory topics include marksmanship, small unit tactics, multi-tiered programs focused on individual skill levels. Prerequisite(s): None.
Uniform and equipment provided, no fee. May be repeated for credit.

MILS 2251 - Individual/Team Development – 2 hours (2;1)
Application of ethics-based leadership skills and fundamentals of ROTC's Leadership Development Program. Develop skills in oral presentations, concise writing, event planning, coordination of group efforts, advanced first aid, land navigation, and military tactics. Concurrent enrollment in MILS 1180 leadership lab and mandatory participation in individual physical fitness training, plus optional participation in a weekend field training exercise. Prerequisite(s): None.

MILS 2252 - Individual/Team Military Tactics – 2 hours (2;3)
Introduction to individual and team aspects of military tactics in small unit operations. Includes use of radio communications, making safety assessments, movement techniques, planning for team safety/security, and pre-execution checks. Concurrent enrollment in MILS 1180 leadership lab and mandatory participation in individual physical fitness training, plus optional participation in a weekend field training exercise. Prerequisite(s): None.

MILS 2291 - Conference Course – 2 hours
Independent study designed to supplement the military science curricula by a student's concentrated study in a narrower field of military skill or subject matter. Prerequisite(s): Consent of program director.
May be repeated for credit. Does not count for PE credit.

MILS 2343 - Leadership Training Camp (LTC) – 3 hours
A rigorous five-week summer camp conducted at an Army post, stresses leadership, initiative and self-discipline. No military obligation incurred. Completion of MILS 2343 qualifies a student for entry into the Advanced Course. Three different cycles offered during the summer, but spaces are limited by the Army. Candidates can apply for a space any time during the school year prior to the summer. Prerequisite(s): None.
Open only to students who have not taken all four of MILS 1141, MILS 1142, MILS 2251 and MILS 2252 and who pass an ROTC physical examination. Pass/no pass only.

MILS 3341 - Leadership I – 3 hours
Development of ability to evaluate situations, plan and organize training, learn military tactics, review case studies in leadership management and develop teaching and briefing skills.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of program director.
Concurrent enrollment in MILS 1180 mandatory.

MILS 3342 - Leadership II – 3 hours
Practical application of squad and platoon leadership in tactical situations; operation of small unit communications systems. Development of the leaders' ability to express themselves, analyze military problems, and prepare and deliver logical solutions. Demanding physical fitness training and performance-oriented instruction, in preparation for Summer Field Training. Prerequisite(s): Consent of program director.
Concurrent enrollment in MILS 1180 mandatory.

MILS 3443 - Leadership Development Assessment Course – 4 hours
A five-week off-campus field training course stressing the practical application of leadership management, with emphasis on tactical and technical military field skills. Prerequisite(s): MILS 3341, MILS 3342.
Open only to students who have successfully completed MILS 3341 and MILS 3342, Pass/no pass only.

MILS 4341 - Advanced Leadership I – 3 hours
Stresses leadership qualities necessary of Command and Staff functions and operations. Plan and conduct meetings, briefings and conferences. Introduction to the Army Logistical System and the Personnel Management System. Preparation of after-action reports. Plan and conduct physical training programs. Prerequisite(s): Consent of program director.
Concurrent enrollment in MILS 1180 mandatory.

MILS 4342 - Advanced Leadership II – 3 hours
Provides students with a basic working knowledge of the Military Justice System with emphasis on company-level actions and requirements, including Law of Land Warfare. Examines the ethical standards, professional roles, responsibilities, and uniqueness of the profession of officership. Prerequisite(s): Consent of program director.
Concurrent enrollment in MILS 1180 mandatory.

MILS 4391 - Conference Course – 3 hours
Independent study on an individual basis on current topics in military science. Performance will be assessed by oral examination, written test or research paper as arranged. Prerequisite(s): Consent of program director.
May be repeated for credit.

College of Business

Main Office
Business Building, Room 123

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311160
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2110
Fax: 940-565-4640

Web site: www.cob.unt.edu

O. Finley Graves, Dean

Marilyn Wiley, Senior Associate Dean
Randall S. Guttery, Associate Dean for Graduate Studies
Cengiz Capan, Associate Dean of Operations

The mission of the University of North Texas College of Business is to create, extend and transfer knowledge through bachelor's, master's and doctoral education; research; service; and collaboration with the larger business community.

The vision of the University of North Texas College of Business is to be the leading comprehensive college of business in the North Texas region and to have a national and international reputation. We will produce graduates who have the capabilities, knowledge and character to succeed in their chosen fields in today's technological and global business environment. We will support faculty who produce quality scholarly work that enhances the educational experience of our students and is of value to business. We will provide outreach services to alumni and other relevant stakeholders.

Academic Advising

Information concerning academic matters is available in the Academic Advising Office of the College of Business. For undecided majors, freshmen, transfer students and those who have not completed the pre-business requirements, academic advising is available throughout the year in the Business Building, Room 123.

Advisors in the Academic Advising Office help students select programs and courses, prepare degree plans, obtain advising clearance forms, change majors, and understand policies and procedures. They also apply transfer credit and monitor graduation requirements.

Undergraduate faculty advisors in the departments must be consulted concerning any changes in the professional or supporting fields requirements.

Programs of Study

Undergraduate

The college offers programs leading to the Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA) or Bachelor of Science (BS). A minimum of 50 percent of the business credit hours required for any undergraduate business degree must be completed at UNT. BBA

and BS degree programs are offered through the following departments:

College of Business

- BBA — General Business
- Business Foundations Minor
- International Business Certificate

Department of Accounting

- BBA — Accounting
- BS — Accounting (BS/MS — combined degree programs)
- BS — Accounting Control Systems (UNT Dallas only)

Department of Information Technology and Decision Sciences

- BBA — Decision Sciences
- BS — Business Computer Information Systems

Department of Finance, Insurance, Real Estate and Law

- BBA — Economics
- BBA — Finance
- BBA — Financial Services
- BBA — Risk Management and Insurance
- BBA — Real Estate

Department of Management

- BBA — Entrepreneurship
- BBA — Operations and Supply Chain Management
- BBA — Organizational Behavior and Human Resource Management

Department of Marketing and Logistics

- BBA — Marketing
- BS — Aviation Logistics
- BS — Logistics and Supply Chain Management

Graduate

The college also offers graduate programs leading to the following degrees:

- Master of Business Administration
- Master of Science
- Doctor of Philosophy

Concentrations available under the Doctor of Philosophy with a major in business include accounting, business computer information systems, finance, management, management science, and marketing. For additional information, consult the *Graduate Catalog*.

Accreditation

The college is accredited by the AACSB International—The Association to Advance Collegiate Schools of Business (777 South Harbour Island Blvd., Suite 750, Tampa, FL 33602; 813-769-6500) at both the undergraduate and graduate levels.

Degree Requirements and the University Core Curriculum

Occasionally a course required for a degree may also satisfy a requirement of the University Core Curriculum. In addition to taking the required course, a student may elect to take a different course from among those available to fulfill that core requirement; doing so, however, may add to the total number of hours required for the degree. Students who have questions regarding degree requirements and core requirements should consult an academic advisor.

College of Business Academic Standards

1. It is required that students entering the College of Business, whether for a BBA or BS degree, have a grade point average of at least 2.7 on all courses completed at UNT. First term/semester transfer students must have a transfer grade point average of 2.7 in order to enter the College of Business.
2. A grade of C or above must be earned in each professional field or supporting field course completed in residence or transferred to UNT.
3. Academic requirements for graduation with a BBA or BS from the College of Business include:
 - a. a minimum of 2.7 grade point average in the professional and supporting field, with minimum grades of C required in each professional and supporting field course; and
 - b. a minimum of 2.7 grade point average in all courses completed at UNT.

Course Listings

Individual courses of instruction are subject to change or withdrawal at any time and may not be offered each term/semester or every year. Any course may be withdrawn from current offerings if the number of registrants is too small to justify conducting it.

Enrollment in advanced courses requires successful completion of the pre-business requirements.

WARNING: It is the student's responsibility to meet all course prerequisites listed in the current catalog prior to enrollment in any course.

Graduate course descriptions are found in the *Graduate Catalog*.

Courses numbered 4900-4910 are offered under limited circumstances to advanced undergraduate students who are capable of developing a problem independently. These courses require

approval by the department chair. A project is chosen by the student and instructor, developed through conferences and approved activities under the direction of the instructor, and may require a term paper. These courses are not open to graduate students.

Courses are offered on an availability basis as service courses to non-business majors who meet the individual course prerequisites.

All Courses of Instruction are located in Course Descriptions.

Beta Gamma Sigma

This national honorary society of business administration students was founded in 1913. The UNT chapter was established in 1962. The primary objective of Beta Gamma Sigma is to encourage and honor high academic achievement by students of business and management through chapters in all American Assembly of Collegiate Schools of Business accredited schools. Membership is a signal honor and is limited to outstanding students who show promise of success in the field of business and who rank in the upper 10 percent of their junior, senior or graduate class.

College of Business Information and Learning Technologies Center

Cengiz Capan, Associate Dean

The Information and Learning Technologies Center of the College of Business is housed in the newly opened Business Leadership Building and comprises the Associate Dean for Technology and Operations, an IT manager, a lab manager, four IT specialists and an administrative coordinator. A technical support team of part-time student assistants aids the full-time staff in installations, troubleshooting, web development, and working with faculty and staff when problems or questions arise concerning software and/or hardware. More than 300 Dell Core 2 Quad desktop systems in the Business Leadership Building are networked together with a multi-node, high-availability cluster using multi-core dual Xeon blade servers. Each node has at least 4 gigabytes of memory and 4.5 terabytes of available storage in an external storage area network (SAN) disk array. Each of the desktop systems is configured with 2.66 GHz Core 2 Quad CPU, 250 gigabyte hard drive, 4 gigabyte memory, 22-inch widescreen flat-panel LCD monitor, DVD-RW drive, USB 2.0 connections, and gigabit network interfaces.

The College of Business provides half of the above systems in student computer labs conveniently located on Level 1 of the Business Leadership Building. They are open over 100 hours per week and staffed by 24 student lab monitors. These labs are divided into two major areas. The General Access Lab consists of more than 60 computers and is designed for the general business student who is required to use computers but may also be used by all UNT students. As an extension of the General Access Lab, a number of public access kiosks are provided on Level 0 of the Business Leadership Building for walk-up e-mail access and general web browsing. The Business Lab consists of more than 68 desktop computers and is designed for and limited to students taking College of Business courses. This lab includes course-related software for such courses as Introduction to Database Applications; Distributed Systems and Teleprocessing; Data

Communications and Networking; Information Resource Management; Decision Support Systems; Visual Display; and Fundamentals of Information Technology Security. For team and group work, students can use their own notebook computers or check out mobile thin clients to take to the Biz Café adjacent to the labs, 15 study rooms available by reservation or informal seating areas around the Business Leadership Building to access the college's "Virtual Lab." This virtual desktop environment provides remote access to all major College of Business applications. There are also several "Virtual Classrooms" utilizing this same virtual desktop environment for hands-on instruction when needed.

Bachelor of Business Administration

The College of Business offers a Bachelor of Business Administration degree with a professional field in general business.

General Degree Requirements

The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Business Administration.

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Business Administration degree as specified in the "General University Requirements" in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Business requirements.

Business Foundation Requirements

See "Business Foundation Requirements."

Professional Field Requirements:

See individual College of Business departmental sections.

Supporting Field:

See individual College of Business departmental sections.

Electives:

See individual College of Business departmental sections. Only free electives may be taken under the pass/no pass option.

Other Requirements:

- A candidate for the degree must complete 33 hours of business administration courses in residence, of which 15 hours must be in the professional field of study.
- The College of Business will not grant upper-division (3000–4000 level) degree credit for any transfer course taken at the lower division. Upper-division course work transferred from a regionally accredited four-year

institution will be evaluated on an individual course basis to determine applicable degree credit.

- Registration for any junior- or senior-level course should be authorized by an advising clearance form or a formal degree plan.
- The applicability to a degree plan of all credits being transferred and/or awarded by placement or credit by examination must be determined in the dean's office either prior to enrollment at UNT or during the first term/semester of residence.
- It is the student's responsibility to meet all course prerequisites listed in the current catalog prior to enrollment in any course.
- To graduate with a Bachelor of Business Administration degree, a 2.7 minimum GPA must be earned in:
 - a. the professional field; and
 - b. all courses completed at UNT.
- A grade of C or above must be earned on each business administration foundation course completed in residence or transferred to UNT.
- Individual departments may have higher graduation and/or entrance standards (see departmental sections of catalog).
- An application for a formal degree plan must be submitted after 60 hours of course work (including the pre-business requirements) have been completed.

Pre-Business Requirements

University Core Curriculum Requirements:

See "University Core Curriculum Requirements" in the Academics section of this catalog.

Required Courses:

- ECON 1100 - Principles of Microeconomics (with a grade of C or higher)
- ECON 1110 - Principles of Macroeconomics (with a grade of C or higher)
- MATH 1190 - Business Calculus (with a grade of C or higher)
or
- MATH 1400 - College Math with Calculus (with a grade of C or higher)
or
- MATH 1710 - Calculus I (with a grade of C or higher)
- COMM 1010 - Introduction to Communication
or
- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing
- BCIS 2610 - Introduction to Computers in Business * (with a grade of C or higher)

- ACCT 2010 - Accounting Principles I (Financial Accounting) * (with a grade of C or higher)
- ACCT 2020 - Accounting Principles II (Managerial Accounting) * (with a grade of C or higher)
- DSCI 2710 - Data Description and Analysis with Spreadsheets * (with a grade of C or higher)

Note:

*BCIS 2610, ACCT 2010, ACCT 2020 and DSCI 2710 are part of both the pre-business requirements and the business foundation requirements.

Electives:

Hours required for electives may vary based on course placement or University Core Requirement course selection. Some professional field programs may designate specific courses in place of elective hours (see individual College of Business departmental sections). Students are responsible for completing the total minimum hours required for the degree.

To be admitted:

To be admitted to a Bachelor of Business Administration program and enrolled in upper-division courses, the student must have completed at least 45 hours of the pre-business program requirements, including the following courses list below and have a minimum 2.7 overall UNT grade point average.

- ENGL 1310 - College Writing I
- ENGL 1320 - College Writing II
or
- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing
- MATH 1190 - Business Calculus
or
- MATH 1400 - College Math with Calculus
or
- MATH 1710 - Calculus I
- ECON 1100 - Principles of Microeconomics
- ECON 1110 - Principles of Macroeconomics
- ACCT 2010 - Accounting Principles I (Financial Accounting)
- ACCT 2020 - Accounting Principles II (Managerial Accounting)
- DSCI 2710 - Data Description and Analysis with Spreadsheets
- BCIS 2610 - Introduction to Computers in Business

First-term/semester transfer students:

First-term/semester transfer students who have completed at least 45 hours of the pre-business program requirements, including the equivalent of the courses list below at another institution must have

a minimum 2.7 overall GPA on all transfer work accepted by UNT to be admitted to a Bachelor of Business Administration program and enrolled in upper-division courses.

- ENGL 1310 - College Writing I
- ENGL 1320 - College Writing II
or
- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing
- MATH 1190 - Business Calculus
or
- MATH 1400 - College Math with Calculus
or
- MATH 1710 - Calculus I
- ECON 1100 - Principles of Microeconomics
- ECON 1110 - Principles of Macroeconomics
- ACCT 2010 - Accounting Principles I (Financial Accounting)
- ACCT 2020 - Accounting Principles II (Managerial Accounting)
- DSCI 2710 - Data Description and Analysis with Spreadsheets
- BCIS 2610 - Introduction to Computers in Business

Business Foundation Requirements

In addition to BCIS 2610, ACCT 2010 - ACCT 2020 and DSCI 2710, each BBA degree plan requires the following 24 semester hours of basic foundation courses in business administration.

- MGMT 3330 - Communicating in Business
or
- MKTG 3010 - Professional Selling
or
- BCIS 3615 - Visual Display of Business Information
- BLAW 3430 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business
- BCIS 3610 - Basic Information Systems
- MKTG 3650 - Foundations of Marketing Practice
- DSCI 3710 - Business Statistical Analysis Using Spreadsheets
- FINA 3770 - Finance
- MGMT 3720 - Organizational Behavior
- BUSI 4940 - Business Policy

Note:

BUSI 4940. (All business administration foundation courses must be completed with a grade of C or better prior to taking this course [see list above]; senior standing required; must be taken during the last term/semester of course work.)

Professional Fields for the BBA Degree

The terms professional field (BBA degree programs) and major (BS degree programs) are used to designate the primary area of study.

For specific course and professional field/major requirements, see the respective departmental sections.

Business Foundations Minor

The business foundations minor is designed to provide a foundation in business concepts, operations and practice. The program consists of six courses (18 hours) that may be taken by non-business students in good academic standing.

Students may select from one of two tracks within the minor, but may not combine courses across tracks.

General prerequisites for both tracks

Completion of the university core mathematics and economics requirements. ACCT 2010 and ACCT 2020 are prerequisites for all upper-division (3000- and 4000-level) business courses. ECON 1110 is strongly recommended.

General Business Track

This track is directed toward students who desire a broad grounding in the various business disciplines. Required courses include:

- ACCT 2010 - Accounting Principles I (Financial Accounting)
- ACCT 2020 - Accounting Principles II (Managerial Accounting)
- MKTG 3650 - Foundations of Marketing Practice

- MGMT 3720 - Organizational Behavior
or
- MGMT 3820 - Management Concepts

- FINA 3770 - Finance
- Three hours chosen from any 3000- or 4000-level business courses (subject to all course prerequisites)

MBA Preparation Track

This track is designed for students who are considering continuing their studies in an MBA program. The courses on the list will meet many of the leveling requirements required of non-business majors entering an MBA program. Required courses include:

- ACCT 2010 - Accounting Principles I (Financial Accounting)
- ACCT 2020 - Accounting Principles II (Managerial Accounting)

Plus four courses chosen from the following:

- BCIS 3610 - Basic Information Systems
- DSCI 3710 - Business Statistical Analysis Using Spreadsheets
- BLAW 3430 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business
- FINA 3770 - Finance
- MGMT 3830 - Operations Management
- MKTG 3650 - Foundations of Marketing Practice

Note:

BCIS 3610, DSCI 3710 and MGMT 3830 have prerequisites not included in the minor.

General Business, BBA

The College of Business offers a Bachelor of Business Administration degree with a professional field in general business.

This degree has a required supporting field in business administration. This degree is designed to prepare students for a variety of generalist positions in business and industry. Some flexibility is allowed to accommodate the student's career objectives.

In addition to the University Core Curriculum, Pre-Business and Business Foundation requirements, students must complete the following professional and supporting field courses. A grade of C or better must be earned in each professional field and supporting course completed in residence or transferred to UNT.

Professional Field, 18 Hours

- MGMT 3860 - Human Resource Management
- MGMT 3880 - Business Ethics and Social Responsibility
- MKTG 4520 - Marketing Channels and Strategic Partnerships
- FINA 4400 - Financial Markets and Institutions
- MGMT 3850 - Entrepreneurship

- MGMT 4660 - International Management Perspectives
or
- MKTG 4280 - Global Marketing Issues and Practice
or
- FINA 4500 - International Finance
or
- ACCT 4420 - International Accounting
or
- BLAW 4480 - International Business Law

Approved Supporting Courses, 12 Hours

Courses selected from College of Business courses (prefixes ACCT, BCIS, BLAW, BUSI, DSCI, FINA, LSCM, MGMT, MKTG, REAL and RMIN) and subject to the following conditions:

1. No more than 3 hours of approved lower level business courses can be applied to the 12 hours and
2. 6 of the 12 hours must be taken at the 4000 level.

International Business Certificate

Undergraduate students enrolled in the College of Business may document their training in international business by obtaining a certificate in international business.

Students must complete 12 semester hours of organized business courses as specified in Part 1 below and must present evidence of proficiency in a foreign language as specified in Part 2.

Part 1, International Core (12 hours):

Select four courses from the following list (minimum grade of C required in each course):

- ACCT 4420 - International Accounting
- BLAW 4480 - International Business Law
- BUSI 4700 - Topics in Mexican Business Practices and Policies
- ECON 4850 - International Trade
- FINA 4500 - International Finance
- LSCM 4360 - Global Alliances and International Supply Chain Management
- MGMT 4660 - International Management Perspectives
- MKTG 4280 - Global Marketing Issues and Practice

Note:

A course taken through a College of Business-sponsored study abroad program may substitute for up to 3 hours of the international core.

Students may be able to satisfy the international core within the course requirements of a concentration by using these international core courses as electives, subject to approval by the academic advisor. Thus, international core courses completed for the certificate need not necessarily increase the total hours required for graduation.

Part 2, Foreign Language Requirement:

Students must present evidence of minimum proficiency in a foreign language. This requirement may be satisfied in either of these ways:

1. Completing formal foreign language study through the level of LANG 1020 or its equivalent.
2. Submitting evidence of foreign language proficiency through the level of LANG 1020. For example, students may document proficiency with results from a foreign language course above the level of LANG 1020 or with the College Level Examination Program (CLEP) subject examinations. These examinations are administered by the College Board.

Courses

Business, Interdepartmental, BUSI

BUSI 1200 - Careers and Professional Development Strategies for Business – 1 hour

Introduces students to the process of business career exploration through integrating knowledge of self with knowledge of business career opportunities. Explores career opportunities within the disciplines of business (professional field choices) through a variety of sources. Introduces students to professional development activities and academic strategies/planning techniques that can work to enhance their business education and assist in timely completion of a business degree.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Pass/no pass only.

BUSI 1340 - Managing the Business Enterprise – 3 hours

Study of managing the business enterprise with an emphasis on leadership with integrity. Overview of managing business organizations and what is needed to succeed in local, domestic, and global markets.

Prerequisite(s): Freshman or sophomore standing. Cannot be used to meet business foundation, business professional field, or business supporting field requirements.

Core Category: Discovery

BUSI 2900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours

Prerequisite(s): None.

BUSI 3400 - Readings in Business – 1–3 hours

Reading books influencing American business philosophy; reading for pleasure; study of current problems reported in business periodicals.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Credit varies depending upon amount and types of reading.

BUSI 4660 - International Business Operations – 3 hours

Foreign operations of American firms and impact of foreign competition on the domestic market; organization for foreign production, marketing and finance; foreign markets, resources, institutions and managerial problems arising out of governmental relations.

Prerequisite(s): MKTG 3650, FINA 3770 and senior standing.

BUSI 4700 - Topics in Mexican Business Practices and Policies – 3 hours

Topics include analysis of issues in accounting, marketing, management, finance, the legal environment, or information systems of Mexican companies and of U.S. companies dealing

with Mexican counterparts. Students are introduced to the Mexican way of doing business and the role culture plays in transacting business with Mexican companies.

Prerequisite(s): ACCT 2010 and ACCT 2020; MGMT 3330; and MKTG 3010 or BCIS 3615.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary, for up to 9 hours of credit. Taught in Mexico.

BUSI 4900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours

Prerequisite(s): None.

BUSI 4940 - Business Policy – 3 hours

Enterprise management integrating the functional areas of business administration into a realistic approach to business problems; applying principles to complex problems at the executive level.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of all other business foundation courses with a grade of C or better and senior standing.

To be taken during the last term/semester of course work.

Core Category: Capstone

BUSI 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis – 3 hours

Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000.

Core Category: Capstone

Department of Accounting

Main Office

Business Building, Room 215

Mailing address:

1155 Union Circle #305219

Denton, TX 76203-5017

940-565-3080

Fax: 940-565-3803

Student Advising Office

Business Building, Suite 123

940-369-8978

Web site: www.cob.unt.edu/acct

Don W. Finn, Chair

Mission in Brief

The mission of the professional programs in accounting at the University of North Texas is to prepare a diverse student body for careers in industry, public accounting and the nonprofit sector, primarily in the North Texas region.

The mission of the doctoral program in accounting at the University of North Texas is to prepare students to conduct discipline-based research, appreciate a variety of research methods, and engage in quality instructional activities.

Statement of Commitment

The faculty of the Department of Accounting is committed to extending the body of knowledge in the areas of both discipline-based and practice-oriented research and to participating in the intellectual discourse in the field in general. The faculty is further committed to the dissemination of knowledge through high-quality teaching and other curricula-related endeavors. The faculty values service activities that contribute to the advancement of the profession and the academy and that provide opportunities for professional interaction and faculty development.

The department serves a diverse student body that is largely nontraditional and employed. The faculty is committed to providing an accommodative and supportive learning environment, including flexible class scheduling, office hours, modes of student-teacher communication and course delivery.

The faculty of the department is committed to preparing students for career development, life-long learning, and a global work environment. The faculty strives to produce graduates who are technically competent, think independently, critically appraise situations, act in a responsible and ethical manner, and contribute positively and cooperatively to their employers and communities.

Programs of Study

The department offers undergraduate programs in the following areas:

- Bachelor of Business Administration with a professional field in accounting
- Bachelor of Science/Master of Science with a major in accounting
- Bachelor of Science with a major in accounting/Master of Science with a major in taxation
- Bachelor of Science with a major in accounting control systems (UNT Dallas only)

The department offers a minor in accounting.

Graduate Degrees

The department offers graduate programs in the following areas:

- Master of Science with a major in accounting
- Master of Science with a major in taxation

Concentrations under the Master of Science with a major in accounting include information systems, audit/internal auditing, entrepreneurial perspective and managerial accounting systems.

A concentration in accounting is available under the Doctor of Philosophy with a major in business, which is offered by the College of Business.

The department offers both a 150-semester-hour Bachelor of Science/Master of Science with a major in accounting program and a Bachelor of Science with a major in accounting/Master of Science with a major in taxation program for individuals seeking professional accounting careers in either the private or public sectors.

For additional information, consult the *Graduate Catalog*.

Accounting Control Systems, BS

(Offered only at UNT Dallas)

The BS with a major in accounting control systems is a highly structured degree option designed to meet the needs of certain industry and government employers who seek individuals with a strong basic education in business and accounting, but without the degree of specialization provided by the BS/MS professional accounting program.

Admission Requirements

Refer to admission requirements listed under Accounting, BS and MS.

Undergraduate students who complete the preprofessional program with a GPA of 2.7 or better are admitted automatically to the undergraduate portion of the professional program. Students who have at least 60 hours of college credit but who lack credit in certain courses in the preprofessional program may be admitted provisionally with deficiencies. Students granted such provisional admission must proceed immediately to remove deficiencies.

Degree Requirements and the University Core Curriculum

The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Science with a major in accounting control systems.

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the "General University Requirements" in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Business requirements.

Business Foundation Requirements:

See "Advanced Requirements."

Professional Field Requirements:

See "Advanced Requirements."

Other Course Requirements:

- At least one course at UNT in each of the following areas of accounting (a) financial accounting and theory, (b) cost/managerial accounting, (c) accounting systems, and (d) taxation. If auditing is selected as part of the program, it must be taken at UNT.
- A grade of C or above in each advanced accounting course.
- Course duplication restrictions: Students may not retake any accounting course which is a prerequisite for an accounting course they have completed with a C or better, students may not retake any accounting course more than once, and students who have violated these rules may not apply to the department for a degree plan.

Electives:

See individual degree plan.

Other Requirements (College of Business Academic Standards):

- It is required that students entering the College of Business, whether for a BBA or a BS degree, have a grade point average of at least 2.7 on all courses completed at UNT. First term/semester transfer students must have a transfer grade point average of 2.7 in order to take professional field courses.
- A grade of C or above must be earned in each professional field or supporting field course completed in residence or transferred to UNT.
- Academic requirements for graduation with a BBA or BS from the College of Business include: a minimum 2.7 grade point average in the professional and supporting field, with minimum grades of C required in each professional and supporting field course, a minimum 2.7 grade point average in all courses completed at UNT, and a minimum 2.7 grade point average in all work attempted, including transfer, correspondence, extension and residence work.

The Preprofessional Program

University Core Curriculum Requirements:

See "University Core Curriculum Requirements" as listed in the Academics section of this catalog.

Pre-Business Requirements

To be admitted to the Bachelor of Science program and enrolled in upper-division courses in the College of Business, the student must have completed at least 45 hours of the pre-business program requirements, as listed below, and have a minimum of 2.7 overall UNT grade point average. First-term/semester transfer students who have completed at least 45 hours of the pre-business program requirements at another institution must have a minimum of 2.7 overall GPA on all transfer work accepted by UNT to be admitted to the Bachelor of Science program and enrolled in upper-division courses. All of the following courses must be completed with a grade of C or higher:

- ECON 1100 - Principles of Microeconomics
- ECON 1110 - Principles of Macroeconomics
- MATH 1190 - Business Calculus (with a grade of C or higher)
or
- MATH 1400 - College Math with Calculus (with a grade of C or higher)
or
- MATH 1710 - Calculus I (with a grade of C or higher)
- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing

Note:

Some of these requirements may be taken as part of the University Core Curriculum Requirements.

Lower-level Business Foundation Requirements:

- ACCT 2010 - Accounting Principles I (Financial Accounting)
- ACCT 2020 - Accounting Principles II (Managerial Accounting)
- BCIS 2610 - Introduction to Computers in Business
- DSCI 2710 - Data Description and Analysis with Spreadsheets

Electives:

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum Requirements. Students are responsible for completing the total minimum hours required for the degree.

Advanced Requirements

Business Foundation, 18 Hours

- BCIS 3610 - Basic Information Systems
or
- BCIS 3620 - File Concepts and Procedures
- FINA 3770 - Finance
- DSCI 3710 - Business Statistical Analysis Using Spreadsheets
- MGMT 3720 - Organizational Behavior
- MKTG 3650 - Foundations of Marketing Practice
- BLAW 3430 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business

Professional Field Courses, 28 Hours

- ACCT 3110 - Intermediate Accounting I
- ACCT 3120 - Intermediate Accounting II
- ACCT 3270 - Cost Accounting

- ACCT 4100 - Accounting Systems
- ACCT 4300 - Federal Income Taxation
- ACCT 3405 - Professional Development
- College of Business 4000-level course, 3 hours, which may be an approved 4000-level accounting course

Plus three of the following senior-level courses:

- ACCT 4140 - Advanced Accounting Principles
- ACCT 4270 - Advanced Cost Accounting
- ACCT 4400 - Auditing — Professional Responsibilities
- ACCT 4420 - International Accounting

Other Courses, 12 hours

- Business Computer Information Systems, 3 hours: BCIS 4000-level course
- Advanced Economics, 3 hours: any ECON 3000- or 4000-level course not selected elsewhere as part of the program
- Upper-Division Business Elective, 3 hours: one 3000- or 4000-level course in BCIS, operations management, operational planning or management science not selected elsewhere as part of the program
- Upper-Division Elective (3000 or 4000 level), 3 hours: any business 3000- or 4000-level course not selected elsewhere as part of the program, or TECM 4180.

Accounting Minor

An 18-hour minor in accounting is available to non-accounting majors.

Variation of the minor in accounting may be granted with approval from the Department of Accounting. It is the student's responsibility to satisfy required course prerequisites where applicable.

Students who minor in accounting must take:

- ACCT 2010 - Accounting Principles I (Financial Accounting)
- ACCT 2020 - Accounting Principles II (Managerial Accounting)
- ACCT 3110 - Intermediate Accounting I
- ACCT 3120 - Intermediate Accounting II
or
- ACCT 4130 - Financial Statement Analysis
- ACCT 3270 - Cost Accounting
or
- ACCT 4300 - Federal Income Taxation

Accounting, BBA

Bachelor of Business Administration

The department offers the Bachelor of Business Administration with a professional field in accounting. General requirements for the BBA are listed in the “General University Requirements” and the “University Core Curriculum Requirements” in the Academics section and under “Bachelor of Business Administration” in the College of Business section.

Professional Field in Accounting, 19 Hours

The following courses are required for the professional field in accounting

- ACCT 3110 - Intermediate Accounting I
- ACCT 3120 - Intermediate Accounting II
- ACCT 3270 - Cost Accounting
- ACCT 3405 - Professional Development
- ACCT 4100 - Accounting Systems
- ACCT 4300 - Federal Income Taxation
- ACCT 4400 - Auditing — Professional Responsibilities

Approved Supporting Courses, 12 Hours

The following courses selected by the student and approved in advance by the faculty advisor include one 3 hour course from each group.

International Business Course

- MGMT 4660 - International Management Perspectives
- MKTG 4280 - Global Marketing Issues and Practice
- FINA 4500 - International Finance
- BLAW 4480 - International Business Law

Business Computer Information Systems:

- BCIS 4660 - Decision Systems Design
or
- BCIS 4690 - Information Technology Management

Advanced Economics

(Any 3000- or 4000-level ECON course)

Approved Elective

Choose from:

- BCIS 3000 or 4000 level
- MGMT 3830 - Operations Management
- MGMT 4810 - Purchasing and Materials Management

- DSCI 3870 - Management Science

Accounting, BS and MS

The combined Bachelor of Science and Master of Science with a major in accounting is a 150-semester-hour program designed to provide an appropriate base of knowledge for entry into the accounting profession, as well as a broad-based general educational background. Students awarded the Master of Science with a major in accounting are simultaneously awarded the Bachelor of Science with a major in accounting. (The Bachelor of Science with a major in accounting is not awarded separately.)

Students who earn these degrees complete an educational program consistent with recommendations of professional accountants and accounting educators, and are prepared for entry into careers as professional accountants — as public accountants, management accountants, or internal auditors within either the public or private sector.

**Applies to Bachelor of Science with a major in accounting and Master of Science with a major in taxation.*

Continuation Requirements

Undergraduate students must meet the minimum standards of the Bachelor of Business Administration with a major in accounting to be admitted automatically to the undergraduate portion of the professional program. Students who have at least 60 hours of college credit but who lack credit in certain courses in the preprofessional program may be admitted provisionally with deficiencies. Students granted such provisional admission must proceed immediately to remove the deficiencies.

In addition to the departmental graduate admission requirements, a student must have a minimum overall program GPA of 2.8 and a minimum advanced accounting GPA of 3.0 in order to be admitted to the MS-Accounting program.

Students seeking admission who already hold a baccalaureate or higher degree should see the *Graduate Catalog* for information regarding the one-year (36-hour) Master of Science with a major in accounting program.

The final decision regarding admission to the Master of Science with a major in accounting program rests with the Department of Accounting.

Degree Requirements

The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Science/Master of Science with a major in accounting.

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 150 semester hours (including a minimum of 114 undergraduate hours, of which 42 must be advanced) and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “General University Requirements” in

the Academics section of this catalog, fulfillment of degree requirements for the Master of Science as specified below, and the College of Business requirements.

Business Foundation Requirements:

See “Professional Program” requirements.

Professional Field Requirements:

See “Professional Program” (undergraduate/graduate accounting courses).

Other Course Requirements:

- Completion of at least 36 semester hours of graduate work (at least 36 semester hours for MS with a major in taxation).
- At least one course at UNT in each of the following areas of accounting (a) financial accounting and theory, (b) cost/managerial accounting, (c) accounting systems, (d) taxation, and (e) auditing.
- At least 15 semester hours in 5000-level accounting courses at UNT.

Electives:

See individual degree plan.

Other Requirements:

- A GPA of 3.0 on all work taken beyond the 90th semester hour of credit.
- A GPA of 3.0 on all accounting courses taken at UNT after admission to the Toulouse School of Graduate Studies.
- A GPA of 3.0 on all accounting courses taken for graduate credit.

Preprofessional Program

University Core Curriculum Requirements:

See “University Core Curriculum Requirements” as listed in the Academics section of this catalog.

Pre-Business Requirements

To enroll in upper-division courses in the College of Business, the student must have completed at least 45 hours of the pre-business program requirements, as listed below, and have a minimum 2.7 overall UNT grade point average. First-term/semester transfer students who have completed at least 45 hours of the pre-business program requirements at another institution must have a minimum 2.7 overall GPA on all transfer work accepted by UNT to be admitted to the Bachelor of Science program and enroll in upper-division courses. All of the following courses must be completed with a grade of C or higher.

- ECON 1100 - Principles of Microeconomics

- ECON 1110 - Principles of Macroeconomics
- MATH 1190 - Business Calculus
or
- MATH 1400 - College Math with Calculus
or
- MATH 1710 - Calculus I
- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing

Note:

Some of these requirements may be taken as part of the University Core Curriculum Requirements.

Lower-level Business Foundation Requirements:

- ACCT 2010 - Accounting Principles I (Financial Accounting)
- ACCT 2020 - Accounting Principles II (Managerial Accounting)
- BCIS 2610 - Introduction to Computers in Business
- DSCI 2710 - Data Description and Analysis with Spreadsheets

Electives:

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum Requirements. Students are responsible for completing the total minimum hours required for the degree.

Professional Program

The 90 hours making up the professional program are subject to the prior approval of an accounting advisor. Courses include the following:

Business Foundation, 18 Hours

- BCIS 3610 - Basic Information Systems
or
- BCIS 3620 - File Concepts and Procedures
- FINA 3770 - Finance
- DSCI 3710 - Business Statistical Analysis Using Spreadsheets
- MGMT 3720 - Organizational Behavior
- MKTG 3650 - Foundations of Marketing Practice
- BLAW 3430 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business

Other Courses, 15 Hours

- Advanced Economics, 6 hours
- Approved Information Systems elective, 3 hours

- Elective, 3 hours: BCIS, Production MGMT, or Operations Research
- MGMT 3330 - Communicating in Business

Undergraduate Accounting Courses, 19 Hours

- ACCT 3110 - Intermediate Accounting I
- ACCT 3120 - Intermediate Accounting II
- ACCT 3270 - Cost Accounting
- ACCT 3405 - Professional Development
- ACCT 4100 - Accounting Systems
- ACCT 4300 - Federal Income Taxation
- ACCT 4400 - Auditing — Professional Responsibilities

Graduate Accounting and Required Courses, 36 Hours (36 Hours for MS with a Major in Taxation)

Note: The student must be admitted to the Toulouse School of Graduate Studies before registering for these courses. The student should take the Graduate Management Admissions Test (GMAT) after completing approximately 90 semester hours of credit and prior to the term/semester during which the undergraduate program of 114 semester hours is completed. As soon as the test results are available, the student should contact the College of Business Graduate Programs Office regarding application to the graduate school.

The 36-hour program varies with the concentration chosen. However, a minimum of 18 hours of 5000-level accounting courses must be taken. General requirements include the following:

- ACCT 5110, Fundamentals of Accounting Research (or ACCT 5310, Tax Research and Administrative Procedure, for MS in Taxation students)
- ACCT 5120, Using Information Systems in Accounting
- ACCT 5760, Accounting, Business Analysis, and Valuation
- Accounting Concentration, 9 hours
- Approved Electives, 18 hours

At present, the department offers concentrations under the Master of Science with a major in accounting as follows:

- Accounting Information Systems
- Audit/Internal Auditing
- Entrepreneurial Perspective
- Managerial Account Systems

Detailed information on requirements of each concentration is available from the College of Business Graduate Programs Office. Students with areas of interest not represented above are invited to consult with an accounting faculty advisor.

The Master of Science with a major in taxation requires 36 hours. Information about this program is available from the College of Business Graduate Programs Office.

Courses

Accounting, ACCT

ACCT 2010 - Accounting Principles I (Financial Accounting) (ACCT 2301 or ACCT 2401)

3 hours

External uses of accounting information; interpretation of accounting data; analysis of financial statements; income and cash flow analysis; nature of assets and liabilities; understanding accounting reporting process.

Prerequisite(s): ECON 1100. MATH 1100 (or higher)

May not be taken more than twice at UNT or at another college or university. Students may not retake this course once they have completed (with a C or better) a course for which this is a prerequisite.

ACCT 2020 - Accounting Principles II (Managerial Accounting) (ACCT 2302 or ACCT 2402)

3 hours

Study of the use of accounting information for business decision making. Topics include: cost behavior analysis, cost-volume-profit relationships, and the identification of costs relevant to the decision-making process. Students are introduced to various cost system designs, standard costs, variable costing, operational budgeting, and decision making in decentralized business.

Prerequisite(s): ECON 1100. ACCT 2010 with a grade of C or better; MATH 1100 (or higher).

May not be taken more than twice whether at UNT or at another college or university. Students may not retake this course once they have completed (with a C or better) a course for which this is a prerequisite.

ACCT 3110 - Intermediate Accounting I – 3 hours

In-depth study of the process of preparing and presenting financial information about an entity for outside users (Part I). Topics vary but typically include: standard setting; the accounting cycle including data accumulation, adjustments and preparation of financial statements; and valuation. There is a focus on the recognition, measurement and disclosure of revenue; inventory and cost of sales; and plant assets.

Prerequisite(s): ECON 1100, ECON 1110. ACCT 2010 and ACCT 2020 with grades of C or better; MATH 1190 or MATH 1400 or MATH 1710.

May not be taken more than twice whether at UNT or at another college or university. Students may not retake this course once they have completed (with a grade of C or better) a course for which this is a prerequisite.

ACCT 3120 - Intermediate Accounting II – 3 hours

In-depth study of the process of preparing and presenting financial information about an entity for outside users (Part II). Topics vary but typically include analysis of recognition, measurement and disclosure of: equity investments, financing activities (bonded debt, leases, pensions), income taxes, stockholders' equity, specialized reporting problems and cash flow.

Prerequisite(s): Must have a 3.0 GPA in ACCT 3110; ACCT 3405, if required for degree program; must have a 2.5 GPA in all ACCT

3000- and ACCT 4000-level courses taken at UNT or their equivalent taken at other colleges and universities to take this course.

May not be taken more than twice whether at UNT or at another college or university. Students may not retake this course once they have completed (with a grade of C or better) a course for which this is a prerequisite.

ACCT 3270 - Cost Accounting – 3 hours

Accounting in manufacturing operations; cost concepts and classifications; cost accounting cycle; accounting for materials, labor and burden; process cost accounting; budgeting; standard costs; cost reports; direct costing and differential cost analysis. Prerequisite(s): ECON 1100, ECON 1110, BCIS 2610. ACCT 2010 and ACCT 2020 with grades of C or better; and MATH 1190 or MATH 1400 or MATH 1710.

May not be taken more than twice whether at UNT or at another college or university. Students may not retake this course once they have completed (with a grade of C or better) a course for which this is a prerequisite.

ACCT 3405 - Professional Development – 1 hour

Enables students to develop knowledge, skills and attitudes necessary to function effectively and succeed in the business world. Topics vary but typically include dressing for success, confidence and motivation, self-assessment, handling conflict and stress, personal and business ethics, dining etiquette, resume writing, professional certification opportunities, job search and interviewing, and the necessity for continuous self-improvement. In addition to faculty instruction, topics are covered by using former students and other guest lecturers from business, industry and government to expose students to career enhancing opportunities and to provide valuable insights from first-hand experiences.

Prerequisite(s): ACCT 2020 with a grade of C or better.

May not be taken more than twice whether at UNT or at another college or university.

ACCT 4100 - Accounting Systems – 3 hours

Introduction to technology/accounting information systems and their interface with processes and process re-engineering. Application of systems development life cycle to the engineering of accounting information systems. Emphasis on auditing system security and integrity. Coverage of project management and accounting systems development. Practical experience with a commercial accounting package.

Prerequisite(s): Must have a 2.5 GPA in all ACCT 3000 and ACCT 4000 courses taken at UNT or their equivalent taken at other colleges and universities to take this course.

Corequisite(s): ACCT 3120.

May not be taken more than twice whether at UNT or at another college or university. Students may not retake this course once they have completed (with a grade of C or better) a course for which this is a prerequisite. (This course may be taken during the junior year.)

ACCT 4130 - Financial Statement Analysis – 3 hours

Ratio analysis and interpretation of balance sheet and income statement data. Account classifications and income measurements; company ratios, trends and present position; development of industry standards and status of business indicators as a guide for

economic forecasts.

Prerequisite(s): ECON 1100, ECON 1110, BCIS 2610. ACCT 2010 and ACCT 2020 with grades of C or better.

Not open to accounting majors. May not be taken more than twice whether at UNT or at another college or university. Students may not retake this course once they have completed (with a C or better) a course for which this is a prerequisite.

ACCT 4140 - Advanced Accounting Principles – 3 hours

Problems connected with income determination and equity accounting, and consolidated statements; domestic and foreign branches, and international accounting; statement of affairs; fiduciaries; actuarial science.

Prerequisite(s): ACCT 3120 with a grade of C or better.

May not be taken more than twice whether at UNT or at another college or university.

ACCT 4270 - Advanced Cost Accounting – 3 hours

Nature, measurement and analysis of accounting data appropriate to managerial decision making, and comprehensive budgeting; statistical cost estimation; cost-volume-profit analysis; gross profit analysis; application of probability to cost control; capital planning. PERT-cost.

Prerequisite(s): ACCT 3270 with a grade of C or better.

May not be taken more than twice whether at UNT or at another college or university.

ACCT 4300 - Federal Income Taxation – 3 hours

Comprehensive introduction to the U.S. federal income tax system. Emphasizes the taxation of individuals but many topics also apply to business entities. Coverage includes technical tax rules and motivations behind these rules, as well as tax planning opportunities and limitations.

Prerequisite(s): ACCT 2010 and ACCT 2020 with grades of C or better.

May not be taken more than twice whether at UNT or at another college or university. (This course may be taken during the junior year.)

ACCT 4400 - Auditing — Professional Responsibilities – 3 hours

Introduction to auditing and the professional responsibilities of a career in any specialty of the accounting profession. Topics include the legal and ethical responsibilities of accountants; professional auditing standards; the acquisition, evaluation and documentation of audit evidence; reports on the results of the engagement.

Prerequisite(s): ACCT 3120, ACCT 4100, BLAW 3430. Must have a 2.5 GPA in all ACCT 3000 and ACCT 4000 courses taken at UNT or their equivalent taken at other colleges and universities to take this course.

May not be taken more than twice whether at UNT or at another college or university.

ACCT 4410 - Auditing — Evidence – 3 hours

The investigation of accounting information. This is an introductory course in all aspects of the investigative process in auditing. Topics include evaluation in internal control, compliance testing, substantive testing, operational audits, statistical sampling and auditing EDP.

Prerequisite(s): DSCI 3710. ACCT 4400 with a grade of C or better.

May not be taken more than twice whether at UNT or at another college or university.

ACCT 4420 - International Accounting – 3 hours

Integrates the functional areas of accounting and demonstrates how accounting relates to the disciplines in the College of Business core. Cross-functional and global approaches to organizational issues are emphasized. Enhances the ability of students to think critically, and to develop knowledge, skills, and attitudes necessary to compete effectively in the global business world. Topics covered include: multinational strategy, global perspectives in accounting, environmental, social and political influences on accounting, accounting information systems in a multinational enterprise, performance evaluation in a multinational enterprise, and the exploration of timely topical issues such as NAFTA, the European Union, and the globalization of securities markets. Prerequisite(s): ACCT 4100 with a grade of C or better. May not be taken more than twice whether at UNT or at another college or university.

ACCT 4800 - Internship – 3 hours

Supervised work in a job relative to student's career objective. Prerequisite(s): Student must meet the employer's requirements and have consent of the professional program director. May be repeated, but only 3 hours may apply toward degree program credit.

ACCT 4900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours

Prerequisite(s): None.

ACCT 4910 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours

Prerequisite(s): None.

ACCT 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis – 3 hours

Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000.

Core Category: Capstone

Department of Finance, Insurance, Real Estate and Law

Main Office
Business Building, Room 177

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #305339
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-3050
Fax: 940-565-4234

Web site: www.cob.unt.edu/firel

Marcia J. Staff, Chair

The Department of Finance, Insurance, Real Estate and Law trains professionals to manage successfully all financial aspects of a firm and to manage and work within financial institutions, their regulatory bodies, investment firms and mortgage banks. It prepares students for careers in life insurance marketing, brokerage, underwriting and risk management in the insurance industry. The department educates individuals in real estate finance and investment, brokerage, property management, and appraisal. The business law curriculum prepares business managers to function in the increasingly complex legal and ethical environment of business.

Instruction in the financial services field provides the expertise needed to achieve the Certified Financial Planner® (CFP) designation and to assist clients with investment decisions, taxation issues, estate and trust planning, and retirement. Study of economics teaches students how to make business decisions based on analysis of governmental policies, industry changes, technological advances and myriad other factors in careers such as banking, communications, trade or manufacturing, to name just a few.

All programs within the department prepare the student for more advanced professional work or schools and/or a successful career in business.

Programs of Study

The department offers undergraduate programs in the following areas:

- Bachelor of Business Administration with a professional field in finance
- Bachelor of Business Administration with a professional field in economics
- Bachelor of Business Administration with a professional field in financial services
- Bachelor of Business Administration with a professional field in risk management and insurance
- Bachelor of Business Administration with a professional field in real estate

A concentration in residential property management is available under the Bachelor of Business Administration with a professional field in real estate.

The department also offers minors in financial services, insurance, legal studies in business, real estate, residential property management, and an undergraduate academic certificate in residential property management.

Scholarships

The Department of Finance, Insurance, Real Estate and Law offers a variety of competitive scholarships for full-time students majoring in finance, financial services, risk management, and insurance and real estate who have completed at least one or more terms at UNT and have a high overall GPA. A complete listing of

scholarships with eligibility requirements and the application form are available online at www.cob.unt.edu/students/scholarships.

Graduate Degrees

Graduate programs available include:

- Master of Science with a major in finance

A concentration in finance is available under the Master of Business Administration and the Doctor of Philosophy with a major in business. Consult the *Graduate Catalog* for information regarding graduate study.

Economics, BBA

Bachelor of Business Administration

The department offers the Bachelor of Business Administration in the professional fields listed below. General requirements for the BBA are listed in the “General University Requirements” and the “University Core Curriculum Requirements” in the Academics section and under “Bachelor of Business Administration” in the College of Business section.

Professional Field in Economics, 18 Hours

The following courses are required for the professional field in economics.

- ECON 3550 - Intermediate Micro-Theory
- ECON 3560 - Intermediate Macro-Theory
- ECON 4020 - Money and Financial Institutions
- 9 advanced hours approved in advance by the economics department chair

Approved Supporting Courses, 12 Hours

FINA 4500, plus 9 hours approved in advance by the department chair or professional field advisor. Courses in the College of Arts and Sciences may be counted as professional courses in business administration when authorized on a degree plan.

Finance, BBA

Bachelor of Business Administration

The department offers the Bachelor of Business Administration in the professional fields listed below. General requirements for the BBA are listed in the “General University Requirements” and the “University Core Curriculum Requirements” in the Academics section and under “Bachelor of Business Administration” in the College of Business section.

Professional Field in Finance, 18 Hours

The following courses are required for the professional field in finance.

- FINA 4200 - Investments
- FINA 4300 - Liquidity and Working Capital Management
- FINA 4310 - Valuation and Financial Decisions
- FINA 4400 - Financial Markets and Institutions
- FINA 4500 - International Finance

Plus 3 hours selected by the student from the following courses:

- FINA 4210 - Introduction to Derivatives
- FINA 4410 - Advanced Topics in Financial Institutions and Markets
- BLAW 4450 - Corporation Law
- RMIN 4600 - Risk Management
- REAL 4000 - Real Estate Finance
- REAL 4300 - Real Estate Investments

Approved Supporting Courses, 12 Hours

Supporting courses selected by the student and approved in advance by the faculty advisor include 6 hours from:

- ACCT 3110 - Intermediate Accounting I
- ACCT 3120 - Intermediate Accounting II
- ACCT 3270 - Cost Accounting
- ACCT 4100 - Accounting Systems
- ACCT 4130 - Financial Statement Analysis
- ACCT 4270 - Advanced Cost Accounting

Financial Services Minor

A minor in financial services requires 18 hours, including:

- FINA 4200 - Investments
- RMIN 2500 - Principles of Risk and Insurance Management
- RMIN 4400 - Employee Benefit Programs
- RMIN 4500 - Estate Planning
- ACCT 4300 - Federal Income Taxation
- Any 4000-level BLAW, FINA, RMIN or REAL course

Financial Services, BBA

Bachelor of Business Administration

The department offers the Bachelor of Business Administration in the professional fields listed below. General requirements for the BBA are listed in the “General University Requirements” and the “University Core Curriculum Requirements” in the Academics section and under “Bachelor of Business Administration” in the College of Business section.

Professional Field in Financial Services, 15 hours

The following courses are required for the professional field in financial services (no substitutions).

- FINA 4200 - Investments *
- RMIN 2500 - Principles of Risk and Insurance Management *
- RMIN 4400 - Employee Benefit Programs *
- RMIN 4500 - Estate Planning *
- Any 4000-level BLAW, FINA, REAL or RMIN course

Required Support Field Courses, 12 hours (no substitutions)

- ACCT 4300 - Federal Income Taxation *
- FINA 4400 - Financial Markets and Institutions
- FINA 4500 - International Finance

- REAL 4000 - Real Estate Finance
or
- REAL 4300 - Real Estate Investments

Support Field Elective, 3 hours

A supporting course selected by the student and approved in advance by the faculty advisor, chosen from the courses listed below or another course approved by the department.

- ACCT 4130 - Financial Statement Analysis
- BLAW 4430 - Legal Organizations and Financial Transactions
- FINA 4210 - Introduction to Derivatives
- REAL 4300 - Real Estate Investments
- RMIN 4200 - Life Insurance
- RMIN 4300 - Liability Risk Management and Insurance
- or another course approved by the department.

Note:

The financial services professional field is designed to prepare students for the financial services market at the individual level. Successful completion of the professional field qualifies students to register for the CERTIFIED FINANCIAL PLANNER (CFP)™ comprehensive examination.

Some courses may not be offered every term/semester. Consult with a departmental advisor regarding planned course offerings.

* Meets content requirement of CFP Board of Standards.

Insurance Minor

A minor in insurance requires 18 hours, including

- RMIN 4300 - Liability Risk Management and Insurance
- RMIN 4310 - Property Risk Management and Insurer Operations
- RMIN 4400 - Employee Benefit Programs
- RMIN 4600 - Risk Management

Plus:

- RMIN 2500 - Principles of Risk and Insurance Management
or
- FINA 2770 - Personal Finance

- RMIN 4200 - Life Insurance
or
- RMIN 4500 - Estate Planning

Legal Studies in Business Minor

A minor in legal studies in business requires 18 hours, including:

- BLAW 2000 - Personal Law
- BLAW 3430 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business
- BLAW 4430 - Legal Organizations and Financial Transactions
- BLAW 4450 - Corporation Law
- BLAW 4480 - International Business Law
- BLAW 4770 - Real Estate Law and Contracts

Real Estate Minor

A minor in real estate requires 18 hours, including:

- REAL 2100 - Principles of Real Estate
- REAL 3100 - Real Estate Agency
- BLAW 4770 - Real Estate Law and Contracts

One course selected from:

- REAL 4000 - Real Estate Finance
- REAL 4200 - Property Management
- REAL 4300 - Real Estate Investments
- REAL 4400 - Real Estate Valuation

And two courses from the following:

- REAL 4200 - Property Management
- BLAW 3430 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business
- RMIN 2500 - Principles of Risk and Insurance Management

- MKTG 3010 - Professional Selling
- FINA 2770 - Personal Finance
or
- FINA 3770 - Finance
- Any upper-level business course approved by the department.

Real Estate with a Concentration in Residential Property Management, BBA

Bachelor of Business Administration

The department offers the Bachelor of Business Administration in the professional fields listed below. General requirements for the BBA are listed in the “General University Requirements” and the “University Core Curriculum Requirements” in the Academics section and under “Bachelor of Business Administration” in the College of Business section.

Professional Field in Real Estate with a Concentration in Residential Property Management, 18 hours

The following courses are required for the concentration in residential property management.

- REAL 2100 - Principles of Real Estate
- REAL 4000 - Real Estate Finance
- REAL 4200 - Property Management
- REAL 4300 - Real Estate Investments
- REAL 4400 - Real Estate Valuation
- BLAW 4770 - Real Estate Law and Contracts

Approved Supporting Courses, 12 Hours

- BLAW 4790 - Property Management Law
- REAL 4210 - Advanced Property Management

One course chosen from:

- MGMT 3820 - Management Concepts
- MGMT 3860 - Human Resource Management
- MGMT 4470 - Leadership
- MGMT 4860 - Organizational Design and Change
- MKTG 3720 - Internet Marketing Concepts and Strategy
- MKTG 4120 - Buyer Behavior

One course chosen from:

- FINA 4500 - International Finance
- BLAW 4480 - International Business Law

- MGMT 4660 - International Management Perspectives
or
- MKTG 4280 - Global Marketing Issues and Practice

Real Estate, BBA

Bachelor of Business Administration

The department offers the Bachelor of Business Administration in the professional fields listed below. General requirements for the BBA are listed in the “General University Requirements” and the “University Core Curriculum Requirements” in the Academics section and under “Bachelor of Business Administration” in the College of Business section.

Professional Field in Real Estate, 18 Hours

The following courses are required for the professional field in real estate.

- REAL 2100 - Principles of Real Estate
- REAL 4000 - Real Estate Finance
- REAL 4200 - Property Management
or
- REAL 3100 - Real Estate Agency
- REAL 4300 - Real Estate Investments
- REAL 4400 - Real Estate Valuation
- BLAW 4770 - Real Estate Law and Contracts

Approved Supporting Courses, 12 Hours

- FINA 4500 - International Finance
- BLAW 4480 - International Business Law
- MGMT 4660 - International Management Perspectives
- MKTG 4280 - Global Marketing Issues and Practice

Plus 9 hours approved by the faculty advisor from:

- REAL 3100 - Real Estate Agency
- REAL 4800 - Internship
- BLAW 4430 - Legal Organizations and Financial Transactions
- BLAW 4790 - Property Management Law
- FINA 4200 - Investments
- FINA 4400 - Financial Markets and Institutions
- RMIN 2500 - Principles of Risk and Insurance Management

- RMIN 4300 - Liability Risk Management and Insurance
- MGMT 3850 - Entrepreneurship
- MKTG 4120 - Buyer Behavior
- ECON 4650 - Urban Economics
- Other courses as approved by the faculty advisor

Residential Property Management Certificate

Required (12 hours):

A grade of C or better is required.

- REAL 4200 - Property Management
- REAL 4210 - Advanced Property Management
- BLAW 4790 - Property Management Law

One course chosen from:

- REAL 2100 - Principles of Real Estate
- REAL 4000 - Real Estate Finance
- REAL 4300 - Real Estate Investments
- REAL 4400 - Real Estate Valuation

Note:

FINA 3770 or consent of the department is a prerequisite for REAL 4000, REAL 4200, REAL 4300, and REAL 4400.

Residential Property Management Minor

A minor in residential property management requires 18 hours, including:

- REAL 2100 - Principles of Real Estate
- REAL 4200 - Property Management
- REAL 4210 - Advanced Property Management
- BLAW 4790 - Property Management Law

One course chosen from the following:

- REAL 4000 - Real Estate Finance
- REAL 4300 - Real Estate Investments
- REAL 4400 - Real Estate Valuation
- BLAW 4770 - Real Estate Law and Contracts

One course chosen from the following:

- MGMT 3820 - Management Concepts
- MGMT 3860 - Human Resource Management
- MGMT 4470 - Leadership
- MGMT 4860 - Organizational Design and Change

- MKTG 3720 - Internet Marketing Concepts and Strategy
- MKTG 4120 - Buyer Behavior

Note:

FINA 3770 or consent of the department is a prerequisite for REAL 4000, REAL 4200, REAL 4300, and REAL 4400.

Risk Management and Insurance, BBA

Bachelor of Business Administration

The department offers the Bachelor of Business Administration in the professional fields listed below. General requirements for the BBA are listed in the "General University Requirements" and the "University Core Curriculum Requirements" in the Academics section and under "Bachelor of Business Administration" in the College of Business section.

Professional Field in Risk Management and Insurance, 18 Hours

The following courses are required for the professional field in risk management and insurance.

- RMIN 2500 - Principles of Risk and Insurance Management
- RMIN 4200 - Life Insurance
- RMIN 4300 - Liability Risk Management and Insurance
- RMIN 4310 - Property Risk Management and Insurer Operations
- RMIN 4500 - Estate Planning
- RMIN 4600 - Risk Management

Approved Supporting Courses, 12 Hours

- FINA 4500 - International Finance
- RMIN 4400 - Employee Benefit Programs
- Plus 6 hours approved in advance by the department chair or professional field advisor.

Courses

Business Law, BLAW

BLAW 2000 - Personal Law – 3 hours

Consumer-oriented study of the principles of personal law. Student participation required in resolving problems associated with the family, home and vehicle ownership, crimes, negligence, employment, death (including wills and estates), taxation and an individual's rights as a consumer. Recommended for all students, regardless of major field of interest.

Prerequisite(s): None.

BLAW 3430 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business – 3 hours
Historical, economic, political and ethical bases of contracts and sales, including the Uniform Commercial Code, and the impact of regulatory agencies on business enterprise.
Prerequisite(s): PSCI 1040 and PSCI 1050, or equivalent.

BLAW 4430 - Legal Organizations and Financial Transactions – 3 hours
Legal aspects of agency, partnerships, corporations, commercial paper, secured transactions and bankruptcy.
Prerequisite(s): BLAW 3430 or consent of instructor.

BLAW 4450 - Corporation Law – 3 hours
A course developing the law concerning the powers, duties and responsibilities of corporate managers to their organizations, to investors, to creditors, to the state, and to the general public under state corporation codes and state and federal securities legislation.
Prerequisite(s): None.

BLAW 4480 - International Business Law – 3 hours
Examination of selected aspects of the international legal environment affecting transnational commerce. Consideration of relevant U.S. constitutional, treaty and statutory provisions; international conventions and agreements; sovereign immunity and act of state doctrines, nationalization and expropriation.
Prerequisite(s): BLAW 3430 or equivalent, or consent of instructor.

BLAW 4500 - Estate Planning – 3 hours
Planning process and selected techniques for efficient disposition and administration of property interests; various tools, including wills, trusts, life insurance settlement options and powers of appointment; pertinent income, estate and gift tax provisions.
Prerequisite(s): ACCT 2010 and ACCT 2020 and BLAW 3430; or equivalent experience.
Same as RMIN 4500.

BLAW 4600 - Current Topics in Business Law – 3 hours
Designed to provide information on the legal environment of specified functional areas as required by developing trends and/or changes in the law.
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

BLAW 4770 - Real Estate Law and Contracts – 3 hours
Study of the legal principles governing real estate transactions with an emphasis on promulgated contracts. Topics include contract law, estates in land, types of ownership, deeds, mortgages, title insurance, agency and homestead.
Prerequisite(s): None.

BLAW 4790 - Property Management Law – 3 hours
Study of the local, state and federal laws, regulations and cases that impact the professional management of real property. Particular emphasis is given to the legal and ethical issues relative to residential property management. The landlord/tenant relationship is analyzed as well as issues concerning employees, tort liability, risk management, various types of government regulation, fair housing and eviction. Texas Apartment Association lease contracts

and other forms are reviewed.
Prerequisite(s): BLAW 3430 or consent of instructor.

BLAW 4900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

BLAW 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis – 3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.
Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.
May be substituted for HNRS 4000.
Core Category: Capstone

Finance, FINA

FINA 1000 - Freshman Investment Seminar – 1 hour
Fundamentals of finance mathematics, risk and return, the money market, the bond market, the stock market, and investment companies. The investigation of investment companies will include both closed-end funds and open-end (mutual) funds, including how market information is reported in the financial media.
Prerequisite(s): None.

FINA 2770 - Personal Finance
(BUSI 1307)
3 hours
Financial planning, insurance, budgeting, credit, home ownership, savings, investment and tax problems.
Prerequisite(s): None.

FINA 3770 - Finance – 3 hours
Overview of money and the banking system; interest and present value calculations; financial information; analysis and financial decision making; security markets.
Prerequisite(s): Completion of pre-business requirements, including ACCT 2010 and ACCT 2020 or equivalent with grades of C or better, or consent of department.

FINA 4200 - Investments – 3 hours
First course for the individual investor. Idea of investment value; necessary prerequisites for an investment program; policies; economic and industry factors; introduction to security analysis and valuation; operation of security markets; security laws.
Prerequisite(s): FINA 3770 and ACCT 2010 and ACCT 2020 or equivalent with grades of C or better.

FINA 4210 - Introduction to Derivatives – 3 hours
Introduction to the theory, valuation and analysis of derivatives. Fundamental concepts of options, forwards, futures, swaps and other derivative products.
Prerequisite(s): FINA 4200 with a grade of C or better or consent of department.

FINA 4300 - Liquidity and Working Capital Management – 3 hours

Analyzing issues related to corporate liquidity problems and solutions related to the management of short-term assets and liabilities.

Prerequisite(s): FINA 3770 with a grade of C or better.

FINA 4310 - Valuation and Financial Decisions – 3 hours

This course develops a conceptual valuation framework for investment, capital structure and dividend decisions. Each is examined for its impact on the risk return characteristics of the firm. In addition, long-term financing decisions are discussed.

Prerequisite(s): FINA 3770 with a grade of C or better.

FINA 4400 - Financial Markets and Institutions – 3 hours

Studies in the operations, mechanics and structure of the U.S. financial system. Topics include commercial banking, non-bank financial institutions, money and capital markets, the impact of monetary policy on financial institutions and markets, and an introduction to the international financial system.

Prerequisite(s): FINA 3770 with a grade of C or better.

FINA 4410 - Advanced Topics in Financial Institutions and Markets – 3 hours

May include topics such as application of the theory of finance to the management of financial institutions, analysis of fixed income securities including valuation of embedded options, study of international financial markets, or other topics selected by the instructor.

Prerequisite(s): FINA 4400 (may be taken concurrently).

FINA 4500 - International Finance – 3 hours

International and regional financial institutions and arrangements; balance of payments, theory, adjustments and impact on world trade; role of commercial and central banks in financing international flow; financing exports and imports; the instruments and markets of foreign exchange; determination of exchange rates.

Prerequisite(s): FINA 3770 with a grade of C or better.

FINA 4610 - Comprehensive Financial Planning – 3 hours

Designed to prepare students to assist individuals in their financial planning and strategy, including analysis of needs, insurance and investment programs, tax planning and shelters, trusts, tangibles, and retirement planning. Study includes readings and analysis of cases.

Prerequisite(s): FINA 4200 and RMIN 2500 or RMIN 4200 with grades of C or better.

FINA 4800 - Internship – 3 hours

Supervised work in a job relative to student's career objective.

Prerequisite(s): Student must meet the employer's requirements and have consent of the department chair.

Pass/no pass only.

FINA 4900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours

Prerequisite(s): None.

FINA 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis – 3 hours

Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful

completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000.

Core Category: Capstone

Real Estate, REAL

REAL 2100 - Principles of Real Estate
(REAL 1301)

3 hours

Survey of real estate principles, including real estate market, financial, investment and legal analysis. Home ownership and real estate investment for personal benefit are emphasized.

Prerequisite(s): None.

REAL 3100 - Real Estate Agency – 3 hours

Creation, termination and practice of real estate agency relationship in regards to traditional leasing and marketing of property. Subagency, buyers agents and dual agency theory and practice are presented as required by all persons seeking a Texas Real Estate License.

Prerequisite(s): None.

REAL 4000 - Real Estate Finance – 3 hours

Examination of the process and methods of financing both residential and commercial properties. Primary focus is on the lender's perspective in mortgage loan analysis.

Prerequisite(s): REAL 2100 and FINA 3770, or consent of department.

REAL 4200 - Property Management – 3 hours

Examination of the process and methods of managing real property assets. Topics include property leasing, marketing, maintenance, personal supervision, value analysis, taxation and cash-flow analysis.

Prerequisite(s): REAL 2100 or consent of department.

REAL 4210 - Advanced Property Management – 3 hours

Detailed focus on advanced aspects of managing real property assets. Topics include market analysis and segmentation, advanced asset management and risk management.

Prerequisite(s): REAL 4200 or consent of department.

REAL 4300 - Real Estate Investments – 3 hours

Analysis of real estate investments during the origination, operation and termination phases. Primary emphasis is on financial feasibility and cash-flow analysis.

Prerequisite(s): REAL 2100 and FINA 3770, or consent of department.

REAL 4400 - Real Estate Valuation – 3 hours

Theory and methods of residential and income property appraisal. Topics include real estate market analysis, highest and best use analysis, and capitalization techniques. Income property valuation techniques are emphasized.

Prerequisite(s): REAL 2100 and FINA 3770, or consent of department.

REAL 4800 - Internship – 3 hours

Supervised work in a job related to student's career objective.
Prerequisite(s): Student must have 2.8 overall GPA, meet employer's requirements and have consent of department chair.
Pass/no pass only.

REAL 4900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours

Prerequisite(s): None.

REAL 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis – 3 hours

Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000.

Core Category: Capstone

Risk Management and Insurance, RMIN

RMIN 2500 - Principles of Risk and Insurance Management – 3 hours

Consumer-oriented study of basic risk theory, elementary risk management techniques and fundamental principles: individual life insurance and annuity products; automobile, homeowners, health and selected social insurance programs; insurers and their operations; guidelines for efficient purchase and use of insurance products. Recommended for all students, regardless of major field of interest.

Prerequisite(s): None.

RMIN 4200 - Life Insurance – 3 hours

Economic basis, fundamental principles, types of life insurance and annuity products, pertinent legal concepts, contract provisions, taxation of life insurance and annuity products, nature and operations of companies, and financial statements of life insurers; personal and business uses of life insurance and annuity products.
Prerequisite(s): None.

RMIN 4300 - Liability Risk Management and Insurance – 3 hours

Liability exposures to loss and methods available to treat them; commercial general liability coverage, worker's compensation, business auto insurance; and other insurance products for treating commercial liability loss exposures. Liability insurance underwriting, rating and pricing.

Prerequisite(s): None.

RMIN 4310 - Property Risk Management and Insurer Operations – 3 hours

Insurance company operations and management, including statutory accounting principles, financial management, underwriting, claims and reinsurance. Discussion of commercial property coverages and risk management techniques, including basic property insurance, consequential loss coverage, fidelity and

surety bonding and crime coverages.

Prerequisite(s): None.

RMIN 4400 - Employee Benefit Programs – 3 hours

Reasons for employee benefit programs; group life, medical expense and disability income insurance programs; health maintenance organizations; pension programs and profit-sharing plans; tax considerations and government regulations.

Prerequisite(s): None.

RMIN 4500 - Estate Planning – 3 hours

Planning process and selected techniques for efficient disposition and administration of property interests; various tools, including wills, trusts, life insurance settlement options and powers of appointment; pertinent income, estate and gift tax provisions.

Prerequisite(s): ACCT 2010 and ACCT 2020 and BLAW 3430; or equivalent experience.

RMIN 4600 - Risk Management – 3 hours

Study of financial effects of pure risk on businesses and not-for-profit institutions; policy, goals, objectives, organization of effort, identification and evaluation of risk; selection of risk treatment/financing tools; implementation and review of tools used; probability analyses of data and financial evaluation of alternative tools.

Prerequisite(s): None.

RMIN 4800 - Internship – 3 hours

Supervised work in a job related to student's career objective.
Prerequisite(s): Student must meet the employer's requirements and have consent of the department chair.
Pass/no pass only.

RMIN 4900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours

Prerequisite(s): None.

RMIN 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis – 3 hours

Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000.

Core Category: Capstone

Department of Information Technology and Decision Sciences

Main Office

Business Building, Room 336

Mailing address:

1155 Union Circle #305249

Denton, TX 76203-5017

940-565-3110
Fax: 940-565-4935

E-mail: itdsrecp@unt.edu
Web site: www.cob.unt.edu/itds

Mary C. Jones, Chair

The Department of Information Technology and Decision Sciences educates business computer information systems designers and systems analysts for careers in industry and government. Two strong undergraduate programs are available for students who intend to pursue careers in the growing business computing field.

Programs of Study

The department offers undergraduate programs in the following areas:

- Bachelor of Business Administration with a professional field in decision sciences
- Bachelor of Science with a major in business computer information systems

The department offers minors in business computer information systems and in decision sciences.

Graduate Degrees

The department offers the following graduate program:

- Master of Science with a major in information technology and decision sciences.

The College of Business offers the Master of Business Administration with a major in business administration. Concentrations are available at the master's level in decision sciences and information technology.

The College of Business also offers the Doctor of Philosophy with a major in business and concentrations in business computer information systems and management science.

For additional information, consult the *Graduate Catalog*.

Business Computer Information Systems Minor

A minor in business computer information systems is available to non-business computer information systems majors.

Variation of the minor in BCIS may be granted with approval from the Department of Information Technology and Decision Sciences. It is the student's responsibility to satisfy required course prerequisites where applicable.

The minor requires 18 hours including:

- BCIS 3630 - Object-Oriented Programming for Business

- BCIS 4610 - Analysis of Business Information Systems
- BCIS 4620 - Introduction to Database Applications

Three courses selected from the following:

- BCIS 4630 - Fundamentals of Information Technology Security
- BCIS 4640 - Administrative Problems in Information Systems
- BCIS 4650 - Visual Programming for Business Applications
- BCIS 4660 - Decision Systems Design
- BCIS 4680 - Distributed Systems and Teleprocessing
- BCIS 4690 - Information Technology Management
- BCIS 4720 - Web-Based Information Technologies
- BCIS 4740 - Administration and Policy in Information Security

Business Computer Information Systems, BS

The faculty of the Department of Information Technology and Decision Sciences believes that there is a need in industry and government for systems analysts who have a thorough understanding of both a functional area of business and computer-based information systems.

Degree Requirements

The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Science with a major in business computer information systems.

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the "General University Requirements" in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Business requirements.

Business Foundation Requirements:

See "Business Foundation Requirements" in this section of the catalog.

Professional Program Requirements:

See "Professional Program," below.

Minor:

See individual degree plan.

Electives:

See individual degree plan.

Other Requirements:

- a. It is required that students entering the business computer information systems major for the BS degree have a grade point average of at least 2.7 in all courses completed at UNT. First term/semester transfer students must have a transfer grade point average of 2.7 in order to take professional program courses.
- b. A grade of C or above must be earned in each professional program course completed in residence or transferred to UNT.
- c. Academic requirements for graduation with a major in business computer information systems for the BS degree:
 - A minimum 2.7 grade point average in all hours attempted in the professional program course, with minimum grades of C required in each professional program course;
 - A minimum 2.7 grade point average in all courses completed at UNT; and
 - A grade of C or above in each BCIS course taken in the professional program.

Preprofessional Program

- ECON 1100 - Principles of Microeconomics
- ECON 1110 - Principles of Macroeconomics
- MATH 1190 - Business Calculus with a grade of C or higher
or
- MATH 1400 - College Math with Calculus with a grade of C or higher
or
- MATH 1710 - Calculus I with a grade of C or higher
- COMM 1010 - Introduction to Communication
- BCIS 2610 - Introduction to Computers in Business with a grade of C or higher
- ACCT 2010 - Accounting Principles I (Financial Accounting) with a grade of C or higher
- ACCT 2020 - Accounting Principles II (Managerial Accounting) with a grade of C or higher
- DSCI 2710 - Data Description and Analysis with Spreadsheets

University Core Curriculum Requirements:

See "University Core Curriculum Requirements" in the Academics section of this catalog.

Electives:

Hours required for electives may vary based on course placement or University Core Requirement course selection. Some professional field programs may designate specific courses in place of elective hours. Students are responsible for completing the total minimum hours required for the degree.

Upper-Level Business Foundation

- BCIS 3610 - Basic Information Systems
- BCIS 3615 - Visual Display of Business Information
- DSCI 3710 - Business Statistical Analysis Using Spreadsheets
or
- DSCI 3870 - Management Science
- BLAW 3430 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business
- MGMT 3720 - Organizational Behavior
- MKTG 3650 - Foundations of Marketing Practice
- FINA 3770 - Finance
- BUSI 4940 - Business Policy

Professional Program

Business Computer Information Systems, 33 hours:

- BCIS 3630 - Object-Oriented Programming for Business
- BCIS 3680 - Enterprise-Oriented Programming
- BCIS 4610 - Analysis of Business Information Systems
- BCIS 4620 - Introduction to Database Applications
- BCIS 4630 - Fundamentals of Information Technology Security
- BCIS 4680 - Distributed Systems and Teleprocessing
- BCIS 4690 - Information Technology Management
- BCIS 4720 - Web-Based Information Technologies
- Three BCIS elective courses

Decision Sciences Minor

A minor in decision sciences is open to non-decision sciences majors.

Variation of the minor in decision sciences may be granted with approval from the Department of Information Technology and Decision Sciences. It is the student's responsibility to satisfy required course prerequisites where applicable.

The minor requires 18 hours selected from the following:

- BCIS 4660 - Decision Systems Design

- DSCI 2710 - Data Description and Analysis with Spreadsheets
- DSCI 3710 - Business Statistical Analysis Using Spreadsheets
- DSCI 3870 - Management Science
- DSCI 4510 - Model-Based Decision Support Systems
- DSCI 4520 - Data-Based Decision Support Systems
- DSCI 4700 - Problem Solving and Decision Making Process
- MGMT 3830 - Operations Management

- MGMT 4810 - Purchasing and Materials Management
- MGMT 4820 - Manufacturing Planning and Control
- MGMT 4880 - Management of Projects and Systems
- MKTG 3700 - Marketing and Money
- MKTG 3710 - Marketing Research and Information Technology
- MKTG 4620 - E-Commerce Marketing Tools and Applications

Decision Sciences, BBA

Bachelor of Business Administration

General requirements for the BBA are listed in the “General University Requirements” and the “University Core Curriculum Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog and under “Bachelor of Business Administration” in the College of Business section.

Professional Field in Decision Sciences

The professional field in decision sciences requires 18 hours of the following courses.

- BCIS 4660 - Decision Systems Design
- MGMT 3830 - Operations Management
- DSCI 3870 - Management Science
- DSCI 4510 - Model-Based Decision Support Systems
- DSCI 4520 - Data-Based Decision Support Systems
- DSCI 4700 - Problem Solving and Decision Making Process

Approved Supporting Courses, 12 Hours

- MGMT 4660 - International Management Perspectives (or MKTG 4280 or FINA 4500, if approved in advance by the departmental undergraduate coordinator)

The remaining hours are selected from 3000- or 4000-level business courses. The following are suggested elective sequences:

- BCIS 3630 - Object-Oriented Programming for Business
- BCIS 3680 - Enterprise-Oriented Programming
- BCIS 4620 - Introduction to Database Applications
- BCIS 4650 - Visual Programming for Business Applications

Note:

BCIS 4800 cannot be used as a supporting course. Any exceptions to this policy must be approved in writing in advance by the departmental undergraduate coordinator.

Additional Requirements

A candidate for the degree must complete 33 hours of business administration courses in residence, of which 15 hours must be in the professional field of study. Students are encouraged to use free electives to meet professional goals.

Students interested in the theoretical and mathematical science of computing should see the Department of Computer Science and Engineering.

Academic Standards

1. It is recommended that students selecting decision sciences as a professional field for the BBA degree meet at least one of the following standards:
 - a. Be in the top 25 percent of their high school graduating class; or
 - b. Attain a minimum score of 920 recentered on the SAT or 20 on the ACT.
2. It is required that students entering the decision sciences professional field for the BBA degree have a GPA of at least 2.7 in all courses completed at UNT. First term/semester transfer students must have a transfer GPA of at least 2.7 in order to take professional field courses.
3. A grade of C or above must be earned in each professional field or supporting field course completed in residence or transferred to UNT.
4. Academic requirements for graduation with a professional field in decision sciences include:
 - a. A minimum 2.7 GPA in all hours attempted in the professional field and supporting courses, with minimum grades of C required in each professional and supporting field course;
 - b. A minimum 2.7 GPA in all courses completed at UNT; and
 - c. A grade of C or above in each BCIS/DSCI course taken in the professional field, supporting decision sciences courses or career track.

Courses

Business Computer Information Systems, BCIS

BCIS 2610 - Introduction to Computers in Business
(BCIS 1305 or BCIS 1405)

3 hours

Study of the introductory concepts of computing in business; basic computer components, computer history and programming.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 1100 or higher.

BCIS 3610 - Basic Information Systems – 3 hours

Theory, capabilities, applications, benefits, liabilities and economics of business computer information systems. Using the computer to solve business problems. Management information systems and computer-based decision support emphasized. Use of standard support application packages.

Prerequisite(s): BCIS 2610.

BCIS 3615 - Visual Display of Business Information – 3 hours

Explores the use of visual display techniques and tools in the creation of electronic business documents and presentations. Stresses development of good written and oral presentation skills, as well as familiarity with a wide range of multimedia tools.

Prerequisite(s): BCIS 2610 or equivalent.

Core Category: Discovery

BCIS 3620 - File Concepts and Procedures – 3 hours

Introduction to COBOL programming in the business environment. Emphasis on the fundamentals of structured program design, development, testing, implementation and documentation of common business-oriented applications using COBOL. Coverage of language syntax, data and file structures editing, report generation, data validation, basic file processing and an introduction to batch and interactive JCL.

Prerequisite(s): BCIS 2610 or equivalent; a grade of C or better in each previously taken BCIS course, or consent of department; 2.7 UNT GPA (2.7 transfer GPA if no courses taken at UNT).

BCIS 3630 - Object-Oriented Programming for Business – 3 hours

Introduction of abstract data types, inheritance, object identity, polymorphism as they relate to building business objects and business classes; use of Java programming language depicting the object orientation concepts; use of class libraries and Java packages for business object construction.

Prerequisite(s): BCIS 2610 or equivalent; 2.7 UNT GPA (2.7 transfer GPA if no courses taken at UNT); a grade of C or better in each previously taken BCIS course; or consent of department.

BCIS 3680 - Enterprise-Oriented Programming – 3 hours

Concepts of enterprise-level Java development such as graphical interfaces, JavaBeans, database services, and distributed systems as they relate to building object-oriented applications at the enterprise-level.

Prerequisite(s): BCIS 3630. 2.7 UNT GPA (2.7 transfer GPA if no courses taken at UNT); a grade of C or better in each previously taken BCIS course, or consent of department.

BCIS 3690 - Information Systems Concepts – 3 hours

Concepts of advanced COBOL programming: computer utilization, business applications, data structures, information

systems research potential and software design on interactive systems. Topics include structured designs, software development tools, advance file processing, utilities, OS and interactive JCL, report writer, debugging, sorting and other advanced COBOL language features.

Prerequisite(s): BCIS 3620. 2.7 UNT GPA (2.7 transfer GPA if no courses taken at UNT); a grade of C or better in each previously taken BCIS course, or consent of department.

BCIS 4610 - Analysis of Business Information Systems – 3 hours

An integrated perspective of the problems in today's information systems environment, concentration on contemporary design methodologies and considerations unique to users of computers and information systems. Topics include current systems analysis, modular design, development and implementation, documentation, project planning and task definition, and other systems analysis topics.

Prerequisite(s): BCIS 3610 or equivalent; 2.7 UNT GPA (2.7 transfer GPA if no courses taken at UNT); a grade of C or better in each previously taken BCIS course, or consent of department.

BCIS 4620 - Introduction to Database Applications – 3 hours

Analysis of file organization techniques and data structures. Consideration of the management of data as a resource. Design of data models and databases in business organizations. Use of database management systems and user-oriented data languages.

Prerequisite(s): BCIS 3610, BCIS 3630. 2.7 UNT GPA (2.7 transfer GPA if no courses taken at UNT); a grade of C or better in each previously taken BCIS course, or consent of department.

BCIS 4630 - Fundamentals of Information Technology Security – 3 hours

Introduction to the security systems development life cycle and its effects on application development, software engineering, traditional systems analysis and networking. Examines the various components of information privacy and security.

Prerequisite(s): BCIS 3630. 2.7 UNT GPA (2.7 transfer GPA if no courses taken at UNT); a grade of C or better in each previously taken BCIS course, or consent of department.

BCIS 4640 - Administrative Problems in Information Systems – 3 hours

Advanced analysis of business information systems. An integrated investigation of business computer information systems programming and systems development concepts. Use of project management methodologies, concentration on tools and techniques, formal presentations and group dynamics.

Prerequisite(s): BCIS 4610. 2.7 UNT GPA (2.7 transfer GPA if no courses taken at UNT); a grade of C or better in each previously taken BCIS course, or consent of department.

BCIS 4650 - Visual Programming for Business Applications – 3 hours

Business application design and development from the perspective of visual programming technologies. Emphasis on performance characteristics and user interface design considerations.

Prerequisite(s): BCIS 3630. 2.7 UNT GPA (2.7 transfer GPA if no courses taken at UNT); a grade of C or better in each previously taken BCIS course, or consent of department.

BCIS 4660 - Decision Systems Design – 3 hours
Investigates model-based approaches to the design of decision systems for business and industry.
Prerequisite(s): BCIS 3610. DSCI 3710 or DSCI 3870; 2.7 UNT GPA (2.7 transfer GPA if no courses taken at UNT); a grade of C or better in each previously taken BCIS course, or consent of department.

BCIS 4670 - Continuing Seminar in Computer-Based Information Systems – 3 hours
Seminar on current topics in business computer information systems. Examines state-of-the-art issues associated with the design, development, implementation, control and management of business computer information systems. Prerequisite(s): Prerequisite(s): BCIS 3630. 2.7 UNT GPA (2.7 transfer GPA if no courses taken at UNT); a grade of C or better in each previously taken BCIS course, or consent of department.

BCIS 4680 - Distributed Systems and Teleprocessing – 3 hours
Development of an understanding of the differences between centralized, decentralized and distributed data processing systems; their relationships with the business enterprise, data communications and the parameters affecting the implementation of the system; provides background for analysis, design, selection and evaluation of hardware, software and support required for a distributed data processing environment.
Prerequisite(s): BCIS 3630. 2.7 UNT GPA (2.7 transfer GPA if no courses taken at UNT); a grade of C or better in each previously taken BCIS course, or consent of department.

BCIS 4690 - Information Technology Management – 3 hours
Overview of the management of an organization's information assets. Emphasizes techniques and issues specific to information systems department management; the development, implementation and operation of computer-based information systems; as well as personnel, career management, assessment, legal, ethical, global and societal issues.
Prerequisite(s): BCIS 4610. 2.7 UNT GPA (2.7 transfer GPA if no courses taken at UNT); a grade of C or better in each previously taken BCIS course, or consent of department; completion of all other business foundation courses with a grade of C or better and senior standing.
BCIS degree majors must take this course within 12 hours of graduation.

BCIS 4700 - Problem Solving and Decision Making Process – 3 hours
Study of the process of decision making, and the information requirements of decisions; decision support system tool selection and DSS applications development.
Prerequisite(s): BCIS 3610. 2.7 UNT GPA (2.7 transfer GPA if no courses taken at UNT); a grade of C or better in each previously taken BCIS course, or consent of department.

BCIS 4710 - Object-Oriented Methodologies – 3 hours
Examines the object-oriented paradigm and the analysis and design of information systems using object-oriented approaches.
Prerequisite(s): BCIS 3630. 2.7 UNT GPA (2.7 transfer GPA if no courses taken at UNT); a grade of C or better in each previously taken BCIS course, or consent of department.

BCIS 4720 - Web-Based Information Technologies – 3 hours
Provides tools, skills, and an understanding of technology, business concepts and issues that surround the use of web-based information systems. In addition to acquiring basic skills for development of web-based information systems, the student develops an understanding of the current practices and opportunities in electronic publishing, electronic commerce, electronic distribution and electronic collaboration. The student explores several problem areas in electronic commerce such as security (authentication, privacy), encryption, safeguarding of intellectual property rights, acceptable use policies, and legal liabilities.
Prerequisite(s): BCIS 3630. 2.7 UNT GPA (2.7 transfer GPA if no courses taken at UNT); a grade of C or better in each previously taken BCIS course, or consent of department.

BCIS 4740 - Administration and Policy in Information Security – 3 hours
Investigates the major concepts and techniques used in client-server systems architecture and information security, beginning with a strategic planning process for security. Subjects include security practices, security architecture and models, continuity planning and disaster recovery planning.
Prerequisite(s): BCIS 3610. 2.7 UNT GPA (2.7 transfer GPA if no courses taken at UNT); a grade of C or better in each previously taken BCIS course, or consent of department.

BCIS 4800 - Cooperative Education – 1–3 hours
Supervised work in a job related to student's career objective.
Prerequisite(s): BCIS 3620 or BCIS 3630; 2.7 UNT GPA (2.7 transfer GPA if no courses taken at UNT); student must meet the employer's requirements, and have consent of the department chair or BCIS undergraduate coordinator.
Pass/no pass only. Cannot be used as a support course.

BCIS 4900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): ECON 1100, ECON 1110, MATH 1100. BCIS 2610 or equivalent; ACCT 2010 and ACCT 2020 with a grade of C or better; MATH 1190 or equivalent; 2.7 UNT GPA (2.7 transfer GPA if no courses taken at UNT); a grade of C or better in each previously taken BCIS course or consent of department.

BCIS 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis – 3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.
Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.
May be substituted for HNRS 4000.
Core Category: Capstone

Decision Sciences, DSCI

DSCI 2710 - Data Description and Analysis with Spreadsheets – 3 hours
Collection, description and analysis of numerical data. Data presentation, tables, charts and graphs, descriptive statistics,

analysis of time series and index numbers, sampling techniques and distributions, estimation, confidence intervals, with applications in quality control and productivity.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Mathematics

DSCI 2870 - Basic Operations Research – 3 hours

Quantitative methods of analyzing business problems; survey of cost, volume and profit analysis; inventory and production models, and linear programming; game theory; network analysis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of mathematics requirement.

DSCI 3710 - Business Statistical Analysis Using Spreadsheets – 3 hours

Statistical inference for means and proportions, analysis of variance, correlation, simple and multiple regression. Extensive use of cases and spreadsheets.

Prerequisite(s): ECON 1100. DSCI 2710 with a grade of C or better; ACCT 2010 and ACCT 2020 with grades of C or better;

DSCI 3870 - Management Science – 3 hours

Introduction to operations research for business decision making.

Spreadsheet methods are used to evaluate the following:

deterministic models; allocation problems, linear programming, sequencing and scheduling, and network models.

Prerequisite(s): ECON 1100, ECON 1110, MATH 1100. DSCI 2710 or consent of instructor; ACCT 2010 and ACCT 2020 with grades of C or better; MATH 1190 or equivalent.

DSCI 4510 - Model-Based Decision Support Systems – 3 hours

How model-based decision support systems can be utilized as a key element within a managerial decision process. Attention is paid to how and why such a model is used in a support system environment. Topics include the use of mathematical, statistical and business models that are embedded within a decision support system for dealing with both structured and semi-structured decision problems.

Prerequisite(s): DSCI 3870, BCIS 3610. 2.7 UNT GPA (2.7 transfer GPA if no courses taken at UNT); a grade of C or better in each previously taken DSCI course, or consent of department.

DSCI 4520 - Data-Based Decision Support Systems – 3 hours

Knowledge discovery in large databases, using data mining tools and techniques. Topics include data exploration, modeling and model evaluation. Decision making in a case-embedded business environment is emphasized.

Prerequisite(s): DSCI 3710, BCIS 3610. 2.7 UNT GPA (2.7 transfer GPA if no courses taken at UNT); a grade of C or better in each previously taken DSCI course, or consent of department.

DSCI 4700 - Problem Solving and Decision Making Process – 3 hours

Study of the process of decision making and the information requirements of decisions; decision support systems tool selection and DSS applications development.

Prerequisite(s): BCIS 4660 or ACCT 4100 or LSCM 3960 or MGMT 3830; 2.7 UNT GPA (2.7 transfer GPA if no courses taken at UNT); a grade of C or better in each previously taken DSCI course, or consent of department.

DSCI 4900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours

Prerequisite(s): None.

DSCI 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis – 3 hours

Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000.

Core Category: Capstone

Department of Management

Main Office

Business Leadership Building, Room 207

Mailing address:

1155 Union Circle #305429

Denton, TX 76203-5017

940-565-3140

Web site: www.cob.unt.edu/mgmt

Vicki Goodwin, Chair

Mission/Vision Statement

The mission of the Department of Management is to provide quality management education leading to bachelor's, master's and doctoral degrees; to conduct relevant basic and applied research; to engage in instructional development; and to provide professional expertise and service to the department's constituent communities. Our mission is accomplished with a primary focus on the undergraduate and master's degrees, while maintaining a small doctoral program in keeping with the mission of the College of Business. This mission reflects our firm belief in the importance of teaching, supported by intellectual contributions and service.

The vision of the Department of Management, as leading educators, is to work together as a team of professionals with a singular focus — student learning. Central to the implementation of this vision is that students are our first priority. Their success is our success. We further believe that we are accountable as educators to display academic leadership. Finally, our success depends on working with the business community as partners in developing cutting-edge education.

Programs of Study

The department offers the following undergraduate programs:

- Bachelor of Business Administration with a professional field in entrepreneurship

- Bachelor of Business Administration with a professional field in organizational behavior and human resource management
- Bachelor of Business Administration with a professional field in operations and supply chain management

The department offers minors in entrepreneurship and in management.

The terms “professional field” (BBA degree programs), “concentration” (MBA degree programs) and “major” (BBA, PhD degree programs) are used to designate the primary area of study.

Career Opportunities

For information on career opportunities for graduates of the Department of Management, visit our web site (www.cob.unt.edu/mgmt).

Graduate Degrees

The College of Business offers a Master of Business Administration with a major in business administration and concentrations in health services management, organizational behavior and human resource management, operations and supply chain management, and strategic management.

The college also offers a Doctor of Philosophy with a major in business and concentrations in strategic management, human resources management, organizational behavior, organizational theory, and operations and supply chain management.

The terms “professional field” (BBA degree programs), “concentration” (MBA degree programs) and “major” (BBA, PhD degree programs) are used to designate the primary area of study.

For additional information, consult the *Graduate Catalog*.

Entrepreneurship Minor

Requires 18 hours (6 courses, as follow):

- MGMT 3820 - Management Concepts
- MGMT 3850 - Entrepreneurship

Plus four courses from:

- MGMT 3720 - Organizational Behavior
- MGMT 3915 - Creativity and Opportunity Development
- MGMT 4210 - E-Management: Managing in a Digital Economy
- MGMT 4220 - Advanced Entrepreneurship
- MGMT 4235 - Social Entrepreneurship
- MGMT 4335 - Technology and Innovation Management

Note:

Students should check prerequisites and scheduled course offerings in order to satisfy course prerequisites and to register for courses in the appropriate sequence.

Entrepreneurship, BBA

Bachelor of Business Administration

The department offers the Bachelor of Business Administration degree in the professional fields listed below. General requirements for the BBA are listed in the “General University Requirements” and the “University Core Curriculum Requirements” in the Academics section and under “Bachelor of Business Administration” in the College of Business section.

Academic Standards

Refer to the “College of Business Academic Standards” and the “Bachelor of Business Administration General Degree Requirements” sections.

Professional Field in Entrepreneurship, 18 Hours

The following courses are required for the professional field in entrepreneurship.

Students must maintain an overall 2.70 GPA in Professional and Supporting Field Courses.

Required:

- MGMT 3850 - Entrepreneurship
- MGMT 4220 - Advanced Entrepreneurship

Four courses from the following list:

- MGMT 3820 - Management Concepts
- MGMT 3830 - Operations Management
- MGMT 3860 - Human Resource Management
- MGMT 3915 - Creativity and Opportunity Development
- MGMT 4210 - E-Management: Managing in a Digital Economy
- MGMT 4235 - Social Entrepreneurship
- MGMT 4335 - Technology and Innovation Management
- MGMT 4800 - Internship
- MGMT 4860 - Organizational Design and Change

Approved Supporting Courses, 12 Hours

Required:

- MGMT 3880 - Business Ethics and Social Responsibility

- MGMT 4660 - International Management Perspectives

Plus 6 hours (2 courses) from the lists below, one course from each group:

Group 1:

- MGMT 3870 - Management Research Methods
- MGMT 4470 - Leadership
- MKTG 3700 - Marketing and Money
- MKTG 3710 - Marketing Research and Information Technology
- RMIN 4300 - Liability Risk Management and Insurance

Group 2:

- ACCT 3110 - Intermediate Accounting I
- ACCT 4130 - Financial Statement Analysis
- FINA 4300 - Liquidity and Working Capital Management
- FINA 4310 - Valuation and Financial Decisions

Management Minor

A minor in management is open to non-business majors.

The minor requires 18 hours, including:

- MGMT 3720 - Organizational Behavior

Plus 5 courses selected from the following:

- MGMT 3330 - Communicating in Business
- MGMT 3820 - Management Concepts
- MGMT 3830 - Operations Management
- MGMT 3850 - Entrepreneurship
- MGMT 3860 - Human Resource Management
- MGMT 3870 - Management Research Methods
- MGMT 3880 - Business Ethics and Social Responsibility
- MGMT 4170 - Employee and Labor Relations
- MGMT 4180 - Workplace Health and Safety
- MGMT 4210 - E-Management: Managing in a Digital Economy
- MGMT 4300 - Recruitment, Selection and Placement
- MGMT 4350 - Training and Development
- MGMT 4400 - Managing Interpersonal Relationships
- MGMT 4460 - Topics in Organizational Behavior

- MGMT 4470 - Leadership
- MGMT 4660 - International Management Perspectives
- MGMT 4810 - Purchasing and Materials Management
- MGMT 4820 - Manufacturing Planning and Control
- MGMT 4830 - Productivity and Quality Management
- MGMT 4840 - Compensation and Benefits Administration
- MGMT 4860 - Organizational Design and Change
- MGMT 4880 - Management of Projects and Systems

Note:

Students should check prerequisites and scheduled course offerings in order to satisfy course prerequisites and to register for courses in the appropriate sequence.

Operations and Supply Chain Management, BBA

Bachelor of Business Administration

The department offers the Bachelor of Business Administration degree in the professional fields listed below. General requirements for the BBA are listed in the “General University Requirements” and the “University Core Curriculum Requirements” in the Academics section and under “Bachelor of Business Administration” in the College of Business section.

Academic Standards

Refer to the “College of Business Academic Standards” and the “Bachelor of Business Administration General Degree Requirements” sections.

Professional Field in Operations and Supply Chain Management, 18 Hours

The following courses are required for the professional field in operations and supply chain management.

- MGMT 3830 - Operations Management
- MGMT 4660 - International Management Perspectives
- MGMT 4810 - Purchasing and Materials Management
- MGMT 4820 - Manufacturing Planning and Control
- MGMT 4830 - Productivity and Quality Management
- MGMT 4880 - Management of Projects and Systems

Approved Supporting Courses, 12 Hours

- DSCI 3870 - Management Science
- LSCM 3960 - Logistics and Supply Chain Management

Plus two courses from the following:

- ACCT 3270 - Cost Accounting
- FINA 4300 - Liquidity and Working Capital Management
- MFET 4200 - Engineering Cost Analysis
- MGMT 3850 - Entrepreneurship
- MGMT 3870 - Management Research Methods
- DSCI 4510 - Model-Based Decision Support Systems
- MGMT 4800 - Internship

Organizational Behavior and Human Resource Management, BBA

Bachelor of Business Administration

The department offers the Bachelor of Business Administration degree in the professional fields listed below. General requirements for the BBA are listed in the “General University Requirements” and the “University Core Curriculum Requirements” in the Academics section and under “Bachelor of Business Administration” in the College of Business section.

Academic Standards

Refer to the “College of Business Academic Standards” and the “Bachelor of Business Administration General Degree Requirements” sections.

Professional Field in Organizational Behavior and Human Resource Management, 18 Hours

Courses required are:

- MGMT 3860 - Human Resource Management

Plus five additional courses selected from the following:

- MGMT 3870 - Management Research Methods
- MGMT 4170 - Employee and Labor Relations
- MGMT 4180 - Workplace Health and Safety
- MGMT 4300 - Recruitment, Selection and Placement
- MGMT 4460 - Topics in Organizational Behavior
- MGMT 4470 - Leadership
- MGMT 4790 - Human Resources Capstone Course

- MGMT 4840 - Compensation and Benefits Administration
- MGMT 4890 - Legal Aspects of Employment Practices

Approved Supporting Courses, 12 Hours

- MGMT 3830 - Operations Management
- MGMT 4660 - International Management Perspectives

Plus 6 hours approved in advance by the department advisor from the following:

- Any course listed above not taken to satisfy professional field requirements.
- MGMT 3850 - Entrepreneurship
- MGMT 3880 - Business Ethics and Social Responsibility
- MGMT 4210 - E-Management: Managing in a Digital Economy
- MGMT 4800 - Internship
- MGMT 4860 - Organizational Design and Change
- RMIN 4400 - Employee Benefit Programs
- LTEC 4440 - Advanced Instructional Strategies

Courses

Management, MGMT

MGMT 3330 - Communicating in Business – 3 hours
Development of interpersonal business communication skills in the following areas: group communication, written communication (collaborative writing and business letters, memorandums and reports), oral communication (business presentations, meetings and interviews), and listening. The following topics are also addressed: international communication and electronic communication technology.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Discovery

MGMT 3720 - Organizational Behavior – 3 hours
Individual behavior in formal organizations. Cases, lectures and experiential exercises in organizational culture, motivation, leadership, dynamics of power, perception and attribution, communication, decision making and performance, and individual differences.

Prerequisite(s): None.

MGMT 3820 - Management Concepts – 3 hours
Management philosophy; planning, organizing and controlling; entrepreneurial processes; organizational performance; structure and design. Includes an overview of organization theory and strategic management.

Prerequisite(s): None.

MGMT 3830 - Operations Management – 3 hours
Management of production emphasizing industrial enterprises; production objectives; design and improvement of processes, work methods, and physical facilities; use of measurements and standards; production planning and control; quality control; budgetary and cost control; materials management.
Prerequisite(s): DSCI 2710.

MGMT 3850 - Entrepreneurship – 3 hours
Initiation of new ventures and approaches to growth of existing firms through opportunity recognition, innovation and change. Emphasizes developing effective entrepreneurial skills and behaviors. Includes preparation of a comprehensive business plan.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Open to non-business majors.

MGMT 3860 - Human Resource Management – 3 hours
Introduction to personnel management. Topics include employment, placement and personnel planning, training and development; compensation and benefits; health, safety and security; and employee and labor relations.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Open to non-business majors.

MGMT 3870 - Management Research Methods – 3 hours
Develops skills in management research methods necessary for problem-solving success. Particular emphasis is given to applying theory to management decision making based on objective methods for solving problems in organizational behavior, human resource management, entrepreneurship and operations.
Prerequisite(s): DSCI 2710 or equivalent and completion of all pre-business courses.

MGMT 3880 - Business Ethics and Social Responsibility – 3 hours
A study of ethical behaviors crucial to personal and corporate success in organizations. Codes of ethics, theoretical models and managerial behavior serve as the foundation to investigate ethics and, in turn, social responsibility associated with firm theory. Various stakeholder interest and demands are analyzed as an important theme during the course.
Prerequisite(s): None.

MGMT 3915 - Creativity and Opportunity Development – 3 hours
Deals with frameworks, functions, and workings of creativity and opportunity development, and with their role in new startups and in managing firms for sustainable competitive advantage. Emphasis placed on enhancing students' competence in creative thinking, generating ideas, and identifying and developing business opportunities. Topics may include individual creativity, business opportunities, and management techniques for enhancing creativity and for recognizing and developing opportunities in new and established organizations.
Prerequisite(s): MGMT 3720 or consent of department.

MGMT 4170 - Employee and Labor Relations – 3 hours
Employee-employer relationships; problems and theories of the bargaining process.
Prerequisite(s): None.

MGMT 4180 - Workplace Health and Safety – 3 hours
Problems of occupational safety and health (OSHA) workers'

compensation, unemployment compensation, industrial security and environmental risk management.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Open to non-business majors.

MGMT 4200 - Strategic Processes – 3 hours
Study of the context and concepts of strategic decision making. Topics include strategic leadership, corporate governance, international influences on strategic decisions, and strategic risk management.
Prerequisite(s): Senior standing.

MGMT 4210 - E-Management: Managing in a Digital Economy – 3 hours
Deals with the “why” and “how” of the changing face of management. Focuses on what managers do to maintain and enhance their firm's competitive position in the era of e-commerce. Examines and evaluates some of the more critical issues associated with analyzing the environment, designing organizations and managing people to deal with the challenges that emerge in the new business environment.
Prerequisite(s): MGMT 3820 or MGMT 3850 with a grade of C or better, or consent of department.

MGMT 4220 - Advanced Entrepreneurship – 3 hours
Provides students with concepts and hands-on opportunities that are related to the development, growth, and management of new ventures. Focuses on application and integration of entrepreneurship principles to ensure success of entrepreneurial undertaking. Emphasis is placed on contextual influences during various stages of development and their implications, and on comprehensive analysis and evaluation of businesses from an entrepreneurial perspective. Topics may include such areas as technology and new ventures, growth and expansion, family business, or capital funding.
Prerequisite(s): MGMT 3330, MGMT 3720, MGMT 3850, MKTG 3650, FINA 3770 and DSCI 3710 or consent of department.

MGMT 4235 - Social Entrepreneurship – 3 hours
Introduces entrepreneurial concepts that can be used to stimulate entrepreneurial behavior in individuals for the benefit of communities. Students study best practices of not-for-profit enterprises and social venturing practices and learn how these enterprises launch and sustain their ventures. Primary focus is on equipping students with knowledge and skills that are needed to develop viable socially relevant organizations or to grow entrepreneurial initiatives in not-for-profit organizations. Course may include projects.
Prerequisite(s): MGMT 3850 or consent of department.

MGMT 4300 - Recruitment, Selection and Placement – 3 hours
Recruitment, selection and placement of employees in an organization. Test validation and other selection techniques relative to EEO, ADA and AAP laws. Recruiting, selecting and placing a culturally diverse work force.
Prerequisite(s): None.

MGMT 4330 - Administrative Communication – 3 hours
Development of administrative communication skills including factors affecting the communication process and its effects on specific organizational/personnel situations. Topics include

organizational communication, interviewing (selection, disciplinary, counseling, orientation and exit), policy manuals, communication audit tools, gender-related communication differences and electronic communication media.

Prerequisite(s): MGMT 3330 or equivalent experience and consent of department.

MGMT 4335 - Technology and Innovation Management – 3 hours
Examines frameworks and concepts to understand technology and innovation management in businesses. Topics may include areas such as technology entrepreneurship, product and process innovation, innovation process theories, etc. Main focus is on equipping students with the skills and ability to manage, develop and expand technological innovation. May include projects and applied exercises.

Prerequisite(s): MGMT 3850 or consent of department.

MGMT 4350 - Training and Development – 3 hours
Practical and theoretical approaches to the training and development of employees in an organization. Topics include organization, role and scope of the T and D function, philosophies; strategies and needs analysis; development of program content, methods, materials and techniques, and evaluation and control of the training and development function.

Prerequisite(s): None.

MGMT 4400 - Managing Interpersonal Relationships – 3 hours
Practical and theoretical course dealing with small group behavior. Emphasis is on identifying and classifying behavior to better understand it and to develop strategies for effectively managing interpersonal and group relationships. Exercises and role playing are used to illustrate major points.

Prerequisite(s): None.

MGMT 4460 - Topics in Organizational Behavior – 3 hours
Study of individual and group behavior in organizations. Representative topics include employee motivation, leadership, organizational power and politics, decision making and performance, organizational culture, perception and attribution, and individual differences. Students study one or more of these topics in depth.

Prerequisite(s): MGMT 3720 or consent of instructor.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

MGMT 4470 - Leadership – 3 hours
In-depth course on leadership. Students are provided practical tools and methods of leadership that apply to a variety of organizational structures. Students gain insights about their own personalities, skills, ethics, values and beliefs as they relate to leading others, and have the opportunity to discuss and debate a number of leadership topics.

Prerequisite(s): None.

MGMT 4660 - International Management Perspectives – 3 hours
A comprehensive framework is used to study the management of multinational operations in cross-cultural environments with a focus on the decisions that managers must make. Topics include strategic planning, organization, human resources, operations management, entrepreneurship and ethics.

Prerequisite(s): None.

MGMT 4790 - Human Resources Capstone Course – 3 hours
Capstone course to prepare students to enter the human resources field as qualified professionals. Intensive review of the functional disciplines in the HR field are integral to the course. Students study and evaluate theories of human resources management; engage in practical applications of theory through participation with employers engaged in solving HR problems within their workplace or identifying HR needs; explore the pragmatic implications of the professional human resource certification process and what it means for HR professionals in the global economy during the 21st century; and demonstrate integrative knowledge of HR functions relative to each other and to other functional areas within an organization.

Prerequisite(s): None.

To be taken within the final 9 hours of course work.

MGMT 4800 - Internship – 3 hours
Supervised work in a job related to student's career objective.
Prerequisite(s): Student must meet the employer's requirements and have consent of advisor.

MGMT 4810 - Purchasing and Materials Management – 3 hours
From original planning through delivery of finished products; purchasing, inventory control, receiving, stores, production control, traffic and materials handling.
Prerequisite(s): None.

MGMT 4820 - Manufacturing Planning and Control – 3 hours
In-depth coverage of the function of production planning and control, including such topics as materials requirements planning, capacity planning, master production scheduling, forecasting, production activity planning and control, and project management.
Prerequisite(s): MGMT 3830.

MGMT 4830 - Productivity and Quality Management – 3 hours
Coverage of the topics related to quality science and quality improvement. Topics include acceptance sampling, TQM, process control and their impact on productivity.
Prerequisite(s): MGMT 3830.

MGMT 4840 - Compensation and Benefits Administration – 3 hours
Wage and salary administration in public and private organizations; determinants of general wage and salary levels and structures; total compensation systems; interrelationship among employee performance, intrinsic and extrinsic rewards, perceived equitable payments, and employee satisfaction.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Open to non-business majors.

MGMT 4860 - Organizational Design and Change – 3 hours
Organizational design is a primary management tool for organizing business processes and developing organizational capabilities. The course focuses on developing an understanding of the basics of organizational design, how to utilize organizational design principles to manage change, and how to keep the design aligned with the needs of the firm and the demands to which it must respond. The design and development effort includes study of organizational structures, the basic work patterns of the organization, organizational cultures, managerial roles, and the use

of teams.

Prerequisite(s): None.

MGMT 4880 - Management of Projects and Systems – 3 hours
Investigation and study of the role of projects in contemporary organizations. Includes a presentation of the technical aspects pertaining to the management of complex projects and systems starting with conceptual design and advanced development, and continuing through detailed design, production and termination. Emphasis is placed on integrative concepts rather than isolated methodologies.

Prerequisite(s): MGMT 3830.

MGMT 4890 - Legal Aspects of Employment Practices – 3 hours
Current legislation and its impact on human resources policy and practices.

Prerequisite(s): None.

MGMT 4900 - Special Problems – 3 hours
Supervised study on a selected management topic. Typically requires a research paper and significant independent study.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

MGMT 4910 - Special Problems – 3 hours
Supervised study on a selected management topic. Typically requires a research paper and significant independent study.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

MGMT 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis – 3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000.

Core Category: Capstone

Department of Marketing and Logistics

Main Office
Business Building, Room 236
231 Avenue A #236

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311396
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-3120
Fax: 940-565-3837

Web site: www.cob.unt.edu/mktg

Jeff Sager, Chair

The Department of Marketing and Logistics offers professional education programs to prepare individuals for the pursuit of marketing and logistics careers with manufacturers, transportation and logistics firms, retail and wholesale middlemen, profit and nonprofit service organizations, governmental agencies and academic institutions.

Programs of Study

The department offers undergraduate and graduate programs in the following areas:

- Bachelor of Business Administration with a professional field in marketing
- Bachelor of Science with a major in aviation logistics
- Bachelor of Science with a major in logistics and supply chain management

The department offers a minor in marketing.

The terms “professional field” (BBA, MBA degree programs) and “major” (BS, PhD degree programs) are used to designate the primary area of study.

Academic Standards

1. It is required that students entering the professional fields/majors in the Department of Marketing and Logistics have a grade point average of at least 2.7 on all courses completed at UNT. First semester transfer students must have a transfer grade point average of 2.7 in order to take professional field/major courses.
2. A grade of C or above must be earned in each professional field/major or supporting field course completed in residence or transferred to UNT.
3. Academic requirements for graduation with a professional field/major within the Department of Marketing and Logistics include:
 - a. a minimum 2.7 grade point average in the professional field/major and supporting field, with minimum grades of C required in each professional field/major and supporting field course; and
 - b. a minimum 2.7 grade point average in all courses completed at UNT.

Certificates

The department offers undergraduate academic certificates in customer relationship management, logistics and supply chain management, new product development, retailing, and e-commerce marketing. For additional details, please contact the department.

Graduate Degrees

The department offers concentrations at the master’s level (MBA) in marketing and logistics and supply chain management.

The terms “professional field” (BBA, MBA degree programs) and “major” (BS, PhD degree programs) are used to designate the primary area of study.

For additional information, consult the Graduate Catalog.

Aviation Logistics, BS

The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Science with a major in aviation logistics.

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “General University Requirements” and the “University Core Curriculum Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Business requirements.

Business Foundation Requirements:

In addition to ACCT 2010, ACCT 2020, BCIS 2610, and DSCI 2710, the BS degree requires the following 27 semester hours of basic foundation courses in business administration:

- ECON 1100 - Principles of Microeconomics
- ECON 1110 - Principles of Macroeconomics
- MATH 1190 - Business Calculus
- COMM 1010 - Introduction to Communication
- BLAW 3430 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business
- BCIS 3610 - Basic Information Systems
- MKTG 3650 - Foundations of Marketing Practice
- MGMT 3720 - Organizational Behavior
- FINA 3770 - Finance

Major Requirements:

The major in aviation logistics consists of 27 hours beyond the business foundations requirements, plus 6 hours of electives.

- LSCM 3960 - Logistics and Supply Chain Management
- LSCM 4560 - Business Transportation Management
- LSCM 4800 - Logistics Internship
- LGAV 2100 - Introduction to Aviation Industry
- LGAV 3110 - Aviation Maintenance Programs
- LGAV 3120 - Aviation Safety
- LGAV 3130 - Air Cargo Planning and Control
- LGAV 3140 - Air Passenger Planning and Control
- LGAV 3150 - Aviation Law, Public Policy and Regulatory Environment

Other Course Requirements:

An additional 12 hours of directed electives (supporting courses) from the following list are required. Students are advised, but not required, to select from within a suggested area of emphasis.

Analysis focus:

- DSCI 3870 - Management Science
- MGMT 3830 - Operations Management
- MGMT 4880 - Management of Projects and Systems
- LGAV 4100 - Airport and Infrastructure Planning and Control (capstone)

Control focus:

- LGAV 3510 - Private Pilot and General Aviation Concepts
- LGAV 3520 - Instrument Flying Concepts
- LGAV 3530 - Commercial Pilot Concepts
- LGAV 4500 - Human Factors and Cockpit Resource Leadership (capstone)

Electives:

See individual degree plan.

Other Requirements:

Students must meet College of Business Academic Standards.

Logistics and Supply Chain Management, BS

The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Science with a major in logistics and supply chain management.

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “General University Requirements” and the “University Core Curriculum Requirements” in the Academics section and the College of Business requirements.

Business Foundation Requirements:

In addition to ACCT 2010, ACCT 2020, BCIS 2610 and DSCI 2710, the BS degree requires the following 21 semester hours of basic foundation courses in business administration:

- MKTG 3010 - Professional Selling
- BLAW 3430 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business
- BCIS 3610 - Basic Information Systems
- MKTG 3650 - Foundations of Marketing Practice
- DSCI 3870 - Management Science
- FINA 3770 - Finance
- MGMT 3720 - Organizational Behavior

Major requirements:

The major in logistics and supply chain management consists of 27 hours beyond the business foundations requirements, plus 6 hours of electives.

- LSCM 3960 - Logistics and Supply Chain Management
- LSCM 4360 - Global Alliances and International Supply Chain Management
- LSCM 4530 - E-Logistics in Supply Chain Management
- LSCM 4560 - Business Transportation Management
- LSCM 4800 - Logistics Internship
- LSCM 4860 - Advanced Logistics Management
- MGMT 3830 - Operations Management
- MGMT 4810 - Purchasing and Materials Management
- MKTG 4520 - Marketing Channels and Strategic Partnerships

Other Course Requirements:

An additional 6 hours of directed electives (supporting courses) from the following list are required. Students are advised, but not required, to select from within a suggested area of emphasis.

Analyst track:

- ACCT 3270 - Cost Accounting

Plus one course from:

- ACCT 4130 - Financial Statement Analysis
- ACCT 4270 - Advanced Cost Accounting
- BCIS 4660 - Decision Systems Design
- DSCI 3710 - Business Statistical Analysis Using Spreadsheets
- DSCI 4510 - Model-Based Decision Support Systems
- LSCM 4830 - Industry Practicum

Marketing track:

Select two courses from:

- ACCT 3270 - Cost Accounting
- MKTG 3700 - Marketing and Money
- MKTG 4280 - Global Marketing Issues and Practice
- MKTG 4330 - Strategic Brand Management
- MKTG 4640 - Database Marketing Fundamentals
- DSCI 3710 - Business Statistical Analysis Using Spreadsheets
- LSCM 4830 - Industry Practicum

Electives:

See individual degree plan.

Other Requirements:

Students must meet College of Business Academic Standards, as stated above.

Marketing Minor

Students who wish to minor in marketing must take:

- MKTG 2650 - International Cultures and Consumption
or
- MKTG 3650 - Foundations of Marketing Practice

Plus any 5 courses from the following:

- MKTG 3010 - Professional Selling
- MKTG 3660 - Advertising Management
- MKTG 3700 - Marketing and Money
- MKTG 3710 - Marketing Research and Information Technology
- MKTG 3720 - Internet Marketing Concepts and Strategy
- MKTG 4120 - Buyer Behavior
- MKTG 4280 - Global Marketing Issues and Practice
- MKTG 4320 - New Product Development
- MKTG 4330 - Strategic Brand Management
- MKTG 4520 - Marketing Channels and Strategic Partnerships
- MKTG 4600 - Retailing
- MKTG 4620 - E-Commerce Marketing Tools and Applications
- MKTG 4630 - Electronic Retailing and Promotion Strategies
- MKTG 4750 - Services Marketing
- MKTG 4800 - Internship in Marketing or Logistics
- MKTG 4880 - Advanced Marketing Management
- MKTG 4890 - Applied Marketing Problems
- LSCM 3960 - Logistics and Supply Chain Management
- LSCM 4360 - Global Alliances and International Supply Chain Management
- LSCM 4530 - E-Logistics in Supply Chain Management
- LSCM 4560 - Business Transportation Management

Marketing, BBA

Bachelor of Business Administration

The department offers the Bachelor of Business Administration degree in the professional field listed below. General requirements for the BBA are listed in the “General University Requirements” and the “University Core Requirements” in the Academics section and under “Bachelor of Business Administration” in the College of Business section.

Professional Field in Marketing, 19 Hours

The professional field in marketing consists of 19 hours of course work beyond Foundations of Marketing Practice (MKTG 3650), plus an additional 12 hours of supporting field courses. A grade of C or above must be earned in each professional field and supporting course completed in residence or transferred to UNT. The professional field consists of the following courses:

- LSCM 3960 - Logistics and Supply Chain Management
- MKTG 3700 - Marketing and Money
- MKTG 3710 - Marketing Research and Information Technology
- MKTG 3881 - Personal Professional Development
- MKTG 4280 - Global Marketing Issues and Practice
- MKTG 4330 - Strategic Brand Management
- MKTG 4890 - Applied Marketing Problems

Approved Supporting Courses, 12 Hours

Twelve hours of 3000- or 4000-level marketing or logistics and supply chain management courses.

The supporting field can be varied to meet the needs of students seeking specialized training toward career objectives in marketing management, sales management, retail management, logistics and professional selling.

Courses

Aviation Logistics, LGAV

LGAV 2100 - Introduction to Aviation Industry – 3 hours

Introduction to the aviation discipline including an investigation of the key role the aviation industry plays in the global transportation network. Emphasis on how aviation management impacts current business practices in a globalizing economy. The importance of aviation transportation networks on business practice is examined. Prerequisite(s): None.

LGAV 3110 - Aviation Maintenance Programs – 3 hours

Basics of aviation maintenance management. Familiarization with functions and responsibilities of aviation maintenance managers. Topics include managing maintenance; complying with regulatory,

legal and technical requirements of aviation maintenance; and defining safety concepts of the aviation maintenance industry. Emphasis on the identification of optimum applications used in aviation maintenance.

Prerequisite(s): LGAV 2100.

LGAV 3120 - Aviation Safety – 3 hours

Principles of the development and management of an effective safety program. Inquiry into how education, training and morale influence aviation safety. Topics include basic concepts of risk management in aviation safety, the effective management of improvements of aviation safety, and identification of factors influencing risk-taking behavior. Special attention is given to the analysis of hazards and risks and to the development of programs to control them, including how customer and contractor relations can affect the programs.

Prerequisite(s): LGAV 2100.

LGAV 3130 - Air Cargo Planning and Control – 3 hours

Examination of the basics of air cargo operations and the economic principles facing air transportation after deregulation. Topics include how scheduled and unscheduled airlines handle air cargo services including containerization, deregulation, hazardous material handling, and marketing. Special emphasis on the economics of air transportation and the analysis of distribution costs.

Prerequisite(s): LGAV 2100.

LGAV 3140 - Air Passenger Planning and Control – 3 hours

Management of air passenger operations in the aviation industry including fleet operations and passenger and crew scheduling. Topics include optimizing flight routing, flight networks and fleet diversity; scheduling air/ground crew assignments and gate assignments; and understanding the impact of hub and spoke systems and maintenance locations on air passenger operations. Emphasis on developing analytical tools to effectively manage air passenger operations.

Prerequisite(s): LGAV 2100.

LGAV 3150 - Aviation Law, Public Policy and Regulatory Environment – 3 hours

The legal structure of air transportation. Addresses federal, local and state statutes as well as regulatory statutes and case law necessary for the conduct of commercial flight operations in globalizing economy. Topics include contracts, insurance and liability, regulatory statutes and case law. Participation in a moot court simulating litigation involving the Federal Aviation Administration and an international American flag carrier.

Prerequisite(s): LGAV 2100.

LGAV 3510 - Private Pilot and General Aviation Concepts – 3 hours

Mastery of baseline knowledge required of holders of the Private Pilot certificate. Focus is to learn and master the requirements specified in 14 CFR Part 141, appendix B, paragraph 3 necessary to pass the written examination portion of the Private Pilot certificate knowledge test.

Prerequisite(s): LGAV 2100.

LGAV 3520 - Instrument Flying Concepts – 3 hours

Mastery of the baseline knowledge required of the holders of the

Instrument Rating certificate. Focus is to learn and master the requirements specified in 14 CFR part 141, appendix B, paragraph 3 to pass the written examination portion of the Instrument Rating knowledge test.

Prerequisite(s): LGAV 2100, LGAV 3510.

LGAV 3530 - Commercial Pilot Concepts – 3 hours

Mastery of the baseline knowledge required of the holders of the Commercial Certificate. Focus is to learn and master the requirements in 14 CFR part 141, appendix D, paragraph 3 to pass the written examination portion of the Commercial Certificate knowledge test.

Prerequisite(s): LGAV 2100, LGAV 3510.

LGAV 4100 - Airport and Infrastructure Planning and Control – 3 hours

Comprehensive inquiry into the management of airport operations. Topics include the history of airports, the roles of government agencies, and the impact of deregulation and wide-bodied aircraft on airports. Special attention is given to the management of the airport planning process including the general Federal Aviation Regulations pertaining to airport management and the role of government airport planning and development.

Prerequisite(s): LGAV 2100, LGAV 3130, LGAV 3140.

Capstone course to be taken during the last term/semester of course work.

LGAV 4500 - Human Factors and Cockpit Resource Leadership – 3 hours

Comprehensive inquiry into the Advanced Qualification Programs (AQP) used by air carriers to develop programs for the training of flight crews. Focus on Crew Resource Management (CRM) and Line of Flight Training (LOFT) with specific emphasis on avoiding errors, trapping errors before they are committed, and mitigating the consequences of errors.

Prerequisite(s): LGAV 2100, LGAV 3510, LGAV 3530.

Capstone course to be taken during the last term/semester of course work.

LGAV 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis – 3 hours

Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000.

Logistics and Supply Chain Management, LSCM

LSCM 2960 - Global Logistics and Supply Chain Management – 3 hours

Introduction to the multicultural and multiracial world from a logistics and supply chain management perspective. Provides useful tools for assessing and addressing diversity in the business and global supply chain management environment. Topics include customer service, transportation, warehousing, inventory control, materials handling and packaging, information systems within and

between firms throughout the global supply chain to help improve performance. Emphasis on concepts and practices that provide firms with global competitive advantage.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Cannot be used to meet business foundation, business professional field, or business supporting field requirements.

LSCM 3960 - Logistics and Supply Chain Management – 3 hours

Analysis and design of domestic and international logistics systems. Topics include transportation, warehousing, inventory control, materials handling and packaging, and plant and warehouse locations within and between firms. Emphasis on concepts and practices that provide firms with a competitive advantage.

Prerequisite(s): Junior standing.

LSCM 4360 - Global Alliances and International Supply Chain Management – 3 hours

Supply chain and alliance strategy in the multi-national firms. Materials management, international sourcing and distribution, and importing/exporting procedures. International carrier management and operations are examined.

Prerequisite(s): LSCM 3960.

LSCM 4530 - E-Logistics in Supply Chain Management – 3 hours

Comprehensive inquiry into the role of e-commerce in collaborative distribution and logistics relationships. Special attention is afforded to resource and technology interdependencies, exchange governance mechanisms and relationship management bench-marking. Emphasis is given to the tools for creating value in the supply chain.

Prerequisite(s): None.

LSCM 4540 - Logistics Application of Enterprise Resource Planning Systems – 3 hours (2;2)

Students gain first-hand experience in Enterprise Resource Planning (ERP) systems through a combination of lectures and lab exercises. Special attention is paid to interdependencies between logistical (SCM) and back office software functions such as finance (FI), controlling (CO) and human resources (HR). Students learn how to navigate, analyze data, and develop solutions for supply chain management problems using a modern, commercially available ERP system. Students learn how to work through key tasks in all major modules and develop greater understanding of the underlying supply chain business processes.

Prerequisite(s): None.

LSCM 4560 - Business Transportation Management – 3 hours

Principles of transportation covering the role of transportation systems; environmental and economic impacts; modal components; managerial and economic aspects of the various modes, with applications to both domestic and international operations.

Prerequisite(s): None.

LSCM 4800 - Logistics Internship – 3 hours

Supervised work in a job related to the student's career objectives.

Prerequisite(s): LSCM 3960 and LSCM 4560.

Must be within two long terms/semesters of graduation at the time of the internship and have consent of department chair or internship director. Pass/no pass.

LSCM 4830 - Industry Practicum – 3 hours
Students work in small groups to identify and resolve hands-on industry problems under the guidance of a faculty member, work closely with industry representatives and develop solutions for a final paper/presentation to industry executives.
Prerequisite(s): LSCM 3960 and at least one other LSCM course.

LSCM 4860 - Advanced Logistics Management – 3 hours
Application of logistics decision-making tools and skills as they apply to inventory, transportation, and warehouse management. Course stresses hands-on application of analytical tools useful in logistics; analysis of the characteristics of logistics system elements and their interrelationships within a company; developing skills to analyze technical logistics problems; and developing executive-level communications skills leading to the concise statement of problems and proposed solutions.
Prerequisite(s): LSCM 3960.
Capstone course to be taken during the last term/semester of course work.

LSCM 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis – 3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.
Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.
May be substituted for HNRS 4000.

Marketing, MKTG

MKTG 2650 - International Cultures and Consumption – 3 hours
Students critically examine consumer role sets in culturally diverse settings, brand preference formation in different cultures, and cultural imperatives in the marketing of products and services. Emphasis is placed on issues and challenges in “doing business” in other cultures/countries. Students acquire skills in creative and critical thinking, working in groups, appreciating other cultures and harnessing their own values within the university community and the larger society. Class exercises, examination, and written and verbal presentations enhance students’ self-awareness and openness to different perspectives.
Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Discovery or Social and Behavioral Sciences

MKTG 3010 - Professional Selling – 3 hours
Professional selling principles and practices for business applications. Principles of communication, listening, selling yourself and a business sales model. Students develop and present two sales presentations. Satisfies the CoB business foundation communication requirement.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Open to all majors.
Core Category: Discovery

MKTG 3650 - Foundations of Marketing Practice – 3 hours
Survey of marketing concepts and practices and overview of the range of activities performed by marketing managers. Topics

include the identification of market opportunities, strategic marketing planning, product/service development and management, price setting and management, establishing and managing distribution channels, and structuring promotional programs.
Prerequisite(s): Junior standing.

MKTG 3660 - Advertising Management – 3 hours
Advertising for business executives; creation of primary demand, stimuli, promotional programs, media selection, appropriation and evaluation.
Prerequisite(s): MKTG 3650.

MKTG 3700 - Marketing and Money – 3 hours
Students are taught to understand and appreciate the money implications and impact of marketing decisions. The teaching method is “intensively hands-on” and makes use of mini-cases, problems and exercises in the context of market opportunity analysis, market segmentation, and planning and implementing a marketing mix.
Prerequisite(s): MKTG 3650 (may be taken concurrently, but completion is recommended).

MKTG 3710 - Marketing Research and Information Technology – 3 hours
Examination of marketing information technologies and marketing research. Students learn why and when to do marketing research, the types and sources of primary and secondary data available, methods for collecting data, the construction of data gathering instruments (e.g. questionnaires), the use of measurement scales, basic sampling, and data analysis techniques. Class emphasizes the use of secondary data sources, especially online, electronic sources of marketing information.
Prerequisite(s): DSCI 2710 and MKTG 3700 (may be taken concurrently).

MKTG 3720 - Internet Marketing Concepts and Strategy – 3 hours
Students are expected to garner an appreciation for the role of e-commerce for creating competitive advantage in the global marketplace. Course reviews models and strategies pertinent to Internet marketing, including market segmentation, marketing mix strategies and customer relationship management.
Prerequisite(s): MKTG 3650.

MKTG 3881 - Personal Professional Development – 1 hour
Emphasis is on career development including preparation of professional resumes, developing interviewing skills and utilizing UNT placement office facilities and services. Guest speakers from various industrial settings familiarize students with professional opportunities in marketing.
Prerequisite(s): None.

MKTG 4120 - Buyer Behavior – 3 hours
A survey of individual and organizational decision making in the acquisition, consumption and disposition of goods and services, with selected applications in market segmentation, marketing communications and marketing management. Topics include consumer and organizational behavior models and decision processes; internal influencing forces of motivation, perception, learning, personality, lifestyle and attitudes; external influencing forces of culture, subculture, demographic, social class, reference

group and household.
Prerequisite(s): MKTG 3650.

MKTG 4280 - Global Marketing Issues and Practice – 3 hours
Students examine marketing decision making in an international context. Course emphasizes issues and concepts relevant to firms competing in the global marketplace, including problems and opportunities arising from the economic, legal/political, sociocultural, geographic and technological environments. Specific topics include multinational distribution, international product adaptation and cross-cultural consumer behavior. Requires a project emphasizing using and refining secondary data collection skills. Students may be required to work in a group context.
Prerequisite(s): MKTG 3650.

MKTG 4320 - New Product Development – 3 hours
Understanding customer needs and translating them into new products and services whose design and presentation address those needs. Applying a disciplined approach to the new product development process from idea generation to product launch.
Prerequisite(s): MKTG 3700, MKTG 3710.

MKTG 4330 - Strategic Brand Management – 3 hours
Course concentrates on strategic and operational issues related to brand management—an important aspect of marketing function—its integration in the organization, management of portfolio of brands, environmental scanning, identification and creation of value to offer to consumers, budgeting, planning, and control issues. Specific areas include research, data management, analyses for planning and decision making, decisions in the areas of product/service offering, pricing, communication (advertising, sales promotion, sponsorship and publicity), channels, ethics and global implications, among others.
Prerequisite(s): MKTG 3650 and MKTG 3700 (may be taken concurrently).

MKTG 4520 - Marketing Channels and Strategic Partnerships – 3 hours
An examination of strategic issues involved in managing marketing channels. Topics include channel design, supply chain management and the external channels environment. Marketing channel strategy is extended to the use of strategic alliances and other collaborative distribution relationships for global competitive advantage. Special attention is directed to resource and technology interdependencies, exchange governance and relationship benchmarking.
Prerequisite(s): MKTG 3650.

MKTG 4600 - Retailing – 3 hours
Principles and methods; store location and layout; sales promotion; buying and pricing; personnel management; credit; stock control.
Prerequisite(s): MKTG 3650.

MKTG 4620 - E-Commerce Marketing Tools and Applications – 3 hours
Explores the evolution of the Internet and the Internet's ensuing role in marketing. Introduction to web design, web authoring and web-based marketing applications.
Prerequisite(s): MKTG 3650.

MKTG 4630 - Electronic Retailing and Promotion Strategies – 3 hours
Addresses advanced aspects of retailing concepts in an electronic, online setting. Topics include promotional issues, privacy and security concerns, target market assessment, building a customer base, site design, order tracking and shipping.
Prerequisite(s): MKTG 3650.

MKTG 4640 - Database Marketing Fundamentals – 3 hours
Examines theories, issues, processes and applications involved in the strategic use of marketing databases in corporate and non-corporate settings. Emphasizes the importance of acquiring, maintaining and processing market-related information. Introduces the extension of database marketing to the concept of one-to-one marketing. Discusses uses of computer hardware and software, the Internet and telecom technology in database marketing. Examines issues involved in the creation and maintenance of marketing databases as well as their varied uses. Students complete a project, learning and using many skills related to applied database marketing.
Prerequisite(s): MKTG 3650, MKTG 4620.

MKTG 4750 - Services Marketing – 3 hours
Places emphasis on examination of the basic “building blocks,” characteristics and nature of the service product and importance in the economy. Focuses on the “service-dominant logic (SDL) model” and competitive marketing strategies. Students acquire creative and critical thinking skills in case study and real industry analysis culminating in writing a report and making verbal presentations.
Prerequisite(s): MKTG 3650.

MKTG 4800 - Internship in Marketing or Logistics – 3 hours
Supervised work in a job related to student's career objective or equivalent.
Prerequisite(s): None.

MKTG 4810 - Special Topics in Marketing or Logistics – 3 hours
Investigation, analysis and discussion of a variety of topics that are important in marketing and logistics. Topics may include supply chain management, transportation, logistics, distribution and channel management, product development and management, sales management, consultative and team selling, promotion, market segmentation and opportunity analysis, and strategic pricing.
Prerequisite(s): Completion of 9 hours of upper-division marketing courses.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

MKTG 4880 - Advanced Marketing Management – 3 hours
Application of concepts, tools and procedures employed by practicing marketing managers. Specific attention is given to product development and management, promotion development and management, channel selection and management, physical distribution management and price setting and management. Students acquire skills in the essentials of case analysis and written as well as oral presentation of their analysis. Oral presentations may be made using electronic media. Groups may be required for case work.
Prerequisite(s): MKTG 3700, MKTG 3710.

MKTG 4890 - Applied Marketing Problems – 3 hours

Capstone marketing course. Students work in team settings to analyze cases and to develop a comprehensive marketing plan, requiring integration of a wide range of marketing principles and practices. The cases, as well as the integrated marketing plan, require students to identify market opportunities and challenges, formulate actionable plans to address organizational strengths and weaknesses, and execute a marketing mix strategy. Requires both oral and written presentation of cases, as well as the marketing plan.

Prerequisite(s): MKTG 3650, MKTG 3700, MKTG 3710 and graduating senior status.

MKTG 4900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours

Prerequisite(s): None.

MKTG 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis – 3 hours

Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000.

Core Category: Capstone

College of Education

Main Office
Matthews Hall, Room 214

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311337
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2235
Fax: 940-565-4415

Web site: www.coe.unt.edu

Student Advising Office
Gwenn Pasco, Assistant Dean
Matthews Hall, Room 105
940-565-2736

Web site: www.coe.unt.edu/sao

Jerry R. Thomas, Dean

Lisbeth Dixon-Krauss, Associate Dean
Micheal F. Saylor, Senior Associate Dean

Our Mission

The College of Education prepares professionals and scholars who contribute to the advancement of education, health and human development.

Our Vision

We aspire to be leaders known regionally, nationally and internationally for our expertise and excellence in research, teaching, outreach, and solutions for education and human well-being. Through our efforts we improve the lives of the citizens of Texas, the nation and the world.

Functions

We generate research, disseminate knowledge and prepare a diverse body of scholars. Our graduates become leaders in their fields while enhancing the development and effective functioning of individuals, schools and families.

We improve professional teaching and learning for K–12 schools. Helping teachers teach and students learn is central to our mission. We work with schools and school systems to prepare effective teachers and other professionals who help all students learn; and we prepare principals, superintendents and other school leaders to help in achieving this goal.

We develop leaders for community colleges and universities. We provide education and professional development for individuals who serve or will serve as administrators, faculty and scholars in higher education institutions, governmental agencies, policy or research centers, and professional associations that conduct postsecondary education in the United States and globally.

We improve the functioning of individuals in their physical, health and leisure behaviors. We accomplish this through the academic preparation of professionals, contributions to the professional body of knowledge, and the provision of service to the university and community at large and through programs that facilitate an enhanced quality of life.

We prepare counselors who serve the public and humanity at large. We prepare highly competent counseling professionals for work in schools, communities, colleges, business and industry. Our research seeks to use counseling for developing holistic wellness with at-risk and diverse populations. We provide humanitarian assistance to academic, professional and public communities.

We prepare family and child development experts who serve the community and society. We help families interact effectively with schools and other community agencies to improve life and to promote well being.

The College of Education is accredited by the National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education (NCATE) (2010 Massachusetts Avenue NW, Suite 500, Washington, DC 20036-1023; 202-466-7496 [www.ncate.org]) and the State Board for Educator Certification (www.tea.state.tx.us). The program in counseling is accredited by the Council for Accreditation of Counseling and Related Educational Programs (CACREP) (5999 Stevenson Avenue; Alexandria, VA 22304; 703-823-9800 ext. 301). The program in recreation and leisure studies is accredited by the National Recreation and Park Association/American Association of Leisure and Recreation Council on Accreditation (22377 Belmont Ridge Road, Ashburn, VA 20148; 703-858-0784).

The College of Education offers 5 bachelor's, 15 master's and 7 doctoral degrees in four academic departments: Counseling and Higher Education; Educational Psychology; Kinesiology, Health Promotion and Recreation; and Teacher Education and Administration. Some financial support for research is available from external grants and faculty research funds administered by the Office of Research and Academic Grants. The areas of research are described by each department.

The following programs of study, organized by department, are available in the college .

Department of Counseling and Higher Education

Janice Holden, Chair
Stovall Hall, Room 155
Phone: 940-565-2910
Web site: www.coe.unt.edu/che

Program Areas:

Counseling
Higher Education

Department of Educational Psychology

Abbas Tashakkori, Chair
Matthews Hall, Room 316

Phone: 940-565-2093
Web site: www.unt.edu/epsy

Program Areas:

Development and Family Studies
Educational Research
School Psychology
Special Education

Department of Kinesiology, Health Promotion and Recreation

Allen Jackson, Chair
Physical Education Building, Room 209
Phone: 940-565-2651
Web site: www.coe.unt.edu/khpr

Program Areas:

Health Promotion
Kinesiology
Recreation and Leisure Studies

Department of Teacher Education and Administration

Nancy Nelson Chair
Matthews Hall, Room 206U
Phone: 940-565-2920
Web site: www.coe.unt.edu/tea

Program Areas:

Curriculum and Instruction
Early Childhood Education
Educational Administration
Interdisciplinary Studies
Language, Literacy and Bilingual Education
Secondary Education

University Core Requirements and Degree Requirements

The University of North Texas core curriculum is listed in the "University Core Curriculum Requirements" in the Academics section of this catalog. Each program within the College of Education requires specific courses to satisfy particular degree requirements. Occasionally a course required for a degree may also satisfy a requirement of the core. In addition to taking the required course, a student may elect to take a different course from among those available to fulfill that core requirement; doing so, however, may add to the total number of hours required for the degree. Students who have questions regarding degree requirements and course requirements should consult a degree program advisor in the Student Advising Office, Matthews Hall, Room 105.

Student Advising Office

The Student Advising Office helps students in their academic careers by providing academic advising, preparing degree plans,

graduation application processing, and certification information and processing. Contact the Student Advising Office, Matthews Hall, Room 105, 940-565-2736.

Programs of Study

The college offers undergraduate and graduate programs in the following areas:

- Bachelor of Science with majors in development and family studies; interdisciplinary studies (early childhood through grade 6 or grades 4 through 8); kinesiology; health promotion; and recreation and leisure studies;
- Master of Education with majors in counseling; curriculum and instruction; educational administration; higher education; reading education*; secondary education; and special education;
- Master of Science with majors in counseling; development and family studies; early childhood studies; educational psychology; higher education; kinesiology; recreation and leisure studies; and school psychology;
- Doctor of Philosophy with majors in counseling; educational research; educational studies; higher education; and special education;
- Doctor of Education with majors in educational administration and higher education.

General requirements for each undergraduate degree are listed in the appropriate departmental section of this catalog. Requirements for graduate degrees are listed in the *UNT Graduate Catalog*.

**This program not currently accepting students.*

Teacher Certification

Students planning to teach in elementary (EC–6) or middle schools (4–8) must major in interdisciplinary studies (see Department of Teacher Education and Administration).

Students planning to teach in secondary schools (8–12) must earn a major and degree in the academic discipline in which they plan to teach and take a minor in secondary education to qualify for a teaching certificate. Students should check with the appropriate department for degree requirements.

The State of Texas Standard Teaching Certificate requires completion of an approved four-year degree program, passing of the appropriate TExES state examinations and clearance on a criminal record search. Students must meet all prerequisite requirements and apply for admission to the teacher education program prior to taking education courses. Continuation in the teacher education program is contingent upon the results of criminal background checks and successful progress in teacher education courses.

A minimum of 12 semester hours must be completed in residence before a recommendation from UNT is made for any teaching certificate. For the University of North Texas to recommend an

undergraduate student for teacher certification, additional teaching field, or area of specialization, that student must have successfully (1) completed the approved teacher education program for the preparation of early childhood, middle grades, secondary or all-level teachers and met the GPA and semester credit hour requirements; (2) completed student teaching; and (3) passed appropriate sections of the Texas Examinations of Educator Standards (TEXES), as applicable.

The State offers the TEXES exam several times each long term/semester and at least once in the summer. Contact the TEXES Advising Office, Matthews Hall, Room 103, for further information (940-369-8601). Although a student's completion of an approved program or specialization for a degree and/or certificate should prepare the student for such proficiency tests, the College of Education cannot, and does not, guarantee that students will pass such tests.

Students who have completed all requirements must apply for teaching certificates online (see www.tea.state.tx.us). In some cases, teacher service records may be required. For information contact the Student Advising Office in Matthews Hall, Room 105.

Teaching Certificates

The awarding of teaching certificates is a function of the State Board for Educator Certification and is contingent upon a recommendation by the College of Education. The college is approved to offer the following initial certificates:

Early Childhood through Grade Six (certifies grades EC–6)

- Generalist
- Bilingual Generalist (certifies grades bilingual EC–6)
- ESL Generalist (certifies grades ESL EC–6)
- EC–6 Generalist and Special Education (certifies EC–6 Generalist and EC–12 Special Education)

Grades Four through Eight (certifies grades 4–8)

- English Language Arts and Reading and 4–8 ESL
- Mathematics and 4–8 ESL
- Science and 4–8 ESL
- Social Studies and 4–8 ESL

Standard Secondary (certifies grades 8–12) and All-Level (EC–12)

At the time this catalog went to press, UNT was authorized to recommend secondary and all-level teacher certification for students who have completed a baccalaureate degree in the following content areas:

- **Secondary Content Areas:** chemistry; dance; English language arts and reading; family and consumer sciences; history; hospitality, nutrition and food

sciences; human development and family studies; journalism; life science; mathematics; physical sciences; physics/mathematics; science; social studies; and speech.

- **All-Level Content Areas:** art, French, German, health education, music, physical education, Spanish and theatre.

Although teacher certification programs share many commonalities, what applies to one certificate or grade level is not necessarily applicable to another. Also, changes to existing teacher standards, content areas and certificate levels continue to be made by the State Board for Educator Certification.

Students are encouraged to schedule an appointment with an advisor in the Student Advising Office, Matthews Hall, Room 105, or check online at www.coe.unt.edu/sao for the current information regarding specific certificate requirements and any pending changes. The SAO sees students by appointment only, except during the regular registration period each term/semester when they accept drop-in visits. Appointment times fill quickly and students are encouraged to schedule at least two weeks in advance to ensure availability of an advisor.

Professional Certificates

See Graduate Catalog.

Student Teaching

Elementary, middle school and secondary certification (early childhood through 6th grade, 4th through 8th grades, or 8th through 12th grades) require student teaching. All-level certification requires student teaching at both the EC–8 and 8–12 levels. A special education teaching field requires student teaching in a special education setting. Student teaching requirements include attendance at required seminars.

Student teaching is to be completed during the student's senior year as a full-day assignment in a school for an entire fall or spring term/semester in a Professional Development School (PDS) setting. Students participating in the Professional Development School program will complete their student teaching as an extension of their early field experience. The PDS Site Coordinator will determine specific placements.

Evaluation of student teaching is on a pass/no pass basis. To be recommended for teacher certification by UNT, a student must meet the following requirements prior to student teaching.

1. A formal date of admission to the teacher education program at UNT must be obtained.
2. For EC–6 and 4–8 student teachers, students must complete all prerequisites and have a C or better in all education courses (EDEC, EDEE, EDRE, EDSE, EDUC, DFST, etc.). A minimum GPA of 2.75 is required in each area: core and field of study, academic major and pedagogy. No courses taken during the student teaching term/semester will be used to determine eligibility to student teach.

3. For secondary and all-level student teachers, a minimum GPA of 2.75 must be maintained in each area (academic major and pedagogy), and in all college work completed at UNT, as well as a cumulative GPA of 2.75 for all colleges attended. Students must earn a C or better in all education courses (EDEC, EDEE, EDRE, EDSE, EDUC, DFST, etc.).
4. Secondary and all-level student teachers must be within 6 semester hours of completing the required course work in the teaching field. Elementary (EC–6 and 4–8) student teachers must be within 12 hours of completing the program, exclusive of education courses.
5. Student teachers must be in residence at UNT and have earned at least 6 semester hours of resident credit in education at UNT.
6. Review and approval from the Admission, Review and Retention Committee must be granted in special cases related to candidate readiness for student teaching.

For information regarding student teaching, please contact the PDS Coordinator, Matthews Hall, Room 206J, phone 940-369-7217.

Centers and Clinics

The Center for Interdisciplinary Research and Analysis offers services to graduate students and faculty members in the College of Education. Services include assistance in research design, measurements and analysis of data using either the SPSS or SAS statistical packages. Assistance also is given in the interpretation of computer output and display of data in the form of tables or charts.

The Center for the Study of Educational Reform conducts research and serves as an information clearinghouse on educational reform initiatives. Created in 1990, the center has received grants to conduct a statewide survey on education reform and to conduct research on private and public school choice programs. The center also provides doctoral students with opportunities for dissertation research.

The Child and Family Resource Clinic (CFRC) is an interdisciplinary diagnostic and remedial clinic serving children, adults and families from the North Texas area. Services offered include interdisciplinary assessment, counseling, reading instruction, speech/language therapy and parent education classes. Fees for all services are based on a sliding scale. CFRC provides clinical training opportunities for graduate and undergraduate students in counseling, reading and speech/language/hearing.

Other centers are listed under the departments with which they are associated.

Endowed Chairs

The Don A. Buchholz Endowed Chair in Community College Education in the Bill J. Priest Center for Community College Education began its service to two-year colleges and to the linkage between two- and four-year colleges and universities in the fall of 2000. While the chair and the center's primary function is to provide graduate education, research, and development activities for institutions, administrators and faculty in two-year colleges, the chair and center seek to improve the efficiency and effectiveness of

the linkage between two- and four-year colleges and universities in the provision of education to students in post-secondary education.

The Meadows Chair for Excellence in Education was established and funded by the Meadows Foundation to attract distinguished scholars to the College of Education to teach, interact with faculty and students, and engage in scholarly work. Involving such scholars in the academic community should enhance professional development of the faculty, improve the quality of education for students and ultimately lead to a better-prepared Texas public school student body.

The Dr. Mike Moses Chair in Educational Administration was established in honor of a major figure in educational administration in Texas. Dr. Moses, for whom it is named, was Commissioner of Education for Texas, Deputy Chancellor for Systems Operations at Texas Tech University System, and Superintendent of the Dallas Independent School District. The chair position supports the chair holder's scholarship and also provides resources for building UNT's educational administration programs and bringing increased recognition to the graduate programs.

The Velma Schmidt Endowed Chair in Early Childhood Development was established and fully funded as a continuing memorial to Dr. Velma Schmidt and her work on behalf of young children. The holder of the chair is responsible for teaching and mentoring graduate and undergraduate students, collaboration with faculty and schools, participation in professional and scholarly activities, and providing leadership in the university and community.

Course Listings

Independent study courses numbered 4900-4910 are open to advanced undergraduate students who are capable of developing a problem independently. A project is chosen by the student and instructor and developed through conferences and approved activities under the direction of the instructor, who may require a term paper. These courses are not open to graduate students and are offered only when other required courses are unavailable. Prerequisites include consent of instructor and consent of the appropriate authority.

Individual courses of instruction are subject to change or withdrawal at any time and may not be offered each term/semester or every year. Any course may be withdrawn from current offerings if the number of registrants is too small to justify conducting it.

Department of Counseling and Higher Education

Main Office
Stovall Hall, Room 155

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #310829
Denton, TX 76203-5017

940-565-2910
Fax: 940-565-2905

Web site: www.coe.unt.edu/che

J anice Holden, Chair

The Department of Counseling and Higher Education provides programs designed to prepare professionals for leadership positions in community services, preschools, schools, colleges, universities and the public sector.

The Center for Animal Assisted Therapy trains professionals and volunteers to work with their pets to: (1) facilitate the development of students in kindergarten through 12th grade with pet-assisted educational programs, and (2) enhance the emotional well-being of persons of all ages through positive human-animal interactions. Workshops and courses are offered for national certification training for persons who wish to work with their pet to perform animal-assisted volunteer services or provide professional animal-assisted therapy.

The Center for Higher Education was created in the Department of Higher Education in 1983. The central purpose of CHE is to monitor and interpret the impact of major trends and legislation as they affect higher education. The office also engages in research activities for other agencies that are concerned about higher education issues at the state, regional and national levels.

The Center for Play Therapy exists to facilitate the unique development and emotional growth of children through the process of play therapy. The center carries out this commitment by providing graduate courses in play therapy, a play therapy summer institute, an annual play therapy conference, research, scholarships, a directory of play therapy training in the United States and Canada, a bibliography of play therapy literature, an international clearinghouse for play therapy literature, play therapy for children and training for parents.

The Counseling and Human Development Center (CHDC) and **The Child and Family Resource Clinic (CFRC)** on the Denton campus and the **Dallas Campus Counseling Clinic (DCCC)** on the Dallas Campus are instructional facilities in which master's and doctoral-level counselors-in-training provide counseling under faculty supervision. These clinics serve individuals of all ages, couples, families and groups. Fees are based on a sliding scale, making counseling affordable to a segment of the population that otherwise might not have access to mental health services.

Counseling

Advising Office
Stovall Hall, Room 155
940-565-2910

Programs of Study

The department offers an undergraduate minor in counseling.

Graduate Programs

Counseling offers graduate programs in the following areas:

- Master of Education,
- Master of Science, and
- Doctor of Philosophy, all with a major in counseling.

For further information, consult the *Graduate Catalog*.

The Council for Accreditation of Counseling and Related Educational Programs (CACREP) (1001 North Fairfax St., Suite 510, Alexandria, VA 22314; 703-535-5990), a specialized accrediting body recognized by the Council on Post-Secondary Accreditation (COPA), has conferred accreditation to the following areas of study for the degrees in counseling in the Department of Counseling and Higher Education at the University of North Texas:

- community counseling (MEd, MS) [Dallas campus only];
- elementary school counseling (MEd, MS);
- secondary school counseling (MEd, MS);
- college and university counseling (MEd, MS); and
- counseling (PhD).

Higher Education

Advising Office
Mean Green Village, Building B
940-565-2045

Programs of Study

Graduate programs in higher education include:

- Master of Education;
- Master of Science;
- Doctor of Education; and
- Doctor of Philosophy, all with a major in higher education.

Detailed information on these programs may be found in the *Graduate Catalog*.

Counseling Minor

The counseling minor program is available to undergraduate students who are working toward a bachelor's degree. Students must check with their academic advisors to have their minor program approved. The interpersonal skills gained in this program may be applied to a variety of employment settings that span human services professions. A minor in the program also provides students with a background that serves as a strong foundation when applying to master's degree programs in counseling and related fields.

A minimum of three counseling courses are offered each fall and spring term/semester. Introductory courses (COUN 2610 or COUN 3620) are offered on alternate terms/semesters. No courses are offered during the summer.

Students in the counseling minor program must complete 18 hours of course work from the following list:

- COUN 2610 - Principles of Counseling I
- COUN 2620 - Diversity and Cultural Awareness
- COUN 3600 - Therapeutic Play
- COUN 3620 - Principles of Counseling II
- COUN 3630 - Survey of Career Development and Career Guidance
- COUN 3640 - Group Process in Helping Relationships
- COUN 4620 - Interpersonal Skills in Helping Relationships
- COUN 4900 - Special Problems

Six (6) hours of course work must be from:

- COUN 2610 - Principles of Counseling I
- COUN 3620 - Principles of Counseling II

Courses

Counseling, COUN

COUN 2610 - Principles of Counseling I – 3 hours
Introduction to the broad range of counseling services and their application to schools and community agencies.
Prerequisite(s): May be taken concurrently with COUN 3620, COUN 3630, COUN 3640, COUN 4610 and COUN 4620.

COUN 2620 - Diversity and Cultural Awareness – 3 hours
Didactic, experiential and applied learning opportunities prepare students to understand differences and commonalities within diverse cultures. Students learn how cultural identity influences personal and world views, perceptions of experience, and styles of communication. With a focus on developing intra- and interpersonal awareness, students cultivate attitudes and practice skills necessary for relating constructively with diverse individuals in a variety of work settings.
Prerequisite(s): **Core Category:** Discovery

COUN 3600 - Therapeutic Play – 3 hours
Didactic and experiential training in how to be a therapeutic agent in children's lives by using structured therapeutic play sessions. Participants are taught basic child-centered play therapy principles and skills, including reflective listening, recognizing and responding to children's feelings, therapeutic limit setting, building children's self-esteem, and structuring therapeutic play sessions with children using a special kit of selected toys. Observations of play therapy sessions and skill building therapeutic play sessions are required.
Prerequisite(s):

COUN 3620 - Principles of Counseling II – 3 hours
Integrated overview of counseling services through personal self-exploration by the counseling associate. Focus is on the

understanding of interpersonal dynamics through self-awareness.
Prerequisite(s): COUN 2610 (may be taken concurrently).

COUN 3630 - Survey of Career Development and Career Guidance – 3 hours
Overview of current problems and developments in career choices.
Prerequisite(s): COUN 2610 (may be taken concurrently).

COUN 3640 - Group Process in Helping Relationships – 3 hours
Group dynamics laboratory: group functions and leadership styles as related to helping relationships.
Prerequisite(s): COUN 2610 (may be taken concurrently).

COUN 4620 - Interpersonal Skills in Helping Relationships – 3 hours
Didactic and experiential training in interpersonal relationships; analysis and application of effective counseling activities.
Prerequisite(s): COUN 2610 (may be taken concurrently).

COUN 4900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Individual instruction to cover course content in special circumstances.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of chair or dean.

COUN 4910 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Individual instruction to cover course content in special circumstances.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of chair or dean.

Department of Educational Psychology

Main Office
Matthews Hall, Room 316

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle, #311335
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2093
Fax: 940-565-2185

Web site: www.coe.unt.edu/educational-psychology

Abbas Tashakkori, Chair

Programs of Study

The Department of Educational Psychology offers undergraduate programs in the following areas:

- Bachelor of Science with a major in development and family studies(non-teacher certification)
- Bachelor of Science with a major in development and family studies (teacher certification)

The department offers a minor in development and family studies.

Several research centers are affiliated with the educational psychology department:

The Center for Parent Education meets the needs of students, professionals and families through training, resources and research. Research and projects are carried out by faculty and students in the Department of Educational Psychology in collaboration with other university faculty who have an interest and expertise in parent education and family support.

The UNT Institute for Behavioral and Learning Differences (UNT-IBLD) was created in 1993 for the advancement of research and educational issues and techniques related to individuals with unique behavioral and learning characteristics. The UNT-IBLD vision includes not only those individuals who are not keeping pace with their peer group, but also those who are advanced beyond normal expectations. The goals of the UNT-IBLD include: advancing the understanding of behavioral and learning differences, developing liaisons with public and private facilities, effecting in-service development of regular education faculty, focusing on transitional strategies for community, work and post-secondary education, developing technological innovations for enhancing educational and life opportunities and serving as a resource for professionals, parents, schools, and community and state agencies.

Development and Family Studies

Web site: www.coe.unt.edu/educational-psychology

Development and family studies provides students a program of study and career opportunities in a selected emphasis area focusing on foundations in developmental and/or family studies. Emphasis areas include family and community, human development and research, and intervention and administration.

A graduate completing required courses in family and community may file a short application and be approved as a provisional Certified Family Life Educator (CFLE) through the National Council on Family Relations Academic Program review process. A student completing required courses in intervention and administration may pursue credentialing as an Early Intervention Specialist Professional with the Texas Interagency Council on Early Childhood Intervention.

Degree/Teacher Certification Plan

The **Human Development and Family Studies** secondary teaching certificate is a specialized certificate encompassing a subset of content area standards (1, 2 and 3) from the composite certificate and credentialing to teach a corresponding subset of the discipline's courses.

The **Family and Consumer Sciences** secondary teaching certificate is a composite certificate with content area standards encompassing competencies from the full breadth of the discipline (content area standards 1–8) and credentialing to teach the full range of the discipline's courses.

The degree/teacher certification plan is the official document outlining the student's course of study. The student is responsible for initiating the degree/teacher certification plan process and should do so as soon as possible after being formally enrolled at the university.

Advising should be sought in the Student Advising Office. The student, with advisement, makes decisions relating to the program of study. The degree/teacher certification plan is subsequently prepared in the College of Education Student Advising Office in Matthews Hall, Room 105. Degree/teacher certification plan processing takes four to six weeks. Students must make an appointment to review completed degree/teacher certification plans in Matthews Hall, Room 105.

Scholarships

The program offers several scholarships designated specifically for students majoring in development and family studies at both the undergraduate and graduate levels. Applications are available in Matthews Hall, Room 304. Deadlines for application vary slightly with each academic year, but generally occur in early February, with awards generally being announced in late spring. Check with the department office, Matthews Hall, Room 313, for additional scholarship information.

Educational Psychology

Web site: www.coe.unt.edu/educational-psychology

Courses in educational psychology are offered only at the graduate level. See the *Graduate Catalog* for additional information.

Special Education

Web site: www.coe.unt.edu/educational-psychology

Special Education certification is available in conjunction with the Bachelor of Science with a major in Interdisciplinary Studies with EC–6 and 4–8 certification. See the Bachelor of Science with a major in interdisciplinary studies (offered by the Department of Teacher Education and Administration) for specific details.

Courses in special education leading to teacher certification credentials are also offered at the graduate level. See the *Graduate Catalog* for additional information.

Scholarships

The Danny Miles Scholarship is awarded bi-annually to a student seeking teacher certification in special education. Applicants must exhibit a desire to work with exceptional youth in a community setting. Applications should be made through the Special Education program.

In some field experiences, work-study programs also are available.

Degree Plan

All students should have an approved degree plan on file in the College of Education Student Advising Office, Matthews Hall, Room 105, as early as possible, but not later than the beginning of the final 30 hours of courses. A degree plan worksheet is completed by the student's faculty advisor and the student. The worksheet is signed by the department chair and submitted to the College of Education Student Advising Office, where the official degree audit is completed for the student.

Graduate Programs

The Department of Educational Psychology offers a comprehensive curriculum for teacher training, career investigation, administrator preparation, and training and development through the following programs of study:

- Master of Science with a major in educational psychology
- Doctor of Philosophy with a major in educational research
- Master of Science with a major in school psychology
- Master of Education with a major in special education
- Doctor of Philosophy with a major in special education

Concentrations available under the Master of Education with a major in special education are autism, educational diagnostician, emotional/behavioral disorders, and mild/moderate disabilities.

Concentrations available under the Master of Science with a major in educational psychology are development and family studies; family studies; gifted and talented; human development; learning and cognition; research, measurement and evaluation; and school psychology.

Concentrations available under the Doctor of Philosophy with a major in education research are human development and family studies, and research measurement and statistics.

Students interested in graduate studies should consult the *Graduate Catalog*.

Graduate Academic Certificates

The department offers the following graduate academic certificates: alternative certification in special education; autism intervention; behavioral specialist; family, school and community involvement; gifted and talented education; parent education; specialist in re-integration of students with traumatic brain injury; teaching children and youth with mild to moderate disabilities; teaching and learning specialist for inclusion settings; and transition specialist in emotional/behavioral disorders.

For further information on certification, consult the *Graduate Catalog*.

Development and Family Studies Minor

An 18-hour minor in development and family studies is suggested for students whose careers or graduate degree audits involve children and families, for students who desire enrichment in family life education and for students in preprofessional studies leading to careers in medicine and family law. Students who choose development and family studies as a minor must meet prerequisite requirements for courses.

Development and Family Studies, BS (Non-Teacher Certification)

Degree Requirements

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the "General University Requirements" in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Education requirements.

Major Requirements:

EPSY core (13 hours):

It is recommended that students enroll in DFST 1013 and DFST 1023 during their first term/semester in the program.

- DFST 1013 - Human Development
- DFST 1023 - Assessment and Observation
- DFST 4011 - Practicum
- DFST 4023 - Practicum
- EPSY 3013 - Reading and Understanding Research

Core requirements:

Include one 3-hour unpaid practicum (DFST 4023) related to the student's selected emphasis area (see below). Students must complete a minimum of 150 clock hours to meet this requirement. Some students may be required to complete a second practicum. Students should have senior status and have completed DFST 4011 before beginning a practicum. Liability insurance is required for all practicum students. Permission to enroll in a practicum and approval of the practicum site are required. Students must have completed the following courses to be eligible for enrollment in:

Practicums related to infants or toddlers:

- DFST 3113 - Infant and Toddler Development
- DFST 3213 - Infant and Toddler Education and Intervention

Practicums related to teaching young children (2 years – 8 years):

- DFST 3123 - Child Development
- DFST 4233 - Guidance of Children and Youth
- EDEC 4243 - Environmental Processes and Assessment

Practicums related to school-age care and programming:

- DFST 3123 - Child Development

- DFST 4133 - Adolescent Development

Practicums related to adolescents:

- DFST 4133 - Adolescent Development

**Practicums related to administration and/or
practicums related to parent/family life education:**

- DFST 4253 - Administration of Programs for Children, Youth and Families
- DFST 4413 - Family Life Education

Emphasis area:

Students must also complete course requirements for one of the following emphasis areas chosen with the advice of a faculty member within the program area:

Family and Community (42 hours):

- DFST 2033 - Parenting in Diverse Families
- DFST 2313 - Courtship and Marriage
- DFST 3113 - Infant and Toddler Development
- DFST 3123 - Child Development
- DFST 3313 - Interpersonal Relationships
- DFST 3423 - Family, School and Community
- DFST 4133 - Adolescent Development
- DFST 4233 - Guidance of Children and Youth
- DFST 4323 - Family Law and Public Policy
- DFST 4353 - Advanced Family Studies
- DFST 4413 - Family Life Education
- DFST 4433 - Family Resource Management
- PSYC 3480 - Adult Development and Aging
- LTEC 4121 - Technical Presentation Skills

Human Development and Research (27 hours):

- DFST 3113 - Infant and Toddler Development
- DFST 3123 - Child Development
- DFST 3313 - Interpersonal Relationships
- DFST 3423 - Family, School and Community
- DFST 4133 - Adolescent Development
- DFST 4900 - Special Problems
- LTEC 4121 - Technical Presentation Skills
- PSYC 3480 - Adult Development and Aging
- KINE 3500 - Motor Development

Intervention and Administration (48 hours):

- DFST 2033 - Parenting in Diverse Families
- DFST 3113 - Infant and Toddler Development
- DFST 3123 - Child Development

- DFST 3213 - Infant and Toddler Education and Intervention
- DFST 3313 - Interpersonal Relationships
- DFST 3423 - Family, School and Community
- DFST 4233 - Guidance of Children and Youth
- DFST 4253 - Administration of Programs for Children, Youth and Families
- DFST 4323 - Family Law and Public Policy
- DFST 4353 - Advanced Family Studies
- EDEC 4243 - Environmental Processes and Assessment
- EDSP 3210 - Educational Aspects of Exceptional Learners
- HMGD 1450 - Principles of Nutrition
- KINE 3500 - Motor Development
- PSYC 4620 - Abnormal Child Psychology
- SPHS 3015 - Nature of Communication Disorders

Electives:

To complete the minimum of 120 hours for the degree.

Other Course Requirements:

- LTEC 1100 - Computer Applications
or
- CSCE 1020 - Program Development
or
- BCIS 2610 - Introduction to Computers in Business

Other Requirements:

An overall minimum 2.50 GPA and a minimum of a C or better in course work in the development and family studies major are required for graduation.

Students who are interested in research and preparing for graduate studies are advised to take a research practicum and complete a senior thesis. Any student who is interested in research should meet with a faculty advisor early in the program to plan an appropriate minor and electives and to seek approval for choosing a senior thesis.

Students majoring in development and family studies must contact the Student Advising Office, Matthews Hall, Room 105, to prepare their degree audits.

Development and Family Studies, BS (Teacher Certification)

Degree Requirements

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “General University Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Education requirements.

Major Requirements:

Certificate in Human Development and Family Studies (55 hours):

- DFST 1013 - Human Development
- DFST 1023 - Assessment and Observation
- DFST 2033 - Parenting in Diverse Families
- DFST 2313 - Courtship and Marriage
- DFST 3113 - Infant and Toddler Development
- DFST 3123 - Child Development
- DFST 3213 - Infant and Toddler Education and Intervention
- DFST 3313 - Interpersonal Relationships
- DFST 3423 - Family, School and Community
- DFST 4011 - Prepracticum
- DFST 4133 - Adolescent Development
- DFST 4233 - Guidance of Children and Youth
- DFST 4253 - Administration of Programs for Children, Youth and Families
- DFST 4323 - Family Law and Public Policy
- DFST 4413 - Family Life Education
- DFST 4433 - Family Resource Management
- EDEC 3613 - Introduction to Early Childhood
- EDEC 4243 - Environmental Processes and Assessment
- EDEC 4633 - Nurturing Children's Social Competence
- HMGMT 1450 - Principles of Nutrition
- SMHM 4750 - Managing a Diverse Work Force

Certificate in Family and Consumer Sciences (64 hours):

- DFST 1013 - Human Development
- DFST 2033 - Parenting in Diverse Families
- DFST 2313 - Courtship and Marriage
- DFST 3113 - Infant and Toddler Development
- DFST 3123 - Child Development
- DFST 3313 - Interpersonal Relationships
- DFST 4011 - Prepracticum
- DFST 4233 - Guidance of Children and Youth
- DFST 4253 - Administration of Programs for Children, Youth and Families
- DFST 4413 - Family Life Education
- DFST 4433 - Family Resource Management
- EDEC 4243 - Environmental Processes and Assessment

- HFMD 2400 - Introduction to the Furniture Industry
- HMGMT 1420 - Food Sanitation
- HMGMT 1450 - Principles of Nutrition
- HMGMT 1470 - Introduction to Professional Food Preparation
- HMGMT 1500 - Orientation to the Hospitality Industry
- HMGMT 3250 - Restaurant Operations I
- HMGMT 3700 - Hotel Operations
- MDSE 1650 - Apparel Evaluation
- MDSE 2650 - Textiles for Apparel
- MDSE 3750 - Consumer Studies in Apparel and Home Furnishings
- SMHM 4750 - Managing a Diverse Work Force

Other Course Requirements (3 hours):

- LTEC 1100 - Computer Applications

Other Requirements:

Admission to Teacher Education:

Prior to enrolling in the first education courses, students must have:

- Completed a minimum of 60 semester hours, including the University Core Curriculum. (See “General University Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog. Programs in teacher education require specific courses contained in parts of the University Core Curriculum to satisfy particular degree requirements. Students should consult program advisors for best choices in the core.);
- A 2.75 UNT GPA;
- A 2.75 overall GPA (includes courses transferred to UNT, plus all courses taken at UNT);
- Passed the THEA test (with test scores of 240 reading; 230 math and 220 writing; contact the Student Advising Office in Matthews Hall, Room 105, for further information on the THEA requirement); and
- Formally applied and been admitted to Teacher Education through the College of Education Student Advising Office in Matthews Hall, Room 105.

Professional Education Requirements (21 hours):

Pedagogy (12 hours):

- EDSE 3800 - Professional Issues in Teaching
- EDSE 3830 - Teaching/Learning Process and Evaluation
- EDSE 4070 - Teaching Diverse Populations
- EDSE 4840 - Instructional Strategies and Classroom Management

Reading/English/Language Arts (3 hours):

- EDSE 4060 - Content Area Reading in Secondary Schools

Internship (Student Teaching) (6 hours):

- EDSE 4108 - Student Teaching in the Secondary School
- EDSE 4118 - Student Teaching in the Secondary School

Note:

See “Student Teaching” in the College of Education general information section of this catalog.

Eligibility for Teacher Certification and Endorsements:

Teacher certification is a function of the State Board for Educator Certification. Completion of the bachelor’s degree and the required education courses does not necessarily result in certification by the agency. In order to receive recommendation for teacher certification through the University of North Texas, students must have:

- Successfully completed an approved teacher education program for the preparation of secondary teachers;
- Successfully completed student teaching, including attendance at appropriate seminars and passing a comprehensive teacher preparation examination; and
- Passed the content examination from the American Association of Family and Consumer Sciences.

Students completing course requirements for the Human Development and Family Studies teacher certificate will be eligible to apply to the National Council of Family Relations for the Certified Family Life Educator credential. Students completing course requirements for the Family and Consumer Sciences teacher certificate will be eligible to apply to the American Association of Family and Consumer Sciences for the Certified Family and Consumer Sciences credential.

Courses

Development and Family Studies, DFST

DFST 1013 - Human Development (TECA 1354)
3 hours

Introduction to the theories and processes of physical, cognitive and social development of the individual from conception until death.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Suitable for non-majors; DFST majors should take in their first year.

Core Category: Social and Behavioral Sciences

DFST 1023 - Assessment and Observation – 3 hours

Methods in observation and reporting of child development. Developmental assessment of infants, children and adolescents. Methods, reading and reporting of research in human development

and family studies.

Prerequisite(s): None.

DFST majors should take in their first year.

DFST 2033 - Parenting in Diverse Families (TECA 1303)
3 hours

Commonalities and differences in parenting, caregiving and family life are emphasized from systems, ecological and cross-cultural perspectives. Parenting and caregiving in diverse family forms and cultures are studied in relation to adult-child interactions, parent/school/community relations, family roles, laws, and parenting skills.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Discovery

DFST 2313 - Courtship and Marriage – 3 hours

Study of dating, courtship and marriage relationships.

Prerequisite(s): None.

DFST 2900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours

Open to lower-level students capable of developing a problem independently. Problems are chosen by the student and developed through conferences with the instructor.

Prerequisite(s): None.

DFST 3113 - Infant and Toddler Development – 3 hours

Growth and development of the child from conception to three years, including the influence of the family and environment.

Prerequisite(s): None.

DFST 3123 - Child Development – 3 hours

Basic principles of development and learning; physical, cognitive, language, social and emotional development in early and middle childhood (ages 3 to 10 years).

Prerequisite(s): None.

May require some observation and case study.

DFST 3213 - Infant and Toddler Education and Intervention – 3 hours

Focus on roles of professionals and parents/caregivers in fostering individual infant and toddler development through appropriate interactions and care, safe and healthy environments, and developmental intervention. Fifteen hours field observation with infant and toddlers required. Course has been approved as fulfilling competencies for Early Intervention Specialist Credential.

Prerequisite(s): DFST 3113 or equivalent.

DFST 3313 - Interpersonal Relationships – 3 hours

Study of interpersonal relationships across the life span in a variety of contexts.

Prerequisite(s): None.

DFST 3423 - Family, School and Community – 3 hours

Analyzing family, school and community resources and needs as related to the family life cycle; child welfare and education, ecological approach; and exploration of careers related to children and families. Strategies to improve communication and collaboration are emphasized with a focus on family types, cultures, economic conditions, school systems, community services, political forces, advocacy groups and other factors that

impact young children and their families. Fifteen hours a term/semester in field work arranged.

Prerequisite(s): Junior or senior standing.

Core Category: Capstone

DFST 4011 - Prepracticum – 1 hour

Provides a bridge from theory to professional practice.

Determining career goals and assuming professional ethics, roles and responsibilities are emphasized. Preparation and placement for an in-depth practicum for FCS student teaching is included.

Prerequisite(s): Junior or senior standing.

A grade of C or better in this course is a requirement for registration in DFST 4023, Practicum.

DFST 4023 - Practicum – 3 hours

Requires a minimum of 150 clock hours of in-depth experience with an approved agency or research related to development and/or family studies, plus seminar. Emphasis is placed on application of knowledge and skills to actual job roles and responsibilities.

Prerequisite(s): DFST 1023, DFST 4011. Students must have a minimum 2.45 overall grade point average, completion of 90 hours or more, and have received a grade of C or better in DFST 4011, Prepracticum, and have the practicum site approved the previous term/semester by prepracticum instructor.

May be repeated for a total of 6 hours.

DFST 4133 - Adolescent Development – 3 hours

Theories and characteristics of physical, cognitive and social development between 11 and 20 years of age. Effects of family, school, community and other factors on adolescent development are also addressed.

Prerequisite(s): None.

DFST 4223 - School-Age and Adolescent Programs – 3 hours

Components in before and after school child care and related programs that are developmentally appropriate and benefit children aged 5 through adolescence are explored. These include planning, implementing and evaluating activities, facilities, programs, staff, budgets and other aspects necessary for providing health services for children and adolescents.

Prerequisite(s): None.

DFST 4233 - Guidance of Children and Youth – 3 hours

Best practices in individual and group guidance and management of children from birth through adolescence. Focus on behavior in the context of family, culture and social practices. Requires 15 hours of observation of individual and group activities in an approved setting, to include 3 hours of interaction with infants, children, or youth.

Prerequisite(s): DFST 3123.

DFST 4253 - Administration of Programs for Children, Youth and Families – 3 hours

Analysis of programs, personnel policies, facility administration and related topics for teachers and administrators who work with children, youth and families.

Prerequisite(s): Course in child development.

DFST 4323 - Family Law and Public Policy – 3 hours

Laws and public policies as they relate to and affect the family.

Prerequisite(s): Junior or senior standing.

DFST 4353 - Advanced Family Studies – 3 hours

Exploration of current research and theory as it applies to family systems in social contexts.

Prerequisite(s): Junior or senior standing.

DFST 4413 - Family Life Education – 3 hours

The practice and process of family life education and training of professionals in the child development and family field.

Curriculum and program development and evaluation. Teaching strategies and professional responsibilities.

Prerequisite(s): DFST 2033.

DFST 4433 - Family Resource Management – 3 hours

Application of principles of family resource management includes goal setting; decision making; and time, energy, financial, and consumer management.

Prerequisite(s): None.

DFST 4800 - Studies in Development and Family Studies – 1–3 hours

Organized classes for specific program needs and student interests.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

Limited-offering basis. May be repeated for credit.

DFST 4810 - Studies in Development and Family Studies – 1–3 hours

Organized classes for specific program needs and student interests.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

Limited-offering basis. May be repeated for credit.

DFST 4900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours

Open to advanced students capable of developing a problem independently. Problems chosen by student and developed through conferences with the instructor.

Prerequisite(s): None.

DFST 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis – 3 hours

Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000.

Educational Psychology, EPSY

EPSY 3013 - Reading and Understanding Research – 3 hours

Students learn how to identify and critique elements of quantitative, qualitative, and mixed-methods research designs as well as recognize and interpret basic measurements and statistics commonly reported in educational and psychological research.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Special Education, EDSP

EDSP 2500 - Human Exceptionality – 3 hours

Examination of intellectual, physical and social-behavioral exceptionalities across the life span. Students explore educational, cultural, economic, and political perspectives of exceptionalities. Attention is also given to viewing exceptionalities from various disciplines.

Prerequisite(s): None.

EDSP 3210 - Educational Aspects of Exceptional Learners – 3 hours

Overview of the unique physical, cognitive and behavioral needs of exceptional learners. The teacher's role in identification and referral procedures and implementation of effective educational practices as required by federal and state law are examined.

Prerequisite(s): None.

EDSP 3220 - Learning Disabilities: Characteristics, Identification and Intervention – 3 hours

An examination is made of the typical characteristics associated with learning disabilities and identification procedures utilized. Emphasis is on the development of appropriate intervention programs.

Prerequisite(s): EDSP 3210 and EDSP 3300 or consent of department.

EDSP 3240 - Family Communication and Collaboration for Exceptional Learners – 3 hours (2;1)

Analysis of collaboration and communication models and strategies used in working with families, caregivers and professionals concerned about students with exceptionalities. Focus on the changing definition of family, community resources, advocacy groups, political forces, legal mandates and other factors are addressed that may impact students and their families.

Prerequisite(s): None.

15 hours per term/semester of field-work is arranged.

EDSP 3300 - Special Education Practicum I – 3 hours (1;6)

Practical experience in field sites (90 hours: 70 hours field experience and 20 hours classroom). Cognitive, affective and psychomotor objectives for observing behaviors, assisting in planning for instruction and participating in diagnostic processes. Professional development is emphasized.

Prerequisite(s): 60 hours of undergraduate credit, overall GPA 2.75, all sections of THEA must be passed.

EDSP 3410 - Mental Retardation: Characteristics, Identification and Intervention – 3 hours

An examination is made of the typical characteristics associated with mental retardation and identification procedures utilized. Emphasis is on the development of appropriate intervention programs.

Prerequisite(s): EDSP 3210 and EDSP 3300 or consent of department.

EDSP 3420 - Behavioral Disorders: Characteristics, Identification and Intervention – 3 hours

An examination is made of the typical characteristics associated with severe behavior problems and procedures for identification. Emphasis is on the development of appropriate intervention programs.

Prerequisite(s): EDSP 3210 and EDSP 3300 or consent of department.

EDSP 4110 - Student Teaching in Special Education – 3 hours
Teaching under supervision. See "Student Teaching Program" under College of Education section in the Undergraduate Catalog for details.

Prerequisite(s): EDSP 3210, EDSP 3220, EDSP 3300, EDSP 3410, EDSP 3420, EDSP 4320, EDSP 4330 and EDSP 4340; or consent of department.

Pass/no pass only.

EDSP 4320 - Educational Assessment and Evaluation of Exceptional Learners – 3 hours

Examines a variety of assessment and evaluation strategies that are appropriate for special and general education settings. Knowledge of basic testing procedures and terminology as related to the exceptional learner. Interpretation and utilization of test data in developing individual education plans. Introduction to curriculum-based assessment. Field experiences include administration of academic and teacher-made assessments.

Prerequisite(s): EDSP 3210 or equivalent and EDSP 3420.

EDSP 4330 - Advanced Educational Strategies for Exceptional Learners – 3 hours

Advanced educational strategies and interventions that promote academic performance of exceptional learners across a variety of settings and situations. Includes an emphasis on instructional use of computers and technology in the classroom.

Prerequisite(s): EDSP 3210 or equivalent and EDSP 3240.

EDSP 4340 - Classroom and Behavioral Management Strategies for Exceptional Learners – 3 hours

Approaches to behavioral management of exceptional learners across a variety of educational settings. Implementation of individualized techniques including applied behavioral analysis, as well as larger-group strategies, to foster positive behavioral, social and emotional growth. Special attention to the development of behavioral intervention plans and positive behavioral supports for students with challenging behaviors.

Prerequisite(s): EDSP 3210 or equivalent and EDSP 3240.

EDSP 4350 - Strategies to Support Diverse Learners in General Education – 3 hours

Examination of the roles of various professionals in the successful inclusion of students with disabilities in the general education classroom. Focus on consultation models, practices and principles with an emphasis on collaboration, cooperative learning and inclusion. Provides an overview of assessment techniques applicable for all learners in the general education classroom.

Prerequisite(s): EDSP 3210 or equivalent.

EDSP 4360 - Transition Education and Services for Exceptional Learners – 3 hours

Transition education and services for individuals with disabilities across the life span with emphasis on the post-secondary years. Examines the theory and practice of transition planning from school to community living, post-secondary education and employment. Legislative history and practical applications of skills such as transition assessment, job development and job placement

are emphasized.

Prerequisite(s): EDSP 3210, EDSP 3240, EDSP 4320.

EDSP 4900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours

Prerequisite(s): None.

EDSP 4910 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours

Prerequisite(s): None.

EDSP 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis – 3 hours

Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000.

Department of Kinesiology, Health Promotion and Recreation

Main Office

Physical Education Building, Room 209

Mailing address:

1155 Union Circle #310769

Denton, TX 76203-5017

940-565-2651

Fax: 940-565-4904

Web site: www.coe.unt.edu/khpr

Allen Jackson, Chair

The Department of Kinesiology, Health Promotion and Recreation offers a variety of programs of study in kinesiology, health promotion, and recreation and leisure studies. The department offers teaching and non-teaching degrees and courses that fulfill university core requirements.

Programs of Study

The department offers the following undergraduate degrees:

- Bachelor of Science with a major in health promotion,
- Bachelor of Science with majors in kinesiology and in recreation and leisure studies

The Center for Sport Psychology and Performance Excellence (CSPPE) is a multi-disciplinary center devoted to offering sport psychology interventions, research and training. The center combines the expertise of faculty in psychology and kinesiology to produce the most comprehensive and state-of-the-art sport psychology services available.

Kinesiology

Main Office

Physical Education Building, Room 209

940-565-2651

The program in kinesiology offers a complete curriculum that prepares students for a variety of careers in the public and private sectors and in teaching. Degrees include Bachelor of Science and Master of Science with a major in kinesiology. A teacher certification program is available, which is a standard all-level certificate in physical education (kinesiology) at the bachelor's level.

Programs of Study

Kinesiology offers undergraduate and graduate programs in the following areas:

- Bachelor of Science with a major in health promotion
- Bachelor of Science with a major in kinesiology
- Minor in kinesiology

Teacher Certification

Students should refer to the sections on “Teacher Certification,” “Teaching Certificates” and “Student Teaching” in the College of Education general information pages of this catalog for necessary requirements to qualify for recommendation for a Texas teaching certificate.

Degree Plan

The degree plan is the official document outlining the student's course of study. The student is responsible for initiating the degree plan process and should do so as soon as possible after being formally enrolled at the university.

Career advising should be sought in the departmental office, Physical Education Building, Room 209. The student, with advisement, makes decisions relating to the program of study. The degree plan is subsequently prepared in the College of Education Student Advising Office in Matthews Hall, Room 105. Students should have their degree plans updated the term/semester before graduation in Matthews Hall, Room 105.

Scholarships

The Irma Caton, John Douthitt Memorial, Corinne and David Hill, Morrow Family, and Peggy Richardson scholarships are awarded annually to a kinesiology major. The Eurice Miller Bass, Paramount Pictures KHPR and Delta Psi Kappa Beulah A. HARRIS scholarships also are available. Information and applications are available in the departmental office, Physical Education Building, Room 209, and on the departmental web site (www.coe.unt.edu/khpr).

Graduate Degrees

The department offers the Master of Science degree with a major in kinesiology. Both thesis and non-thesis options are available. For further information, consult the *Graduate Catalog*.

Health Promotion

Main Office
Physical Education Building, Room 209
940-565-2651

The community health promotion program is designed to prepare graduates for careers in a variety of community health agencies (hospital-based health programs, work-site wellness programs, community-based agencies, commercial fitness centers, public health departments), as well as in local, state and national government health agencies (CDC, FDA, EPA).

Programs of Study

Health Promotion offers an undergraduate program in the following area:

- Bachelor of Science with a major in health promotion
- Minor in health promotion

Health Promotion (All-Level Teacher Certification)

An all-level teacher certificate in health promotion has been recently approved by the State Board for Educator Certification. Please see the academic advisor at the Student Advising Office, Matthews Hall, Room 105, for details.

Degree Plan

The degree plan is the official document outlining the student's course of study. The student is responsible for initiating the degree plan process and should do so as soon as possible after being formally enrolled at the university.

Career advising should be sought in the departmental office in PEB, Room 209. The student, with advisement, makes decisions relating to the program of study. The degree plan is subsequently prepared in the College of Education Student Advising Office in Matthews Hall, Room 105. Students should have their degree plans updated the term/semester before graduation in Matthews Hall, Room 105.

Scholarships

The Linda and Philip Dudney Health Promotion Scholarship is awarded to deserving undergraduate and graduate majors. The Eurice Miller Bass, Paramount Pictures KHPR, and Delta Psi Kappa Beulah A. Harriss scholarships also are available. For information, contact the departmental office or visit the departmental web site (www.coe.unt.edu/khpr).

Recreation and Leisure Studies

Main Office
Physical Education Building, Room 209
940-565-2651

The program's primary goals are the professional preparation of undergraduate and graduate students, research into the phenomena of leisure; practical application related to recreation and sport operation and management; development of new techniques for professional practice; community and professional service; continuing education; scholarly publications; and technical assistance.

The program in recreation and leisure studies leading to the Bachelor of Science degree prepares students for careers in three interest areas: program management, therapeutic recreation and sport management. The undergraduate program emphasizes the study of recreation and sport and the preparation of students for management and leadership positions in a variety of agency settings.

Career opportunities for program graduates include federal, state and local government park and recreation agencies; intramural, youth, community, intercollegiate and professional sport management agencies; commercial recreation agencies; corporate employee and campus and military recreation operations.

Programs of Study

Recreation and Leisure Studies offers undergraduate and graduate programs in the following areas:

- Bachelor of Science with a major in recreation and leisure studies
- Minor in recreation and leisure studies

Degree Plan

The degree plan is the official document outlining the student's course of study. The student is responsible for initiating the degree plan process and should do so as soon as possible after being formally enrolled at the university.

Advising should be sought in the departmental office. The student, with advisement, makes decisions related to the program of study. The degree plan is subsequently prepared in the College of Education Student Advising Office in Matthews Hall, Room 105. Students should have their degree plans updated the term/semester before their internship in Matthews Hall, Room 105.

Scholarships

The Don C. Bailey, Sue Delmark, Marian C. Keller, Rita Pilkey and Julia Wakeley Scholarships are awarded annually on a competitive basis to undergraduate and graduate majors in the program. The Paramount Pictures KHPR and Delta Psi Kappa Beulah A. Harriss scholarships also are available. Information and

applications are available in the departmental office and on the departmental web site (www.coe.unt.edu/khpr).

Graduate Degrees

The program offers a Master of Science degree with a major in recreation and leisure studies with two interest areas: program management and therapeutic recreation. Both thesis and non-thesis options are available. Consult the *Graduate Catalog* for information.

Health Promotion Minor

Students who wish to minor in health promotion must take a minimum of 18 credit hours in health courses, including 12 hours at the advanced level. A minimum grade of C is required in each course in the minor.

Health Promotion, BS

All-level certification in Health Promotion has been approved by the State Board for Educator Certification. Students should consult their advisor in the Student Advising Office, Matthews Hall, Room 105, for the most current information.

Degree Requirements

Hours Required and General/College of Education Requirements:

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 hours must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the "General University Requirements" in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Education requirements.

Major Requirements:

All health promotion majors:

- BIOL 2301 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I and
- BIOL 2311 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I Laboratory

- BIOL 2302 - Human Anatomy and Physiology II and
- BIOL 2312 - Human Anatomy and Physiology II Laboratory

- COMM 2020 - Interpersonal Communication
or
- COMM 2040 - Public Speaking

- ENGL 2210 - Masterpieces of World Literature from the Ancients Through the Early Renaissance
- RECR 4150 - Professional Development and Capstone Experience in Leisure, Sport and Wellness Related Professions (may be used to

satisfy the Capstone requirement of the University Core Curriculum)

Non-Teacher Certification:

51 hours, 33 of which must be advanced

- HLTH 1100 - School and Community Health Problems and Services
- HLTH 1570 - Environmental Health and Safety
- HLTH 1900 - Principles of Health
- HLTH 2100 - Mental Health
- HLTH 2200 - Family Life and Human Sexuality
- HLTH 3300 - Health Emergencies and First Aid
- HLTH 4100 - Epidemiology of Communicable and Non-Communicable Disease
- HLTH 4120 - Health Promotion: Development and Application of Presentation Skills
- HLTH 4130 - Planning, Administration and Evaluation of Health Programs
- HLTH 4150 - Drugs and Human Health
- HLTH 4251 - Consumer Health Advocacy
- HLTH 4300 - Health Promotion in the Corporate Setting
- HLTH 4400 - Health Promotion Skills and Competencies
- HLTH 4500 - Leadership and Professional Proficiency in Health Promotion
- HLTH 4600 - Behavioral Change Strategies in Health Promotion
- HLTH 4850 - Internship in Community Health Promotion (6-hour internship).

Note:

HLTH 4850 is an internship that must be completed during the last long term/semester of enrollment. A term/semester prior to the internship, students must consult with the internship coordinator to select a site and prepare for the internship placement. (Students should consult an advisor in Matthews Hall, Room 105, for the most current information.)

All-Level Standard Teacher Certification: Health Promotion, 36 hours

- HLTH 1100 - School and Community Health Problems and Services
- HLTH 1900 - Principles of Health
- HLTH 2100 - Mental Health
- HLTH 2200 - Family Life and Human Sexuality
- HLTH 3300 - Health Emergencies and First Aid
- HLTH 4100 - Epidemiology of Communicable and Non-Communicable Disease
- HLTH 4120 - Health Promotion: Development and Application of Presentation Skills

- HLTH 4130 - Planning, Administration and Evaluation of Health Programs
- HLTH 4150 - Drugs and Human Health
- HLTH 4400 - Health Promotion Skills and Competencies
- HLTH 4500 - Leadership and Professional Proficiency in Health Promotion
- HLTH 4600 - Behavioral Change Strategies in Health Promotion

Other Course Requirements:

Non-Teacher Certification:

9 hours

- HMG 1450 - Principles of Nutrition
- LTEC 3440 - Technology and the Teacher
- ENGL 2220 - Masterpieces of World Literature Since the Renaissance

All-Level Teacher Certification:

12 hours

- DFST 3123 - Child Development
- HMG 1450 - Principles of Nutrition
- EDSE 4060 - Content Area Reading in Secondary Schools
- ENGL 2220 - Masterpieces of World Literature Since the Renaissance
- LTEC 1100 - Computer Applications
or
- CSCE 1010 - Introduction to Computer Science
or
- BCIS 2610 - Introduction to Computers in Business

School Health Promotion-Professional Education Courses:

18 hours

- EDSE 3800 - Professional Issues in Teaching
- EDSE 3830 - Teaching/Learning Process and Evaluation
- EDSE 4070 - Teaching Diverse Populations
- EDSE 4108 - Student Teaching in the Secondary School
- EDSE 4118 - Student Teaching in the Secondary School
- EDSE 4840 - Instructional Strategies and Classroom Management

Minor:

Non-Teacher Certification: 12 hours minimum, of which 6 must be advanced, in a field outside of health promotion chosen in consultation with a faculty advisor.

Electives:

See individual degree audit.

Other Requirements:

Non-Teacher Certification:

A minimum grade of C is required in the major and all UNT course work, and a minimum overall GPA of 2.50 is required for graduation. (Overall GPA includes all course work transferred plus that taken at UNT.)

Teacher Certification:

- a. **Admission.** To be admitted to teacher education, students must have:
 - Completed 60 semester hours with at least a 2.75 GPA
 1. In all UNT work attempted, and
 2. Overall. The overall GPA includes all course work transferred plus that taken at UNT;
 - Passed the THEA test (with scores of 240 reading, 230 math and 220 writing; contact the Student Advising Office in Matthews Hall, Room 105, for further information on the THEA requirements); and
 - Submitted a completed application for admission into the teacher education program (available in the Student Advising Office, Matthews Hall, Room 105) prior to enrolling in the first education course.
- b. **Completion.** To receive final approval for teacher certification students must have:
 - Fulfilled all requirements of their degree audit;
 - Received a grade of C or better for each health promotion course;
 - Obtained a 2.75 GPA in each of the following areas: each teaching field, all education courses, all UNT work, and overall;
 - Successfully completed student teaching, which includes attending appropriate required seminars and passing a comprehensive teacher preparedness exam; and
 - Passed appropriate sections of the Texas Examinations of Educator Standards (TExES).

Students should visit the Student Advising Office in Matthews Hall, Room 105, for additional information regarding degree audits. Questions about student teaching and/or the TExES exam

should be addressed to the TExES Advising Office in Matthews Hall, Room 103 (940-369-8601).

Students are encouraged to see their academic or faculty advisor each term/semester for help with program decisions and enrollment.

Kinesiology Minor

The requirements for a minor in kinesiology are 21 hours.

Including 15 hours selected from:

- KINE 2000 - History and Philosophy of Sport and Physical Activity in the United States
- KINE 2030 - Introduction to Kinesiology
- KINE 2050 - Sociology of Sport
- KINE 3020 - Movement for Special Populations
- KINE 3050 - Biomechanics (prerequisite: BIOL 2301/BIOL 2311 or consent of instructor)
- KINE 3080 - Physiological Bases of Exercise and Sport (prerequisites: BIOL 2301/BIOL 2311 and BIOL 2302/BIOL 2312, or consent of instructor)
- KINE 3090 - Motor Behavior
- KINE 4000 - Psychology of Sport
- KINE 4050 - Quantitative Analysis in Kinesiology (prerequisites: MATH 1100 and LTEC 1100, or consent of instructor)

Plus 6 additional hours

Selected from any KINE courses.

Additional Requirements:

Six hours must be advanced. A minimum grade of C is required in each course in the minor.

Kinesiology with Allied Health Pre-Professional Track, BS

Degree Requirements

Hours Required and General/College of Education Requirements:

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the "General University Requirements" in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Education requirements.

Major Requirements:

Theory Core, 24 hours:

- KINE 2030 - Introduction to Kinesiology

- KINE 2050 - Sociology of Sport
- KINE 3020 - Movement for Special Populations
- KINE 3050 - Biomechanics (prerequisite BIOL 2301/BIOL 2311 or consent of instructor)
- KINE 3080 - Physiological Bases of Exercise and Sport (prerequisites: BIOL 2301/BIOL 2311 and BIOL 2302/BIOL 2312 or consent of instructor)
- KINE 3090 - Motor Behavior
- KINE 4000 - Psychology of Sport
- KINE 4050 - Quantitative Analysis in Kinesiology (prerequisites: MATH 1100 and LTEC 1100 or equivalent or consent of instructor)

Kinesiology, 15 hours:

- KINE 4200 - Basic Athletic Training
- KINE 4250 - Advanced Athletic Training
- KINE 4260 - Principles of Rehabilitation and Therapeutic Modalities
- KINE 4300 - Exercise Leadership
- KINE 4320 - Exercise Testing and Prescription

Health Promotion/Recreation, 6 hours:

- HLTH 4600 - Behavioral Change Strategies in Health Promotion
- RECR 4060 - Therapeutic Activity Intervention and Aging

Chemistry: 16 hours:

- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 2370 - Organic Chemistry
- CHEM 2380 - Organic Chemistry
- CHEM 3210 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
- CHEM 3220 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory

Physics, 8 hours:

- PHYS 1410 - General Physics I and
- PHYS 1430 - General Physics Laboratory I
- PHYS 1420 - General Physics II and
- PHYS 1440 - General Physics Laboratory II

Biology, 6 hours:

- BIOL 2381 - Applied Microbiology and
- BIOL 2382 - Applied Microbiology Laboratory
- BIOL 3500 - Medical Terminology

All Kinesiology Majors

- RECR 4150 - Professional Development and Capstone Experience in Leisure, Sport and Wellness Related Professions (may be used to satisfy the Capstone requirement of the University Core Curriculum)

Other Course Requirements:

- MATH 1100 - Algebra
- MATH 1680 - Elementary Probability and Statistics (MATH 1680 may be used to satisfy the Mathematics requirement of the University Core Curriculum)

Minor:

None required.

Electives:

See degree plan.

Other Requirements:

- 12 hours of KINE must be taken at UNT.
- 42 hours must be advanced; 24 of which must be taken at UNT.

Total number of hours may be reduced if student follows recommendations for courses listed in university core. (Consult the Student Advising Office, Matthews Hall, Room 105, for details.)

All kinesiology majors: A minimum grade of C is required in MATH 1100. A 3.0 GPA is required in PHED 1000, KINE 2030 and KINE 2050 prior to a kinesiology major being allowed to take any KINE 3000- or 4000-level courses.

Kinesiology, BS

Degree Requirements

Hours Required and General/College of Education Requirements:

A minimum of 120 semester hours (127 semester hours for those seeking all-level teacher certification), of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the "General University Requirements" in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Education requirements.

Major Requirements:

All kinesiology majors:

- BIOL 2301 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I and
- BIOL 2311 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I Laboratory
- BIOL 2302 - Human Anatomy and Physiology II and
- BIOL 2312 - Human Anatomy and Physiology II Laboratory
- COMM 1010 - Introduction to Communication
- ENGL 2210 - Masterpieces of World Literature from the Ancients Through the Early Renaissance or
- ENGL 2220 - Masterpieces of World Literature Since the Renaissance
- PHED 1000 - Scientific Principles and Practices of Health-Related Fitness

All kinesiology tracks except teacher certification:

- RECR 4150 - Professional Development and Capstone Experience in Leisure, Sport and Wellness Related Professions (may be used to satisfy the Capstone requirement of the University Core Curriculum)

Theory Core, 24 hours:

- KINE 2030 - Introduction to Kinesiology
- KINE 2050 - Sociology of Sport
- KINE 3020 - Movement for Special Populations
- KINE 3050 - Biomechanics (prerequisite BIOL 2301/BIOL 2311 or consent of instructor)
- KINE 3080 - Physiological Bases of Exercise and Sport (prerequisites: BIOL 2301/BIOL 2311 and BIOL 2302/BIOL 2312 or consent of instructor)
- KINE 3090 - Motor Behavior
- KINE 4000 - Psychology of Sport
- KINE 4050 - Quantitative Analysis in Kinesiology (prerequisites: MATH 1100 and LTEC 1100 or equivalent or consent of instructor)

Physical Performance Courses, 5 hours:

Non-Teacher Certification:

PHED 1211 and one course from Group I, Section D are required of all students in the non-teacher certification option. In addition, students must choose two **additional** sport activities from Group I (each from a different section) and one selected from Group II. At least **one** activity must be at the intermediate or advanced level.

Group I:

Section A

- PHED 1010 - Beginning Swimming
- PHED 1030 - Intermediate Swimming

Section B

- PHED 1590 - Beginning Tennis
- PHED 1600 - Intermediate Tennis
- PHED 1610 - Advanced Tennis

Section C

- PHED 1570 - Beginning Racquetball
- PHED 1660 - Intermediate Racquetball

Section D

- PHED 1120 - Swim Conditioning (considered intermediate- or advanced-level conditioning)
- PHED 1200 - Conditioning Exercises
- PHED 1220 - Jogging
- PHED 1230 - Aerobic Dance
- PHED 1250 - Pilates

Group II:

Section A

- PHED 1700 - Women's Beginning Basketball
- PHED 1710 - Women's Intermediate Basketball
- PHED 1711 - Men's Intermediate Basketball

Section B

- PHED 1780 - Women's Beginning Volleyball
- PHED 1781 - Men's Beginning Volleyball
- PHED 1790 - Women's Intermediate Volleyball
- PHED 1791 - Men's Intermediate Volleyball

Section C

- PHED 1740 - Women's Soccer
- PHED 1750 - Softball
- PHED 1770 - Touch Football

All-Level Teacher Certification:

Students must choose two **different** sport activities selected from Group I (A-D); select one sport activity from Group I (E); and select two sport activities from Group II (A-C). At least one activity from Group I or II must be at the intermediate or advanced level.

Group I:

Section A

- PHED 1590 - Beginning Tennis
- PHED 1600 - Intermediate Tennis
- PHED 1610 - Advanced Tennis

Section B

- PHED 1500 - Beginning Golf
- PHED 1510 - Intermediate Golf

Section C

- PHED 1440 - Intermediate Badminton
- PHED 1470 - Beginning Badminton

Section D

- PHED 1210 - Weight Training
- PHED 1211 - Intermediate Weight Lifting

Section E

- PHED 1010 - Beginning Swimming
- PHED 1030 - Intermediate Swimming
- PHED 1120 - Swim Conditioning (considered intermediate- or advanced-level conditioning)
- PHED 1200 - Conditioning Exercises
- PHED 1220 - Jogging
- PHED 1230 - Aerobic Dance
- PHED 1250 - Pilates

Group II:

Section A

- PHED 1700 - Women's Beginning Basketball
- PHED 1710 - Women's Intermediate Basketball
- PHED 1711 - Men's Intermediate Basketball

Section B

- PHED 1780 - Women's Beginning Volleyball
- PHED 1781 - Men's Beginning Volleyball
- PHED 1790 - Women's Intermediate Volleyball
- PHED 1791 - Men's Intermediate Volleyball

Section C

- PHED 1740 - Women's Soccer
- PHED 1770 - Touch Football

Other kinesiology requirements:

General (Non-Teacher Certification):

Students select 15 hours from the following kinesiology electives:

Athletics/Coaching

- KINE 2220 - Coaching Volleyball
- KINE 2230 - Coaching Football
- KINE 2250 - Coaching of Track and Field
- KINE 3200 - Coaching Basketball
- KINE 3250 - Coaching Individual Sports
- KINE 4200 - Basic Athletic Training

Health Fitness

- KINE 4300 - Exercise Leadership
- KINE 4320 - Exercise Testing and Prescription

Sport Management

- KINE 3400 - Administrative Theory and Practice in Athletic and Sport Regulatory Organizations
- KINE 4410 - Facilities, Equipment and Budget for Athletics

Youth

- KINE 3500 - Motor Development
- KINE 3550 - Pedagogical Skills, Strategies and Management in Physical Education and Movement for Children
- KINE 3560 - Pedagogical Skills, Strategies and Management in Secondary Physical Education
- KINE 4550 - Issues in Movement Acquisition for Youth

Health Fitness Interest Area (Non-Teacher Certification):

9 hours

- KINE 4300 - Exercise Leadership
- KINE 4320 - Exercise Testing and Prescription
- Plus 3 hours selected from the non-teacher certification kinesiology electives listed above

Note:

KINE 3080 is a prerequisite to KINE 4300 and KINE 4320 , and students **must** complete KINE 3080 prior to enrolling in these courses.

All-Level Teacher Certification:

12 hours

- KINE 3500 - Motor Development

- KINE 3550 - Pedagogical Skills, Strategies and Management in Physical Education and Movement for Children
- KINE 3560 - Pedagogical Skills, Strategies and Management in Secondary Physical Education

3 hours to be selected from

- KINE 2220 - Coaching Volleyball
- KINE 2230 - Coaching Football
- KINE 3200 - Coaching Basketball
- KINE 3250 - Coaching Individual Sports
- KINE 4200 - Basic Athletic Training

Athletic Training:

15 hours

- HLTH 3300 - Health Emergencies and First Aid
- KINE 3050 - Biomechanics
- KINE 3080 - Physiological Bases of Exercise and Sport
- KINE 4200 - Basic Athletic Training
- KINE 4250 - Advanced Athletic Training
- KINE 4260 - Principles of Rehabilitation and Therapeutic Modalities

Other Course Requirements:

Health Fitness Interest Area (Non-Teacher Certification):

12 hours of cognate courses

- HMGT 1450 - Principles of Nutrition
- RECR 3050 - Programming in Recreation, Parks and Leisure Services
- RECR 4050 - Management and Executive Development in Recreation, Sport and Leisure Services
- RECR 4060 - Therapeutic Activity Intervention and Aging

All-Level Teacher Certification:

- EDSE 4060 - Content Area Reading in Secondary Schools
- ENGL 2220 - Masterpieces of World Literature Since the Renaissance
- LTEC 1100 - Computer Applications

18 hours of Professional Education

- DFST 3123 - Child Development
- EDSE 3830 - Teaching/Learning Process and Evaluation
- EDSE 4070 - Teaching Diverse Populations

- EDME 4104 - Student Teaching in Grades 4–8 (may be used to satisfy the Capstone requirement of the University Core Curriculum)
- EDSE 4108 - Student Teaching in the Secondary School
- KINE 4100 - Curriculum and Student Learning in Physical Education

Minor:

General (Non–Teacher Certification), Minor:

Minimum of 18 hours from area other than kinesiology, 6 of which must be advanced.

Health Fitness Interest Area (Non-Teacher Certification):

Minor in health promotion:

- HLTH 1900 - Principles of Health
- HLTH 3300 - Health Emergencies and First Aid
- HLTH 4100 - Epidemiology of Communicable and Non-Communicable Disease
- HLTH 4130 - Planning, Administration and Evaluation of Health Programs
- HLTH 4300 - Health Promotion in the Corporate Setting
- HLTH 4600 - Behavioral Change Strategies in Health Promotion

All-Level Teacher Certification, Minor:

Minimum of 18 hours, 6 of which must be advanced.

Electives:

General (Non-Teacher Certification):

14 hours, most of which must be advanced.

Health Fitness Interest Area (Non-Teacher Certification):

Non-teacher certification students selecting the health fitness interest area must complete 8 hours of electives.

Other Requirements:

- 12 hours of KINE must be taken at UNT.
- 42 hours must be advanced; 24 of which must be taken at UNT.
- 6 hours minimum of minor must be advanced.

Total number of hours may be reduced if student follows recommendations for courses listed in university core. (Consult the Student Advising Office, Matthews Hall, Room 105, for details.)

All kinesiology majors:

A minimum grade of C is required in MATH 1100, BIOL 2301 and BIOL 2302. A 3.0 GPA is required in PHED 1000, KINE

2030 and KINE 2050 prior to a kinesiology major being allowed to take any KINE 3000- or 4000-level courses.

Athletic Training:

1800 internship hours during university enrollment (to be administered through the North Texas Athletic Training Program).

Non–Teacher Certification:

A minimum grade of C is required in each course in the major; a minimum GPA of 2.75 in the major, 2.0 in UNT courses, and overall is required for graduation. (Overall GPA includes all course work transferred plus that taken at UNT.)

Teacher Certification:

Admission. To be admitted to teacher education, students must have:

- Completed 60 semester hours, including all general education requirements, with at least a 2.75 GPA
 - a. in all UNT work attempted, and
 - b. overall. The overall GPA includes all course work transferred plus that taken at UNT;
- Passed the THEA test (with scores of 240 reading, 230 math and 220 writing; contact the Student Advising Office in Matthews Hall, Room 105, for further information on the THEA requirements); and
- Submitted a completed application for admission to the teacher education program (available in the Student Advising Office, Matthews Hall, Room 105) prior to enrolling in the first education course.

Completion. To receive final approval for teacher certification, students must have:

- Fulfilled all requirements of an approved 127-hour degree plan;
- Received a grade of C or better for each kinesiology course and each PHED course;
- Obtained a 2.75 GPA in each of the following areas: each teaching field, all education courses, all UNT work, and overall;
- Successfully completed student teaching (see Eligibility for Teacher Certification requirements listed in the Department of Teacher Education and Administration in this catalog for details); and
- Passed appropriate sections of the Texas Examinations of Educator Standards (TEXES).

Students should visit the Student Advising Office in Matthews Hall, Room 105, for additional information regarding degree audits. Questions about student teaching and/or the TEXES exam should be addressed to the TEXES Advising Office in Matthews Hall, Room 103 (940-369-8601).

Students are encouraged to see their academic or faculty advisor each term/semester for help with program decisions and enrollment.

Recreation and Leisure Studies Minor

Students minoring in recreation and leisure studies are required to take:

6 hours of major courses:

- RECR 1950 - Foundations of Recreation, Parks and Leisure Services
- RECR 2550 - Leisure: Human Diversity and the Environment

12 hours from the appropriate career interest sequence:

Upon consultation with the program coordinator.

- RECR 2150 - Principles of Leadership
- RECR 3050 - Programming in Recreation, Parks and Leisure Services
- RECR 4050 - Management and Executive Development in Recreation, Sport and Leisure Services
- RECR 4180 - Planning, Designing and Maintaining Recreation, Park, Leisure and Sport Facilities and Areas

or

- RECR 3500 - Foundations of Therapeutic Recreation ¹
- RECR 4060 - Therapeutic Activity Intervention and Aging ¹
- RECR 4560 - Therapeutic Recreation Program Planning ¹
- RECR 4760 - Facilitation Techniques in Therapeutic Recreation ¹

Additional Requirements:

A minimum grade of C is required in each course in the minor.

Note:

Therapeutic recreation not currently accepting new students.

Recreation and Leisure Studies, BS

Degree Requirements

Hours Required and General/College of Education Requirements:

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the "General University Requirements" in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Education requirements.

Major Requirements:

All recreation and leisure studies majors:

- BIOL 2301 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I and
- BIOL 2311 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I Laboratory ¹ (may also satisfy a portion of the Natural Sciences requirement of the University Core Curriculum)
- BIOL 2302 - Human Anatomy and Physiology II and
- BIOL 2312 - Human Anatomy and Physiology II Laboratory ¹ (may also satisfy a portion of the Natural Sciences requirement of the University Core Curriculum)
- COMM 2040 - Public Speaking ^{1,2} (may also satisfy the Discovery requirement of the University Core Curriculum)
- PHED 1000 - Scientific Principles and Practices of Health-Related Fitness ^{1,2}

Recreation and Leisure Studies:

(39 hours)

- RECR 1950 - Foundations of Recreation, Parks and Leisure Services
- RECR 2150 - Principles of Leadership
- RECR 2550 - Leisure: Human Diversity and the Environment
- RECR 3050 - Programming in Recreation, Parks and Leisure Services
- RECR 3450 - Inclusion in Recreation, Parks and Leisure Services
- RECR 4050 - Management and Executive Development in Recreation, Sport and Leisure Services
- RECR 4080 - Dimensions of Recreation, Parks and Leisure Services
- RECR 4160 - Evaluation of Leisure Services
- RECR 4180 - Planning, Designing and Maintaining Recreation, Park, Leisure and Sport Facilities and Areas

Plus 12 hours from

- RECR 4070 - Management in Recreation, Sport and Leisure Services

- RECR 4190 - Fiscal Administration in Recreation, Sport and Leisure Services
- RECR 4200 - Commercial Recreation
- RECR 4340 - Administration and Programming in Corporate and Recreational Sports Settings ^{2,3}
or
- RECR 3500 - Foundations of Therapeutic Recreation
- RECR 4060 - Therapeutic Activity Intervention and Aging
- RECR 4560 - Therapeutic Recreation Program Planning
- RECR 4760 - Facilitation Techniques in Therapeutic Recreation ¹

Other Course Requirements:

- DFST 1013 - Human Development

Internship and Professional Development, 15 credit hours:

- RECR 4100 - Internship in Recreation, Parks and Leisure Services (12 credit hours)
- RECR 4150 - Professional Development and Capstone Experience in Leisure, Sport and Wellness Related Professions (3 credit hours, may be used to satisfy the Capstone requirement of the University Core Curriculum)
- See detailed information below.

Minor Requirements:

Therapeutic Recreation Interest Area:

(not currently accepting students) (18 hours)

- DFST 1013 - Human Development
- PSYC 4610 - Abnormal Psychology
- KINE 3020 - Movement for Special Populations

Nine additional hours selected from

- AGER 4500 - Long-Term Care Case Management with Older Adults
- HLTH 2100 - Mental Health
- HLTH 4150 - Drugs and Human Health
- KINE 3090 - Motor Behavior
- KINE 3500 - Motor Development
- RHAB 3200 - Physical and Psychosocial Aspects of Disability I
- RHAB 3400 - Physical and Psychosocial Aspects of Disability II
- RHAB 4075 - Drugs and Alcohol

Program Management Interest Area:

18 hours (6 advanced) in a field outside of recreation and leisure studies, chosen in consultation with an advisor.

Sport Management Interest Area:

(18 hours)

- ACCT 2010 - Accounting Principles I (Financial Accounting)
- KINE 2050 - Sociology of Sport
- KINE 2220 - Coaching Volleyball
- KINE 2230 - Coaching Football
- KINE 2250 - Coaching of Track and Field
- KINE 3200 - Coaching Basketball
- KINE 3250 - Coaching Individual Sports
- KINE 4000 - Psychology of Sport
- MKTG 3650 - Foundations of Marketing Practice

Electives:

0–2 hours chosen in consultation with an advisor.

Other Requirements:

- A minimum grade of C is required in each recreation course, and a 2.5 GPA is required on courses in the major. A minimum UNT GPA of 2.0 and an overall GPA of 2.0 are required for graduation. Overall GPA includes all course work transferred plus that taken at UNT.

Internship:

- Each recreation and leisure studies student is required to complete a total of 15 credit hours of internship and professional development [12 credit hours of on-site experience (RECR 4100) and RECR 4150].
- Program management and sport management students must complete a minimum of 480 clock hours to meet this requirement.
- Therapeutic recreation students must complete 600 hours during 15 consecutive weeks, necessitating doing the on-site internship during a fall or spring term/semester.
- RECR 4100 - Internship in Recreation, Parks and Leisure Services (12 hours) is required of all majors in an approved setting appropriate for their career interest area. The student must meet several requirements prior to enrollment in this course, including:
 - Completion of the required recreation major courses;
 - A minimum of 2.25 overall GPA; minimum of 2.50 GPA in all recreation courses, with a C or better in each recreation course;
 - Verification of 400 hours of paid or voluntary experience in a recreation, park, or

leisure service agency within the past 48 months;

- Competency demonstrated through current certification in Standard First Aid and CPR, and lifeguarding or water safety instruction, or a comparable alternative certification; and
- Departmental permission to enroll in the course.

The internship is a full-time (i.e., 40 hours per week) affiliation with an approved agency. It is usually taken during the last term/semester.

Note :

¹ *Required for Therapeutic Recreation Interest Area* [not accepting students currently] .

² *Required for Program Management Interest Area.*

³ *Required for Sport Management Interest Area.*

Students are encouraged to see their academic or faculty advisor and the department degree audit advisor each term/semester for help with program decisions and enrollment.

Courses

Health Promotion, HLTH

HLTH 1100 - School and Community Health Problems and Services
(TECA 1318)

3 hours

Health services offered by the school and community, the role of the health educator to benefit the health of every individual in society; health problems and solutions to improve community health.

Prerequisite(s): None.

HLTH 1570 - Environmental Health and Safety – 3 hours

Role and function of the health educator in maintaining a safe, healthy environment; safety procedures in the school and community; psychology of accident prevention. Environmental pollution problems and methods of control.

Prerequisite(s): None.

HLTH 1900 - Principles of Health

(PHED 1304)

3 hours

Personal health problems of humans; knowledge, attitudes and behavior related to responsible healthful living.

Prerequisite(s): None.

HLTH 2100 - Mental Health – 3 hours

Theory and principles of positive mental health; development of a good self concept and self-actualization techniques; methods presented are suitable in promoting positive mental health by educators.

Prerequisite(s): None.

HLTH 2200 - Family Life and Human Sexuality – 3 hours

Emphasizes issues related to sexual health from historical, physiological, psychological, social and cross-cultural perspectives. Incorporates a multicultural, multiethnic perspective on human sexuality, reflecting the diversity of sexual experiences in our society and world.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Social and Behavioral Sciences

HLTH 2900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours

Individual study designed in consultation with instructor.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

HLTH 2910 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours

Individual study designed in consultation with instructor.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

HLTH 3300 - Health Emergencies and First Aid – 3 hours

Theory and practical application of the American National Red Cross Standard First Aid and Personal Safety skills.

Cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR) techniques and skill development. Designed to meet the requirements set by the American National Red Cross for certification in Standard First Aid and CPR.

Prerequisite(s): None.

HLTH 4100 - Epidemiology of Communicable and Non-

Communicable Disease – 3 hours

Study of the nature, prevention, control and treatment of communicable, chronic, degenerative and idiopathic human disease; an analysis of the principles related to the causality of disease and the role of the public health practitioner in understanding epidemiologic research.

Prerequisite(s): None.

HLTH 4120 - Health Promotion: Development and Application of Presentation Skills – 3 hours

The principles, techniques and practical application of health communication and presentation skills. A synthesis of motivational techniques, analysis and practical application in the effective delivery of health information and knowledge for a variety of settings.

Prerequisite(s): None.

HLTH 4130 - Planning, Administration and Evaluation of Health Programs – 3 hours

Needs assessment and program planning, implementation and evaluation of health programs in various settings.

Prerequisite(s): None.

HLTH 4150 - Drugs and Human Health – 3 hours

Outlines the pharmacological implications of drug use in human health. Nature of drug actions, motivational factors that influence the use of drugs and evaluation of procedures to provide effective drug information to various segments of society. Course suitable for teachers and counselors.

Prerequisite(s): None.

HLTH 4251 - Consumer Health Advocacy – 3 hours

Analysis and appraisal of issues related to the production and distribution of products and services as they affect consumer

health. The role of the health educator as a consumer advocate is explored.

Prerequisite(s): None.

HLTH 4300 - Health Promotion in the Corporate Setting – 3 hours

Planning and implementing a comprehensive health promotion program in the corporate and industrial setting. The role of the health educator in developing wellness programs within the business community.

Prerequisite(s): None.

HLTH 4350 - Environmental Community Health – 3 hours

The nature and complexity of environmental health issues including specific health problems associated with environmental health. The role of the health educator in an environmental health program.

Prerequisite(s): None.

HLTH 4400 - Health Promotion Skills and Competencies – 3 hours

Foundational content (history and philosophy), knowledgebase and skills development related to roles and responsibilities of the health educator in developing school- and community-based health promotion programs. Preparation for the Certified Health Education Specialist examination is provided.

Prerequisite(s): None.

HLTH 4500 - Leadership and Professional Proficiency in Health Promotion – 3 hours

Designed to prepare students for the transformation into health promotion professionals, this course enables the students to develop personal and professional skills that they will apply in their lifelong process of being effective educators in diverse settings in their field. Students learn the meaning and value of knowing and creatively practicing ethics, principles, compassion and grace in all that they do as health promotion professionals.

Prerequisite(s): None.

HLTH 4600 - Behavioral Change Strategies in Health Promotion – 3 hours

Integration of social and health science content for the purpose of effecting positive health behavior in persons, populations and institutions. The development of interpersonal skills in dealing with health clients in various settings.

Prerequisite(s): None.

HLTH 4810 - Studies in Health Promotion – 1–3 hours

Organized classes for program needs.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of the health promotion program.

Limited-offering basis. May be repeated for credit.

HLTH 4850 - Internship in Community Health Promotion – 6 hours (1;internship)

Performance of a limited work or service project in a public health setting for a minimum of 320 supervised hours; identification and fulfillment of planned learning objectives; self-monitoring and regular seminars on learning accomplishment.

Prerequisite(s): HLTH 4120. Students must meet with internship coordinator at least one term/semester prior to registration for this course.

HLTH 4900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours

Prerequisite(s): None.

HLTH 4910 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours

Prerequisite(s): None.

HLTH 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis – 3 hours

Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000.

Core Category: Capstone

Kinesiology, KINE

KINE 2000 - History and Philosophy of Sport and Physical Activity in the United States – 3 hours

Study of the historical foundations and philosophical questions related to the development of sport and physical activity programs in the United States. Investigation of the forces, controversies and leaders affecting sport and physical activity development as an integral part of current society.

Prerequisite(s): None.

KINE 2030 - Introduction to Kinesiology – 3 hours

Survey of the foundations underlying the scientific basis of kinesiology. Units include curricula, historical, philosophical, sociological, psychological, physiological, biomechanical, pedagogical and motor behavioral components essential to the study of kinesiology. Students are introduced to the skills and knowledge required to become a successful practitioner, researcher or teacher in the psychomotor domain. Students are expected to complete this course prior to enrolling in kinesiology core courses.

Prerequisite(s): None.

KINE 2050 - Sociology of Sport – 3 hours

Study of social behavior in sport with particular emphasis on its relationship to the cultural perspectives of socialization, minorities, economics, politics and current issues.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Same as SOCI 2050.

KINE 2220 - Coaching Volleyball – 3 hours

Coaching techniques of skills and strategies.

Prerequisite(s): PHED 1790 or PHED 1791 with a minimum grade of B or consent of instructor.

KINE 2230 - Coaching Football – 3 hours

Coaching techniques of skills and strategies.

Prerequisite(s): None.

KINE 2250 - Coaching of Track and Field – 3 hours

Coaching techniques of skills and strategies.

Prerequisite(s): Previous track and field experience or consent of instructor.

KINE 2350 - Introduction to Scuba Diving – 3 hours (2;1)
Provides a basic knowledge and understanding of scuba diving, with applied practical use of scuba equipment. Basic skills are developed which prepare students for certification.
Prerequisite(s): None.

KINE 2800 - Studies in Kinesiology – 1–6 hours
Organized classes for specific program needs and student interests.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

KINE 2900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Individual study designed in consultation with instructor.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

KINE 2910 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Individual study designed in consultation with instructor.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

KINE 3020 - Movement for Special Populations – 3 hours
Comprehensive practical approach to conducting physical activity programs for individuals with disabilities. Includes discussion on relevant federal legislation, the social model of disability, procedures for assessment, and best practices for working with individuals with developmental, congenital, acquired or sensory disabilities. Students complete a 10-hour lab and 15-hour service learning assignment.
Prerequisite(s): None.

KINE 3050 - Biomechanics – 3 hours
The analysis of efficient movement through a study of mechanical and anatomical principles and their application to human movement.
Prerequisite(s): BIOL 2301/BIOL 2311 (human anatomy) and MATH 1100 (College Algebra) or higher, or consent of instructor.

KINE 3080 - Physiological Bases of Exercise and Sport – 3 hours
Applied physiology course of study including bioenergetics, neuromuscular factors, and cardiovascular and pulmonary dynamics during exercise. Emphasis is placed on acute and chronic responses of human physiology to exercise stress.
Prerequisite(s): BIOL 2301/BIOL 2311 and BIOL 2302/BIOL 2312 (human anatomy and physiology), or consent of instructor.

KINE 3090 - Motor Behavior – 3 hours
Concepts related to motor skill acquisition, motor control and motor performance.
Prerequisite(s): None.

KINE 3200 - Coaching Basketball – 3 hours
Skills, strategies and knowledge of coaching and administration of basketball athletic programs.
Prerequisite(s): PHED 1710 or PHED 1711 with a minimum grade of B or consent of instructor.

KINE 3250 - Coaching Individual Sports – 3 hours
Study of skills, knowledge and strategies associated with coaching selected individual sports such as tennis, racquetball, badminton, swimming, wrestling, gymnastics and golf, plus a study of administration of teams, tournaments and special events.
Prerequisite(s): None.

KINE 3350 - Advanced Scuba Diving, Marine Conservation and Environmental Crime – 3 hours (2;1)
Provides students with advanced scuba diving skills, while developing an understanding of the complex ecosystems found in the marine environment. Various underwater tasks broaden student awareness of marine conservation, the environment, and their capabilities as divers.
Prerequisite(s): Students must demonstrate good physical stamina, the ability to complete a 200-yard swim, a 10-minute water tread and a current open-water scuba certification, or consent of department.

KINE 3400 - Administrative Theory and Practice in Athletic and Sport Regulatory Organizations – 3 hours
Administrative theory and practices in planning, organizing, staffing and evaluating athletic and sport organizations. Emphasis is placed on factors involved in administrator behaviors needed for successful programs in school athletic and sport regulatory organizations.
Prerequisite(s): None.

KINE 3500 - Motor Development – 3 hours
Basic up-to-date view of the processes and mechanisms underlying the development of motor skills.
Prerequisite(s): None.

KINE 3550 - Pedagogical Skills, Strategies and Management in Physical Education and Movement for Children – 3 hours (2;1)
Effective use of communication and pedagogical skills and strategies to enhance student engagement and learning. Focuses on developmentally appropriate physical education at the EC–6 level, highlighting movement education theory and application. Candidates are provided with opportunities to learn and implement effective demonstrations, explanations and instructional cues and prompts, linking physical activity concepts to appropriate learning experiences. Candidates are afforded both peer teaching and field based applications of content.
Prerequisite(s): None.

KINE 3560 - Pedagogical Skills, Strategies and Management in Secondary Physical Education – 3 hours (2;1)
Candidates develop a sound understanding related to progression in fundamental movements and skills across all developmental levels leading to instructionally suitable and developmentally appropriate activities for all students. Candidates also acquire a thorough understanding and application of the games analysis model. Content includes lesson and unit plan design and implementation, class observation and teaching assessment, service learning experience, achievement motivation theories, and advanced technology implementation in various physical activity settings. Candidates are afforded both peer teaching and field based application of content.
Prerequisite(s): None.

KINE 4000 - Psychology of Sport – 3 hours
Survey of the literature concerning the relationship of psychological processes and motor performance. Topics include motivation, communication, anxiety management, youth sports, concentration, confidence and group dynamics.
Prerequisite(s): None.

KINE 4050 - Quantitative Analysis in Kinesiology – 3 hours
Study of measurement theory, instruments used to collect data and procedures for data analysis specific to exercise and sports. The use of computers for data analysis is included.
Prerequisite(s): MATH 1100 and LTEC 1100 or the equivalent, or consent of instructor.

KINE 4100 - Curriculum and Student Learning in Physical Education – 3 hours (3;0;3)
Plan and implement developmentally appropriate learning experiences aligned with local, state and national standards to address the diverse needs of all students. Utilize assessments, reflection and discipline planning to foster student learning and inform instructional decisions. Must complete 55 hours of early field experience (EFE) in elementary and secondary school settings concurrent with this class. This requires approximately 4 hours per week of observation during the school day. These 4 hours will be completed outside of scheduled class time. Students must apply for EFE through the field advising office the semester prior to taking the course. Note: deadlines for application may occur prior to early registration.
Prerequisite(s): KINE 3020, KINE 3500, KINE 3550, KINE 3560.
Admission to teacher education.

KINE 4102 - Student Teaching in Physical Education, Grades EC–5 – 3 hours
Teaching under supervision in an elementary physical education setting (EC–5/6). Required for those seeking all-level teacher certification in physical education. See Student Teaching Program for details.
Prerequisite(s): KINE 2030, KINE 2050, KINE 3020, KINE 3050, KINE 3080, KINE 3090, KINE 3500, KINE 3550, KINE 3560, KINE 4000, KINE 4100, KINE 4050, DFST 3123, EDSE 3830.
Admission to teacher education program; six (6) PHED courses; 15/18 hours in minor area.
Pass/no pass only.

KINE 4104 - Student Teaching in Physical Education, Grades 6–12 – 3 hours
Teaching under supervision in a secondary physical education setting (grades 6-12). Required for those seeking all-level teacher certification in physical education. See Student Teaching Program for details.
Prerequisite(s): KINE 2030, KINE 2050, KINE 3020, KINE 3050, KINE 3080, KINE 3090, KINE 3500, KINE 3550, KINE 3560, KINE 4000, KINE 4050, KINE 4100, EDEC 3123, EDSE 3830.
Admission to teacher education program; six (6) PHED courses; 15–18 hours in minor area.
Pass/ no pass only.

KINE 4200 - Basic Athletic Training – 3 hours
Current practices in care and prevention of athletic injuries and medical problems related to athletics.
Prerequisite(s): BIOL 2301 /BIOL 2311 or consent of instructor.

KINE 4250 - Advanced Athletic Training – 3 hours
Etiology, evaluation and treatment of athletic injuries. “Hands on” approach to allow transfer of information covered in class to everyday use. Examination of each body part and its injuries as it pertains to athletics. Determination of the best course of action to be taken immediately after an injury occurs. Helps prepare students

for the National Athletic Trainers’ Association Certification Exam and the Texas Licensing Examination.
Prerequisite(s): KINE 3080, KINE 4200.

KINE 4260 - Principles of Rehabilitation and Therapeutic Modalities – 3 hours
Theory, principles and physiological effects of therapeutic modalities used in treatment and rehabilitation of injuries. Emphasis placed on indications, contraindications and appropriate selection of modalities for therapeutic intervention. Teaches students to plan and implement functional rehabilitation programs using therapeutic modalities, functional activity, plyometrics and other exercises based on goal setting and objectives.
Prerequisite(s): KINE 3080, KINE 4200, KINE 4250.

KINE 4300 - Exercise Leadership – 3 hours
Integrates the scientific basis of exercise prescription with the practical skills of exercise prescription necessary for leadership of exercise in a variety of modes for groups of individuals.
Prerequisite(s): KINE 3080 or consent of instructor.

KINE 4320 - Exercise Testing and Prescription – 3 hours
Applied techniques for the measurement of exercise bioenergetics, neuromuscular performance, cardiorespiratory fitness and motor ability. Particular emphasis is given to the assessment of acute and chronic (training-induced) physiological responses arising from exercise training programs. Application and evaluation of test results are used to develop exercise prescriptions for individuals participating in specific sports and training programs.
Prerequisite(s): KINE 3080 or consent of instructor.

KINE 4410 - Facilities, Equipment and Budget for Athletics – 3 hours
Study of facilities relative to quality and intended use. Equipment study to include construction, procurement and maintenance. Budgeting includes sources of monies and record keeping.
Prerequisite(s): None.

KINE 4550 - Issues in Movement Acquisition for Youth – 3 hours
Systems for promoting motor skill acquisition, assessment and analysis based on current, applicable issues in movement activity for youth; identification of principles, programming and inclusion of children with special needs in physical activity setting; and importance of maximal involvement of all learners in movement program for youth.
Prerequisite(s): KINE 3500 and KINE 3550, or consent of instructor.

KINE 4800 - Studies in Kinesiology – 1–6 hours
Organized classes for specific program needs and student interests.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

KINE 4860 - Internship in Kinesiology – 3–12 hours
In-depth practicum affiliation work in an approved agency selected from corporate, commercial or clinical settings. Emphasis is placed on application of knowledge and skills to actual job roles and responsibilities.
Prerequisite(s): KINE 3090, KINE 4000, KINE 4050, KINE 4300, KINE 4320. Overall grade point average of 3.0, and permission of the department.

KINE 4900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

KINE 4910 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

KINE 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis – 3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000.

Core Category: Capstone

Physical Education, PHED

PHED 1000 - Scientific Principles and Practices of Health-Related Fitness – 3 hours (1;2;1*)

Comprehensive presentation of the scientific fundamentals of developing a healthy lifestyle, including the epidemiology of disease and mortality in the United States, effects of physical activity and fitness on health, proper nutrition, addictive behaviors, prevention and treatment of obesity, mental health related to healthy lifestyles, and musculoskeletal health and disease.

Instructional modalities include lecture, physical activity experiences, computer-assisted instruction using instructor-developed software and Internet resources and assessment of health risks and fitness. *This hour is independent study using assigned Internet sites to access health-related information and conduct individual health risk assessments.

Prerequisite(s): None.

*This hour is independent study using assigned Internet sites to access health-related information and conduct individual health risk assessments.

PHED 1010 - Beginning Swimming – 1 hour
Elective activity course.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHED 1030 - Intermediate Swimming – 1 hour
Elective activity course.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHED 1040 - Advanced Swimming – 1 hour
Elective activity course.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHED 1080 - Diving – 1 hour
Elective activity course.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHED 1120 - Swim Conditioning – 1 hour
Elective activity course.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHED 1150 - Wrestling – 1 hour
Elective activity course.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHED 1160 - Self-Defense Activities – 1 hour
Elective activity course.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHED 1200 - Conditioning Exercises – 1 hour
Elective activity course.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHED 1210 - Weight Training – 1 hour
Elective activity course.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHED 1211 - Intermediate Weight Lifting – 1 hour
Elective activity course.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHED 1220 - Jogging – 1 hour
Elective activity course.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHED 1221 - Walking for Health and Fitness – 1 hour
Elective activity course.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHED 1230 - Aerobic Dance – 1 hour
Elective activity course.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHED 1240 - Cycling – 1 hour
Elective activity course.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHED 1250 - Pilates – 1 hour
Designed to improve both physical and mental conditioning by focusing on improving flexibility and strength for the overall body. Students are provided with a basic working knowledge of Pilates positions, the benefits associated with Pilates and knowledge of basic skills needed to pursue independent training as part of a lifetime fitness program.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHED 1280 - Folk Dance – 1 hour
Elective activity course.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHED 1360 - Social Dance – 1 hour
Elective activity course.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHED 1420 - Country and Western Dance – 1 hour
Elective activity course.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHED 1440 - Intermediate Badminton – 1 hour
Elective activity course.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHED 1450 - Archery – 1 hour
Elective activity course.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHED 1470 - Beginning Badminton – 1 hour
Elective activity course.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHED 1480 - Beginning Bowling – 1 hour
Elective activity course.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHED 1490 - Intermediate Bowling – 1 hour
Elective activity course.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHED 1500 - Beginning Golf – 1 hour
Elective activity course.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHED 1510 - Intermediate Golf – 1 hour
Elective activity course.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHED 1540 - Handball – 1 hour
Elective activity course.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHED 1570 - Beginning Racquetball – 1 hour
Elective activity course.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHED 1580 - Outdoor Pursuits – 1 hour
Elective activity course.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHED 1590 - Beginning Tennis – 1 hour
Elective activity course.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHED 1600 - Intermediate Tennis – 1 hour
Elective activity course.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHED 1610 - Advanced Tennis – 1 hour
Elective activity course.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHED 1640 - Beginning Fencing – 1 hour
Elective activity course.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHED 1650 - Intermediate Fencing – 1 hour
Elective activity course.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHED 1660 - Intermediate Racquetball – 1 hour
Elective activity course.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHED 1700 - Women's Beginning Basketball – 1 hour
Elective activity course.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHED 1710 - Women's Intermediate Basketball – 1 hour
Elective activity course.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHED 1711 - Men's Intermediate Basketball – 1 hour
Elective activity course.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHED 1721 - Non-Traditional Sports/Games – Indoor – 1 hour
Elective activity course.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHED 1722 - Non-Traditional Sports/Games – Outdoor – 1 hour
Elective activity course.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHED 1740 - Women's Soccer – 1 hour
Elective activity course.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHED 1741 - Men's Soccer – 1 hour
Elective activity course.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHED 1750 - Softball – 1 hour
Elective activity course.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHED 1770 - Touch Football – 1 hour
Elective activity course.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHED 1780 - Women's Beginning Volleyball – 1 hour
Elective activity course.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHED 1781 - Men's Beginning Volleyball – 1 hour
Elective activity course.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHED 1790 - Women's Intermediate Volleyball – 1 hour
Elective activity course.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHED 1791 - Men's Intermediate Volleyball – 1 hour
Elective activity course.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHED 1860 - Activity for the Atypical – 1 hour
For students with acute or chronic physical and/or sensory impairments that may preclude them from participation in other physical education activity courses.
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit.

PHED 1870 - Team Handball – 1 hour
Elective activity course.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHED 2900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Individual study designed in consultation with instructor.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

PHED 2910 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Individual study designed in consultation with instructor.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

Recreation and Leisure Studies, RECR

RECR 1950 - Foundations of Recreation, Parks and Leisure Services – 3 hours
Introduction to the recreation, parks and leisure profession including the history of recreation, parks and leisure services. Orientation to the variety of services including their settings, services and organization; relationship to public, private or governmental agencies. An overview of career opportunities in the field. Trends in services to various populations.
Prerequisite(s): None.

RECR 2150 - Principles of Leadership – 3 hours
Study of the theories and practices of recreation leadership. Emphasis is placed on self-awareness; leadership style, techniques and effectiveness; group dynamics; problem solving; decision making; volunteer and staff leadership. Practical leadership experience included.
Prerequisite(s): None.

RECR 2550 - Leisure: Human Diversity and the Environment – 3 hours
Comprehensive overview of the role of leisure in contemporary society. Sociological, economic, psychological and environmental implications of leisure are explored with diverse groups. Societal and lifestyle changes are discussed with a multicultural focus and in relation to their impact on the future of leisure. Personal leisure lifestyles are reviewed and discussed.
Prerequisite(s): None.

RECR 2900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Individual study designed in consultation with instructor.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

RECR 2910 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Individual study designed in consultation with instructor.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

RECR 3050 - Programming in Recreation, Parks and Leisure Services – 3 hours
Fundamentals of program planning using techniques of identifying and analyzing program activity areas; content includes program development and application with a variety of population groups and representative leisure service agencies.
Prerequisite(s): None.

RECR 3450 - Inclusion in Recreation, Parks and Leisure Services – 3 hours
Study of history, theories, philosophies and techniques of providing inclusive leisure services. Societal and individual barriers are discussed in relation to strategies to address these barriers, for groups such as people with disabilities, older adults, and people of color. Field-based experiences provide a perspective

of leisure services with diverse populations.
Prerequisite(s): None.

RECR 3500 - Foundations of Therapeutic Recreation – 3 hours
In-depth study of concepts associated with the practice of therapeutic recreation, including history, philosophy, professional development and medical terminology, as well as characteristics of illness, disease and disability. Overview of the process of therapeutic recreation, including assessing, planning, implementing and evaluating.
Prerequisite(s): None.

RECR 4050 - Management and Executive Development in Recreation, Sport and Leisure Services – 3 hours
Management issues in recreation, parks, sports and leisure services are discussed. Topics include management theory, ethics, team building and leadership, customer service, planning process, strategic planning, market demand analysis, problem solving and communication.
Prerequisite(s): None.

RECR 4060 - Therapeutic Activity Intervention and Aging – 3 hours
Develops an awareness of the physiological, psychological, economic and sociological processes of aging that affect recreation and leisure behavior and involvement patterns. Emphasis is on age-related illness, disease, disability and therapeutic activity intervention.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Same as AGER 4060.

RECR 4070 - Management in Recreation, Sport and Leisure Services – 3 hours
Essential elements of management systems are reviewed. Application to recreation, parks, sports and leisure agencies is stressed. Emphasizes human resource management and the employment process, personnel policies and procedures, legal issues, supervision, performance appraisal, and technological tools. Also focuses on fostering positive relationships with executive staff, boards and commissions, the public and consumers, special interest groups, and volunteers.
Prerequisite(s): None.

RECR 4080 - Dimensions of Recreation, Parks and Leisure Services – 3 hours
In-depth study of legal situations that the professional recreator may encounter in the delivery of parks, recreation and leisure services. This course examines five phases of legal areas: legal terminology and dimensions, concepts of liability, situations giving rise to litigation, case studies on program and activity areas, and insurance problems.
Prerequisite(s): RECR 3050.

RECR 4100 - Internship in Recreation, Parks and Leisure Services – 3–12 hours
In-depth field experience in an approved recreation, sport, leisure service, or therapeutic recreation agency. Emphasis is placed on application of knowledge and skills to actual job roles and responsibilities.
Prerequisite(s): RECR 1950, RECR 2150, RECR 2550, RECR 3050, RECR 3450, RECR 4050, RECR 4080, RECR 4150, RECR

4160, RECR 4180. Consent of department; if therapeutic recreation, must complete RECR 3500, RECR 4560 and RECR 4760.

May be repeated for credit up to a maximum of 12 hours.

RECR 4150 - Professional Development and Capstone Experience in Leisure, Sport and Wellness Related Professions – 3 hours
Capstone course intended to provide a bridge from theory to professional practice. Integrates students' learning experiences from their core classes into their professional goals. Students explore their approaches to lifelong learning and make connections as to how a liberal arts background can facilitate currency and relevancy in professional practice and life. Determining a career direction, assuming professional roles and performing actual job responsibilities in a global and diverse world are emphasized. As students prepare for entry into the leisure, sport or wellness profession they are exposed to and practice steps in making decisions with a focus on promoting sound and ethical judgment to create a common good.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of core curriculum.

Should be taken in last year of degree completion. Successful completion of this course is required prior to placement in RECR 4100.

Core Category: Capstone

RECR 4160 - Evaluation of Leisure Services – 3 hours
Examination and application of models and methodologies for evaluating programs in leisure services delivery systems. Includes basic research methods and designs, statistical analyses, and technological skills required to design, implement and analyze special events, and recreation and sport programs and services.
Prerequisite(s): RECR 3050.

RECR 4180 - Planning, Designing and Maintaining Recreation, Park, Leisure and Sport Facilities and Areas – 3 hours
Includes basic elements, procedures and processes involved in planning, designing, developing and maintaining recreation, park, leisure and sport facilities and areas. Students assess and evaluate existing facilities and areas in terms of functionality, access standards and maintenance operations.
Prerequisite(s): None.

RECR 4190 - Fiscal Administration in Recreation, Sport and Leisure Services – 3 hours
Comprehensive overview of the knowledge and abilities related to fiscal administration, generating alternative sources of revenue, and marketing strategies. Concepts include taxes, bonds, pricing schemes, break-even analysis, cash flow, the budget process, foundations, donations, volunteers, and target and service marketing as each relates to the successful operation of a leisure services enterprise.
Prerequisite(s): RECR 3050.

RECR 4200 - Commercial Recreation – 3 hours
Study of the nature and function of recreation in commercial recreation settings. Survey of the development and management of commercial goods and services offered in the leisure market.
Prerequisite(s): RECR 3050, or consent of department.

RECR 4340 - Administration and Programming in Corporate and Recreational Sports Settings – 3 hours

Comprehensive overview of the knowledge and abilities related to the administration, programming and supervision of recreational and corporate sports delivery systems. Analyzes and reviews the various types of sport program delivery systems such as fitness, instructional sport, informal sport, intramurals, club sport and special events. Also examines the various administrative aspects of these sport program systems such as planning and evaluation, personnel, financial administration, facilities and equipment, risk management and marketing.
Prerequisite(s): RECR 3050.

RECR 4560 - Therapeutic Recreation Program Planning – 3 hours
Study of current practices used in therapeutic recreation service design and delivery. Examines various service delivery systems, models of therapeutic recreation, and standards of practice. Emphasizes a systematic approach to individualized and comprehensive therapeutic recreation planning.
Prerequisite(s): None.

RECR 4760 - Facilitation Techniques in Therapeutic Recreation – 3 hours
In-depth study and application of facilitation techniques for clients in therapeutic recreation programs. A review of various techniques including leisure education, transactional analysis, reality therapy, behavior modification, values clarification, assertiveness training, relaxation therapy, reality orientation, remotivation, activities therapies and therapeutic relationships.
Prerequisite(s): None.

RECR 4800 - Studies in Recreation – 1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

RECR 4900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

RECR 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis – 3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.
Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.
May be substituted for HNRS 4000.

Core Category: Capstone

Department of Teacher Education and Administration

Main Office
Mathews Hall, Room 206

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #310740
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2920
Fax: 940-565-4952

Web site: www.coe.unt.edu/tea

Curriculum and Instruction
Reading Education
Matthews Hall, Room 218
940-565-2922

Elementary Education
Secondary Education
Matthews Hall, Room 204
940-565-2826

Educational Administration
Matthews Hall, Room 218
940-565-2175

Nancy Nelson, Chair

The Department of Teacher Education and Administration offers undergraduate and graduate programs to develop highly competent teachers, school administrators and others who wish to provide educational leadership to organizations. Effective instruction, curriculum development and evaluation are emphasized in all programs. Students use current theory and research to make decisions about effective practice. The department strives to improve practice through generation of new knowledge and through service to educational institutions, governmental agencies and practitioners at all levels.

The teacher education programs at the University of North Texas have a long history of preparing effective teachers. As the needs of children and schools of Texas change, the programs continue to change. In 1992, the teacher education programs began to establish professional development schools, which are field-based educator preparation programs. In professional development school programs, public school teachers and administrators collaborate with faculty from the University of North Texas to prepare teachers for the challenges of the new century. Teacher education students in professional development schools learn and apply their knowledge and skills in clinical settings under the supervision of master teachers. The programs in teacher education are working toward the goal of assuring that all students recommended for certification have had experience in professional development schools.

Programs in teacher education are approved by the State Board for Educator Certification (1701 N. Congress Avenue, Austin, TX 78701 [www.tea.state.tx.us]) and are accredited by the National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education (NCATE) (2010 Massachusetts Avenue NW, Suite 500, Washington, DC 20036-1023; 202-466-7496 [www.ncate.org]).

The department offers teacher certification programs for both undergraduate and graduate students. Undergraduates seeking teacher certification in early childhood through grade six (EC–6) or grades 4–8 should enroll in the Bachelor of Science program with a major in interdisciplinary studies. Undergraduates seeking certification in all-level or secondary education receive a degree through the major department and add the required courses for teacher certification.

Students who have earned an undergraduate degree from an accredited university may have their undergraduate transcript evaluated in the Teacher Education and Administration Office in Matthews Hall, Room 204E, to develop a post-baccalaureate certification plan. Post-baccalaureate students must apply for admission and be admitted to the Toulouse School of Graduate Studies prior to enrolling in any classes (see the *Graduate Catalog* for admission requirements).

Programs of Study

The department offers an undergraduate programs in the following area:

- Bachelor of Science with a major in interdisciplinary studies (early childhood through grade 6 or grades 4 through 8)

Admission, Review and Retention (ARR) Committee

The ARR Committee reviews referrals made by faculty and determines a course of action. The ARR Committee also reviews student appeals and determines an appropriate course of action regarding changes in the student's course of study. Any instructor in the College of Education has the right and responsibility to refer any student to the ARR Committee if that instructor has a concern about a student's academic progress, behavioral characteristics or communication skills that indicates potential problems in school settings.

Admission to Teacher Education

To enroll in any teacher preparation course, with the exceptions of EDEE 2000 and EDSP 3210, students

1. must have completed the University Core Curriculum and field of study with a 2.75 GPA or have at least 60 hours (junior standing) with a 2.75 GPA. (See "General University Requirements" in the Academics section of this catalog.) Programs in teacher education require specific courses contained in parts of the University Core Curriculum to satisfy particular degree requirements. Students should consult program advisors in Matthews Hall, Room 105, for best choices in the core;
2. must have passing scores on THEA (formerly TASP) (Reading = 240, Math = 230, Writing = 220);
3. must formally apply and be admitted to Teacher Education through the College of Education Student Advising Office in Matthews Hall, Room 105; and
4. must meet all requirements for the specific certification level listed in the following table.

Teacher Certification

Teacher certification is a function of the State Board for Educator Certification within the Educator Certification and Standards Division of the Texas Education Agency. Completion of the bachelor's degree and the required education courses does not

necessarily result in certification by the agency. All undergraduate students seeking recommendation for initial teacher certification through the University of North Texas must (1) successfully complete an approved teacher education program for the preparation of early childhood, middle grades, secondary or all-level teachers; (2) successfully complete student teaching, which includes attending appropriate seminars and passing a comprehensive teacher preparation examination; and (3) pass appropriate sections of the Texas Examinations of Educator Standards (TExES), as applicable. The TExES is offered at least once each long term/semester and once in the summer. Contact the TExES Advising Office in Matthews Hall, Room 103, for further information (940-369-8601).

Those seeking early childhood or middle grades generalist certification must present acceptable scores on the Elementary Pedagogy and Professional Responsibilities (PPR) and the EC-6 Generalist or 4-8 Generalist portions of the TExES required for specific certifications. Students seeking EC-6 or 4-8 generalist certification along with special education, bilingual education, or ESL education certification will either take a special version of the Generalist examination or will take an additional examination in addition to the PPR and Generalist tests. Those seeking basic secondary certification must present acceptable scores on the Secondary Pedagogy and Professional Responsibilities (PPR) and content area portions of the TExES. Additional certifications may require satisfactory scores on portions related to those areas. Students should contact the TExES Advising Office in Matthews Hall, Room 103, to determine which exams apply to them and for other pertinent information. Students working on a teacher certification plan must meet all requirements stated on their certification (deficiency) plan.

Early Childhood Education

Student Advising Office
Matthews Hall, Room 105
940-565-2736

Career Advising
Matthews Hall, Room 119
940-565-4646

Early Childhood Education provides students a program of study and career opportunities in fields relating to the care and education of young children, birth to age eight.

The **Child Development Laboratory** is an accredited preschool program for children ages 3 through 5. In addition, it serves as a model, an observation site and a training center for undergraduate and graduate students in fields related to young children. Research related to early childhood issues is conducted by graduate students and faculty members from across the university.

Programs of Study

Students interested in pursuing teacher certification in early childhood education (EC-6) should consult the information regarding the Bachelor of Science in Interdisciplinary Studies (see section regarding Admission to Teacher Certification also in this catalog).

Scholarships

The program offers several scholarships designated specifically for students majoring in early childhood education (EC-6) at both the undergraduate and graduate levels. Early childhood education students may also be eligible for scholarships awarded through the Department of Teacher Education and Administration in Matthews Hall, Room 218.

Applications are available in the program office, Matthews Hall, Room 119. Deadlines for application vary slightly with each academic year, but generally occur in early February, with awards generally being announced in late spring. Check with the department office, Stovall Hall, Room 155, for additional scholarship information.

Elementary Education

State Requirements

The degree requirements for the BS with a major in interdisciplinary studies meet or exceed those mandated by the State of Texas.

Scholarships

The University of North Texas is committed to excellence in all academic programs. In keeping with this commitment the university offers a variety of scholarships and awards to continuing students and to exceptional entering freshmen and transfer students. The university has two categories of competitive academic scholarships: general and departmental. Information on general scholarships may be obtained from Student Financial Aid and Scholarships.

The programs in elementary and reading education have many scholarships available to undergraduate students. These include the following: Dr. Watt Clack Meadows Scholars Secondary Education Scholarship; R.C. Bradley Scholarship; Ben C. Bryson Scholarship for Teachers; Laverne Gregory and William Earl Cooper Memorial Scholarship; Carroll L. and Lewis M. Corson Scholarship; Linda Martin Crowder Memorial Scholarship; Dr. Kaaren C. Day Elementary Education Scholarship; Reva Sykes Friedsam Scholarship; Violet and Eunice Garrish Cooke County Education Scholarship; Corinne Gibson Memorial Scholarship; John H. Guyer Family Scholarship; Dr. Clifford A. Hardy Memorial Scholarship; E. Lamar Hoke Memorial Scholarship; Mary Anne Bussey Johnson Scholarship; Bessie and Joe Killen Education Scholarship; Suzanne and Elmer Kretzschmar Scholarship; Maydell Matthews Laney Elementary Education Scholarship; Richard Magers Scholarship; James Carl and Rena Mae Matthews Scholarship; Dean Emeritus James R. Miller Scholarship; Frankie Martin Montgomery Memorial Scholarship; Tommye Frerich Rafes Scholarship; Phyllis Ray Scholarship; Carlos L. and Gregoria Rodriguez Memorial Scholarship; Martha F. Turner Shining Star Scholarship Endowment; Margaret Virginia Stevens Memorial Scholarship; Helen Young Stricklin Memorial Scholarship; Harold Sunderman Memorial Scholarship in Secondary Education; William Austin Turner, Jr. Memorial Scholarship; B. Dwain Vance Scholarship for Science Teachers; Phillip and Margaret Walker Memorial Scholarship; Mary Carlisle Webb Scholarship; Mary E.J. Wells Scholarship; Dr. Ann Sartin

Windle Memorial Scholarship; and Betsy and James Wood Scholarship.

Information on these scholarships may be obtained in Matthews Hall, Room 218.

Secondary Education

Secondary Education, in cooperation with other schools and departments, offers a complete curriculum of teacher preparation. A Standard Teacher's Certificate for teaching grades 8–12 is available with the completion of a major in an approved teaching field and a minor in secondary education.

Undergraduate professional development courses in secondary education constitute a minor for bachelor's degree programs in the College of Arts and Sciences, the College of Business or the College of Public Affairs and Community Service. The program of studies offered through Secondary Education meets all current professional development requirements for Texas teacher certification.

Requirements for Secondary and All-Level Teacher Certification

The State of Texas Teacher's Certificate requires completion of an approved four-year degree program. Completion of the bachelor's degree in the content area (see explanation of options below) and the professional development sequence meets the requirements of the State Board for Educator Certification for the Standard Secondary Teacher's Certificate for grades 8–12.

Minor in Mathematics and Science Secondary Teaching

Individuals interested in pursuing certification in math or science teaching at the secondary level may wish to pursue a minor through the Teach North Texas program. See "Teach North Texas" in the College of Arts and Sciences section of this catalog.

Degree/Certification Plan

The degree/certification plan is the official document outlining the student's course of study. The student is responsible for initiating the degree/certification plan process and should do so as soon as possible after being formally enrolled at the university and prior to the first term/semester in teacher education.

Advising should be sought in the Student Advising Office. The student, with advisement, makes decisions relating to the program of study. The degree/certification plan is subsequently prepared in the College of Education Student Advising Office in Matthews Hall, Room 105. Degree/certification plan processing takes four to six weeks. Students must make an appointment to review completed degree/certification plans in Matthews Hall, Room 105. Any changes in degree/certification plans must be approved by the academic departments and the Department of Teacher Education and Administration office.

Educational Administration

See *Graduate Catalog*.

Educational Curriculum and Instruction

See *Graduate Catalog*.

Graduate Degrees

The department offers graduate programs in the following areas:

- Master of Science with a major in early childhood studies
- Master of Education with a major in reading education*
- Master of Education with a major in educational administration
- Doctor of Education with a major in educational administration
- Master of Education with a major in secondary education
- Master of Education with a major in curriculum and instruction
- Master of Science with a major in early childhood studies
- Doctor of Philosophy with a major in educational studies

The PhD with a major in educational studies offers concentrations in curriculum studies, early childhood studies, education leadership, and language and literacy studies.

**This program not currently accepting students.*

For further information on graduate degrees and certificates available in the graduate programs, consult the *Graduate Catalog*.

Elementary Education, BS with a Major in Interdisciplinary Studies (EC–6 and 4–8 Teacher Certification)

Students completing the requirements for the undergraduate degree will receive the Bachelor of Science with a major in interdisciplinary studies.

The undergraduate program requires a minimum of 120–126 semester hours. The specific number of hours required is determined by one's choice of grades EC–6 or grades 4–8 options as described below.

Degree Requirements

Students are encouraged to visit the College of Education web site for TExES information. Students are encouraged to see their

advisors each term/semester for help with program decisions and course selection (www.coe.unt.edu/TEXES).

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 120–126 semester hours, (depending upon teacher certification and course options selected), of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “General University Requirements ” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Education requirements.

The department recommends specific courses (best choices) in some categories. Students may elect to take other courses listed under the University Core Curriculum to fulfill these requirements; however, doing so may add hours to the degree.

Students should consult with their advisors to determine best choices to meet the core requirements.

Major Requirements:

Early Childhood Through Grade Six (EC–6) Generalist Teacher Certification Options

Students prepare for a **generalist certificate** or a **generalist and a specialization certificate**. Students should consult with their advisors to determine best sequence for taking core courses, prerequisite courses, major courses and PDS courses. Part of this degree is two semesters of courses in a Professional Development School (PDS). Courses taken during the first semester of PDS require two days per week of course work and two days per week internship at a PDS site. The second semester of PDS is 15 weeks of student teaching internship plus attendance at a one-hour-per-week seminar.

EC–6 Generalist Certification Only

- BIOL 1082 - Biology for Educators
- BIOL 1132 - Environmental Science
- DFST 1013 - Human Development
- DFST 2033 - Parenting in Diverse Families
- DFST 3423 - Family, School and Community
- EDEC 3613 - Introduction to Early Childhood
- EDEC 4243 - Environmental Processes and Assessment
- EDEC 4633 - Nurturing Children's Social Competence
- EDEE 3320 - Foundations of Education: The School Curriculum
- EDEE 3380 - Teaching and Learning in Grades EC–6
- EDEE 4101 - Student Teaching in EC through Grade 6
- EDEE 4102 - Student Teaching in EC through Grade 6
- EDEE 4330 - Sciences in Grades EC–6

- EDEE 4340 - Social Studies in Grades EC–6
- EDEE 4350 - Mathematics in Grades EC–8
- EDRE 4450 - Reading and Writing, Birth through Grade 6
- EDRE 4840 - Linguistically Diverse Learners
- EDRE 4850 - Assessment and Evaluation of Reading
- EDRE 4860 - Reading and the Language Arts in Grades EC–8
- EDRE 4870 - Cross-Curricular (Content Area) Literacy Materials and Resources
- EDSP 3210 - Educational Aspects of Exceptional Learners
- EDSP 4350 - Strategies to Support Diverse Learners in General Education
- GEOG 1710 - Earth Science
- HLTH 1100 - School and Community Health Problems and Services
- KINE 3550 - Pedagogical Skills, Strategies and Management in Physical Education and Movement for Children
- LING 3060 - Principles of Language Study
- LTEC 4100 - Computers in the Classroom
- MATH 1100 - Algebra
- MATH 1350 - Mathematics for Elementary Education Majors I
- MATH 1351 - Mathematics for Elementary Education Majors II
- PHYS 1210 - Conceptual Physics

Plus one of the following:

- AEAH 3750 - Children and Art
- MUED 1130 - Foundations in Music
- MUED 1140 - Foundations in Music
- THEA 3400 - Theatre for Young Audiences

EC–6 Generalist and English as a Second Language Certifications

- BIOL 1082 - Biology for Educators
- BIOL 1132 - Environmental Science
- DFST 1013 - Human Development
- DFST 2033 - Parenting in Diverse Families
- EDEC 3613 - Introduction to Early Childhood
- EDEC 4243 - Environmental Processes and Assessment
- EDEC 4633 - Nurturing Children's Social Competence
- EDBE 3470 - Foundations of Bilingual and English as a Second Language Education

- EDBE 3480 - Bilingualism/Multiculturalism for English Language Learning: Issues and Perspectives
- EDBE 4470 - Curriculum and Assessment for Bilingual/ESL Education
- EDBE 4490 - Teaching ESL EC–12: Instructional Strategies and Resources
- EDEE 3320 - Foundations of Education: The School Curriculum
- EDEE 4101 - Student Teaching in EC through Grade 6
- EDEE 4102 - Student Teaching in EC through Grade 6 in an ESL classroom
- EDEE 4330 - Sciences in Grades EC–6
- EDEE 4340 - Social Studies in Grades EC–6
- EDEE 4350 - Mathematics in Grades EC–8
- EDRE 4450 - Reading and Writing, Birth through Grade 6
- EDRE 4850 - Assessment and Evaluation of Reading
- EDRE 4860 - Reading and the Language Arts in Grades EC–8
- EDRE 4870 - Cross-Curricular (Content Area) Literacy Materials and Resources
- EDSP 3210 - Educational Aspects of Exceptional Learners
- GEOG 1710 - Earth Science
- HLTH 1100 - School and Community Health Problems and Services
- KINE 3550 - Pedagogical Skills, Strategies and Management in Physical Education and Movement for Children
- LING 3060 - Principles of Language Study
- LING 4030 - Acquisition of English as a Second Language
- LTEC 4100 - Computers in the Classroom
- MATH 1100 - Algebra
- MATH 1350 - Mathematics for Elementary Education Majors I
- MATH 1351 - Mathematics for Elementary Education Majors II
- PHYS 1210 - Conceptual Physics
- DFST 1013 - Human Development
- DFST 2033 - Parenting in Diverse Families
- EDEC 3613 - Introduction to Early Childhood
- EDEC 4243 - Environmental Processes and Assessment
- EDEC 4633 - Nurturing Children's Social Competence
- EDBE 3470 - Foundations of Bilingual and English as a Second Language Education
- EDBE 3480 - Bilingualism/Multiculturalism for English Language Learning: Issues and Perspectives
- EDBE 4470 - Curriculum and Assessment for Bilingual/ESL Education
- EDBE 4480 - Bilingual Approaches to Content-Based Learning
- EDBE 4490 - Teaching ESL EC–12: Instructional Strategies and Resources
- EDEE 3320 - Foundations of Education: The School Curriculum
- EDEE 4101 - Student Teaching in EC through Grade 6
- EDEE 4102 - Student Teaching in EC through Grade 6 (in a bilingual classroom)
- EDEE 4330 - Sciences in Grades EC–6
- EDEE 4340 - Social Studies in Grades EC–6
- EDEE 4350 - Mathematics in Grades EC–8
- EDRE 4450 - Reading and Writing, Birth through Grade 6
- EDRE 4850 - Assessment and Evaluation of Reading
- EDRE 4860 - Reading and the Language Arts in Grades EC–8
- EDSP 3210 - Educational Aspects of Exceptional Learners
- GEOG 1710 - Earth Science
- HLTH 1100 - School and Community Health Problems and Services
- KINE 3550 - Pedagogical Skills, Strategies and Management in Physical Education and Movement for Children
- LING 3060 - Principles of Language Study
- LING 4030 - Acquisition of English as a Second Language
- LTEC 4100 - Computers in the Classroom
- MATH 1100 - Algebra
- MATH 1350 - Mathematics for Elementary Education Majors I
- MATH 1351 - Mathematics for Elementary Education Majors II
- PHYS 1210 - Conceptual Physics

Plus one of the following:

- AEAH 3750 - Children and Art
- MUED 1130 - Foundations in Music
- MUED 1140 - Foundations in Music
- THEA 3400 - Theatre for Young Audiences

EC–6 Generalist and Bilingual Certifications

- BIOL 1082 - Biology for Educators
- BIOL 1132 - Environmental Science

Plus one of the following:

- AEAH 3750 - Children and Art
- MUED 1130 - Foundations in Music
- MUED 1140 - Foundations in Music
- THEA 3400 - Theatre for Young Audiences

EC–6 Generalist and EC–12 Special Education Certifications

- BIOL 1082 - Biology for Educators
- BIOL 1132 - Environmental Science
- DFST 1013 - Human Development
- DFST 2033 - Parenting in Diverse Families
- EDBE 4490 - Teaching ESL EC–12: Instructional Strategies and Resources
- EDEC 3613 - Introduction to Early Childhood
- EDEC 4243 - Environmental Processes and Assessment
- EDEE 3320 - Foundations of Education: The School Curriculum
- EDEE 3380 - Teaching and Learning in Grades EC–6
- EDEE 4102 - Student Teaching in EC through Grade 6
- EDEE 4330 - Sciences in Grades EC–6
- EDEE 4340 - Social Studies in Grades EC–6
- EDEE 4350 - Mathematics in Grades EC–8
- EDRE 4450 - Reading and Writing, Birth through Grade 6
- EDRE 4840 - Linguistically Diverse Learners
- EDRE 4860 - Reading and the Language Arts in Grades EC–8
- EDRE 4870 - Cross-Curricular (Content Area) Literacy Materials and Resources
- EDSP 3210 - Educational Aspects of Exceptional Learners
- EDSP 3240 - Family Communication and Collaboration for Exceptional Learners
- EDSP 4110 - Student Teaching in Special Education
- EDSP 4320 - Educational Assessment and Evaluation of Exceptional Learners
- EDSP 4330 - Advanced Educational Strategies for Exceptional Learners
- EDSP 4340 - Classroom and Behavioral Management Strategies for Exceptional Learners
- EDSP 4360 - Transition Education and Services for Exceptional Learners
- GEOG 1710 - Earth Science
- HLTH 1100 - School and Community Health Problems and Services

- KINE 3550 - Pedagogical Skills, Strategies and Management in Physical Education and Movement for Children
- LING 3060 - Principles of Language Study
- MATH 1100 - Algebra
- MATH 1350 - Mathematics for Elementary Education Majors I
- MATH 1351 - Mathematics for Elementary Education Majors II
- PHYS 1210 - Conceptual Physics

Visual and performing arts:

One of the following:

- AEAH 3750 - Children and Art
- MUED 1130 - Foundations in Music
- MUED 1140 - Foundations in Music
- THEA 3400 - Theatre for Young Audiences
- Plus an additional approved course from the visual and performing arts.

4–8 Content Areas with English as a Second Language Teacher Certifications

Grades 4–8 English Language Arts and Reading with English as a Second Language Certification

- DFST 4133 - Adolescent Development
- EDBE 3470 - Foundations of Bilingual and English as a Second Language Education
- EDBE 3480 - Bilingualism/Multiculturalism for English Language Learning: Issues and Perspectives
- EDBE 4470 - Curriculum and Assessment for Bilingual/ESL Education
- EDBE 4490 - Teaching ESL EC–12: Instructional Strategies and Resources
- EDEE 3320 - Foundations of Education: The School Curriculum
- EDME 3380 - Teaching and Learning in the Middle Grades
- EDME 4103 - Student Teaching in Grades 4–8
- EDME 4104 - Student Teaching in Grades 4–8
- EDRE 4820 - Reading and Writing in Grades 4–8
- EDRE 4850 - Assessment and Evaluation of Reading
- EDRE 4860 - Reading and the Language Arts in Grades EC–8
- EDRE 4870 - Cross-Curricular (Content Area) Literacy Materials and Resources
- EDSP 3210 - Educational Aspects of Exceptional Learners

- EDSP 4350 - Strategies to Support Diverse Learners in General Education
- ENGL 2210 - Masterpieces of World Literature from the Ancients Through the Early Renaissance or
- ENGL 2220 - Masterpieces of World Literature Since the Renaissance
- ENGL 3920 - Survey of Ethnic Literatures
- ENGL 4160 - Advanced Expository Writing
- JOUR 1210 - Mass Communication and Society
- LING 3060 - Principles of Language Study
- LTEC 4100 - Computers in the Classroom
- THEA 3400 - Theatre for Young Audiences
- An approved American Literature course (advanced)
- An approved British Literature course (advanced)
- Any two approved mathematics courses (6 hours, in addition to the core)
- Any two approved science courses (6 hours, in addition to the core)

One of the following:

- COMM 1010 - Introduction to Communication
- COMM 2040 - Public Speaking

Grades 4–8 Mathematics with English as a Second Language Certification

- DFST 4133 - Adolescent Development
- EDBE 3470 - Foundations of Bilingual and English as a Second Language Education
- EDBE 3480 - Bilingualism/Multiculturalism for English Language Learning: Issues and Perspectives
- EDBE 4470 - Curriculum and Assessment for Bilingual/ESL Education
- EDBE 4490 - Teaching ESL EC–12: Instructional Strategies and Resources
- EDEE 3320 - Foundations of Education: The School Curriculum
- EDEE 4350 - Mathematics in Grades EC–8
- EDME 3380 - Teaching and Learning in the Middle Grades
- EDME 4103 - Student Teaching in Grades 4–8
- EDME 4104 - Student Teaching in Grades 4–8
- EDME 4351 - Teaching Mathematics in Grades 4–8
- EDRE 4870 - Cross-Curricular (Content Area) Literacy Materials and Resources
- EDSE 4060 - Content Area Reading in Secondary Schools

- EDSP 3210 - Educational Aspects of Exceptional Learners
- EDSP 4350 - Strategies to Support Diverse Learners in General Education
- LING 3060 - Principles of Language Study
- LTEC 4100 - Computers in the Classroom
- MATH 1100 - Algebra (or MATH 1580 or MATH 1680 with permission)
- MATH 1650 - Pre-Calculus (or MATH 1580 or MATH 1680 with permission)
- MATH 3000 - Real Analysis I (or MATH 2100 with permission)
- MATH 1350 - Mathematics for Elementary Education Majors I
- MATH 1351 - Mathematics for Elementary Education Majors II
- MATH 1710 - Calculus I
- MATH 1720 - Calculus II
- MATH 2700 - Linear Algebra and Vector Geometry or
- MATH 2730 - Multivariable Calculus
- MATH 3680 - Applied Statistics
- Any two approved science courses (6 hours, in addition to the core)

Grades 4–8 Science with English as a Second Language Certification

- BIOL 1132 - Environmental Science
- BIOL 1710 - Principles of Biology I and
- BIOL 1730 - Principles of Biology I Laboratory
- BIOL 1720 - Principles of Biology II and
- BIOL 1740 - Principles of Biology II Laboratory
- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- DFST 4133 - Adolescent Development
- EDBE 3470 - Foundations of Bilingual and English as a Second Language Education

- EDBE 3480 - Bilingualism/Multiculturalism for English Language Learning: Issues and Perspectives
- EDBE 4470 - Curriculum and Assessment for Bilingual/ESL Education
- EDBE 4490 - Teaching ESL EC–12: Instructional Strategies and Resources
- EDEE 3320 - Foundations of Education: The School Curriculum
- EDME 3380 - Teaching and Learning in the Middle Grades
- EDME 4103 - Student Teaching in Grades 4–8
- EDME 4104 - Student Teaching in Grades 4–8
- EDME 4330 - Science in Grades 4–8
- EDRE 4870 - Cross-Curricular (Content Area) Literacy Materials and Resources
- EDSE 4060 - Content Area Reading in Secondary Schools
- EDSP 3210 - Educational Aspects of Exceptional Learners
- EDSP 4350 - Strategies to Support Diverse Learners in General Education
- GEOG 1710 - Earth Science
- LING 3060 - Principles of Language Study
- LTEC 4100 - Computers in the Classroom
- MATH 1100 - Algebra
- PHYS 1052 - The Solar System
or
- PHYS 1062 - Stars and the Universe
- PHYS 1410 - General Physics I and
- PHYS 1430 - General Physics Laboratory I
- PHYS 1420 - General Physics II and
- PHYS 1440 - General Physics Laboratory II
- Any two approved mathematics courses (6 hours, in addition to the core)

Grades 4–8 Social Studies with English as a Second Language Certification

- DFST 4133 - Adolescent Development
- EDBE 3470 - Foundations of Bilingual and English as a Second Language Education
- EDBE 3480 - Bilingualism/Multiculturalism for English Language Learning: Issues and Perspectives
- EDBE 4470 - Curriculum and Assessment for Bilingual/ESL Education
- EDBE 4490 - Teaching ESL EC–12: Instructional Strategies and Resources

- EDEE 2000 - Exploring Diversity Through Social Action
- EDEE 3320 - Foundations of Education: The School Curriculum
- EDME 3380 - Teaching and Learning in the Middle Grades
- EDME 4103 - Student Teaching in Grades 4–8
- EDME 4104 - Student Teaching in Grades 4–8
- EDME 4340 - Social Studies in Grades 4–8
- EDRE 4870 - Cross-Curricular (Content Area) Literacy Materials and Resources
- EDSE 4060 - Content Area Reading in Secondary Schools
- EDSP 3210 - Educational Aspects of Exceptional Learners
- EDSP 4350 - Strategies to Support Diverse Learners in General Education
- GEOG 1170 - Culture, Environment and Society
- GEOG 1710 - Earth Science
- HIST 4700 - Texas
- LING 3060 - Principles of Language Study
- LTEC 4100 - Computers in the Classroom
- Any two approved U.S. history courses (6 hours, advanced)
- Any approved European history course (3 hours, advanced)
- Any approved world history course (3 hours, advanced)
- Any approved American government and politics course (3 hours, advanced)
- Any approved comparative government and politics course (3 hours, advanced)
- Any two approved mathematics courses (6 hours, in addition to the core)
- Any two approved science courses (6 hours, in addition to the core)

Minor Requirements:

There is no minor for this degree.

Electives:

There are no electives for this degree.

Other Requirements:

Admission to teacher education and eligibility for teacher certification.

See “Student Teaching” in the College of Education general information section of this catalog.

Secondary Education for BA, BS (Secondary Teacher Certification) Minor

UNT is authorized to recommend secondary and all-level teacher certification for students who have completed a baccalaureate degree in the following content areas:

- Secondary Content Areas: chemistry; dance; English language arts and reading; family and consumer sciences; history; hospitality, nutrition and food sciences; human development and family studies; journalism; life science; mathematics; physical sciences; physics/mathematics; science; social studies; and speech.

All-Level Content Areas: art, French, German, music, physical education, Spanish and theatre. – Although teacher certification programs share many commonalities, each certificate has unique requirements. What applies to one certificate or grade level is not necessarily applicable to another. Also, additions, deletions and revisions to existing teacher standards, content areas and certificate levels continue to be made by the State Board for Educator Certification. Many certificates previously available have been or are scheduled to be replaced or deleted. Although overlap provisions exist for some certificates, they are not broadly applicable to all content areas. Special conditions apply to students pursuing certification within the student services content area, vocational education, or educational administration; to those who already are licensed to teach in Texas; and to teachers seeking transfer of their certification from another state or country. Therefore, it is impractical to list requirements for individual content areas in this catalog.

Students are encouraged to schedule an appointment with an advisor in the Student Advising Office, Matthews Hall, Room 105, or check online at www.coe.unt.edu/sao for the current information regarding specific certificate requirements and any pending changes. The SAO sees students by appointment only, except during the regular registration period each term/semester when they accept drop-in visitors. Appointment times fill quickly and students are encouraged to schedule at least two weeks in advance to ensure availability of an advisor.

Degree Requirements

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 hours must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “General University Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Education requirements. Students seeking teacher certification in secondary or all-level education must also meet all requirements of the college responsible for awarding the degree program for their selected major.

Major Requirements:

See individual degree audit.

Other Course Requirements:

See individual degree audit.

Minor Requirements:

Pedagogy (12 hours):

- EDSE 3800 - Professional Issues in Teaching
- EDSE 3830 - Teaching/Learning Process and Evaluation
- EDSE 4070 - Teaching Diverse Populations
- EDSE 4840 - Instructional Strategies and Classroom Management

Reading/English/Language Arts (3 hours):

- EDSE 4060 - Content Area Reading in Secondary Schools

Internship (Student Teaching) (6 hours):

See “Student Teaching” in the College of Education general information section of this catalog.

- EDSE 4108 - Student Teaching in the Secondary School
- EDSE 4118 - Student Teaching in the Secondary School

Electives:

See individual degree audit.

Other Requirements:

- a. Admission to Teacher Education: Prior to enrolling in the first education course, students must have:
 - Completed a minimum of 60 semester hours, including the University Core Curriculum. (See “General University Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog.) Programs in teacher education require specific courses contained in parts of the University Core Curriculum to satisfy particular degree requirements. Students should consult program advisors for best choices in the core;
 - A 2.75 UNT GPA;
 - A 2.75 overall GPA (includes all courses transferred to UNT, plus all courses taken at UNT);
 - Passed the THEA test (with scores of 240 reading, 230 math and 220 writing; contact the Student Advising Office in Matthews Hall, Room 105, for further information on the THEA requirement); and

- Formally applied and been admitted to Teacher Education through the College of Education Student Advising Office in Matthews Hall, Room 105. For specific admission requirements for each area, see “Admission to Teacher Education” in the following areas in this catalog: Elementary Education and Secondary Education and Department of Kinesiology, Health Promotion and Recreation.

b. **Eligibility for Teacher Certification and**

Endorsements: Teacher certification is a function of the State Board for Educator Certification. Completion of the bachelor’s degree and the required education courses does not necessarily result in certification by the agency. In order to receive recommendation for teacher certification through the University of North Texas, students must have:

- Successfully completed an approved teacher education program for the preparation of early childhood, middle grades, secondary or all-level teachers;
- Successfully completed student teaching, including attendance at appropriate seminars;
- Passed the Secondary Pedagogy and Professional Responsibilities (PPR) and content area sections of the Texas Examinations of Educator Standards (TExES), as applicable. Additional certifications may require satisfactory scores on portions related to those areas.

Access to Texas teacher licensure testing (TExES bar codes) is available only to those students who have successfully completed an initial teacher certification program or who are passing their final education courses and have passed the departmental competency exams. Some content areas also require that the competency exam be passed as part of the requirements for a passing grade in specific courses. (Students should consult the Courses of Instruction section of this catalog for identification of those courses.)

The TExES is offered at least once each long term/semester and once in the summer. Contact the TExES Advising Office in Matthews Hall, Room 103, for further information (940-369-8601).

Courses

Bilingual and English as a Second Language Education, EDBE

EDBE 3470 - Foundations of Bilingual and English as a Second Language Education – 3 hours

Examination of philosophies and theoretical underpinnings of bilingual and ESL education, including a review of historical antecedents of bilingual education and evaluation of federal and

state language policies governing the education of language-minority children. Required for students seeking EC–6 certification with specialization in bilingual or ESL education and for all students seeking 4–8 certification.

Prerequisite(s): None.

May be taken concurrently with EDBE 3480.

EDBE 3480 - Bilingualism/Multiculturalism for English Language Learning: Issues and Perspectives – 3 hours

Study of the bilingual/ESL learner; perspectives on multiculturalism; discussions of cognitive, social and affective factors impacting second language development; insights into education in a pluralistic society. Three lecture hours a week.

Required for students seeking EC–6 certification with specialization in bilingual or ESL education and for all students seeking 4–8 certification

Prerequisite(s): None.

May be taken concurrently with EDBE 3470.

EDBE 4470 - Curriculum and Assessment for Bilingual/ESL Education – 3 hours

Examination of the organization of curriculum for second language learners with special focus on testing and evaluation procedures appropriate for bilingual and ESL classrooms; study of formal and informal assessment of language proficiency for instructional purposes and use of standardized achievement tests. Required for students seeking EC–6 or 4–8 generalist certification with specialization in bilingual or ESL education.

Prerequisite(s): EDBE 3470, EDBE 3480. Admission to Teacher Education or consent of department.

May be taken concurrently with EDBE 4490.

EDBE 4480 - Bilingual Approaches to Content-Based Learning – 3 hours (3;0;1.5)

Study of appropriate first language usage in bilingual classrooms, focusing on different core curriculum areas, methods and materials and review of language distribution strategies. Focus on responsive instruction that makes use of effective communication techniques and instructional strategies that actively involve students in the learning process. Required for students seeking EC–6 or 4–8 generalist certification with specialization in bilingual or ESL education. Requires 1.5 hours per week field experience in a bilingual education classroom. Language of instruction is Spanish. Prerequisite(s): EDBE 3470, EDBE 3480. Admission to Teacher Education or consent of department and successful completion of departmental proficiency examination in Spanish.

EDBE 4490 - Teaching ESL EC–12: Instructional Strategies and Resources – 3 hours (3;0;1.5)

Study of methods and techniques of teaching English as a second language in elementary and secondary schools. Language development techniques and materials for students at different levels of English proficiency. Focus on helping students to develop strategies (consistent with state standards for language and content learning) that can improve the English language proficiency and grade level subject matter knowledge of English language learners. Required for students seeking EC–6 or 4–8 generalist certification with specialization in bilingual or ESL education. Requires 1.5 hours per week field experience.

Prerequisite(s): EDBE 3470, LING 4030. Admission to Teacher

Education or consent of department.
May be taken concurrently with EDBE 4470.

EDBE 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis – 3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.
Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.
May be substituted for HNRS 4000.
Core Category: Capstone

Early Childhood Education, EDEC

EDEC 2900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Open to lower-level students capable of developing a problem independently. Problems are chosen by the student and developed through conferences with the instructor.
Prerequisite(s): None.

EDEC 3613 - Introduction to Early Childhood – 3 hours
Historical foundations of early childhood education, current programs, best practices and legal and ethical issues. Introduction of how understanding development of typical and atypical young children influences objectives, activities, materials, and teaching strategies and techniques in an early childhood classroom.
Prerequisite(s): DFST 3123 (may be taken concurrently).

EDEC 4243 - Environmental Processes and Assessment – 3 hours (3;3;0)
Considers early childhood learning processes as well as implications for individual, group, and program assessment. Areas of emphasis include development of skills in selection, use and interpretation of developmentally appropriate practices. Focus areas include formal, informal and holistic assessment instruments as well as learning environment materials and resources. Implications for technology in assessment and management are discussed. Laboratory experiences required.
Prerequisite(s): DFST 4233. EC–6 students must also complete EDEC 3613 as a prerequisite.

EDEC 4633 - Nurturing Children's Social Competence – 3 hours
Facilitating the social and emotional skills of young children. Incorporates an ecological approach to significant influences on self-esteem and self-concept including diversity, family, creativity and individual differences. Includes analysis of play theory and research. Field experience required.
Prerequisite(s): EDEC 3613.

EDEC 4800 - Studies in Development, Family Studies and Early Childhood Education – 1–3 hours
Organized classes for specific program needs and student interests.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.
Limited-offering basis. May be repeated for credit.

EDEC 4810 - Studies in Development, Family Studies and Early Childhood Education – 1–3 hours

Organized classes for specific program needs and student interests.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.
Limited-offering basis. May be repeated for credit.

EDEC 4900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Open to advanced students capable of developing a problem independently. Problems chosen by student and developed through conferences with the instructor.
Prerequisite(s): None.

EDEC 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis – 3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.
Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.
May be substituted for HNRS 4000.
Core Category: Capstone

Educational Foundations, EDUC

EDUC 4800 - Studies in Education – 1–3 hours
Organized classes for specific program needs and student interest.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.
Limited-offering basis. May be repeated for credit.

EDUC 4900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

EDUC 4910 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

Elementary Education, EDEE

EDEE 2000 - Exploring Diversity Through Social Action – 3 hours (3;0;45)
Exploration of issues related to race and ethnicity, gender, social class, learning differences, and sexual orientation as they impact education in the U.S. Required for students seeking grades 4–8 teacher certification.
Prerequisite(s): None.

EDEE 3320 - Foundations of Education: The School Curriculum – 3 hours
Principles and foundations of curriculum for grades EC–8 in public schools. Includes the study of professional ethics/responsibilities, educational philosophies, the history of American education, schools and society, school and community/parent relationships, legal/political control and financial support, school/classroom organizational patterns, and curriculum development/alignment.
Prerequisite(s): Admission to the teacher education program (includes participation in a field-based program), a child/adolescent/lifespan development course, and an educational-application computer course.

EDEE 3380 - Teaching and Learning in Grades EC–6 – 3 hours
Effective teaching practices through reflective decision making in grades EC–6. Includes the fundamental teaching skills of planning for instruction, implementing appropriate teaching strategies, integrating the curriculum, integrating technology into teaching, grouping children for instruction, acquiring appropriate materials/resources, assessing student learning, and establishing and maintaining a safe and effective learning environment.
Prerequisite(s): Admission to the teacher education program (includes participation in a field-based program), with a child/adolescent/lifespan development course, and an educational-application computer course.

EDEE 4101 - Student Teaching in EC through Grade 6 – 3 hours
Teaching under supervision in EC through grade 6.
Prerequisite(s): Admission to teacher education; all program course work with the exception of (a) student teaching and (b) EDSP 4350 (as required for 4–8 and EC–6 generalist certification).

Required for those seeking EC–6 certification. See Student Teaching Program for details. Pass/no pass only.

Core Category: Capstone

EDEE 4102 - Student Teaching in EC through Grade 6 – 3 hours
Teaching under supervision in EC through grade 6.
Prerequisite(s): Admission to teacher education; all program course work with the exception of (a) student teaching and (b) EDSP 4350 (as required for 4–8 and EC–6 generalist certification).

Required for those seeking EC–6 certification. See Student Teaching Program for details. Pass/no pass only.

Core Category: Capstone

EDEE 4330 - Sciences in Grades EC–6 – 3 hours (3;0;16)
Subject matter background and material organization for an integrated science program in primary and elementary school. Students experience firsthand the scope and sequence of science education. Assignments, directed field experience and other class activities take place on site in an EC–6 school setting.
Prerequisite(s): EDEE 3320, EDEE 3380. Admission to the teacher education program, which includes participation in a field-based program; all courses in the reading/English/language arts part of the academic major; required core and academic major science courses and DFST classes.

EDEE 4340 - Social Studies in Grades EC–6 – 3 hours (3;0;16)
Principles of teaching social studies in the primary and elementary school. Students observe social studies instruction and materials in real settings, apply principles of social studies instruction in classroom settings and experience first-hand the scope and sequence of the curriculum in a school setting. Assignments, directed field experience and other class activities take place in grades EC–6.
Prerequisite(s): Admission to the teacher education program, which includes participation in a field-based program, EDEE 3320, EDEE 3380; all courses in the reading/English/language arts part of the academic major; required core and academic major social studies courses and DFST classes.

EDEE 4350 - Mathematics in Grades EC–8 – 3 hours (3;0;16)
Principles in mathematics teaching and learning based on national

curriculum and assessment standards. The learning process in the development of mathematical thinking and skills in children. Students observe mathematics instruction and materials in real settings and experience firsthand the scope and sequence of mathematics in a primary/elementary/middle school setting. Assignments, directed field experience and other class activities take place on site in a school setting.
Prerequisite(s): Admission to the teacher education program, which includes participation in a field-based program, EDEE 3320, EDEE 3380; all courses in the reading/English/language arts part of the academic major; required core and academic major math courses and DFST classes.

EDEE 4800 - Studies in Education – 1–3 hours
Organized classes for specific program needs and student interest.
Prerequisite(s): Admission to teacher education and consent of department. Limited-offering basis.
May be repeated for credit.

EDEE 4810 - Studies in Education – 1–3 hours
Organized classes for specific program needs and student interest.
Prerequisite(s): Admission to teacher education and consent of department. Limited-offering basis.
May be repeated for credit.

EDEE 4900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

EDEE 4910 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

EDEE 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis – 3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.
Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.
May be substituted for HNRS 4000.
Core Category: Capstone

Middle School Education, EDME

EDME 3380 - Teaching and Learning in the Middle Grades – 3 hours
Provides teacher candidates with the knowledge and skills to teach young adolescents at the middle school level. Topics include young adolescent development; the middle level philosophy and school organization; middle level curriculum, instruction and assessment teaching skills; and middle level professional roles.
Prerequisite(s): Admission to the teacher education program (includes participation in a field-based program), an adolescent/lifespan development course, and an educational-application computer course.

EDME 4103 - Student Teaching in Grades 4–8 – 3 hours
Teaching under supervision in grades 4 through 8.
Prerequisite(s): Admission to teacher education program; EDEE

3320, EDME 3380; the required EDME content-specific methods course, EDRE 4870, and the required EDBE courses.

Required for those seeking grades 4–8 certification. See Student Teaching Program for details. Pass/no pass only.

Core Category: Capstone

EDME 4104 - Student Teaching in Grades 4–8 – 3 hours

Teaching under supervision in grades 4 through 8.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to teacher education program; EDEE 3320, EDME 3380; the required EDME content-specific methods course, EDRE 4870, and the required EDBE courses.

Required for those seeking grades 4–8 certification. See Student Teaching Program for details. Pass/no pass only.

Core Category: Capstone

EDME 4330 - Science in Grades 4–8 – 3 hours

Subject matter background and material organization for an integrated science program in the upper-elementary and middle school. Students experience first-hand the scope and sequence of science education. Assignments, directed field experience, and other class activities take place on site in an upper-elementary or middle school setting.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to the teacher education program (includes participation in a field-based program), LTEC 4100, DFST 4133, EDEE 2000, EDEE 3320, EDSE 4060, EDSP 3210, and required core and academic major science courses.

EDME 4340 - Social Studies in Grades 4–8 – 3 hours

Principles of teaching social studies in the upper-elementary and middle school. Students observe social studies instruction and materials in real settings, apply principles of social studies instruction in classroom settings, and experience first-hand the scope and sequence of the curriculum in an upper-elementary or middle-school setting. Assignments, directed field experience and other class activities take place in a school setting.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to the teacher education program, which includes participation in a field-based program; LTEC 4100, DFST 4133, EDEE 2000, EDEE 3320, EDSE 4060, EDSP 3210; and required core and academic major social studies courses.

EDME 4351 - Teaching Mathematics in Grades 4–8 – 3 hours

Offers candidates a constructivist approach to helping students develop a knowledge of mathematics in grades 4–8. Teaching strategies are presented with developmental activities that are used with middle grade students. Students reflect on what it means to teach mathematics and explore the factors that influence teaching.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to the teacher education program, which includes participation in a field-based program for the middle grades in mathematics; EDEE 3320; required core and academic major math courses and EDEC and DFST classes.

EDME 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis – 3 hours

Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000.

Core Category: Capstone

Reading, EDRE

EDRE 1200 - Developmental Reading – 3 hours

Strategies for improving comprehension of college texts. Includes vocabulary development, comprehension monitoring, critical reading, summarizing and rate flexibility. Students must complete the course with a passing grade of at least a C.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Credit in this course does not fulfill any degree requirement.

EDRE 4450 - Reading and Writing, Birth through Grade 6 – 3 hours (3;0;0)

Examines theoretical and practical aspects of emergent literacy. Focuses on practices that foster motivated, strategic readers and writers. Emphasizes development of early language and pre-literacy skills, common school literacy practices, parental/social influences and affective elements related to early reading. Includes an additional hour of field experience per week.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to teacher education; DFST 1013.

EDRE 4800 - Studies in Education – 1–3 hours

Organized class for program needs and student interest needs.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

Limited-offering basis. May be repeated for credit.

EDRE 4810 - Studies in Education – 1–3 hours

Organized class for program needs and student interest needs.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

Limited-offering basis. May be repeated for credit.

EDRE 4820 - Reading and Writing in Grades 4–8 – 3 hours

Examines reading and writing processes, the development of reading and writing abilities and skills, theories and models of reading, the nature of the balanced reading program, instructional strategies, planning and materials for the 4–8 literacy learning environment.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to the teacher education program.

EDRE 4840 - Linguistically Diverse Learners – 3 hours

Designed to enhance the awareness and understanding of pre-service teachers regarding the linguistically diverse learner. Includes study of the language and learning needs of language minority students, affective aspects of the immigrant and refugee experiences and their impact on academic and linguistic development. Students will explore how to make practical application of course content in both the regular and the English-as-a-Second-Language classrooms.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to the teacher education program; EDRE 4450 or EDRE 4820 (may be taken concurrently); LING 3060 (may be taken concurrently).

EDRE 4850 - Assessment and Evaluation of Reading – 3 hours

Examines a variety of assessment and evaluation strategies that are appropriate for the classroom teacher to utilize. Although both formal and informal procedures are introduced, the main focus is on non-intrusive, naturalistic procedures. Observations are

required.

Prerequisite(s): EDRE 4450 or EDRE 4820.

EDRE 4860 - Reading and the Language Arts in Grades EC–8 – 3 hours

Problems related to the comprehension and expansion of symbols of meaning; the interrelationship of reading with other areas of language arts.

Prerequisite(s): EDEE 3320, EDEE 3380. Admission to the teacher education program, which includes participation in a field-based program; required courses in the reading/English/language arts part of the academic major and required DFST courses.

EDRE 4870 - Cross-Curricular (Content Area) Literacy Materials and Resources – 3 hours

Prepares pre-service teachers within both EC–6 and 4–8 certificate programs to plan for and implement literacy instruction across the curriculum. Selecting, evaluating and using developmentally and culturally appropriate materials and resources will be a focus as well as using content literacy strategies which support independent reading and writing in the content areas.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to the teacher education program; EDRE 4450 (for EC–6) or EDRE 4820 (for 4–8 English Language Arts) or EDSE 4060 (for 4–8 Social Studies, Science or Mathematics).

EDRE 4900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours

Prerequisite(s): None.

EDRE 4910 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours

Prerequisite(s): None.

Secondary Education, EDSE

EDSE 3500 - Knowing and Learning in Mathematics and Science – 3 hours

Psychological foundations of learning. Problem solving in mathematics and science education utilizing technology. Principles of expertise and novice understanding of subject matter. Implications of high stakes testing. Foundations of formative and summative assessment.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Teach North Texas program, a university grade point average of at least 2.50 and TNTX 1100 (may be taken concurrently) or consent of a Teach North Texas advisor in the College of Arts and Sciences.

EDSE 3800 - Professional Issues in Teaching – 3 hours

Overview of American secondary education, including history, purposes, legal bases, school organization, education as a profession and analysis of characteristics required for professional success.

Prerequisite(s): None.

EDSE 3830 - Teaching/Learning Process and Evaluation – 3 hours

Examines the processes of learning and the phenomena of adolescent development as they relate to teaching in the secondary school.

Prerequisite(s): Junior standing and admission to teacher education.

EDSE 4000 - Classroom Interactions – 3 hours

Principles of delivering effective instruction in various formats (lecture, lab activity, collaborative settings). Examination of gender, class, race and culture in mathematics and science education. Overview of policy related to mathematics and science education.

Prerequisite(s): TNTX 1200, EDSE 3500. Admission to the Teach North Texas Program, a university grade point average of at least 2.50.

EDSE 4060 - Content Area Reading in Secondary Schools – 3 hours (0;0;3)

Provides an overview of the reading process with emphasis on reading to learn in the secondary school content areas. Course provides knowledge and skills for identifying reading problems, modifying instructional materials and processes, and using writing to promote learning and thinking in the content areas. Instruction, assignments, directed field experience and other class activities may take place on site in a school setting.

Prerequisite(s): Junior standing and admission to teacher education.

EDSE 4070 - Teaching Diverse Populations – 3 hours (0;0;3)

Provides knowledge and skills required for developing and implementing challenging instruction for students who are culturally different, students who receive special education services and students who are identified as gifted and talented. Instruction, assignments, directed field experience and other class activities may take place on site in a school setting.

Prerequisite(s): Junior standing and admission to teacher education.

EDSE 4108 - Student Teaching in the Secondary School – 3 hours

Teaching under supervision.

Prerequisite(s): EDSE 3800, EDSE 3830, EDSE 4060, EDSE 4070, EDSE 4840. Senior standing.

Required for those seeking secondary certification. See Student Teaching Program for details. Pass/no pass only.

EDSE 4118 - Student Teaching in the Secondary School – 3 hours

Teaching under supervision.

Prerequisite(s): EDSE 3800, EDSE 3830, EDSE 4060, EDSE 4070, EDSE 4840. Senior standing.

Required for those seeking secondary certification. See Student Teaching Program for details. Pass/no pass only.

Core Category: Capstone

EDSE 4138 - Student Teaching Secondary School – Art – 3 hours

Teaching art in secondary schools under supervision.

Prerequisite(s): AEAH 3753, AEAH 3770, AEAH 4750, AEAH 4760, AEAH 4795, AEAH 4780, AEAH 4790, EDSE 4060, EDSE 3800. Admission to the visual art studies program, the teacher education program, senior standing.

Core Category: Capstone

EDSE 4148 - Student Teaching for Music Education – 3 hours

Teaching under supervision. For music education majors only.

Prerequisite(s): EDSE 3800, DFST 3123, MUED 3200. EDRE 4820 or EDSE 4060, MUED 4109 or MUED 4103, MUED 4203 or MUED 4209, secondary piano proficiency, theory proficiency,

concentration proficiency, computer proficiency and senior standing.
Required for those seeking all-level or secondary certification. See Student Teaching program for details. Pass/no Pass only.
Core Category: Capstone

EDSE 4500 - Project-Based Instruction in Math, Science and Computer Science – 3 hours
Foundations of project-based, case-based and problem-based learning environments. Principles of project-based curriculum development in mathematics and science education. Classroom management and organization of project-based learning classrooms. This capstone course should be taken just prior to student teaching.
Prerequisite(s): TNTX 4000. Admission to the Teach North Texas program, a university grade point average of at least 2.50.

EDSE 4608 - Student Teaching I in Mathematics and Science – 3 hours (0;0;6)
Teaching under supervision.
Prerequisite(s): Concurrent enrollment in EDSE 4628; and senior standing.
Required for students seeking secondary certification. See the Teach North Texas program for details.

EDSE 4618 - Student Teaching II in Mathematics and Science – 3 hours (0;0;6)
Teaching under supervision.
Prerequisite(s): Concurrent enrollment in EDSE 4628; and senior standing.
Required for students seeking secondary certification. See the Teach North Texas program for details.
Core Category: Capstone

EDSE 4628 - Student Teaching Seminar in Mathematics and Science – 1 hour
Discussions include student teaching experiences. Contemporary critical issues in education. Preparation for the state certification exam.
Prerequisite(s): Concurrent enrollment in EDSE 4608 and EDSE 4618; senior standing.

EDSE 4800 - Studies in Education – 1–3 hours
Organized classes for program needs and student interest.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.
Limited-offering basis. May be repeated for credit.

EDSE 4810 - Studies in Education – 1–3 hours
Organized classes for program needs and student interest.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.
Limited-offering basis. May be repeated for credit.

EDSE 4840 - Instructional Strategies and Classroom Management – 3 hours (0;0;3)
Taken during the semester immediately preceding student teaching, this course provides knowledge and skills required for organizing and directing various instructional strategies in the secondary classroom. Content includes teaching strategies, approaches to classroom management and discipline, student motivation, student and teacher assessment and evaluation, and the use of media and technology in the classroom. Instruction,

assignments, directed field experience and other class activities may take place on site in a school setting. Must complete 55 hours of field experience in assigned middle and high schools.
Prerequisite(s): Junior standing, admission to teacher education, and completion of or concurrent enrollment in all education course work excluding student teaching.

EDSE 4900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

EDSE 4910 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

EDSE 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis – 3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.
Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.
May be substituted for HNRS 4000.
Core Category: Capstone

College of Engineering

Dean's Office
Discovery Park, Room A140

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #310440
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-4300

Undergraduate Academic Advising
Discovery Park, Room C104
940-565-4201

Web site: www.eng.unt.edu

Costas Tsatsoulis, Dean

Vijay Vaidyanathan, Associate Dean
Kuruville John, Associate Dean

Engineering is the application of science and mathematics to the solution of relevant societal needs and problems. The current standard of living is due in large part to efforts of engineers and technologists. Technological development has created a demand for qualified engineers and technologists who maintain the momentum of innovation and who extend and direct its course. The expanding population, with its increased demand for goods and services, has imposed challenges to provide a diversity of new and better products with minimized adverse side effects. Engineers and technologists recognize that long-term solutions are found in careful, thorough planning and study.

The University of North Texas College of Engineering strives to educate and train engineers and technologists who have the vision to recognize and solve the problems of society. The College of Engineering comprises five degree-granting departments of instruction and research. The Department of Computer Science and Engineering, the Department of Electrical Engineering, the Department of Engineering Technology, the Department of Materials Science and Engineering, and the Department of Mechanical and Energy Engineering offer programs of study and research leading to bachelor's, master's and doctoral degrees; some offer programs in one or more majors. Undergraduate programs include computer engineering, computer science, construction engineering technology, electrical engineering, electrical engineering technology, information technology, materials science and engineering, mechanical and energy engineering, mechanical engineering technology, and nuclear engineering technology.

Most of the programs in the College of Engineering are accredited by ABET (111 Market Place, Suite 1050, Baltimore, MD 21202; 410-347-7700).

Each program provides some flexibility through elective course opportunities to permit program individualism while meeting basic requirements.

Mission

The mission of the UNT College of Engineering is to capitalize on the opportunity for innovation and excellence in teaching, research and service. This will be achieved by a strategic alliance among all of the college's constituencies in the region, the state of Texas and the nation. The constituencies involved include foremost our undergraduate and graduate students as well as academic units and industry, particularly in North Texas, so as to foster economic development and promote an academically diverse environment.

Vision

The vision of the College of Engineering is to have the highest quality and most innovative teaching and research programs in North Texas and beyond:

- in strategically selected areas of engineering and computer science that service the community, industry, and the profession;
- in an intellectually stimulating and diverse environment; and
- in support of industry and economic development.

College of Engineering Admissions Requirements

Admission to the College of Engineering is contingent on clear admission to the university.

- Freshman applicants must have a math SAT score of 540 or better, or a math ACT score of 22 or higher.
- Enrollment in mathematics classes for entering freshmen will be determined in accordance with criteria established by the Department of Mathematics. The UNT mathematics department web site lists links to preparation tests for the UNT math placement exam (www.math.unt.edu/advising.shtml).
- Transfer, international and post-baccalaureate (second bachelor's degree) applicants must be eligible to enroll in MATH 1710 (Calculus I) or in a higher-level math class.
- For applicants who do not meet the above requirements, admission will be granted into an engineering preparatory program (Pre-Engineering). The applicant will be eligible to be admitted to the College of Engineering on completion of MATH 1650 (Pre-Calculus) with a grade of C or better and good academic standing with a cumulative UNT grade point average of 2.0 or higher.

After admission criteria are met by the applicant, the student will be accepted as a major in his or her program of study. The student must adhere to the requirements below in order to be accepted as a full major and to be allowed to enroll in upper-division courses in the College of Engineering.

College of Engineering Foundations Requirements and Degree Audit

College of Engineering Foundations Requirements and Degree Audit

Academic Advising

Information about academic matters is available from various sources within the College of Engineering. Undergraduate academic advising is available through the Dean's Office and in the major departments. Advisors assist students in the selection of courses and answer questions about selecting a major, degree audits, application of transfer credit, general academic requirements, and policies and procedures.

Programs of Study

The college offers the following undergraduate degrees:

- Bachelor of Science with majors in computer science, computer engineering, electrical engineering, materials science and engineering, and mechanical and energy engineering;
- Bachelor of Science in Engineering Technology with majors in construction engineering technology, electrical engineering technology, mechanical engineering technology and nuclear engineering technology; and
- Bachelor of Arts, with a major in information technology.

A concentration in manufacturing engineering technology is available under the major in mechanical engineering technology.

Nuclear engineering technology is available only at the Luminant Comanche Peak Steam Electric Station to current employees of TXU.

Candidates for the Bachelor of Science degree must satisfy all general requirements for the bachelor's degree listed in the Academics section of this catalog, and all engineering degree requirements as listed below.

Degree Requirements and the University Core Curriculum

Occasionally a course required for a degree may also satisfy a requirement of the University Core Curriculum. In addition to taking the required course, a student may elect to take a different course from among those available to fulfill that core requirement; doing so, however, may add to the total number of hours required for the degree. Students who have questions regarding degree requirements and core requirements should consult an academic advisor.

Bachelor of Science Degree Requirements

Candidates for the Bachelor of Science must meet the following requirements.

1. **Hours Required for the Degree:** Completion of a minimum of 120–128 total semester hours; 42–45 must be advanced, depending on the major.
2. **General University Requirements:** See “General University Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog.
3. **College of Engineering Foundations Requirements:** See “College of Engineering Foundations” in the College of Engineering section of this catalog for specific requirements and a list of approved courses. Only grades of A, B and C in foundations courses are accepted. See specific degree audit for exact requirements.
4. **Major Requirements:** A major of at least 24 semester hours; 12 hours of advanced work in the major must be completed at UNT. Only grades of A, B and C in major courses are accepted. See specific degree audit for exact requirements.
5. **Minor (optional):** A minor is at least 18 hours, of which a minimum of 6 hours must be advanced, from a field outside the major. Minors are chosen with faculty advisors for selected majors. For some majors the minor is specified, but for most majors a minor field is optional. Consult major requirements.
6. **Electives:** See specific degree audit for exact requirements.
7. **Other Course Requirements:** Only grades of A, B and C in other required courses are accepted. Examples of other required courses include, but are not limited to, supporting area courses, technical elective courses, technical option courses and specialization courses. See specific degree audit for exact requirements.

Bachelor of Arts Degree Requirements

Candidates for the Bachelor of Arts must meet the following requirements.

1. **Hours Required for the Degree:** Completion of a minimum of 121 semester hours; 42 must be advanced.
2. **General University Requirements:** See “General University Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog.
3. **College of Engineering Foundations Requirements:** See “College of Engineering Foundations” in the College of Engineering section of this catalog for specific requirements and a list of approved courses. Only grades of A, B and C in foundations courses are accepted. See specific degree audit for exact requirements.
4. **Major Requirements:** A major of at least 30 semester hours; 12 hours of advanced work in the major must be completed at UNT. Only grades of A, B and C in major courses are accepted. See specific degree audit for exact requirements.
5. **Minor (optional):** A minor is at least 18 hours, of which a minimum of 6 hours must be advanced, from a

field outside the major. Minors are chosen with faculty advisors for selected majors. For some majors the minor is specified, but for most majors a minor field is optional. Consult major requirements.

6. **Electives:** See specific degree audit for exact requirements.
7. **Other Course Requirements:** Only grades of A, B and C in other required courses are accepted. Examples of other required courses include, but are not limited to, supporting area courses, technical elective courses, technical option courses and specialization courses. See specific degree audit for exact requirements.

College of Engineering Foundations Requirements and Degree Audit

The following requirements are in addition to or a specification of the University Core Curriculum requirements for bachelor's degrees in the College of Engineering. The engineering foundations requirements should be met prior to acceptance as a full major and/or enrollment in upper-division College of Engineering courses.

Students must:

Achieve a minimum GPA of 2.5 or higher in the following courses and laboratories with only grades of A, B and C accepted:

- MATH 1710 - Calculus I

- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
- CHEM 1415 - General Chemistry for Engineering Majors and
- CHEM 1435 - General Chemistry Laboratory for Engineering Majors *

- PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and
- PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics

- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing

Note:

**MEEN majors are required to take CHEM 1415/ CHEM 1435 or both CHEM 1410 / CHEM 1430 and CHEM 1420 / CHEM 1440 .*

Degree Audit:

A degree audit is an official document of the university that lists all the courses needed to complete a chosen degree and shows how all of the courses completed are applied toward the degree. Students

should file for a degree audit by making an appointment with the faculty advisor in the major department.

1. All students must request an official degree audit through the departmental faculty advisor upon successful completion of the Engineering Foundation requirements.
2. Students who have not filed a degree audit will be blocked from enrolling in upper-division major courses.

Students should take a complete evaluated transcript of all college work to their faculty advisors for conferences to fill out degree audit request forms. After the degree audit request forms have been signed, the department should send all materials to the College of Engineering Undergraduate Academic Advising Office, where official degree audits will be prepared. Graduation checks should be requested during the term/semester before graduation.

Department of Computer Science and Engineering

Main Departmental Office
Discovery Park, Room F201

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311366
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2767
Fax: 940-565-2799

Web site: www.cse.unt.edu

Barrett Bryant, Chair

The Department of Computer Science and Engineering at the University of North Texas provides very high quality educational programs by maintaining a balance between theoretical and experimental aspects of computer science, as well as a balance between software and hardware issues, and by providing curricula that serve the citizens and industrial organizations of Texas in general, and those in North Texas in particular. The department offers ABET-accredited bachelor of science degrees in computer science and computer engineering. The department facilitates a collegial atmosphere that is conducive to intellectual and scholarly pursuits of the faculty and students. The department strongly encourages interdisciplinary research.

At present, the department offers a bachelor of arts with a major in information technology; bachelor of science and master of science, both with a major in computer science; bachelor of science and master of science degrees, both with a major in computer engineering; and a doctoral degree in computer science and engineering. Current research interests of the faculty include theoretical computer science, databases, game programming, wired and wireless networks, computer security, artificial intelligence, natural language processing, computer systems architecture, agent based systems, collaborative learning, parallel and distributed processing, numerical analyses, wireless communication, image understanding, sensor fusion, data mining, evolutionary computation, computational epidemiology, VLSI design, medical

imaging, compilers, algorithm analyses, human factors, cryptography, image processing, and bioinformatics. The departmental research is supported by federal and state agencies as well as industrial concerns.

Vision and Mission

The vision of the Department of Computer Science and Engineering is to be a recognized leader for quality education and research in selected areas in information technology, computer science and engineering. The vision will be achieved by recruiting high caliber faculty and students, and by continuously improving on the curricula and teaching methods. The department aims to establish research and educational collaborations with international institutions of higher education. The department facilitates a collegial atmosphere that is conducive to intellectual and scholarly pursuits of the faculty and students. The department strongly encourages interdisciplinary research.

The mission of the Department of Computer Science and Engineering is to provide high quality education through its undergraduate and graduate degree programs in information technology, computer science and computer engineering, as well as to conduct nationally recognized research in selected areas of computer science and engineering. The BA with a major in information technology provides a high quality education in a liberal arts setting that is responsive to the needs in the surrounding business community. The BS with a major in computer science and the BS with a major in computer engineering provide very high quality education by maintaining a balance between theoretical and experimental aspects of computer science and computer engineering, as well as a balance between software and hardware issues, and by providing curricula that serve the citizens and industrial organizations in Texas in general, and those in North Texas in particular.

Programs of Study

The department offers undergraduate programs in the following areas:

- Bachelor of Arts with a major in information technology
- Bachelor of Science with a major in computer science
- Bachelor of Science with a major in computer engineering

The department offers a minor in computer science and an undergraduate certificate in game programming.

Graduate Degrees

The department offers graduate programs in the following areas:

- Master of Science with a major in computer science;
- Master of Science with a major in computer engineering; and
- Doctor of Philosophy with a major in computer science and engineering.

Graduate minors in computer science may be selected at introductory and advanced levels. For information, consult the *Graduate Catalog*.

Computer Engineering, BS

The Bachelor of Science degree with a major in computer engineering is designed for students who wish to specialize in computer hardware, communication systems, digital signal processing, micro-controllers, real-time and embedded systems. Computer engineering students are exposed to both theoretical and practical issues of both hardware and software in laboratories with state-of-the art equipment. The program provides a strong engineering background, with an understanding of the principles and techniques of computing. A professional degree, which includes a two-term/semester senior design project sequence, prepares the graduates for a career and graduate studies in computer engineering and related fields.

The Bachelor of Science degree with a major in computer engineering is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission (EAC) of ABET (abet.org).

Educational Objectives of the BS in Computer Engineering

Graduates will:

1. Have completed projects involving design, evaluation of materials, and management of computational and personnel resources to solve problems in multi-disciplinary teams and exhibit the ability to communicate effectively.
2. Pursue graduate studies in computer engineering or related disciplines and careers involving VLSI design, real-time systems, communications, and networks or computer systems.
3. Act responsibly and ethically in their professional conduct and successfully engage in life-long learning.
4. Complete professional work assignments that exhibit a good balance between software and hardware systems, including software development, design of digital systems, microprocessors, embedded systems, real-time systems and digital communication systems.

Degree Requirements

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 123 semester hours, of which 45 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor's degree as specified in the "General University Requirements" in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Engineering requirements.

Major Requirements:

A minimum of 42 semester hours, including:

- CSCE 1030 - Computer Science I
- CSCE 1040 - Computer Science II
- CSCE 2050 - Computer Science III
- CSCE 2610 - Assembly Language and Computer Organization
- CSCE 3010 - Signals and Systems
- CSCE 3020 - Communications Systems
- CSCE 3612 - Embedded Systems Design
- CSCE 3730 - Reconfigurable Logic
- CSCE 4010 - Engineering Ethics
- CSCE 4910 - Computer Engineering Design I
- CSCE 4915 - Computer Engineering Design II
- EENG 2610 - Circuit Analysis
- EENG 2710 - Digital Logic Design
- EENG 3510 - Electronics I (Devices and Materials)
- Two required Computer Engineering Specialty Area core courses from one of four specializations: Real-Time and Embedded Systems, VLSI and Electronics, Communication and Networks, and Computer Systems
- One elective from the same specialization
- Any two advanced-level technical electives (with approval of advisor)

Other Required Courses:

- MATH 1710 - Calculus I
- MATH 1720 - Calculus II
- MATH 1780 - Probability Models
- MATH 2700 - Linear Algebra and Vector Geometry
- MATH 2730 - Multivariable Calculus
- MATH 2770 - Discrete Mathematical Structures
- PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and
- PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics
- PHYS 2220 - Electricity and Magnetism and
- PHYS 2240 - Laboratory in Wave Motion, Electricity, Magnetism and Optics
- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors
- Mathematics or Science Elective (3 hours, advanced, with advisor approval)

Minor:

Optional.

Electives:

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or

the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Engineering.

Other Requirements:

A grade point average of at least 2.75 is required for all advanced computer engineering courses.

Computer Science Minor

A minor in computer science consists of a minimum of 18 semester hours of computer science courses, including 6 advanced hours.

Six hours of advanced courses must be taken at UNT.

Required courses are:

- CSCE 1030 - Computer Science I
- CSCE 1040 - Computer Science II
- CSCE 2050 - Computer Science III

Computer Science, BS

The Bachelor of Science degree with a major in computer science is a professional degree designed to prepare the student for a career of further studies in the technology and application of computers.

The Bachelor of Science degree with a major in computer science is accredited by the Computing Accreditation Commission (CAC) of ABET (abet.org), (111 Market Place, Suite 1050, Baltimore, MD 21202, 410-347-7700).

Educational Objectives of the BS in Computer Science

Graduates will:

1. Pursue graduate studies in computer science or related disciplines, and/or a career in a technology field utilizing skills from the computer science areas studied during the undergraduate program.
2. Act responsibly and ethically in their professional conduct and successfully engage in life-long learning.
3. Work effectively in multi-disciplinary teams and exhibit the ability to communicate effectively.
4. Complete professional work assignments that exhibit the ability to design, develop and implement software while applying computer science principles and practices to the solution of real problems.

Degree Requirements

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 121 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor's degree as specified in the "General University Requirements" in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Engineering requirements.

Major Requirements:

A minimum of 54 semester hours, including:

- CSCE 1030 - Computer Science I
- CSCE 1040 - Computer Science II
- CSCE 2100 - Computing Foundations I
- CSCE 2110 - Computing Foundations II
- CSCE 2610 - Assembly Language and Computer Organization
- CSCE 3110 - Data Structures and Algorithms
- CSCE 3600 - Principles of Systems Programming
- CSCE 4010 - Engineering Ethics
- CSCE 4110 - Algorithms
- Second programming language requirement (can be satisfied with CSCE 2410, AP credit, approved transfer credit, or departmental exam)
- 9 hours chosen from CSCE Advanced Elective Courses.

9 hours chosen from CSCE Core Courses:

- CSCE 3650 - Introduction to Compilation Techniques
- CSCE 4115 - Formal Languages, Automata and Computability
- CSCE 4410 - Software Development I
- CSCE 4430 - Programming Languages
- CSCE 4600 - Introduction to Operating Systems
- CSCE 4610 - Computer Architecture
- CSCE 4999 - Senior Thesis

9 hours chosen from CSCE Breadth Courses:

- CSCE 3530 - Introduction to Computer Networks
- CSCE 4210 - Game Programming I
- CSCE 4230 - Introduction to Computer Graphics
- CSCE 4310 - Introduction to Artificial Intelligence
- CSCE 4350 - Introduction to Database Systems Design
- CSCE 4444 - Software Engineering
- CSCE 4901 - Computer Science Capstone

Other Required Courses:

- MATH 1710 - Calculus I
- MATH 1720 - Calculus II
- MATH 1780 - Probability Models
- MATH 2700 - Linear Algebra and Vector Geometry
- EENG 2710 - Digital Logic Design
- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing

16 hours of laboratory science (four courses with labs):

- PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and
- PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics

- PHYS 2220 - Electricity and Magnetism and
- PHYS 2240 - Laboratory in Wave Motion, Electricity, Magnetism and Optics

- One natural life science (4 hours) and a laboratory science from the College of Engineering approved list (4 hours)

3 hours selected from:

- TECM 4180 - Advanced Technical Writing
- TECM 4190 - Technical Editing
- TECM 4250 - Writing Technical Procedures and Manuals

Minor:

Optional.

Electives:

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Engineering.

Other Requirements:

A grade point average of at least 2.75 is required for all advanced computer science courses.

Game Programming Certificate

The certificate in game programming is designed to prepare undergraduate students in the Department of Computer Science and Engineering to launch careers as programmers in the video game industry.

Visit larc.unt.edu for more information.

Students must complete:

- CSCE 4210 - Game Programming I

- CSCE 4215 - Programming Math and Physics for Games
- CSCE 4220 - Game Programming II
- CSCE 4250 - Topics in Game Development

Information Technology, BA

The Bachelor of Arts degree with a major in information technology is designed to provide a broad education so that the student can take advantage of a variety of professional opportunities.

Degree Requirements

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 121 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the "General University Requirements" in the Academics section of this catalog, and "Engineering Requirements" as specified in the College of Engineering section of this catalog. A minimum of 31 semester hours must be completed at UNT.

Major Requirements:

39 semester hours of computer science, including:

- CSCE 1030 - Computer Science I
- CSCE 1035 - Information Systems I
- CSCE 1040 - Computer Science II
- CSCE 1045 - Information Systems II
- CSCE 2050 - Computer Science III
- CSCE 2615 - Enterprise Systems Architecture, Analysis and Design
- CSCE 3055 - IT Project Management
- CSCE 3535 - Introduction to Network and Security Management
- CSCE 3605 - IT Systems and Administration
- CSCE 4010 - Engineering Ethics
- CSCE 4355 - Database Design and Information Integration
- CSCE 4905 - Capstone I
- CSCE 4925 - Capstone II
- An additional 9 hours are required in concentration area courses within the department.

Supporting Area:

18 hours are required to support the information technology major and can be chosen from courses in many UNT departments. Check with advisor concerning eligible courses. Advanced courses in the supporting track will assist in reaching the 42 advanced hours required for the degree.

A maximum of 6 hours of credit in the following will count toward this degree:

- CSCE 4890 - Directed Study
- CSCE 4920 - Cooperative Education in Computer Science and Engineering
- CSCE 4940 - Special Computer Application Problem
- CSCE 4950 - Special Problems in Computer Science and Engineering

Other Course Requirements:

- MATH 1710 - Calculus I
- MATH 1780 - Probability Models
- MATH 2770 - Discrete Mathematical Structures
- Must satisfy the College of Engineering science requirements.

Minor:

Optional.

Electives:

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Engineering.

Other Requirements:

A GPA of at least 2.75 on all advanced computer science courses.

Courses

Computer Science and Engineering, CSCE

CSCE 1010 - Introduction to Computer Science
(COSC 1300 or COSC 1400)

3 hours (2;0;1)

Covers logical operation and organization of digital computers, computer hardware and software, number systems, and application software packages.

Prerequisite(s): None.

May not be counted toward computer science and engineering major or minor.

CSCE 1020 - Program Development
(COSC 1315 or COSC 1415)

4 hours (3;1)

Introduction to problem-solving, algorithms and programming in a high-level language.

Prerequisite(s): High school algebra or equivalent.

May not be counted toward a computer science major or minor.

CSCE 1030 - Computer Science I
(COSC 1336 or COSC 1436)

4 hours (3;1)

Introduction to computer science and engineering, problem-solving techniques, algorithmic processes, software design and development.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Corequisite(s): MATH 1650

CSCE 1035 - Information Systems I – 3 hours

Introduction to the design of medium- to large-scale enterprise information systems and distributed systems using appropriate framework. Introduces tools and techniques for building such systems and incorporates project-based learning as students work in teams to apply their knowledge in a semester-long development activity.

Prerequisite(s): CSCE 1030.

Corequisite(s): MATH 1650

CSCE 1040 - Computer Science II

(COSC 1337 or COSC 1437)

3 hours

Continuation of CSCE 1030. Software design, structured programming, object oriented design and programming.

Prerequisite(s): CSCE 1030.

Corequisite(s): MATH 1650

CSCE 1045 - Information Systems II – 3 hours

Continues the concepts introduced in Information Systems I with introduction of active content, data-driven content and service-oriented architectures. Students are organized in teams to complete a large-scale development activity using the knowledge and tools presented in the course.

Prerequisite(s): CSCE 1035.

CSCE 2050 - Computer Science III

(COSC 2336 or COSC 2436)

3 hours

Elementary data structures, practice in software design, implementation and testing with emphasis on creating and modifying larger programs.

Prerequisite(s): CSCE 1040.

CSCE 2100 - Computing Foundations I – 3 hours

Introduces students to both data structures and formalisms used in computer science, such as asymptotic behavior of algorithms. Data structures and the formalisms used to both describe and evaluate those data structures simultaneously. By the end of the two-semester sequence, of which this course is the first part, each student has a solid foundation in conceptual and formal models, efficiency and levels of abstraction as used in the field of computer science.

Prerequisite(s): CSCE 1040.

CSCE 2110 - Computing Foundations II – 3 hours

Continuation of Computing Foundations I. Further introduces students to both data structures and formalisms used in computer science, such as asymptotic behavior of algorithms. Data structures and formalisms used to both describe and evaluate those data structures simultaneously. By the end of the two-semester sequence, each student has a solid foundation in conceptual and

formal models, efficiency and levels of abstraction as used in the field of computer science.

Prerequisite(s): CSCE 2100.

CSCE 2410 - Programming Laboratory – 1–4 hours

Practice with computer languages and processing techniques.

Prerequisite(s): CSCE 1040 or BCIS 3620 or BCIS 3690.

CSCE 2610 - Assembly Language and Computer Organization
(COSC 2325 or COSC 2425)

3 hours

Principles of computer systems organization, instruction sets, computer arithmetic, data and control paths, memory hierarchies, and assembly language.

Prerequisite(s): CSCE 2050.

Corequisite(s): EENG 2710

CSCE 2615 - Enterprise Systems Architecture, Analysis and Design – 3 hours

Overview of software architectures for information systems starting with requirements and proceeding through the analysis and design aspects of the software development lifecycle. Introduction to a variety of implementation methodologies as well as alternate architectural paradigms. Laboratory and project activities expose students to the design and specification of IT systems to meet a variety of business and technical problem environments.

Prerequisite(s): CSCE 1040.

CSCE 2900 - Special Problems in Computer Science and Engineering – 1–4 hours

Individualized instruction in theoretical or experimental problems.

Prerequisite(s): None.

For elective credit only.

CSCE 3010 - Signals and Systems – 3 hours

Elementary concepts of continuous-time and discrete-time signals and systems. Specific topics include linear time-invariant (LTI) systems, impulse response, convolution, Fourier series, Fourier transforms, frequency-domain analysis of LTI systems, Laplace transforms, z-transforms, and rational function descriptions of LTI systems.

Prerequisite(s): EENG 2610; and MATH 2730 or MATH 3310.

Same as EENG 2620.

CSCE 3020 - Communications Systems – 3 hours

Introduction to the concepts of transmission of information via communication channels. Amplitude and angle modulation for the transmission of continuous-time signals. Analog-to-digital conversion and pulse code modulation. Transmission of digital data. Introduction to random signals and noise and their effects on communication. Optimum detection systems in the presence of noise.

Prerequisite(s): CSCE 3010; EENG 3510; and MATH 1780 or MATH 3680.

Same as EENG 3810.

CSCE 3030 - Parallel Programming – 3 hours

Introduction to processing in parallel and distributed computing environments. General concepts of parallel machine models, processes, threads, mutual exclusion, synchronization and message passing. Design and analysis of parallel algorithms for engineering

and scientific applications. Parallel programming using message passing and shared memory paradigms.

Prerequisite(s): CSCE 2050.

CSCE 3055 - IT Project Management – 3 hours

Provides students with the tools and techniques needed to manage a wide variety of IT systems projects, including software design and development, IT systems design and installation, network management and support, and others. Students develop and practice skills through the use of case studies and other project-based exercises.

Prerequisite(s): CSCE 2050.

CSCE 3110 - Data Structures and Algorithms – 3 hours

Computer storage structures; storage allocation and management; data sorting and searching techniques; data structures in programming languages.

Prerequisite(s): CSCE 2050, MATH 2770.

CSCE 3210 - Symbolic Processing – 3 hours

Introduction to symbolic processing using LISP, Prolog or related languages; recursion; building abstractions with data; modularity, objects and state; meta-linguistic abstraction.

Prerequisite(s): CSCE 3110.

CSCE 3300 - File Organization and Processing – 3 hours

File design and implementation; operating systems, survey of peripheral device characteristics, sorting, information storage and retrieval, list processing and direct access techniques, job control language, and security and privacy.

Prerequisite(s): CSCE 3110.

CSCE 3410 - Advanced Programming – 3 hours

Advanced features and topics in modern programming languages and introduction to a variety of languages, and advanced programming concepts and methodologies. Topics vary by section and semester.

Prerequisite(s): CSCE 2050.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

CSCE 3450 - Global Software Development – 3 hours

Students will be provided knowledge of and practical experience in working within a distributed collaborative team to develop a complex software product in an academic environment. Students learn how to use professional collaborative development tools in order to facilitate the completion of a large software product within a scheduled time frame. Students learn how to work in teams and understand the processes that govern the effectiveness of developing software systems in a global setting.

Prerequisite(s): CSCE 2050.

CSCE 3510 - Introduction to Wireless Communications – 3 hours

Fundamentals of wireless communications and networking, with emphasis on first, second, and third generation cellular systems and satellite communication. Topics include point-to-point signal transmission through a wireless channel, cellular capacity, multi-user transmissions, and mobility management.

Prerequisite(s): CSCE 2610 or CSCE 2615.

CSCE 3520 - Data Communications – 3 hours

Overview of data communication, communication models and

networking. Analog and digital data transmission, transmission impairments, channel capacity, asynchronous and synchronous transmission, error detection and correction, flow control and error control. Multiplexing and de-multiplexing techniques (FDM, STDM, ADSL, and xDSL). Ethernet interfaces, IEEE 802.3 and IEEE 802.11 MAC layer. Interface Standards (RS-232, RS-449 and X.21). Packet switching, Frame Relay and ATM switching, bridges, layer2 and layer3 switches.

Prerequisite(s): CSCE 3600.

CSCE 3530 - Introduction to Computer Networks – 3 hours

Introduction to data communications; asynchronous, synchronous, networks and current technology.

Prerequisite(s): CSCE 2610.

CSCE 3535 - Introduction to Network and Security Management – 3 hours

Introduction to basic concepts in synchronous and asynchronous data communications, network architectures, protocols and current technology. Addresses basic network and information security issues and protection schemes with laboratory exercises designed to expose students to a variety of network architectures, security threats and risk mitigation strategies.

Prerequisite(s): CSCE 2610 or CSCE 2615.

CSCE 3600 - Principles of Systems Programming – 3 hours

Introduction to the design and operation of systems software. Analysis is made of current system software technology, including operating systems, language translation systems and file systems.

Prerequisite(s): CSCE 2050, CSCE 2610.

CSCE 3605 - IT Systems and Administration – 3 hours

Prepares students with an understanding of operating systems structure and operation including the concepts of processes, resource and file management, and performance. Students also develop an understanding of operating system design, systems software and maintenance, as well as gain proficiency in the development of useful scripts, device drivers and utility programs written in high-level languages and native scripting environments.

Prerequisite(s): CSCE 2610 or CSCE 2615.

CSCE 3612 - Embedded Systems Design – 3 hours

Computer systems as embedded computing elements and micro-controllers. System specification using UML or other high-level abstract models. Issues and constraints on embedded computing systems, including power, performance, memory and size. Use of DSP, ASIC and micro-controllers in a single design.

Prerequisite(s): CSCE 2610, EENG 2710.

CSCE 3650 - Introduction to Compilation Techniques – 3 hours

Topics include parsing, syntax-directed translation, run-time storage management, error recovery, code generation and optimization. A significant project is required.

Prerequisite(s): CSCE 3600.

CSCE 3730 - Reconfigurable Logic – 3 hours

Advanced concepts in Boolean algebra, use of hardware description languages as a practical means to implement hybrid sequential and combinational designs, digital logic simulation, rapid prototyping techniques, and design for testability concepts. Focuses on the actual design and implementation of sizeable

digital design problems using representative computer aided design (CAD) tools.

Prerequisite(s): CSCE 2610.

CSCE 3850 - Introduction to Computational Life Science – 3 hours
Survey treatment of the applications of computational paradigms in the natural and physical sciences. Designed to have a broad appeal to natural and physical science students as well as computer science students.

Prerequisite(s): CSCE 2050 or consent of instructor.

Same as BIOL 3850.

CSCE 4010 - Engineering Ethics – 2 hours

Effect of technology in modern society, with emphasis on the role of the engineering and technical professionals.

Prerequisite(s): Junior standing.

CSCE 4110 - Algorithms – 3 hours

Algorithm design methodologies, sorting, graph algorithms, dynamic programming, backtracking, string searching and pattern matching.

Prerequisite(s): CSCE 3110.

CSCE 4115 - Formal Languages, Automata and Computability – 3 hours

Introduces students to the formal language theory that underlies modern computer science. Topics include different representational forms for regular languages, context-free grammars, pushdown automata, pumping lemmas for regular and context-free languages, and Chomsky's hierarchy.

Prerequisite(s): CSCE 3110.

CSCE 4210 - Game Programming I – 3 hours

Introduction to game programming, including real-time, event-driven, and multimedia programming techniques. Graphics, sound and input programming. Students learn how to program a billboard game in 3D with constrained camera motion.

Prerequisite(s): CSCE 2050.

CSCE 4215 - Programming Math and Physics for Games – 3 hours

Fundamentals of game math and physics for game development, including linear algebra, matrix math for graphics, quaternions, basic physics equations, game math and physics implementation, physics engines.

Prerequisite(s): CSCE 2050, MATH 2700, PHYS 1710/PHYS 1730.

CSCE 4220 - Game Programming II – 3 hours

Game engine programming techniques, including real-time 3D graphics programming, shader techniques, terrain rendering, level of detail, collision detection, particle engines, 3D sound and character animation.

Prerequisite(s): CSCE 4210, CSCE 4215.

CSCE 4230 - Introduction to Computer Graphics – 3 hours

Basic Euclidian geometry and linear algebra, computer graphics algorithms and data structures, OpenGL and its inner workings.

Prerequisite(s): CSCE 3110, MATH 2700.

CSCE 4240 - Introduction to Digital Image Processing – 3 hours

Covers fundamental knowledge of digital image processing

techniques, including image formation, filtering and image enhancement, restoration, region and edge segmentation, and image coding.

Prerequisite(s): CSCE 3110 or equivalent.

CSCE 4250 - Topics in Game Development – 3 hours

Advanced topics in game development, possibly including but not limited to character animation, procedural content generation, shader techniques and graphics special effects. Discussion of articles from the recent academic and technical literature on game development and related material from relevant computer science areas.

Prerequisite(s): CSCE 4220.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

CSCE 4310 - Introduction to Artificial Intelligence – 3 hours

Introduction to concepts and ideas in artificial intelligence. Topics include search techniques, knowledge representation, control strategies and advanced problem-solving architecture.

Prerequisite(s): CSCE 3210.

CSCE 4350 - Introduction to Database Systems Design – 3 hours

Logical and physical database system organization; logical models; design issues; secondary storage considerations.

Prerequisite(s): CSCE 3110.

CSCE 4355 - Database Design and Information Integration – 3 hours

Introduces students to use of database systems and other information storage and retrieval techniques in the design and development of information-driven systems. Students gain experience in the design, development and use of databases, information storage, search and retrieval systems, and the associated tools. Students also integrate information and database components with additional software components to create data-driven applications.

Prerequisite(s): CSCE 2050.

CSCE 4410 - Software Development I – 3 hours

The software development process, requirements analysis, software design concepts and methodologies, structured programming, debugging and testing.

Prerequisite(s): CSCE 3110.

CSCE 4420 - Software Development II – 3 hours

Software testing methodologies, software reliability, maintenance, project management and configuration management.

Prerequisite(s): CSCE 4410.

CSCE 4430 - Programming Languages – 3 hours

Formal definition of programming languages including specification of syntax and semantics. Comparison of several existing high-level languages.

Prerequisite(s): CSCE 3110.

CSCE 4440 - Real-Time Software Development – 3 hours

Specification of real-time system requirements, timing, synchronization and fault-tolerance issues, construction and validation of real-time software. Mathematical formalisms, design and analyses using real-time UML are also emphasized.

Prerequisite(s): CSCE 3612.

CSCE 4444 - Software Engineering – 3 hours

Modular design and implementation of software systems. Topics include requirements and specifications development, documentation of the design using current design tools such as UML, testing of software implementation, and system and user documentation.

Prerequisite(s): CSCE 3110.

CSCE 4520 - Wireless Networks and Protocols – 3 hours

Architecture and elements of a wireless network. Use and process of mobility management. Signaling schemes used in wireless networks, network signaling, protocols and standards (GSM, IS-95, WAP, MobileIP, GPRS, UMTS and CDMA2000). Analysis of the operation and performance of wireless protocols.

Prerequisite(s): CSCE 3600.

CSCE 4530 - Computer Network Design – 3 hours

Fundamental concepts, requirements and design tradeoffs, particularly as related to scheduling, congestion control, routing, and traffic management. Wireless access, mobility (including WLAN), VoIP and applications. Firewalls, NATs, VPN, high availability and optical rings.

Prerequisite(s): CSCE 3530.

CSCE 4540 - TCP/IP Protocols – 3 hours

Investigation of the TCP/IP protocol suite, components and interaction with operating systems. Topics include special protocols, routing protocols, MobileIP, as well as FTP, TELNET, SMTP, DHCP, HTTP, DNS, etc.

Prerequisite(s): CSCE 3530.

CSCE 4550 - Introduction to Computer Security – 3 hours

Security goals, threats and vulnerabilities. Cryptography, program security and operating system security issues. Basic network security. Planning, policies and risk analysis.

Prerequisite(s): CSCE 2610.

CSCE 4560 - Secure Electronic Commerce – 3 hours

Electronic commerce technology, models and issues, with emphasis on security issues. Supporting technology such as cryptography, digital signatures, certificates and public key infrastructure (PKI). Security-conscious programming for web-based applications. Exposure to interaction between technical issues and business, legal and ethical issues.

Prerequisite(s): CSCE 3110.

CSCE 4600 - Introduction to Operating Systems – 3 hours

Concepts in operating system analysis and design. General topics of process, resource and file management are presented and analyzed in the context of different system architectures and performance constraints.

Prerequisite(s): CSCE 3600.

CSCE 4610 - Computer Architecture – 3 hours

Study of performance issues related to the design of high performance processors, including Instruction Level Parallelism, out-of-order instruction scheduling, branch prediction, speculative execution.

Prerequisite(s): CSCE 3612.

CSCE 4620 - Real-Time Operating Systems – 3 hours

Basic real-time operating systems concepts and services, including interrupt processing, process and thread models, real-time software architectures and development environments. Detailed study of the design and implementation of real-time applications using real-time operating systems. Focus on commercial real-time operating systems/development environments, including vxWorks, RTOS and pOSEK/pOSEKSystem.

Prerequisite(s): CSCE 4440.

CSCE 4730 - VLSI Design – 3 hours

Introduction to VLSI design using CAD tools, CMOS logic, switch level modeling, circuit characterization, logic design in CMOS, systems design methods, test subsystem design, design examples, student design project.

Prerequisite(s): EENG 2710, EENG 3510.

Same as EENG 4710.

CSCE 4750 - VLSI Testing – 3 hours

Advanced experience with CAD tools for VLSI design, IC testing. Design project from CSCE 4730 to be fabricated and tested.

Implementation and verification of test programs, IC testing and troubleshooting, legal, economic, and ethical design issues. Oral presentations and written reports are required.

Prerequisite(s): CSCE 4730.

CSCE 4810 - Biocomputing – 3 hours

Introduction to computation problems inspired by the life sciences and overview of available tools. Methods to compute sequence alignments, regulatory motifs, phylogenetic trees and restriction maps.

Prerequisite(s): CSCE 3850.

Same as BIOL 4810; taught with CSCE 5810.

CSCE 4820 - Computational Epidemiology – 3 hours

Application of computational methods to problems in the fields of public health. Design and implementation of disease outbreak models.

Prerequisite(s): CSCE 3850 or consent of instructor.

Same as BIOL 4820; taught with CSCE 5820.

CSCE 4890 - Directed Study – 1–3 hours

Study by individuals or small groups if faculty supervisor agrees. A plan of study approved by the faculty supervisor along with the study will be graded by the faculty supervisor; must be approved by the chair of the department.

Prerequisite(s): Junior or senior standing in computer science or computer engineering.

May be repeated for credit.

CSCE 4901 - Computer Science Capstone – 3 hours

Students demonstrate their mastery of the breadth of computer science learned in their studies. Focus is on the application of computer science techniques to the design of applications involving multiple software components. Students apply the theory acquired from numerous computer science courses to solve real-world design and developmental problems. The design considers realistic constraints including economic, environmental, critical thinking, technical writing and communications skills, and group management skills in completing their design and development

project.

Prerequisite(s): CSCE 4110, TECM 2700.

CSCE 4905 - Capstone I – 3 hours

First of a two-course sequence in which students develop a complex IT system starting from customer requirements and progressing through the entire analysis, design, implementation, testing and delivery lifecycle. Students work in teams to develop a project plan, complete the technical components of the project, prepare a variety of deliverable documents, and finally deliver the finished product to the customer. The first course focuses on the analysis and design of the system.

Prerequisite(s): CSCE 3055.

CSCE 4910 - Computer Engineering Design I – 3 hours

First course in the senior capstone design sequence. Focus is the application of techniques to the design of electronic systems that have digital hardware and software components. Students apply the theory acquired from numerous engineering courses to solve real-world design problems. The design will consider realistic constraints including economic, environmental, sustainability, manufacturability, ethical, social, safety.

Prerequisite(s): CSCE 3612 and EENG 3510 and appropriate area electives.

CSCE 4915 - Computer Engineering Design II – 3 hours

Second course in the senior capstone design sequence. Focus is the application of techniques to the design of electronic systems that have digital hardware and software components. Students apply the theory acquired from numerous engineering courses to solve real-world design problems. The design will consider realistic constraints including economic, environmental, sustainability, manufacturability, ethical, social, safety.

Prerequisite(s): CSCE 4910.

CSCE 4920 - Cooperative Education in Computer Science and Engineering – 1–3 hours

Supervised field work in a job directly related to the student's major field of study or career objective.

Prerequisite(s): Junior or senior standing in computer science or computer engineering and consent of department.

May be repeated for credit.

CSCE 4925 - Capstone II – 3 hours

Second of a two-course sequence in which students develop a complex IT system starting from customer requirements and progressing through the entire analysis, design, implementation, testing and delivery lifecycle. Students work in teams to develop a project plan, complete the technical components of the project, prepare a variety of deliverable documents, and finally deliver the finished product to the customer. The second course focuses on the implementation, testing and delivery of the system.

Prerequisite(s): CSCE 4905.

CSCE 4930 - Topics in Computer Science and Engineering – 3 hours

Topics vary.

Prerequisite(s): Junior or senior standing in computer science or computer engineering and consent of instructor.

May be repeated for credit.

CSCE 4940 - Special Computer Application Problem – 1–4 hours

Study defined by the student in applying computer science to another field. Work supervised and work plan approved by one faculty member from computer science and one from relevant application area; one to three students may work together if all faculty advisors concerned agree.

Prerequisite(s): Prior approval of plan by faculty supervisor.

Open to advanced undergraduate students capable of developing problems independently. May be repeated for credit.

CSCE 4950 - Special Problems in Computer Science and Engineering – 1–3 hours

Prior approval of plan of study by faculty supervisor.

Prerequisite(s): Junior or senior standing in computer science or computer engineering.

CSCE 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis – 3 hours

Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000.

Core Category: Capstone

CSCE 4999 - Senior Thesis – 3 hours

Intended to be a serious exercise in the organization and presentation of written material. Students select their own topics, in consultation with their faculty advisor. The thesis is a research paper and students are responsible, with the advice of their faculty, for the investigation of sources, the accumulation of data, the selection of pertinent material and the preparation of the thesis in acceptable form.

Prerequisite(s): Senior standing.

Students must submit their own topics for thesis, with designated advisor approval, before they are allowed to register for the course.

Department of Electrical Engineering

Main Departmental Office
Discovery Park, Room B270

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #310470
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-891-6872
Fax: 940-891-6881

Web site: www.ee.unt.edu

Murali Varanasi, Chair

The Department of Electrical Engineering at the University of North Texas provides an innovative program in electrical engineering, combining cognitive skills, industry-university joint

projects and business skills with courses that form the foundation of electrical engineering discipline. Combining theory and practice, the curriculum is designed to serve the citizens and industries in Texas, particularly the North Texas region, and the nation.

The department is housed in a new facility designed to promote intellectual and scholarly endeavors of faculty and students. The department currently offers a Bachelor of Science degree and a Master of Science degree. There are currently 13 faculty members, and the department is actively recruiting several additional outstanding faculty. Research interests of the faculty include digital signal processing; image processing; pattern recognition; wireless sensor networks; systems and control; analog, RF and mixed signal design; VLSI design; wireless communication.

The department received support from the National Science Foundation to offer an “Innovative Design- and Project-Oriented Electrical Engineering Program” under the Department-Level Reform initiative.

Electrical engineering is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET (111 Market Place, Suite 1050, Baltimore, MD 21202; 410-347-7700).

Mission

Consistent with the mission of the College of Engineering, the Department of Electrical Engineering is committed to innovation and excellence in teaching, research and service. The mission of the department is to:

- provide high quality innovative educational programs at the undergraduate and graduate levels;
- prepare graduates for the high technology field by promoting lifelong learning, ethical standards and leadership qualities;
- pursue excellence in scholarly research at the frontiers of electrical engineering; and
- commit our faculty expertise and our modern facilities to the service of the industry, the profession, and other constituents in North Texas, the state and the nation.

Our strategy to introduce innovations in undergraduate education is based on the following major features:

- partnership between industry and the university,
- focus on active learning and “learning to learn,” and
- emphasis on teams and laboratory activities applied to real-world problems and introduction of business practices and concepts at the undergraduate and graduate levels.

Program Educational Objectives

1. Graduates will be productive in the professional practice of electrical engineering and related fields. They will obtain employment appropriate to their background, interests and education and will advance in their careers.

2. Graduates will engage in life-long learning demonstrated by advanced education/degrees, professional development activities, and/or other career appropriate options.
3. Graduates employed within engineering fields will demonstrate technical competence in identifying, formulating, analyzing, and creating engineering solutions.

Our innovative bachelor’s program is designed to satisfy the ABET criteria for accreditation of engineering programs.

Program Outcomes

Upon completion of the Bachelor of Science with a major in electrical engineering, students are enabled to achieve the following outcomes:

1. Apply knowledge of mathematics, engineering and science.
2. Design and conduct experiments to verify and validate the design projects they develop and analyze and interpret data.
3. Develop project-based learning skills through design and implementation of a system, component or process that meets the needs within realistic constraints.
4. Function in multi-disciplinary teams.
5. Identify, formulate and solve engineering problems.
6. Have an understanding of professional and ethical responsibility.
7. Communicate effectively.
8. Achieve broad education necessary to understand the impact of electrical engineering solutions in a global and societal context.
9. Understand learning processes and concepts of learning to learn, and engage in lifelong learning.
10. Achieve knowledge of contemporary issues.
11. Use techniques, skills and computer-based tools for conducting experiments and carrying out designs.
12. Develop an appreciation for principles of business practices and entrepreneurship.

We ensure that our undergraduate courses satisfy one or more of the above outcomes in addition to enriching our students’ educational experience at UNT.

In order to accomplish the objectives in pursuing excellence in scholarly and applied research, the faculty of the department is committed to:

- establishing high standards for research and scholarship,
- fostering excellence and diversity in research,
- creating an inspiring academic environment for the students through integration of research and education, and
- serving the society and the profession through technological advances in basic and applied research.

Programs of Study

The department currently offers an undergraduate program in the following area:

- Bachelor of Science with a major in electrical engineering

Graduate Degrees

The department currently offers a graduate program in the following area:

- Master of Science with a major in electrical engineering.

For additional information, consult the *Graduate Catalog*.

Electrical Engineering, BS

The Bachelor of Science degree with a major in electrical engineering is an innovative undergraduate program designed to combine the best practices in electrical engineering education. This design- and project-oriented program integrates concepts, analysis, design and development of state-of-the-art electrical and electronic systems. Through course work, students have “learning-to-learn” experiences and projects that are taught by industry and university personnel. This active learning experience emphasizes knowledge and skills so that students can solve real-world electrical engineering problems. The one-year sequence of business and marketing courses encourages students to develop a global markets outlook.

The courses in the program are designed to cover both the breadth and depth of electrical engineering. The breadth of the curriculum is provided through course work in circuits, signals and systems, logic design, electromagnetics, electronics, communications, and analog and digital design projects. The depth of the curriculum is provided through courses in electronics, computer organization, computer networks, VLSI design, and advanced elective courses. Project courses in digital signal processing and communication system design provide additional depth. The design projects are integrated into the course work so that students can learn to solve practical engineering problems in a creative and relevant setting. In addition, project courses ensure that students have an opportunity to solve multidisciplinary engineering problems by working in teams and to develop effective oral and written communication skills.

The program also puts a strong emphasis on studies in art, business, management, humanities, physics and chemistry, social sciences, professionalism and engineering ethics, which fulfill objectives appropriate to the electrical engineering profession.

The bachelor of science degree with a major in electrical engineering is accredited by the engineering accreditation commission of ABET.

Degree Requirements

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 128 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced courses, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “General University Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Engineering.

Major Requirements:

A minimum of 36 semester hours, including:

- EENG 2610 - Circuit Analysis
- EENG 2620 - Signals and Systems
- EENG 2710 - Digital Logic Design
- EENG 3410 - Engineering Electromagnetics
- EENG 3510 - Electronics I (Devices and Materials)
- EENG 3520 - Electronics II
- EENG 3710 - Computer Organization
- EENG 3810 - Communications Systems
- EENG 4710 - VLSI Design
- EENG 4810 - Computer Networks
- Two elective courses offered as EENG 4010

Completion of 18 semester hours of project courses:

- EENG 1910 - Project I: Learning to Learn
- EENG 1920 - Project II: Introduction to Electrical Engineering
- EENG 2910 - Project III: Digital System Design
- EENG 2920 - Project IV: Analog Circuit Design
- EENG 3910 - Project V: DSP System Design
- EENG 3920 - Project VI: Modern Communication System Design
- EENG 4910 - Project VII: Senior Design I
- EENG 4990 - Project VIII: Senior Design II

Other Required Courses:

- MATH 1710 - Calculus I
- MATH 1720 - Calculus II
- MATH 2700 - Linear Algebra and Vector Geometry
- MATH 2730 - Multivariable Calculus
- MATH 3310 - Differential Equations for Engineering Majors
- MATH 3680 - Applied Statistics

- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry

- PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and
- PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics

- PHYS 2220 - Electricity and Magnetism and
- PHYS 2240 - Laboratory in Wave Motion, Electricity, Magnetism and Optics

- CSCE 1020 - Program Development
- MGMT 3830 - Operations Management
- MGMT 3850 - Entrepreneurship

Minor:

Optional.

Electives:

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Engineering.

Other Requirements:

A grade point average of at least 2.5 is required for all electrical engineering courses.

Electrical Engineering, BS and Mathematics, BS

The dual degree program in mathematics and engineering combines the strengths of Texas Woman’s University (TWU) and University of North Texas to permit students to earn two degrees simultaneously while preparing for a professional career in engineering.

Undergraduate students attend TWU for three years as mathematics majors in the Department of Mathematics and Computer Science, then continue their education in the College of Engineering at UNT for approximately two additional years. After completion of the program, students receive the Bachelor of Science degree with a major in mathematics from TWU and the Bachelor of Science degree with a major in electrical engineering from UNT.

The following outline of courses is designed to satisfy the requirements of the TWU undergraduate core curriculum and of a Bachelor of Science degree in mathematics. Additional courses will be required by UNT. For the TWU degree, a total of at least 124 hours is required, including 36 advanced hours. Certain course work completed at UNT will be taken in transfer to complete the TWU degree. Interested students should consult the current undergraduate catalog for details regarding the TWU Undergraduate Core Curriculum. The minor suggested in the mathematics degree at TWU is computer science. However, the engineering major selected at UNT may serve as the minor for the TWU degree. If the degree in engineering at UNT is not

completed, the student may complete the TWU degree in mathematics with appropriate additional work.

Scholarships and/or summer employment are available for the academically able student. Through TWU’s Cooperative Education program, students may earn academic credit and income while gaining on-the-job experience related to engineering.

A 2.5 grade point average (GPA) is the minimum criterion for transfer admission consideration into most UNT engineering programs after completion of the first three years of work at TWU. Those applicants who have completed all foundation courses for engineering (see UNT catalog), have a 2.5 GPA in the foundation course work and a 2.5 GPA in all transferable work, will be admitted upon application to UNT. No grade lower than C is accepted in any mathematics or computer science courses at TWU. While a 2.0 GPA is the UNT requirement for admission after completion of 60 semester credit hours at TWU, a 2.5 is required for admission into UNT College of Engineering degree programs. Students may apply for concurrent enrollment at UNT prior to completion of their work at TWU by using the appropriate application and following the admissions procedure listed in the UNT catalog.

Suggested Courses

The courses listed below will be accepted by the College of Engineering at University of North Texas for those students who successfully transfer from Texas Woman’s University into Electrical Engineering within the College of Engineering, provided the student has duly received credit for the courses at TWU. The student should work closely with academic advisors at TWU and UNT to assure that he or she has satisfied core curriculum at both universities.

At TWU, students take a broad range of courses in mathematics, computer science, humanities, and social and natural sciences, as well as the basic introductory courses needed to enter studies in engineering.

UNT courses for dual degree

- EENG 1910 - Project I: Learning to Learn
- EENG 1920 - Project II: Introduction to Electrical Engineering
- EENG 2610 - Circuit Analysis
- EENG 2620 - Signals and Systems
- EENG 2910 - Project III: Digital System Design
- EENG 2920 - Project IV: Analog Circuit Design
- EENG 3410 - Engineering Electromagnetics
- EENG 3510 - Electronics I (Devices and Materials)
- EENG 3520 - Electronics II
- EENG 3710 - Computer Organization
- EENG 3810 - Communications Systems
- EENG 3910 - Project V: DSP System Design
- EENG 3920 - Project VI: Modern Communication System Design
- EENG 4010 - Topics in Electrical Engineering

- EENG 4710 - VLSI Design
- EENG 4810 - Computer Networks
- EENG 4910 - Project VII: Senior Design I
- EENG 4990 - Project VIII: Senior Design II
- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing
- MGMT 3830 - Operations Management
- ENGR 2060 - Professional Presentations

Courses

Electrical Engineering, EENG

EENG 1910 - Project I: Learning to Learn – 3 hours (2;2)
Learning to Learn (L2L) is based on sound cognitive and pedagogical techniques that improve learning outcomes and make lifelong learning habitual. Students develop an understanding of how engineering is learned and how they can facilitate and develop the lifelong learning process, both individually and in teams. Topics covered include consciousness and self-awareness, knowledge representation, cognition, learning styles, memory, language, reading, effective verbal and written communication, project-based learning, critical thinking, problem solving and creativity, design process, globalization and contemporary issues, professionalism, and ethics.
Prerequisite(s): Electrical engineering major or pre-major status.

EENG 1920 - Project II: Introduction to Electrical Engineering – 2 hours
Provides students the foundation necessary for the successful execution of electrical engineering design projects. The design process embodies the steps required to take an idea from concept to successful design. These steps include the requirements specification, architectural model, concept generation and evaluation, feasibility study, functional decomposition, design, testing, an overview of ethical and legal issues, and maintenance. Technical design tools such as MATLAB, VHDL and Spice software, critical to designing a project, are introduced. Small projects using these design tools are implemented. A final project requires team work, an oral presentation and a written project report.
Prerequisite(s): MATH 1710, EENG 1910.

EENG 2610 - Circuit Analysis – 3 hours
Introduction to electrical elements, sources and interconnects. Ohm's law, Kirchoff's law, superposition and Thevenin's theorems are introduced. The resistive circuit, OP Amp, RL, RC circuits, Sinusoidal analysis.
Prerequisite(s): MATH 1720.
Corequisite(s): PHYS 2220/PHYS 2240

EENG 2620 - Signals and Systems – 3 hours
Elementary concepts of continuous-time and discrete-time signals and systems. Linear time-invariant (LTI) systems, impulse response, convolution, Fourier series, Fourier transforms and frequency-domain analysis of LTI systems. Laplace transforms, z-transforms and rational function descriptions of LTI systems.
Prerequisite(s): EENG 2610. MATH 3310 or MATH 2730.
Same as CSCE 3010.

EENG 2710 - Digital Logic Design – 3 hours
Digital computers and digital information processing systems; Boolean algebra, principles and methodology of logic design; machine language programming; register transfer logic; microprocessor hardware, software and interfacing; fundamentals of circuits and systems; computer organization and control; memory systems, arithmetic unit design.
Prerequisite(s): MATH 1710.

EENG 2900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Individualized instruction in theoretical or experimental problems in electrical engineering.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of instructor.
May be repeated for credit. For elective credit only.

EENG 2910 - Project III: Digital System Design – 2 hours
Digital system design projects that provide students substantial experience in logic analysis, design, logic synthesis in VHDL, and testing. Project documentation including all the phases of project cycle from requirement analysis to testing as well as a project presentation providing the students an opportunity to enhance their communication and presentation skills, are essential components of this course. Instructor may choose to include a mini-project for breadboard implementation with discrete components as a part of this course.
Prerequisite(s): EENG 2710.

EENG 2920 - Project IV: Analog Circuit Design – 2 hours
Students learn to use basic electrical engineering lab equipment, to build and test simple circuits in the lab and to design and analyze circuits using CAD software tools. Includes simulation and design experiments and a final comprehensive design project to complement the circuit analysis course.
Prerequisite(s): EENG 1920, EENG 2610.

EENG 3410 - Engineering Electromagnetics – 3 hours
Electromagnetic theory as applied to electrical engineering: vector calculus; electrostatics and magnetostatics; Maxwell's equations, including Poynting's theorem and boundary conditions; uniform plane-wave propagation; transmission lines – TEM modes, including treatment of general, lossless line, and pulse propagation; introduction to guided waves; introduction to radiation and scattering concepts.
Prerequisite(s): EENG 2610, MATH 3310.

EENG 3510 - Electronics I (Devices and Materials) – 3 hours
Introduction to contemporary electronic devices, terminal characteristics of active semiconductor devices, and models of the BJT and MOSFET in cutoff and saturation region are introduced. Incremental and DC models of junction diodes, bipolar transistors (BJTs), and metal-oxide semiconductor field effect transistors (MOSFETs) are studied to design single and multistage amplifiers.
Prerequisite(s): EENG 2610.

EENG 3520 - Electronics II – 3 hours
Concepts, analysis and design of electronic circuits and systems are introduced. Topics include principle of DC biasing, small signal analysis, frequency response, feedback amplifiers, active filters, non-linear op-amp applications and oscillators.
Prerequisite(s): EENG 3510.

EENG 3710 - Computer Organization – 3 hours

Principles of computer system organization, instruction sets, computer arithmetic, data and control paths, memory hierarchies.
Prerequisite(s): CSCE 1020, EENG 2710.

EENG 3810 - Communications Systems – 3 hours

Introduction to the concepts of transmission of information via communication channels. Amplitude and angle modulation for the transmission of continuous-time signals. Analog-to-digital conversion and pulse code modulation. Transmission of digital data. Introduction to random signals and noise and their effects on communication. Optimum detection systems in the presence of noise.

Prerequisite(s): EENG 2620, EENG 3510. MATH 1780 or MATH 3680.

Same as CSCE 3020.

EENG 3910 - Project V: DSP System Design – 2 hours

To study basic theory and applications of modern digital signal processing, to learn basic theory of real-time digital signal processing, and to develop ability to implement and simulate digital signal processing algorithms using MATLAB and on real-time DSP platform.

Prerequisite(s): EENG 2620.

EENG 3920 - Project VI: Modern Communication System Design – 2 hours

Students are required to design electronic communication systems with electronic devices such as MOS transistors, capacitors and resistors. Topics include LC circuits and oscillators, AM modulation, SSB communications and FM modulation.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Corequisite(s): EENG 3520

EENG 4010 - Topics in Electrical Engineering – 3 hours

Technical elective specifically designed by the instructor each term/semester to cover topics in the latest state-of-the-art technology advancements in electrical engineering.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of the instructor.

May be repeated for credit. Maximum total number of repeat hours allowed is 6 hours.

EENG 4410 - Microwave Engineering – 3 hours

Introductory course for microwave engineering. Gives a general description of the fundamental microwave circuits and components. Topics include basic electromagnetic wave propagations, RF/microwave transmission lines, Smith Chart, RF matching networks, and fabrication of RF/microwave circuits.

Prerequisite(s): EENG 3410.

EENG 4710 - VLSI Design – 3 hours

Introduction to VLSI design using CAD tools, CMOS logic, switch level modeling, circuit characterization, logic design in CMOS, systems design methods, test subsystem design, design examples, student design project.

Prerequisite(s): EENG 2710, EENG 3510.

Same as CSCE 4730.

EENG 4760 - Reconfigurable Computing – 3 hours

Focuses on the fundamental architectural aspects of different reconfigurable devices including some of the commercially

available FPGAs, and coarse-grained reconfigurable fabrics from academia and industry. Includes both a description of the architectures and discussion of pros and cons of these architectures for different applications and user needs, including the need for run-time reconfiguration. Also covers various low power reconfigurable devices.

Prerequisite(s): EENG 2710.

EENG 4810 - Computer Networks – 3 hours

History and overview of computer networks, protocols and network layers, application layer, socket programming, transport layer protocols and TCP, network layer protocols and IP, network routing, data link and physical layers, introduction to network security.

Prerequisite(s): EENG 3810, MATH 3680.

EENG 4850 - Computer Vision and Image Analysis – 3 hours

Mathematical principles of computer vision and image analysis. Binary image processing with techniques of mathematical morphology, grey level image processing with various filters, color fundamentals and texture representation and recognition are discussed. Advanced topics such as content-based image retrieval, shape from X-techniques, 2D/3D object recognition and matching are also discussed.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 2700, MATH 3680.

EENG 4900 - Special Problems in Electrical Engineering – 1–3 hours

Individualized instruction in theoretical or experimental problems in electrical engineering.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of instructor.

May be repeated for credit. For elective credit only.

EENG 4910 - Project VII: Senior Design I – 3 hours

The senior design project course is a comprehensive electrical engineering design course providing major design experience. Students form teams of two to three members and work under the supervision of a faculty advisor. Identifying, formulating and solving an electrical engineering design problem of practical value under realistic design and implementation constraints by conforming to the engineering standards wherever appropriate. Development of an awareness of contemporary issues and professional ethics. Each project team is required to submit a proposal, present and submit a mid-term progress report, and present and submit a final report according to a prescribed project schedule.

Prerequisite(s): EENG 3810, EENG 3910, EENG 3920. Consent of instructor.

EENG 4920 - Cooperative Education in Electrical Engineering – 1–3 hours

Supervised field work in a job directly related to the student's major field of study or career objective.

Prerequisite(s): Junior- or senior-level standing in electrical engineering.

May be repeated for credit.

EENG 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis – 3 hours

Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful

completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000.

Core Category: Capstone

EENG 4990 - Project VIII: Senior Design II – 3 hours

The senior design project course is a comprehensive electrical engineering design course providing major design experience. Students form teams of two to three members and work under the supervision of a faculty advisor. Identifying, formulating and solving an electrical engineering design problem of practical value under realistic design and implementation constraints by conforming to the engineering standards wherever appropriate. Development of an awareness of contemporary issues and professional ethics. Each project team is required to submit a proposal, present and submit a mid-term progress report, and present and submit a final report according to a prescribed project schedule.

Prerequisite(s): EENG 4910.

Department of Engineering Technology

Main Departmental Office
Discovery Park

3940 N. Elm Street, Suite F115
Denton, TX 76207-7102
940-565-2022
Fax: 940-565-2666

E-mail: etec@unt.edu
Web site: www.etec.unt.edu

Rick Reidy, Interim Chair

Engineering technology is the profession in which a knowledge of mathematics and natural sciences gained by higher education, experience and practice is devoted primarily to the implementation and extension of existing technology for the benefit of humanity (Engineering Technology Council, 1994). Increasing technological aspects of all modern activities have led to the need for highly skilled persons to design, construct, install, maintain, manage, operate, produce and sell sophisticated technical systems and products.

Departmental programs emphasize integrated design and the application of theoretical concepts. Classes of carefully coordinated laboratory experiences and lectures are utilized. Courses emphasize theoretical concepts and principles for solutions applicable to modern technological problems. Students are prepared for rapidly changing life experiences with mathematics, science and general education. This preparation is designed to enable graduates to remain current, as well as advance, in their professional field.

Vision

The Department of Engineering Technology is committed to leadership — in education and research — in contemporary and innovative engineering and technology areas, locally, nationally and internationally.

Mission

The Department of Engineering Technology is committed to excellence in teaching, conducting research, and preparing engineering and engineering technology professionals.

Programs of Study

The department offers undergraduate programs in the following areas:

- Bachelor of Science in Engineering Technology with a major in construction engineering technology
- Bachelor of Science in Engineering Technology with a major in electrical engineering technology
- Bachelor of Science in Engineering Technology with a major in mechanical engineering technology
- Bachelor of Science in Engineering Technology with a major in nuclear engineering technology

A concentration in manufacturing engineering technology is available under the major in mechanical engineering technology. The department offers a minor in general engineering technology.

Nuclear engineering technology is available at the Luminant Comanche Peak Steam Electric Station.

Scholarships

The department offers scholarships designated specifically for studies in engineering technology. For further information, inquire in the departmental office.

Graduate Degrees

The department offers graduate programs in the following areas:

- Master of Science with a major in engineering systems and concentrations in construction management, electrical systems, engineering management and mechanical systems.

Prospective students should consult with the graduate departmental advisor prior to initial enrollment. For additional information, consult the *Graduate Catalog*.

Construction Engineering Technology, BSET

The construction engineering technology major provides educational experiences for the development of technical knowledge and skills necessary in today's construction industry.

The program provides education in both the management and technical aspects, thus providing optimum opportunities for employment. The program builds on a strong foundation in mathematics, science, engineering and general education. Knowledge and skills relative to the construction field such as surveying, cost estimating, construction materials, computer design, contracts and management, safety, and structures are acquired. Technical and management skills are enhanced through courses offered by other engineering technology programs and the College of Business. The development of technical communication and presentation skills is a requirement throughout the curriculum.

Degree Requirements

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 124 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the "General University Requirements" in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Engineering requirements.

Major Requirements:

73 hours, chosen with the advice of an academic advisor within the department.

Major in Construction Engineering Technology (73 hours):

- BUSI 1340 - Managing the Business Enterprise
- CNET 1160 - Construction Methods and Materials
- CNET 2180 - Construction Methods and Surveying
- CNET 2300 - Architectural Drawing
- CNET 3150 - Construction Contract Documents
- CNET 3160 - Construction Cost Estimating
- CNET 3190 - Construction Scheduling
- CNET 3410 - Occupational Safety and Liability
- CNET 3430 - Structural Analysis
- CNET 3440 - Steel Structures
- CNET 3460 - Soils and Foundations
- CNET 3480 - Structural Design with Concrete, Timber and Other Materials
- CNET 4170 - Construction Management
- CNET 4180 - Problems in Project Management
- CNET 4620 - Advanced Design in Cold-Formed Steel Structures
- CNET 4780 - Senior Design I
- CNET 4790 - Senior Design II
- CSCE 1020 - Program Development
- ENGR 2301 - Statics
- ENGR 2332 - Mechanics of Materials
- ACCT 2010 - Accounting Principles I (Financial Accounting)

- BLAW 3430 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business
- BLAW 4770 - Real Estate Law and Contracts
- ECON 1100 - Principles of Microeconomics

Other Course Requirements:

Students registering for fall or spring term/semester must register for mathematics until the requirement has been satisfied, unless approved by the department chair. A minimum of 12 semester hours of mathematics is required.

- MATH 1710 - Calculus I
- MATH 1720 - Calculus II

Minor:

Optional.

Electives:

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Engineering.

Other Requirements:

- ENGR 1030 - Technological Systems (may be used to satisfy the Discovery requirement of the University Core Curriculum)
- ENGR 1060 - Communication and Ethics
- PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and
- PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics (may be used to satisfy the Natural Sciences requirement of the University Core Curriculum)
- PHYS 2220 - Electricity and Magnetism and
- PHYS 2240 - Laboratory in Wave Motion, Electricity, Magnetism and Optics (may be used to satisfy the Natural Sciences requirement of the University Core Curriculum)
- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry (may be used to satisfy the Natural Sciences requirement of the University Core Curriculum)
- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing is required instead of ENGL 1320 (satisfies College of Engineering Core requirement)
- A 2.5 GPA is required for engineering technology courses in the major.
- Courses taken to satisfy the technical options in each major must be approved by the academic advisor.

Electrical Engineering Technology, BSET

The electrical engineering technology major is designed to develop the technical and personal knowledge and skill necessary to compete successfully in today's electrical industries. The program builds on a strong foundation in mathematics and science and includes courses in network analysis, linear electronics, digital electronics, communication systems and control systems. Computer utilization is an integral part of all electrical courses and most courses include a laboratory to provide the necessary hands-on experience for an applied program of study. The student's technical background is further enhanced by taking selected courses from other engineering technology majors. The development of technical communication and presentation skills is a requirement throughout the curriculum.

Electrical engineering technology is accredited by the Technology Accreditation Commission of ABET (111 Market Place, Suite 1050, Baltimore, MD 21202; 410-347-7700).

Degree Requirements

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 124 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the "General University Requirements" in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Engineering requirements.

Major Requirements:

70 hours, chosen with the advice of an academic advisor within the department.

Major in Electrical Engineering Technology (70 Hours):

- ELET 3700 - Circuit Analysis
- ELET 3720 - Electronics I
- ELET 3740 - Electronics II
- ELET 3750 - Digital Systems
- ELET 3760 - Design of DSP Systems
- ELET 4710 - High Frequency Systems I
- ELET 4720 - Control Systems
- ELET 4730 - Advanced Analog and Mixed Signal Electronics
- ELET 4770 - High Frequency Systems II
- ELET 4780 - Senior Design I
- ELET 4790 - Senior Design II
- ENGR 2405 - Circuit Analysis
- ENGR 2720 - Logic Design
- ENGR 2750 - Introduction to Microprocessors
- MFET 4190 - Quality Assurance
- 12 hours of technical electives

- 3 advanced hours of technical options.

Other Course Requirements:

Students registering for fall or spring term/semester must register for mathematics until the requirement has been satisfied, unless approved by the department chair. A minimum of 12 semester hours of mathematics is required.

- MATH 1710 - Calculus I
- MATH 1720 - Calculus II

Minor:

Optional.

Electives:

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Engineering.

Other Requirements:

- ENGR 1030 - Technological Systems (may be used to satisfy the Discovery requirement of the University Core Curriculum)
- ENGR 1060 - Communication and Ethics
- PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and
- PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics (may be used to satisfy the Natural Sciences requirement of the University Core Curriculum)
- PHYS 2220 - Electricity and Magnetism and
- PHYS 2240 - Laboratory in Wave Motion, Electricity, Magnetism and Optics (may be used to satisfy the Natural Sciences requirement of the University Core Curriculum)
- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry (may be used to satisfy the Natural Sciences requirement of the University Core Curriculum)
- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing is required instead of ENGL 1320 (satisfies College of Engineering Core requirement)
- A 2.5 GPA is required for engineering technology courses in the major.
- Courses taken to satisfy the technical options in each major must be approved by the academic advisor.

General Engineering Technology Minor

The minor in general engineering technology requires 18 semester hours (6 advanced), chosen with approval of the engineering technology department chair.

Mechanical Engineering Technology with a Concentration in Manufacturing Engineering Technology, BSET

The manufacturing engineering technology as a concentration prepares students for professional careers in the manufacturing environment. Manufacturing engineering technologists apply scientific and engineering knowledge and methods in support of engineering activities. Manufacturing engineering technologists share much of the mathematics and science background of engineers. Their academic preparation emphasizes technical skills and product/process manufacturing applications. The major thrust of the manufacturing engineering technology curriculum is that of product/process design and factory automation. Graduates also take positions in research and development, reliability/quality assurance and process support functions.

Manufacturing engineering technology is accredited by the Technology Accreditation Commission of ABET (111 Market Place, Suite 1050, Baltimore, MD 21202; 410-347-7700).

Degree Requirements

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 124 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the "General University Requirements" in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Engineering requirements.

Major Requirements:

70 hours, chosen with the advice of an academic advisor within the department.

Major in Mechanical Engineering Technology with a Concentration in Manufacturing Engineering Technology (70 Hours):

- MFET 2100
- MFET 3110 - Machining Principles and Processes
- MFET 3250
- MFET 3520
- MFET 4190 - Quality Assurance
- MFET 4200 - Engineering Cost Analysis
- MFET 4210 - CAD/CAM System Operations

- MFET 4230
- MFET 4780 - Senior Design I
- MFET 4790 - Senior Design II
- ENGR 1304 - Engineering Graphics
- ENGR 2301 - Statics
- ENGR 2332 - Mechanics of Materials
- ENGR 2405 - Circuit Analysis

- ENGR 3450 - Engineering Materials and
- ENGR 3451 - Engineering Materials Lab

- MEET 3650 - Design of Mechanical Components
- MEET 3660
- MEET 4360 - Experimental Thermal Sciences
- ELET 3970
- MGMT 3830 - Operations Management
- CSCE 1020 - Program Development
- 5 hours of technical electives

Other Course Requirements:

Students registering for fall or spring term/semester must register for mathematics until the requirement has been satisfied, unless approved by the department chair. A minimum of 12 semester hours of mathematics is required.

- MATH 1710 - Calculus I
- MATH 1720 - Calculus II

Minor:

Optional.

Electives:

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Engineering.

Other Requirements:

- ENGR 1030 - Technological Systems (may be used to satisfy the Discovery requirement of the University Core Curriculum)
- ENGR 1060 - Communication and Ethics
- PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and
- PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics (may be used to satisfy the Natural Sciences requirement of the University Core Curriculum)

- PHYS 2220 - Electricity and Magnetism and
- PHYS 2240 - Laboratory in Wave Motion, Electricity, Magnetism and Optics (may be used to

satisfy the Natural Sciences requirement of the University Core Curriculum)

- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry (may be used to satisfy the Natural Sciences requirement of the University Core Curriculum)
- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing is required instead of ENGL 1320 (satisfies College of Engineering Core requirement)
- A 2.5 GPA is required for engineering technology courses in the major.
- Courses taken to satisfy the technical options in each major must be approved by the academic advisor.

Mechanical Engineering Technology, BSET

The mechanical engineering technology major is built upon a strong foundation of science, mathematics and technical course work designed to meet the diverse needs of the mechanical engineer. Mechanical engineering technology concepts are used in all types of industry and are applied directly to product and tool design and to assist in the manufacturing process. Courses in computer-aided design, product design and development, manufacturing processes and materials, fluid and thermal sciences and quality assurance provide the student with a broad range of applications for the pursuit of a career in mechanical engineering technology.

Mechanical engineering technology is accredited by the Technology Accreditation Commission of ABET (111 Market Place, Suite 1050, Baltimore, MD 21202; 410-347-7700).

Degree Requirements

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 124 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the "General University Requirements" in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Engineering requirements.

Major Requirements:

70 hours, chosen with the advice of an academic advisor within the department.

Major in Mechanical Engineering Technology (70 Hours):

- MEET 3650 - Design of Mechanical Components
- MEET 3940 - Fluid Mechanics Applications
- MEET 3990 - Applied Thermodynamics

- MEET 4050 - Mechanical Design
- MEET 4350 - Heat Transfer Applications
- MEET 4360 - Experimental Thermal Sciences
- MEET 4780 - Senior Design I
- MEET 4790 - Senior Design II
- ENGR 1304 - Engineering Graphics
- ENGR 2301 - Statics
- ENGR 2302 - Dynamics
- ENGR 2332 - Mechanics of Materials
- ENGR 2405 - Circuit Analysis
- ENGR 3340

- ENGR 3450 - Engineering Materials and
- ENGR 3451 - Engineering Materials Lab

- ENGR 3880
- MFET 3110 - Machining Principles and Processes
- MFET 4190 - Quality Assurance
- MFET 4200 - Engineering Cost Analysis
- MFET 4210 - CAD/CAM System Operations
- ELET 3980 - Digital Control of Industrial Processes
- CSCE 1020 - Program Development
- 3 hours of technical electives
- 3 hours of advanced technical options.

Other Course Requirements:

Students registering for fall or spring term/semester must register for mathematics until the requirement has been satisfied, unless approved by the department chair. A minimum of 12 semester hours of mathematics is required.

- MATH 1710 - Calculus I
- MATH 1720 - Calculus II

Minor:

Optional.

Electives:

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Engineering.

Other Requirements:

- ENGR 1030 - Technological Systems (may be used to satisfy the Discovery requirement of the University Core Curriculum)
- ENGR 1060 - Communication and Ethics
- PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and

- PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics (may be used to satisfy the Natural Sciences requirement of the University Core Curriculum)
- PHYS 2220 - Electricity and Magnetism and
- PHYS 2240 - Laboratory in Wave Motion, Electricity, Magnetism and Optics (may be used to satisfy the Natural Sciences requirement of the University Core Curriculum)
- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry (may be used to satisfy the Natural Sciences requirement of the University Core Curriculum)
- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing is required instead of ENGL 1320 (satisfies College of Engineering Core requirement)
- A 2.5 GPA is required for engineering technology courses in the major.
- Courses taken to satisfy the technical options in each major must be approved by the academic advisor.

Nuclear Engineering Technology, BSET

The nuclear engineering technology major is designed to provide breadth of training for engineers and related technical personnel at the Luminant Comanche Peak Steam Electric Station. The program has a strong foundation in mathematics and science and adds nuclear engineering principles ranging from materials science to reactor design. Courses in fluid mechanics, thermodynamics, electrical circuit design, electric power generation and automatic control systems augment the curriculum. The program enhances the reactor operator training provided by Luminant by stressing the fundamentals of underlying physical and engineering principles behind many plant operating procedures.

Nuclear engineering technology is accredited by the Technology Accreditation Commission of ABET (111 Market Place, Suite 1050, Baltimore, MD 21202; 410-347-7700).

Degree Requirements

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 124 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the "General University Requirements" in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Engineering requirements.

Major Requirements:

70 hours, chosen with the advice of an academic advisor within the department.

Major in Nuclear Engineering Technology (70 Hours):

- NUET 3910 - Principles of Nuclear Technology
- NUET 3920 - Nuclear Instrumentation and Measurement
- NUET 3930 - Radiation Biology and Safety
- NUET 4050 - Nuclear Reactor Theory
- NUET 4780 - Senior Design I
- NUET 4790 - Senior Design II
- NUET 4930 - Reactor Engineering Design and Operation
- NUET 4940 - Electrical Power Generation and Transmission
- ENGR 2301 - Statics
- ENGR 2405 - Circuit Analysis
- ELET 3970
- MEET 3940 - Fluid Mechanics Applications
- MEET 3990 - Applied Thermodynamics
- MFET 4190 - Quality Assurance
- MATH 1680 - Elementary Probability and Statistics
- CSCE 1020 - Program Development
- 3 hours of technical elective
- 17 hours (6 advanced) of technical options approved by advisor.

Other Course Requirements:

Students registering for fall or spring term/semester must register for mathematics until the requirement has been satisfied, unless approved by the department chair. A minimum of 12 semester hours of mathematics is required.

- MATH 1710 - Calculus I
- MATH 1720 - Calculus II

Minor:

Optional.

Electives:

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Engineering.

Other Requirements:

- ENGR 1030 - Technological Systems (may be used to satisfy the Discovery requirement of the University Core Curriculum)
- ENGR 1060 - Communication and Ethics
- PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and

- PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics (may be used to satisfy the Natural Sciences requirement of the University Core Curriculum)
- PHYS 2220 - Electricity and Magnetism and
- PHYS 2240 - Laboratory in Wave Motion, Electricity, Magnetism and Optics (may be used to satisfy the Natural Sciences requirement of the University Core Curriculum)
- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry (may be used to satisfy the Natural Sciences requirement of the University Core Curriculum)
- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing is required instead of ENGL 1320 (satisfies College of Engineering Core requirement)
- A 2.5 GPA is required for engineering technology courses in the major.
- Courses taken to satisfy the technical options in each major must be approved by the academic advisor.

Courses

Construction Engineering Technology, CNET

CNET 1160 - Construction Methods and Materials – 3 hours (2;3)
Introduction to the materials, systems, methods and procedures of building construction.
Prerequisite(s): None.

CNET 2180 - Construction Methods and Surveying – 4 hours (3;3)
Contemporary methods and materials used in the construction industry; nature, use and characteristics of materials; construction methodology, application and sequencing in the building process. Surveying principles, instruments, measurements and calculations fundamentals of surveying for building construction; survey drawings and mapping.
Prerequisite(s): CNET 1160.

CNET 2300 - Architectural Drawing – 2 hours (1;3)
Emphasizes architectural details; home planning.
Prerequisite(s): None.

CNET 2900 - Special Problems – 1–4 hours
Individualized instruction in theoretical or experimental problems.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of instructor.

CNET 3150 - Construction Contract Documents – 2 hours
Interpretation of construction drawings; architectural, structural, mechanical, electrical and landscaping documents; development, interpretation and implementation of specifications and other construction documents.
Prerequisite(s): CNET 2180.

CNET 3160 - Construction Cost Estimating – 3 hours (2;3)
Procedures, techniques and systems of construction cost estimating. Includes work classification, quantity detailing, specification interpretation and bid preparation.
Prerequisite(s): CNET 1160, CNET 2300.

CNET 3190 - Construction Scheduling – 3 hours (2;3)
Study of construction scheduling utilizing current techniques including Critical Path Method (CPM), the Precedence Method (PM), the Program Evaluation and Review Technique (PERT) and a probabilistic method.
Prerequisite(s): CNET 3160.

CNET 3410 - Occupational Safety and Liability – 3 hours
Study of basic concepts of accident prevention, safety education, economic impact and environmental hazard control. Includes OSHA regulations and other regulations as they relate to the employer, the employee and the public.
Prerequisite(s): None.

CNET 3430 - Structural Analysis – 3 hours
Analysis of continuous structures using slope-deflection, conjugate-beam, and virtual work methods. Force and stiffness methods of analysis are applied to truss and frame structures. Relevant computer applications are applied.
Prerequisite(s): ENGR 2332.

CNET 3440 - Steel Structures – 3 hours
Principles and methodologies for conceptual and detailed design of steel structures. Emphasis on the role of mechanics in modern structural engineering design specifications with a focus on load and resistance factor design. Topics include behavior and design of hot-rolled and cold-formed steel, connections, members frames and advanced analysis techniques.
Prerequisite(s): CNET 3430.

CNET 3460 - Soils and Foundations – 3 hours (2;3)
Study of the properties of subsurface materials and the principles of subsurface construction. Topics include soil classification and testing, soil mechanics, and foundation systems.
Prerequisite(s): CNET 2180, ENGR 2332.

CNET 3480 - Structural Design with Concrete, Timber and Other Materials – 3 hours (2;3)
Review of current requirements and techniques for design of modern structures using materials such as reinforced concrete, timber, engineered brick and concrete masonry. Relevant design specifications and criteria are included.
Prerequisite(s): CNET 2180, CNET 3430.

CNET 4170 - Construction Management – 3 hours
Planning, organizing, scheduling and managing construction projects. Includes preconstruction planning, cost and quality control, materials procurement, subcontractor management, start-up and close-out.
Prerequisite(s): CNET 3160.

CNET 4180 - Problems in Project Management – 3 hours
Construction project management simulation involving bid preparation, cost control, scheduling, contract preparation, construction documents interpretation, punchlist management and

project evaluation.
Prerequisite(s): CNET 4170.

CNET 4620 - Advanced Design in Cold-Formed Steel Structures – 3 hours (2;3)

Study of the theories of design and behavior of cold-formed/light gauge steel structural members, connections and systems. Relevant design specifications and computer applications are included.
Prerequisite(s): CNET 3440.

CNET 4630 - Construction Management for Mechanical, Electrical and Plumbing (MEP) Systems – 2 hours

Investigation into the integrated approach of managing and scheduling the installation of MEP systems, including the study and analysis of basic mechanical, electrical and plumbing components in construction and their relationships to the overall building.

Prerequisite(s): CNET 2180.

CNET 4780 - Senior Design I – 1 hour

Project teams specify, plan and perform management analysis of an engineering or construction product or process. Oral and written documentation required. Projects to be supplied by the local construction industry whenever possible.

Prerequisite(s): CNET 3190, CNET 3440, CNET 3460. Senior standing.

CNET 4790 - Senior Design II – 3 hours (1;4)

Perform design and management analysis of an engineering or construction product or process. Oral and written documentation required. Projects to be supplied by local construction industry whenever possible.

Prerequisite(s): CNET 4780.

Core Category: Capstone

CNET 4900 - Special Problems – 1–4 hours

Individualized instruction in theoretical or experimental problems. Written report required.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of instructor and program coordinator.

CNET 4910 - Special Problems – 1–4 hours

Individualized instruction in theoretical or experimental problems. Written report required.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of instructor and program coordinator.

CNET 4920 - Cooperative Education Internship – 1 hour

Supervised industrial internship requiring a minimum of 150 hours of work per experience.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

May be repeated for credit up to a maximum of 3 semester credit hours.

CNET 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis – 3 hours

Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared;

approval of the dean of the Honors College.
May be substituted for HNRS 4000.

Core Category: Capstone

Electrical Engineering Technology, ELET

ELET 2900 - Special Problems – 1–4 hours

Prerequisite(s): None.

ELET 3700 - Circuit Analysis – 4 hours (3;3)

Application of Laplace transforms and switching functions to the solution of complex electronic circuits and networks in both transient and steady state. Block diagrams and transfer functions are included as well as the use of computer solutions.

Prerequisite(s): None.

ELET 3720 - Electronics I – 4 hours (3;3)

Introduction to semiconductors with emphasis on terminal characteristics; diodes, bipolar junction transistors and field effect transistors. The principle of power supplies. Small signal analysis and modeling techniques. Bias stabilization and feedback are included.

Prerequisite(s): None.

ELET 3740 - Electronics II – 4 hours (3;3)

Electronic amplifiers using bipolar junction transistors and field effect transistors. Frequency response and compensation of these devices. The use of design of operational amplifiers in control and instrumentation circuits.

Prerequisite(s): None.

ELET 3750 - Digital Systems – 4 hours (3;3)

The use of microcomputers in control and instrumentation systems, including interfacing in real time. Data communications, multiplexing, digitizing and sampling techniques are covered.

Prerequisite(s): None.

ELET 3760 - Design of DSP Systems – 4 hours (3;3)

Introduction to digital signal processing, emphasizing digital audio applications. A DSP primer covering important topics such as phasors, the wave equation, sampling and quantizing, feedforward and feedback filters, periodic sound, transform methods, and filter design. The course will use intuitive and quantitative approaches to develop the mathematics critical to understanding DSP techniques.

Prerequisite(s): None.

ELET 3980 - Digital Control of Industrial Processes – 3 hours (2;3)

Introduction to and use of programmable logic controllers; topics include terminology, basic and advanced relay logic programming, and connection and control of input/output devices. Emphasis is placed on interfacing, operating and programming a wide range of industrial automation devices.

Prerequisite(s): Junior standing.

ELET 4710 - High Frequency Systems I – 4 hours (3;3)

Receiver and transmitter circuits and systems; antennas, modulation, detection, high frequency oscillators and tuned amplifiers.

Prerequisite(s): None.

ELET 4720 - Control Systems – 4 hours (3;3)

Classical control theory; block diagrams, applications of Laplace transforms, stability criteria and feedback. Use of computer software to evaluate complex systems.

Prerequisite(s): None.

ELET 4730 - Advanced Analog and Mixed Signal Electronics – 4 hours (3;3)

Theory and techniques of analog and mixed signal electronic systems and use of CAD tools for design and simulation. Basic transistor-level design of current sources, references, differential amplifiers, comparators, data convertors, and digital and linear phase locked loops. Designing a circuit of modest complexity.

Prerequisite(s): None.

ELET 4770 - High Frequency Systems II – 4 hours (3;3)

Microwave techniques and systems; measurements in the UHF spectrum, transmission lines, Smith charts, computer analysis and satellite communications.

Prerequisite(s): None.

ELET 4780 - Senior Design I – 1 hour

Project teams specify, plan and design a product or process.

Written documentation required. Projects to be supplied by local industry whenever possible.

Prerequisite(s): Senior standing.

ELET 4790 - Senior Design II – 3 hours (2;3)

Implement, test and demonstrate a product or process. Oral and written documentation required. Projects to be supplied by local industry whenever possible.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Capstone

ELET 4900 - Special Problems – 1–4 hours

Prerequisite(s): None.

ELET 4910 - Special Problems – 1–4 hours

Prerequisite(s): None.

ELET 4920 - Cooperative Education – 1 hour

A supervised industrial internship requiring a minimum of 150 hours of work per experience.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

May be repeated for credit up to a maximum of 3 semester credit hours.

ELET 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis – 3 hours

Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000.

Core Category: Capstone

Engineering Technology, ENGR

ENGR 1030 - Technological Systems – 3 hours

Introduction to technological systems with focus on societal interrelationships; past, present and future trends; and influence and impact on technological literacy.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Discovery

ENGR 1060 - Communication and Ethics – 3 hours

Technical/workplace written communication; critique of existing technical documents; preparation and delivery of a professional presentation; introduction to engineering ethics including plagiarism, professional codes of ethics and case studies.

Prerequisite(s): ENGL 1310.

ENGR 1304 - Engineering Graphics

(ENGR 1204 or ENGR 1304)

3 hours (1;4)

Fundamentals and principles of engineering drafting practices used in technical processes.

Prerequisite(s): None.

ENGR 2060 - Professional Presentations – 3 hours (2;3)

Oral and written communication techniques to include conceptualization, design, development and delivery with special reference to engineering/science related technical material. Content will address speaker support materials including visuals, speaker note pages, interactive software and audience and handouts using industrial graphics computer software.

Prerequisite(s): ENGL 1320 or TECM 2700 (either may be taken concurrently).

ENGR 2301 – Statics

(ENGR 2301 or ENGR 2403)

3 hours

Introduction to mechanics of materials, concurrent, parallel and non-concurrent forces in equilibrium; free body diagrams, moments, centroids, and friction; beam design and columns.

Prerequisite(s): PHYS 1710, PHYS 1730, MATH 1710.

ENGR 2302 – Dynamics

(ENGR 2302 or ENGR 2402)

3 hours

Analysis of bodies in motion; kinematics and kinetics of particles, systems of particles and rigid bodies.

Prerequisite(s): ENGR 2301, MATH 1720.

ENGR 2332 - Mechanics of Materials – 4 hours (3;3)

Relationships among loads placed on structural components; shape and size of components; resultant stresses, strains and deflections of components.

Prerequisite(s): ENGR 2301.

ENGR 2405 - Circuit Analysis

(ENGR 2307)

3 hours

Introduction to electrical elements, sources and interconnects.

Ohm's law, Kirchoff's law, superposition and Thevenin's theorems are introduced. The resistive circuit, OP Amp, RL, RC circuits, Sinusoidal analysis.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 1720.

Corequisite(s): PHYS 2220/PHYS 2240
Same as EENG 2610.

ENGR 2415 - Circuit Analysis Lab
(ENGR 2107)

1 hour (0;3)

Provides experiences in the analysis and design of DC and AC electrical networks. Fundamentals such as Kirchhoff's Laws, Thevenin and Norton equivalent circuits, RL, RC, and RLC circuits are covered. Experiences include use of computer aided tools for data acquisition, analysis of data, and report generation.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Should be taken concurrently with ENGR 2405.

ENGR 2720 - Logic Design – 3 hours

Digital computers and digital information processing systems; Boolean algebra, principles and methodology of logic design; machine language programming; register transfer logic; microprocessor hardware, software and interfacing; fundamentals of circuits and systems; computer organization and control; memory systems, arithmetic unit design

Prerequisite(s): MATH 1710.

Same as EENG 2710.

ENGR 2730 - Logic Design Lab – 1 hour (0;3)

Provides experiences in applying the principles and methodologies of digital logic design. Emphasis is placed on design, testing and implementation using Programming Logic Devices (PLDs) and VHDL, also includes project documentation and reporting.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Should be taken concurrently with ENGR 2720.

ENGR 2750 - Introduction to Microprocessors – 4 hours (3;3)

The fundamentals of microprocessor hardware and assembly language interaction are studied in detail. Emphasis is on the use of the processor to control external systems and devices.

Prerequisite(s): TECM 2700, ENGR 2060, ENGR 2720.

ENGR 3450 - Engineering Materials – 3 hours

Principles of bonding, structure, and structure/property relationships for metals and their alloys, ceramics, polymers and composites. Emphasis on properties and how processes change structure and, consequently, properties.

Prerequisite(s): PHYS 1710. CHEM 1410/CHEM 1430 or CHEM 1415/CHEM 1435.

ENGR 3451 - Engineering Materials Lab – 1 hour (0;1)

Provides students with hands-on experience in materials science and engineering, involving experiments and data acquisition, analysis of results, report writing and oral presentation.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Corequisite(s): ENGR 3450

ENGR 3980 - Digital Controls of Industrial Processes – 3 hours (3;2;3)

Introduction and use of programmable logic controllers; topics include terminology, basic and advanced relay logic programming, and connection and control of input/output devices. Emphasis is placed on interfacing, operating and programming a wide range of industrial automation devices.

Prerequisite(s): Junior standing or consent of department.

Manufacturing Engineering Technology, MFET

MFET 2900 - Special Problems – 1–4 hours

Prerequisite(s): None.

MFET 3110 - Machining Principles and Processes – 4 hours (3;3)

Machine tool manufacturing techniques emphasizing sequence of operations, cutting tool geometry, tooling systems, tool materials and performance characteristics, cutting forces, speeds, feeds, surface finish, horsepower calculation and cutting fluids.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 1650.

MFET 3510 - Electronic Properties of Materials – 4 hours (3;3)

Introduction to the electronic structure and properties of crystalline and non-crystalline materials. Band theory is discussed and applied to conducting, semiconducting, and insulating materials. Structure and properties are related.

Prerequisite(s): ENGR 3450, MATH 1720, PHYS 2220/PHYS 2240.

MFET 4190 - Quality Assurance – 3 hours

Review of statistics and discussion of statistical process control (SPC). The study of quality management, including preproduction supplier, in-process and finished product quality; methods of statistical analysis and quality audits, costs and employee training.

Prerequisite(s): MFET 3110 or consent of department.

MFET 4200 - Engineering Cost Analysis – 2 hours

Principles and techniques for cost evaluation of engineering design including: labor, material and business accounting analysis; forecasting tools and techniques; operation, product, project and system estimating; and, contract considerations.

Prerequisite(s): MFET 4190.

MFET 4210 - CAD/CAM System Operations – 3 hours (2;3)

CAD/CAM programming, compilation of generic tape files for N/C and CNC machine tools local N/C and CNC part programming and operational techniques, G codes and M codes.

Prerequisite(s): MFET 3110, CSCE 1020. Completion of math and science requirements.

MFET 4510 - Industrial Experiment Design – 3 hours

Fundamental concepts involved in the design and analysis of industrial experiments with major emphasis on electronic applications. Common statistical tools with application to engineering; statistical distributions; development and organization of parametric and nonparametric experiments to render statistically significant data; and data analysis methods and reporting techniques.

Prerequisite(s): DSCI 2710, MFET 4190.

MFET 4780 - Senior Design I – 1 hour

Project teams specify, plan and design a product or process. Written documentation required. Projects to be supplied by local industry whenever possible.

Prerequisite(s): MFET 4210. Senior standing.

MFET 4790 - Senior Design II – 3 hours (1;4)

Implement, test and demonstrate a product or process. Oral and written documentation required. Projects to be supplied by local industry whenever possible.

Prerequisite(s): MFET 4780 or concurrent enrollment.

Core Category: Capstone

MFET 4900 - Special Problems – 1–4 hours

Prerequisite(s): None.

MFET 4910 - Special Problems – 1–4 hours

Prerequisite(s): None.

MFET 4920 - Cooperative Education – 1 hour

Supervised industrial internship requiring a minimum of 150 hours of work per experience.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

May be repeated for credit up to a maximum of 3 semester credit hours.

MFET 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis – 3 hours

Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000.

Core Category: Capstone

Mechanical Engineering Technology, MEET

MEET 2900 - Special Problems – 1–4 hours

Prerequisite(s): None.

MEET 3650 - Design of Mechanical Components – 3 hours

Design and selection of machine elements.

Prerequisite(s): ENGR 2332.

MEET 3940 - Fluid Mechanics Applications – 3 hours (2;2)

Study of incompressible fluid mechanics, including pressure, force and velocity; hydraulic fluid power circuits and systems as used in industrial applications.

Prerequisite(s): ENGR 2302, MATH 1720.

MEET 3990 - Applied Thermodynamics – 3 hours

Principles of energy balance and substance behavior as related to different engineering systems. Topics include gas laws, laws of thermodynamics, relationship between thermodynamics variables, thermodynamic tables and charts, power cycle and various applications.

Prerequisite(s): CHEM 1410, CHEM 1430, MATH 1720, PHYS 1710, PHYS 1730.

MEET 4050 - Mechanical Design – 3 hours (2;3)

Elements, principles and graphic representation techniques of the design process. Design methodology and process in applied engineering design. Design problem identification, refinement and analysis in the development of machines.

Prerequisite(s): MEET 3650. Senior standing and completion of all 3000-level engineering technology courses.

MEET 4350 - Heat Transfer Applications – 3 hours

Principles of energy transfer by heat; conduction, free and forced convection, radiation, condensation and boiling heat transfer; combined heat transfer; introduction to heat exchanger; simple numerical techniques and computer applications.

Prerequisite(s): MEET 3940, CHEM 1410, CHEM 1430, MATH 1720, PHYS 1710, PHYS 1730.

MEET 4360 - Experimental Thermal Sciences – 2 hours (1;3)

Designing and conducting experiments in fluid mechanics, hydraulics, thermodynamics and heat transfer.

Prerequisite(s): MEET 3940, MEET 3990 and MEET 4350 or concurrent enrollment.

MEET 4780 - Senior Design I – 1 hour

Project teams specify, plan and design a product or process.

Written documentation required. Projects to be supplied by local industry whenever possible.

Prerequisite(s): MFET 4210. Senior standing.

MEET 4790 - Senior Design II – 3 hours (1;4)

Implement, test and demonstrate a product or process. Oral and written documentation required. Projects to be supplied by local industry whenever possible.

Prerequisite(s): MEET 4780, MFET 4200.

Core Category: Capstone

MEET 4900 - Special Problems – 1–4 hours

Prerequisite(s): None.

MEET 4910 - Special Problems – 1–4 hours

Prerequisite(s): None.

MEET 4920 - Cooperative Education – 1 hour

A supervised industrial internship requiring a minimum of 150 hours of work per experience.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

May be repeated for credit up to a maximum of 3 semester credit hours.

MEET 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis – 3 hours

Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000.

Core Category: Capstone

Nuclear Engineering Technology, NUET

NUET 2900 - Special Problems – 1–4 hours

Prerequisite(s): None.

NUET 3910 - Principles of Nuclear Technology – 3 hours

Introduction to nuclear technology and radiation physics; includes sources of radiation, its interaction with matter, and radiation

detection and measurement.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 1720, PHYS 2220.

NUET 3920 - Nuclear Instrumentation and Measurement – 4 hours (3;2)

Measurement of radioactive materials commonly encountered in commercial nuclear facilities; includes engineering and scientific principles, measurement techniques and data analysis.

Prerequisite(s): NUET 3910.

NUET 3930 - Radiation Biology and Safety – 4 hours (3;2)

The interaction of radioactive sources and living organisms; effects of both long- and short-term exposure to radiation; ionizing radiation, detection, measurement, shielding, exposure limiting, radiation handling and disposal.

Prerequisite(s): NUET 3910.

NUET 4050 - Nuclear Reactor Theory – 3 hours

A study of neutron transport theory and neutron diffusion mechanics as applied to nuclear fission and reactor core's criticality analysis and behavior. Multi-region core configurations and group diffusion theory included.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 1720, PHYS 3010, PHYS 3030.

NUET 4780 - Senior Design I – 2 hours

Project teams specify, plan and design a product or process. Written documentation required. Projects to be supplied by local industry whenever possible.

Prerequisite(s): NUET 3930, NUET 4050.

NUET 4790 - Senior Design II – 2 hours (1;3)

Implement, test, and demonstrate a product or process. Oral and written documentation required. Projects to be supplied by local industry whenever possible.

Prerequisite(s): NUET 4780.

NUET 4850 - Computational Methods for Nuclear Engineering Technology – 4 hours (3;3)

Computer design and analysis for nuclear reactors and shielding. Methodology and theory for codes representative of cross section preparation, criticality calculation, gamma ray shielding and dose estimation from air scattered radiation.

Prerequisite(s): NUET 3930, CSCE 1020 or consent of department.

NUET 4880 - Health Physics and Radiation Protection – 3 hours (2;3)

Study and analysis of current health physics issues, practices and implementation. Radiation protection guides for both external and internal exposure and the methodology for establishing guidelines are explored. Methods of evaluation of effectiveness, environmental sampling and protection methods for monitoring radiation are introduced.

Prerequisite(s): PHYS 1710/PHYS 1730; MATH 1720, or consent of department.

NUET 4900 - Special Problems – 1–4 hours

Prerequisite(s): None.

NUET 4910 - Special Problems – 1–4 hours

Prerequisite(s): None.

NUET 4920 - Cooperative Education – 1 hour

Supervised industrial internship requiring a minimum of 150 hours of work per experience.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

May be repeated for credit up to a maximum of 3 semester credit hours.

NUET 4930 - Reactor Engineering Design and Operation – 3 hours

Theory and practice of commercial nuclear reactor operation; includes neutron distribution in space and energy, design of conduction and convective heat transfer systems, and the design of reactor shielding.

Prerequisite(s): NUET 3920, NUET 4050.

NUET 4940 - Electrical Power Generation and Transmission – 3 hours

Electric energy production and transmission, including AC generator construction and operation, power transformers, transmission lines, and load-flow analysis; system modeling and computer applications.

Prerequisite(s): ENGR 2405.

NUET 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis – 3 hours

Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000.

Core Category: Capstone

NUET 4970 - Modern Power Plant Design and Operation – 3 hours

Study and analysis of modern power plant engineering and technology including fossil and nuclear fueled. Heat generated mechanical and electrical power operations with alternative energy resources.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 1710/MATH 1720, and MEET 3990 or consent of department.

Department of Materials Science and Engineering

Main Departmental Office
Discovery Park, Room E132

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #305310
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-3260
Fax: 940-565-4824

Web site: www.mtse.unt.edu

Narendra Dahotre, Chair

The Department of Materials Science and Engineering addresses the education and technological challenges of creating, applying and characterizing new materials for the 21st century. The Department of Materials Science and Engineering is committed to training students at the undergraduate and graduate levels in all aspects of modern materials including metals, ceramics, polymers, electronic and optical materials and materials characterization. Students have opportunities for hands-on instruction and research with modern equipment and facilities. The department has strong collaborative programs with industries in the Dallas–Fort Worth region and with universities both locally and throughout the world.

The department offers bachelor of science, master of science and doctoral degrees, all with a major in materials science and engineering. The undergraduate program was approved in July 2006 and started admitting students immediately. Presently, the department has 14 tenured or tenure track faculty who divide their time between teaching and research in the different areas mentioned above. Research support comes from a variety of federal, state and industrial entities. The department has one of the most advanced analytical characterization facilities in the country and both undergraduate and graduate students receive training on state-of-the-art equipment. Finally, the department has strong connections to local industries and is setting up relationships for cooperative education experiences and internships so that students can receive practical training in addition to the classroom and laboratory instruction. Students who graduate with a bachelor of science degree with a major in materials science and engineering can expect a very healthy job market and relatively high starting salaries in a variety of industries. In fact, materials science and engineering graduates are heavily sought after by industries of all types, including automotive, chemical, aerospace, microelectronics, magnetic storage, transportation, sports, defense, forensics, and manufacturing. A BS degree with a major in materials science and engineering also prepares students for continuing their education with a master's or a PhD degree either in materials science and engineering or in a related field.

Vision and Mission

The vision of the Department of Materials Science and Engineering at the University of North Texas is to: have a world-class materials science and engineering research program with local, national and international scientific and technological impact; provide an outstanding educational experience for a diverse student population; and provide a collegial environment for students, staff and faculty.

The mission of the Department of Materials Science and Engineering is to provide a high quality engineering education to our diverse student population by maintaining a balance between the theoretical and applied aspects of materials science and engineering through course work, laboratories and independent research topics. The department provides national and international leadership in research and scholarship, and strives to build mutually beneficial partnerships with both internal and external collaborators, with alumni and with the professional and business communities. Finally, the department facilitates a collegial atmosphere that is conducive to the intellectual and scholarly pursuits of its faculty and students.

Programs of Study

The department offers an undergraduate program in the following area:

- Bachelor of Science with a major in materials science and engineering

The department also offers a minor in materials science and engineering.

Research

The Laboratory of Polymers and Composites works on reliability and prediction of service performance, polymer liquid crystals and their blends, fiber reinforced composites and polymer solutions. Mechanical, thermophysical and rheological properties are investigated using computer simulations, statistical mechanics and a variety of experimental techniques (DMTA, TMA, TSD, DSC, TGA, PV-T relations, computerized tension, compressions, blending and impact testing).

The Electron and Ion Microscopy Laboratory currently houses an FEI Tecnai F20ST TEM, an FEI Analytical Dual Beam FIB, an FEI Quanta Environmental SEM, an Imago Local Electrode Atom Probe, a Phillips EM420 TEM, a JEOL 5800 SEM and several optical microscopes for characterization of virtually any material. This equipment is being used to characterize a range of materials including semiconductors, nanocomposites, crystalline and amorphous alloys, advanced ceramics, polymers and polymer composites, and biomaterials.

The Material Mechanics Laboratory is engaged in investigations of interrelationships between morphology and mechanical properties through the influences of time and temperature. A Mechanical Testing System (MTS810) equipped with an environmental chamber, video and thermal wave imaging provides stress pattern-temperature relationships around propagating cracks. Dynamic Mechanical Thermal Analysis provides viscoelastic and rheological property evaluation. The laboratory is also engaged in thermally stimulated depolarization experimental techniques of polymer blends.

The Materials Synthesis and Processing Laboratory has research interests focused on the development of ferroelectrics, aerogels, and other novel ceramics for energy, sensor and high temperature applications. Equipment includes a critical point dryer, a BET surface area analyzer, electrical conductivity apparatus, high temperature furnaces and a controlled atmosphere glove box.

The Laboratory for Electronic Materials and Devices is working on basic and applied research for novel materials for advanced electronic devices of all kinds. The laboratory provides semiconductor-related materials growth and characterization capabilities that are available in only a few academic laboratories in the world. The laboratory is centered around a cluster multichamber MBE Group IV Metallization and Dielectric deposition system, coupled to a comprehensive surface science system as well as a 3 MV ion beam accelerator for in-situ materials processing and characterization. Research areas include growth, processing and characterization of novel electronic thin film

materials such as dielectrics, advanced electrode materials with work function tuning, metallization, diffusion barriers, hydrogen and impurity defects in electronic nanostructures, stability, and interfacial diffusion/reaction in multilayered thin film nanostructures.

The Energy Materials Laboratory works on research that addresses the processing, characterization, and overall device development for energy conversion technologies. Low-temperature processing of ceramic thin films is achieved through the development of oxide polymeric precursors and colloidal suspensions. Deposition techniques such as laser assisted maskless aerosol deposition and spin coating are also studied. Applications of these materials processing techniques include transparent conducting oxides for flexible photovoltaics and displays, low operation temperature thin film solid oxide fuel cells, direct conversion of biofuels, and UV-Vis emitters and phosphors for solid state lighting. Extensive overlap exists between the Energy Materials Laboratory and the Electron Microscopy Laboratory. Additional characterization is available in this laboratory through electrochemical impedance spectroscopy, UV-Vis-NIR spectrophotometry, and X-ray diffraction.

Graduate Degrees

The department offers graduate programs in the following areas:

- Master of Science, and
- Doctor of Philosophy, both with a major in materials science and engineering.

For additional information, consult the *Graduate Catalog*.

Materials Science and Engineering Minor

The minor in materials science and engineering requires a total of 18 semester credit hours:

Required:

- 15 hours of materials science and engineering courses, plus
- ENGR 3450 - Engineering Materials

At least 6 of the 15 hours in materials science and engineering should be from any two of the four core courses:

- MTSE 3010 - Bonding and Structure
- MTSE 3030 - Thermodynamics and Phase Diagrams. 3 hours
- MTSE 3050 - Mechanical Properties of Materials
- MTSE 3070 - Electrical, Optical and Magnetic Properties of Materials

Additional Requirements:

The remaining 9 hours can be from any other 3000- or 4000-level materials science engineering courses.

Note:

The prerequisite of MFET 2100 for ENGR 3450 is waived for students registering for a minor in materials science and engineering; however, the other prerequisites for ENGR 3450 (CHEM 1410/CHEM 1430 and MATH 1710) must be completed by students registering for the minor in materials sciences and engineering.

Materials Science and Engineering, BS

The Bachelor of Science degree with a major in materials science and engineering is designed to provide students with the fundamental principles of how materials are made, how they behave during application, how their structure and properties are measured and quantified, and how to improve the performance of these materials. This information is then used in “materials-specific” courses and hands-on laboratories where students then learn to apply these principles to the different materials classes, namely, metals, ceramics, polymers, electronic materials and biomaterials. Students also learn about nanotechnology and how it is impacting the materials science and engineering discipline. During their last year, students are required to do a senior project with one of the faculty members who specialize in their primary area of interest. Students work either individually or in small groups on projects that provide them with research experiences that help them determine whether they feel better suited to finish their education and go to industry or continue on to graduate school. The course work instills in students ethical and environmental issues and standards expected by industry and society.

The bachelor of science degree with a major in materials science and engineering is a new program designed to meet ABET criteria. Accreditation for this degree will be sought as soon as the program graduates its first class of students.

Degree Requirements

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 45 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “General University Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Engineering requirements.

Major Requirements:

A minimum of 48 semester hours, including:

- MTSE 3010 - Bonding and Structure
- MTSE 3020 - Microstructure and Characterization of Materials

- MTSE 3030 - Thermodynamics and Phase Diagrams. 3 hours
- MTSE 3040 - Transport Phenomena in Materials
- MTSE 3050 - Mechanical Properties of Materials
- MTSE 3060 - Phase Transformations in Materials
- MTSE 3070 - Electrical, Optical and Magnetic Properties of Materials
- MTSE 3080 - Materials Processing
- MTSE 3090 - Materials Science and Engineering Laboratory I
- MTSE 3100 - Materials Science and Engineering Laboratory II
- MTSE 4010 - Physical Metallurgy Principles
- MTSE 4030 - Ceramic Science and Engineering
- MTSE 4050 - Polymer Science and Engineering
- MTSE 4060 - Materials Selection and Performance
- MTSE 4090 - Senior Research Project I
- MTSE 4100 - Senior Research Project II
- One elective MTSE course

Other Required Courses:

- MATH 1710 - Calculus I
- MATH 1720 - Calculus II
- MATH 2700 - Linear Algebra and Vector Geometry
- MATH 3310 - Differential Equations for Engineering Majors
- PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and
- PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics
- PHYS 2220 - Electricity and Magnetism and
- PHYS 2240 - Laboratory in Wave Motion, Electricity, Magnetism and Optics
- PHYS 3010 - Modern Physics
- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors
- MEEN 2130 - Statics and Dynamics
- ENGR 2332 - Mechanics of Materials
- ENGR 3450 - Engineering Materials

Minor:

Optional.

Electives:

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (45) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Engineering.

Other Requirements:

A grade point average of at least 2.5 is required for all materials science and engineering courses.

Courses

Materials Science and Engineering, MTSE

MTSE 2900 - Introduction to Materials Science Research – 1–3 hours

Individualized laboratory instruction. Students may begin training on laboratory research techniques.

Prerequisite(s): None.

MTSE 2910 - Introduction to Materials Science Research – 1–3 hours

Individualized laboratory instruction. Students may begin training on laboratory research techniques.

Prerequisite(s): None.

MTSE 3010 - Bonding and Structure – 3 hours

Amorphous and crystalline structures in metals, ceramics and polymers, point defects in crystals, structure determination by X-ray diffraction.

Prerequisite(s): ENGR 3450.

MTSE 3020 - Microstructure and Characterization of Materials – 3 hours

Introduction to dislocations, grain boundaries, surfaces and multiphase microstructures. Optical and electron microscopic characterization of microstructures.

Prerequisite(s): ENGR 3450.

MTSE 3030 - Thermodynamics and Phase Diagrams. 3 hours – 3 hours

First three laws of thermodynamics; phase equilibria, reaction equilibria and solution theory. Principles and applications of phase diagrams.

Prerequisite(s): ENGR 3450.

MTSE 3040 - Transport Phenomena in Materials – 3 hours

Principles of transport phenomena (momentum, heat and mass transport) in materials processes including heat, mass and momentum transport. Emphasis on applications of appropriate differential equations and boundary conditions to solve real materials processing problems.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 3310, ENGR 3450.

MTSE 3050 - Mechanical Properties of Materials – 3 hours

Macroscopic mechanical response of ceramics, metals, polymers and composite materials, with an introduction to the underlying

microstructural processes during deformation and fracture.
Prerequisite(s): ENGR 3450.

MTSE 3060 - Phase Transformations in Materials – 3 hours
Principles of structural transformations in materials.
Thermodynamics and kinetics of nucleation, growth, precipitation and martensitic reactions.
Prerequisite(s): MTSE 3030, MTSE 3040.

MTSE 3070 - Electrical, Optical and Magnetic Properties of Materials – 3 hours
Bonding and the electronic structure and properties of metallic, ceramic, semiconducting and polymeric materials.
Prerequisite(s): ENGR 3450.

MTSE 3080 - Materials Processing – 3 hours
Basic principles and strategies for processing metals, ceramics, polymers, composites and electronic materials.
Prerequisite(s): MTSE 3040.

MTSE 3090 - Materials Science and Engineering Laboratory I – 1 hour (0;1)
Laboratory designed to introduce students to some of the most common materials testing and characterization methods. Topics include optical metallography, tensile testing, hardness testing, impact testing, heat treating, melting and casting.
Prerequisite(s): ENGR 3450.

MTSE 3100 - Materials Science and Engineering Laboratory II – 1 hour (0;1)
Sequel laboratory designed to continue to introduce students to some of the most common materials testing and characterization methods. Topics include differential scanning calorimetry, rheology, powder processing and sintering, density, scanning electron microscopy, and x-ray diffraction.
Prerequisite(s): MTSE 3090.

MTSE 4010 - Physical Metallurgy Principles – 3 hours
Physical metallurgy principles with a focus on understanding structure-property relationships in metals and alloys. Topics include structure, dislocations, mechanical behavior, grain boundaries, annealing, recrystallization, grain growth, diffusion, phase diagrams, transformations, strengthening mechanisms, fatigue, creep and fracture. Emphasis on the basic structure-property-processing relationships in metals and how they differ from other material classes.
Prerequisite(s): MTSE 3010, MTSE 3030, MTSE 3040.

MTSE 4020 - Materials in Medicine – 3 hours
Science and engineering of materials having medical applications. Provides students with an understanding of the challenges that materials (metals, polymers and ceramics) face/create during short- and long-term contact with mammalian physiology. Develops the student's understanding of the relationships controlling acceptance or failure of a given material in the body. Exposes students to strategies used in current and future biomaterials.
Prerequisite(s): MTSE 3010, MTSE 3050.

MTSE 4030 - Ceramic Science and Engineering – 3 hours
Emphasis on structure-property relationships: chemical bonding, crystal structures, crystal chemistry, electrical properties, thermal

behavior, defect chemistry. Processing topics: powder preparation, sol-gel synthesis, densification, toughening mechanisms. Materials topics: glasses, dielectrics, superconductors, aerogels.
Prerequisite(s): MTSE 3010, MTSE 3020, MTSE 3040.

MTSE 4040 - Computational Materials Science – 3 hours
Introduction to the basic principles used to simulate, model and visualize the structure and properties of materials. Topics include the various methods used at different length and time scales ranging from the atomistic to the macroscopic.
Prerequisite(s): MTSE 3010, MTSE 3030, MATH 3310.

MTSE 4050 - Polymer Science and Engineering – 3 hours
Chemical structures, polymerization, molar masses, chain conformations. Rubber elasticity, polymer solutions, glassy state and aging. Mechanical properties, fracture mechanics and viscoelasticity. Dielectric properties. Polymer liquid crystals. Semi-crystalline polymers, polymer melts, rheology and processing. Thermal analysis, microscopy, diffractometry and spectroscopy of polymers. Computer simulations of polymer-based materials.
Prerequisite(s): ENGR 3450..

MTSE 4060 - Materials Selection and Performance – 3 hours
Integration of structure, properties, processing and performance principles to formulate and implement solutions to materials engineering problems. .
Prerequisite(s): MTSE 3030, MTSE 3040, MTSE 3050.

MTSE 4070 - Electronic Materials – 3 hours
Intensive study of electronic, optical and magnetic properties of materials with an emphasis on the fundamental physics and chemistry associated with these material systems.
Prerequisite(s): ENGR 3450, MATH 3310.

MTSE 4090 - Senior Research Project I – 2 hours
Provides students with experience in research and development. Students pick a faculty mentor for this class and attend bi-weekly meetings with the other students to discuss progress, strategies, outcomes, etc. Designed primarily for the students to do a literature survey on the selected topic and a research plan to be initiated either late in the semester or in the follow-on course in the subsequent semester.
Prerequisite(s): MTSE 3010, MTSE 3020, MTSE 3030, MTSE 3040, MTSE 3050, MTSE 3070, MTSE 3080.

MTSE 4100 - Senior Research Project II – 2 hours
Follow-on course from MTSE 4090, Senior Research Project I. Students continue to work with the same faculty mentor for this class and will continue to attend bi-weekly meetings with the other students to discuss progress, strategies, outcomes, etc. Designed primarily for the students to perform the proposed research plan established in MTSE 4090.
Prerequisite(s): MTSE 4090.

MTSE 4500 - Internship in Materials Science – 3 hours
Supervised industrial internship requiring a minimum of 150 hours of work experience.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

MTSE 4580 - Materials for a Sustainable Environment – 3 hours
Properties of renewable and nonrenewable, sustainable and non-sustainable materials, effects of product application and needs on material choices for a sustainable environment; degradation mechanisms; and influence of the environment on mechanisms.
Prerequisite(s): PHYS 1710/PHYS 1730, MATH 1710. CHEM 1415 or equivalent or CHEM 1410/CHEM 1430;

MTSE 4900 - Special Topics in Materials Science and Engineering – 1–3 hours
Lectures, laboratory or other experiences covering specially selected topics in materials science and engineering.
Prerequisite(s): MATH 1710, CHEM 1410/CHEM 1430.
May be repeated as topics vary. Maximum of 8 credits allowed.

MTSE 4910 - Materials Science Research – 1–3 hours
Introduction to research; may consist of an experimental, theoretical or review topic.
Prerequisite(s): None.

MTSE 4920 - Cooperative Education in Materials Science – 3 hours
Supervised work in a job directly related to the student's major, professional field of study or career objectives.
Prerequisite(s): 12 hours of credit in materials science; student must meet employer's requirements and have consent of department.
May be repeated for credit.

MTSE 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis – 3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.
Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.
May be substituted for HNRS 4000.
Core Category: Capstone

Department of Mechanical and Energy Engineering

Main Departmental Office
Discovery Park, Room F101

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311098
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2400
Fax: 940-369-8675

Web site: www.mee.unt.edu

Yong X. Tao, Chair

The Department of Mechanical and Energy Engineering at the University of North Texas is committed to academic excellence in

undergraduate and graduate education and research in all areas pertinent to the discipline of mechanical engineering and in particular to thermal-fluid sciences, energy production, and solid mechanics. The goals of the Department and its faculty are: (1) to provide high quality and innovative educational programs at the undergraduate and graduate levels; (2) to foster lifelong learning by promoting professionalism and ethical standards and helping students develop leadership qualities; (3) to pursue excellence in scholarly research in areas of mechanical and energy engineering; and (4) to collaborate with engineers in industry, national laboratories, and government agencies in finding the solutions to national and global problems related to energy use and its environmental impacts.

Mission and Vision

The mission of the Department of Mechanical and Energy Engineering is to harness the power of ideas by providing a student-centered environment, fostering a strong culture of learning, promoting high quality scholarly activities, serving the engineering profession and society, and advancing regional economic development. We seek to accomplish this mission by:

- Offering high quality and innovative educational programs at the undergraduate and graduate levels.
- Pursuing innovation, excellence, and leadership in scholarly activities.
- Serving the engineering profession and humanity with faculty and student expertise.

The vision of the Department of Mechanical and Energy Engineering is to create an outstanding, innovative, and interdisciplinary student-centered academic program that emphasizes the fundamentals of mechanical engineering, modern applications pertaining to energy production, power management and distribution, and life-long learning skills, within a research-and-project oriented environment.

Programs of Study

The department currently offers an undergraduate program in the following area:

- Bachelor of Science with a major in mechanical and energy engineering

Graduate Degrees

The department currently offers a program in the following area:

- Master of Science with a major in mechanical and energy engineering.

For additional information, consult the *Graduate Catalog*.

Mechanical and Energy Engineering, BS

The Bachelor of Science degree with a major in mechanical and energy engineering follows an interdisciplinary and innovative curriculum that combines essentials of the classical discipline of mechanical engineering with the deeper knowledge of the dynamic field of energy studies. Thus, the BS degree combines the fundamentals of mechanical engineering with a broad specialization on subjects related to energy production, management, and distribution. The goal of the mechanical and energy engineering department is to provide a curriculum and course of training that will prepare undergraduates not only for today's challenges, but also for future challenges in a fast-paced, global, and diverse society. As a consequence, this program emphasizes the fundamentals, modern methods, processes and technologies of engineering science. It also gives students the tools to learn by themselves and to pursue lifelong learning. Graduates of this program are well-prepared for industry careers and pursuit of advanced engineering degrees.

The mechanical and energy engineering curriculum is very broad. It is similar to a traditional mechanical engineering curriculum with the notable addition of several required energy-related courses and elective courses that emphasize energy applications and materials. In their first year, students in this program will take preparatory courses in mathematics and the basic sciences, including physics, computer science and chemistry. The required upper-division engineering courses are in the broad areas of energy-thermal-fluid science; mechanics and materials; dynamics, design and controls; and environmental impact of energy production and use. Technical elective courses range from alternative energy to nuclear power. The program also emphasizes studies in the humanities and social sciences, artistic ingenuity, professionalism, technical communication and engineering ethics.

The department also offers unique curriculum-integrated enrichment opportunities including undergraduate research, co-ops, and study abroad exchanges with international partner schools. Minors that provide breadth of experience from other disciplines, including mathematics and hospitality management, can also be integrated seamlessly into the department's four-year bachelor's degree plan.

The BS degree with a major in mechanical and energy engineering is the newest program in the College of Engineering at the University of North Texas. The curriculum of this program has been designed to meet the ABET criteria for accreditation in the general category of "Mechanical Engineering." According to the ABET procedures, accreditation for this program will be sought after the program graduates its first class of students.

Program Educational Objectives

1. Graduates will obtain employment in entry-level mechanical and energy engineering positions or enroll in advanced degree programs, which will enrich their professional practice in mechanical and energy engineering related fields.
2. Graduates will engage in life-long learning demonstrated by advanced education/degrees, professional development activities, and/or other career-appropriate options.

3. Graduates employed within engineering fields will demonstrate technical competence in identifying, formulating, analyzing and creating engineering solutions.

Student Outcomes

Upon completion of the Bachelor of Science with a major in mechanical and energy engineering, students are enabled to achieve the following outcomes:

1. Apply knowledge of mathematics, engineering and science.
2. Design and conduct experiments to verify and validate the design projects they develop and analyze and interpret data.
3. Develop project-based learning skills through design and implementation of a system, component or process that meets the needs within realistic constraints.
4. Function in multi-disciplinary teams.
5. Identify, formulate and solve engineering problems.
6. Have an understanding of professional and ethical responsibility.
7. Communicate effectively.
8. Achieve broad education necessary to understand the impact of mechanical and energy engineering solutions in a global and societal context.
9. Understand learning processes and need for learning, and engage in lifelong learning.
10. Achieve knowledge of contemporary issues.
11. Use techniques, skills and computer-based tools for conducting experiments and carrying out designs.

Degree Requirements

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 127 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the "General University Requirements" in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Engineering requirements.

Major Requirements:

Engineering Fundamentals Requirements

A minimum of 24 credit hours of

- ENGR 1304 - Engineering Graphics
- ENGR 2301 - Statics
- ENGR 2302 - Dynamics
- ENGR 2332 - Mechanics of Materials
- ENGR 3450 - Engineering Materials
- ENGR 3451 - Engineering Materials Lab
- CSCE 1020 - Program Development
- ENGR 2405 - Circuit Analysis

or

- EENG 2610 - Circuit Analysis

Major Requirements

A minimum of 33 credit hours, including

- MEEN 1000 - Discover Mechanical and Energy Engineering
- MEEN 2210 - Thermodynamics I
- MEEN 3110 - Thermodynamics II
- MEEN 3120 - Fluid Mechanics
- MEEN 3130 - Machine Elements
- MEEN 3210 - Heat Transfer
- MEEN 3230 - System Dynamics and Control
- MEEN 3240 - Mechanical and Energy Engineering Laboratory I
- MEEN 3242 - Mechanical and Energy Engineering Laboratory II
- MEEN 3250 - Analytical Methods for MEE Engineers
- MEEN 4150 - Mechanical and Energy Engineering Systems Design I
- MEEN 4250 - Capstone Design in Mechanical and Energy Engineering

Other Required Courses:

- MATH 1710 - Calculus I
- MATH 1720 - Calculus II
- MATH 2730 - Multivariable Calculus
- MATH 3410 - Differential Equations I
- a MATH elective (chosen from MATH 3420, MATH 3680 or MATH 3740)
- CHEM 1415 - General Chemistry for Engineering Majors and
- CHEM 1435 - General Chemistry Laboratory for Engineering Majors

or

- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and
- PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics

- PHYS 2220 - Electricity and Magnetism and
- PHYS 2240 - Laboratory in Wave Motion, Electricity, Magnetism and Optics
- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing (College of Engineering Foundations requirement)

Energy Engineering Electives:

6 semester credit hours from a list of approved departmental energy engineering elective courses.

Technical Electives:

6 semester credit hours from a list of approved departmental general advanced elective courses.

Other Requirements:

A grade point average of at least 2.5 is required for all mechanical and energy engineering courses. Enrollment in the upper-division MEEN courses requires successful completion of all the required lower-division MEEN and ENGR prefix courses.

Courses

Mechanical and Energy Engineering, MEEN

MEEN 1000 - Discover Mechanical and Energy Engineering – 3 hours

Discovery Core course in Mechanical and Energy Engineering (MEE) which also serves as the heart of the MEE first year experience. Topics include experiences of practicing engineers; engineering ethics, professional conduct, and values; and an introduction to the principle disciplines of MEE taught through a hands-on energy-concentrated project. The project is a major, team-based, competitive engineering design-and-build effort. Teaches students to think critically and creatively by applying a range of analysis techniques borrowed from many engineering and science disciplines.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 1650 (with grade of C or better).

Required for the BS degree in mechanical and engineering at UNT.

Core Category: Discovery

MEEN 1110 - Mechanical and Energy Engineering Practice I – 1 hour

Introduction to the practice of mechanical and energy engineering, applications of the subject, presentation of the work of the faculty and practicing engineers, seminars on “real world” projects, ethics and professional orientation.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 1650 or the equivalent (with a grade of C or better) or concurrent enrollment in MATH 1710.

MEEN 1210 - Mechanical and Energy Engineering Practice II – 1 hour

Continuation of MEEN 1110. Applications of mechanical and energy engineering, presentations by faculty and practicing engineers, professional orientation, professional ethics.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 1650 (with a grade of C or better).

MEEN 2130 - Statics and Dynamics – 4 hours

Statics of particles and rigid bodies. Concepts of force, moments, free body diagrams, equilibrium and friction with engineering applications. Kinematics and kinetics of particles and rigid bodies. Energy and impulse momentum methods applied to particles and rigid bodies. Plane motion of rigid bodies and force analysis of linkages.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 1720, PHYS 1710, PHYS 1730.

MEEN 2210 - Thermodynamics I – 3 hours

Zeroth, first and second laws of thermodynamics with applications to engineering and energy conversion, open and closed systems, thermodynamic properties of simple substances, equations of state, thermodynamic properties of mixtures, psychrometrics and psychrometric charts.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 1720, PHYS 1710.

MEEN 2250 - Computer Aided Engineering – 3 hours (2;3)

Computational techniques applied to engineering analysis, design and technical visual communication for engineering practice. Contains two interrelated modules: computer aided design (CAD) and numerical methods (NM). The CAD module surveys engineering drawing techniques with emphasis on modern computer-driven solid object parametric modeling. The NM module includes constrained and unconstrained optimization, simulation and solution of simple differential equations, symbolic manipulation, and application of finite element analysis.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 2700 (with a grade of C or better) and CSCE 1020 (with a grade of C or better).

MEEN 2900 - Special Problems in Mechanical and Energy Engineering – 1–3 hours

Individual instruction in theoretical, experimental or research problems.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of instructor.

Each course may be repeated for 6 credit hours. For elective credit only; may not be substituted for required MEEN courses.

MEEN 2910 - Special Problems in Mechanical and Energy Engineering – 1–3 hours

Individual instruction in theoretical, experimental or research problems.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of instructor.

Each course may be repeated for 6 credit hours. For elective credit only; may not be substituted for required MEEN courses.

MEEN 3100 - Manufacturing Processes – 3 hours (2;3)

Major manufacturing processes, their capabilities, analysis and economics. Study of the fundamentals of engineering processes in manufacturing as related to design and production and materials properties. Traditional and non-traditional manufacturing process and selection optimization. Students are given laboratory assignments in material removal, forming, casting, joining, forging and computer-aided machining.

Prerequisite(s): ENGR 2332 and ENGR 3450.

MEEN 3110 - Thermodynamics II – 3 hours

Introduction to steam and gas cycles, improvements on cycles, advanced thermodynamics cycles, psychrometrics and psychrometric charts, chemical reactions and chemical equilibria,

combustion, flame temperature.

Prerequisite(s): MEEN 2210. CHEM 1415

MEEN 3120 - Fluid Mechanics – 3 hours

Fundamental concepts and properties of fluids; hydrostatics; basic equations of fluid flow in differential and integral form.

Dimensional analysis, potential and viscous flow. Viscous boundary layers, pipe flow, turbulence, and fluid flow correlations for objects of simple shape.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 2730, MATH 3310.

MEEN 3125 - Thermal Engineering Projects – 2 hours (0;6)

Project component of the thermal science courses in the curriculum. Students work in teams to complete engineering practice projects. The theoretical aspects of this course are given in MEEN 2210, MEEN 3110 and MEEN 3120.

Prerequisite(s): MEEN 2210.

Corequisite(s): MEEN 3110, MEEN 3120.

MEEN 3130 - Machine Elements – 3 hours

Applications of the principles of mechanics and mechanics of materials to machine design. The elements of machines are analyzed in terms of their dynamic behavior. Selection and sizing of machine elements. Students use the finite element technique for the analysis of machines and their components.

Prerequisite(s): ENGR 2332.

MEEN 3135 - Mechanical and Energy Engineering Projects – 3 hours (1;6)

Project component of the thermal and solid mechanics courses in the curriculum. Students work in teams to complete engineering practice projects. Practical manufacturing theories and practices are covered. Students are trained to use various manufacturing tools including milling, drilling, cutting and welding machines during the lab hours.

Prerequisite(s): MEEN 2210, ENGR 2332.

MEEN 3210 - Heat Transfer – 3 hours

Basic concepts of steady and unsteady conduction. Elements of radiation. Black and gray body radiation. F-factor analysis.

Thermal boundary layers, convection, heat transfer correlations. Combined modes of heat transfer. Simple heat exchange devices and systems.

Prerequisite(s): MEEN 3120.

MEEN 3230 - System Dynamics and Control – 3 hours

Review of basic modeling techniques of the dynamic behavior of mechanical and electrical systems. Linear dynamics. Block diagrams. Feedback and compensation. Computer simulations of steady-state and dynamic behavior. Root locus and frequency response methods. Vibration analysis, control and suppression.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 3310 or MATH 3410; MEEN 2250 and ENGR 2302.

MEEN 3240 - Mechanical and Energy Engineering Laboratory I – 2 hours (1;3)

Principles of experimentation. Measurement techniques and instruments. Statistical analysis of experimental data and error analysis. Presentation of data and report writing. Students perform a series of experiments in areas of mechanical engineering and undertake a project in which they design an experiment to obtain

data.

Prerequisite(s): MEEN 2210, MATH 3310 or MATH 3410.

MEEN 3242 - Mechanical and Energy Engineering Laboratory II – 1 hour (1;3)

Continuation of MEEN 3240. Principles of experimentation.

Students perform a series of experiments in key areas of mechanical and energy engineering including convection, heat and energy transfer, experimental aerodynamics, thermal cycles, refrigeration, control of thermal systems, and alternative energy technologies (solar energy, fuel cells and wind power).

Prerequisite(s): MEEN 3240.

MEEN 3250 - Analytical Methods for MEE Engineers – 3 hours

Applications of mathematical methods and computational techniques to typical engineering problems. Topics include analysis of linear systems, numerical integration of ordinary differential equations, conditions for optimality and an introduction to finite element analysis.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 3410.

MEEN 4110 - Alternative Energy Sources – 3 hours

Introduction to the physics, systems and methods of energy conversion from non-conventional energy sources, such as solar, geothermal, ocean-thermal, biomass, tidal, hydroelectric, wind and wave energy. Advantages and disadvantages of alternative energy sources and engineering challenges for the harnessing of such forms of energy. Energy storage. Fuel cells.

Prerequisite(s): MEEN 3110, MEEN 3120, MEEN 3210.

MEEN 4112 - Nuclear Energy – 3 hours

Atomic physics and the structure of the atom. Radioactivity. Interactions of neutrons with matter, nuclear cross-sections. Nuclear fuels and fuel elements. Elements of nuclear reactors. Components and operation of nuclear power plants. Notable accidents of nuclear reactors. Breeder reactors.

Prerequisite(s): MEEN 3110, MEEN 3120, MEEN 3210.

MEEN 4150 - Mechanical and Energy Engineering Systems Design I – 3 hours (2;3)

Advanced treatment of engineering design principles with an emphasis on product and systems design, development and manufacture. Mimics “real world” environment with students working in teams to prepare product specification, develop several concepts, perform detailed design, and construct prototypes subject to engineering, performance and economic constraints.

Prerequisite(s): EENG 2610, MEEN 3130, MEEN 3210, MEEN 3230.

MEEN 4250 - Capstone Design in Mechanical and Energy Engineering – 3 hours (0;9)

Capstone Core course in Mechanical and Energy Engineering (MEE) culminating the experience of the Bachelor of Science degree in MEEN, and a direct continuation of MEEN 4150, MEEN Design I. Student teams complete product design, development, and manufacturing projects conceived to promote the common good of society. Patterned on a professional work-place environment that allows students to make connections between different areas of knowledge. Students learn decision-making strategies that include ethical analysis by planning and managing resources while adhering to an overall project schedule. As a major

learning outcome of this capstone course, students are able to express ways that exposure to different ideas, perspectives, and viewpoints enriches their thinking.

Prerequisite(s): MEEN 4150 with a grade of C or better.

Required for the BS degree in mechanical and energy engineering at UNT.

MEEN 4800 - Topics in Mechanical and Energy Engineering – 3 hours

Varying topics in mechanical and energy engineering.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of instructor.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

MEEN 4810 - Topics in Mechanical and Energy Engineering – 3 hours

Varying topics in mechanical and energy engineering.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of instructor.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

MEEN 4890 - Directed Study in Mechanical and Energy Engineering – 1–3 hours

Study by individuals or small groups. Plan of study must be approved by supervising faculty. Written report is required.

Prerequisite(s): MEEN 2210.

May be repeated for 6 credit hours, but a maximum of 3 credit hours apply to major.

MEEN 4900 - Special Problems in Mechanical and Energy Engineering – 1–3 hours

Individual instruction in theoretical, experimental or research problems.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of instructor.

May be repeated for 6 credit hours, but a maximum of 3 credit hours from MEEN 4900-MEEN 4910 apply to major.

MEEN 4910 - Special Problems in Mechanical and Energy Engineering – 1–3 hours

Individual instruction in theoretical, experimental or research problems.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of instructor.

May be repeated for 6 credit hours, but a maximum of 3 credit hours from MEEN 4900-MEEN 4910 apply to major.

MEEN 4920 - Cooperative Education in Mechanical and Energy Engineering – 3 hours (0;0;3)

Supervised field work in a job directly related to the student’s major, professional field of study or career objectives. Summary report required.

Prerequisite(s): None.

May be repeated for credit.

MEEN 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis – 3 hours

Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000.

Core Category: Capstone

College of Information

Main Office
Discovery Park, Room E290

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311068
Denton, TX 76203-5017

940-565-2731
Fax: 940-891-6773

Linda Schamber, Interim Dean

The College of Information was created on October 1, 2008, by consolidating two existing academic units. The subsequent name change to the College of Information was effective May 1, 2009. The college comprises two departments: Learning Technologies (formerly in the College of Education) and Library and Information Sciences (formerly the School of Library and Information Sciences).

The college situates itself at the intersection of people, technology and information. Its faculty, staff and students invest in innovative research, collaborative partnerships and student-centered education to serve a global information society. The college is dedicated to serving state, regional, national and global communities by preparing information leaders and innovators; forging the creation of transformative and translational knowledge; and sharing knowledge that addresses information challenges and problems. The college's goals are to

- provide exemplary learning opportunities and instruction facilitated through varied formats, technology-rich environments and an accomplished faculty who embrace diversity in all college endeavors;
- contribute leading-edge research, scholarship and creative pursuits for a global informational society; and
- nurture the professional endeavors of faculty and staff, the university and the general public through outstanding leadership, consulting, community engagement and continuing education.

University Core Requirements and Degree Requirements

The University of North Texas core curriculum is listed in the "University Core Curriculum Requirements" in the Academics section of this catalog. Each program within the college requires specific courses to satisfy particular degree requirements. Students who have questions regarding degree requirements and course requirements should consult a degree program advisor in the Department of Learning Technologies or Department of Library and Information Sciences.

Programs of Study

The college offers undergraduate and graduate programs in the following areas:

- Bachelor of Applied Arts and Sciences with a major in applied technology and performance improvement;
- Bachelor of Science with a major in information science;
- Master of Education with a major in applied technology and performance improvement;
- Master of Science with majors in applied technology and performance improvement, computer education and cognitive systems, information science and library science;
- Doctor of Education with a major in applied technology and performance improvement; and
- Doctor of Philosophy with majors in applied technology and performance improvement, educational computing and information science.

The college also offers teacher and librarian certifications, graduate academic certificates and a post-master's certificate of advanced study. General requirements for each undergraduate degree and certification are listed in the appropriate departmental section of this catalog. Requirements for graduate study are listed in the UNT Graduate Catalog.

Department of Learning Technologies

Main Office
Discovery Park, Room G150

Mailing address:
3940 N. Elm Street
Denton, TX 76203-0530
940-565-2057
Fax: 940-565-4194

Web site: www.lt.unt.edu

Bill Elieson, Interim Chair

Learning technologies continue to change the face of education and training internationally, nationally, regionally and statewide. The degree programs of the Department of Learning Technologies (formerly in the College of Education) are nationally and internationally known for preparing future educators and technology professionals to advance knowledge of technology tools and their applications. Faculty members within the department continue this leadership role through scholarship, grant acquisition, teaching and service activities.

Learning technologies graduates play key roles in a wide variety of educational and business settings such as principals of schools, technology coordinators, web designers and developers, technical consultants, higher education faculty, instructional designers, and researchers. Their impact on learning technologies will continue to evolve and expand over the next few decades. The vision of the learning technologies department is to provide students with knowledge and experience that add value to learning technologies through research, product development, and application of current tools to solving educational problems.

Academic Advising

Advising on courses, programs and related questions is available through the department office, Discovery Park, Room G150; 940-565-2445; ci-advising@unt.edu. Students are encouraged to contact their advisors each term/semester for help with program decisions and enrollment. All students should have an approved degree audit on file as early as possible, but not later than the beginning of the final 30 hours of courses. See individual programs below for more information. Calls and visits by prospective students also are welcomed from 9 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday through Friday.

Programs of Study

The Department of Learning Technologies offers an undergraduate program in the following area:

- Bachelor of Applied Arts and Sciences (BAAS) with a major in applied technology and performance improvement

The department offers a minor in computer education.

Applied Technology and Performance Improvement

The undergraduate program of study prepares students for careers in education, business, industry and government and leads to a Bachelor of Applied Arts and Sciences with a major in applied technology and performance improvement.

Students may select programs of study in one of three career tracks: learning technology, computer technology or performance technology.

Students planning teaching careers in career and technical education may complete the program of study for the Bachelor of Applied Arts and Sciences with an emphasis in one of three certification areas. The three career and technical education certification programs are Health Science Education, Marketing Education, and Trade and Industrial Education.

To fulfill the certification requirements, students must complete the required number of courses for the certificate, the number of hours of work experience required for the certificate, pass the reading and writing portions of the THEA (with scores of 230 and 220, respectively), and teach at least one year on a probationary teaching certificate in an approved career and technical education program at the secondary school level (grades 8–12).

Students who plan to obtain teacher certification in any of the career and technical education certification programs should contact a faculty advisor in the department before taking any course work to ensure that they have the necessary qualifications to complete the career and technical education teacher certification program and to complete the required statement of qualifications form.

Students planning careers in business, industry, education and government in computer technology or performance technology may complete the program of study for the Bachelor of Applied

Arts and Sciences with one of numerous areas of emphasis. The area of emphasis is chosen in consultation with an academic advisor.

The BAAS is appropriate for students who desire to complete a baccalaureate degree after completing an occupational specialization program in a community college or four-year institution. The BAAS provides an interdisciplinary undergraduate degree for students who were enrolled in or who have graduated from an applied technology program.

Computer Education and Cognitive Systems

The program in computer education and cognitive systems offers a minor in computer education, as well as a number of elective and service courses designed to enhance the preparation of classroom teachers and corporate professionals by providing opportunities for them to learn about and integrate technology.

Graduate Study

The Department of Learning Technologies offers graduate programs in the following areas:

- Master of Education with a major in applied technology and performance improvement;
- Master of Science with majors in applied technology and performance improvement and in computer education and cognitive systems;
- Doctor of Education with a major in applied technology and performance improvement; and
- Doctor of Philosophy with majors in applied technology and performance improvement and in educational computing.

The Department of Learning Technologies offers a comprehensive master's and doctoral curriculum for teacher training, administrator preparation, and training and development. The department also offers graduate academic certificates in advanced corporate training and corporate training; and offers applied technology certification programs in administration and supervision, marketing education, trade and industrial education, and health science education. Qualified undergraduate students may be admitted to graduate study during their final undergraduate term/semester to take graduate credit courses not required to complete a bachelor's degree.

For further information on graduate study, consult the Graduate Catalog.

Applied Technology and Performance Improvement, BAAS

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 hours must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Applied Arts and Sciences degree as specified in the "General

University Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Information requirements.

Major Requirements:

Occupational Specialization:

36 hours may be completed in an applied technology program at a community college or in occupational training and development courses at the university level. Students should contact an advisor in the applied technology and performance improvement program to determine the 36 semester hours of course work needed to complete the occupational specialization section of the degree audit.

Professional Development:

42 semester hours of 3000- and 4000-level courses from within the professional development section of the degree audit (to be determined in consultation with an advisor), which must include the following 27 semester hours:

- LTEC 3010 - Personal Development
- LTEC 4000 - Principles of Training and Development
- LTEC 4060 - Project Management and Applied Technology Performance Improvement
- LTEC 4070 - Principles of Leadership, Empowerment and Team Building
- LTEC 4121 - Technical Presentation Skills
- LTEC 4160 - Advanced Computer Applications in Education and Training
- LTEC 4470 - Human Relations in Business, Education and Industry
- LTEC 4510 - Communications in Business, Education and Industry
- LTEC 4741 - Applied Technology and Performance Improvement Capstone

Minor Requirements:

A minor is not required for this degree.

Other Course Requirements:

None.

Electives:

15 semester hours selected in consultation with an academic advisor.

Other Requirements:

A minimum overall GPA (all UNT and transferred courses) of 2.50 is required for graduation.

Note:

Students are encouraged to see their advisors each term/semester for help with program decisions and enrollment.

Computer Education Minor

A minor in computer education requires 18 semester hours.

Nine of these must be:

- LTEC 2100 - Surviving the Information Age
- LTEC 3220 - Computer Graphics in Education and Training
- LTEC 3260 - Web Authoring

Additional Requirements:

- The remaining 9 hours must be advanced LTEC courses at the 3000 or 4000 level.

Courses

Learning Technologies, LTEC

LTEC 1100 - Computer Applications – 3 hours

Introduction to computer usage. Integrated approach to software tools such as word processing, data-base management, spreadsheet, communications and graphics applications.

Prerequisite(s): None.

LTEC 2100 - Surviving the Information Age – 3 hours

A collegiate guide to Internet resources and information procurement. Topics include: connecting to UNT resources, peripheral selection and use, tips for purchasing and using application software, an overview of graphics software, applications of the Internet, HTML code, methods of establishing an Internet connection, netcasting, voice and video conferencing, PC-based troubleshooting techniques, electronic research, and information processing using the Internet.

Prerequisite(s): LTEC 1100, or equivalent.

LTEC 3010 - Personal Development – 3 hours

Provides opportunities for students to develop themselves professionally. Special emphasis is placed on charting a course through goal setting, discovering and launching a career in today's environment. Topics covered include determining avenues to find a job, creating a career portfolio and preparing for an interview, getting started at a new job, dressing for success, e-mail etiquette, diversity in the workforce, stress management, business etiquette, time management, and selecting and working with a mentor.

Prerequisite(s): None.

LTEC 3220 - Computer Graphics in Education and Training – 3 hours

Application of computer graphics to the preparation of multimedia and web-based materials. Includes principles of graphics communication, concepts in computer graphics, graphics input systems, graphics manipulation software, and graphics output systems.

Prerequisite(s): LTEC 1100.

LTEC 3260 - Web Authoring – 3 hours

Creation of web-based materials incorporating text, graphics, and multimedia elements. Emphasis on use of standards-based technologies for creating content for web-based delivery.

Prerequisite(s): LTEC 3220.

LTEC 3440 - Technology and the Teacher – 3 hours
Introduction to class presentation and teacher productivity systems, including graphic, audio, video and computer-based materials. Laserdiscs, videotapes, LCD systems and computer software for the classroom.
Prerequisite(s): LTEC 1100.

LTEC 3530 - Data Communications – 3 hours
Foundational skills in data communications. Covers the basics of computer networking, including terms and concepts, contemporary network services, transmission media, and protocols. Students learn how protocols are used in networking implementations from many vendors, especially those most common in today's LANs and WANs.
Prerequisite(s): None.

LTEC 4000 - Principles of Training and Development – 3 hours
Investigates the design, delivery and evaluation of training and development programs. The relationship of modern technology and training theories are addressed.
Prerequisite(s): None.

LTEC 4040 - Organizational Development and Performance Improvement – 3 hours
Explores the need for organizational change by examining the process of needs analysis, intervention selection, implementation and evaluation. Focus is on performance improvement and organizational development.
Prerequisite(s): None.

LTEC 4050 - Entrepreneurship and Performance Improvement – 3 hours
The role of small business and the utilization of technology for performance improvement are addressed along with the advantages and limitations of small business ownership. Small business planning and operation are explored through the development and use of technology.
Prerequisite(s): None.

LTEC 4060 - Project Management and Applied Technology Performance Improvement – 3 hours
Explores the life cycle of defining, planning, executing and delivering a project. Students learn and apply the processes and methods of project planning, management and evaluation through a simulation activity. The use of technology applications is addressed to improve human performance.
Prerequisite(s): None.

LTEC 4070 - Principles of Leadership, Empowerment and Team Building – 3 hours
The nature and scope of leadership and empowerment as it relates to applied technology and industrial training environments; the techniques for leadership, empowerment and team building are emphasized.
Prerequisite(s): Junior standing or consent of department.

LTEC 4100 - Computers in the Classroom – 3 hours
Computers in education; computer topics covered in introductory and secondary school courses. Motivation and objectives in computer education; some programming language. Instructional

uses of the computer, topics in curriculum integration.
Prerequisite(s): LTEC 1100.

LTEC 4110 - Instructional Design in Career and Technical Education – 3 hours
Development and use of resources for preparing contextual learning and instruction, presenting lessons and assessing learner performance. Strategies for infusing employability skills, work-based learning and applying instructional technology.
Prerequisite(s): None.

LTEC 4120 - Instructional Strategies in Career and Technical Education – 3 hours
Basic instructional techniques and media commonly utilized in applied technology, training and development; emphasis is placed on illustrated presentations and technical demonstrations.
Prerequisite(s): None.

LTEC 4121 - Technical Presentation Skills – 3 hours
Emphasis on technical presentation skills and electronic presentation media commonly utilized in training and development. Topics such as developing an audience profile, arranging facilities, topic introduction techniques, questioning and summary strategies are addressed.
Prerequisite(s): None.

LTEC 4130 - Professional Responsibilities and Management in Career and Technical Education – 3 hours
Examines the role and responsibilities of career and technical education professionals as well as the importance of creating a classroom and laboratory environment that fosters a positive learning climate. The role and responsibilities of career and technical education professionals as well as technology applications, effective time management, standards for student conduct and teacher liability are addressed.
Prerequisite(s): None.

LTEC 4140 - Work-Based Learning in Career and Technical Education – 3 hours
Study of the basic standards and recent changes in work-based learning. Emphasis is placed on developing materials to effectively facilitate the work-based learning component of a workforce education program.
Prerequisite(s): None.

LTEC 4160 - Advanced Computer Applications in Education and Training – 3 hours
Designed as an advanced preparation for students preparing to enter organizations in education or training that utilize modern computer-based technologies that include: graphic applications, telecommunications, networking, programming and computer-based training.
Prerequisite(s): None.

LTEC 4200 - Performance Improvement in Education and Training – 3 hours
Introduction to the history, theory and practice of human performance technology in education and training. Explores the systemic process of analysis, intervention development, change implementation and process evaluation involved in performance

improvement.
Prerequisite(s): None.

LTEC 4210 - Digital Multimedia in Education and Training – 3 hours

Production of multimedia materials using digital video and audio production techniques. Project management teams, instructional design, editing techniques, digitizing, using a video camera, and production/post-production techniques are covered.

Prerequisite(s): LTEC 3220.

LTEC 4230 - Directed Occupational Internship in Industry or Training – 1–3 hours

Supervised individual work experience in a recognized occupation or field of specialization.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

(2000 clock hours equals one year of experience or 8 semester credit hours.) For those who meet the necessary state-mandated requirements for years of work experience these credits can be granted for successful completion of an occupational competency examination. May be repeated up to 24 hours of credit.

LTEC 4440 - Advanced Instructional Strategies – 3 hours

Emphasis on advanced instructional techniques; including questioning, discussion, problem-solving, motivation, and instructional development used in applied technology and industrial training setting.

Prerequisite(s): COMM 1010 or LTEC 4120 or consent of department.

LTEC 4470 - Human Relations in Business, Education and Industry – 3 hours

A study of the components of human relations and interpersonal communication factors in business, education, trade and industrial education and training programs.

Prerequisite(s): None.

LTEC 4490 - Serving Learners from Special Populations in Applied Technology Programs – 3 hours

Introduction to identification, assessment, instructional and curriculum modifications, support services and evaluation of learners from special populations (e.g. disadvantaged, disabled and limited English-speaking) in applied technology programs.

Prerequisite(s): None.

LTEC 4510 - Communications in Business, Education and Industry – 3 hours

Important factors in succeeding on the job. Emphasis is placed on communication, strategies for conducting meetings and seminars, conflict management, developing and arranging agendas, itineraries, minutes and business reports, designing and using business graphics, and job-getting communication.

Prerequisite(s): None.

LTEC 4550 - Network Systems Administration – 3 hours

Study of file and print network services in a directory services environment. Topics include server configuration, user management, resource allocation, risk management, and disaster recovery.

Prerequisite(s): LTEC 3530.

LTEC 4560 - Internet Services Administration – 3 hours

Design and implementation of Internet information services including FTP, NNTP, World Wide Web and streaming media. Conferencing using H.323 and T.120 standards-based systems. Students both design and build various information services using representative software tools and hardware platforms.

Prerequisite(s): None.

LTEC 4740 - Instructional Internship in Applied Technology and Training – 3–6 hours

Supervised observation and instructional practice in an approved applied technology program or industrial training environment; discussion and evaluation seminars are scheduled.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

May be repeated for credit.

LTEC 4741 - Applied Technology and Performance Improvement Capstone – 3 hours

Designed for students to synthesize the knowledge, skills and attitudes learned throughout the undergraduate degree in Applied Technology and Performance Improvement. Students demonstrate their ability to articulate career pathways, apply technology in the workplace, and contribute to the organizational structure of either business and industry or education.

Prerequisite(s): None.

May only be taken during the final term/semester of the ATPI professional development sequence.

LTEC 4800 - Studies in Education – 1–3 hours

Organized classes for program needs.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

Limited-offering basis. May be repeated for credit.

LTEC 4830 - Practicum, Field Problem or Internship – 3 hours (1;0;6)

Supervised professional activities in computer education.

Prerequisite(s): None.

May be repeated for credit.

LTEC 4900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours

Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

May be repeated for credit.

LTEC 4910 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours

Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

May be repeated for credit.

LTEC 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis – 3 hours

Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000.

Core Category: Capstone

Department of Library and Information Sciences

Main Office
Discovery Park, Room E292

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311068
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2445 or 877-ASK-SLIS
Fax: 940-565-3101
TDD access: 800-735-2989

E-mail: slis@unt.edu
Web site: www.unt.edu/slis

Suliman Hawamdeh, Chair

The Department of Library and Information Sciences prepares graduates for significant roles in the information age. The department offers programs leading to the Bachelor of Science, the Master of Science, the post-master's Certificate of Advanced Study, the Doctor of Philosophy and graduate-level certification in school librarianship.

The bachelor's degree, emphasizing general educational preparation, represents a first step in preparing students for careers as information professionals. By combining a major in information science with an area of special interest in the context of new information technologies, students may be qualified for a variety of positions in information centers, bibliographic utilities and networks, information industry companies, and specialized publishing, abstracting and indexing services.

Students intent upon careers as information professionals should be prepared to undertake an additional year of study to earn the master's degree. The master's degree is recognized as the basic professional degree and is normally required for professional positions and continuing advancement in the field. The master's degree may be completed on a part-time basis, during which students may be employed in paraprofessional or other positions.

Academic Advising

Advising on courses, programs and related questions is available through the department office, Discovery Park, Room C232; 940-565-2445; ci-advising@unt.edu. All students must contact the department for advising clearance before registering for classes. All students should have an approved degree audit on file as early as possible, but not later than the beginning of the final 60 hours of courses. Calls and visits by prospective students also are welcomed from 9 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday through Friday.

Programs of Study

The department offers an undergraduate program in the following area:

- Bachelor of Science with a major in information science

Students interested in a Bachelor of Applied Arts and Sciences degree with an occupational specialization in either legal information management or health information management should see the College of Public Affairs and Community Service section in this catalog. For graduate study, consult the *Graduate Catalog*.

Graduate Study

The department offers graduate programs in the following areas:

- Master of Science with majors in information science and library science; and
- Doctor of Philosophy with a major in information science.

The Department of Library and Information Sciences offers master's and doctoral degrees in a number of specialization areas, a school library certification program, a post-master's certificate of advanced study, and graduate academic certificates. Qualified undergraduate students may be admitted to graduate study during their final undergraduate term/semester to take graduate credit courses not required to complete a bachelor's degree.

For information on graduate study, consult the *Graduate Catalog*.

Information Science, BS

The bachelor's degree program requires a major in the Department of Library and Information Sciences and a minor in another field. Students must meet all general requirements for admission to undergraduate study as stated in the Admission section of this catalog. To enroll for more than 6 hours of courses in the school, students must

- Have at least sophomore standing and
- Have a cumulative grade point average of at least 2.5. At least junior standing is required to enroll for more than 12 hours in the school.

Degree Requirements

Candidates for the Bachelor of Science with a major in information science must meet the following requirements:

Hours for the Degree:

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced.

General University Requirements:

See "General University Requirements" in the Academics section of this catalog.

University Core Curriculum:

See "University Core Curriculum Requirements" in the Academics section of this catalog.

Arts and Sciences Degree Requirements:

See additional requirements specified for the College of Arts and Sciences in the College of Arts and Sciences section of this catalog.

Major Requirements:

Major of at least 24 hours, including 9 hours of required courses and at least 15 additional hours selected with approval of the department.

Required Courses:

- SLIS 4000 - Introduction to Information Professions
- SLIS 4200 - Basic Information Organization
- SLIS 4600 - Basic Information Access and Retrieval
- or The equivalents

Minor:

Minor of at least 18 hours, including at least 6 advanced hours, in an approved field outside the department.

Electives:

33 hours.

Other Requirements:

A minimum grade point average of 2.5 is required on all courses counted toward the major.

Courses

Library and Information Sciences, SLIS

SLIS 4000 - Introduction to Information Professions – 3 hours
History, roles and scope of information professions and practice. Basic concepts and issues including impact of information technology on the individual, intellectual freedom, privacy and diversity. Course activities emphasize team building and leadership skills. Internet-based instruction.
Prerequisite(s): None.

SLIS 4080 - Research Methods and Evaluation – 3 hours
Research principles and techniques; role of theories and hypotheses; experimental and non-experimental research; measurement and data collection; analysis and interpretation; quantitative methods and applications; problems in formulating research proposals and evaluating representative studies.
Prerequisite(s): None.

SLIS 4090 - Practice Work in Information Agencies – 3 hours
Supervised practice work and field study (120 clock hours minimum) in a cooperating learning resources center or information agency, plus seminar conferences and summary report.
Prerequisite(s): 12 hours of prior courses in the school and application early in prior term/semester.
For students without prior field experience. Pass/no pass only.

SLIS 4095 - Cooperative Education – 3 hours
Supervised work in a job related to student's career objective.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of the practicum director and the cooperative education advisor.
Pass/no pass only. Cannot be used for degree credit.

SLIS 4200 - Basic Information Organization – 3 hours
Basics of information organization and presentation for facilitating access. Concepts and problems of human information behavior, classification and categorization related to information organization. Database technology, structure and design. Standards for information organization, data representation and information exchange. Systems for organizing information and facilitating information access in various information use environments.
Prerequisite(s): None.

SLIS 4205 - Introduction to Indexing and Abstracting – 3 hours
Applications in different types of information systems and agencies. Use of database retrieval software. Indexing language formulation, macros programming, and design for user support. Planning and implementing representative programs.
Prerequisite(s): SLIS 4200 or consent of school.

SLIS 4208 - School Library Organization and Media – 3 hours
Cataloging and classification of print and nonprint collections. MARC records. School library automation systems and their management. Media and media services, including services special to populations. Representative problems and library experiences.
Prerequisite(s): SLIS 4000 or consent of school.

SLIS 4210 - Information Organization and Records Control – 3 hours
Descriptive cataloging, subject analysis, classification and control of information resources of all kinds; Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules; Dewey Decimal and Library of Congress classification systems; subject headings; organization, functions and use of catalogs and classification systems; principles of information indexing and retrieval; use of bibliographic databases; representative problems and practice.
Prerequisite(s): SLIS 4200 or consent of school.

SLIS 4230 - Records Management Operations – 3 hours
Management operations for records control and use; preparation, organization, storage, retrieval and dissemination. Preservation, security and disposal problems. Planning and supervising records management programs. Departmental functions and organization. Data-processing applications and online systems.
Prerequisite(s): None.

SLIS 4300 - Administration of Information Agencies – 3 hours
Role, functions and development of principal kinds of information centers and agencies. Management principles and practices; standards and evaluation; resources and services; facilities and equipment; planning, staffing and reporting; public relations; budgeting and financial procedures; policy making; social contexts and backgrounds; professional perspectives.
Prerequisite(s): None.

SLIS 4400 - Evaluation and Development of Information Resources – 3 hours
Principles and techniques of selecting and acquiring information resources of all kinds; development and maintenance of collections; criteria and selection aids; national and trade bibliographies; online searching; publishers and publishing; censorship problems and intellectual freedom; representative problems and practice.
Prerequisite(s): None.

SLIS 4420 - Information Resources for Children – 3 hours
Survey of print and nonprint materials, including multicultural/multiethnic materials; utilization practices and selection; curricular correlations and enrichment; recreational and developmental needs; children's services and programs; wide reading and use of literature and other materials for children from preschool through middle-school years.
Prerequisite(s): None.

SLIS 4430 - Information Resources for Young Adults – 3 hours
Survey of print and nonprint materials, including multicultural/multiethnic materials; utilization practices and selection; curricular correlations and enrichment; recreational and developmental needs; young adult services and programs; wide reading and use of literature and other materials for young adults from upper middle school through high school years.
Prerequisite(s): None.

SLIS 4600 - Basic Information Access and Retrieval – 3 hours
Basics of information organization and presentation for facilitating access. Concepts and problems of human information behavior, classification and categorization related to information organization. Database technology, structure and design. Standards for information organization, data representation and information exchange. Systems for organizing information and facilitating information access in various information use environments.
Prerequisite(s): None.

SLIS 4615 - Electronic Information Services – 3 hours
Basic concepts of electronic information services and databases in different fields; conducting online searches and evaluating services. Supervised practical experience.
Prerequisite(s): SLIS 4600 or consent of school.

SLIS 4620 - Information Resources in the Humanities – 3 hours
Information resources, methods and services to meet access needs in the humanities. Literature searching and communication patterns in individual fields. Role of professional organizations and government. Representative problems and practice.
Prerequisite(s): SLIS 4600 or consent of school.

SLIS 4630 - Information Resources in Sciences and Technology – 3 hours
Information resources, methods and services to meet access needs in science and technology. Literature searching and communication patterns in individual fields. Role of professional organizations and government. Representative problems and practice.
Prerequisite(s): SLIS 4600 or consent of school.

SLIS 4640 - Information Resources in the Social Sciences – 3 hours
Information resources, methods and services to meet access needs in the social sciences. Literature searching and communication patterns in individual fields. Role of professional organizations and government. Representative problems and practice.
Prerequisite(s): SLIS 4600 or consent of school.

SLIS 4646 - Information Resources in Business – 3 hours
Information resources, methods and services to meet access needs of business as a discipline and in practice. Characteristics of

information services to a specific, diverse user community. Introduction to and development of print and electronic forms of information relevant to the business community's information needs.
Prerequisite(s): SLIS 4600 or consent of school.

SLIS 4685 - Information Resources in Culturally Diverse Communities – 3 hours
Information resources, methods and services to meet access needs of ethnic cultural minorities. Issues in the provision of information services to ethnic cultural minority communities. Study of the needs and cultural milieu of these communities. Materials and methods for serving these groups.
Prerequisite(s): None.

SLIS 4710 - Introduction to Information Technology – 3 hours
Basic concepts of information and its role in an information society. Includes mechanisms of information processing, information transfer, and applications of computers and other information tools in various disciplines and fields.
Prerequisite(s): None.

SLIS 4720 - Multi-Media Production – 3 hours
Nonbook resources and services in different kinds of libraries and information/media centers. Includes preparation and organization of materials, instructional design and materials production, and the use and maintenance of related equipment. Supervised laboratory experience.
Prerequisite(s): SLIS 4000 or consent of school.

SLIS 4900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Supervised individual or small-group study of special problems or topics not otherwise covered by regular course offerings.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of instructor and dean of school.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

SLIS 4910 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Supervised individual or small-group study of special problems or topics not otherwise covered by regular course offerings.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of instructor and dean of school.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

SLIS 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis – 3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.
Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.
May be substituted for HNRS 4000.
Core Category: Capstone

SLIS 4960 - Information Science Institute/Seminar – 1–6 hours
Special institute courses and seminars.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of school.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

SLIS 4970 - Information Science Institute/Seminar – 1–6 hours
Special institute courses and seminars.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of school.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

Frank W. and Sue Mayborn School of Journalism

Main Office
General Academic Building, Room 102

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311460
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2205
Fax: 940-565-2370

Office of Student Advising
General Academic Building, Room 107
940-565-3365

Web sites: www.journalism.unt.edu

Roy Busby, Interim Dean

Nann Goplerud, Interim Chair, News
Sheri Broyles, Interim Chair, Strategic Communications

A career in journalism is exciting, dynamic and critical to the future of an informed and enlightened American society. The Mayborn School of Journalism provides students with the creative and critical-thinking skills to prepare them to work in the following fields:

- news and sports reporting, writing, visual journalism (stills and video), design, and publishing for the Internet, newspapers, broadcast, magazines, books;
- advertising in agencies, profit and non-profit organizations, and media;
- public relations in agencies, corporations, government, and non-profit organizations;
- web and desktop publishing; and
- teaching in secondary schools.

The curriculum prepares students with broad and diverse skills for work in multiple media platforms; to develop their skills to analyze, evaluate and inform; and to consider the ethical implications of mass communication and its impact in today's world. Students learn in multimedia labs using state-of-the-art computers, software and video equipment. The school emphasizes curriculum and career advising and mentoring by professionally trained faculty and staff.

The Mayborn School of Journalism comprises two departments: news and strategic communications.

A major in the news department prepares students for careers in reporting, writing, editing and photojournalism (video and stills) for the Internet, television, newspapers, magazines and radio. With a strong focus on multi-platform journalism, students receive hands-on opportunities as news reporters, sports reporters, writers, photojournalists, designers, and editors for use online, on air and in print for the *North Texas Daily*, NTDaily.com, NTDaily TV,

Denton Live and other area media. Teacher certification is available in journalism.

A major in the strategic communications department prepares students to work in advertising, public relations and integrated communication careers in a variety of settings: ad/PR/marketing agencies, corporations, non-profit agencies, government, public affairs and more. Students gain critical thinking skills, creative practice and professional experience by studying cases, developing campaigns and completing internships. To help real-world clients such as non-profit organizations, students create materials including advertisements for traditional and non-traditional media, newsletters, news releases, public service announcements, web sites and social media strategies.

Vision Statement

To create the most innovative professional and academic program while maintaining our journalism heritage.

Mission Statement

To prepare students with ethical values, life-time communication and intellectual skills, as well as for successful careers in the professions represented by the school's undergraduate departments and graduate degree programs.

Accreditation

The Frank W. and Sue Mayborn School of Journalism is among the elite journalism programs that have earned national accreditation by the ACEJMC, the Accrediting Council on Education in Journalism and Mass Communication. (University of Kansas School of Journalism, Stauffer-Flint Hall 1435 Jayhawk Blvd., Lawrence, KS 66045; telephone 785-864-3973; or visit www2.ku.edu/~acejmc/FULLINFO.HTML.)

Academic Advising

Information about academic matters is available in the Office of Student Advising for the School of Journalism. Students will work with professional and faculty advisors concerning degree audits, application of transfer credit, individual career needs and general academic requirements.

Degree Audit

Each student should have a degree audit prepared by the School of Journalism. This official degree audit should be made upon completion of the pre-major requirements, typically by the end of the sophomore year. Transfer students should have degree audits prepared during their first term/semester at UNT. Information is available from the journalism Office of Student Advising office, GAB 107.

Programs of Study

The school offers an undergraduate program in the following area:

- Bachelor of Arts with a major in journalism

The program is divided into two departments: news and strategic communications. News includes news reporting (broadcast, print and web) and photojournalism (stills and video). Strategic communications includes advertising and public relations.

Concentrations are available under the Bachelor of Arts in both news and strategic communications. Students interested in careers in broadcast and multimedia — such as news reporters, writers, producers, photojournalists (video and stills), and editors — enroll in the news concentration.

The school also offers a minor in journalism, a certificate in sports journalism, and a series of courses designed to prepare students to sit for the teacher certification examinations in journalism.

Core Curriculum

Candidates for the Bachelor of Arts degree in the Mayborn School of Journalism must complete the University Core and the Journalism degree requirements shown below. Students should see the Office of Student Advising for their major for more information.

University Core Curriculum

1. English Composition and Rhetoric (6 hours): See approved list in the Academics section of this catalog.
2. Mathematics (3 hours): See “University Core Curriculum Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog.
3. Natural Sciences (6 hours): See “University Core Curriculum Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog.
4. United States History (6 hours): See approved list in the Academics section of this catalog.
5. Political Science (6 hours): See approved list in the Academics section of this catalog.
6. Visual and Performing Arts (3 hours): See approved list in the Academics section of this catalog.
7. Humanities (3 hours): See approved list in the Academics section of this catalog.
8. Social and Behavioral Sciences (3 hours): See approved list in the Academics section of this catalog.
9. Discovery (3 hours): See approved list in the Academics section of this catalog.
10. Capstone (3 hours): See approved list in the Academic section of this catalog.

Mayborn School of Journalism Degree Requirements

The following requirements are in addition to or a specification of the University Core Curriculum requirements for Bachelor of Arts degrees.

1. **Mathematics (3 hours, also satisfies the university core):** MATH 1680 or MATH 1681. Students must follow all prerequisites as listed in this catalog.
2. **Foreign Language (8 hours, or proficiency):** two foreign language classes in the same language from 1010 and 1020 are required. Students may test out of

these courses and still satisfy the requirement.

Major and Minor

For requirements in the major and minor, students should consult “General University Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog, and department or division sections.

Other Requirements

Elective hours as needed at either the lower level or advanced level to meet the minimum of 120 semester hours for graduation, including 42 advanced hours. Electives should be chosen in consultation with an advisor.

Internships

Students can gain additional experience through internships at newspapers, magazines, book publishing companies, television and radio stations, web companies, advertising and public relations agencies, and large and small businesses throughout the Dallas–Fort Worth region and the nation.

Because a journalism education provides students with strong writing, research and critical thinking skills, journalism graduates also find work at a variety of jobs outside the media industry or use the degree to enter graduate or law studies.

Mayborn Conference

The Mayborn School of Journalism hosts the nationally acclaimed Mayborn Literary Nonfiction Conference each year in July. For more information, go to www.themayborn.unt.edu.

NT Daily

The award-winning *North Texas Daily*, UNT’s student newspaper, provides practical experience for students in both departments of the School of Journalism. The Student Publications Committee selects the editor each term/semester, and staff jobs are open to any UNT student. The *Daily* is published four days a week in the fall and spring terms/semesters and less frequently in the summer. The *Daily* has been providing news and entertainment to UNT students since 1948. For more information, contact the *Daily’s* advisor at 940-565-2205, or visit the *Daily’s* web site at www.ntdaily.com.

North Texas Daily TV

Beside working on the student-run newspaper *NTDaily* and NTDaily.com, students may also practice the skills they learn in journalism classes by working on the *NTDaily* TV newscast, sports talk shows and highlights shows, community affairs, and other local programs. The student-produced programming is shown on Denton Community Television (DCTV), the city’s public access channel which is operated on campus by the Mayborn School of Journalism. Students may also create and produce other programming of interest to the university community and residents of Denton.

Graduate Degrees

The school offers graduate programs in the following areas:

- Master of Arts with a major in journalism; and
- Master of Journalism.

For additional information, consult the *Graduate Catalog* and confer with the journalism graduate studies director.

Journalism Minor

Students who wish to minor in journalism will take 18 hours with at least 9 hours of upper-level classes. All students are required to take one entry-level course plus 5 other courses. Depending on the electives chosen a student could select a general journalism minor or one with a focus in strategic communications or news. (See the School of Journalism for a list of selected courses and prerequisites.) To receive a minor in journalism, a grade of C or better must be earned in each journalism course completed in residence or transferred to UNT. All courses are 3 hours. The Grammar, Spelling and Punctuation Exam (GSP) is required for a minor in news and for all courses that have the GSP exam listed as a prerequisite. Prerequisites for upper level classes must be completed.

Journalism Teacher Certification

The Mayborn School of Journalism encourages students to explore teaching at the secondary level as a career option. The student's academic advisor in the Office of Student Advising in GAB, Room 107, can assist students with specific requirements for teacher certification in Journalism. Upon completion of this program, students will be prepared to sit for the certification examinations in Journalism.

Requirements:

Newswriting-editorial required courses:

- JOUR 1210 - Mass Communication and Society
- JOUR 2200 - Computer Applications for Journalists
- JOUR 2310 - Introduction to Media Writing
- JOUR 2330 - Introduction to Visual Communication for News
- JOUR 3321 - News Reporting, Writing and Editing
- JOUR 3323 - News Writing for Broadcast and Web
- JOUR 3340 - Online Journalism
- JOUR 4410 - Reporting of Public Affairs
- JOUR 4620 - Mass Communication Law
- JOUR 4100 - Supervising School Media
- JOUR 4820 - History of American Media
- One course from visual journalism courses
- One hour from professional application courses

Note:

See major for GPA requirements.

Students must also complete the required 21 hours in upper-level education courses

And meet all GPA requirements to apply for state certification. In order to enroll for the first required education course, the student must make application to the certification program in the College of Education in Matthews Hall, Room 106.

All state certification requirements and information on required examinations is available on the web site of the State Board for Education Certification (SBEC), www.tea.state.tx.us.

- EDSE 3830 - Teaching/Learning Process and Evaluation
- EDSE 4060 - Content Area Reading in Secondary Schools
- EDSE 4070 - Teaching Diverse Populations
- EDSE 4108 - Student Teaching in the Secondary School
- EDSE 4118 - Student Teaching in the Secondary School
- EDSE 4840 - Instructional Strategies and Classroom Management

Journalism, BA

Admission to Journalism Major

All students entering UNT and wishing to pursue the bachelor of arts degree with a major in journalism enter as pre-majors. Before applying for journalism major status, pre-majors must complete at least 45 hours of college course work including the following:

1. Complete the following plus one other specified pre-major course with a 2.5 GPA or better;
 - JOUR 1210 - Mass Communication and Society
 - JOUR 2200 - Computer Applications for Journalists
 - JOUR 2310 - Introduction to Media Writing
2. The journalism math requirement for all concentrations,
 - MATH 1680 - Elementary Probability and Statistics
 - or
 - MATH 1681 - Elementary Probability and Statistics with Algebra Review
3. The university English composition requirement with a grade of C or better; and
4. Successful completion of the Grammar, Spelling and Punctuation (GSP) exam.

Pre-majors who have completed the above requirements and who have a cumulative UNT GPA of at least 2.5 may file a formal application for major status. Approved majors may enroll in those advanced courses designated "journalism majors/minors only."

Admission for Transfer Students

Students transferring to UNT from other colleges and universities may fulfill many of these requirements through transfer course work. Transfer students must pass the Grammar, Spelling and Punctuation (GSP) exam, administered by the University Writing Lab, during their first term/semester at UNT.

Admission for Post-baccalaureate Students

Students who have already completed a baccalaureate degree from an accredited university may be admitted to the journalism major prior to completion of the pre-major requirements provided their overall GPA in all college work attempted is at least 2.5. Post-baccalaureate majors must still abide by all course prerequisites and sequence restrictions.

Degree Requirements

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the "General University Requirements" in the Academics section of this catalog and the Mayborn School of Journalism requirements.

Major Requirements:

A minimum of 37 semester hours and a maximum of 40 semester hours in journalism in either strategic communications or news. Check catalog for prerequisites before enrolling in any advanced course.

Strategic Communications:

A minimum of 37 hours and maximum of 40 hours in journalism consisting of the following:

12 hours of pre-major courses:

- JOUR 1210 - Mass Communication and Society
- JOUR 2200 - Computer Applications for Journalists
- JOUR 2310 - Introduction to Media Writing

- JOUR 2010 - Principles of Advertising
or
- JOUR 2420 - Principles of Public Relations

3 to 6 hours of writing courses selected from:

- JOUR 3321 - News Reporting, Writing and Editing
- JOUR 3420 - Public Relations Writing
- JOUR 4050 - Advertising Copywriting
- JOUR 4051 - Advanced Advertising Copywriting

3 hours of critical thinking courses selected from:

- JOUR 3020 - Advertising Concepts
- JOUR 4250 - Race, Gender and the Media: A Methods Approach
- JOUR 4820 - History of American Media

3 hours of measurement/metrics courses selected from:

- JOUR 3040 - Advertising Media and Marketing Strategy
- JOUR 3200 - Mass Communication Research Methods

3 hours of campaigns courses selected from:

- JOUR 4070 - Advertising Campaigns
- JOUR 4460 - Public Relations Communication

3 hours of professional application courses selected from:

- JOUR 3410 - Public Relations for Non-Profits
- JOUR 4012 - Direct and Interactive Response
- JOUR 4020 - Advertising Industry in New York
- JOUR 4052 - Advertising Portfolio
- JOUR 4055 - Broadcast Advertising
- JOUR 4260 - Strategic Integrated Communication
- JOUR 4800 - Professional Internship
- JOUR 4850 - Magazine Production
- JOUR 4900 - Special Problems
- JOUR 4910 - Special Problems

3 hours of capstone course:

- JOUR 4470 - Ethics, Law and Diversity in Strategic Communications

7 additional hours selected from the following groups:

Writing/reporting/editing, critical thinking, measurement/metrics or professional application.

News:

A minimum of 37 hours and maximum of 40 hours in journalism consisting of the following:

12 hours of pre-major courses:

- JOUR 1210 - Mass Communication and Society
- JOUR 2200 - Computer Applications for Journalists
- JOUR 2310 - Introduction to Media Writing

- JOUR 2330 - Introduction to Visual Communication for News

3 hours of writing/reporting/editing courses consisting of:

- JOUR 4410 - Reporting of Public Affairs

plus 6 hours selected from:

- JOUR 3310 - Feature Writing
- JOUR 3321 - News Reporting, Writing and Editing
- JOUR 3323 - News Writing for Broadcast and Web
- JOUR 4323 - Advanced Writing and Reporting for Broadcast and Web
- JOUR 4310 - Creative Writing
- JOUR 4321 - Opinion Writing
- JOUR 4350 - Sports Journalism

6 hours of visual journalism selected from:

- JOUR 3340 - Online Journalism
- JOUR 3700 - Photojournalism
- JOUR 4343 - Visual News Storytelling
- JOUR 4720 - Multimedia Storytelling for News
- JOUR 4730 - Picture Editing and Portfolio
- JOUR 4850 - Magazine Production

3 hours of critical thinking courses selected from:

- JOUR 2010 - Principles of Advertising
- JOUR 2420 - Principles of Public Relations
- JOUR 3410 - Public Relations for Non-Profits
- JOUR 4210 - Topics in Journalism and Mass Media
- JOUR 4240 - Comparative International Media Systems
- JOUR 4250 - Race, Gender and the Media: A Methods Approach
- JOUR 4370 - Criticism of Mass Media
- JOUR 4510 - Issues in Media and Ethics in Journalism
- JOUR 4820 - History of American Media

1 hour of professional application courses selected from:

- JOUR 4800 - Professional Internship
- JOUR 4810 - News or Sports Practicum
- JOUR 4900 - Special Problems
- JOUR 4910 - Special Problems

3 hours of capstone course

- JOUR 4620 - Mass Communication Law

3-6 additional hours selected from:

Writing/reporting/editing, visual journalism, critical thinking or professional application.

Other course requirements:

Strategic Communications

- MKTG 3010 - Professional Selling
- MKTG 3650 - Foundations of Marketing Practice
- MKTG 4120 - Buyer Behavior
- plus 9 hours of upper-level marketing and/or management classes approved by strategic communications
or
- an 18-hour minor in a field other than marketing/management

News

- Must complete two upper-level political science courses, which may be applied to a minor in social sciences or other 18-hour minor

Minor:

An 18-hour minor. See "Other course requirements" for possible options.

Electives:

Options available within major requirements.

Other Requirements:

Students majoring in journalism are required to maintain a 2.5 cumulative UNT GPA to graduate. Those who fall below the 2.5 cumulative UNT GPA requirement will not be allowed to register for any journalism courses until the GPA is raised. See advisor for exemptions to this policy for incoming transfer students only.

- A grade of C or higher is required for all journalism courses to be applied toward the major/minor degree requirements.
- No more than 12 semester hours of journalism credit will be accepted from a transfer student who is entering as a first-term/semester junior. For students transferring with 75 semester hours of credit or more, a maximum of 18 transfer journalism hours will be accepted for credit toward the bachelor's degree.
- At least 65 hours must be completed in liberal arts. See advisor for approved areas. No journalism hours may count towards this requirement. Some liberal arts courses will also meet university requirements.
- Students must pass the Grammar, Spelling, and Punctuation (GSP) exam to be permitted to enroll in the following:

- JOUR 2200 - Computer Applications for Journalists
- JOUR 2310 - Introduction to Media Writing
- JOUR 2330 - Introduction to Visual Communication for News

Students who transfer credit for JOUR 2310 must take the Grammar, Spelling, and Punctuation (GSP) exam during their first term/semester at UNT.

- e. All journalism majors are required to take the following, which meets university requirements; see advisor for exemptions to this policy for transfer students only.
- MATH 1680 - Elementary Probability and Statistics
or
 - MATH 1681 - Elementary Probability and Statistics with Algebra Review

Broadcast and multimedia news

Students interested in careers in broadcast and multimedia — such as news reporters, writers, producers, photojournalists (video and stills), and editors — enroll in the school’s news department. Working with an advisor, students select 37 hours of course work, including broadcast reporting and writing, visual journalism, and online journalism. This course work also includes the skills and concepts of writing, reporting and producing visual content for the web. Students learn to cover a news “beat,” shoot video and stills, and edit using non-linear editing systems. Students also learn to appear on camera, to do live reporting and anchoring and to produce content for on air and online, including newscasts and webcasts.

Students also work as news reporters, writers, photojournalists, web site designers and editors for the *North Texas Daily*, NTDaily.com, NTDaily TV, and other area media.

Students receive hands-on experience from faculty with extensive professional experience in broadcast and online news. They also can complete internships at television, radio and web organizations in the Dallas–Fort Worth area, the nation’s fifth largest media market, and in other news organizations in the area and across the state.

Sports Journalism Certificate

The Mayborn School of Journalism’s certificate in sports journalism is designed to enhance writing, reporting, broadcast and multimedia skills for careers in the field of sports journalism.

To qualify:

Students must have journalism major status (having completed the following with a 2.5 GPA). In addition, students must have a minimum of 3.0 GPA before applying for this certificate program.

- GSP

- JOUR 1210 - Mass Communication and Society
- JOUR 2200 - Computer Applications for Journalists
- JOUR 2310 - Introduction to Media Writing
- JOUR 2330 - Introduction to Visual Communication for News

Plus:

- JOUR 3321 - News Reporting, Writing and Editing
or
- JOUR 3323 - News Writing for Broadcast and Web

To earn the certificate, students must complete 15 hours from the following:

Required (12 hours):

- JOUR 3310 - Feature Writing
- JOUR 4323 - Advanced Writing and Reporting for Broadcast and Web
- JOUR 4343 - Visual News Storytelling
- JOUR 4350 - Sports Journalism

Elective (3 hours):

- JOUR 3340 - Online Journalism
- JOUR 4720 - Multimedia Storytelling for News
- JOUR 4800 - Professional Internship
- JOUR 4810 - News or Sports Practicum

Courses

Journalism, JOUR

JOUR 1210 - Mass Communication and Society
(COMM 1307)

3 hours

Principles of mass communication including historical, economic, social, ethical and legal factors influencing the operation and content of the mass media. Impact of new technology in changing the media. A survey of mass communication areas (newspapers, magazines, advertising, public relations, television, wire services, Internet and networks), and careers they offer.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Social and Behavioral Sciences

JOUR 2010 - Principles of Advertising
(COMM 2327)

3 hours

Economic and social aspects, research, creative functions, media, production, and federal laws affecting advertising; fundamentals of advertising copy, layout and presentation techniques.

Prerequisite(s): None.

JOUR 2200 - Computer Applications for Journalists – 3 hours (1;4)

A lab experience with online modules using technology for print and electronic applications for news media, public relations and advertising. Core experience with desktop and web publishing, along with video/audio applications, is coupled with choices of modules covering databases, typography, podcasting, photography/videography and more. In-class modules with professors feature theoretical perspectives on visual communication, ethics and hands-on group experiences with clients and deadlines.

Prerequisite(s): JOUR 1210. Passing score on the Grammar, Spelling and Punctuation exam; journalism pre-major status; consent of school.

JOUR 2310 - Introduction to Media Writing (COMM 2311)

3 hours (3;2)

Fundamentals of writing, reporting and information gathering for a variety of journalism professions including advertising, newspapers, public relations, broadcast and web.

Prerequisite(s): Passing score on the Grammar, Spelling and Punctuation exam; successful completion of two terms/semesters of first-year English; journalism pre-major or minor status; consent of school.

JOUR 2330 - Introduction to Visual Communication for News – 3 hours

Introduction to basic video photography and editing, still photography and editing, and audio recording and editing for use in news and a digital multi-media environment. Instruction in theory and practice of visual and audio storytelling for news programming. Instruction may include the operation of digital video cameras, digital still cameras, voice recorders and video and audio editing software and hardware including non-linear editing systems.

Prerequisite(s): Passing score on the Grammar, Spelling and Punctuation exam; journalism pre-major status; consent of school.

JOUR 2420 - Principles of Public Relations – 3 hours

Principles, techniques and ethics used in research, planning, communicating and evaluating public relations programs for corporations, PR agencies, non-profits, government, educational institutions, civic organizations and others. A survey of the history and development of the profession in the United States, with emphasis on recent technological changes and challenges in a pluralistic society. Basic PR writing forms introduced.

Prerequisite(s): None.

JOUR 3020 - Advertising Concepts – 3 hours

Explores how American culture influenced classic advertisements and affects current campaigns, as well as ethics using advertising literature and course work. Students critically analyze elements within advertisements such as copy, design, and diversity. Exposure to creative briefs and other writing by advertising professionals through account planning projects.

Prerequisite(s): JOUR 2010. Journalism major or minor status; consent of school.

JOUR 3040 - Advertising Media and Marketing Strategy – 3 hours

Print, broadcast and web time-buying procedures important to

media salespeople as well as to advertising agency media buyers. Assignments in audience research including understanding uses of audience tracking services, identifying media that reach definitive target audiences and using effective media mixes.

Prerequisite(s): Journalism major or minor status; consent of school.

JOUR 3200 - Mass Communication Research Methods – 3 hours

Introduction to quantitative and qualitative methods used to study audiences, contents and effects of mass media, especially focusing on advertising and public relations communication and utilizing social science research skills and statistical analysis. Approaches include content analysis, survey research, focus groups and other experimental studies.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 1680 or MATH 1681; journalism major or minor status; consent of school.

JOUR 3310 - Feature Writing – 3 hours

Analysis of newspaper and magazine feature material, from human interest stories to magazine articles; clinical course to develop writing skills, freelance abilities and interests of journalism students.

Prerequisite(s): Journalism major or minor status; JOUR 3321 or JOUR 3323; consent of school.

JOUR 3321 - News Reporting, Writing and Editing – 3 hours (3;4)

Continued practice in news gathering and writing to develop news judgment, craftsmanship and ability to handle complex news stories. Regular campus beat and special assignment reporting. Fundamentals of the editor's functions in handling news copy from writing to the printed page, Web or other news media with emphasis on writing quality and copy editing. Includes headline and caption writing, Associated Press style, press law, ethics and infographics.

Prerequisite(s): JOUR 2310. Journalism major or minor status; consent of school.

JOUR 3323 - News Writing for Broadcast and Web – 3 hours

Theory and practice of writing and editing for radio, television and web-based news. Topics include news judgment, script formats and style for radio, TV and web news. Regular writing assignments, lectures and critiques. Possible hands-on writing for student media including student web sites.

Prerequisite(s): Journalism major or minor status; consent of school.

JOUR 3340 - Online Journalism – 3 hours

Focuses on online journalism, including writing and producing stories, interviewing, editing, use of video and stills, and reporting for the web. Developing news stories based on Internet research skills; creating original online newscasts; working with established radio, TV and newspaper news staffs. Focus on principles and practices of enterprise news using Internet resources, as well as methods of developing FOI requests and other data. Includes classes on the technology of inputting information on the web. Extensive hands-on experience producing and writing content for student media web sites such as NTDaily.com.

Prerequisite(s): Journalism major or minor status; JOUR 3321 or JOUR 3323; consent of school.

JOUR 3410 - Public Relations for Non-Profits – 3 hours
Designed for both majors and non-majors. Examines the philosophical and theoretical foundations of public relations and volunteerism in the United States. Students learn to apply these theories to public relations campaigns in the non-profit sector. Strategic communication strategies relating to both internal and external publics are explored, including the unique legal and ethical issues impacting non-profits.
Prerequisite(s): None.

JOUR 3420 - Public Relations Writing – 3 hours
Writing-intensive course that focuses on professional-level writing skills needed by new practitioners of public relations. Components include ethics, feature writing, press releases, web writing, multimedia work, client presentations, business formats, message design concepts and theory, and broadcast forms. Editing, grammar, and AP style are discussed.
Prerequisite(s): JOUR 3321. Journalism major status; consent of school.

JOUR 3700 - Photojournalism – 3 hours (3;3)
Instruction in advanced photojournalism skills and methods including discussion of visual communication theory. Ethical and legal limits concerning photographic coverage and publication are discussed and instruction in Photoshop and digital technology is given. Assignments require covering a variety of photographic subjects and problems outside of class.
Prerequisite(s): Journalism major or minor status; JOUR 3321 or JOUR 3323; consent of school.

JOUR 3900 - Special Problems – 3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

JOUR 4012 - Direct and Interactive Response – 3 hours
Provides a study of the general principles of direct response and interactive forms of communication including the Internet and interactive, virtual and digital techniques. Students combine classroom learning with visits to businesses whose professional experts are industry leaders in this field.
Prerequisite(s): None.

JOUR 4020 - Advertising Industry in New York – 3 hours
Introduces students to the industry in a major international advertising center – New York City. Course activities focus on three primary areas of the industry: the advertising agency business, advertisers and advertising media. Students have daily group appointments with members of the New York advertising community. A Shadow Day program allows individual students to meet on specified days with industry personnel in their area of career interest. Offered in New York during summer (3W1) only.
Prerequisite(s): Journalism major or minor status; application required; consent of school.
Application required to be admitted to the class.

JOUR 4050 - Advertising Copywriting – 3 hours
Advertising strategy and execution (writing) for print, broadcast and other media.
Prerequisite(s): Journalism major or minor status; consent of school.

JOUR 4051 - Advanced Advertising Copywriting – 3 hours
Concepting, writing and executing ads and campaigns in a variety of media. Ads are critiqued from concept to final execution.
Prerequisite(s): JOUR 4050. Journalism major or minor status; application required; consent of school.
Application required to be admitted to the class.

JOUR 4052 - Advertising Portfolio – 3 hours
Capstone course for advertising students in the creative track. Students work in copywriter/art director teams at a local agency with professional mentors to develop their entry-level portfolios. Class meets once a week at a local agency.
Prerequisite(s): JOUR 4050, JOUR 4051. Journalism major or minor status; application required; consent of school.
Application required to be admitted to the class.

JOUR 4055 - Broadcast Advertising – 3 hours (3;3)
Writing television and radio scripts, followed by actual production of the scripts in a television studio and a sound recording studio. Lectures cover writing, preproduction, production and examples of radio and television commercials.
Prerequisite(s): Journalism major or minor status and consent of school.

JOUR 4070 - Advertising Campaigns – 3 hours
Role of the advertising agency. Factors in an advertising campaign. Creation of an advertising plan and creation of a campaign from scratch, bringing together skills and knowledge from all other advertising courses. Presentation of a campaign.
Prerequisite(s): Journalism major or minor status; for majors JOUR 3020, JOUR 3040 or JOUR 3200, and JOUR 4050; consent of school.

JOUR 4100 - Supervising School Media – 3 hours
For journalism teachers who plan to supervise secondary school newspapers, magazines, yearbooks, new media and radio or television outlets. Emphasis on teaching basic journalism courses, staff organization, editorial supervision, advertising sales and media business management.
Prerequisite(s): JOUR 2200, JOUR 3321. Consent of school.
Satisfies a requirement for teacher certification.

JOUR 4210 - Topics in Journalism and Mass Media – 3 hours
Rotating topics. Representative topics include: sports writing, direct advertising, minorities in the media, public relations/advertising research.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of school.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

JOUR 4240 - Comparative International Media Systems – 3 hours
Study of mass media throughout the world with special attention to how media institutions contribute to building democracy. Comparison of print and broadcast news systems, the sources and flow of international news and the challenges of globalism.
Prerequisite(s): Journalism major status or consent of school.

JOUR 4250 - Race, Gender and the Media: A Methods Approach – 3 hours
Explores the social construction of race and gender, and evaluates their use in the media. Adapting a research as well as a practical approach to the subject, this course involves students not only in

evaluating contemporary media portrayals, but also in composing their own stories involving race/gender topics.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 45 hours of credit.

Core Category: Capstone

JOUR 4260 - Strategic Integrated Communication – 3 hours

The understanding and application of all strategic integrated communications techniques and principles to real cases, problems and opportunities that result in the most effective and cost-saving use of an organization's resources. A thorough understanding of successful branding techniques coincides with required shadowing of professionals in the student's area of interest at corporations, agencies, and non-profits in the Dallas-Fort Worth area.

Prerequisite(s): Journalism major or minor status; prior completion of at least one upper-level strategic communications course; consent of school.

JOUR 4310 - Creative Writing – 3 hours

Explores the art of literary nonfiction writing involving real world experiences. Students learn how to employ imagery, setting, dialogue, sensory detail, and conflict in their narratives; create multi-dimensional characters; animate landscape and place; and structure a piece with a beginning, middle and end tied together with a narrative thread. During workshops, stories are critiqued and students learn how to "go deeper" with their writing. May be linked to the Mayborn Literary Nonfiction Conference or to study abroad and other off-campus opportunities.

Prerequisite(s): JOUR 3321. Journalism major or minor status; consent of school.

JOUR 4321 - Opinion Writing – 3 hours

Writing for the editorial page: editorials and columns. Writing critical reviews of literature, performing arts and the visual arts. Emphasis on editorials, book reviews and theatrical, musical, dance, film and television performances.

Prerequisite(s): JOUR 3321. Journalism major or minor status; consent of school.

JOUR 4323 - Advanced Writing and Reporting for Broadcast and Web – 3 hours

Advanced news writing, reporting and storytelling for television, web and radio. Includes information gathering, writing, interviewing, working a news beat, developing sources and ideas, editing copy, and learning specific formats. Hands-on experience writing, producing and editing news pieces for student and area media outlets and web sites.

Prerequisite(s): JOUR 3323. Journalism major status; consent of school.

Corequisite(s): JOUR 4343.

JOUR 4343 - Visual News Storytelling – 3 hours

Focuses on shooting and editing for television with information about how to select audio for radio news, plus audio and video for the web. Extensive hands-on experience with camera and editing equipment. Production of multiple packages and news pieces for student media.

Prerequisite(s): JOUR 3323. Journalism major status; consent of school.

Corequisite(s): JOUR 4323

JOUR 4350 - Sports Journalism – 3 hours

Teaches sports reporting, writing, photojournalism and performance for multi-platform use, including web, broadcast and print. Studies column writing, reporting on competition, ethics in sports journalism, sports entertainment, sports business and the impact of sports in society.

Prerequisite(s): Journalism major or minor status; JOUR 3321 or JOUR 3323 and one 4000-level news skills class; consent of school.

JOUR 4370 - Criticism of Mass Media – 3 hours

Course facilitates thought and discussion about some of the major issues facing contemporary mass media, their messages, their audiences and the industry.

Prerequisite(s): None.

JOUR 4410 - Reporting of Public Affairs – 3 hours

Police, court, political and governmental news with typical practical news assignments; background and practice in writing specialized stories typically covered in the average American city. Cover city council, school board, county commissioner meetings, some at night.

Prerequisite(s): Journalism major or minor status; JOUR 3321 or JOUR 3323; consent of school.

JOUR 4460 - Public Relations Communication – 3 hours

Writing, editing and producing a wide range of public relations communications materials. Includes copy editing, headline writing, caption writing, use of photos/art, and graphic layout and design. Emphasizes use of technology and production of a final portfolio.

Prerequisite(s): JOUR 3420. Journalism major status; consent of school.

JOUR 4470 - Ethics, Law and Diversity in Strategic Communications – 3 hours

Study of philosophical bases for ethical behavior, as well as study of professional codes of ethics for practitioners of strategic communications and other journalists. Examination of mass communication law, including privacy, defamation, copyright, financial disclosure, legal and regulatory compliance. Exploration of tactics and strategies for understanding and working with diverse communities.

Prerequisite(s): Journalism major or minor status; 12 hours of upper-level classes; consent of school.

Core Category: Capstone

JOUR 4510 - Issues in Media and Ethics in Journalism – 3 hours

An examination of critical management issues, ethical challenges and the ethical decision-making process in today's changing media. Includes the use of case studies, class discussions and writing to examine the economics currently facing media management, and the ethics in language, visual images, and technology in broadcast news, newspaper reporting and online media.

Prerequisite(s): Journalism major or minor status; JOUR 3321 or JOUR 3323; consent of school.

JOUR 4620 - Mass Communication Law – 3 hours

Legal and ethical problems of mass media: court systems, case procedures, First Amendment concerns, libel, privacy, free press and fair trial, reporting privileges, advertising and public relations

law and regulation, pornography, broadcasting regulations, media concentration, media competition and copyright.

Prerequisite(s): Journalism major or minor status; 12 hours of upper-level classes; consent of school.

Core Category: Capstone

JOUR 4720 - Multimedia Storytelling for News – 3 hours (3;3–6)

Prepares students to work in the newsrooms of the 21st century, using digital and online media with an emphasis on video shooting and editing, creating audio slideshows and generating material for the web. Focuses on advanced photojournalism and broadcast news techniques; instructs students on the proper techniques for gathering sound, shooting and editing video, and how to produce visual stories for the web. Advanced journalism practices including making ethical decisions regarding coverage of a news story, accuracy, writing proficiency, and meeting strict deadlines.

Prerequisite(s): JOUR 3700. Journalism major or minor status; JOUR 3321 or JOUR 3323; consent of school.

JOUR 4730 - Picture Editing and Portfolio – 3 hours (3;3)

Students produce a professional photo portfolio in CD and web format. A variety of assignments executed including images produced in various news categories. Students produce work such as an audio slideshow, design a web site for their online portfolio, and produce a printed portfolio. Ethics and professional practices in the field are covered.

Prerequisite(s): JOUR 3321, JOUR 3700. Journalism major or minor status; consent of school.

JOUR 4800 - Professional Internship – 1–3 hours

Practical experience through employment under the supervision of department chair and professional at the work site. Student must submit bi-weekly reports, work samples and evaluation report at the end of internship; professional supervisor must submit mid-term and final evaluations. Internship and total work and credit hours to be completed must be arranged in advance of enrollment by application to the school. For each hour of credit, student must work a minimum of 100 hours.

Prerequisite(s): Journalism major status; prior completion of at least one upper-level journalism course in area; consent of school. Different sections scheduled for News and Strategic Communications.

JOUR 4810 - News or Sports Practicum – 1–3 hours

Supervised, intensive practical experience for journalism students to cover news or sports events on a daily basis. Includes interviewing, writing, reporting, shooting, editing reports for the *North Texas Daily*, NTDaily.com, NTDaily TV, or other appropriate web, broadcast or print venue approved by supervising journalism faculty. Requires a minimum of 100 hours of work for each hour of credit.

Prerequisite(s): Journalism major status; completion of at least one upper-level course in major; consent of school.

JOUR 4820 - History of American Media – 3 hours

Main trends and economic, social, political, and technological factors and people that produced the institutions and traditions of the American mass media; emphasis on the changing roles of media and the impact of new communications technologies in the 21st century.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 45 hours of credit.

JOUR 4850 - Magazine Production – 3 hours

Study of American magazines; production sequence of a publication, composition and printing methods, layout problems, writing to fit, cost-quality factors, rewrite, copy reading, styling, writing, titles, blurbs, captions and fitting galleys into layouts.

Prerequisite(s): Journalism major; JOUR 3321 or JOUR 3323; consent of school.

JOUR 4900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours

Prerequisite(s): None.

JOUR 4910 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours

Prerequisite(s): None.

JOUR 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis – 3 hours

Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000.

Core Category: Capstone

School of Merchandising and Hospitality Management

Main Office
Chilton Hall, Room 331

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311100
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2436
Fax: 940-565-4348

Web site: www.smhm.unt.edu

Judith C. Forney, Dean

Dee K. Knight, Associate Dean
Lea Dopson, Chair, Hospitality Management Division
Tammy Kinley, Chair, Merchandising Division

The School of Merchandising and Hospitality Management's mission is to prepare professionals for careers in the fashion, hospitality and home furnishings industries. Graduates are employed as buyers; manufacturing representatives; showroom managers; product development managers; sourcing specialists; e-merchandisers; department and specialty store managers; restaurant, hotel and club managers; food service directors; catering directors; destination managers; meeting and convention planners; and cruise line hospitality managers.

The School of Merchandising and Hospitality Management (SMHM) operates as one unit but is organized into divisions based on the following programs:

Hospitality Management

The mission of the hospitality management division is to educate students for management and leadership in the hospitality industry and to lead the profession through excellence in teaching, research and service.

The Hospitality Management program at UNT features a unique laboratory environment. Students put theory into practice in a state-of-the-art student-operated restaurant on campus and through work experiences and internships at hospitality operations in the Dallas-Fort Worth region.

Merchandising

The mission of the merchandising division is to integrate education, leadership and research experiences that contribute to critical analyses of merchandising strategies as they relate to the development, distribution, evaluation and use of fashion-oriented products in the consumer-driven global market. Effective leaders are developed through core competencies that include solving complex problems, generating new knowledge, communicating effectively, and creating new product and business strategies. These core competencies are achieved through innovative

curricula, laboratory experiences, applied technology, research activities and industry involvement. A merchandising degree can lead to careers in the multifaceted industry, including product development, manufacturing, wholesaling and retailing.

Academic Advising

Information regarding academic matters is available in the office of the dean. Advising for entering freshmen and transfer students is available from Student Services in the School of Merchandising and Hospitality Management. The associate dean and student services staff answer questions concerning degree audits, application of transfer credit, general academic requirements, policies and procedures and application for graduation, and assist students in the selection and sequencing of courses.

Programs of Study

The school offers undergraduate programs and certificates in the following areas:

- Bachelor of Science with a major in digital retailing
- Bachelor of Science with a major in home furnishings merchandising
- Bachelor of Science with a major in hospitality management
- Bachelor of Science with a major in merchandising

Students may pursue teacher certification in Family and Consumer Sciences (grades 8–12) and in Hospitality, Nutrition and Food Science (grades 8–12) under the Bachelor of Science with a major in hospitality management.

The department offers minors in hospitality management, home furnishings merchandising, merchandising with a fashion emphasis and merchandising with a fashion merchandise development emphasis.

Degree Requirements and the University Core Curriculum

Occasionally a course required for a degree may also satisfy a requirement of the University Core Curriculum. In addition to taking the required course, a student may elect to take a different course from among those available to fulfill that core requirement; doing so, however, may add to the total number of hours required for the degree. Students who have questions regarding degree and core requirements should consult a degree program advisor.

Bachelor of Science

The school offers the Bachelor of Science degree with majors in digital retailing, home furnishings merchandising, hospitality management, and merchandising. The school also offers teacher certifications in Family and Consumer Sciences and in Hospitality, Nutrition and Food Science.

Degree Audit

Each student should have a degree audit prepared by the School of Merchandising and Hospitality Management Student Services. This degree audit should be made by the end of the freshman year. Transfer students should have degree audits prepared during their first term/semester at UNT.

Minors

The minor requires at least 18 hours, including 6 advanced. To receive a minor in any of the Merchandising and Hospitality Management programs, a grade of C or above must be earned in each Merchandising and Hospitality Management (SMHM) course completed in residence or transferred to UNT.

Scholarships

Information about the following scholarships may be obtained by writing to the Associate Dean, School of Merchandising and Hospitality Management, 1155 Union Circle #311100, Denton, TX 76203-5017.

Completed scholarship applications are due February 1 in the office of the Dean of the School of Merchandising and Hospitality Management. A minimum GPA of 3.0 is required for academic awards, unless otherwise noted. To keep a scholarship, a student must maintain:

- 3.0 GPA each term/semester and 3.0 overall GPA;
- status as a major in the School of Merchandising and Hospitality Management, taking required courses on degree audit and enrolling in at least one SMHM class per term/semester;
- full-time status (i.e., 12 credit hours for undergraduate students and 9 credit hours for graduate students).

The following scholarships may be awarded to either merchandising or hospitality management majors:

Bobye J. Riney– Sophomore
Dean Suzanne V. LaBrecque
Ellen L. Flottman– Junior
Florence I. Scoular
Associate Dean Johnny Sue Reynolds
Merchandising and Hospitality Management
R. L. Cartwright Memorial
Woodruff Memorial

The following scholarships are awarded to merchandising majors:

Apparel Group Ltd.
Bette Bunge MacArthur Memorial
Fossil
Furniture Library Association Award
Jack Finger Memorial
JC Penney Company
Merchandising Board of Governors
Murray Munves
Nordstrom
Pier 1 Imports
Van Wyk

The following scholarships are awarded to hospitality management majors:

Alicia Hawkins Memorial
Alladin Hussein Memorial
Banfi Vintners
Ben E. Keith
Billie L. Parker
Chancellor's Hotel and Restaurant Management
City Club of Fort Worth
Colin Ridgway Memorial
Don Paul and Esther Smith Memorial
Dr. Lea R. Dopson
Dr. Richard F. Tas
Felcor Lodging Trust Fund
Gaylord Texas Resort and Convention Center
Gregory S. and Barbara Hirsch
Guerra Family Endowment
Hiram Walker Hospitality
Hospitality Management Board of Governors
Hyatt Regency Dallas
Jerry W. Dickenson
Joyce, Milton and Tyler Duesman
J. Willard and Alice S. Marriott Foundation
J.T. Whitaker
J.W. Marriott Hospitality
Kentucky Fried Chicken
Les Dames d'Escoffier
Luby's Inc.
Lucille Murchison
Marriott Hotel and Restaurant Management
National Association of College and University Food Services (NACUFS), Region VII
Network of Executive Women in Hospitality (NEWH)
Phillip J. Romano Scholarship in Hospitality Management
PFS
Roundtable for Women in Foodservice
Ruby Nell McMahan Ruth
Spring Creek Barbeque
Texas Hill Country Wine and Food Festival
T.G.I. Friday's

Accreditation

The hospitality management program is accredited by the Accreditation Commission for Programs in Hospitality Administration (ACPHA) (P.O. Box 400, Oxford, MD 21654; 410-226-5527).

Graduate Study

The school offers graduate programs and certificates in the following areas:

- Master of Science with a major in hospitality management;
- Master of Science with a major in international sustainable tourism; and
- Master of Science with a major in merchandising.

The School of Merchandising and Hospitality Management, in collaboration with the College of Business, offers the following dual degrees:

- Master of Business Administration/Master of Science with a major in merchandising; and
- Master of Business Administration/Master of Science with a major in hospitality management.

The School of Merchandising and Hospitality Management offers the following 12-hour graduate academic certificates:

- Merchandising;
- Hospitality management; and
- Event management.

For information on graduate study, consult the *Graduate Catalog*.

Digital Retailing, BS

Degree Requirements

The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Science.

Hours Required and General/School Requirements:

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “General University Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog and the School of Merchandising and Hospitality Management requirements.

Major Requirements:

SMHM Core: 12 hours, including:

- MDSE 3790 - Pre-Internship Seminar in Merchandising
- SMHM 3950 - Creating Consumer Experiences
- SMHM 4750 - Managing a Diverse Work Force (may be used to satisfy the Capstone requirement of the University Core Curriculum)
- SMHM 4790 - Internship in Merchandising and Hospitality Management
- Plus the following courses, according to major

Digital Retailing:

36 hours (21–24 advanced), including:

- DRTL 2090 - Introduction to Digital Retailing
- DRTL 3090 - Consumer Engagement in Digital Channels
- DRTL 4090 - Virtual Merchandising
- DRTL 4660 - Advanced Merchandising Applications

- MDSE 2750 - Consumers in a Global Market
- MDSE 3510 - Profit-Centered Merchandising
- MDSE 3750 - Consumer Studies in Apparel and Home Furnishings
- MDSE 4010 - Global Textiles and Apparel Industries

Plus 6 hours to be selected from one of the following pairs of classes:

- MDSE 1650 - Apparel Evaluation
- MDSE 2650 - Textiles for Apparel
- HFMD 2655 - Textiles for Home Furnishings
- HFMD 3570 - Decorative Accessories Merchandising
- HMGT 2800 - Foundations of International Travel and Tourism
- HMGT 3300 - Hospitality Industry Marketing and Sales

Plus 6 hours to be selected from:

- MDSE 3850 - Promotion of Apparel and Home Furnishings
- MDSE 4020 - E-Passport: Virtual Study Abroad
- MDSE 4080 - Merchandising Ventures
- MDSE 4510 - Advanced Buying, Planning and Allocation
- MDSE 4850 - Brand Development
- SMHM 2350 - Hot Topics, Cool Trends
- SMHM 4000 - Global Discovery in Merchandising and Hospitality Management
- SMHM 4800 - Discovery: Research in Merchandising and Hospitality Management

Other Course Requirements:

Journalism, 6 hours:

- JOUR 2010 - Principles of Advertising
or
- JOUR 2420 - Principles of Public Relations
- JOUR 3040 - Advertising Media and Marketing Strategy
or
- JOUR 4012 - Direct and Interactive Response

Business, 21 hours:

- ACCT 2010 - Accounting Principles I (Financial Accounting)
- DSCI 2710 - Data Description and Analysis with Spreadsheets

- LSCM 3960 - Logistics and Supply Chain Management
- MKTG 3650 - Foundations of Marketing Practice
- MKTG 3720 - Internet Marketing Concepts and Strategy
- MKTG 4620 - E-Commerce Marketing Tools and Applications
- MKTG 4630 - Electronic Retailing and Promotion Strategies

Students must take one of the following:

(Any of which satisfy the Visual and Performing Arts requirement of the University Core Curriculum)

- MUMH 1600 - Music in Human Imagination
- MUMH 2040 - Music Appreciation
- MUMH 3000 - Nineteenth-Century Music
- MUMH 3010 - Twentieth-Century Music

English courses must be sequenced as follows:

- ENGL 1310 - College Writing I
or
- ENGL 1313 - Computer Assisted College Writing I
- ENGL 1320 - College Writing II
or
- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing

Additional Requirements:

Students must complete ECON 1100 and have a minimum of 45 hours completed before being allowed to enroll in the required upper-division business courses. ACCT 2010 and ACCT 2020 must have grades of C or better.

Minor Requirements:

None.

Electives:

9 hours.

GPA Requirements:

- It is required that students entering the School of Merchandising and Hospitality Management have a minimum grade point average of at least 2.25 on all courses completed at UNT.
- A grade of C or above must be earned in each merchandising and hospitality management course completed in residence or transferred to UNT. This includes all courses with prefixes SMHM, MDSE, HFMD, DRTL and HMGH.

- Academic requirements for graduation with a BS from the School of Merchandising and Hospitality Management include:
 - a. A minimum of 2.25 grade point average in the professional field, with minimum grades of C required in all SMHM, MDSE, HFMD, DRTL and HMGH courses;
 - b. A minimum of 2.25 grade point average in all courses completed at UNT; and
 - c. A minimum of 2.25 grade point average in all work attempted, including transfer, correspondence, extension and residence work.

Home Furnishings Merchandising Minor

Required:

- HFMD 2380 - Foundations for Home Furnishings
- HFMD 2400 - Introduction to the Furniture Industry
- HFMD 3355 - Historic and Contemporary Styles of Home Furnishings
- HFMD 3570 - Decorative Accessories Merchandising
- HFMD 4400 - Estimating for Home Furnishings

Plus 3 hours selected from:

- HFMD 3380 - Global Home Furnishings Industry
- MDSE 3850 - Promotion of Apparel and Home Furnishings
- MDSE 4080 - Merchandising Ventures
- MDSE 4850 - Brand Development

Home Furnishings Merchandising, BS

Degree Requirements

The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Science.

Hours Required and General/School Requirements:

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the "General University Requirements" in the Academics section of this catalog and the School of Merchandising and Hospitality Management requirements.

Major Requirements:

SMHM Core: 12 hours, including:

- SMHM 3790 - Pre-Internship Seminar in Merchandising and Hospitality Management
- MDSE 3790 - Pre-Internship Seminar in Merchandising
- SMHM 3950 - Creating Consumer Experiences
- SMHM 4750 - Managing a Diverse Work Force (may be used to satisfy the Capstone requirement of the University Core Curriculum)
- SMHM 4790 - Internship in Merchandising and Hospitality Management
- Plus the following courses, according to major

Home Furnishings Merchandising:

51 hours (36–39 advanced), including:

- HFMD 2380 - Foundations for Home Furnishings
- HFMD 2400 - Introduction to the Furniture Industry
- HFMD 2655 - Textiles for Home Furnishings
- HFMD 3355 - Historic and Contemporary Styles of Home Furnishings
- HFMD 3380 - Global Home Furnishings Industry
- HFMD 3405 - Drawing and Planning for Home Furnishings
- HFMD 3410 - CAD for Home Furnishings
- HFMD 3570 - Decorative Accessories Merchandising
- HFMD 4400 - Estimating for Home Furnishings
- HFMD 4660 - Advanced Merchandising Applications
- MDSE 2750 - Consumers in a Global Market
- MDSE 3510 - Profit-Centered Merchandising
- MDSE 3850 - Promotion of Apparel and Home Furnishings
- MDSE 4080 - Merchandising Ventures

Plus 9 hours to be selected from:

- MDSE 2350
- MDSE 3650 - Advanced Textiles
- MDSE 3750 - Consumer Studies in Apparel and Home Furnishings
- MDSE 4020 - E-Passport: Virtual Study Abroad
- MDSE 4040 - Visual Merchandising
- MDSE 4510 - Advanced Buying, Planning and Allocation
- MDSE 4850 - Brand Development
- SMHM 4000 - Global Discovery in Merchandising and Hospitality Management
- SMHM 4800 - Discovery: Research in Merchandising and Hospitality Management
- DRTL 3090 - Consumer Engagement in Digital Channels
- GEOG 4220 - Applied Retail Geography

Other Course Requirements:

English courses must be sequenced as follows:

- ENGL 1310 - College Writing I
or
- ENGL 1313 - Computer Assisted College Writing I
- ENGL 1320 - College Writing II
or
- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing

Additional Requirements:

Students must complete ECON 1100 (satisfies Social and Behavioral Sciences requirement of the University Core Curriculum), MATH 1680 or MATH 1681 (recommended) and have a minimum of 45 hours completed before being allowed to enroll in the required upper-division business courses. ACCT 2010 and ACCT 2020 must have grades of C or better.

Minor Requirements

Two business option minors of 18 hours each:

Option 1 (Business Foundations Minor):

- ACCT 2010 - Accounting Principles I (Financial Accounting)
- ACCT 2020 - Accounting Principles II (Managerial Accounting)
- MGMT 3720 - Organizational Behavior
- MKTG 3650 - Foundations of Marketing Practice
- FINA 3770 - Finance

And one of the following:

- MGMT 3880 - Business Ethics and Social Responsibility
- MGMT 4470 - Leadership
- LSCM 3960 - Logistics and Supply Chain Management
- MKTG 4600 - Retailing

Option 2 (Retailing Certificate):

- ACCT 2010 - Accounting Principles I (Financial Accounting)
- MKTG 3650 - Foundations of Marketing Practice
- MKTG 4600 - Retailing
- MKTG 4630 - Electronic Retailing and Promotion Strategies

And two of the following:

- MKTG 3700 - Marketing and Money
- MKTG 4520 - Marketing Channels and Strategic Partnerships

- LSCM 3960 - Logistics and Supply Chain Management

Electives:

3 hours.

GPA Requirements:

- It is required that students entering the School of Merchandising and Hospitality Management have a minimum grade point average of at least 2.25 on all courses completed at UNT.
- A grade of C or above must be earned in each merchandising and hospitality management course completed in residence or transferred to UNT. This includes all courses with prefixes SMHM, MDSE, HFMD, DRTL and HMG T.
- Academic requirements for graduation with a BS from the School of Merchandising and Hospitality Management include:
 - a. A minimum of 2.25 grade point average in the professional field, with minimum grades of C required in all SMHM, MDSE, HFMD, DRTL and HMG T courses;
 - b. A minimum of 2.25 grade point average in all courses completed at UNT; and
 - c. A minimum of 2.25 grade point average in all work attempted, including transfer, correspondence, extension and residence work.

Hospitality Management (Family and Consumer Sciences Teacher Certification), BS

Degree Requirements – Teacher Certification

The school offers the Bachelor of Science degree with a major in hospitality management leading to certification in Family and Consumer Sciences (grades 8–12) and Hospitality, Nutrition and Food Science (grades 8–12).

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 120–129 semester hours of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “General University Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog and the School of Merchandising and Hospitality Management requirements, plus requirements for teacher certification as outlined by the College of Education.

Major Requirements:

64 hours, including:

- EDEC 4243 - Environmental Processes and Assessment
- DFST 2033 - Parenting in Diverse Families
- DFST 2313 - Courtship and Marriage
- DFST 3113 - Infant and Toddler Development
- DFST 3123 - Child Development
- DFST 4011 - Prepracticum
- DFST 4233 - Guidance of Children and Youth
- DFST 4253 - Administration of Programs for Children, Youth and Families
- DFST 4413 - Family Life Education
- DFST 4433 - Family Resource Management
- HFMD 2400 - Introduction to the Furniture Industry
- HMG T 1420 - Food Sanitation
- HMG T 1450 - Principles of Nutrition (may be used to satisfy the Discovery requirement of the University Core Curriculum)
- HMG T 1470 - Introduction to Professional Food Preparation
- HMG T 1500 - Orientation to the Hospitality Industry
- HMG T 2860 - Management Foundations in the Hospitality Industry
- HMG T 3250 - Restaurant Operations I
- HMG T 3700 - Hotel Operations
- MDSE 1650 - Apparel Evaluation
- MDSE 2650 - Textiles for Apparel
- MDSE 3750 - Consumer Studies in Apparel and Home Furnishings
- SMHM 4750 - Managing a Diverse Work Force (may be used to satisfy the Capstone requirement of the University Core Curriculum)
- 6 hours (advanced) from hospitality management.

Other Course Requirements (3 hours):

- DFST 1013 - Human Development (may be used to satisfy the Social and Behavioral Sciences requirement of the University Core Curriculum)

Electives:

See major requirements.

Other Requirements:

Admission to Teacher Education:

Prior to enrolling in the first education courses, students must have:

- Completed a minimum of 60 semester hours, including the University Core Curriculum. (See “General University Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog. Programs in teacher education require

specific courses contained in parts of the University Core Curriculum to satisfy particular degree requirements. Students should consult program advisors for best choices in the core.);

- A 2.75 UNT GPA;
- A 2.75 overall GPA (includes courses transferred to UNT, plus all courses taken at UNT);
- Passed the THEA test (with test scores of 240 reading; 230 math and 220 writing; contact the Student Advising Office in Matthews Hall, Room 105, for further information on the THEA requirement); and
- Formally applied and been admitted to Teacher Education through the College of Education Student Advising Office in Matthews Hall, Room 105.

Professional Education Requirements (21 hours):

Pedagogy (12 hours):

- EDSE 3800 - Professional Issues in Teaching
- EDSE 3830 - Teaching/Learning Process and Evaluation
- EDSE 4070 - Teaching Diverse Populations
- EDSE 4840 - Instructional Strategies and Classroom Management

Reading/English/Language Arts (3 hours):

- EDSE 4060 - Content Area Reading in Secondary Schools

Internship (Student Teaching) (6 hours):

- EDSE 4108 - Student Teaching in the Secondary School
- EDSE 4118 - Student Teaching in the Secondary School

Eligibility for Teacher Certification and Endorsements:

Teacher certification is a function of the State Board for Educator Certification. Completion of the bachelor's degree and the required education courses does not necessarily result in certification by the agency. In order to receive recommendation for teacher certification through the University of North Texas, students must have:

- Successfully completed an approved teacher education program for the preparation of secondary teachers;
- Successfully completed student teaching, including attendance at appropriate seminars and passing a comprehensive teacher preparation examination; and
- Passed the content examination from the American Association of Family and Consumer Sciences.

Students completing course requirements for the Family and Consumer Sciences teacher certificate will be eligible to apply to

the American Association of Family and Consumer Sciences for the Certified Family and Consumer Science credential.

Hospitality Management (Hospitality, Nutrition and Food Science Teacher Certification), BS

Degree Requirements – Teacher Certification

The school offers the Bachelor of Science degree with a major in hospitality management leading to certification in Family and Consumer Sciences (grades 8–12) and Hospitality, Nutrition and Food Science (grades 8–12).

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 120–129 semester hours of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “General University Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog and the School of Merchandising and Hospitality Management requirements, plus requirements for teacher certification as outlined by the College of Education.

Hospitality, Nutrition and Food Science:

60 hours, including:

- DFST 4133 - Adolescent Development
- DFST 4413 - Family Life Education
- HMGT 1420 - Food Sanitation
- HMGT 1450 - Principles of Nutrition (may be used to satisfy the Discovery requirement of the University Core Curriculum)
- HMGT 1470 - Introduction to Professional Food Preparation
- HMGT 1500 - Orientation to the Hospitality Industry
- HMGT 2800 - Foundations of International Travel and Tourism
- HMGT 2860 - Management Foundations in the Hospitality Industry
- HMGT 3250 - Restaurant Operations I
- HMGT 3260 - Resort and Club Management
- HMGT 3700 - Hotel Operations
- HMGT 3790 - Pre-Internship Seminar in Hospitality Management
- HMGT 4210 - Hospitality Cost Controls
- HMGT 4250 - Restaurant Operations II
- HMGT 4600 - Information Technology in Hospitality and Tourism

- HMG 4820 - Facilities Planning, Equipment, Layout and Design
- SMHM 4750 - Managing a Diverse Work Force (may be used to satisfy the Capstone requirement of the University Core Curriculum)
- SMHM 4790 - Internship in Merchandising and Hospitality Management
- 12 hours of electives

Other Course Requirements (3 hours):

- DFST 1013 - Human Development (may be used to satisfy the Social and Behavioral Sciences requirement of the University Core Curriculum)

Electives:

See major requirements.

Other Requirements:

Admission to Teacher Education:

Prior to enrolling in the first education courses, students must have:

- Completed a minimum of 60 semester hours, including the University Core Curriculum. (See “General University Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog. Programs in teacher education require specific courses contained in parts of the University Core Curriculum to satisfy particular degree requirements. Students should consult program advisors for best choices in the core.);
- A 2.75 UNT GPA;
- A 2.75 overall GPA (includes courses transferred to UNT, plus all courses taken at UNT);
- Passed the THEA test (with test scores of 240 reading; 230 math and 220 writing; contact the Student Advising Office in Matthews Hall, Room 105, for further information on the THEA requirement); and
- Formally applied and been admitted to Teacher Education through the College of Education Student Advising Office in Matthews Hall, Room 105.

Professional Education Requirements (21 hours):

Pedagogy (12 hours):

- EDSE 3800 - Professional Issues in Teaching
- EDSE 3830 - Teaching/Learning Process and Evaluation
- EDSE 4070 - Teaching Diverse Populations
- EDSE 4840 - Instructional Strategies and Classroom Management

Reading/English/Language Arts (3 hours):

- EDSE 4060 - Content Area Reading in Secondary Schools

Internship (Student Teaching) (6 hours):

- EDSE 4108 - Student Teaching in the Secondary School
- EDSE 4118 - Student Teaching in the Secondary School

Eligibility for Teacher Certification and Endorsements:

Teacher certification is a function of the State Board for Educator Certification. Completion of the bachelor’s degree and the required education courses does not necessarily result in certification by the agency. In order to receive recommendation for teacher certification through the University of North Texas, students must have:

- Successfully completed an approved teacher education program for the preparation of secondary teachers;
- Successfully completed student teaching, including attendance at appropriate seminars and passing a comprehensive teacher preparation examination; and
- Passed the content examination from the American Association of Family and Consumer Sciences.

Students completing course requirements for the Family and Consumer Sciences teacher certificate will be eligible to apply to the American Association of Family and Consumer Sciences for the Certified Family and Consumer Science credential.

Hospitality Management Minor

Required:

- HMG 1420 - Food Sanitation
- HMG 1450 - Principles of Nutrition (may be used to satisfy the Discovery requirement of the University Core Curriculum)
- HMG 1470 - Introduction to Professional Food Preparation
- HMG 1500 - Orientation to the Hospitality Industry
- HMG 2800 - Foundations of International Travel and Tourism

Plus two of the following courses:

- HMG 2480 - Hospitality Industry Managerial Accounting
- HMG 3260 - Resort and Club Management
- HMG 3700 - Hotel Operations
- HMG 3920 - Recent Developments in the Hospitality Industry
- HMG 4300 - Survey of Beverages in the Hospitality Industry

- SMHM 4750 - Managing a Diverse Work Force (may be used to satisfy the Capstone requirement of the University Core Curriculum)

Hospitality Management, BS

Degree Requirements

The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Science.

Hours Required and General/School Requirements:

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the "General University Requirements" in the Academics section of this catalog and the School of Merchandising and Hospitality Management requirements.

Major Requirements:

SMHM Core: 12 hours, including:

- HMGT 3790 - Pre-Internship Seminar in Hospitality Management
- SMHM 3950 - Creating Consumer Experiences
- SMHM 4750 - Managing a Diverse Work Force (may be used to satisfy the Capstone requirement of the University Core Curriculum)
- SMHM 4790 - Internship in Merchandising and Hospitality Management
- Plus the following courses, according to major

Hospitality Management:

63 hours (42 advanced), including:

- HMGT 1420 - Food Sanitation
- HMGT 1450 - Principles of Nutrition
- HMGT 1470 - Introduction to Professional Food Preparation
- HMGT 1500 - Orientation to the Hospitality Industry
- HMGT 2280 - Hospitality Industry Financial Accounting
- HMGT 2480 - Hospitality Industry Managerial Accounting
- HMGT 2800 - Foundations of International Travel and Tourism
- HMGT 2860 - Management Foundations in the Hospitality Industry
- HMGT 3200 - Hospitality Industry Law
- HMGT 3250 - Restaurant Operations I
- HMGT 3260 - Resort and Club Management

- HMGT 3300 - Hospitality Industry Marketing and Sales
- HMGT 3600 - Management of Human Resources in the Hospitality Industry
- HMGT 3700 - Hotel Operations
- HMGT 4210 - Hospitality Cost Controls
- HMGT 4250 - Restaurant Operations II
- HMGT 4480 - Hospitality Industry Finance
- HMGT 4600 - Information Technology in Hospitality and Tourism
- HMGT 4820 - Facilities Planning, Equipment, Layout and Design
- HMGT 4860 - Hospitality Business Strategies

Plus 6 hours to be selected from:

- DRTL 3090 - Consumer Engagement in Digital Channels
- HMGT 3240 - Special Event Management
- HMGT 3920 - Recent Developments in the Hospitality Industry
- HMGT 4300 - Survey of Beverages in the Hospitality Industry
- SMHM 4000 - Global Discovery in Merchandising and Hospitality Management

Other Course Requirements:

English courses must be sequenced as follows:

- ENGL 1310 - College Writing I
or
- ENGL 1313 - Computer Assisted College Writing I
- ENGL 1320 - College Writing II
or
- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing

Additional Requirements:

Students must complete ECON 1110 (satisfies Social and Behavioral Sciences requirement), HMGT 2460, Nutrition Science, is recommended (satisfies a portion of the Natural Sciences requirement).

Minor Requirements:

None.

Electives:

9 hours.

GPA Requirements:

- It is required that students entering the School of Merchandising and Hospitality Management have a

minimum grade point average of at least 2.35 on all courses completed at UNT.

- A grade of C or above must be earned in each merchandising and hospitality management course completed in residence or transferred to UNT. This includes all courses with prefixes SMHM, MDSE, HFMD, DRTL and HMGH.
- Academic requirements for graduation with a BS from the School of Merchandising and Hospitality Management include:
 - a. A minimum of 2.35 grade point average in the professional field, with minimum grades of C required in all SMHM, MDSE, HFMD, DRTL and HMGH courses;
 - b. A minimum of 2.35 grade point average in all courses completed at UNT; and
 - c. A minimum of 2.35 grade point average in all work attempted, including transfer, correspondence, extension and residence work.

Merchandising with a Fashion Emphasis Minor

Required:

- MDSE 1650 - Apparel Evaluation
- MDSE 2490 - Introduction to Apparel Merchandising
- MDSE 2650 - Textiles for Apparel
- MDSE 3370 - Fashion Theory and Trend Analysis
- MDSE 4010 - Global Textiles and Apparel Industries

Plus one of the following courses:

- MDSE 3350 - Historic and Contemporary Styles of Apparel
- MDSE 3650 - Advanced Textiles
- MDSE 4080 - Merchandising Ventures
- SMHM 4000 - Global Discovery in Merchandising and Hospitality Management (study tour with merchandising emphasis for 3 hours credit)

Merchandising with a Fashion Merchandise Development Emphasis Minor

Required:

- MDSE 1650 - Apparel Evaluation
- MDSE 2490 - Introduction to Apparel Merchandising
- MDSE 2650 - Textiles for Apparel
- MDSE 3650 - Advanced Textiles

- MDSE 4850 - Brand Development

Plus one of the following courses:

- MDSE 3750 - Consumer Studies in Apparel and Home Furnishings
- MDSE 4010 - Global Textiles and Apparel Industries
- MDSE 4080 - Merchandising Ventures
- DRTL 3090 - Consumer Engagement in Digital Channels
- SMHM 4000 - Global Discovery in Merchandising and Hospitality Management (study tour with merchandising emphasis for 3 hours credit)

Merchandising, BS

Degree Requirements

The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Science.

Hours Required and General/School Requirements:

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the "General University Requirements" in the Academics section of this catalog and the School of Merchandising and Hospitality Management requirements.

Major Requirements:

SMHM Core: 12 hours, including:

- MDSE 3790 - Pre-Internship Seminar in Merchandising
- SMHM 3950 - Creating Consumer Experiences
- SMHM 4750 - Managing a Diverse Work Force (may be used to satisfy the Capstone requirement of the University Core Curriculum)
- SMHM 4790 - Internship in Merchandising and Hospitality Management
- Plus the following courses, according to major

Merchandising:

48 hours (33–36 advanced), including:

- MDSE 1650 - Apparel Evaluation
- MDSE 2490 - Introduction to Apparel Merchandising
- MDSE 2650 - Textiles for Apparel
- MDSE 2750 - Consumers in a Global Market
- MDSE 3350 - Historic and Contemporary Styles of Apparel
- MDSE 3370 - Fashion Theory and Trend Analysis

- MDSE 3510 - Profit-Centered Merchandising
- MDSE 3750 - Consumer Studies in Apparel and Home Furnishings
- MDSE 3850 - Promotion of Apparel and Home Furnishings
- MDSE 4010 - Global Textiles and Apparel Industries
- MDSE 4660 - Advanced Merchandising Applications
- DRTL 3090 - Consumer Engagement in Digital Channels

Plus 12 hours to be selected from:

- HFMD 3570 - Decorative Accessories Merchandising
- HMGMT 3240 - Special Event Management
- MDSE 2350
- MDSE 3650 - Advanced Textiles
- MDSE 4020 - E-Passport: Virtual Study Abroad
- MDSE 4040 - Visual Merchandising
- MDSE 4080 - Merchandising Ventures
- MDSE 4510 - Advanced Buying, Planning and Allocation
- MDSE 4850 - Brand Development
- SMHM 4000 - Global Discovery in Merchandising and Hospitality Management
- SMHM 4800 - Discovery: Research in Merchandising and Hospitality Management
- GEOG 4220 - Applied Retail Geography

Other Course Requirements:

English courses must be sequenced as follows:

- ENGL 1310 - College Writing I
or
- ENGL 1313 - Computer Assisted College Writing I
- ENGL 1320 - College Writing II
or
- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing

Additional Requirements:

Students must complete ECON 1100 (satisfies Social and Behavioral Sciences requirement of the University Core Curriculum), MATH 1680 or MATH 1681 (recommended) and have a minimum of 45 hours completed before being allowed to enroll in the required upper-division business course. ACCT 2010 and ACCT 2020 must have grades of C or better.

Minor Requirements:

Two business option minors of 18 hours each:

Option 1 (Business Foundations Minor):

- ACCT 2010 - Accounting Principles I (Financial Accounting)
- ACCT 2020 - Accounting Principles II (Managerial Accounting)
- MGMT 3720 - Organizational Behavior
- MKTG 3650 - Foundations of Marketing Practice
- FINA 3770 - Finance

And one of the following:

- MGMT 3880 - Business Ethics and Social Responsibility
- MGMT 4470 - Leadership
- LSCM 3960 - Logistics and Supply Chain Management
- MKTG 4600 - Retailing

Option 2:

- ACCT 2010 - Accounting Principles I (Financial Accounting)

Retailing Certificate

- LSCM 3960 - Logistics and Supply Chain Management
- MKTG 3650 - Foundations of Marketing Practice
- MKTG 4520 - Marketing Channels and Strategic Partnerships
- MKTG 4600 - Retailing
- MKTG 4630 - Electronic Retailing and Promotion Strategies

Electives:

6 hours.

GPA Requirements:

- It is required that students entering the School of Merchandising and Hospitality Management have a minimum grade point average of at least 2.25 on all courses completed at UNT.
- A grade of C or above must be earned in each merchandising and hospitality management course completed in residence or transferred to UNT. This includes all courses with prefixes SMHM, MDSE, HFMD, DRTL and HMGMT.
- Academic requirements for graduation with a BS from the School of Merchandising and Hospitality Management include:
 - a. A minimum of 2.25 grade point average in the professional field, with minimum grades of C required in all SMHM, MDSE, HFMD, DRTL and HMGMT courses;

- b. A minimum of 2.25 grade point average in all courses completed at UNT; and
- c. A minimum of 2.25 grade point average in all work attempted, including transfer, correspondence, extension and residence work.

Courses

Digital Retailing, DRTL

DRTL 2090 - Introduction to Digital Retailing – 3 hours
Survey of electronic merchandising and its application to consumer products and services for business to business and business to consumer. Introduction to electronic merchandising theory, terminology, resources, industry participants and career opportunities.
Prerequisite(s): None.

DRTL 3090 - Consumer Engagement in Digital Channels – 3 hours
Students examine emerging digital technologies and their impact on the consumer experience. Emphasis is on exploration of new technologies (e.g., blogs, customer relationship management) and critical evaluation of their influence on merchandising and hospitality management strategies.
Prerequisite(s): DRTL 2090 or HFMD 2400 or MDSE 2490 or consent of instructor.

DRTL 4090 - Virtual Merchandising – 3 hours (2;2)
Study and application of visual merchandising in a virtual format. Emphasis on merchandising processes that convey product characteristics to the consumer from production through distribution. Development of web site using computer software.
Prerequisite(s): DRTL 2090 or HFMD 2400 or MDSE 2490; DRTL 3090; MKTG 4620; or consent of instructor.

DRTL 4660 - Advanced Merchandising Applications – 3 hours
Capstone course requiring students to apply merchandising theory, principles and practices to solve industry case studies. Emphasis on problem solving, case analysis, creative thinking, fact finding, data analysis and data interpretation.
Prerequisite(s): DRTL 2090; MDSE 3510; MDSE 3750; MDSE 4010; major in digital retailing; plus 9 additional hours in the major with a grade of C or better.

DRTL 4900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

DRTL 4910 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

DRTL 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis – 3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.
Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared;

approval of the dean of the Honors College.
May be substituted for HNRS 4000.

Core Category: Capstone

Home Furnishings, HFMD

HFMD 2360 - Aesthetics and Environment – 3 hours (2;2)
Introduction to elements and principles of visual merchandising, costume and furnishings from ancient cultures; aesthetic and functional consideration in material selection, and introduction of merchandising portfolio.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HFMD 2380 - Foundations for Home Furnishings – 3 hours (2;2)
Introduction to computer-aided design, drafting, dimensioning and aesthetics in the home environment.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HFMD 2400 - Introduction to the Furniture Industry – 3 hours
Overview of the furniture and home furnishings industry. Topics include product development, manufacturing, distribution and merchandising of these products. Introduction to industry terminology, resources and career opportunities.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HFMD 2655 - Textiles for Home Furnishings – 3 hours
Fibers, fabric, construction and finishes applied to selection, use and care of home furnishings fabrics.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HFMD 3355 - Historic and Contemporary Styles of Home Furnishings – 3 hours
Survey of furnishings in the built environment from the 16th century to the present. Emphasis on technological, cultural and social influences on historic and contemporary styles.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HFMD 3380 - Global Home Furnishings Industry – 3 hours
Emphasis on international issues and factors affecting design, sourcing, production, wholesaling and retailing of home furnishings.
Prerequisite(s): HFMD 2400 and HFMD 3570; or consent of instructor.

HFMD 3405 - Drawing and Planning for Home Furnishings – 3 hours (2;2)
Development of basic drawing and drafting skills. Emphasis on incorporating hand drafting techniques specific to the planning of cabinetry/fixture placement and home furnishings arrangements.
Prerequisite(s): HFMD 2380, HFMD 2400 (HFMD 2400 may be taken concurrently); or consent of instructor.

HFMD 3410 - CAD for Home Furnishings – 3 hours (2;2)
Concentration on CAD applications in the planning of home environments, including kitchen and other work zone areas. Focus on planning criteria for these spaces addressing function, aesthetics and economics.
Prerequisite(s): HFMD 2380, HFMD 2400 and HFMD 3405, or consent of instructor.

HFMD 3570 - Decorative Accessories Merchandising – 3 hours
Overview of decorative accessories in historical contexts and in current industry applications. Examination of production and merchandising of products including giftware, lighting, home accents, rugs, accent furniture, softgoods and tabletop.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HFMD 4400 - Estimating for Home Furnishings – 3 hours (2;2)
Practical aspects of home furnishings and interior treatments; professional practices in home furnishings merchandising.
Prerequisite(s): HFMD 2380, HFMD 2400, HFMD 3405 and HFMD 3410 (HFMD 3410 may be taken concurrently); or consent of instructor.

HFMD 4660 - Advanced Merchandising Applications – 3 hours
Capstone course requiring students to apply merchandising theory, principles and practices to solve industry case studies. Emphasis on problem solving, case analysis, creative thinking, fact finding, data analysis and data interpretation.
Prerequisite(s): HFMD 2400; HFMD 3380; MDSE 2750; MDSE 3510; plus 9 additional hours in major with a grade of C or better; major in home furnishings merchandising.

HFMD 4900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

HFMD 4910 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

HFMD 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis – 3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.
May be substituted for HNRS 4000.

Core Category: Capstone

Hospitality Management, HMG T

HMG T 1420 - Food Sanitation – 1 hour
Introduction to food service sanitation, providing training in the regulations and procedures necessary to prevent food poisoning and food-borne diseases in a food service environment.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HMG T 1450 - Principles of Nutrition (HECO 1322)
3 hours
Introduction to the scientific fundamentals of human nutrition as they relate to health. Prevention of illnesses such as cancer, heart disease, osteoporosis, gastrointestinal disorders and obesity is discussed. A healthful diet and lifestyle are emphasized to enhance long-term wellness. Food and nutrition controversies are critically evaluated.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Discovery

HMG T 1470 - Introduction to Professional Food Preparation – 3 hours (2;3)
Laboratory-based course designed to familiarize students with professional food preparation principles and techniques.
Prerequisite(s): HMG T 1420 (may be taken concurrently).
Uniforms required.

HMG T 1500 - Orientation to the Hospitality Industry – 2 hours
Course designed to survey the hotel, restaurant, club and food service industries, including history, scope, organization and career opportunities.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HMG T 2280 - Hospitality Industry Financial Accounting – 3 hours
Application of financial accounting principles to the hospitality industry: Uniform System of Accounts for restaurants, hotels, and clubs; completion of the accounting cycle for hospitality operations; transactions related to payroll, inventories, receivables, and payables for the hospitality industry.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Open to hospitality management majors only.

HMG T 2460 - Introduction to Nutrition Science – 3 hours (3;2)
Introduction to the relationship between nourishment, lifestyle choices and long-term health. Topics include classes, sources and functions of nutrients and their digestion, absorption and metabolism. Investigation of eating patterns using database technology demonstrates the relationship between food consumption and nutrition adequacy. The economic, cultural and psychological implications of food choices and eating behaviors are studied.
Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Natural Sciences

HMG T 2480 - Hospitality Industry Managerial Accounting – 3 hours
Comprehensive application of accounting principles to the hospitality industry. Managerial accounting approach to accounting practices, financial statements and operating activities. Problem-solving methods applied to managerial decisions for the hospitality industry.
Prerequisite(s): HMG T 2280.

HMG T 2800 - Foundations of International Travel and Tourism – 3 hours
Travel and tourism examined from global, industry and developmental perspectives. Topics include historical, contemporary and future effects of travel and tourism as related to social, economic, cultural and environmental issues.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HMG T 2860 - Management Foundations in the Hospitality Industry – 3 hours
Introduction to motivation, leadership, communications, decision making, managing employees, ethics, social responsibility, and managing consumer experiences in the hospitality industry by examining service-driven management foundations.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HMG T 3200 - Hospitality Industry Law – 3 hours
Study of business-related torts and contracts, real and personal

property, with an emphasis on hotels, restaurants, resorts and associated businesses. Includes duties of innkeepers and food and beverage liability.

Prerequisite(s): Junior standing.

HMGT 3240 - Special Event Management – 3 hours

Analysis of the factors to be considered in the successful management of corporate and association meetings, conferences, conventions and special events. Topics include special event planning, budgeting, marketing, arrangements, international considerations and ethics.

Prerequisite(s): None.

HMGT 3250 - Restaurant Operations I – 3 hours (2;5)

Laboratory-based course designed to familiarize students with dining room service systems encompassing American, French, Russian, banquet and beverage service. Students apply organizational and management skills in the actual operation of a restaurant facility, the Club at Gateway Center. Uniforms required. Prerequisite(s): HMGT 1420 (may be taken concurrently), HMGT 2860 (may be taken concurrently).

HMGT 3260 - Resort and Club Management – 3 hours

Introduction to managing resorts and private clubs. Emphasis on needs assessment, planning and development, marketing, hiring, staff evaluation and management, legal issues, and financial management.

Prerequisite(s): None.

HMGT 3300 - Hospitality Industry Marketing and Sales – 3 hours

Application of marketing principles, methods and techniques to the hospitality service product. Analysis of principles of guest behavior, market research, promotion and marketing strategies. Function of convention and meeting sales related to lodging and tourism operations. Application of menu engineering techniques. Prerequisite(s): Junior standing.

HMGT 3600 - Management of Human Resources in the Hospitality Industry – 3 hours

Effective management of human resources in the hospitality industry. Application of human resource management techniques to hotels, restaurants and other hospitality workplaces in planning, recruitment, selection, training, performance management, coaching, counseling and discipline, delegation and decision-making.

Prerequisite(s): Junior standing.

HMGT 3700 - Hotel Operations – 3 hours (3;1)

Detailed study of different departments within hotel properties. Emphasis on front office, food and beverage, housekeeping, engineering, security, sales and marketing and accounting.

Prerequisite(s): HMGT 1500.

HMGT 3790 - Pre-Internship Seminar in Hospitality Management – 3 hours

Examines the impact of business environments on personal and career effectiveness in the hospitality management field. Topics include effective business communication, ethical decision making and leadership development.

Prerequisite(s): HMGT 1500 (may be taken concurrently); major in hospitality management.

HMGT 3920 - Recent Developments in the Hospitality Industry – 3 hours

Extensive study of current developments facing employers in the hospitality industry. Particular emphasis is given to selected readings and case studies dealing with societal, consumer and operational management issues and trends. Supported in part by Ben E. Keith Lectureship Series.

Prerequisite(s): Junior standing or consent of instructor.

HMGT 4210 - Hospitality Cost Controls – 3 hours

Study of the food, beverage and labor cost control systems used in the hospitality industry. Emphasis is on the use of control systems for managerial planning, analysis and evaluation. Includes the concept and terminology of costs; departmental income and expense statements; budgets; purchasing, receiving and inventory systems.

Prerequisite(s): HMGT 2280, HMGT 2480.

HMGT 4250 - Restaurant Operations II – 3 hours (2;6)

Laboratory-based course designed to provide students with an understanding of food production principles and techniques. Students apply organizational and management skills in the actual operation of a restaurant facility, the Club at Gateway Center. Uniforms required.

Prerequisite(s): HMGT 1420, HMGT 1470, HMGT 2280, HMGT 2480, HMGT 2860, HMGT 3250, HMGT 4210 . Junior standing.

HMGT 4300 - Survey of Beverages in the Hospitality Industry – 3 hours

Study of social beverages commonly used in the hospitality industry. Primary emphasis is on history, language, product identification and production and merchandising techniques for wines, beers, distilled spirits and non-alcoholic beverages.

Prerequisite(s): Student must be 21 years of age or older.

HMGT 4480 - Hospitality Industry Finance – 3 hours

Comprehensive application of financial management for the hospitality industry. Managerial finance approach to ratio analysis, risk and value, timing and value of cash flows, project valuation, capital expenditures, financial markets and income taxes. Problem-solving methods applied to managerial decisions for the hospitality industry.

Prerequisite(s): HMGT 2280 and HMGT 2480 and junior standing.

HMGT 4600 - Information Technology in Hospitality and Tourism – 3 hours

Study of the strategic use of information technology (IT) in today's hospitality and tourism organizations. Topics include the unique needs for and characteristics of IT in the hospitality/tourism industry and the most widely used information systems in operations, management, and e-business in hospitality and tourism, as well as their impacts on organizations and the industry as a whole.

Prerequisite(s): Junior standing or consent of instructor.

HMGT 4730 - Hospitality Management Systems – 3 hours (2;1)

In-depth analysis of the systems approach to marketing management in the hospitality industry. Students utilize computer simulations to gain an understanding of hotel operations and menu engineering principles. An overall understanding of quality management is emphasized.

Prerequisite(s): HMGT 2280, HMGT 2480, HMGT 3700, HMGT 4210. Junior standing.

HMGT 4820 - Facilities Planning, Equipment, Layout and Design – 3 hours

Principles of hotel and restaurant property management and facilities layout and design, emphasizing equipment selection, space allocation, guest and production/service traffic flow patterns and facility operations management.

Prerequisite(s): HMGT 1420, HMGT 1470, HMGT 2280, HMGT 2480, HMGT 2860, HMGT 3250, HMGT 4210 . HMGT 4250 (may be taken concurrently).

HMGT 4860 - Hospitality Business Strategies – 3 hours

Comprehensive study, strategic management, leadership and analysis of the hospitality manager's role in operating a successful hospitality operation. Capstone course for the hospitality management degree program.

Prerequisite(s): SMHM 3790, SMHM 3950, HMGT 1420, HMGT 1450, HMGT 1470, HMGT 1500, HMGT 2280, HMGT 2480, HMGT 2800, HMGT 2860, HMGT 3200, HMGT 3250, HMGT 3260, HMGT 3300, HMGT 3600, HMGT 3700, HMGT 4210. HMGT 4250, HMGT 4480, HMGT 4600, HMGT 4820 and SMHM 4750 (all may be taken concurrently).

HMGT 4900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours

Prerequisite(s): None.

HMGT 4910 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours

Prerequisite(s): None.

HMGT 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis – 3 hours

Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000.

Core Category: Capstone

Merchandising, MDSE

MDSE 1650 - Apparel Evaluation – 3 hours (2;2)

Analysis of quality issues relative to developing and producing ready-to-wear apparel. Concepts include apparel components, silhouettes, piece good selection, sizing, and costing. Includes application of software package.

Prerequisite(s): None.

MDSE 2490 - Introduction to Apparel Merchandising – 3 hours

Survey of the apparel industry including development, merchandising and distribution. Introduction to apparel terminology, resources, industry participants and career opportunities.

Prerequisite(s): None.

MDSE 2650 - Textiles for Apparel – 3 hours

Fibers, fabric, construction and finishes applied to selection, use and care of apparel fabrics.

Prerequisite(s): None.

MDSE 2750 - Consumers in a Global Market – 3 hours

Cross-cultural comparisons using systems, human needs, and consumer behavior frameworks are integrated with critical and creative thinking processes to develop a global perspective that is sensitive to diverse consumers' needs and preferences for products and services in a global market.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Discovery

MDSE 3350 - Historic and Contemporary Styles of Apparel – 3 hours

Survey of costume from the 16th century to the present. Emphasis on technological, cultural and social influences on historic and contemporary styles.

Prerequisite(s): None.

MDSE 3370 - Fashion Theory and Trend Analysis – 3 hours

Theoretical frameworks are examined and used to interpret the meanings of dress in cultural patterns, social organizations, social interactions and personal identities. Current fashion trends are analyzed and interpreted through the study of popular culture and everyday life.

Prerequisite(s): None.

MDSE 3510 - Profit-Centered Merchandising – 3 hours (3;1)

Introduction to buying, merchandising planning and control, and pricing.

Prerequisite(s): ACCT 2010. 3 hours of MATH that meet core requirements.

MDSE 3650 - Advanced Textiles – 3 hours (2;2)

Evaluate aesthetic, durability, comfort, care, and safety problems associated with consumer textile products. Use AATCC and ASTM standards and procedures, basic research methods, technical and consumer literature, and computer applications to prepare a comprehensive textile product evaluation report.

Prerequisite(s): MDSE 2650 or HFMD 2655 (may not be taken concurrently).

MDSE 3750 - Consumer Studies in Apparel and Home

Furnishings – 3 hours

Exploration of motivations influencing consumer purchase and use of apparel and home furnishing products. A comprehensive theoretical and practical knowledge base is used to investigate various individual and environmental factors as they relate to the consumer purchase process and its outcomes.

Prerequisite(s): None.

MDSE 3790 - Pre-Internship Seminar in Merchandising – 3 hours

Examines the impact of business environments on personal and career effectiveness in the merchandising field. Topics include effective business communication, ethical decision making and leadership development.

Prerequisite(s): DRTL 2090 or HFMD 2400 or MDSE 2490 (any may be taken concurrently); major in merchandising.

MDSE 3850 - Promotion of Apparel and Home Furnishings – 3 hours

Promotion of apparel and home furnishings throughout production and distribution systems. Emphasis on promotion media, special events and computer applications.

Prerequisite(s): MDSE 3750 (may be taken concurrently).

MDSE 4010 - Global Textiles and Apparel Industries – 3 hours

Overview of textile and apparel industries with emphasis on international issues and factors affecting processes from the production through distribution of textiles and apparel.

Prerequisite(s): DRTL 2090 or MDSE 2490 or consent of instructor.

MDSE 4020 - E-Passport: Virtual Study Abroad – 3 hours

Parallel experiences are provided for resident (e-passport) and study abroad students (passport) who participate in SMHM's study abroad experiences. Collaborative cultural immersion is experienced through authentic experiences, online and personal interactions, and appropriate assignments.

Prerequisite(s): DRTL 2090, HFMD 2400 or MDSE 2490; or consent of instructor.

MDSE 4040 - Visual Merchandising – 3 hours (2;2)

Study and application of display principles as related to visual merchandising. Development of individualized plans for store set-up and plan-o-grams.

Prerequisite(s): DRTL 2090, HFMD 2400 or MDSE 2490.

MDSE 4080 - Merchandising Ventures – 3 hours

Exploration of the merchandisers' role in establishing new ventures with fashion and home furnishings products. Includes non-traditional merchandising formats.

Prerequisite(s): DRTL 2090 or HFMD 2400 or MDSE 2490; MDSE 3850 or JOUR 2010 or JOUR 3040; MDSE 3510; ACCT 2010; and major in merchandising, home furnishings merchandising or digital retailing.

MDSE 4510 - Advanced Buying, Planning and Allocation – 3 hours

In-depth study of planning, buying and distributing merchandise to retail stores.

Prerequisite(s): MDSE 3510 with a grade of C or better.

MDSE 4660 - Advanced Merchandising Applications – 3 hours

Capstone course requiring students to apply merchandising theory, principles and practices to solve industry case studies. Emphasis on problem solving, case analysis, creative thinking, fact finding, data analysis and data interpretation.

Prerequisite(s): MDSE 2490; MDSE 3510; MDSE 3750; MDSE 4010; plus 9 additional hours in major with a grade of C or better; major in merchandising; or consent of instructor.

MDSE 4850 - Brand Development – 3 hours

Students plan, develop and present a merchandise group for private label apparel or home furnishings goods using a multi-functional team approach. Includes application of computer software.

Prerequisite(s): MDSE 1650 or HFMD 3570; DRTL 2090, HFMD 2400 or MDSE 2490; major in merchandising, home furnishings merchandising or digital retailing; advanced standing in the major; or consent of instructor.

MDSE 4900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours

Prerequisite(s): None.

MDSE 4910 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours

Prerequisite(s): None.

MDSE 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis – 3 hours

Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000.

Core Category: Capstone

Merchandising and Hospitality Management, SMHM

SMHM 2350 - Hot Topics, Cool Trends – 3 hours

Exploration of "hot topics" and "cool trends" impacting the dynamic fashion industry. Concepts of customer conversion, revenue optimization, global collaboration and selling innovation are explored through guest lectures, industry panels, class debates and current readings.

Prerequisite(s): None.

SMHM 3450 - Presentation Techniques – 3 hours (2;3)

Development and improvement of professional presentation skills through planning, presenting and evaluating presentations. Refinement of written and oral communication techniques needed by professionals.

Prerequisite(s): Advanced standing.

SMHM 3790 - Pre-Internship Seminar in Merchandising and Hospitality Management – 3 hours

Examines the impact of business environments on personal and career effectiveness in the merchandising and hospitality management fields. Topics include effective business communication, ethical decision making and leadership development.

Prerequisite(s): DRTL 2090 or HFMD 2400 or HMG 1500 or MDSE 2490 (any may be taken concurrently); major status in merchandising or hospitality management.

SMHM 3950 - Creating Consumer Experiences – 3 hours

Exploration of the dynamic merging of retail merchandising, hospitality, and entertainment industries to create total consumer experiences. Topics include evolution of consumption, symbolic consumption, ritual consumption, sensory consumption, consumer efficiency; entertainment, thematic, lifestyle and value experiences; branding, brand extension and strategic alliance; and global experiential retailing.

Prerequisite(s): HMG 3300 or MDSE 3750.

SMHM 4000 - Global Discovery in Merchandising and Hospitality Management – 1–3 hours

Experience fashion, home furnishings, and hospitality industries

through visits to manufacturing facilities, retail establishments, museums, historical structures, hotels, restaurants and industry support organizations. Includes field study in industry centers for fashion, home furnishings, hospitality, or other selected U.S. or international destinations. Pre-trip and post-trip classes required. Prerequisite(s): DRTL 2090, HFMD 2400, HMG 1500 or MDSE 2490, approval of application, good standing and consent of school.

Credit varies depending upon length of field study and destination. No more than 3 hours of field study may be used to fulfill degree requirements.

SMHM 4500 - Internship in Merchandising and Hospitality Management – 1–6 hours

Supervised work experience in business, agencies or institutions as related to major field. Each semester hour credit requires a minimum of 50 hours of work experience. Course requirements include Internet-based assignments, educational activities and scheduled lecture times on campus. A student may not enroll in more than three additional classes during either long term/semester (fall/spring) or in more than one additional class during each summer term when completing the internship.

Prerequisite(s): Hospitality management: major in the School of Merchandising and Hospitality Management with advanced standing, minimum overall GPA of 2.0, active UNT computer account, and consent of instructor. Merchandising: major in the School of Merchandising and Hospitality Management with senior standing, completion of required SMHM courses in core (SMHM 3450 and SMHM 3450) and area(s) of specialization with a grade of C or better, minimum overall GPA of 2.0, minimum GPA of 2.25 in major, active UNT computer account, and consent of instructor.

All students must attend a pre-internship orientation the semester prior to enrolling in SMHM 4500.

SMHM 4660 - Advanced Merchandising Applications – 3 hours
Capstone course requiring students to apply merchandising theory, principles and practices to solve industry case studies. Emphasis on problem solving, case analysis, creative thinking, fact finding, data analysis and data interpretation.

Prerequisite(s): DRTL 2090 or HFMD 2400 or MDSE 2490; MDSE 3510; MDSE 4510; major in merchandising, home furnishings merchandising, or digital retailing, advanced standing in the major; junior or senior standing in the major; or consent of school.

SMHM 4750 - Managing a Diverse Work Force – 3 hours

Exploration of current issues affecting management of a global work force. Managing a diverse workforce requires working effectively with people who vary by nationality, ethnicity, culture, religion, gender, language, age, abilities and unique personal characteristics.

Prerequisite(s): Senior standing.

To be taken during last year of course work.

Core Category: Capstone

SMHM 4790 - Internship in Merchandising and Hospitality Management – 1–3 hours

Supervised work experience in business, agencies or institutions as related to major field. Each semester credit requires a minimum of 100 hours of work experience. Course requirements include

Internet-based assignments, experiential activities and scheduled lecture times on campus. A student may not enroll in more than four additional classes during either long term/semester (fall/spring). During the combined summer sessions, students may not be enrolled in more than 12 total hours including SMHM 4790. All students must attend a pre-internship orientation the semester prior to enrolling in SMHM 4790.

Prerequisite(s): Hospitality management students: major in the School of Merchandising and Hospitality Management with senior standing, minimum overall GPA of 2.35, SMHM 3790, completion of 300 documented work hours in the hospitality industry prior to enrolling in SMHM 4790, and consent of instructor; must take SMHM 4790 in the last semester of course work. Merchandising students: major in the School of Merchandising and Hospitality Management with advanced standing in major, MDSE 3510, SMHM 3790, plus 24 additional hours in major with a grade of C or better, minimum overall GPA of 2.25, and consent of instructor.

SMHM 4800 - Discovery: Research in Merchandising and Hospitality Management – 3 hours

Introduction to research methods for scientific inquiries in the fields of merchandising and hospitality management. May include individual or collaborative investigation of selected topics relevant to the field of study.

Prerequisite(s): Advanced standing in the major; GPA of 2.75; merchandising, digital retailing, home furnishings merchandising, or hospitality management major or consent of instructor.

SMHM 4900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours

Prerequisite(s): None.

SMHM 4910 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours

Prerequisite(s): None.

SMHM 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis – 3 hours

Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000.

Core Category: Capstone

College of Music

Main Office
Music Building, Room 247

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311367
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2791
Fax: 940-565-2002

Web site: www.music.unt.edu

Office of Undergraduate Advising
Music Building, Room 260
940-565-3734 or 940-565-3781, 940-369-7545 or 940-565-2381

Office of Graduate Studies in Music
Music Building, Room 216A
940-565-3721

James C. Scott, Dean

Warren H. Henry, Associate Dean
John C. Scott, Associate Dean
Jon C. Nelson, Associate Dean
Joseph Klein, Chair, Division of Composition Studies
Richard Sparks, Chair, Division of Conducting and Ensembles
John Holt, Chair, Division of Instrumental Studies
John Murphy, Chair, Division of Jazz Studies
Jesse Eschbach, Chair, Division of Keyboard Studies
Debbie Rohwer, Chair, Division of Music Education
Eileen Hayes, Chair, Division of Music History, Theory and Ethnomusicology
Jeffrey Snider, Chair, Division of Vocal Studies

The College of Music, among the largest in the nation, offers a comprehensive musical environment and unlimited opportunities for the pursuit of excellence in the musical arts for talented and dedicated musicians. The breadth of the musical experience includes the study and performance of the extended gamut of Western art music, the music of global cultures, and the creative contributions of contemporary jazz and the electronic/experimental media.

The depth of the instruction is provided by a faculty of internationally acclaimed performers, composers, scholars, and educators who are able to share their knowledge, skills and insights with the next generation of musicians, from the baccalaureate to the doctoral and artist levels. The entire program is enhanced by the holdings of the UNT Music Library, the largest and most comprehensive collection among universities in the South and Southwest. Graduates of the College of Music hold positions of leadership and influence throughout the nation in the areas of concert, opera, symphony and jazz performance, in higher education and scholarship, and in public school music education. The College of Music, with its wealth of campus concert experiences and varied instructional programs, is a unique asset in the cultural and intellectual life of the university community; in turn, its effectiveness is enhanced by being part of a large, comprehensive university.

The College of Music is accredited by the National Association of Schools of Music (11250 Roger Bacon Drive, Suite 21, Reston, VA 20190; 703-437-0700).

Mission

The mission of the College of Music is to:

- Provide a dynamic learning environment for both future professionals and the broader university community in which each student's fullest musical potential may be achieved;
- Promote the highest standards of excellence and generate the most significant professional impact in all areas of scholarly and artistic activity;
- Support new music and new collaborations between music and related disciplines, and cultivate new approaches to scholarship, performance and education; and
- Affirm the fundamental value of music in educational settings and in society at large, going beyond advocacy to enhance the musical life of the community, the Metroplex, and the region.

Programs of Study

The school offers undergraduate and graduate programs in the following areas:

- Bachelor of Arts with a major in music
- Bachelor of Music with a major in general, choral and instrumental music
- Bachelor of Music with a major in performance
 - Specialization: Piano
 - Specialization: Piano Pedagogy
 - Specialization: Organ
 - Specialization: Organ, Church Music Emphasis
 - Specialization: Harpsichord
 - Specialization: Voice
 - Specialization: Orchestral Instruments
 - Specialization: Orchestral Instruments – Multiple Woodwinds
- Bachelor of Music with a major in jazz studies
- Bachelor of Music with a major in music theory
- Bachelor of Music with a major in composition

In addition to a minor in music, the college offers instruction, music performance opportunities and performance organizations to students majoring in fields outside music, arranged and assigned through the music dean. In certain cases, music is accepted toward degree requirements in other fields. At registration the student should secure approval from the major department chair.

Admission Requirements

Freshman and Transfer Admission

Admission to the College of Music is contingent on clear admission to the university.

Those students who intend to be music majors must qualify by audition on their principal instrument or voice. Preference will be given to applications received by April 1 for fall admission. For additional procedures and opportunities, please contact the College of Music.

The student should perform standard classical works. Prospective jazz studies majors should be prepared to audition with both classical and jazz repertoire.

Those students unable to audition in person may submit a recording representative of their performance abilities.

If a student fails to gain unconditional admission but shows promise, the faculty may grant conditional admission, subject to re-audition and evaluation at the end of the first term/semester.

Permission may be granted to take applied music at reduced credit until the audition is passed.

Students planning to major in composition may begin the undergraduate program through open enrollment in Beginning Composition I (see "Supplemental Information for the Bachelor of Music with a Major in Composition").

At Freshman Orientation, students will take placement examinations in both music theory and piano. Transfer students will take similar examinations at New Student Orientation during registration week.

Scholarships

In addition to UNT scholarships, College of Music scholarships and service awards are available in the various performing areas, ensembles and composition. Scholarship auditions (which also serve as entrance auditions) are held at various times during the year as announced, both on and off campus. Applicants unable to attend any of the announced auditions may submit recordings with the scholarship application. Applicants for composition scholarships must submit scores and recordings of two representative works. Scholarship recipients are expected to enroll for a full load, maintain minimum academic grade requirements and perform in appropriate music laboratories and ensembles as required.

For information, dates and applications for scholarships and entrance auditions, write to: Dean, College of Music, University of North Texas, 1155 Union Circle #311367, Denton, TX, 76203-5017.

General Requirements for Majors

Music Fees

Music fees are charged for private music lessons, practice on university instruments, instrument rental (only a limited number of instruments are available for rental), practice rooms and lockers. Music course fees average approximately \$55 per course. Total music course fees per semester will average approximately \$450 for undergraduate students. For specific fees, check essc.unt.edu/saucs.

All fees must be paid before instruction is given or use of facilities is permitted.

Applied Music

Study in applied music (private lessons) is identified by the categories major, concentration or secondary. The type and amount of applied study is specified in the student's degree plan.

Applied Major — study of the student's principal instrument (or voice) toward a degree in performance.

Concentration — applied music study of the student's principal instrument (or voice) toward a degree in general, choral and instrumental music, or other degree not in performance.

Secondary — study of an instrument or voice in addition to the major or concentration.

Repertoire

A list of repertoire requirements at various levels of study is available from the Music Office. To obtain a list, please specify major, concentration or secondary, and particular performance medium (voice, trumpet, etc.).

Upper Division Examination

The Upper Division Examination must be administered to all music majors at the conclusion of the fourth consecutive long term/semester of study at the MUAM or MUAC 1500 level. It will be given during pre-finals week in place of the Jury Examination by the appropriate faculty, i.e., the area of declared applied major or concentration. The Upper Division Examination determines admission and continuation in applied study at the MUAM or MUAC 3500 level. Guitarists who major in jazz studies will take the Upper Division Examination on jazz guitar.

Juries

During each term/semester of required applied study, the student must pass performance examination(s) before a jury composed of faculty members. Jury requirements are available on request from the music office (please specify major, concentration or secondary, and particular performance medium — voice, trumpet, etc.).

Concert/Recital Attendance

Each student with a major in music is expected to attend a variety of concerts and recitals in addition to required departmental recitals as a graduation requirement.

Music History and Theory Lecture Series Attendance

As a graduation requirement, each undergraduate student with a declared major in music history or music theory is expected to attend all lectures presented in the division of music history, theory and ethnomusicology lecture series during each long term/semester of full-time enrollment (12 hours).

Music Laboratory

Music laboratories are an integral part of the college. Each student with a major in music participates in laboratories each term/semester in residence. Exceptions must be approved by the dean.

A minimum of eight terms/semesters is required for the bachelor's degree. Graduate students should consult the *Graduate Catalog*. Credit for each laboratory is one hour a term/semester.

Laboratories are a cappella choir, concert choir, chamber choir, men's chorus, women's chorus, Recital Choir, symphony orchestra, concert orchestra, wind ensemble, symphonic band, concert band, marching band, lab bands, jazz guitar, jazz repertory, jazz keyboard laboratories, jazz singers and accompanying. Auditions are held at the beginning of the term/semester and are prerequisite for admission to the laboratory; the needs of the ensemble and students' preferences are considered.

A Cappella Choir — organized in 1938; composed of 45 voices; has made more than 700 appearances, including annual tours, and television and radio broadcasts; yearly performances with major symphony orchestras; professional recordings; two European tours sponsored by the State Department. Rehearsals: 4 hours a week.

Concert Choir — organized in 1940; major performing ensemble of about 50 mixed voices; membership may be shifted from one choir to another. Rehearsals: 4 hours a week.

Chamber Choir — composed of 24 voices selected primarily from graduate students. Repertoire includes selections from a broad range of chamber vocal literature. Rehearsals: 4 hours a week.

Men's Chorus — subsidiary organization of the a cappella and concert choirs; membership may be shifted from one choir to another. Gives several concerts a year. Rehearsals: 4 hours a week.

Women's Chorus — subsidiary organization of the a cappella and concert choirs; membership may be shifted from one choir to another. Gives several concerts a year. Rehearsals: 4 hours a week.

Recital Choir — required of members of the a cappella, concert and chamber choirs; includes selected members of other choirs and additional graduate vocal music students; performs major choral-orchestral works; more than 100 appearances with orchestras,

including the Dallas, Houston, Fort Worth and university symphonies. Rehearsals: 2 hours a week.

Symphony Orchestra — composed of about 105 musicians; has appeared at state, regional and national music conventions; programs include standard symphonic works and premieres of contemporary compositions; presents at least eight campus concerts per year. Rehearsals: 6 hours a week.

Concert Orchestra — subsidiary organization of the Symphony Orchestra; membership may be shifted from one orchestra to another. Gives several concerts a year. Rehearsals: 6 hours a week.

Wind Symphony — study and performance of traditional and contemporary band literature, requiring an advanced level of performance ability. Appears by invitation at state, regional and national conventions; annual spring tour. Rehearsals: 6 hours a week.

Symphonic Band — study and performance of repertoire for the wind band. Public concerts each term/semester. Rehearsals: 4 hours a week.

Concert Band — study and performance of standard band repertoire. Public concerts each term/semester. Rehearsals: 4 hours a week.

Marching Band — offered fall term/semester only. Open to all students within the university who have had high school band experience. Study and performance of the fundamentals of drill and pageantry at athletic events. Rehearsals: 6 hours a week.

Lab Bands — 19-piece jazz ensembles. Open to all university students by audition. Study and performance of traditional and progressive repertoire. Public concerts each term/semester. One O'Clock Lab Band has won numerous awards and has received Grammy nominations; toured Mexico, Europe, the former USSR and Australia. Rehearsals: 4 hours a week.

Jazz Guitar — composed of 15 electric guitarists, bass and drums. Open to all by audition. The music performed is a combination of big band literature and original music, which provide the student with an opportunity to develop reading skills and section playing. Public concerts each term/semester. Rehearsals: 4 hours a week.

Jazz Repertory Ensemble — a history-based learning and performing group dedicated to the collection, study, preservation, and re-creation of classic music from the entire history of jazz. The ensemble ranges in number from 15 to 20 students. The group is committed to playing only authentic compositions and arrangements or recreations of classic recorded performances by such jazz legends as Fletcher Henderson, Count Basie, Duke Ellington, Benny Goodman, Woody Herman, Gil Evans and Charles Mingus. Rehearsals: 4 hours a week.

Jazz Keyboard — the repertoire is devoted primarily to electronic idioms and the reading of notated melodic passages as well as chord symbols. Open to all by audition. Good acoustic piano technique and improvisational skills are required. Rehearsals: 4 hours a week.

Jazz Singers — mixed voices and rhythm, composed of 15 to 20 musicians. Open by audition; required of vocal jazz majors. Jazz Singers I has appeared at numerous international conventions and records annually.

Accompanying — for students majoring in piano and for students with piano concentrations who desire proficiency in reading and accompanying.

Chamber Music

Chamber music coaching is offered under course numbers MUCM 3510/MUCM 5510, MUCM 3520/MUCM 5520, MUCM 3530/MUCM 5530, MUCM 3540/MUCM 5540 and MUCM 3550/MUCM 5550. Small groups include string quartets, strings with piano, woodwind and brass quintets, saxophone quartets and jazz groups.

Ensembles

A variety of conducted ensembles is offered under course numbers MUEN 2602/MUEN 5602, MUEN 2605/MUEN 5605, MUEN 2611/MUEN 5611, MUEN 2616/MUEN 5616, MUCM 3617/MUEN 5617, MUEN 2621/MUEN 5621, MUEN 2624/MUEN 5624, MUEN 2625/MUEN 5625, MUCM 3630/MUEN 5630 and MUEN 4585/MUEN 5585. Many groups perform publicly, appear at conventions and tour extensively. Ensembles include brass choir, trumpet choir, horn choir, trombone choir, tuba-euphonium ensemble, wind ensemble, collegium musicum, percussion ensemble and marimba ensemble, steel drum band, African ensemble, gamelan ensemble, Latin ensemble, flute choir, jazz keyboard, strings, classical guitar and electric guitar, NOVA ensemble and harp ensemble.

Opera Theatre

The UNT Opera Theatre presents at least one fully mounted major operatic production each year, accompanied by orchestra, with scenery, costumes and lighting. Auditions are open to all students. Those chosen for solo roles should be currently enrolled in opera theatre courses or have been enrolled previously.

Voice majors take MUEN 3040 - Opera Theatre, as part of their degree requirements.

Music Achievement Examinations

Students must pass all required achievement examinations before applying for graduation.

Upper Division Examination

The Upper Division Examination must be administered to all music majors at the conclusion of the fourth consecutive long term/semester of study at the MUAM or MUAC 1500 level. It will be given during pre-finals week in place of the Jury Examination by the appropriate faculty, i.e., the area of declared applied major or concentration. The Upper Division Examination determines admission and continuation in applied study at the MUAM or MUAC 3500 level. Guitarists who major in jazz studies will take the Upper Division Examination on jazz guitar.

Piano Proficiency Examination — This examination is required of all students majoring in music. To prepare for this examination, all non-keyboard majors must enroll in secondary piano — MUAG 1011, MUAG 1012, MUAG 1013, MUAG 1014, or MUAS 1501 — each long term/semester until the proficiency is passed. A list of examination requirements for non-keyboard majors is available from the music office. Keyboard majors and concentrations should consult the keyboard division for departmental requirements.

Voice Proficiency Examination — If noted on the degree plan, the student must demonstrate knowledge of breath control, principles of enunciation and pronunciation in singing and tone placement, and essentials in interpretation. Examination compositions are chosen by faculty.

Instrumental Proficiency Examination — This proficiency examination is for the student whose course outline requires brass, woodwinds, strings and/or percussion class. A working knowledge of all instruments is required.

Theory Proficiency Examination — This examination must be passed by each student majoring in music; it covers part writing, keyboard harmony, ear training and sight singing.

Concentration Proficiency Examination — This examination must be passed for each concentration (all majors except performance and jazz studies); it covers applied music requirements through the third year of study.

Conducting Proficiency Examination — This examination is required for students who major in general, choral and instrumental music and who transfer conducting course work from another institution. It must be passed prior to student teaching.

Jazz Studies Continuation Examination — This examination is required for all jazz majors. It must be passed prior to enrolling in upper-level courses (MUJS 3360, MUJS 3370, MUJS 4610, MUJS 4620 or MUJS 4470).

Jazz Studies Applied Concentration Examination — This examination must be passed by each student majoring in jazz studies. Performance and Vocal Emphasis students must pass this exam before a senior recital is allowed.

Jazz Arranging Proficiency Examination — This examination must be passed by each student majoring in jazz with an emphasis of jazz arranging before a senior recital is allowed.

Music Education Student Review

This examination is required for a major in general, choral and instrumental music. It must be passed prior to student teaching.

Academic Advising

Information about academic matters is available in the main office, from the division chairs for the various degree programs and performing instruments, and from the degree program advisors (Music Building, Room 260). For further information, see the *College of Music Handbook* or visit www.music.unt.edu/advising.

Degree Plan

The degree plan is an official document that lists courses completed, courses to be completed, proficiency examinations and all other requirements for a particular degree program. Each student makes a degree plan in conference with a designated music official. The degree plan should be made by the end of the sophomore year. Transfer students should have degree plans made during their first term/semester at UNT.

Degree Requirements and the University Core Curriculum

Occasionally a course required for a degree may also satisfy a requirement of the University Core Curriculum. In addition to taking the required course, a student may elect to take a different course from among those available to fulfill that core requirement; doing so, however, may add to the total number of hours required for the degree. Students who have questions regarding degree requirements and core requirements should consult a degree program advisor.

Bachelor of Music

This degree may be earned with a major in (1) performance; (2) general, choral and instrumental music; (3) composition; (4) music theory; or (5) jazz studies.

The student who majors in performance may choose piano (performance), piano (pedagogy), organ (performance), organ (church music), harpsichord, voice or an orchestral instrument. Additional choices include classical guitar and multiple woodwinds. Four-year outlines for major programs and specific instrumental specializations are listed in this section.

Each student should secure from the music office or advisor the eight-term/semester outline for the chosen major.

Instruction in each area is designed to train students for public performance and teaching in schools or private studios, to prepare them for passing barrier examinations, to develop them culturally, to develop musicianship and technical proficiency, to strengthen sight-reading and the ability to assimilate music without guidance, and to prepare them for participation in church services, orchestras, ensemble groups or graduate work. The curriculum for general, choral and instrumental music majors also leads to teacher certification by the State of Texas. Instruction is given on both group and individual bases.

Degree Requirements

Candidates for the Bachelor of Music must meet the following requirements.

1. **Hours Required and General/College Requirements:** Completion of a minimum of 125–136 total semester hours (depending on major, see below); 31 hours must be completed at UNT; 42 hours must be advanced (24 of which must be taken at UNT). Fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Music degree as specified in the “General University Requirements ” in

the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Music requirements.

2. **Major Requirements:** Major of 34–63 hours in music in a prescribed field, depending on the program. See specific degree plan for exact hours below.
3. **Other Course Requirements:** See individual major below.
4. **Minor:** Minor of 18 hours minimum, 6 of which must be advanced. See specific degree plan for required minor below.
5. **Electives:** See individual major below.
6. **Other Requirements:**
 - Theory Proficiency Examination.
 - Piano Proficiency Examination.
 - Other proficiency examinations as required in specific programs. See major below.
 - Participation in a music laboratory (MULB) each term/semester in residence, with a minimum of eight terms/semesters.

General Academic Requirements

- Completion of University Core Curriculum (42 hours). See “University Core Curriculum Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog. Some courses required on degree plans may be used to fulfill requirements under the Visual and Performing Arts, Humanities, Discovery and Capstone categories of the core.
- Completion of College of Music Core Curriculum (50 hours): music theory, 14 hours; music history and literature, 12 hours; music laboratory, 8 hours; concentration or major instrument, 12 hours; secondary instrument, 2 hours; conducting, 2 hours.
- Completion of major program requirements, and electives, for a total of 125–137 hours.

General academic requirements for all music majors include completion of courses in the University Core Curriculum, which, together with other program requirements, total 125–137 hours. Consult the degree outlines for the various programs and the list of courses to satisfy University Core Curriculum Requirements available from the degree program advisor.

Majors in general, choral and instrumental music also must satisfy specific Teacher Certification course requirements, most of which are included in the University Core Curriculum (consult the degree outline). In addition to developmental reading, music theory, music history and literature, performance, conducting, and music laboratory requirements, a general, choral and instrumental music major must complete 18 hours of professional education that include 6 hours of music education courses to complete the course requirement of 132 hours.

Teacher Certification

Requirements for all-level music certification are included in the requirements for the BM with a major in general, choral and instrumental music .

Consult the College of Music and the College of Education for further requirements.

Graduate Degrees

The school offers graduate programs in the following areas:

- Master of Arts with a major in music
- Master of Music with a major in music education
- Master of Music Education with a major in music education
- Doctor of Philosophy with a major in music education
- Doctor of Philosophy with a major in musicology
- Master of Music with a major in performance
- Doctor of Musical Arts with a major in performance
- Master of Music with a major in jazz studies
- Doctor of Philosophy with a major in music theory
- Doctor of Musical Arts with a major in composition

The major in performance offers the following areas of study: conducting (MM, DMA); keyboard or orchestral instrument, piano pedagogy, voice (BM).

Concentrations available under the Master of Arts with a major in music are composition—computer music and media, composition—interdisciplinary emphasis, composition, ethnomusicology, historical musicology, historical musicology—early music performance, and music theory.

Concentrations available under the Doctor of Philosophy with a major in music are composition—computer music and media, composition, musicology—early music performance, musicology, and music theory.

The college offers instruction, music performance opportunities and performance organizations to students majoring in fields outside music, arranged and assigned through the music dean. In certain cases, music is accepted toward degree requirements in other fields. At registration the student should secure approval from the major department chair.

Graduate degrees and majors in music are listed above under Programs of Study. For information on graduate programs in music, consult the Director of Graduate Studies in Music and the *Graduate Catalog*.

Center for Experimental Music and Intermedia

The Center for Experimental Music and Intermedia (CEMI) provides extensive instructional, research, and performance facilities for composers, researchers, and presenters of computer music and intermedia compositions. It also presents the annual CEMI Event Series featuring computer music and intermedia works created at the University of North Texas and elsewhere, and supports an ongoing program of professional composer residencies. The advanced studio facilities of the division of composition studies are utilized for electroacoustic composition,

software synthesis, algorithmic composition, intermedia composition, MIDI applications, computer music notation, digital sampling and resynthesis, and other computer music applications.

Composition, BM

Click here to view the general "Bachelor of Music" requirements within the "College of Music" section.

Degree Requirements

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 129 hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Music degree as specified in the "General University Requirements" in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Music requirements.

Major Requirements:

32 hours, including:

- MUCP 1180 - Beginning Composition I
- MUCP 1190 - Beginning Composition II
- MUCP 2180 - Intermediate Composition I
- MUCP 2190 - Intermediate Composition II
- MUCP 3180 - Advanced Composition I
- MUCP 3190 - Advanced Composition II
- MUCP 4180 - Advanced Composition III
- MUCP 4195 - Senior Composition Recital Capstone (may be used to satisfy the Capstone requirement of the University Core Curriculum)
- MUCP 4310 - Instrumentation
- MUCP 4670 - Introduction to Electroacoustic Music

6 hours selected from:

- MUCP 4320 - Orchestration
- MUCP 4460 - Contemporary Music
- MUCP 4590 - Intermedia Performance Arts
- MUCP 4680 - History and Technology of Electroacoustic Music
- Other 4000-level MUCP courses approved by the composition division

Other Course Requirements:

- MUMH 1600 - Music in Human Imagination (may be used to satisfy the Visual and Performing Arts requirement of the University Core Curriculum)
- MUMH 3500 - Music History and Literature to 1750

- MUMH 3510 - Music History and Literature Since 1750
- MUAG 3800 - Fundamentals of Conducting
- MUAC (1000-level applied concentration) (8)
- MUAC (3000-level applied concentration; any one instrument or voice) (4)
- MUAS or MUAG (1000-level applied secondary) (2)
- MULB, Music Laboratory (1000 level) (any music laboratory; 4 must be band, orchestra or choir) (8)
- PHYS 1270 - Science and Technology of Musical Sound (may be used to satisfy a portion of the Natural Sciences requirement of the University Core Curriculum)

Minor Requirements:

23 hours of music theory, including:

- MUTH 1400 - Theory I
- MUTH 1410 - Aural Skills I
- MUTH 1500 - Theory II
- MUTH 1510 - Aural Skills II
- MUTH 2400 - Theory III
- MUTH 2410 - Aural Skills III
- MUTH 2500 - Theory IV
- MUTH 2510 - Aural Skills IV
- MUTH 3410 - Sixteenth-Century Counterpoint
- MUTH 3420 - Eighteenth-Century Counterpoint
- MUTH 3510 - Form Analysis

Electives:

5 hours.

Supplemental Information for the Bachelor of Music with a Major in Composition

1. Any music major may begin the undergraduate composition program by enrolling in MUCP 1180 - MUCP 1190 (Beginning Composition I and II), which is to be taken either concurrently with or following successful completion of MUTH 1400 - MUTH 1410 or MUTH 1500 - MUTH 1510. Continuation in the program is contingent upon meeting the following requirements:
 - a. Completion of the following with no grade lower than a B
 - MUCP 1180 - Beginning Composition I
 - MUCP 1190 - Beginning Composition II
 - b. Completion of the following with no grade lower than a B
 - MUTH 1400 - Theory I
 - MUTH 1410 - Aural Skills I
 - MUTH 1500 - Theory II
2. Only those students who have fulfilled the following requirements by the end of the term/semester they are enrolled in MUCP 2190 will be allowed to major in composition:
 - a. Completion of following with no grade lower than B
 - MUCP 2180 - Intermediate Composition I
 - MUCP 2190 - Intermediate Composition II
 - MUTH 2400 - Theory III
 - MUTH 2410 - Aural Skills III
 - MUTH 2500 - Theory IV
 - MUTH 2510 - Aural Skills IV
 - b. Successful completion of Upper Divisional Examination;
 - c. Successful completion of Piano Proficiency Examination;
 - d. Continuous enrollment in concentration instrument/voice with no grade lower than B;
 - e. Continuous enrollment in a music laboratory;
 - f. Regular attendance at composition division events; and
 - g. Composition faculty recommendation of continuation in the program following jury review.
3. Composition majors must meet with the degree program advisor each term/semester until the first 60 hours of course work are completed. It is highly recommended that students continue to meet with the advisor on a regular basis throughout the remainder of the degree program.
4. All students enrolled in composition lessons are expected to attend division events, including concerts, reading sessions, seminars and weekly Music Now departmentals. Failure to attend these events may result in a lower composition lesson grade. This requirement is additional to any other attendance and assigned work expectations of the course. Exceptions must be approved in advance by the composition instructor.
5. Composition majors must achieve a grade of B or better in all required theory and composition courses in order to remain in the program.
6. Students may enroll in no more than one composition lesson each term/semester.

7. Students may take composition lessons during the summer, but must enroll in both sessions in order for the credits to be counted toward the degree. Because senior recitals are scheduled only during long terms/semesters, MUCP 4190 is not offered during the summer.
8. Composition majors are expected to present at least two public performances and/or readings of original compositions each year; these may include SPECTRUM programs, CEMI Centerpieces, composers forums, concerts, reading sessions, student recitals, or any off-campus venues.
9. Composition degree candidates are to maintain a portfolio that includes completed works, recordings and a record of works and performances. This portfolio is submitted to the composition faculty for evaluation at the senior recital hearing.
10. During the senior year a major recital of original works will be presented, the content of which will be determined in consultation with the composition instructor and approved by the composition faculty in a hearing at the beginning of the term/semester in which the senior recital is presented. Fulfillment of this requirement is contingent upon approval of the senior recital and portfolio by the composition faculty. Students must be enrolled in MUCP 4195 during the term/semester in which the recital is presented.
11. Candidates must participate in a music laboratory each term/semester they are enrolled, and must complete eight terms/semesters of laboratory requirements, four of which must be in band, orchestra or choir. Any deviation from this plan must be approved by the music dean.
12. Candidates must pass the Concentration Proficiency Examination in the principal instrument or voice prior to the senior recital hearing.

Note:

Additional information is included in the *Composition Student Handbook*, which supersedes all other printed information concerning the composition program.

General, Choral and Instrumental Music (Teacher Certification), BM

[Click here to view the general "Bachelor of Music" requirements within the "College of Music" section.](#)

Degree Requirements

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 129 hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Music degree as specified in the "General University Requirements" in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Music requirements.

Major Requirements:

66 hours, including:

- MUTH 1400 - Theory I
- MUTH 1410 - Aural Skills I
- MUTH 1500 - Theory II
- MUTH 1510 - Aural Skills II
- MUTH 2400 - Theory III
- MUTH 2410 - Aural Skills III
- MUTH 2500 - Theory IV
- MUTH 2510 - Aural Skills IV
- MUMH 1600 - Music in Human Imagination (may be used to satisfy the Visual and Performing Arts requirement of the University Core Curriculum)
- MUMH 3500 - Music History and Literature to 1750
- MUMH 3510 - Music History and Literature Since 1750
- MUAG 3800 - Fundamentals of Conducting
- MUED 2310 - Musicianship for Teaching I
- MUED 3100 - Musicianship for Teaching II

3 hours from:

- MUMH 4050 - Symphonic Literature
- MUMH 4070 - Operatic Literature
- MUMH 4750 - Concerto Literature
- MUMH 4760 - Chamber Music Literature
- MUMH 4770 - Masterpieces of Choral Literature
- MUMH 4780 - American Music
- MUCP 4460 - Contemporary Music
- MUJS 4470 - History of Jazz (Music History choice)

Plus the following courses according to specialization:

Choral–Keyboard or Guitar:

- MUAG 1905 - English Diction for Singers
- MUAG 1906 - French Diction
- MUAG 1907 - German Diction
- MUAG 1909 - Italian Diction
- MUED 1103 - Techniques of Classroom Instruments
- MUAG 1102 - Brass Class
or
- MUAG 1202 - Brass Class
- MUAG 1117 - Percussion Class
- MUAG 1121 - Strings Class
or
- MUAG 1221 - Strings Class

- MUAG 1125 - Woodwinds Class
or
- MUAG 1225 - Woodwinds Class
- MUAG 3820 - Choral Conduction
- MUED 4203 - Music Performance: Vocal/Choral
- MUAC 1501 - Piano. (applied concentration) (8);
or
- MUAC 1527 - Guitar (applied concentration) (8);
- MUAC 3501 - Piano (applied concentration) (4)
or
- MUAC 3527 - Guitar (applied concentration) (4)
- MUAS 1503 - Voice and/or MUAG (1000-level
applied secondary) (2)
- MULB 1811 - Accompanying (for piano
concentration) (2)

5 hours from:

- MULB 1801 - A Cappella Choir
- MULB 1802 - Concert Choir
- MULB 1803 - Women's Chorus
- MULB 1815 - Men's Chorus
- MULB 1816 - Chamber Choir (non-piano
concentration students take an additional 2 hours).

Note:

One jazz MULB credit may be substituted for one other MULB credit with permission of division. Lab participation is required each term/semester.

Choral-Vocal:

- MUAG 1905 - English Diction for Singers
- MUAG 1906 - French Diction
- MUAG 1907 - German Diction
- MUAG 1909 - Italian Diction
- MUED 1103 - Techniques of Classroom
Instruments
- MUAG 1102 - Brass Class
or
- MUAG 1202 - Brass Class
- MUAG 1117 - Percussion Class
- MUAG 1121 - Strings Class
or
- MUAG 1221 - Strings Class

- MUAG 1125 - Woodwinds Class
or
- MUAG 1225 - Woodwinds Class
- MUAG 3820 - Choral Conduction
- MUED 4203 - Music Performance: Vocal/Choral
- MUAC 1503 - Voice (applied concentration) (8)
- MUAC 3503 - Voice (applied concentration) (4)
- MUAG or MUAS (1000-level applied secondary) (2)

7 hours from:

- MULB 1801 - A Cappella Choir
- MULB 1802 - Concert Choir
- MULB 1803 - Women's Chorus
- MULB 1815 - Men's Chorus
- MULB 1816 - Chamber Choir

Additional Requirements:

One jazz MULB credit may be substituted for one other MULB credit with permission of division. Lab participation is required each term/semester.

Instrumental-Band, Brass or Percussion:

- MUAC (1000-level applied concentration; any one
instrument) (8)
- MUAC (3000-level applied concentration) (4)
- MUAG or MUAS (1000-level applied secondary) (2)
- MUAG 3870 - Instrumental Conducting
- MUED 4209 - Music Performance: Instrumental
- MULB 1812 - Marching Band (3)

7 hours from:

- MUAG 1102 - Brass Class
- MUAG 1202 - Brass Class
- MUAG 1117 - Percussion Class
- MUAG 1224 - Voice Class for Music Majors
- MUAG 1121 - Strings Class
- MUAG 1221 - Strings Class
- MUAG 1125 - Woodwinds Class
- MUAG 1225 - Woodwinds Class (Instrumental
Methods Class)

4 hours from:

- MULB 1806 - Wind Symphony
- MULB 1807 - Symphonic Band
- MULB 1812 - Marching Band
- MULB 1813 - Concert Band

Additional Requirements:

One jazz MULB credit may be substituted for one other MULB credit (not including marching band) with permission of division. Lab participation is required each term/semester.

Instrumental–Orchestra:

- MUAG 1102 - Brass Class
- MUAG 1202 - Brass Class
- MUAG 1117 - Percussion Class
- MUAG 1224 - Voice Class for Music Majors

- MUAG 1121 - Strings Class
or
- MUAG 1221 - Strings Class

- MUAG 1125 - Woodwinds Class
- MUAG 1225 - Woodwinds Class
- MUAG 3870 - Instrumental Conducting
- MUED 4209 - Music Performance: Instrumental
- MUAC (1000-level applied concentration) (8)
- MUAC (3000-level applied concentration; any one instrument) (4)
- MUAG or MUAS (1000-level applied secondary) (2)
- MULB 1805 - Orchestra (7)
- Lab participation is required each term/semester.

Instrumental–Elementary:

- Declaration after MUED 3100.
- Must interview with music education faculty before declaring the instrumental–elementary track
- MUAG 1117 - Percussion Class
- MUED 1103 - Techniques of Classroom Instruments
- MUAG 1224 - Voice Class for Music Majors
- MUAG 3870 - Instrumental Conducting
- MUED 4103 - Advanced Techniques and Materials for Elementary General Music Instruction
- MUAC (1000-level applied concentration; any one instrument) (8)
- MUAC (3000-level applied concentration) (4)
- MUAG or MUAS (1000-level secondary) (2)
- MULB 1812 - Marching Band (2)

4 hours selected from:

- MUAG 1121 - Strings Class
- MUAG 1221 - Strings Class
- MUAG 1125 - Woodwinds Class
- MUAG 1225 - Woodwinds Class
- MUAG 1102 - Brass Class

- MUAG 1202 - Brass Class (excluding major instrument)

2 hours from

- MULB 1801 - A Cappella Choir
- MULB 1802 - Concert Choir
- MULB 1803 - Women's Chorus
- MULB 1815 - Men's Chorus
- MULB 1816 - Chamber Choir

3 hours from:

- MULB 1805 - Orchestra
- MULB 1806 - Wind Symphony
- MULB 1807 - Symphonic Band
- MULB 1812 - Marching Band
- MULB 1813 - Concert Band

Additional Requirements:

One jazz MULB credit may be substituted for one other MULB credit as long as students have at least 2 marching band and 2 choir credits, with permission of division.

Other Course Requirements:

- CSCE 1010 - Introduction to Computer Science
or
- LTEC 1100 - Computer Applications

- COMM 1010 - Introduction to Communication (may be used to satisfy the Discovery requirement of the University Core Curriculum)
- EDRE 4820 - Reading and Writing in Grades 4–8
- PHYS 1270 - Science and Technology of Musical Sound (may be used to satisfy a portion of the Natural Sciences requirement of the University Core Curriculum)

Minor Requirements:

18 hours in music and education, including:

- MUED 3200 - Musicianship for Teaching III
- DFST 3123 - Child Development
- EDEE 4103
- EDSE 3800 - Professional Issues in Teaching
- EDSE 4108 - Student Teaching in the Secondary School

Additional Requirements:

Choral–Keyboard or Guitar students also take MUED 4103. Instrumental and Instrumental–Elementary students also take MUED 4109.

Electives:

No free electives.

Other Requirements:

- All non-keyboard majors must enroll in secondary piano each long term/semester until proficiency is passed.
- Those students who choose a keyboard or guitar concentration must take the secondary voice/instrument appropriate to the intended teaching area and qualify for participation in the appropriate music laboratory (see section on “ Graduation Requirements”).
- Candidates must pass the Concentration Proficiency Exam in the principal instrument or voice.
- Instrumental–Elementary students must pass the Secondary Voice Proficiency.

Supplemental Information for the BM with a Major in General, Choral and Instrumental Music (Teacher Certification)

This program is designed to prepare students for entry into the music teaching profession and related career areas. The curriculum emphasizes public school teacher competencies in music performance, literature and pedagogy. This degree program also leads to Texas teacher certification in all-level music.

Students majoring in general, choral and instrumental music must minor in education and complete a minimum of 12 hours of applied music in one concentration and 2 hours in the secondary applied field.

The curriculum is designed to develop teacher knowledge and skills as a public school general music teacher, choral director, band director or orchestra director. It is recommended that the student’s applied music concentration be appropriate to the intended teaching specialty (voice for the general music and choral areas, and band/orchestral instrument for the instrumental areas). Those students who choose a keyboard or guitar concentration must take the secondary voice/instrument appropriate to the intended teaching area and qualify for participation in the appropriate music laboratory (see subsequent section, “ Graduation Requirements”).

When the student has completed the 12-semester-hour requirement in the applied concentration, the Applied Music Examining Committee in the student’s area of concentration decides if any additional hours are required.

Admission to Teacher Education

Students apply formally after completing 60 semester hours with a minimum grade point average of 2.75, including the following courses:

- MUTH 1400 - Theory I
- MUTH 1410 - Aural Skills I
- MUTH 1500 - Theory II

- MUTH 1510 - Aural Skills II
- MUTH 2400 - Theory III
- MUTH 2410 - Aural Skills III
- MUTH 2500 - Theory IV
- MUTH 2510 - Aural Skills IV
- MUMH 1600 - Music in Human Imagination
- 8 hours of MUAC 1500 level
- 6 hours of English composition
- PSCI 1040 - American Government: Laws and Institutions
- PSCI 1050 - American Government: Process and Policies
- HIST 2610 - United States History to 1865
- HIST 2620 - United States History Since 1865
- 3 hours of college-level mathematics
- 6 hours of laboratory science (must include PHYS 1270)

Additional Requirements:

Students must present an acceptable score on the Texas Higher Education Assessment (THEA) test. See the College of Education section for further information about admission to teacher education.

Student Teaching Program

The student must meet the following requirements prior to student teaching.

College of Music:

The student must earn no grade lower than C in each required music course and have an overall 2.75 grade point average. Completion of:

- MUED 3100 - Musicianship for Teaching II
- MUED 3200 - Musicianship for Teaching III
- MUED 4103 - Advanced Techniques and Materials for Elementary General Music Instruction
or
- MUED 4109 - Methods and Materials for Teaching Instrumental Music in Elementary Schools
- MUED 4203 - Music Performance: Vocal/Choral
or
- MUED 4209 - Music Performance: Instrumental
- MUAG 3800 - Fundamentals of Conducting
- MUAG 3820 - Choral Conduction
or
- MUAG 3870 - Instrumental Conducting

7 hours selected from:

- MUAG 1102 - Brass Class
- MUAG 1202 - Brass Class
- MUAG 1117 - Percussion Class
- MUAG 1121 - Strings Class
- MUAG 1221 - Strings Class
- MUAG 1224 - Voice Class for Music Majors
- MUAG 1125 - Woodwinds Class
- MUAG 1225 - Woodwinds Class
- MUAG 1905 - English Diction for Singers
- MUAG 1906 - French Diction
- MUAG 1907 - German Diction
- MUAG 1909 - Italian Diction
- MUED 1103 - Techniques of Classroom Instruments

College of Education:

Students must complete the requirements of the State of Texas for teacher certification as listed in the College of Education, including 12 hours of courses and student teaching:

- DFST 3123 - Child Development
- EDME 4103 - Student Teaching in Grades 4–8
- EDSE 3800 - Professional Issues in Teaching
- EDSE 4148 - Student Teaching for Music Education

Additional Requirements:

- The student must be within 6 semester hours (including only University Core Curriculum requirements) of completing degree course work.
- By midterm of the term/semester prior to student teaching, the student must file student-teaching application forms.
- Before filing student-teaching application forms, the student must have passed the Piano Proficiency Examination, Theory Proficiency Examination, Conducting Proficiency Examination (or equivalent course credit), Instrumental Proficiency Examinations or Voice Proficiency Examination, and Concentration Proficiency Examination.

Students should refer to the College of Education section in this catalog for further information regarding student teaching programs

Graduation Requirements

Candidates for graduation must complete all of the following laboratory requirements. Any deviation must be approved by the music dean.

1. All students whose applied music concentration is in a band/orchestral instrument or voice participate in music

laboratories appropriate to their intended teaching area each term/semester in residence.

a. Band curriculum:

- MULB 1806 - Wind Symphony
- MULB 1807 - Symphonic Band
- MULB 1813 - Concert Band
- MULB 1812 - Marching Band (a minimum of three terms/semesters)

b. Orchestra curriculum:

- MULB 1805 - Orchestra

c. Choral curriculum:

- MULB 1801 - A Cappella Choir
- MULB 1802 - Concert Choir
- MULB 1803 - Women's Chorus
- MULB 1804 - Recital Choir
- MULB 1815 - Men's Chorus
- MULB 1816 - Chamber Choir .

2. All students whose applied music concentration is in piano or organ participate a minimum of two terms/semesters in MULB 1811 - Accompanying, with remaining laboratories to be in their intended teaching area (as shown above in 1) each term/semester in residence.

Jazz Studies (Instrumental, Arranging or Vocal Emphasis), BM

[Click here to view the general "Bachelor of Music" requirements within the "College of Music" section.](#)

Degree Requirements

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 132 hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Music degree as specified in the "General University Requirements" in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Music requirements.

Major Requirements (50 hours):

- 8 hours of MUAC 1000 (applied concentration)
- 8 hours of MUAC 3000 (applied jazz concentration) on any one instrument
- MUJS 1131 - Jazz Performance Fundamentals I (percussion concentration students take MUAG 1117 instead)
- MUJS 1132 - Jazz Performance Fundamentals II
- MUJS 1360 - Jazz Fundamentals
- MUJS 1361 - Jazz Aural Fundamentals
- MUJS 1370 - Jazz Fundamentals
- MUJS 1371 - Jazz Keyboard Fundamentals

- MUJS 1470 - Introduction to Jazz Recordings
- MUJS 2360 - Jazz Improvisation
- MUJS 2370 - Jazz Improvisation
- MUJS 3610 - Jazz Arranging
- MUJS 3620 - Jazz Arranging
- MUJS 3470 - Jazz Lecture Series (2)
- MUJS 4470 - History of Jazz

7–8 hours from:

(7 hours MULB for vocal emphasis) (a maximum of 2 hours of non-jazz lab band or choir may be substituted)

- MULB 1808 - Jazz Lab Band
- MULB 1817 - Jazz Guitar Laboratory
- MULB 1818 - Jazz Repertory Laboratory
- MULB 1819 - Jazz Keyboard Laboratory
- MULB 1820 - Jazz Singers Laboratory

Special Requirements for Arranging Emphasis:

- MUJS 4610 - Advanced Jazz Arranging
- MUJS 4620 - Advanced Jazz Arranging
- MUCP 3080 - Class Composition

Special Requirements for Instrumental Emphasis:

- MUJS 3360 - Advanced Jazz Improvisation
- MUJS 3370 - Advanced Jazz Improvisation
- MUCM 3550 - Jazz Chamber Music (4)

Special Requirements for Vocal Performance Emphasis:

- MUJS 3120 - Vocal Jazz Techniques (4)
- MUAG 1905 - English Diction for Singers
- MUCM 3550 - Jazz Chamber Music (2)

1 hour from:

- MUAG 1906 - French Diction
- MUAG 1907 - German Diction
- MUAG 1909 - Italian Diction

Other Required Courses:

- MUMH 1600 - Music in Human Imagination (may be used to satisfy the Visual and Performing Arts requirement of the University Core Curriculum)
- MUAS or MUAG (1000-level applied secondary) (2)
- MUMH 3500 - Music History and Literature to 1750
- MUMH 3510 - Music History and Literature Since 1750
- PHYS 1270 - Science and Technology of Musical Sound (may be used to satisfy a portion of the Natural

Sciences requirement of the University Core Curriculum)

- MUTH 1400 - Theory I
- MUTH 1410 - Aural Skills I
- MUTH 1500 - Theory II
- MUTH 1510 - Aural Skills II
- MUTH 2400 - Theory III
- MUTH 2410 - Aural Skills III
- MUTH 2500 - Theory IV
- MUTH 2510 - Aural Skills IV
- MUAG 3800 - Fundamentals of Conducting

Minor:

None required.

Electives:

Arranging Emphasis: 4 hours (3 hours of electives or core courses must be advanced).

Instrumental Emphasis: 8 hours (7 hours of electives or core courses must be advanced).

Vocal Emphasis: 7 advanced hours.

Other Requirements:

- All non-keyboard majors must enroll in secondary piano each long term/semester until proficiency is passed.
- Students majoring in jazz studies must qualify for admission to the applied concentration program for their instrument. They also must qualify by audition for participation in the Jazz Lab every term/semester
 - MULB 1808 - Jazz Lab Band
 - MULB 1817 - Jazz Guitar Laboratory
 - MULB 1818 - Jazz Repertory Laboratory
 - MULB 1819 - Jazz Keyboard Laboratory
 - MULB 1820 - Jazz Singers Laboratory
- A senior recital is required. For more complete information, see the **Jazz Studies Handbook**, available from the Jazz Studies Office, Music Building, Room 284.
- Candidates must pass the Jazz Concentration Proficiency Exam in their principal instrument or voice.

Music Minor

For a first minor in music, students must complete a minimum of 18 hours, 6 of which must be advanced, representing theory, applied music and music history.

Minimum hours in each area are as follows: theory, 8 semester hours credit; applied music, 4 hours credit; and music history, 6 hours credit.

Although there are alternate choices, MUMH 3000 and MUMH 3010 are designed to fulfill both the music history and advanced hours requirements.

Music Theory, BM

Click here to view the general "Bachelor of Music" requirements within the "College of Music" section.

Degree Requirements

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 129 hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Music degree as specified in the "General University Requirements" in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Music requirements.

Major Requirements:

42 hours, including:

- MUTH 1400 - Theory I
- MUTH 1410 - Aural Skills I
- MUTH 1500 - Theory II
- MUTH 1510 - Aural Skills II
- MUTH 2400 - Theory III
- MUTH 2410 - Aural Skills III
- MUTH 2500 - Theory IV
- MUTH 2510 - Aural Skills IV
- MUTH 3410 - Sixteenth-Century Counterpoint
- MUTH 3420 - Eighteenth-Century Counterpoint
- MUTH 3510 - Form Analysis
- MUTH 3520 - Harmonic Analysis
- MUTH 3550 - Advanced Sight Singing
- MUTH 4370 - Schenkerian Analysis
- MUTH 4520 - Twentieth-Century Techniques
- MUTH 4920 - Senior Colloquium in Music Theory
- MUCP 3090 - Class Composition II
- MUCP 4310 - Instrumentation

Other Course Requirements:

- MUMH 1600 - Music in Human Imagination (may be used to satisfy the Visual and Performing Arts requirement of the University Core Curriculum)
- MUMH 3500 - Music History and Literature to 1750
- MUMH 3510 - Music History and Literature Since 1750
- PHYS 1270 - Science and Technology of Musical Sound (may be used to satisfy a portion of the Natural

Sciences requirement of the University Core Curriculum)

Foreign Language Requirements:

- FREN 2040 - Intermediate French
- FREN 2050 - Intermediate French

or

- GERM 2040 - Intermediate German
- GERM 2050 - Intermediate German

3 hours from:

- MUMH 4780 - American Music
- MUJS 4470 - History of Jazz
- MUET 4500 - Introduction to Ethnomusicology

Minor Requirements:

24 hours in applied music, including:

- MUAG 3800 - Fundamentals of Conducting
- MUAC (1000-level applied concentration; any one instrument or voice) (8)
- MUAC (3000-level applied concentration; any one instrument or voice) (4)
- MUAS or MUAG (1000-level applied secondary) (2)
- MULB (any music laboratory) (8)

Electives:

6 hours.

Other Requirements:

- All non-keyboard majors must enroll in secondary piano each long term/semester until proficiency is passed.
- Candidates must pass the Concentration Proficiency Examination in the principal instrument or voice.

Theory major candidates must complete the following with a B average and no grade lower than a C:

- MUTH 1400 - Theory I
- MUTH 1410 - Aural Skills I
- MUTH 1500 - Theory II
- MUTH 1510 - Aural Skills II
- MUTH 2400 - Theory III
- MUTH 2410 - Aural Skills III
- MUTH 2500 - Theory IV
- MUTH 2510 - Aural Skills IV

Complete all remaining theory courses with no grade lower than a B:

- MUTH 3410 - Sixteenth-Century Counterpoint
- MUTH 3420 - Eighteenth-Century Counterpoint
- MUTH 3510 - Form Analysis
- MUTH 3520 - Harmonic Analysis
- MUTH 3550 - Advanced Sight Singing
- MUTH 4370 - Schenkerian Analysis
- MUTH 4520 - Twentieth-Century Techniques
- MUTH 4920 - Senior Colloquium in Music Theory
- MUCP 3090 - Class Composition II
- MUCP 4310 - Instrumentation

Music, BA

Degree Requirements

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the "General University Requirements" in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Music requirements.

Major requirements:

36 hours of music including:

- MUTH 1400 - Theory I
- MUTH 1410 - Aural Skills I
- MUTH 1500 - Theory II
- MUTH 1510 - Aural Skills II
- MUTH 2400 - Theory III
- MUTH 2410 - Aural Skills III
- MUTH 2500 - Theory IV
- MUTH 2510 - Aural Skills IV
- MUTH 3410 - Sixteenth-Century Counterpoint
- MUTH 3420 - Eighteenth-Century Counterpoint
- MUMH 1600 - Music in Human Imagination
- MUMH 3500 - Music History and Literature to 1750
- MUMH 3510 - Music History and Literature Since 1750
- 3 hours of 4000-level music history (MUMH)
- Plus 4 semester hours in applied music performance, concentration level (MUAC).

Other Course Requirements:

- 2 hours of applied secondary
- 8 hours of MULB

- MUAG 3800 - Fundamentals of Conducting
- Foreign language 2040 and 2050
- A mathematics course beyond college algebra

9 hours of science including:

- PHYS 1270 - Science and Technology of Musical Sound (may be used to satisfy a portion of the Natural Sciences requirement of the University Core Curriculum)

Minor:

Optional.

Electives:

25 hours advanced electives and 1 hour lower-level elective required for degree completion.

Performance (Specialization: Harpsichord), BM

Bachelor of Music

Click here to view the general "Bachelor of Music" requirements within the "College of Music" section.

Major in Performance

The following choices are available under performance.

- Piano (performance)
- Piano (pedagogy)
- Organ (performance)
- Organ (church music)
- Harpsichord
- Voice
- Orchestral Instruments
 - Strings: violin, viola, cello and double bass
 - Winds: flute, oboe, clarinet, bassoon, saxophone, woodwinds (a combination of all five instruments), trumpet, trombone euphonium, horn and tuba
 - Percussion
 - Harp
 - Classical Guitar

General Requirements for Majors in Performance

Students who have not fulfilled the following requirements at the beginning of the fifth term/semester are not allowed to major in applied music.

1. Completion of at least 60 semester hours with an average of C or better.

2. Completion of
 - MUTH 1400 - Theory I
 - MUTH 1410 - Aural Skills I
 - MUTH 1500 - Theory II
 - MUTH 1510 - Aural Skills II
 - MUTH 2400 - Theory III
 - MUTH 2410 - Aural Skills III
 - MUTH 2500 - Theory IV
 - MUTH 2510 - Aural Skills IV
 - MUMH 1600 - Music in Human Imagination
3. Completion of sophomore applied major study, or equivalent for transfer students, with at least a grade of B.
4. Successful completion of Upper Division Examination.

- MUAG 4420 - Harpsichord Literature and Pedagogy
- MUAG 4711 - Keyboard Senior Recital Capstone (may be used to satisfy the Capstone requirement of the University Core Curriculum)

Other Required Courses:

- MUAS or MUAG (1000-level applied secondary; any one instrument or voice) (2)
- MUAG 3800 - Fundamentals of Conducting
- MULB, Music Laboratory (1000 level) (any music laboratory) (8)
- MUMH 1600 - Music in Human Imagination (may be used to satisfy the Visual and Performing Arts requirement of the University Core Curriculum)
- MUMH 3500 - Music History and Literature to 1750
- MUMH 3510 - Music History and Literature Since 1750
- PHYS 1270 - Science and Technology of Musical Sound (may be used to satisfy a portion of the Natural Sciences requirement of the University Core Curriculum)

Graduation Requirements for Majors in Performance

1. Completion of 20–32 hours in the major instrument/voice. (Number of hours varies according to the instrument.)
2. Completion of 6–16 hours supplementing the major instrument (literature, pedagogy, diction, chamber music, advanced conducting).
3. Demonstration of proficiency in solo playing in public recitals, and in ensemble and chamber music, as appropriate.
4. Presentation of senior recital, content approved in advance and public performance graded by faculty.
5. Completion of 6–12 hours in upper-level MUTH, MUCP and MUED. Credit hours and courses vary by performance area.
6. Other music and general electives 3–10 hours (see program outlines below for specific recommendations).
7. A total of 125–137 hours are required.

Foreign Language:

- FREN 2040 - Intermediate French
 - FREN 2050 - Intermediate French
- or
- GERM 2040 - Intermediate German
 - GERM 2050 - Intermediate German

3 hours from:

- MUMH 4050 - Symphonic Literature
- MUMH 4750 - Concerto Literature
- MUMH 4760 - Chamber Music Literature
- MUMH 4770 - Masterpieces of Choral Literature
- MUMH 4780 - American Music (Music History choice)

Minor:

23 hours in music theory, including:

- MUTH 1400 - Theory I
- MUTH 1410 - Aural Skills I
- MUTH 1500 - Theory II
- MUTH 1510 - Aural Skills II
- MUTH 2400 - Theory III
- MUTH 2410 - Aural Skills III
- MUTH 2500 - Theory IV

Degree Requirements

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 132 hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Music degree as specified in the “General University Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Music requirements.

Major Requirements:

34 hours, including:

- MUAM 1528 - Harpsichord (12)
- MUAM 3528 - Harpsichord (15)
- MUAG 4410 - Harpsichord Literature and Pedagogy

- MUTH 2510 - Aural Skills IV
- MUTH 3420 - Eighteenth-Century Counterpoint
- MUTH 3510 - Form Analysis

3 hours from:

- MUTH 3410 - Sixteenth-Century Counterpoint
- MUTH 3520 - Harmonic Analysis
- MUCP 3080 - Class Composition
- MUCP 4310 - Instrumentation
- MUED 4490 - Comprehensive Musicianship (Music Theory choice)

Electives:

9 hours.

Other Requirements:

- Presentation of a junior recital; content approved in advance by faculty.
- Demonstration of proficiency in continuo playing in a variety of styles by public performance totaling at least one hour.
- Attendance at all area recitals is required. Unexcused absences will result in the final applied major course grade being lowered. For additional information, consult the divisional and area handbooks.

Performance (Specialization: Orchestral Instruments - Multiple Woodwinds), BM

Bachelor of Music

Click here to view the general "Bachelor of Music" requirements within the "College of Music" section.

Major in Performance

The following choices are available under performance.

- Piano (performance)
- Piano (pedagogy)
- Organ (performance)
- Organ (church music)
- Harpsichord
- Voice
- Orchestral Instruments
 - Strings: violin, viola, cello and double bass
 - Winds: flute, oboe, clarinet, bassoon, saxophone, woodwinds (a combination of all five instruments), trumpet, trombone euphonium, horn and tuba
 - Percussion

- Harp
- Classical Guitar

General Requirements for Majors in Performance

Students who have not fulfilled the following requirements at the beginning of the fifth term/semester are not allowed to major in applied music.

1. Completion of at least 60 semester hours with an average of C or better.
2. Completion of
 - MUTH 1400 - Theory I
 - MUTH 1410 - Aural Skills I
 - MUTH 1500 - Theory II
 - MUTH 1510 - Aural Skills II
 - MUTH 2400 - Theory III
 - MUTH 2410 - Aural Skills III
 - MUTH 2500 - Theory IV
 - MUTH 2510 - Aural Skills IV
 - MUMH 1600 - Music in Human Imagination
3. Completion of sophomore applied major study, or equivalent for transfer students, with at least a grade of B.
4. Successful completion of Upper Division Examination.

Graduation Requirements for Majors in Performance

1. Completion of 20–32 hours in the major instrument/voice. (Number of hours varies according to the instrument.)
2. Completion of 6–16 hours supplementing the major instrument (literature, pedagogy, diction, chamber music, advanced conducting).
3. Demonstration of proficiency in solo playing in public recitals, and in ensemble and chamber music, as appropriate.
4. Presentation of senior recital, content approved in advance and public performance graded by faculty.
5. Completion of 6–12 hours in upper-level MUTH, MUCP and MUED. Credit hours and courses vary by performance area.
6. Other music and general electives 3–10 hours (see program outlines below for specific recommendations).
7. A total of 125–137 hours are required.

Degree Requirements

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 125 hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Music degree as specified in the "General University Requirements" in

the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Music requirements.

Major Requirements:

35 hours, including:

- MUAM (1000-level applied major) (7)
- MUAM (3000-level applied major) (8)
- MUAC (1000-level applied concentration) (first auxiliary instrument) (4)
- MUAC (1000-level applied concentration) (second auxiliary instrument) (4)
- MUAC (3000-level applied concentration) (third auxiliary instrument) (4)
- MUAC (3000-level applied concentration) (fourth auxiliary instrument) (4)
- MUAG 4360 - Instrumental Pedagogy and Repertoire
or
- MUAG 4370 - Instrumental Pedagogy and Repertoire
- MUAG 4700 - Senior Recital

Other Required Courses:

- MUAS or MUAG (1000-level applied secondary) (2)
- MUAG 3800 - Fundamentals of Conducting
- MUMH 1600 - Music in Human Imagination (may be used to satisfy the Visual and Performing Arts requirement of the University Core Curriculum)
- MUMH 3500 - Music History and Literature to 1750
- MUMH 3510 - Music History and Literature Since 1750
- PHYS 1270 - Science and Technology of Musical Sound (may be used to satisfy a portion of the Natural Sciences requirement of the University Core Curriculum)

8 hours in:

- MULB 1805 - Orchestra
- MULB 1806 - Wind Symphony
- MULB 1807 - Symphonic Band
- MULB 1812 - Marching Band
- MULB 1813 - Concert Band (music laboratory)

3 hours from:

- MUMH 4050 - Symphonic Literature
- MUMH 4750 - Concerto Literature
- MUMH 4760 - Chamber Music Literature
- MUET 4500 - Introduction to Ethnomusicology

- MUJS 4470 - History of Jazz
- MUCP 4460 - Contemporary Music (Music History choice)

Minor:

20 hours in music theory, including:

- MUTH 1400 - Theory I
- MUTH 1410 - Aural Skills I
- MUTH 1500 - Theory II
- MUTH 1510 - Aural Skills II
- MUTH 2400 - Theory III
- MUTH 2410 - Aural Skills III
- MUTH 2500 - Theory IV
- MUTH 2510 - Aural Skills IV
- MUTH 3510 - Form Analysis

3 hours from:

- MUTH 3410 - Sixteenth-Century Counterpoint
- MUTH 3420 - Eighteenth-Century Counterpoint
- MUTH 3520 - Harmonic Analysis
- MUTH 4370 - Schenkerian Analysis
- MUCP 3180 - Advanced Composition I
or
- MUCP 4310 - Instrumentation (Music Theory choice)

Electives:

3 hours (advanced).

Other Requirements:

All non-keyboard majors must enroll in secondary piano each long term/semester until proficiency is passed. Sixteen hours are required in one principal (major) instrument and 4 hours in each of the remaining four (concentration) woodwind instruments for a total of 32 hours.

Performance (Specialization: Orchestral Instruments), BM

Bachelor of Music

[Click here to view the general "Bachelor of Music" requirements within the "College of Music" section.](#)

Major in Performance

The following choices are available under performance.

- Piano (performance)
- Piano (pedagogy)

- Organ (performance)
- Organ (church music)
- Harpsichord
- Voice
- Orchestral Instruments
 - Strings: violin, viola, cello and double bass
 - Winds: flute, oboe, clarinet, bassoon, saxophone, woodwinds (a combination of all five instruments), trumpet, trombone euphonium, horn and tuba
 - Percussion
 - Harp
 - Classical Guitar

6. Other music and general electives 3–10 hours (see program outlines below for specific recommendations).
7. A total of 125–137 hours are required.

General Requirements for Majors in Performance

Students who have not fulfilled the following requirements at the beginning of the fifth term/semester are not allowed to major in applied music.

1. Completion of at least 60 semester hours with an average of C or better.
2. Completion of
 - MUTH 1400 - Theory I
 - MUTH 1410 - Aural Skills I
 - MUTH 1500 - Theory II
 - MUTH 1510 - Aural Skills II
 - MUTH 2400 - Theory III
 - MUTH 2410 - Aural Skills III
 - MUTH 2500 - Theory IV
 - MUTH 2510 - Aural Skills IV
 - MUMH 1600 - Music in Human Imagination
3. Completion of sophomore applied major study, or equivalent for transfer students, with at least a grade of B.
4. Successful completion of Upper Division Examination.

Graduation Requirements for Majors in Performance

1. Completion of 20–32 hours in the major instrument/voice. (Number of hours varies according to the instrument.)
2. Completion of 6–16 hours supplementing the major instrument (literature, pedagogy, diction, chamber music, advanced conducting).
3. Demonstration of proficiency in solo playing in public recitals, and in ensemble and chamber music, as appropriate.
4. Presentation of senior recital, content approved in advance and public performance graded by faculty.
5. Completion of 6–12 hours in upper-level MUTH, MUCP and MUED. Credit hours and courses vary by performance area.

Degree Requirements

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 125 hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Music degree as specified in the “General University Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Music requirements.

Major Requirements:

37 hours, including:

- MUAM (1000-level applied major) (12)
- MUAM (3000-level applied major) (15)
- MUAG 4360 - Instrumental Pedagogy and Repertoire
or
- MUAG 4370 - Instrumental Pedagogy and Repertoire (may be offered only in summer)
- MUAG 4700 - Senior Recital

6 hours in:

(Chamber music; percussion majors may use MUEN 2617; harp majors may use MUEN 2630; guitar majors may use MUEN 2621; substitutions may result in needing to add additional advanced hours)

- MUCM 3510 - String Chamber Music
- MUCM 3520 - Woodwind Chamber Music
- MUCM 3530 - Brass Chamber Music
- MUCM 3540 - Percussion Chamber Music

Other Required Courses:

- MUAS or MUAG (1000-level applied secondary) (2)
- MUAG 3800 - Fundamentals of Conducting
- MUMH 1600 - Music in Human Imagination (may be used to satisfy the Visual and Performing Arts requirement of the University Core Curriculum)
- MUMH 3500 - Music History and Literature to 1750
- MUMH 3510 - Music History and Literature Since 1750
- PHYS 1270 - Science and Technology of Musical Sound (may be used to satisfy a portion of the Natural Sciences requirement of the University Core Curriculum)

8 hours in:

(Music laboratory; MULB 1815 is specified for majors in violin, viola, cello and double bass)

- MULB 1805 - Orchestra
- MULB 1806 - Wind Symphony
- MULB 1807 - Symphonic Band
- MULB 1812 - Marching Band
- MULB 1813 - Concert Band

3 hours from:

- MUMH 4050 - Symphonic Literature
- MUMH 4750 - Concerto Literature
- MUMH 4760 - Chamber Music Literature
- MUET 4500 - Introduction to Ethnomusicology
- MUJS 4470 - History of Jazz
- MUCP 4460 - Contemporary Music (Music History choice)

Minor:

20 hours in music theory, including:

- MUTH 1400 - Theory I
- MUTH 1410 - Aural Skills I
- MUTH 1500 - Theory II
- MUTH 1510 - Aural Skills II
- MUTH 2400 - Theory III
- MUTH 2410 - Aural Skills III
- MUTH 2500 - Theory IV
- MUTH 2510 - Aural Skills IV
- MUTH 3510 - Form Analysis

3 hours from:

- MUTH 3410 - Sixteenth-Century Counterpoint
- MUTH 3420 - Eighteenth-Century Counterpoint
- MUTH 3520 - Harmonic Analysis
- MUTH 4370 - Schenkerian Analysis
- MUCP 3080 - Class Composition
or
- MUCP 4310 - Instrumentation (Music Theory choice)

Electives:

5 hours (3 advanced).

Other Requirements:

All non-keyboard majors must enroll in secondary piano each long term/semester until proficiency is passed.

Stringed Instruments (Violin, Viola, Cello, Double Bass):

- Eight terms/semesters of MULB 1805, Symphony Orchestra.
- A minimum of 2 hours in a performance versatility requirement chosen from:
 1. a secondary stringed instrument,
 2. orchestral repertoire,
 3. applied lessons on a baroque instrument.
- Preparation of two programs of representative works from classic, romantic and contemporary styles. The equivalent of one-half recital must be given the junior year and a full recital in the senior year.

Performance (Specialization: Organ), BM**Bachelor of Music**

Click here to view the general "Bachelor of Music" requirements within the "College of Music" section.

Major in Performance

The following choices are available under performance.

- Piano (performance)
- Piano (pedagogy)
- Organ (performance)
- Organ (church music)
- Harpsichord
- Voice
- Orchestral Instruments
 - Strings: violin, viola, cello and double bass
 - Winds: flute, oboe, clarinet, bassoon, saxophone, woodwinds (a combination of all five instruments), trumpet, trombone euphonium, horn and tuba
 - Percussion
 - Harp
 - Classical Guitar

General Requirements for Majors in Performance

Students who have not fulfilled the following requirements at the beginning of the fifth term/semester are not allowed to major in applied music.

1. Completion of at least 60 semester hours with an average of C or better.
2. Completion of
 - MUTH 1400 - Theory I
 - MUTH 1410 - Aural Skills I
 - MUTH 1500 - Theory II
 - MUTH 1510 - Aural Skills II

- MUTH 2400 - Theory III
 - MUTH 2410 - Aural Skills III
 - MUTH 2500 - Theory IV
 - MUTH 2510 - Aural Skills IV
 - MUMH 1600 - Music in Human Imagination
3. Completion of sophomore applied major study, or equivalent for transfer students, with at least a grade of B.
 4. Successful completion of Upper Division Examination.

Graduation Requirements for Majors in Performance

1. Completion of 20–32 hours in the major instrument/voice. (Number of hours varies according to the instrument.)
2. Completion of 6–16 hours supplementing the major instrument (literature, pedagogy, diction, chamber music, advanced conducting).
3. Demonstration of proficiency in solo playing in public recitals, and in ensemble and chamber music, as appropriate.
4. Presentation of senior recital, content approved in advance and public performance graded by faculty.
5. Completion of 6–12 hours in upper-level MUTH, MUCP and MUED. Credit hours and courses vary by performance area.
6. Other music and general electives 3–10 hours (see program outlines below for specific recommendations).
7. A total of 125–137 hours are required.

Degree Requirements

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 132 hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Music degree as specified in the “General University Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Music requirements.

Major Requirements:

35 hours, including:

- MUAM 1502 - Organ (12)
- MUAM 3502 - Organ (15)
- MUAG 4380 - Organ Literature and Pedagogy (3)
- MUAG 4711 - Keyboard Senior Recital Capstone (1) (may be used to satisfy the Capstone requirement of the University Core Curriculum)
- MUAG 4720 - Organ Service Playing I (2)
- MUAG 4730 - Organ Service Playing II (2)

Other Required Courses:

- MUAS or MUAG (1000-level applied secondary; any MUAS instrument or voice) (2)
- MULB, Music Laboratory (1000-level) (choral laboratory recommended) (8)
- MUAG 3800 - Fundamentals of Conducting
- MUMH 1600 - Music in Human Imagination (may be used to satisfy the Visual and Performing Arts requirement of the University Core Curriculum)
- MUMH 3500 - Music History and Literature to 1750
- MUMH 3510 - Music History and Literature Since 1750
- PHYS 1270 - Science and Technology of Musical Sound (may be used to satisfy a portion of the Natural Sciences requirement of the University Core Curriculum)

Foreign Language:

(Contact the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures for placement)

- FREN 1010 - Elementary French
 - FREN 1020 - Elementary French
 - FREN 2040 - Intermediate French
 - FREN 2050 - Intermediate French
- or
- GERM 1010 - Elementary German
 - GERM 1020 - Elementary German
 - GERM 2040 - Intermediate German
 - GERM 2050 - Intermediate German

Minor:

23 hours in music theory, including:

- MUTH 1400 - Theory I
- MUTH 1410 - Aural Skills I
- MUTH 1500 - Theory II
- MUTH 1510 - Aural Skills II
- MUTH 2400 - Theory III
- MUTH 2410 - Aural Skills III
- MUTH 2500 - Theory IV
- MUTH 2510 - Aural Skills IV
- MUTH 3420 - Eighteenth-Century Counterpoint
- MUTH 3510 - Form Analysis

3 hours from:

- MUTH 3410 - Sixteenth-Century Counterpoint
- MUTH 3520 - Harmonic Analysis

- MUCP 3080 - Class Composition
- MUCP 4310 - Instrumentation
- MUED 4490 - Comprehensive Musicianship (Music Theory choice)

Electives:

8 hours.

Other Requirements:

- Presentation of a junior recital; content approved in advance by faculty.
- Demonstration of proficiency in performance equivalent to the Service Playing Examination of the American Guild of Organists.
- Organ majors must perform one major work from memory on the degree recital.
- Attendance at all area departmental recitals is required. Unexcused absences will result in the final applied major course grade being lowered. For additional information, consult the divisional and area handbooks.

Performance (Specialization: Organ, Church Music Emphasis), BM

Bachelor of Music

Click here to view the general "Bachelor of Music" requirements within the "College of Music" section.

Major in Performance

The following choices are available under performance.

- Piano (performance)
- Piano (pedagogy)
- Organ (performance)
- Organ (church music)
- Harpsichord
- Voice
- Orchestral Instruments
 - Strings: violin, viola, cello and double bass
 - Winds: flute, oboe, clarinet, bassoon, saxophone, woodwinds (a combination of all five instruments), trumpet, trombone euphonium, horn and tuba
 - Percussion
 - Harp
 - Classical Guitar

General Requirements for Majors in Performance

Students who have not fulfilled the following requirements at the beginning of the fifth term/semester are not allowed to major in applied music.

1. Completion of at least 60 semester hours with an average of C or better.
2. Completion of
 - MUTH 1400 - Theory I
 - MUTH 1410 - Aural Skills I
 - MUTH 1500 - Theory II
 - MUTH 1510 - Aural Skills II
 - MUTH 2400 - Theory III
 - MUTH 2410 - Aural Skills III
 - MUTH 2500 - Theory IV
 - MUTH 2510 - Aural Skills IV
 - MUMH 1600 - Music in Human Imagination
3. Completion of sophomore applied major study, or equivalent for transfer students, with at least a grade of B.
4. Successful completion of Upper Division Examination.

Graduation Requirements for Majors in Performance

1. Completion of 20–32 hours in the major instrument/voice. (Number of hours varies according to the instrument.)
2. Completion of 6–16 hours supplementing the major instrument (literature, pedagogy, diction, chamber music, advanced conducting).
3. Demonstration of proficiency in solo playing in public recitals, and in ensemble and chamber music, as appropriate.
4. Presentation of senior recital, content approved in advance and public performance graded by faculty.
5. Completion of 6–12 hours in upper-level MUTH, MUCP and MUED. Credit hours and courses vary by performance area.
6. Other music and general electives 3–10 hours (see program outlines below for specific recommendations).
7. A total of 125–137 hours are required.

Degree Requirements

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 132 hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Music degree as specified in the "General University Requirements" in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Music requirements.

Major Requirements:

37 hours, including:

- MUAM 1502 - Organ (12)
- MUAM 3502 - Organ (7)
- MUAS 3529 - Organ Improvisation (4)
- MUAG 3800 - Fundamentals of Conducting
- MUAG 3820 - Choral Conduction
- MUAG 4380 - Organ Literature and Pedagogy
- MUAG 4711 - Keyboard Senior Recital Capstone (may be used to satisfy the Capstone requirement of the University Core Curriculum)
- MUAG 4740 - Seminar in Church Music (6)

Other Required Courses:

- MUAS or MUAG (1000-level applied secondary; voice recommended after piano proficiency is passed) (2)
- MULB, Music Laboratory (1000 level) (choral laboratory recommended) (8)
- MUMH 1600 - Music in Human Imagination (may be used to satisfy the Visual and Performing Arts requirement of the University Core Curriculum)
- MUMH 3500 - Music History and Literature to 1750
- MUMH 3510 - Music History and Literature Since 1750
- PHYS 1270 - Science and Technology of Musical Sound (may be used to satisfy a portion of the Natural Sciences requirement of the University Core Curriculum)

3 hours from:

- MUMH 4050 - Symphonic Literature
- MUMH 4750 - Concerto Literature
- MUMH 4760 - Chamber Music Literature
- MUMH 4780 - American Music (Music History choice)

Foreign Language:

- FREN 2040 - Intermediate French
- FREN 2050 - Intermediate French

or

- GERM 2040 - Intermediate German
- GERM 2050 - Intermediate German

Minor:

20 hours in music theory, including:

- MUTH 1400 - Theory I
- MUTH 1410 - Aural Skills I
- MUTH 1500 - Theory II
- MUTH 1510 - Aural Skills II
- MUTH 2400 - Theory III
- MUTH 2410 - Aural Skills III
- MUTH 2500 - Theory IV
- MUTH 2510 - Aural Skills IV
- MUTH 3420 - Eighteenth-Century Counterpoint

3 hours from:

- MUTH 3410 - Sixteenth-Century Counterpoint
- MUTH 3510 - Form Analysis
- MUTH 3520 - Harmonic Analysis
- MUCP 3080 - Class Composition
- MUCP 4310 - Instrumentation
- MUCP 4460 - Contemporary Music
- MUED 4490 - Comprehensive Musicianship (Music Theory choice)

Electives:

11 hours, 3 of which must be advanced. Strongly recommended:

- MUAG 4720 - Organ Service Playing I (2)
- MUAG 4730 - Organ Service Playing II (2)

Other Requirements:

- This option with church music emphasis is available to students who wish to prepare for careers as church musicians.
- Demonstration of proficiency in performance at a level equivalent to the Service Playing Examination of the American Guild of Organists.
- Attendance at all area recitals is required. Unexcused absences will result in the final applied major course grade being lowered. For additional information, consult the divisional and area handbooks.

Performance (Specialization: Piano Pedagogy), BM

Bachelor of Music

[Click here to view the general "Bachelor of Music" requirements within the "College of Music" section.](#)

Major in Performance

The following choices are available under performance.

- Piano (performance)
- Piano (pedagogy)

- Organ (performance)
- Organ (church music)
- Harpsichord
- Voice
- Orchestral Instruments
 - Strings: violin, viola, cello and double bass
 - Winds: flute, oboe, clarinet, bassoon, saxophone, woodwinds (a combination of all five instruments), trumpet, trombone euphonium, horn and tuba
 - Percussion
 - Harp
 - Classical Guitar

6. Other music and general electives 3–10 hours (see program outlines below for specific recommendations).
7. A total of 125–137 hours are required.

General Requirements for Majors in Performance

Students who have not fulfilled the following requirements at the beginning of the fifth term/semester are not allowed to major in applied music.

1. Completion of at least 60 semester hours with an average of C or better.
2. Completion of
 - MUTH 1400 - Theory I
 - MUTH 1410 - Aural Skills I
 - MUTH 1500 - Theory II
 - MUTH 1510 - Aural Skills II
 - MUTH 2400 - Theory III
 - MUTH 2410 - Aural Skills III
 - MUTH 2500 - Theory IV
 - MUTH 2510 - Aural Skills IV
 - MUMH 1600 - Music in Human Imagination
3. Completion of sophomore applied major study, or equivalent for transfer students, with at least a grade of B.
4. Successful completion of Upper Division Examination.

Graduation Requirements for Majors in Performance

1. Completion of 20–32 hours in the major instrument/voice. (Number of hours varies according to the instrument.)
2. Completion of 6–16 hours supplementing the major instrument (literature, pedagogy, diction, chamber music, advanced conducting).
3. Demonstration of proficiency in solo playing in public recitals, and in ensemble and chamber music, as appropriate.
4. Presentation of senior recital, content approved in advance and public performance graded by faculty.
5. Completion of 6–12 hours in upper-level MUTH, MUCP and MUED. Credit hours and courses vary by performance area.

Degree Requirements

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 129 hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Music degree as specified in the “General University Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Music requirements.

Major Requirements:

34 hours, including:

- MUAM 1501 - Piano. (8)
- MUAM 3501 - Piano (8)
- MUAS 3523 - Functional Piano (2)
- MUAG 1270 - Piano Literature
- MUAG 3270 - Piano Literature
- MUAG 4260 - Piano Pedagogy
- MUAG 4270 - Piano Pedagogy
- MUAG 4001 - Student Teaching In Studio Piano
- MUAG 4002 - Student Teaching in Group Piano
- MUAG 4711 - Keyboard Senior Recital Capstone (may be used to satisfy the Capstone requirement of the University Core Curriculum)

Other Required Courses:

- MUAS or MUAG (1000-level applied secondary; any one instrument or voice) (2)
- MUAG 3800 - Fundamentals of Conducting
- MUCM 3510 - String Chamber Music (2)
- MULB 1811 - Accompanying (8)
- MUMH 1600 - Music in Human Imagination (may be used to satisfy the Visual and Performing Arts requirement of the University Core Curriculum)
- MUMH 3500 - Music History and Literature to 1750
- MUMH 3510 - Music History and Literature Since 1750
- DFST 1013 - Human Development (may be used to satisfy Social and Behavioral Sciences requirement of the University Core Curriculum)
- PHYS 1270 - Science and Technology of Musical Sound (may be used to satisfy a portion of the Natural Sciences requirement of the University Core Curriculum)

3 hours from:

- MUMH 4750 - Concerto Literature
- MUMH 4760 - Chamber Music Literature
- MUET 4500 - Introduction to Ethnomusicology
- MUCP 4460 - Contemporary Music (Music History choice)

Minor:

20–26 hours in music theory, including:

- MUTH 1400 - Theory I
- MUTH 1410 - Aural Skills I
- MUTH 1500 - Theory II
- MUTH 1510 - Aural Skills II
- MUTH 2400 - Theory III
- MUTH 2410 - Aural Skills III
- MUTH 2500 - Theory IV
- MUTH 2510 - Aural Skills IV
- MUTH 3420 - Eighteenth-Century Counterpoint
- MUTH 3510 - Form Analysis
- MUTH 3520 - Harmonic Analysis (Music Theory choice)

3 hours from:

- MUAG 3240 - Techniques of Piano Accompanying
- MUED 4490 - Comprehensive Musicianship
- MUCP 3080 - Class Composition
- MUCP 4310 - Instrumentation
- MUCP 4460 - Contemporary Music

Electives:

7 hours.

Other requirements:

Attendance at all area departmental recitals is required. Unexcused absences will result in the final applied major course grade being lowered. For additional information, consult the divisional and area handbooks.

Performance (Specialization: Piano), BM

Bachelor of Music

Click here to view the general "Bachelor of Music" requirements within the "College of Music" section.

Major in Performance

The following choices are available under performance.

- Piano (performance)
- Piano (pedagogy)
- Organ (performance)
- Organ (church music)
- Harpsichord
- Voice
- Orchestral Instruments
 - Strings: violin, viola, cello and double bass
 - Winds: flute, oboe, clarinet, bassoon, saxophone, woodwinds (a combination of all five instruments), trumpet, trombone euphonium, horn and tuba
 - Percussion
 - Harp
 - Classical Guitar

General Requirements for Majors in Performance

Students who have not fulfilled the following requirements at the beginning of the fifth term/semester are not allowed to major in applied music.

1. Completion of at least 60 semester hours with an average of C or better.
2. Completion of
 - MUTH 1400 - Theory I
 - MUTH 1410 - Aural Skills I
 - MUTH 1500 - Theory II
 - MUTH 1510 - Aural Skills II
 - MUTH 2400 - Theory III
 - MUTH 2410 - Aural Skills III
 - MUTH 2500 - Theory IV
 - MUTH 2510 - Aural Skills IV
 - MUMH 1600 - Music in Human Imagination
3. Completion of sophomore applied major study, or equivalent for transfer students, with at least a grade of B.
4. Successful completion of Upper Division Examination.

Graduation Requirements for Majors in Performance

1. Completion of 20–32 hours in the major instrument/voice. (Number of hours varies according to the instrument.)
2. Completion of 6–16 hours supplementing the major instrument (literature, pedagogy, diction, chamber music, advanced conducting).
3. Demonstration of proficiency in solo playing in public recitals, and in ensemble and chamber music, as appropriate.
4. Presentation of senior recital, content approved in advance and public performance graded by faculty.

5. Completion of 6–12 hours in upper-level MUTH, MUCP and MUED. Credit hours and courses vary by performance area.
6. Other music and general electives 3–10 hours (see program outlines below for specific recommendations).
7. A total of 125–137 hours are required.

Degree Requirements

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 129 hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Music degree as specified in the “General University Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Music requirements.

Major Requirements:

36 hours including:

- MUAM 1501 - Piano. (12)
- MUAM 3501 - Piano (11)
- MUAG 1270 - Piano Literature
- MUAG 3270 - Piano Literature
- MUAG 4260 - Piano Pedagogy
- MUAG 4270 - Piano Pedagogy
- MUAG 4711 - Keyboard Senior Recital Capstone (may be used to satisfy the Capstone requirement of the University Core Curriculum)

Other Required Courses:

- MUAS or MUAG (1000-level applied secondary; any one instrument or voice) (2)
- MUAG 3800 - Fundamentals of Conducting
- MUCM 3510 - String Chamber Music (2)
- MULB 1811 - Accompanying (8)
- MUMH 1600 - Music in Human Imagination (may be used to satisfy the Visual and Performing Arts requirement of the University Core Curriculum)
- MUMH 3500 - Music History and Literature to 1750
- MUMH 3510 - Music History and Literature Since 1750
- PHYS 1270 - Science and Technology of Musical Sound (may be used to satisfy a portion of the Natural Sciences requirement of the University Core Curriculum)

3 hours from:

- MUMH 4750 - Concerto Literature
- MUMH 4760 - Chamber Music Literature
- MUCP 4460 - Contemporary Music (Music History choice)

Minor:

26 hours in music theory, including:

- MUTH 1400 - Theory I
- MUTH 1410 - Aural Skills I
- MUTH 1500 - Theory II
- MUTH 1510 - Aural Skills II
- MUTH 2400 - Theory III
- MUTH 2410 - Aural Skills III
- MUTH 2500 - Theory IV
- MUTH 2510 - Aural Skills IV
- MUTH 3420 - Eighteenth-Century Counterpoint
- MUTH 3510 - Form Analysis

3 hours from:

- MUAG 3240 - Techniques of Piano Accompanying
- MUED 4490 - Comprehensive Musicianship
- MUCP 3080 - Class Composition
- MUCP 4310 - Instrumentation
- MUCP 4460 - Contemporary Music
- MUTH 3520 - Harmonic Analysis (Music Theory choice)

Electives:

8 hours.

Other requirements:

- Presentation of a junior recital; content approved in advance by faculty.
- Attendance at all area departmental recitals is required. Unexcused absences will result in the final applied major course grade being lowered. For additional information, consult the divisional and area handbooks.

Performance (Specialization: Voice), BM

Bachelor of Music

[Click here to view the general "Bachelor of Music" requirements within the "College of Music" section.](#)

Major in Performance

The following choices are available under performance.

- Piano (performance)
- Piano (pedagogy)
- Organ (performance)
- Organ (church music)
- Harpsichord

- Voice
- Orchestral Instruments
 - Strings: violin, viola, cello and double bass
 - Winds: flute, oboe, clarinet, bassoon, saxophone, woodwinds (a combination of all five instruments), trumpet, trombone euphonium, horn and tuba
 - Percussion
 - Harp
 - Classical Guitar

General Requirements for Majors in Performance

Students who have not fulfilled the following requirements at the beginning of the fifth term/semester are not allowed to major in applied music.

1. Completion of at least 60 semester hours with an average of C or better.
2. Completion of
 - MUTH 1400 - Theory I
 - MUTH 1410 - Aural Skills I
 - MUTH 1500 - Theory II
 - MUTH 1510 - Aural Skills II
 - MUTH 2400 - Theory III
 - MUTH 2410 - Aural Skills III
 - MUTH 2500 - Theory IV
 - MUTH 2510 - Aural Skills IV
 - MUMH 1600 - Music in Human Imagination
3. Completion of sophomore applied major study, or equivalent for transfer students, with at least a grade of B.
4. Successful completion of Upper Division Examination.

Graduation Requirements for Majors in Performance

1. Completion of 20–32 hours in the major instrument/voice. (Number of hours varies according to the instrument.)
2. Completion of 6–16 hours supplementing the major instrument (literature, pedagogy, diction, chamber music, advanced conducting).
3. Demonstration of proficiency in solo playing in public recitals, and in ensemble and chamber music, as appropriate.
4. Presentation of senior recital, content approved in advance and public performance graded by faculty.
5. Completion of 6–12 hours in upper-level MUTH, MUCP and MUED. Credit hours and courses vary by performance area.
6. Other music and general electives 3–10 hours (see program outlines below for specific recommendations).
7. A total of 125–137 hours are required.

Degree Requirements

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 136 hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Music degree as specified in the “General University Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Music requirements.

Major Requirements:

37 hours:

- MUAM 1503 - Voice (8)
- MUAM 3503 - Voice (11)
- MUAG 1905 - English Diction for Singers
- MUAG 1906 - French Diction
- MUAG 1907 - German Diction
- MUAG 1909 - Italian Diction
- MUAG 3800 - Fundamentals of Conducting
- MUAG 3820 - Choral Conduction
- MUAG 4210 - Vocal Literature
- MUAG 4300 - Science and Pedagogy of Singing
- MUAG 4712 - Voice Senior Recital Capstone (may be used to satisfy the Capstone requirement of the University Core Curriculum)
- MUEN 3040 - Opera Theatre (2)

Other Required Courses:

- MUAS or MUAG (1000-level applied secondary) (2)
- MUMH 1600 - Music in Human Imagination (may be used to satisfy the Visual and Performing Arts requirement of the University Core Curriculum)
- MUMH 3500 - Music History and Literature to 1750
- MUMH 3510 - Music History and Literature Since 1750
- MUMH 4070 - Operatic Literature
or
- MUMH 4770 - Masterpieces of Choral Literature
- PHYS 1270 - Science and Technology of Musical Sound (may be used to satisfy a portion of the Natural Sciences requirement of the University Core Curriculum)

Foreign Languages:

(ITAL 1010 and 1020 may be substituted for 2040 and 2050)

- FREN 1010 - Elementary French
- FREN 1020 - Elementary French

- FREN 2040 - Intermediate French
 - FREN 2050 - Intermediate French
- or
- GERM 1010 - Elementary German
 - GERM 1020 - Elementary German
 - GERM 2040 - Intermediate German
 - GERM 2050 - Intermediate German

8 hours from:

- MULB 1801 - A Cappella Choir
- MULB 1802 - Concert Choir
- MULB 1803 - Women's Chorus
- MULB 1804 - Recital Choir
- MULB 1815 - Men's Chorus
- MULB 1816 - Chamber Choir

Minor:

20 hours in music theory, including:

- MUTH 1400 - Theory I
 - MUTH 1410 - Aural Skills I
 - MUTH 1500 - Theory II
 - MUTH 1510 - Aural Skills II
 - MUTH 2400 - Theory III
 - MUTH 2410 - Aural Skills III
 - MUTH 2500 - Theory IV
 - MUTH 2510 - Aural Skills IV
- or
- MUTH 3410 - Sixteenth-Century Counterpoint
 - MUTH 3420 - Eighteenth-Century Counterpoint

3 hours from:

- MUTH 3410 - Sixteenth-Century Counterpoint
- MUTH 3420 - Eighteenth-Century Counterpoint
- MUTH 3510 - Form Analysis
- MUTH 3520 - Harmonic Analysis
- MUCP 3080 - Class Composition
- MUCP 4310 - Instrumentation
- MUED 4490 - Comprehensive Musicianship (Music Theory choice)

Electives:

8 hours (3 advanced).

Other Requirements:

- All non-keyboard majors must enroll in secondary piano each long term/semester until proficiency is passed.
- Prior to the fifth term/semester, the student must have completed diction courses in English, Italian, German and French, and one year of foreign language (see degree outline, in this section).
- Presentation of a junior recital (one-half length).
- Presentation of a senior recital that includes a group of Italian, French, German and English songs and an aria from opera or oratorio.

Courses

Applied General Music, MUAG

MUAG 1001 - Piano Class for Non-Music Majors – 1 hour (0;3)
Fundamentals of keyboard technique for beginning piano students: level I (non-major).
Prerequisite(s): None.

MUAG 1002 - Piano Class for Non-Music Majors – 1 hour (0;3)
Fundamentals of keyboard technique for beginning piano students: level II (non-major).
Prerequisite(s): None.

MUAG 1011 - Keyboard Skills for Music Majors (MUSI 1181)
1 hour (0;3)
Functional keyboard skills combined with the application of music theory principles at the piano (progressions, sight reading, harmonization and transposition) for beginning students: level I.
Prerequisite(s): None.

MUAG 1012 - Keyboard Skills for Music Majors (MUSI 1182)
1 hour (0;3)
Functional keyboard skills combined with the application of music theory principles at the piano (progressions, sight reading, harmonization and transposition) for beginning students: level II.
Prerequisite(s): A grade of C or better in the previous level (MUAG 1011).

MUAG 1013 - Keyboard Skills for Music Majors – 1 hour (0;3)
Functional keyboard skills combined with the application of music theory principles at the piano (progressions, sight reading, harmonization and transposition) for beginning students: level III.
Prerequisite(s): A grade of C or better in the previous level (MUAG 1012).

MUAG 1014 - Keyboard Skills for Music Majors – 1 hour (0;3)
Functional keyboard skills combined with the application of music theory principles at the piano (progressions, sight reading, harmonization and transposition) for beginning students: level IV (includes the Piano Proficiency Exam).
Prerequisite(s): A grade of C or better in the previous level (MUAG 1013).

MUAG 1102 - Brass Class (MUSI 1168)

1 hour (0;3)
Trumpet, trombone, French horn and tuba; general brass pedagogy; and acquiring ability to play simple melodies and scales.
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit.

MUAG 1107 - Guitar Class – 1 hour (0;3)
Classical guitar for beginners. Students provide instruments. Secure recommended specifications from instructor.
Prerequisite(s): Enrollment only by audition and consent of college.
May be repeated for credit.

MUAG 1117 - Percussion Class
(MUSI 1188)
1 hour (0;3)
All major percussion instruments; proper playing techniques and methods for teaching fundamentals.
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit.

MUAG 1121 - Strings Class
(MUSI 1190)
1 hour (0;3)
Basic techniques of violin, viola, cello and bass.
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit.

MUAG 1124 - Voice Class for Non-Music Majors
(MUSI 1183)
1 hour (0;3)
Fundamentals of correct breathing, tone production and diction.
Prerequisite(s): None.
For non-music majors with little or no previous voice training.
May be repeated for credit.

MUAG 1125 - Woodwinds Class
(MUSI 1166)
1 hour (0;3)
Basic technique and general pedagogy of flute, oboe, clarinet, bassoon and saxophone.
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit.

MUAG 1202 - Brass Class
(MUSI 2168)
1 hour (0;3)
Trumpet, trombone, French horn and tuba; general brass pedagogy; and acquiring ability to play simple melodies and scales.
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit.

MUAG 1207 - Guitar Class – 1 hour (0;3)
Classical guitar for beginners. Students provide instruments. Secure recommended specifications from instructor.
Prerequisite(s): Enrollment only by audition and consent of college.
May be repeated for credit.

MUAG 1217 - Percussion Class
(MUSI 2188)

1 hour (0;3)
All major percussion instruments; proper playing techniques and methods for teaching fundamentals.
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit.

MUAG 1221 - Strings Class
(MUSI 2190)
1 hour (0;3)
Basic techniques of violin, viola, cello and bass.
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit.

MUAG 1224 - Voice Class for Music Majors – 1 hour (0;3)
Fundamentals of correct breathing, tone production, diction and basic vocal pedagogy.
Prerequisite(s): None.
For instrumental music majors. May be repeated for credit.

MUAG 1225 - Woodwinds Class
(MUSI 2166)
1 hour (0;3)
Basic technique and general pedagogy of flute, oboe, clarinet, bassoon and saxophone.
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit.

MUAG 1270 - Piano Literature – 3 hours (3;0)
Bach through the early romantics. Survey of major composers, styles and forms; individual topics.
Prerequisite(s): None.

MUAG 1500 - Occupational Health – Lessons from Music – 3 hours
Fundamental principles of wellness associated with occupational health discussed within the context of music. Course focuses on gaining a practical understanding of occupational injuries including musculoskeletal problems from repetitive tasks, noise induced hearing loss from overexposure to sound, and mental health problems associated with competition at work and economic instability. Emphasis on personal responsibility, injury prevention and the development of lifetime wellness skills.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Core Category: Discovery

MUAG 1905 - English Diction for Singers – 1 hour (2;0)
Diction/pronunciation skills for singing in English. Introduction to phonetic analysis of vocal music in English.
Prerequisite(s): None.

MUAG 1906 - French Diction – 1 hour (2;0)
Diction/pronunciation skills for singing in French; introduction to phonetic analysis of vocal music in French.
Prerequisite(s): None.

MUAG 1907 - German Diction – 1 hour (2;0)
Diction/pronunciation skills for singing in German; introduction to phonetic analysis of vocal music in German.
Prerequisite(s): None.

MUAG 1909 - Italian Diction – 1 hour (2;0)
Diction/pronunciation skills for singing in Italian; introduction to phonetic analysis of vocal music in Italian.
Prerequisite(s): None.

MUAG 2210 - Introduction to Vocal Literature – 1 hour (2;0)
Performance class in classical solo vocal idioms, including song, opera and oratorio from all national schools.
Prerequisite(s): None.

MUAG 2900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): Consent of college.

MUAG 3240 - Techniques of Piano Accompanying – 3 hours
Review of sight-reading skills; repertoire from Italian anthology; simpler songs of Schubert, Schumann and Faure; arias. Concerto accompaniments from classic repertoire; discussion and demonstration of piano reductions.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of college.

MUAG 3250 - Techniques of Piano Accompanying – 3 hours
Study of Lieder and art-song repertoire, arias, concerti and instrumental solos.
Prerequisite(s): MUAG 3240 or consent of college.

MUAG 3270 - Piano Literature – 3 hours (3;0)
The late romantics to the present. Survey of major composers, styles and forms; individual topics.
Prerequisite(s): None.

MUAG 3800 - Fundamentals of Conducting – 2 hours (3;0)
Fundamentals of conducting, including beat patterns, various gestures for attack, release and phrasing. Includes the use of the left hand, score reading, development of aural skills, rehearsal techniques and interpretation.
Prerequisite(s): MUTH 2500, MUTH 2510. Junior standing.
MUAG 3800 is a prerequisite for MUAG 3820 and MUAG 3870.

MUAG 3820 - Choral Conduction – 2 hours (3;0)
Continuation of MUAG 3800. Focuses on refining physical skills, the introduction of group choral training, choral rehearsal techniques and aural development skills.
Prerequisite(s): MUAG 3800.

MUAG 3870 - Instrumental Conducting – 2 hours (3;0)
Score reading and preparation; practical application of transposition for all instruments; psychology of conducting; multimeter patterns; stylistic considerations; extensive conducting practicum utilizing both wind and orchestral literature.
Prerequisite(s): MUAG 3800.

MUAG 4001 - Student Teaching In Studio Piano – 3 hours (1;2)
Observation and supervised student teaching with an emphasis on private studio teaching.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of college.

MUAG 4002 - Student Teaching in Group Piano – 3 hours (1;2)
Observation and supervised student teaching with an emphasis on group piano teaching.
Prerequisite(s): None.

MUAG 4210 - Vocal Literature – 3 hours
Solo literature since the Renaissance; style, interpretation and materials for all voice classifications. Music performed by class members and through recordings.
Prerequisite(s): None.

MUAG 4220 - Fundamentals of Singing-Acting Techniques – 1 hour (1;2)
Introductory course to the process of singing-acting which clearly identifies all the parts of the total performing system – mind, emotions, body, face and voice – and presents a way of developing the power of each of those parts separately, and then integrating them in various combinations. Experiential learning course in which the student applies the techniques to his or her individual operatic repertoire or to assigned scenes from opera.
Prerequisite(s): Students must have passed the upper division exam in voice, have studied at least two semesters with current voice teacher, have permission from voice teacher, and have at least two operatic arias in repertoire.
May be repeated for credit.

MUAG 4260 - Piano Pedagogy – 3 hours
Approaches for children and adult beginners; technique, style and musicianship; review and recommendation of materials for all grades. Supervised student teaching.
Prerequisite(s): None.

MUAG 4270 - Piano Pedagogy – 3 hours
Approaches for children and adult beginners; technique, style and musicianship; review and recommendation of materials for all grades. Supervised student teaching.
Prerequisite(s): MUAG 4260 or consent of college.

MUAG 4300 - Science and Pedagogy of Singing – 3 hours
Basic knowledge of respiration, phonation, resonation and articulation; concepts and techniques for the teaching of singing. Laboratory demonstrations and studio observations for students of voice, choral conducting and composition.
Prerequisite(s): None.

MUAG 4350 - Repair and Maintenance of Musical Instruments – 1 hour (0;3)
Repair of brass, woodwind and percussion instruments. For instrumental music teachers and those interested in instrument repair.
Prerequisite(s): MUAG 1125 or MUAG 1225, or consent of college.

MUAG 4360 - Instrumental Pedagogy and Repertoire – 3 hours
Study and analysis of instrumental literature; correlation of literature and pedagogical materials; survey of schools of performance and instruction; brass, percussion, keyboard, strings and woodwinds.
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

MUAG 4370 - Instrumental Pedagogy and Repertoire – 3 hours
Study and analysis of instrumental literature; correlation of literature and pedagogical materials; survey of schools of performance and instruction; brass, percussion, keyboard, strings and woodwinds.

Prerequisite(s): None.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

MUAG 4380 - Organ Literature and Pedagogy – 3 hours
Organ music of the Renaissance and Baroque periods. Survey of major composers, styles and forms; construction and design of appropriate instruments. Performance and pedagogy problems, including interpretation on contemporary instruments, considered.
Prerequisite(s): None.

MUAG 4410 - Harpsichord Literature and Pedagogy – 3 hours
Harpsichord music of the Renaissance and early Baroque periods. Survey of major composers, national styles and forms; construction and design of appropriate instruments. Performance practices are thoroughly explored. Pedagogical principles are applied to repertoire. Individual research projects.
Prerequisite(s): None.

MUAG 4420 - Harpsichord Literature and Pedagogy – 3 hours (3;0)
Harpsichord literature from the mid-17th century to the present, including the music of Bach. Survey of major composers, styles, forms and ensemble literature; construction and design of appropriate instruments. Performance practices are thoroughly explored. Pedagogical principles are applied to repertoire. Individual research projects.
Prerequisite(s): None.

MUAG 4700 - Senior Recital – 1 hour (0;0;1)
Public recital in which the student must demonstrate mastery of music performance skills appropriate to the completion of a bachelor's degree in performance.
Prerequisite(s): Three terms/semesters of MUAM 35xx and consent of college.

MUAG 4711 - Keyboard Senior Recital Capstone – 3 hours
Public performance of music by each student completing undergraduate studies in keyboard performance. The culmination of at least four years of work in academic and applied music, it represents the academic, musical and artistic growth the student has experienced throughout the undergraduate career. The senior recital is typically given in the last semester of undergraduate study.
Prerequisite(s): Three semesters of MUAM 3501, MUAM 3502 or MUAM 3528 and consent of college.
Core Category: Capstone

MUAG 4712 - Voice Senior Recital Capstone – 3 hours
Public performance of music by each student completing undergraduate studies in vocal performance. The culmination of at least four years of work in academic and applied music, it represents the academic, musical and artistic growth the student has experienced throughout the undergraduate career. The senior recital is typically given in the last semester of undergraduate study.
Prerequisite(s): Three semesters of MUAM 3503 and consent of college.
Core Category: Capstone

MUAG 4720 - Organ Service Playing I – 2 hours (1;1)
Intense study of basic hymn playing, harmonic progressions,

melody harmonization, open score reading (including alto and tenor clefs), modulation, figured bass, transposition and elementary improvisation.

Prerequisite(s): MUTH 2500, MUTH 2510.

Successful completion of this course allows students to compete for major church positions and prepare for the AAGO certification.

MUAG 4730 - Organ Service Playing II – 2 hours (1;1)
Advanced study of figured bass, open score reading (four parts including both tenor and alto clefs), transposition of more difficult textures, and improvisation of binary, ternary and variation (choral partita) structures.
Prerequisite(s): MUAG 4720 or placement by permission of college.
Successful completion of this course prepares students for FAGO certification.

MUAG 4740 - Seminar in Church Music – 3 hours
For interests and talents of students; class and private conferences. Topics include historical and contemporary developments in hymnody; liturgical music; church choir literature and techniques; and church music philosophy, education and administration.
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

MUAG 4890 - Seminar in Performance and Repertoire – 3 hours
Consideration of style, interpretation, performance practice traditions of selected portions of the performing repertoire; student performances and recordings.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of college.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

MUAG 4900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Open to advanced undergraduate students who are capable of developing a problem independently. Project is chosen by the student and instructor and developed through conferences and approved activities under the direction of the instructor, who may require a final project.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of college.
May be offered when other required courses are unavailable. Not open to graduate students.

MUAG 4910 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Open to advanced undergraduate students who are capable of developing a problem independently. Project is chosen by the student and instructor and developed through conferences and approved activities under the direction of the instructor, who may require a final project.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of college.
May be offered when other required courses are unavailable. Not open to graduate students.

MUAG 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis – 3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.
Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared;

approval of the dean of the Honors College.
May be substituted for HNRS 4000.

Core Category: Capstone

Chamber Music, MUCM

MUCM 3510 - String Chamber Music – 1 hour (0;2)

Prerequisite(s): None.

May be repeated for credit.

MUCM 3520 - Woodwind Chamber Music – 1 hour (0;2)

Prerequisite(s): None.

May be repeated for credit.

MUCM 3530 - Brass Chamber Music – 1 hour (0;2)

Prerequisite(s): None.

May be repeated for credit.

MUCM 3540 - Percussion Chamber Music – 1 hour (0;2)

Prerequisite(s): None.

May be repeated for credit.

MUCM 3550 - Jazz Chamber Music – 1 hour (0;2)

Prerequisite(s): None.

May be repeated for credit.

MUCM 3617 - Percussion Ensemble – 1 hour (0;2)

Prerequisite(s): None.

May be repeated for credit.

MUCM 3621 - Guitar Ensemble – 1 hour (0;2)

Prerequisite(s): None.

May be repeated for credit.

MUCM 3630 - Harp Ensemble – 1 hour (0;4)

Prerequisite(s): None.

May be repeated for credit.

Ethnomusicology, MUET

MUET 3020 - Popular Music in American Culture – 3 hours
Historical development of popular musical styles, including Tin Pan Alley, Blues, Country and Western, Big Band Swing, 1950s Rock and Roll, Rhythm and Blues, Soul, the British Invasion, Art Rock, Punk, Reggae and Heavy Metal. These musical styles are explored as part of the sociocultural complex in which they developed.

Prerequisite(s): None.

For non-music majors.

Core Category: Capstone

MUET 3030 - Music Cultures of the World – 3 hours

Survey of music cultures of Africa, the Americas, Asia and Oceania. Music traditions are studied from a perspective that emphasizes music as an integral part of society and culture.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Open to students in any major.

Core Category: Humanities

MUET 3040 - Ethnomusicology Studies Abroad – 3 hours

Study and experience music cultures in their traditional settings.

Field school locations include Africa, India and China. On-site visits to celebrations, ceremonies and rituals are combined with instruction by traditional musicians and guest lectures by cultural bearers. Musical traditions are studied from a perspective that emphasizes participant observation.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Taught with MUET 5040.

Open to majors from all fields of study. No formal musical training required. May be repeated for credit as topics/locations vary.

MUET 3050 - Music of Africa – 3 hours

Study of musical experience in African life. How music functions in everyday life, in ritual and ceremony. When music happens and for what reasons. The social and political horizons of musical events. How musical experience changes in contemporary life. These topics are explored in relation to African music, ranging from the complex vocal polyphony of the Mbuti Pygmies of the Itui Forest to the worldwide explosion of Afro Pop.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Taught with MUET 5050.

Open to majors of all fields. No formal musical training is needed.

MUET 3060 - African-American Music – 3 hours

Exploration of the experiences of blacks in the Americas vis-à-vis music. In particular, critical examination of the long trajectory of “black music” in the United States, making reference first to its West African antecedents. Consideration of ways that the term “black music” is deployed politically and its appropriateness as a descriptive and analytical category. Exploring the permeability of the sacred and secular in African-American cultural experiences, interrogating the musical, philosophical and behavioral links between a Saturday night crowd and a Sunday morning people.

Prerequisite(s): None.

MUET 3070 - Studies in Asian Music – 3 hours

Historical development and current issues in Asian music. Select music cultures are studied from an ethnomusicological perspective.

Prerequisite(s): None.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

MUET 3080 - Studies in Latin-American Music – 3 hours

Study of the traditional and popular music of Latin America in its cultural context using theoretical approaches of ethnomusicology and related disciplines. Countries and topics may vary.

Prerequisite(s): None.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

MUET 3090 - Music of India – 3 hours

Study of Indian music culture from Vedic times to the present day. Course materials cover classical traditions (both North Indian Hindusthani and South Indian Carnatic styles), folk and popular music. These genres are explored from the socio-cultural contexts in which they developed and continue to function.

Prerequisite(s): None.

MUET 3617 - African Music and Movement – 1 hour (2.5;0)

Study of selected African drum music and development of related traditional movement skills through studio experience. Movements will be compared and contrasted with various African dance styles, while exploring their cultural basis, recreational and social uses, and artistic and educational values.

Prerequisite(s): None.
Same as DANC 3617.
May be repeated for credit.

MUET 4500 - Introduction to Ethnomusicology – 3 hours
General overview of the discipline of ethnomusicology, including major contributions to the field, history, methodology and practical applications. Case studies are used to illustrate specific theoretical problems encountered in ethnomusicological research.
Prerequisite(s): None.

MUET 4900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Open to advanced undergraduate students who are capable of developing a problem independently. Project is chosen by the student and instructor and developed through conferences and approved activities under the direction of the instructor, who may require a final project.
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be offered when other required courses are unavailable. Not open to graduate students.

General Music, MUGC

MUGC 4000 - The Business of Music – 3 hours (2;1)
Survey of the contemporary business of music, focusing on economic realities unique to the music industry and on available career options in music.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of college.

MUGC 4890 - Studies in Music – 1–3 hours
Organized classes specifically designed to accommodate the needs of students and demands of program development that are not met by the regular offerings. Short courses and workshops on specific topics organized on a limited-offering basis.
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit.

MUGC 4900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Open to advanced undergraduate students who are capable of developing a problem independently. Project is chosen by the student and instructor and developed through conferences and approved activities under the direction of the instructor, who may require a final project.
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be offered when other required courses are unavailable. Not open to graduate students.

MUGC 4910 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Open to advanced undergraduate students who are capable of developing a problem independently. Project is chosen by the student and instructor and developed through conferences and approved activities under the direction of the instructor, who may require a final project.
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be offered when other required courses are unavailable. Not open to graduate students.

Jazz Studies, MUJS

MUJS 1131 - Jazz Performance Fundamentals I – 1 hour (0;2)
Study of the basics of jazz performance. Topics covered include instrumental technique, style, interpretation and improvisation.
Prerequisite(s): Audition and/or consent of college.

MUJS 1132 - Jazz Performance Fundamentals II – 1 hour (0;2)
Continuation of Jazz Performance Fundamentals I.
Prerequisite(s): MUJS 1131.

MUJS 1140 - Jazz Bass Fundamentals – 1 hour (0;2)
Study of melodic approaches to walking bass lines, chord arpeggio and scale fingerings, and the function of the instrument in a rhythm section.
Prerequisite(s): Audition and/or consent of college.

MUJS 1150 - Jazz Piano Master Class – 1 hour (0;2)
Continuation of Jazz Keyboard Fundamentals, including study of polychords, altered chords and quartal voicing.
Prerequisite(s): MUJS 1371.

MUJS 1360 - Jazz Fundamentals – 2 hours (2;0)
Introduction to jazz harmony and scales. Drill in ear training and keyboard. Required for freshman majors in jazz studies.
Prerequisite(s): MUTH 1400-MUTH 1410 (may be taken concurrently) (non-music majors by consent of college).

MUJS 1361 - Jazz Aural Fundamentals – 1 hour (0;2)
Drill in ear-training of the melodic, harmonic and rhythmic materials that are idiomatic to jazz. Includes the singing of jazz chords and scales and the singing, dictation and transcription of jazz melodies, rhythms and chord progressions.
Prerequisite(s): None.

MUJS 1370 - Jazz Fundamentals – 2 hours (2;0)
Continuation of MUJS 1360.
Prerequisite(s): MUJS 1360 and MUJS 1361 with grade of A or B.

MUJS 1371 - Jazz Keyboard Fundamentals – 1 hour (0;2)
Basic jazz keyboard skills. Keyboard realization of jazz harmony with typical idiomatic voicings.
Prerequisite(s): MUJS 1360 with grade of A or B, or consent of college.

MUJS 1470 - Introduction to Jazz Recordings – 3 hours (3;0)
Introductory overview of key artists and recordings in the history of jazz, including their stylistic, historical and social context.
Prerequisite(s): None.

MUJS 2360 - Jazz Improvisation – 2 hours (2;0)
Materials and practices for improvising in the jazz idiom.
Prerequisite(s): Grades no lower than B in applied music concentration; MUJS 1132, MUJS 1370, MUJS 1371 and MUJS 1470 with grades of A or B; and entrance audition.

MUJS 2370 - Jazz Improvisation – 2 hours (2;0)
Continuation of MUJS 2360.
Prerequisite(s): Grades no lower than B in applied music concentration; MUJS 2360 with grade of A or B.

MUJS 2900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): Consent of college.

MUJS 3120 - Vocal Jazz Techniques – 2 hours (2;0)
Practical study of the basic vocal, interpretative, and microphone techniques for the performance of vocal jazz.
Prerequisite(s): MUTH 1500, MUJS 1370, MUJS 1371, MUJS 1470.
May be repeated for credit, contingent on a minimum grade of B.

MUJS 3131 - Intermediate Jazz Guitar – 1 hour (0;2)
Study of the composition and melodic solo styles of major artists.
Prerequisite(s): MUJS 1131, MUJS 1132.

MUJS 3132 - Advanced Jazz Guitar – 1 hour (0;2)
Study of jazz guitar chord solos involving concepts of substitution and the reharmonization of melodies.
Prerequisite(s): MUJS 3131.

MUJS 3140 - Advanced Jazz Double-Bass Styles – 2 hours
Continuation of Jazz Bass Fundamentals and the study of the accompaniment and solo styles of major artists.
Prerequisite(s): MUJS 1140

MUJS 3150 - Advanced Jazz Piano Master Class – 1 hour (0;2)
Study of jazz piano style and performance practice.
Prerequisite(s): None.

MUJS 3360 - Advanced Jazz Improvisation – 2 hours (2;0)
Performances of improvised solos. Includes standards and original works. Improvisation by memory and reading chord symbols.
Prerequisite(s): Grades no lower than B in applied music concentration; MUJS 2370 with grade of A or B; Jazz Studies Proficiency Examination.

MUJS 3370 - Advanced Jazz Improvisation – 2 hours (2;0)
Continuation of MUJS 3360.
Prerequisite(s): Grades no lower than B in applied music concentration; MUJS 3360 with grade of A or B.

MUJS 3470 - Jazz Lecture Series – 1 hour (1;0)
Contemporary jazz composition, performances and presentations by nationally recognized composers, arrangers and performers.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Open to majors in other fields by consent of college. May be repeated for credit.

MUJS 3610 - Jazz Arranging – 3 hours
Jazz harmony, melody and rhythm applied to modern instrumentation; arrangements written and played.
Prerequisite(s): MUJS 1370, MUJS 1371 and MUJS 1470 with grades of A or B, MUTH 1500 and MUTH 1510, or consent of college.

MUJS 3620 - Jazz Arranging – 3 hours
Continuation of MUJS 3610.
Prerequisite(s): MUJS 3610 with grade of A or B.

MUJS 4120 - Vocal Jazz Styles – 2 hours (1;1)
Advanced vocal and recording techniques for the jazz studies major with a vocal concentration. Performing and recording with instrumental groups.
Prerequisite(s): MUJS 3120 (four terms/semesters), and completion of vocal concentration requirements.

Concurrent enrollment in MULB 1820, Jazz Singers, required.
May be repeated for credit, contingent on a minimum grade of B.

MUJS 4450 - Radio and Television Music – 3 hours
Composition, orchestration and production of music for advertising and broadcast.
Prerequisite(s): MUJS 3620 or consent of college.

MUJS 4470 - History of Jazz – 3 hours
Chronological survey of the major styles and artists of jazz, from African acculturation in the New World to the Prerequisite(s):
Prerequisite(s): MUJS 1470 with grade of C or higher.

MUJS 4610 - Advanced Jazz Arranging – 3 hours (2;4)
Analysis and composition of music for the modern jazz orchestra.
Prerequisite(s): MUJS 3620 with grade of A or B, and passing grade on Jazz Studies Proficiency Examination.
Corequisite(s): MULB 1808 or consent of department.

MUJS 4620 - Advanced Jazz Arranging – 3 hours (2;4;)
Continuation of MUJS 4610.
Prerequisite(s): MUJS 4610 with a grade of A or B.

MUJS 4630 - Vocal Jazz Arranging – 3 hours
Group and individual instruction in jazz harmony, rhythm and melody, applied to contemporary vocal ensemble. Arrangements written and performed.
Prerequisite(s): MUJS 3610 with minimum grade of B. Concurrent enrollment in MUEN 2624, Jazz Singers, required.

MUJS 4700 - Jazz MIDI Performance Seminar – 3 hours (2;1)
Application of Musical Instrument Digital Interface technology to contemporary jazz composing, arranging and performance. Introduction to MIDI hardware and software. Multi-track programming, recording and editing. Preparation of professional quality project on tape with hard copy print-outs of score and parts
Prerequisite(s): MUJS 2370, MUJS 3620; MUAG 1014; or equivalent.

MUJS 4710 - Advanced Jazz MIDI Techniques – 3 hours (2;1)
Continuation of MUJS 4700 with emphasis on notation software, sound editor and librarian software and digital sampling techniques. Preparation of a professional quality project involving the printing of a full score and individual parts.
Prerequisite(s): MUJS 4700 or consent of college.

MUJS 4900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Open to advanced undergraduate students who are capable of developing a problem independently. Project is chosen by the student and instructor and developed through conferences and approved activities under the direction of the instructor, who may require a final project.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of college.
May be offered when other required courses are unavailable. Not open to graduate students.

MUJS 4910 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Open to advanced undergraduate students who are capable of developing a problem independently. Project is chosen by the student and instructor and developed through conferences and approved activities under the direction of the instructor, who may

require a final project.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of college.

May be offered when other required courses are unavailable. Not open to graduate students.

MUJS 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis – 3 hours

Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000.

Core Category: Capstone

Applied Private Music, Concentration, MUAC

MUAC 1501 - Piano. – 1–3 hours

Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for concentrations.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for concentrations are 2 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAC 1502 - Organ – 1–3 hours

Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for concentrations.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for concentrations are 2 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAC 1503 - Voice – 1–3 hours

Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for concentrations.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for concentrations are 2 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAC 1504 - Violin – 1–3 hours

Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for concentrations.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for concentrations are 2 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAC 1505 - Viola – 1–3 hours

Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for concentrations.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for concentrations are 2 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAC 1506 - Cello – 1–3 hours

Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for concentrations.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for concentrations are 2 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAC 1507 - Double Bass – 1–3 hours

Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for concentrations.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for concentrations are 2 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAC 1508 - Flute – 1–3 hours

Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for concentrations.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for concentrations are 2 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAC 1509 - Oboe – 1–3 hours

Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for concentrations.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for concentrations are 2 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAC 1511 - Clarinet – 1–3 hours

Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for concentrations.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for concentrations are 2 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAC 1512 - Saxophone – 1–3 hours

Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for concentrations.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for concentrations are 2 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAC 1513 - Bassoon – 1–3 hours

Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for

concentrations.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for concentrations are 2 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAC 1514 - French Horn – 1–3 hours
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for concentrations.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for concentrations are 2 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAC 1516 - Trumpet – 1–3 hours
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for concentrations.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for concentrations are 2 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAC 1517 - Trombone – 1–3 hours
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for concentrations.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for concentrations are 2 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAC 1518 - Euphonium – 1–3 hours
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for concentrations.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for concentrations are 2 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAC 1519 - Tuba – 1–3 hours
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for concentrations.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for concentrations are 2 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAC 1521 - Percussion – 1–3 hours
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for concentrations.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for concentrations are 2 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAC 1522 - Harp – 1–3 hours
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for concentrations.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for concentrations are 2 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAC 1526 - Jazz Guitar – 1–3 hours
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for concentrations.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for concentrations are 2 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAC 1527 - Guitar – 1–3 hours
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for concentrations. Classical guitar.
Prerequisite(s): Enrollment only by audition.
Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for concentrations are 2 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAC 1528 - Harpsichord – 1–3 hours
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for concentrations.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for concentrations are 2 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAC 1532 - Jazz Piano – 1–3 hours
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for concentrations.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for concentrations are 2 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAC 3501 - Piano – 1–3 hours
Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for concentrations.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for concentrations are 2 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAC 3502 - Organ – 1–3 hours
Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for concentrations.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for concentrations are 2 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions

concentrations.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for concentrations are 2 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAC 3519 - Tuba – 1–3 hours

Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for concentrations.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for concentrations are 2 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAC 3521 - Percussion – 1–3 hours

Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for concentrations.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for concentrations are 2 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAC 3522 - Harp – 1–3 hours

Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for concentrations.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for concentrations are 2 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAC 3526 - Jazz Guitar – 1–3 hours

Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for concentrations.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for concentrations are 2 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAC 3527 - Guitar – 1–3 hours

Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for concentrations. Classical guitar.

Prerequisite(s): Enrollment only by audition.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for concentrations are 2 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAC 3528 - Harpsichord – 1–3 hours

Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for concentrations.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for concentrations are 2 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAC 3531 - Jazz Piano – 1–3 hours

Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for concentrations.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for concentrations are 2 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAC 3532 - Jazz Saxophone – 1–3 hours

Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for concentrations.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for concentrations are 2 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAC 3533 - Jazz Voice – 1–3 hours

Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for concentrations.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for concentrations are 2 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAC 3536 - Jazz Trumpet – 1–3 hours

Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for concentrations.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for concentrations are 2 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAC 3537 - Jazz Trombone – 1–3 hours

Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for concentrations.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for concentrations are 2 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAC 3538 - Jazz Bass – 1–3 hours

Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for concentrations.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for concentrations are 2 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

Applied Private Music, Major, MUAM

MUAM 1501 - Piano. – 1–5 hours

Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for majors.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for

MUAM 1517 - Trombone – 1–5 hours
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for majors.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for majors are 2–4 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAM 1518 - Euphonium – 1–5 hours
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for majors.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for majors are 2–4 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAM 1519 - Tuba – 1–5 hours
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for majors.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for majors are 2–4 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAM 1521 - Percussion – 1–5 hours
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for majors.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for majors are 2–4 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAM 1522 - Harp – 1–5 hours
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for majors.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for majors are 2–4 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAM 1527 - Guitar – 1–5 hours
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for majors. Classical guitar.
Prerequisite(s): Enrollment only by audition.
Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for majors are 2–4 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAM 1528 - Harpsichord – 1–5 hours
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for majors.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for majors are 2–4 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must

have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAM 1532 - Jazz Piano – 1–5 hours
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for majors.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for majors are 2–4 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAM 3501 - Piano – 1–5 hours
Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for majors.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for majors are 2–4 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAM 3502 - Organ – 1–5 hours
Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for majors.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for majors are 2–4 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAM 3503 - Voice – 1–5 hours
Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for majors.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for majors are 2–4 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAM 3504 - Violin – 1–5 hours
Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for majors.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for majors are 2–4 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAM 3505 - Viola – 1–5 hours
Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for majors.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for majors are 2–4 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAM 3506 - Cello – 1–5 hours
Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for majors.
Prerequisite(s): None.

MUAM 3527 - Guitar – 1–5 hours
Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for majors. Classical guitar.
Prerequisite(s): Enrollment only by audition.
Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for majors are 2–4 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAM 3528 - Harpsichord – 1–5 hours
Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for majors.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for majors are 2–4 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

Applied Private Music, Secondary, MUAS

MUAS 1501 - Piano. – 1–2 hours
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for secondaries.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for secondaries are 1 credit hour per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAS 1502 - Organ – 1–2 hours
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for secondaries.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for secondaries are 1 credit hour per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAS 1503 - Voice – 1–2 hours
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for secondaries.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for secondaries are 1 credit hour per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAS 1504 - Violin – 1–2 hours
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for secondaries.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for secondaries are 1 credit hour per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAS 1505 - Viola – 1–2 hours
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for secondaries.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for

secondaries are 1 credit hour per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAS 1506 - Cello – 1–2 hours
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for secondaries.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for secondaries are 1 credit hour per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAS 1507 - Double Bass – 1–2 hours
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for secondaries.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for secondaries are 1 credit hour per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAS 1508 - Flute – 1–2 hours
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for secondaries.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for secondaries are 1 credit hour per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAS 1509 - Oboe – 1–2 hours
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for secondaries.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for secondaries are 1 credit hour per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAS 1511 - Clarinet – 1–2 hours
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for secondaries.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for secondaries are 1 credit hour per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAS 1512 - Saxophone – 1–2 hours
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for secondaries.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for secondaries are 1 credit hour per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAS 1513 - Bassoon – 1–2 hours
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for secondaries.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for secondaries are 1 credit hour per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAS 1514 - French Horn – 1–2 hours

Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for secondaries.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for secondaries are 1 credit hour per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAS 1516 - Trumpet – 1–2 hours

Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for secondaries.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for secondaries are 1 credit hour per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAS 1517 - Trombone – 1–2 hours

Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for secondaries.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for secondaries are 1 credit hour per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAS 1518 - Euphonium – 1–2 hours

Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for secondaries.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for secondaries are 1 credit hour per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAS 1519 - Tuba – 1–2 hours

Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for secondaries.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for secondaries are 1 credit hour per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAS 1521 - Percussion – 1–2 hours

Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for secondaries.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for secondaries are 1 credit hour per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAS 1522 - Harp – 1–2 hours

Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for secondaries.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for secondaries are 1 credit hour per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAS 1524 - Vocal Coaching – 1–2 hours

Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for secondaries.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for secondaries are 1 credit hour per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAS 1526 - Jazz Guitar – 1–2 hours

Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for secondaries.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for secondaries are 1 credit hour per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAS 1527 - Guitar – 1–2 hours

Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for secondaries. Classical guitar.

Prerequisite(s): Enrollment only by audition.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for secondaries are 1 credit hour per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAS 1528 - Harpsichord – 1–2 hours

Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for secondaries.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for secondaries are 1 credit hour per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAS 1529 - Organ Service Playing – 1–2 hours

Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for secondaries.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for secondaries are 1 credit hour per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAS 1531 - Keyboard Continuo Playing – 1–2 hours

Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for secondaries.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for secondaries are 1 credit hour per term/semester. Exceptions must

secondaries.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for secondaries are 1 credit hour per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAS 3516 - Trumpet – 1–2 hours

Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for secondaries.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for secondaries are 1 credit hour per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAS 3517 - Trombone – 1–2 hours

Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for secondaries.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for secondaries are 1 credit hour per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAS 3518 - Euphonium – 1–2 hours

Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for secondaries.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for secondaries are 1 credit hour per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAS 3519 - Tuba – 1–2 hours

Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for secondaries.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for secondaries are 1 credit hour per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAS 3521 - Percussion – 1–2 hours

Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for secondaries.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for secondaries are 1 credit hour per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAS 3522 - Harp – 1–2 hours

Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for secondaries.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for secondaries are 1 credit hour per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAS 3523 - Functional Piano – 1–2 hours

Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for secondaries.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for secondaries are 1 credit hour per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAS 3524 - Vocal Coaching – 1–2 hours

Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for secondaries.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for secondaries are 1 credit hour per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAS 3527 - Guitar – 1–2 hours

Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for secondaries. Classical guitar.

Prerequisite(s): Enrollment only by audition.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for secondaries are 1 credit hour per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAS 3528 - Harpsichord – 1–2 hours

Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for secondaries.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for secondaries are 1 credit hour per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAS 3529 - Organ Improvisation – 1–2 hours (0;0;0.5)

Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for secondaries. Improvisation of binary, ternary, variation sets, scherzos. Themes drawn from choral and plainsong repertoire. Prerequisite(s): MUAG 4720 or consent of college.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for secondaries are 1 credit hour per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAS 3531 - Keyboard Continuo Playing – 1–2 hours

Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for secondaries.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for secondaries are 1 credit hour per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

Composition, Music, MUCP

MUCP 1180 - Beginning Composition I – 2 hours (2;2)

Basic technical and creative skills, survey of recent music literature.

Prerequisite(s): Concurrent enrollment in MUTH 1400-MUTH

1410 or MUTH 1500-MUTH 1510, or successful completion of MUTH 1500-MUTH 1510.

MUCP 1190 - Beginning Composition II – 2 hours (2;0)
Continuation of MUCP 1180.
Prerequisite(s): MUCP 1180. MUTH 1500-MUTH 1510 (may be taken concurrently).

MUCP 2080 - Secondary Composition II – 1–2 hours (1;0)
Writing small works in contemporary styles.
Prerequisite(s): MUCP 1190. Consent of college.
May be repeated for credit, contingent on a grade of B or better.
Primarily for non-composition majors.

MUCP 2180 - Intermediate Composition I – 1–2 hours (1;0)
Writing in small forms for simple media in contemporary styles.
Prerequisite(s): MUCP 1180 and MUCP 1190 (with grades of B or better); MUTH 1400, MUTH 1410, MUTH 1500 and MUTH 1510 (with a grade of B or better); acceptance at the concentration level on an instrument or voice.
For composition majors only.

MUCP 2190 - Intermediate Composition II – 1–2 hours (1;0)
Continuation of MUCP 2180. Sophomore composition jury required at the end of the term/semester.
Prerequisite(s): MUCP 2180 (with a grade of B or better); MUTH 2400 and MUTH 2410 (with a grade of B or better).
For composition majors only.

MUCP 2900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): Consent of college.

MUCP 3080 - Class Composition – 3 hours
Beginning problems in composition; composition and study of contemporary styles and techniques.
Prerequisite(s): MUTH 2500, MUTH 2510.
For non-composition majors.

MUCP 3090 - Class Composition II – 3 hours (2;1)
Continuation of MUCP 3080.
Prerequisite(s): MUTH 2500, MUTH 2510. MUCP 1180 or MUCP 3080.
For non-composition majors.

MUCP 3180 - Advanced Composition I – 2–3 hours (3;0)
Continuation of MUCP 2190. Extended works for larger combinations of instruments or voices.
Prerequisite(s): MUCP 2190 (with a grade of B or better); MUTH 2500 and MUTH 2510 (with a grade of B or better); consent of college following sophomore composition jury.
For composition majors only.

MUCP 3190 - Advanced Composition II – 2–3 hours (0;3)
Continuation of MUCP 3180.
Prerequisite(s): MUCP 3180 (with a grade of B or better).
For composition majors only.

MUCP 4080 - Secondary Composition II – 2–3 hours (3;0)
Writing small works in contemporary styles.
Prerequisite(s): MUCP 2080 or MUCP 3080, or equivalent.

For non-composition majors. May be repeated for credit, contingent on a grade of B or better.

MUCP 4180 - Advanced Composition III – 2–3 hours (0;3)
Continuation of MUCP 3190. Advanced projects for various media.
Prerequisite(s): MUCP 3190 (with a grade of B or better).
For composition majors only. May be repeated for credit, contingent on a grade of B or better.

MUCP 4195 - Senior Composition Recital Capstone – 3 hours (1;2)
Continuation of MUCP 4180. Production of senior composition recital.
Prerequisite(s): MUCP 4180 (with a grade of B or better) and consent of college following the senior recital hearing.
Core Category: Capstone

MUCP 4310 - Instrumentation – 3 hours
Basic ranges, transpositions and terminology; transcriptions for instrumental combinations. Score study and rehearsal attendance required.
Prerequisite(s): MUTH 2500, MUTH 2510. MUCP 2190 or MUCP 3080 (with a grade of B or better); or consent of college.

MUCP 4320 - Orchestration – 3 hours
Historical survey of orchestration practices, with emphasis on contemporary approaches. Creation of original works or transcriptions for orchestra. Score study and rehearsal attendance required.
Prerequisite(s): MUCP 4310 (with a grade of B or better) and MUCP 2190, or equivalent.
Meets with MUCP 5320.
Primarily for composition majors.

MUCP 4460 - Contemporary Music – 3 hours
Study of recent music emphasizing experimental compositional techniques. Listening, score study and analysis.
Prerequisite(s): MUTH 2500, MUTH 2510 and MUMH 3510, or consent of college.

MUCP 4590 - Intermedia Performance Arts – 2 hours
Introduction to intermedia performance through class performance, repertoire analysis, historical context and readings of critical texts. Production and performance of individual and group projects in the presentation of intermedia compositions, emphasizing computer music media and utilizing the resources of the Merrill Ellis Intermedia Theater. Open to undergraduate students in music and other related fields in the arts, humanities and sciences.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of college.
Corequisite(s): MUEN 4595

MUCP 4670 - Introduction to Electroacoustic Music – 3 hours (3;1)
Study of the theory and practice of electroacoustic composition, including a survey of the literature, audio techniques and studio hardware/software use. Course projects on electroacoustic music applications, practical exercises and original composition.
Prerequisite(s): 6 hours of composition or consent of college.

MUCP 4680 - History and Technology of Electroacoustic Music – 3 hours (3;1)

Study of synthesis and audio processing, both historically and in current practice. Course projects focus on electroacoustic music applications, practical exercises, and original compositions.

Prerequisite(s): MUCP 4670 or equivalent.

Meets with MUCP 5680.

May be repeated for credit, contingent on a grade of B or better.

MUCP 4900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours

Open to advanced undergraduate students who are capable of developing a problem independently. Project is chosen by the student and instructor and developed through conferences and approved activities under the direction of the instructor, who may require a final project.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of college.

May be offered when other required courses are unavailable. Not open to graduate students.

MUCP 4910 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours

Open to advanced undergraduate students who are capable of developing a problem independently. Project is chosen by the student and instructor and developed through conferences and approved activities under the direction of the instructor, who may require a final project.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of college.

May be offered when other required courses are unavailable. Not open to graduate students.

MUCP 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis – 3 hours

Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000.

Core Category: Capstone

Education, Music, MUED

MUED 1103 - Techniques of Classroom Instruments – 1 hour (0;3)

Fundamentals and literature in recorder consort; folk-guitar strumming techniques and applicability to other chordal instruments; proper use and handling of melody and percussion instruments in general music instruction.

Prerequisite(s): None.

MUED 1130 - Foundations in Music

(MUSI 1304)

3 hours

Development of musical concepts and skills in listening and performance through use of elementary school music program materials and activities.

Prerequisite(s): None.

MUED 1140 - Foundations in Music – 3 hours

Methods and materials for teaching vocal music in elementary

school.

Prerequisite(s): MUED 1130.

For elementary education majors only.

MUED 2310 - Musicianship for Teaching I – 2 hours (2;0)

Overview of foundational principles in music education. Explores these principles in terms of the skills, characteristics and attributes of the musician teacher.

Prerequisite(s): None.

A prerequisite for Musicianship for Teaching II and III.

MUED 2900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours

Prerequisite(s): Consent of college.

MUED 3100 - Musicianship for Teaching II – 3 hours (3;0)

Comprehensive study of musical elements, structures, forms, genres and exemplary literature as related to basic principles of child development. Explores instruction of the child in terms of the skills, characteristics and attributes of the musician teacher.

Prerequisite(s): MUED 2310 or consent of college.

MUED 3200 - Musicianship for Teaching III – 3 hours

Teaching methods and responsibilities common to choral and instrumental instruction in secondary schools. Covers such aspects as psychology of young adults, recruitment procedures, rehearsal management, concert programming, performance preparation, fund raising and adjudicated events, as well as furthering the musical and instructional development of the musician teacher.

Prerequisite(s): MUED 2310 and MUED 3100 or consent of college.

MUED 4103 - Advanced Techniques and Materials for Elementary General Music Instruction – 3 hours

Techniques for instructional planning (K–6) utilizing aspects of various teaching approaches (Orff, Kodaly, Dalcroze and eclectic). Principles of sequentially organized materials and activities for the young learner in general music.

Prerequisite(s): MUED 2310 and MUED 3100, or consent of college.

MUED 4109 - Methods and Materials for Teaching Instrumental Music in Elementary Schools – 3 hours

Rehearsal objectives, instructional techniques and materials specific to beginning band and orchestra; rehearsal management and organization; visual and aural diagnostic skills for teaching performance fundamentals; lab school field experience.

Prerequisite(s): MUED 2310, MUED 3100. As applicable: MUAG 1102-MUAG 1202, MUAG 1117, MUAG 1121-MUAG 1221 and MUAG 1125-MUAG 1225 and MUAG 1224, or consent of college.

MUED 4203 - Music Performance: Vocal/Choral – 3 hours (3;0)

Principles of music performance using vocal and choral media. Nature of and influences on the human voice and its use, performance practices and procedures, and music literature for vocal and choral performance.

Prerequisite(s): MUED 2310 and MUED 3200, or consent of college.

MUED 4209 - Music Performance: Instrumental – 3 hours (3;0)

Principles of music performance using the band and/or orchestra

ensemble. Foundations of performance on band and/or stringed instruments, rescoring and arranging for band and/or orchestra, fundamentals of marching band, performance practices, and standard band and/or orchestra literature.

Prerequisite(s): MUED 3200. 7 credit hours from MUAG 1102, MUAG 1117, MUAG 1121, MUAG 1125, MUAG 1202, MUAG 1221, MUAG 1224 and MUAG 1225.

MUED 4490 - Comprehensive Musicianship – 3 hours
Creative approach to music, relationships of theory, composition, history and performance. Independent projects in each area.
Prerequisite(s): None.

MUED 4850 - Seminar in Song Literature for Children – 3 hours
Introduction to the standard song literature and the musical concepts related to that literature appropriate for children, ages 4 to 12. For all music students interested in composing for and performing with children's ensembles.
Prerequisite(s): None.

MUED 4900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Open to advanced undergraduate students who are capable of developing a problem independently. Project is chosen by the student and instructor and developed through conferences and approved activities under the direction of the instructor, who may require a final project.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of college.
May be offered when other required courses are unavailable. Not open to graduate students.

MUED 4910 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Open to advanced undergraduate students who are capable of developing a problem independently. Project is chosen by the student and instructor and developed through conferences and approved activities under the direction of the instructor, who may require a final project.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of college.
May be offered when other required courses are unavailable. Not open to graduate students.

MUED 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis – 3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.
Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.
May be substituted for HNRS 4000.
Core Category: Capstone

Ensembles, Music, MUEN

MUEN 2602 - Brass Ensembles – 1 hour (0;3)
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit.

MUEN 2605 - Chamber Wind Ensemble – 1 hour (0;3)
Prerequisite(s): None.
Admission by audition only. May be repeated for credit.

MUEN 2611 - Jazz Ensembles – 1 hour (0;2)
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit.

MUEN 2621 - String Ensembles – 1 hour (0;2)
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit.

MUEN 2624 - Vocal Ensembles – 1 hour (0;3)
Prerequisite(s): None.
Admission by audition only. May be repeated for credit.

MUEN 2625 - Wind Ensembles – 1 hour (0;2)
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit.

MUEN 2626 - Mariachi Aguilas – 1 hour (0;2)
Study of traditional and contemporary repertoire, focusing on the socio-cultural and stylistic aspects. Opportunities for performance on campus and in the local community.
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit.

MUEN 3040 - Opera Theatre – 1 hour (0;3)
Practical operatic experience in performing portions of or complete operas; integration of music, acting and staging of an opera.
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit.

MUEN 4530 - Collegium Musicum – 1 hour (0;3)
Performance of less well-known vocal and instrumental music from the period 1200 to 1800.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of college.
May be repeated for credit.

MUEN 4540 - Collegium Musicum – 1 hour (0;3)
Performance of less well-known vocal and instrumental music from the period 1200 to 1800.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of college.
May be repeated for credit.

MUEN 4585 - Nova Ensemble – 1 hour (0;3)
Performance of contemporary chamber works for mixed ensembles.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of college: audition required.
May be repeated for credit.

MUEN 4595 - Intermedia Performance Arts – 1 hour (0;3)
Performance component of MUCP 4590, to be taken concurrently.
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit.

Music History and Literature, Musicology, MUMH

MUMH 1600 - Music in Human Imagination
(MUSI 1307)
3 hours

Introduction to critical issues in music from a multicultural perspective with emphasis on developing listening skills and critical thinking.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Open to majors in other fields. Must be taken prior to MUMH 3500-MUMH 3510.

Core Category: Visual and Performing Arts

MUMH 2040 - Music Appreciation
(MUSI 1306)

3 hours

Music masterpieces; elements of music, form and design; relation of music to other areas of cultural development; live and recorded performances.

Prerequisite(s): None.

For non-music majors.

Core Category: Visual and Performing Arts

MUMH 2900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours

Prerequisite(s): Consent of college.

MUMH 3000 - Nineteenth-Century Music – 3 hours

Music in romantic humanism; lectures, recordings, art works and live performances.

Prerequisite(s): None.

For non-music majors.

Core Category: Visual and Performing Arts

MUMH 3010 - Twentieth-Century Music – 3 hours

Music since Impressionism; changing currents in culture and society. Lectures, recordings, art works and live performances.

Prerequisite(s): None.

For non-music majors.

Core Category: Visual and Performing Arts

MUMH 3500 - Music History and Literature to 1750 – 3 hours
(3;1)

Comprehensive coverage of stylistic developments, genres, and creative figures in Western art music from the Middle Ages to the mid-18th century.

Prerequisite(s): MUMH 1600.

MUMH 3510 - Music History and Literature Since 1750 – 3 hours
(3;1)

Comprehensive coverage of stylistic developments, genres, and creative figures in Western art music from the Classic period to the present.

Prerequisite(s): MUMH 1600.

MUMH 4050 - Symphonic Literature – 3 hours

Historical overview of the symphony as a genre from Haydn to the present; emphasis on skills for recognizing and analyzing symphonic genres and forms through score study and listening.

Prerequisite(s): MUMH 3500, MUMH 3510.

MUMH 4070 - Operatic Literature – 3 hours

Historical overview of Western opera; emphasis on skills for recognizing and analyzing operatic styles and genres from both the musical and dramatic perspectives.

Prerequisite(s): MUMH 3500, MUMH 3510.

MUMH 4750 - Concerto Literature – 3 hours

Concerto from Baroque to the present.

Prerequisite(s): MUMH 3500, MUMH 3510.

MUMH 4760 - Chamber Music Literature – 3 hours

Chamber music from the Baroque to the present.

Prerequisite(s): MUMH 3500, MUMH 3510.

MUMH 4770 - Masterpieces of Choral Literature – 3 hours

Choral masterpieces from the Renaissance to the present.

Prerequisite(s): MUMH 1600.

MUMH 4780 - American Music – 3 hours

Music of American composers from colonial times to the present.

Prerequisite(s): MUMH 1600.

MUMH 4800 - Nazism, Judaism and the Politics of Classical Music in Germany – 3 hours

Explores the connections between Nazi ideology, politics, anti-Semitism and classical music in Nazi Germany.

Prerequisite(s): None.

MUMH 4810 - Jews, Judaism, Anti-Semitism and Opera – 3 hours

Explores different roles of Jews in opera, including sympathetic representations by Jewish composers, and negative stereotyping by both Jewish and non-Jewish composers.

Prerequisite(s): None.

MUMH 4900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours

Open to advanced undergraduate students who are capable of developing a problem independently. Project is chosen by the student and instructor and developed through conferences and approved activities under the direction of the instructor, who may require a final project.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of college.

May be offered when other required courses are unavailable. Not open to graduate students.

MUMH 4910 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours

Open to advanced undergraduate students who are capable of developing a problem independently. Project is chosen by the student and instructor and developed through conferences and approved activities under the direction of the instructor, who may require a final project.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of college.

May be offered when other required courses are unavailable. Not open to graduate students.

MUMH 4920 - Senior Thesis in Music History – 3 hours

Major research paper on a specialized topic in music history appropriate to advanced undergraduate standing.

Prerequisite(s): MUMH 1600, MUMH 3500, MUMH 3510.

MUMH 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis – 3 hours

Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the

dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared;
approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000.

Core Category: Capstone

Music Laboratories, MULB

MULB 1801 - A Cappella Choir – 1 hour (0;5)

Prerequisite(s): None.

May be repeated for credit.

MULB 1802 - Concert Choir – 1 hour (0;5)

Prerequisite(s): None.

May be repeated for credit.

MULB 1803 - Women's Chorus – 1 hour (0;5)

Prerequisite(s): None.

May be repeated for credit.

MULB 1804 - Recital Choir – 1 hour (0;5)

Prerequisite(s): None.

Admission by audition only. May be repeated for credit.

MULB 1805 - Orchestra – 1 hour (0;6)

Prerequisite(s): None.

May be repeated for credit.

MULB 1806 - Wind Symphony – 1 hour (0;4)

Prerequisite(s): None.

May be repeated for credit.

MULB 1807 - Symphonic Band – 1 hour (0;4)

Prerequisite(s): None.

May be repeated for credit.

MULB 1808 - Jazz Lab Band – 1 hour (0;4)

Prerequisite(s): None.

May be repeated for credit.

MULB 1811 - Accompanying – 1 hour (0;4)

Studio accompanying or sight-reading classes according to capability.

Prerequisite(s): None.

May be repeated for credit.

MULB 1812 - Marching Band – 1 hour (0;4)

Prerequisite(s): None.

May be repeated for credit.

MULB 1813 - Concert Band – 1 hour (0;4)

Prerequisite(s): None.

May be repeated for credit.

MULB 1815 - Men's Chorus – 1 hour (0;5)

Prerequisite(s): None.

May be repeated for credit.

MULB 1816 - Chamber Choir – 1 hour (0;5)

Prerequisite(s): None.

May be repeated for credit.

MULB 1817 - Jazz Guitar Laboratory – 1 hour (0;4)

Prerequisite(s): None.

May be repeated for credit.

MULB 1818 - Jazz Repertory Laboratory – 1 hour (0;4)

Prerequisite(s): None.

May be repeated for credit.

MULB 1819 - Jazz Keyboard Laboratory – 1 hour (0;4)

Prerequisite(s): None.

May be repeated for credit.

MULB 1820 - Jazz Singers Laboratory – 1 hour (0;4)

Prerequisite(s): None.

May be repeated for credit.

MULB 1821 - Latin Jazz Lab – 1 hour (0;4)

Prerequisite(s): None.

May be repeated for credit.

Theory, Music, MUTH

MUTH 1260 - Music Fundamentals – 3 hours

Introduction to elements of music, staff, clefs, key signatures, scales, time signatures and notation; meter and rhythm; theory applications at keyboard.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Credit in this course may not be applied to a music degree.

MUTH 1400 - Theory I

(MUSI 1211 or MUSI 1311)

2 hours (2;0)

Large-lecture format. Introduction to analysis, part writing, figured bass realization, and harmonization beginning with melody and two-part exercises.

Prerequisite(s): MUTH 1260 with a grade of C or better, or a passing grade on the Theory Placement Exam.

Corequisite(s): MUTH 1410

MUTH 1410 - Aural Skills I

(MUSI 1116 or MUSI 1216 or MUSI 1316)

2 hours (2;1)

Reinforcement of theoretical concepts presented in MUTH 1400 via singing, ear training, keyboard, and conducting experiences.

Prerequisite(s): MUTH 1260 with a grade of C or better, or a passing grade on the Theory Placement Exam.

Corequisite(s): MUTH 1400

MUTH 1500 - Theory II

(MUSI 1212 or MUSI 1312)

2 hours (2;0)

Continuation of analysis, part writing, figured bass realization and harmonization covering harmonic vocabulary of 18th-century music and smaller forms of the Baroque period.

Prerequisite(s): MUTH 1400 and MUTH 1410, both with a grade of C or better.

Corequisite(s): MUTH 1510

MUTH 1510 - Aural Skills II

(MUSI 1117 or MUSI 1217 or MUSI 1317)

2 hours (2;1)

Reinforcement of theoretical concepts presented in MUTH 1500 via singing, ear training, keyboard, and conducting experiences.
Prerequisite(s): MUTH 1400 and MUTH 1410, both with a grade of C or better.
Corequisite(s): MUTH 1500

MUTH 2400 - Theory III
(MUSI 2211 or MUSI 2311)
2 hours (2;1)

Analysis, part writing, figured bass realization and harmonization covering harmonic vocabulary of late eighteenth and nineteenth centuries, larger forms of the Baroque era and form of the Classic and Romantic eras. Computer competency skills are included.
Prerequisite(s): MUTH 1500 and MUTH 1510, both with a grade of C or better.
Corequisite(s): MUTH 2410

MUTH 2410 - Aural Skills III
(MUSI 2116 or MUSI 2216)
1 hour (2;0)

Reinforcement of theoretical concepts presented in MUTH 2400 via singing, ear training, keyboard and conducting experiences.
Prerequisite(s): MUTH 1500 and MUTH 1510, both with a grade of C or better.
Corequisite(s): MUTH 2400

MUTH 2500 - Theory IV
(MUSI 2212 or MUSI 2312)
2 hours (2;1)

Analysis, part writing and harmonization covering musical practice of the period from 1880 to 1950.
Prerequisite(s): MUTH 2400 and MUTH 2410, both with a grade of C or better.
Corequisite(s): MUTH 2510

MUTH 2510 - Aural Skills IV
(MUSI 2117 or MUSI 2217)
1 hour (2;0)

Reinforcement of theoretical concepts presented in MUTH 2500 via singing, ear training, keyboard and conducting experiences.
Prerequisite(s): MUTH 2400 and MUTH 2410, both with a grade of C or better.
Corequisite(s): MUTH 2500

MUTH 2900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): Consent of college.

MUTH 3410 - Sixteenth-Century Counterpoint – 3 hours (3;0)
Contrapuntal procedures of 16th-century composers. Writing motets and madrigals in two to four voices.
Prerequisite(s): MUTH 2400 and MUTH 2410, both with a grade of C or better.

MUTH 3420 - Eighteenth-Century Counterpoint – 3 hours
Contrapuntal procedures of 18th-century composers. Writing inventions, chorale preludes and other 18th-century forms.
Prerequisite(s): MUTH 2400 and MUTH 2410, both with a grade of C or better.

MUTH 3510 - Form Analysis – 3 hours
Structural principles of 18th- and 19th-century music determined

by analysis of major composers' works, larger instrumental and vocal forms.
Prerequisite(s): MUTH 2400 and MUTH 2410, both with a grade of C or better.

MUTH 3520 - Harmonic Analysis – 3 hours
Harmonic structure of compositions representative of different schools and composers.
Prerequisite(s): MUTH 2400 and MUTH 2410, both with a grade of C or better.

MUTH 3550 - Advanced Sight Singing – 1 hour (0;3)
Instruction and practice in sight-singing materials more difficult than those taught in freshman- and sophomore-level theory classes. Development of speed reading: use of all C clefs; techniques in reading contemporary scores.
Prerequisite(s): MUTH 2510 with a grade of C or better, and Theory Proficiency Exam.

MUTH 4370 - Schenkerian Analysis – 3 hours (3;0)
Analysis of tonal music according to the theory of structural levels and methods of graphic analysis developed by Heinrich Schenker.
Prerequisite(s): MUTH 2400 and MUTH 2410, both with a grade of C or better.

MUTH 4520 - Twentieth-Century Techniques – 3 hours
Dodecaphonic and atonal set theory techniques as applied to representative works of the 20th century.
Prerequisite(s): MUTH 2500 and MUTH 2510, both with a grade of C or better.

MUTH 4900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Open to advanced undergraduate students who are capable of developing a problem independently. Project is chosen by the student and instructor and developed through conferences and approved activities under the direction of the instructor, who may require a final project.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of college.
May be offered when other required courses are unavailable. Not open to graduate students.

MUTH 4910 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Open to advanced undergraduate students who are capable of developing a problem independently. Project is chosen by the student and instructor and developed through conferences and approved activities under the direction of the instructor, who may require a final project.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of college.
May be offered when other required courses are unavailable. Not open to graduate students.

MUTH 4920 - Senior Colloquium in Music Theory – 3 hours
In consultation with the instructor, each student is to develop a major paper on a specialized topic in music theory, as appropriate to advanced undergraduate standing.
Prerequisite(s): None

MUTH 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis – 3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful

completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000.

Core Category: Capstone

College of Public Affairs and Community Service

Main Office
Chilton Hall, Room 209

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311340
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2239
Fax: 940-565-4663

Web site: www.pacs.unt.edu

Office of Student Services
Chilton Hall, Room 289

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #305248
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-4664
Fax: 940-565-2352

Tom Evenson, Dean
Nicole Dash, Associate Dean
Marcy Haag, Associate Dean

The College of Public Affairs and Community Service is composed of six academic departments and several centers and institutes. Undergraduate and graduate degree programs focus primarily on applied behavioral and social sciences. Degree programs are designed to integrate theory and practice and include a strong emphasis on student participation in the Dallas–Fort Worth region and beyond. The college offers programs leading to the Bachelor of Applied Arts and Sciences, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Social Work, Master of Arts, Master of Science, Master of Public Administration and Doctor of Philosophy degrees. Further information on graduate degrees is available in the *Graduate Catalog*.

Programs are offered in gerontology, anthropology, behavior analysis, criminal justice, emergency administration and planning, public administration, rehabilitation, social work and sociology.

Degree programs in the College of Public Affairs and Community Service require specific courses contained in parts of the University Core Curriculum (see "University Core Curriculum Requirements" in the Academics section of this catalog) to satisfy particular degree requirements. Students may consult academic advisors for a list of required courses. Students may be required to take extra courses if they fail to take these courses.

Academic Advising

Students who select a major leading to an undergraduate degree within the College of Public Affairs and Community Service should contact the Office of Student Services regarding advising.

Advisors help students select courses and answer questions concerning degree plans, application of transfer credit, individual career needs, and general academic requirements, policies and procedures.

Programs of Study

The school offers undergraduate programs in the following areas:

- Bachelor of Applied Arts and Sciences
- Bachelor of Arts
- Bachelor of Science
- Bachelor of Social Work

The college also offers a minor and a certificate in alternative dispute resolution, and a minor in leadership of community and nonprofit organizations.

Degree Requirements and the University Core Curriculum

Occasionally a course required for a degree may also satisfy a requirement of the University Core Curriculum. In addition to taking the required course, a student may elect to take a different course from among those available to fulfill that core requirement; doing so, however, may add to the total number of hours required for the degree. Students who have questions regarding degree requirements and core requirements should consult an academic advisor.

Bachelor of Applied Arts and Sciences

Chilton Hall, Room 263
Web site: www.pacs.unt.edu/baas

Brenda McCoy, Director

This 120-hour degree program is specifically designed for students who wish to complete a bachelor's degree after completing an occupational specialization or an Associate of Applied Science at a community college or as part of military training.

The program capitalizes on the unique resources and opportunities of the College of Public Affairs and Community Service to provide an interdisciplinary professional development curriculum designed to meet specific career needs of the individual student. The program is administered by the College of Public Affairs and Community Service, and interested students should contact the college's advising office for more information.

Degree Requirements for the BAAS

1. **Hours Required and General/College Requirements:** A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Applied Arts and Sciences degree as specified in the "General University Requirements" in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Public Affairs and Community Service requirements.

2. **Major Requirements:**

Occupational Specialization, 21 Hours:

Comprised of courses related to a specific occupation, field or subject. The occupational specialization typically consists of field-specific course work completed for an Associate of Applied Science (AAS) degree at a community college. Active-duty military or veterans may receive credit for technical or other formal training courses under this component of the degree plan. Other students who have not completed an occupational specialization through courses taken in a community college or in the military may create one by selecting a primary area of study.

Professional Foundations, 9 Hours: Specific courses from the College of Public Affairs and Community Service approved by the BAAS program director that teach students to locate and analyze information effectively, to function more effectively with diverse groups of people, and to work well within organizational systems. A minimum 2.0 grade point average is required for the professional foundations component. Students must earn a C or better in each of the courses in this component to receive credit toward the degree.

Professional Development Concentrations, 36 Hours:

Consists of three separate multidisciplinary concentrations that serve to enhance the skills a student has already acquired through a technical or associate's degree or which are complimentary themes of interest. Requires completion of 36 hours in three separate concentrations of 12 hours each:

- **Concentration I:** 12 semester hours of course work from one of the disciplines in the College of Public Affairs and Community Service (addictions studies, applied anthropology, applied gerontology, applied behavior analysis, criminal justice, emergency administration and planning, nonprofit management, public administration, rehabilitation studies, social work, sociology or volunteer management) and approved by the BAAS program director.
- **Concentration II:** 12 semester hours approved by the BAAS program director.
- **Concentration III:** 12 semester hours approved by the BAAS program director.

3. **Minor Requirements:** None required.

4. **Electives:** Varies with individual program. Any approved UNT courses the student and advisor deem appropriate to the degree may be selected. Caution must be exercised to ensure the student fulfills the university requirement of 42 hours of advanced-level course work.

5. **Other Requirements:**

- a total of 42 hours of upper-division work; and
- at least 24 hours of upper-division work in residence.

Note: A lower-level transfer course that is determined to be equivalent to a UNT upper-level course does not satisfy the requirement for advanced hours.

Bachelor of Arts

Candidates for the Bachelor of Arts must meet the following requirements.

1. **Hours Required and General/College Requirements:**

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the "General University Requirements" in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Public Affairs and Community Service requirements.

2. **Major Requirements:** Completion of all requirements for a major as specified by the respective department.

3. **Other Course Requirements:** See individual program.

4. **Minor Requirements:** Completion of all requirements for a minor as specified by the respective department.

5. **Electives:** Varies with individual program. Any approved UNT courses the student and advisor deem appropriate to the degree may be selected. Caution must be exercised to ensure the student fulfills the university requirement of 42 hours of advanced-level course work.

6. **Other Requirements:** at least 24 hours of upper-division work in residence.

Bachelor of Science

Requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree include the following.

1. **Hours Required and General/College Requirements:**

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the "General University Requirements" in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Public Affairs and Community Service requirements.

2. **Major Requirements:** Completion of all requirements for a major as specified by the respective department.

3. **Other Course Requirements:** See individual program.

4. **Minor Requirements:** A minor, where required, of not fewer than 18 hours, including 6 hours of advanced work.

5. **Electives:** Varies with individual program. Any approved UNT courses the student and advisor deem appropriate to the degree may be selected. Caution must be exercised to ensure the student fulfills the university requirement of 42 hours of advanced-level course work.
6. **Other Requirements:** at least 24 hours of upper-division work in residence.

Bachelor of Social Work

Requirements for the Bachelor of Social Work degree include the following:

1. **Hours Required and General/College Requirements:** A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Social Work degree as specified in the "General University Requirements" in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Public Affairs and Community Service requirements.
2. **Major Requirements:** Completion of all requirements for a major as specified by the respective department.
3. **Other Course Requirements:** See individual program.
4. **Minor Requirements:** Completion of all requirements for a minor as specified by the respective department.
5. **Electives:** Any approved UNT courses the student and advisor deem appropriate to the degree may be selected. Caution must be exercised to ensure the student fulfills the university requirement of 42 hours of advanced-level course work.
6. **Other Requirements:** at least 24 hours of upper-division work in residence.

Alternative Dispute Resolution Certificate

A certificate in alternative dispute resolution requires 12 hours:

- PACS 4000 - Mediation
- PACS 4050 - Negotiation and Dispute Resolution
- PACS 4060 - Practicum in Mediation and Dispute Resolution

3 hours chosen from:

- PACS 4010 - Family Mediation
- PACS 4020 - Dispute Resolution in the Workplace
- PACS 4030 - Dispute Resolution in a Global Workplace
- PACS 4040 - Crisis Intervention
- PACS 4070 - Arbitration Basics

Alternative Dispute Resolution Minor

A minor in alternative dispute resolution requires a total of 21 hours

Including 9 advanced, and consists of:

- COMM 3320 - Communication and Conflict Management
- PACS 4000 - Mediation
- PACS 4050 - Negotiation and Dispute Resolution
- PACS 4060 - Practicum in Mediation and Dispute Resolution

Plus three courses from the following list

Chosen in consultation with an undergraduate advisor in the Department of Economics and representing at least two different academic departments:

- BLAW 3430 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business
- CJUS 3210 - Judicial and Legal Systems
- MGMT 3870 - Management Research Methods
- PACS 4010 - Family Mediation
- PACS 4020 - Dispute Resolution in the Workplace
- PACS 4030 - Dispute Resolution in a Global Workplace
- PACS 4040 - Crisis Intervention
- PACS 4070 - Arbitration Basics
- PSYC 3640 - Marital Adjustment

Students interested in this minor should contact Bill McKee in the College of Public Affairs and Community Service.

Applied Arts and Sciences, BAAS

This 120-hour degree program is specifically designed for students who wish to complete a bachelor's degree after completing an occupational specialization or an Associate of Applied Science at a community college or as part of military training.

The program capitalizes on the unique resources and opportunities of the College of Public Affairs and Community Service to provide an interdisciplinary professional development curriculum designed to meet specific career needs of the individual student. The program is administered by the College of Public Affairs and Community Service, and interested students should contact the college's advising office for more information.

Degree Requirements for the BAAS

1. **Hours Required and General/College Requirements:** A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for

the Bachelor of Applied Arts and Sciences degree as specified in the “General University Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Public Affairs and Community Service requirements.

2. **Major Requirements:**

Occupational Specialization, 21 Hours:

Comprised of courses related to a specific occupation, field or subject. The occupational specialization typically consists of field-specific course work completed for an Associate of Applied Science (AAS) degree at a community college. Active-duty military or veterans may receive credit for technical or other formal training courses under this component of the degree plan. Other students who have not completed an occupational specialization through courses taken in a community college or in the military may create one by selecting a primary area of study.

Professional Foundations, 9 Hours: Specific courses from the College of Public Affairs and Community Service approved by the BAAS program director that teach students to locate and analyze information effectively, to function more effectively with diverse groups of people, and to work well within organizational systems. A minimum 2.0 grade point average is required for the professional foundations component. Students must earn a C or better in each of the courses in this component to receive credit toward the degree.

Professional Development Concentrations, 36 Hours:

Consists of three separate multidisciplinary concentrations that serve to enhance the skills a student has already acquired through a technical or associate’s degree or which are complimentary themes of interest. Requires completion of 36 hours in three separate concentrations of 12 hours each:

- **Concentration I:** 12 semester hours of course work from one of the disciplines in the College of Public Affairs and Community Service (addictions studies, applied anthropology, applied gerontology, applied behavior analysis, criminal justice, emergency administration and planning, nonprofit management, public administration, rehabilitation studies, social work, sociology or volunteer management) and approved by the BAAS program director.
- **Concentration II:** 12 semester hours approved by the BAAS program director.
- **Concentration III:** 12 semester hours approved by the BAAS program director.

3. **Minor Requirements:** None required.

4. **Electives:** Varies with individual program. Any approved UNT courses the student and advisor deem appropriate to the degree may be selected. Caution must

be exercised to ensure the student fulfills the university requirement of 42 hours of advanced-level course work.

5. **Other Requirements:**

- a total of 42 hours of upper-division work; and
- at least 24 hours of upper-division work in residence.

Note:

A lower-level transfer course that is determined to be equivalent to a UNT upper-level course does not satisfy the requirement for advanced hours.

Leadership of Community and Nonprofit Organizations Minor

A minor in leadership of community and nonprofit organizations (LCNO) requires 18 semester credit hours (6 courses) chosen from the listed courses with at least three different areas represented. All students are required to complete PACS 4200 - Leadership Theory and Practice for Volunteer Managers, and PACS 4300 - Nonprofit Leadership Capstone. In addition to earning a minor, students also have the opportunity to earn a certificate in volunteer and community resource management and prepare for a certificate in non-profit management leadership offered through the Non-profit Leadership Alliance. Students wishing to minor in LCNO should consult the LCNO academic advisor for specific program requirements.

Historical/Philosophical Foundations

- PACS 3000 - Community and Public Service
- PACS 4200 - Leadership Theory and Practice for Volunteer Managers *
- PACS 4230 - Social Evolution of Contemporary Volunteerism **

Nonprofit Public Relations/Fundraising

- JOUR 3410 - Public Relations for Non-Profits
- PACS 4210 - Introduction to Philanthropy and Fundraising
- PACS 4220 - Proposal Writing and Grants Administration

General Nonprofit Management

- PACS 4250 - Community Resource Mapping and Collaboration **
- PACS 4300 - Nonprofit Leadership Capstone *
- PADM 3700 - Issues in Public Administration

Volunteer Management

- PACS 4240 - Volunteer Management Concepts and Applications **

- PACS 4260 - Volunteer Program Planning and Evaluation **
- PACS 4610 - Topics in Community Service

Experiential Learning in a Global Society

- PACS 4310 - Community Service Internship
- SOWK 4890 - Topics in Social Welfare

Note:

* Students pursuing the leadership of community and nonprofit organizations minor must take these courses.

**Students pursuing the 12 semester credit hour certificate in volunteer and community resource management must take PACS 4240, PACS 4250, PACS 4260 in addition to PACS 4200.

Courses

Public Affairs and Community Service, PACS

PACS 3000 - Community and Public Service – 3 hours

Designed for individuals preparing for a career in community, public, or human service professions. Promotes understanding of self in relation to philosophy and practice of community and public service. Students examine social issues, study and discuss concepts in community service disciplines, learn professional skills, explore service careers and organizations appropriate for their unique interests and abilities, and apply their base of knowledge to further the purpose of civic involvement. Community service professionals offer real-world viewpoints and experiences contributing to the decision-making process.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Same as HSML 3000.

PACS 4000 - Mediation – 3 hours

Defines and examines the process of mediation. Covers the history and development of mediation and introduces theories of conflict management. Reviews diverse settings of mediation, such as domestic, commercial, non-profit, employment and institutional environments. Significant legal, ethical, professional, cultural and gender considerations are explored. Students participate in mediation exercises and simulations.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Required for interdisciplinary minor in alternative dispute resolution.

PACS 4010 - Family Mediation – 3 hours

Provides mediators with advanced practical skills and clear theoretical understanding of family mediation, with particular emphasis on divorce and child custody issues. Meets statutory requirements of Texas and many other states for mediators of disputes relating to the parent-child relationship.

Prerequisite(s): PACS 4000.

PACS 4020 - Dispute Resolution in the Workplace – 3 hours

Review of alternative dispute resolution (ADR) to address sources of conflict in the workplace. Examines procedures and benefits of arbitration, mediation, ombudspersons, minitrials, neutral fact-

finding and other alternatives to litigation-based conflict resolution. Trends in use and ethical/professional considerations are considered.

Prerequisite(s): None.

PACS 4030 - Dispute Resolution in a Global Workplace – 3 hours

Explores the relationship of trade-based and work-based conflict with special focus on alternative dispute resolution practices.

Examines dispute resolution options available in trade agreements and their implications for workplace and trade. Students learn the benefits and limitations of workplace conflict resolution practices in an environment with multiple layers of world trade.

Prerequisite(s): None.

PACS 4040 - Crisis Intervention – 3 hours

Provides overview of crisis intervention from the perspectives of a host of intervention organizations and professionals. Reviews the tactics, techniques, behaviors, emotions and motivations of those who intervene or negotiate in crisis situations as well as those of persons who precipitate such actions and their victims. Students are introduced to professionals who negotiate interventions in suicide, workplace and domestic conflict situations. Review of existing research and practices about such interventions.

Prerequisite(s): None.

PACS 4050 - Negotiation and Dispute Resolution – 3 hours

Introduces the fundamentals of nonlitigation strategies for a variety of business, professional and personal settings. Learning and skills are developed through lecture, role playing, out-of-class assignments, case studies and negotiation simulations.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Required for interdisciplinary minor in alternative dispute resolution.

PACS 4060 - Practicum in Mediation and Dispute Resolution – 3 hours

Provides opportunity for students to round out their education in dispute resolution through participation in numerous exercises, simulations and actual mediations and/or other forms of alternative dispute resolution.

Prerequisite(s): PACS 4000.

Required for interdisciplinary minor in alternative dispute resolution.

PACS 4070 - Arbitration Basics – 3 hours

Essential characteristics, concepts and practices of arbitration. Examines basic functions and duties of arbitrators, parties in arbitration hearings and party representatives. Covers arbitration ethics and practices in international, commercial, labor/employment, financial services, real estate, and other industries, sectors, and socioeconomic settings.

Prerequisite(s): None.

PACS 4170 - Introduction to Research in the Social Sciences – 3 hours

Introduction to research used in the social sciences. Tools and techniques of data gathering. Approaches include qualitative and quantitative methods. Focus on understanding the basics of research design and developing student abilities to critically evaluate research reports in journals, professional reports and the

mass media.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PACS 4200 - Leadership Theory and Practice for Volunteer Managers – 3 hours

Overview of organizational leadership theory and practice for volunteer managers and community leaders. Students examine and develop a range of skills in a number of interpersonal areas: group dynamics, decision-making, managing differences, and leadership and influence as they pertain to primarily nonprofit organizations and their ability to lead a volunteer workforce.

Prerequisite(s): None.

May not be repeated if credit has been received for it at the graduate level.

PACS 4210 - Introduction to Philanthropy and Fundraising – 3 hours

Provides an overview of financial planning and fundraising practices in nonprofit organizations from the perspective of the giver. Students learn to assess the financial health of organizations, understand the duty of fiscal responsibility and develop and implement fundraising strategies.

Prerequisite(s): None.

PACS 4220 - Proposal Writing and Grants Administration – 3 hours

Basic steps in researching funding ideas, including how to use the Internet as a fundamental tool and the detailed steps required for preparing funding applications. Focus on the skills and tools needed to monitor funds once grants have been awarded.

Prerequisite(s): None.

PACS 4230 - Social Evolution of Contemporary Volunteerism – 3 hours

Analysis and review of the social evolution of contemporary volunteerism from revolutionary times to the present. Study of the current issues, definitions, and trends in the field of professional management. Introduction to social systems supporting or limiting volunteerism and volunteerism resources on the Internet.

Prerequisite(s): None.

May not be repeated at the graduate level as COMS 5100

PACS 4240 - Volunteer Management Concepts and Applications – 3 hours

Analysis and review of day-to-day applications of management principles to the administrative and operating practices of contemporary volunteer programs in the public, not-for-profit, and for-profit sectors. Focuses on volunteer program management and organization, including targeting, recruiting, training, supervising, motivating, counseling, retaining and recognizing volunteer workforces.

Prerequisite(s): None.

May not be repeated if credit has been received for it at the graduate level

PACS 4250 - Community Resource Mapping and Collaboration – 3 hours

Analyzes systems that measure community assets and resources. Explores the means of identifying and approaching potential collaborative community partners, and focuses on the development of joint proposals and/or business plans. Provides an overview of

the role of volunteer managers and agency leadership of community organizations that provide resources in the development of a collaborative, capacity building community. An ecological approach is used to analyze the full range of human service agency services: health, social, educational, diagnostic, enrichment, religious, civic and legal. Students have an opportunity to do field work with agency staff on assigned community projects.

Prerequisite(s): None.

PACS 4260 - Volunteer Program Planning and Evaluation – 3 hours

Seminar designed to provide students with the basic skills necessary to systematically design and plan volunteer programs, and evaluate their effectiveness. Special emphasis is given to measuring program outcomes.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Same as HSML 4700.

May not be repeated if credit has been received for it at the graduate level.

PACS 4300 - Nonprofit Leadership Capstone – 3 hours

Designed to crystallize the competencies covered in the COMS nonprofit leadership minor program and to promote critical thinking and effective writing on those topics. Format includes exchange between students and nonprofit professionals on leadership and management issues to expand individual competencies, build leadership confidence and affirm learning acquired during program. Serves as a final preparation for internship/employment in a nonprofit agency. Satisfies one of the course requirements for students pursuing Non-profit Leadership Alliance certification.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of program director.

PACS 4310 - Community Service Internship – 3 hours (0;0;8)

Supervised work in a community agency that is directly related to the student's major, professional field or career objective. Duties, learning objectives, reporting and supervisory functions are agreed on beforehand by the agency and the student.

Prerequisite(s): Meet the employer's requirements and consent of program director.

(Same as HSML 4850.)

May be repeated for credit.

PACS 4610 - Topics in Community Service – 3 hours

Study of various topics in community service. Possible topics include service-learning, volunteer management, and others.

Prerequisite(s): None.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary

PACS 4900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours

Special problems and research in economic development or regional/sectoral analysis.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Registration permitted only upon approval of instructor

PACS 4910 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours

Special problems and research in economic development or regional/sectoral analysis.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Registration permitted only upon approval of instructor

PACS 4920 - Cooperative Education in Economic Development or Regional/Sectoral Analysis – 1–3 hours
Supervised work in a job directly related to the student’s major, professional field of study or career objective.
Prerequisite(s): At least 6 hours of credit in economic development or regional/sectoral analysis courses; student must meet employer’s requirements and have consent of the institute director. May be repeated for credit.

Center for Public Service

Main Office
Chilton Hall, Room 122

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #310919
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-4863
Fax: 940-565-3141

Pamela Sybert, Coordinator

The Center for Public Service promotes the service, public affairs, public interest and applied research goals of the College of Public Affairs and Community Service and of the university. Students, faculty and staff are involved in a variety of research and service projects that contribute to the welfare and development of individuals and of communities. The center’s programs include aging and health services, urban social development, environmental education, volunteerism and international exchange. The center coordinates a number of service-learning experiences.

Department of Anthropology

Main Office
Chilton Hall, Room 330Q

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #310409
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2290
Fax: 940-369-7833

E-mail: anthropology@unt.edu
Web site: anthropology.unt.edu

Alicia ReCruz, Chair

The Department of Anthropology coordinates and directs a program for those who wish to pursue a career in the discipline of anthropology, for those simply interested in the human condition and for those who may wish to combine the study of anthropology with another discipline.

Courses in anthropology are grouped to provide students with an understanding of human physical, social, and cultural complexity, and the relationships of humans to one another and the environment. *Physical anthropology* provides an understanding of

human origins and human biological variability. *Linguistic Anthropology* adds to the understanding of language and other forms of human communication within the context of culture. *Archaeology* provides a sense of the past by exploring the changes and development of ancient cultures and environments. *Sociocultural anthropology* provides appreciation and understanding of human social and cultural patterns and human behavior.

Programs of Study

The department offers an undergraduate program in the following area:

- Bachelor of Arts with a major in anthropology

The department offers minors in anthropology, ethnic studies and medical anthropology.

Major in Social Science

Students may use anthropology in pursuing a Bachelor of Arts degree with a major in social science that requires completion of at least 48 semester hours in social sciences, including 18 hours in anthropology and 30 hours in at least two other social science disciplines; 24 hours of the above must be taken from upper-division levels (3000 or 4000). See “Interdisciplinary Majors” in the College of Arts and Sciences section of this catalog for an example of courses distributed over four years.

Graduate Study

The department offers graduate programs in the following areas:

- Master of Arts, and
- Master of Science, both with a major in applied anthropology.

Anthropology Minor

A minor requires completion of 18 hours in anthropology, including ANTH 1010, one introductory (2000-level) course, and 6 hours from the upper-division level (3000 or 4000).

Anthropology, BA

Major in Anthropology Degree Requirements

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “General University Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Public Affairs and Community Service requirements.

Major Requirements:

Major of 36 hours in anthropology, including:

- ANTH 2300 - Culture and Society
- ANTH 2700 - Introduction to Physical Anthropology
- ARCH 2800 - Archaeological Science
- ANTH 4021 - Development of Anthropological Thought
- At least one “area” class (from courses numbered ANTH 3100–3900)

- ANTH 4011 - Anthropological Field Methods
or
- A second area class (from courses numbered ANTH 3100–3900)

Additional Requirements:

Of the remaining 18 elective hours, 15 must be taken at the upper-division level (3000 or 4000), with a minimum of 6 hours from the 4000 level. A maximum of 6 hours of field school and a maximum of 3 hours of ANTH 4920 may be applied toward satisfying the 36-hour requirement.

Other Course Requirements:

In addition to the 36 hours of anthropology, candidates must take the 1010 and 1020 courses from the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures (or place out by examination), and 3 credit hours of an outside elective, including one of the following:

- PHIL 2330 - Introduction to Modern Philosophy
- PHIL 2600 - Ethics in Science
- GEOG 1170 - Culture, Environment and Society
- GEOG 1200 - World Regional Geography
- HIST 1050 - World History to the Sixteenth Century
- HIST 1060 - World History from the Sixteenth Century

Minor:

No minor is required.

Electives:

See individual degree plan (12 hours of free electives must be advanced).

Other Requirements:

- A 2.0 grade point average must be maintained in all courses;
- Transfer course work to be substituted for required anthropology courses must be approved by a student’s faculty advisor during the degree plan process;

- Completion in residence of 30 hours.

Ethnic Studies Minor

A minor in ethnic studies requires completion of 18 hours (6 must be advanced)

- ANTH 2070 - Introduction to Race and Ethnic Relations
or
- SOCI 2070 - Introduction to Race and Ethnic Relations

6 hours from a list of core courses:

- ANTH 3101 - American Culture and Society
- ANTH 4550 - Race, Ethnicity and Identity
- ANTH 4701 - Topics in Sociocultural Anthropology
- SOCI 4540 - Race and Ethnic Minorities
- SOWK 4540 - Human Diversity for the Helping Professions

The remaining 9 hours are selected from a list of approved electives.

Medical Anthropology Minor

A minor in medical anthropology requires completion of 18 hours (6 must be advanced), including the following:

3 hours from:

- ANTH 1010 - Introduction to Anthropology
- ANTH 1100 - World Cultures
- ANTH 2300 - Culture and Society

3 hours from:

- ANTH 4200 - Health, Healing and Culture: Medical Anthropology
- ANTH 4220 - Anthropology in Public Health

12 hours from the following list of approved electives:

- ANTH 3331 - Forensic Anthropology
- ANTH 4210 - Culture and Human Sexuality
- ANTH 4701 - Topics in Sociocultural Anthropology (when taught as “Psychological Anthropology”)
- ANTH 4801 - Topics in Physical Anthropology (when taught as “Biocultural Perspectives on Health”)
- ANTH 4701 - Topics in Sociocultural Anthropology (when taught as “Holistic Health and Alternative Healing”)
- ANTH 4701 - Topics in Sociocultural Anthropology (when taught as “Ethnicity, Poverty and Health”)

- ANTH 4801 - Topics in Physical Anthropology (when taught as “Evolution”)
- SOCI 3110 - Sociology of Mental Health, Mental Illness and Mental Health Care
- SOCI 3120 - Sociology of Health and Illness
- SOCI 4250 - Gender and Society
- SOCI 4550 - Sociology of Aging
- AGER 3480 - Psychology of Adult Development and Aging
- AGER 4020 - Psychology of Death and Dying
- AGER 4750 - Sexuality and Aging
- BEHV 3200 - Science, Skepticism and Weird Behavior
- PHIL 1400 - Contemporary Moral Issues
- PSYC 3490 - Psychology of Women
- PSYC 4020 - Psychology of Death and Dying
- PSYC 4300 - Psychosocial Issues in HIV/AIDS
- HLTH 2200 - Family Life and Human Sexuality
- BIOL 2301 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I and
- BIOL 2311 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I Laboratory
- BIOL 3350 - Human Heredity
- Additional advanced elective courses may be counted with the approval of the medical anthropology minor advisor.

Note:

**Providing the class has not been already used to satisfy the minor requirement.*

Courses

Anthropology, ANTH

ANTH 1010 - Introduction to Anthropology
(ANTH 2346)
3 hours

Surveys and explains the cultural, linguistic and biological legacy of humankind, from antiquity to the present, using the research tools of anthropology. Anthropology is both a scientific and humanistic endeavor that attempts to explain the differences and similarities between and among human groups. Anthropology studies where people come from, who they are, what they do, and why they do it.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Social and Behavioral Sciences

ANTH 1100 - World Cultures – 3 hours

Introduction to the ways humans, past and present, have thrived in three different cultural worlds: tribal, imperial and commercial, including the interaction between people and their environments and the role of social power in determining the forms that human cultures have taken through history into the present day. Focuses

on capitalism as a cultural form and examines its impacts on societies and groups in our increasingly interdependent world.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Discovery

ANTH 1150 - World Cultures Through Film – 3 hours

Through the use of ethnographic and documentary film, as well as lecture/discussion, this web-based course illustrates the life ways, values and beliefs of human societies throughout the world. This survey includes examples from native North America, Latin America, Australia, Southeast Asia, Africa, East Asia, Melanesia, Polynesia, modern North America and Europe.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Discovery

ANTH 2035 - Urban Poverty – 3 hours

Poverty is an increasing phenomenon in the modern world. This course surveys the history and development of poverty in the western world with concentration on the problems of poverty in modern urban America. The course emphasizes the research of ethnographers in an attempt to help students understand the genesis and basis for the problem of poverty in U.S. cities. A holistic anthropological analysis is used to help explain this growing problem and its ramifications for the larger society.

Prerequisite(s): ANTH 1010 or consent of department.

ANTH 2070 - Introduction to Race and Ethnic Relations – 3 hours

Introductory examination of the basic theories within current and historical race and ethnic relations. Includes examination of evidence of continuing prejudice, institutional discrimination and modern forms of racism. Other topics include assimilation, pluralism, contact hypothesis, anti-racism, immigration, segregation and racial identity.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Same as SOCI 2070.

Required for all ethnic studies minors.

Core Category: Discovery

ANTH 2200 - Gender in Cross-Cultural Perspective – 3 hours

The construction of both masculinity and femininity in cross-cultural contexts. Also central are the issues and debates important within the last three decades of feminist anthropology that speak to the questions posed by widespread gender asymmetry and yet the abundant cultural diversity in the expression of gender ideology, roles and relations worldwide. The impact of the globalizing trends of capitalism and neocolonialism is addressed in terms of its impact of changing gender roles both in the first and third worlds.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Discovery

ANTH 2300 - Culture and Society

(ANTH 2351)

3 hours

Cultural anthropology is the social science that tries to make sense out of people’s lifestyles around the world, encompassing many subjects such as law, religion, politics, health, language, economics and globalization. It involves analyzing human ways of life with holistic, comparative, global, and relativistic perspective. As we compare and contrast different cultures around the world, we just as often analyze ourselves.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Social and Behavioral Sciences

ANTH 2500 - Introduction to Archaeology
(ANTH 2302)

3 hours

Survey of the techniques, methods and theories of archaeology. An important focus of the course is on the reconstruction of the culture and ecology of prehistoric societies in both the Old World and the New World.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Same as ARCH 2500.

ANTH 2700 - Introduction to Physical Anthropology
(ANTH 2401)

3 hours (3;2)

Study of human biological evolution from primate beginnings to the present era. Emphasis is placed upon anatomical and physiological variations and their adaptive significance.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Same as BIOL 2700.

Core Category: Natural Sciences

ANTH 3101 - American Culture and Society – 3 hours

Basic concepts and theoretical models to approach the complexities embedded in the concepts of culture, diversity, and values as they are exercised in the American context. The diversity of cultural and historical processes from which these values emerged and how they have been transformed and are expressed in contemporary times through different themes and media such as family, ethnic or cultural diversity, consumerism, entertainment, and technology.

Prerequisite(s): None.

ANTH 3110 - North American Indians – 3 hours

Examines the common stereotypes and media (mis)representations of Native Americans in order to see beyond such one-dimensional portrayals of American Indian life. Introduction to a number of important themes in the History of Native American peoples over the last 500 years, including colonization and culture change. Students gain a sense of the richness and diversity of Native American culture and experience.

Prerequisite(s): None.

ANTH 3120 - Indian Cultures of the Southwest – 3 hours

The cultural history of the Native American populations in the Greater Southwest from prehistoric times to the present, with an emphasis on current cultural, political and environmental issues. Topics include prehistoric settlement, culture contact, colonialism, cultural identity, intertribal politics, economic development, health issues, indigenous revitalization and sovereignty movements, cultural resource management and tourism. Particular attention is given to the influences of Spanish and American political, military and economic forces, and to the relationship between the Southwest Indians and anthropologists.

Prerequisite(s): None.

ANTH 3130 - African-American Anthropology – 3 hours

Develops a “double consciousness” of knowledge of African-American (or black) culture in the United States, the impact of blacks on mainstream American culture, and vice versa. Covers the

role of U.S. history, politics and economics as having shaped and been shaped by the presence of people of African descent on this continent and in this hemisphere, including historical roots, classic literature, religion, social structural aspects of African-American culture, oral traditions, identity and representation.

Prerequisite(s): None.

ANTH 3140 - Latinos in the U.S. – 3 hours

Uses identity and resistance theories to explore the various constructions of Latin@ race, ethnicity and identity, and the social and political implications of being Latin@ today. Explores the ways in which Latin@s have been excluded from the national imaginary while maintaining and transforming their own cultural identity. How this process of marginalization has deeply changed the racial and cultural landscape for Latin@s and non-Latin@s.

Prerequisite(s): None.

ANTH 3200 - Latin America – 3 hours

The indigenous, colonial and mestizo cultures of Latin America from prehistoric, historic and contemporary perspectives. The dominant culture groups that have comprised this region, and specific issues of conquest and colonialism, neocolonialism, the role of religion, peasants and social movements; and migration.

Prerequisite(s): None.

ANTH 3210 - Meso America – 3 hours

The indigenous, colonial and mestizaje cultures of Middle America from prehistoric to contemporary times. Beginning with the peopling of the Americas and concluding with a review of current issues and politics, students explore the dominant culture groups that have comprised this region, and specific issues of colonialism, imperialism, neocolonialism, syncretized Catholicism, peasant rebellions, migration and globalization.

Prerequisite(s): None.

ANTH 3220 - Mayan Culture – 3 hours

Holistic understanding of the ancient Mayan civilization, illuminating crucial economic, political and ideological contemporary processes; exploring the intriguing symbolism embedded in the ancient Maya culture; understanding colonial and current Mayan rebellions.

Prerequisite(s): None.

ANTH 3300 - Peoples and Cultures of the Pacific – 3 hours

Surveys the diverse cultures and traditions of the Pacific, each with its own unique style and history covering thousands of years. Geography, politics, history, ethnography and economics of many cultural groups in the region, from the discovery of these islands to the present.

Prerequisite(s): None.

ANTH 3331 - Forensic Anthropology – 3 hours

Course is part of a two-semester survey of the various forensic sciences with emphasis on direct examination of human remains and directly related biological evidence: e.g. anthropology, pathology, odontology. Students learn how cases arise; i.e. how remains are located, recovered and processed. Supporting biological, clinical, and physical sciences are also covered: e.g. toxicology, entomology, DNA science, forensic geology/palynology and remote sensing.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of instructor.
Same as BIOL 3331.

ANTH 3400 - Peoples and Cultures of Africa – 3 hours
The diversity of African people and culture through a variety of sources—ethnographies, films, literature and narratives. The reality of life in contemporary Africa as well as the way it has been portrayed by anthropologists, explorers, historians and the media. Looks in detail at the continent's rich geography, environment, history, politics, religion, economics and ethnicities, as well as the challenges that current events in Africa pose for the rest of the world.
Prerequisite(s): None.

ANTH 3500 - Peoples and Cultures of the Middle East – 3 hours
The prehistory, history and contemporary situation of one of the most unusual areas of cultural diversity and human adaptation in the world. Special attention is given to the colonial and religious history of the area that underlies much of its current problems. Its unique role in the developing world economic system is addressed, as well as those current phenomena that make it such a volatile area.
Prerequisite(s): None.

ANTH 3600 - Peoples and Cultures of Europe – 3 hours
Investigation of the myriad peoples of Europe within the context of the impact of broader trends and institutional frameworks. Micro- and macro-level analyses are used to understand a wide range of issues of both historical and contemporary importance.
Prerequisite(s): None.

ANTH 3650 - Origins of Civilization – 3 hours
The comparative study of the cultural, technological and ecological patterns of change leading to urban civilizations. Surveys the archaeological evidence of the domestication of plants and animals, and the emergence of villages. The art, architecture, economic and sociopolitical characteristics of early civilizations in the Near East and Mesoamerica are examined.
Prerequisite(s): ANTH 1010 or ANTH 2300 or ARCH 2800, or consent of department.
Same as ARCH 3650.

ANTH 3700 - Peoples and Cultures of South Asia – 3 hours
Survey of the culturally rich and diverse cultures and traditions of South Asia, each with its own unique history covering thousands of years. Provides an in-depth background and understanding of the peoples and cultures of this area, from prehistory to the present period of profound social, economic, political and technological changes.
Prerequisite(s): None.

ANTH 3710 - Peoples and Cultures of East Asia – 3 hours
Overview of cultures and contemporary issues in societies in the Far East, in the context of social and political change and development. Anthropological and ethnographic studies, supplemented by selected research from sociology, history and political science, and specific areas of cultural and social change in each society, including kinship and family, ethnicity, economic and political development, industrialization, urbanization, and health and social policy.
Prerequisite(s): None.

ANTH 3720 - Peoples and Cultures of Southeast Asia – 3 hours
Survey of mainland and insular areas of Southeast Asia. Development of indigenous cultures, the period of empires influenced by India and China, the merger with the Islamic world, Western colonialism and emerging nationalism, and the modern period of seeking its global identity.
Prerequisite(s): None.

ANTH 3900 - Special Topics – 3 hours
Designed to develop greater understanding, awareness, appreciation and sensitivity to global diversity; the prehistory, history, social and cultural adaptations and practices of various cultural groups according to major geographical regions; the relationship among the various systems of culture; and the interconnectedness of peoples throughout the world. Among the cultural areas offered are Circumpolar Region, Eastern Europe, the Great Civilizations of Mexico, Australia, etc.
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

ANTH 4000 - Applied Anthropology – 3 hours
Development, theory, methods and approaches of applied anthropology. Through case materials, the course examines both the current and historical roles and contributions of the various subfields in the application of anthropology to the problems of culture. Special attention is directed at developing some understanding and appreciation of the problems and ethics involved in applied or practical activities and to developing the necessary skills and methods for assuming such a role as an applied anthropologist.
Prerequisite(s): None.

ANTH 4011 - Anthropological Field Methods – 3 hours
Concentrates on the field methods of anthropology, in particular the various data gathering techniques, methods of analysis and field techniques of participant observation. In addition to acquiring the skills of the participant observation method, students gain an increased awareness, understanding and appreciation of the problems associated with conducting research in cultures other than their own. Special attention is devoted to the interactional aspects of dealing with people from a variety of cultural backgrounds.
Prerequisite(s): None.

ANTH 4021 - Development of Anthropological Thought – 3 hours
Overview of the history of anthropological thought from its origins to the contemporary schools of anthropology, with emphasis on the scientific, intellectual and sociopolitical causes and consequences of changes in major conceptual orientations to man and culture.
Prerequisite(s): ANTH 2300 or consent of department.

ANTH 4070 - Urban Ethnic Cultures – 3 hours
Critical examination of how ethnic identity is experienced and articulated in the urban context, historically and contemporarily. Students are exposed to fundamental dynamics that influence the development and maintenance of ethnic cultures in cities by drawing on key concepts from anthropology and urban studies, to include: how ethnic and racial relations are socially structured in the United States; the symbolic materials and mediums through which people express a sense of ethnic identity and belonging (music, dress, dance and stories); and how these expressive

cultures unfold in urban settings, both shaped by and reconstituting city life.

Prerequisite(s): None.

ANTH 4200 - Health, Healing and Culture: Medical Anthropology – 3 hours

Contemporary medical anthropology, with a focus on the biocultural basis of health and global sociocultural variations in illness and healing. Study of comparative health systems, political-economic and ethical issues in health and care, health professions, and patients' views of illness, and cross-cultural definitions and understandings of disease, illness and cure.

Prerequisite(s): None.

ANTH 4210 - Culture and Human Sexuality – 3 hours

Examines sexualities cross-culturally in their specific historical, social, religious and political contexts to explore how that seemingly most natural aspect of humanity — sex — is structured and experienced very differently across the globe. A primary focus is how sex and sexuality are discursively constructed as a matter of utmost privacy, yet are paradoxically a matter of deep public concern. Examines the intimate connection between sex and the nation by exploring topics such as family planning policies, anti-sodomy laws, and laws against interracial marriages.

Prerequisite(s): None.

ANTH 4220 - Anthropology in Public Health – 3 hours

Introduction to the contributions of anthropology in public health. Sociocultural perspective on the fundamentals of public health, including but not limited to international health, domestic health, epidemiology, infectious disease, child survival, women's and men's health, and health policy.

Prerequisite(s): None.

ANTH 4300 - Migrants and Refugees – 3 hours

Anthropological understanding of “uprooted” and displaced social groups who leave their country and culture. Worldwide political, economic and social issues are analyzed, as are the process of accommodation, adaptation and re-creation of their cultural systems in different socioeconomic and political contexts. Beginning with general characteristics of the anthropological discussion on “displacement”, the course then ventures into different models for the analysis and understanding of migration and refugee movements.

Prerequisite(s): None.

ANTH 4400 - Environmental Anthropology – 3 hours

Focuses on major environmental questions, theories, problems, issues and possible solutions illustrated by case studies from different parts of the world. Examines environmental issues pertaining to land, sea and natural resources; food production systems; deforestation; population problems; poverty and environmental justice; natural hazards and risks; resource conflicts and warfare; over-fishing; economic development; mineral and oil extraction; landscapes; and biodiversity conservation.

Prerequisite(s): None.

ANTH 4500 - Language and Culture – 3 hours

Introduction to linguistic anthropology, designed to acquaint students with some of the ways in which languages and cultures are connected to each other, in that communication patterns are

culturally structured. Three broad areas: how language offers resources to individuals to help them accomplish their goals; how language offers resources to institutions and social groups that help them maintain their power; and how language shapes our thought patterns. Students learn the basic techniques of analyzing conversations by working on a semester-long project.

Prerequisite(s): None.

ANTH 4550 - Race, Ethnicity and Identity – 3 hours

How race, ethnicity and identity operate as categories of social inequality. Draws on critical perspectives of race and ethnicity to analyze how they work as overlapping categories of both inclusion and exclusion that are used to divide, rank and discriminate. Discussion of possible ways to overturn the social injustices caused by ethnic and racial subordination as currently experienced in the U.S.

Prerequisite(s): None.

ANTH 4601 - Anthropology of Education – 3 hours

Issues and approaches relevant to the study of education within the field of anthropology, including methods used in the study of education and schooling, and the significance of cultural transmission. Students are exposed to works in the field of anthropology about cultural difference, minority status and learning. Highlights new perspectives and critiques related to contemporary educational problems found in societies such as the U.S.

Prerequisite(s): None.

ANTH 4701 - Topics in Sociocultural Anthropology – 3 hours

Selected topics of interest and significance in sociocultural anthropology. While this course is offered on a regular basis, particular topics are taught irregularly.

Prerequisite(s): ANTH 1010 or ANTH 2300, or consent of department.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

ANTH 4750 - Culture Change – 3 hours

Examines cultural change on the broad level of human evolution and the more specific level of directed change. Emphasis is placed on gaining an understanding of the interactional and multicultural aspects of directed culture change in all human groups.

Prerequisite(s): ANTH 1010 or consent of department.

ANTH 4751 - The Supernatural: Magic, Witchcraft and Religion – 3 hours

Focuses on comparing religious and supernatural belief across cultures, through the perspective of anthropology. The origin, development and function of religions in human societies, as well as classic anthropological concerns about the role of myth, ritual, ethics, magic and shamanism in society. By comparing what is religious in many cultures, students develop a better understanding of the relationship between human beings, religion, and their own religious beliefs.

Prerequisite(s): ANTH 1010 or consent of department.

ANTH 4770 - Ethnographic Field School – 3–6 hours

Field methods in anthropology. Practice of the unique field methods used in anthropology, especially “participant observation,” through travel to a domestic or international field site and becoming immersed in the local culture. Students gain an in-

depth understanding of contemporary and historic culture through relevant literature on the area and anthropological field methods, and through practical experience by putting field techniques and methods of data gathering and analysis to work in the field.
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit up to a total of 15 hours.

ANTH 4801 - Topics in Physical Anthropology – 3 hours
Selected topics of interest and significance in physical anthropology. While this course is offered on a regular basis, particular topics are taught irregularly.
Prerequisite(s): ANTH 1010 or consent of department.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

ANTH 4810 - Archaeological Field School – 6 hours
Comprehensive training in site survey, excavation techniques, laboratory processing, restoration and analysis of archaeological materials through direct participation in an archaeological field project.
Prerequisite(s): ARCH 2800 or consent of department.
Same as ARCH 4810.
Held off campus; room and board fees may be required. Usually offered only during the summer months and based on the availability of field projects. This course is taught in cooperation with the Institute of Applied Sciences.

ANTH 4850 - Topics in Archaeology – 3 hours
Selected topics of interest and significance in archaeology. While this course is offered on a regular basis, particular topics are taught irregularly.
Prerequisite(s): ARCH 2800 or consent of department.
Same as ARCH 4620.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

ANTH 4900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

ANTH 4910 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

ANTH 4920 - Cooperative Education in Anthropology – 1–3 hours
Supervised work in a job directly related to the student's major, professional field of study or career objective.
Prerequisite(s): 12 hours credit in anthropology; student must meet the employer's requirements and have consent of the institute director.
May be repeated for credit.

ANTH 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis – 3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.
Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.
May be substituted for HNRS 4000.

Department of Behavior Analysis

Main Office
Chilton Hall, Room 360

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #310919
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2274
Fax: 940-565-2467

Web site: www.pacs.unt.edu/behavior-analysis/

Richard G. Smith, Chair

The department offers a major in applied behavior analysis and a minor in behavior analysis for students interested in learning to apply behavioral principles to produce positive change in individual behavior and social systems.

The department promotes a humanistic application of behavioral principles through consultation with area agencies and institutions. The department offers students experience in laboratory and applied research and practical experience in the application of behavior technology.

Programs of Study

The department offers a degree program in the following area:

- Applied Behavior Analysis, BS

The department offers a minor in behavior analysis.

Graduate Study

The department offers a graduate degree program in the following area:

- Master of Science with a major in behavior analysis.

For additional information on graduate study, consult the *Graduate Catalog*.

Applied Behavior Analysis, BS

Bachelor of Science

The Bachelor of Science degree is designed to prepare students for applied behavior analysis work in human services settings.

Degree Requirements

Candidates for the Bachelor of Science with a major in applied behavior analysis must meet the following requirements.

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the "General University Requirements" in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Public Affairs and Community Service requirements.

Major Requirements:

Major of 34 semester hours, including

- BEHV 2300 - Behavior Principles I
- BEHV 2700 - Behavior Principles II
- BEHV 3440 - Data Collection and Analysis
- BEHV 3550 - Behavior Change Techniques
- BEHV 3660 - Survey of Applied Behavior Analysis Literature
- BEHV 3770 - Building Skills with Behavior Technology
- BEHV 4010 - Functional Analysis and Problem Behavior
- BEHV 4310 - Behavior Principles and Self-Management
- BEHV 4400 - Organizational Behavior Management
- BEHV 4750 - Capstone Course in Applied Behavior Analysis

Minor (optional):

A minor of 18 hours is optional. Minors considered likely to give graduates of the program a competitive edge include, but are not limited to, aging, anthropology, biological sciences, business foundations, chemistry, computer science, criminal justice, emergency administration, health promotion, library and information sciences, rehabilitation and sociology.

Other Course Requirements:

None.

Electives:

Sufficient electives to satisfy the advanced hour requirement and/or the minimum total hours (120) for the degree.

Other Requirements:

Minimum GPA of 2.7 in behavior analysis courses; at least 30 hours must be completed at UNT.

Behavior Analysis Minor

Undergraduate students majoring in a compatible field (e.g., rehabilitation, sociology, psychology, health promotion, hospitality management, merchandising, management or other service professions) may pursue a minor in behavior analysis.

All minors should take the following as prerequisites for other courses:

- BEHV 2300 - Behavior Principles I
- BEHV 2700 - Behavior Principles II
- BEHV 3440 - Data Collection and Analysis

Additional Requirements:

Any other undergraduate courses in behavior analysis may be taken to complete the minor of 18 hours. Six hours of the minor must be advanced.

Courses

Behavior Analysis, BEHV

BEHV 2110 - Behavior Principles and Personal Relations – 3 hours

Describes behavior principles that underlie social interactions among individuals. Identifies behavior patterns conducive to satisfying and socially productive interactions and patterns likely to be destructive to others as well as to oneself. Makes use of behavior principles to understand how behavior patterns change in relation to the behavior of others in the social environment. Students use behavior principles to understand the role of their own behavior in productive and in destructive interactions. Prerequisite(s): None.

May not be substituted for any course required for major.

BEHV 2300 - Behavior Principles I – 3 hours

Behavior is examined as a part of the natural world, with primary focus on principles describing relations between operant behavior and its consequences. The principles of reinforcement, extinction, differential reinforcement and punishment are related to naturally occurring events and to experimental and intervention procedures. Basic measurement concepts introduced.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Social and Behavioral Sciences

BEHV 2700 - Behavior Principles II – 3 hours

Behavioral principles describing relations between behavior and antecedents. Principles of operant stimulus control, discrimination and generalization, stimulus equivalence and establishing operations are related to laboratory procedures, to occurrence in everyday life and to intervention techniques. Principles of respondent (Pavlovian) conditioning related to laboratory procedures, everyday occurrence and their applications in behavioral interventions.

Prerequisite(s): BEHV 2300 or BEHV 3150.

BEHV 3000 - Applied Behavior Analysis and Autism I: Basic Techniques – 4 hours (3;1)

Describes basic treatment techniques involved in behavioral treatment of children with autism. Students learn behavioral characteristics and etiology of autism and the history of applied behavior analysis in autism, and complete extensive supervised practical training.

Prerequisite(s): BEHV 2300 or BEHV 3150.

BEHV 3150 - Basic Behavior Principles – 3 hours
Basic principles underlying behavior change in all fields; experimental underpinnings of science of behavior; focus on the relations among events that account for the acquisition and maintenance of individual behavior.
Prerequisite(s): None.

BEHV 3200 - Science, Skepticism and Weird Behavior – 3 hours
Utilizes scientific critical thinking to examine the causes of various strange phenomena, including alleged paranormal events, magic, superstition, mystery illnesses, bogus therapies and pseudoscience. Seeks to explain why people believe and do weird things. Provides training in basic scientific thinking about causal explanations and in understanding the scientific method as applied to interesting everyday phenomena.
Prerequisite(s): None.

BEHV 3440 - Data Collection and Analysis – 4 hours (3;1)
Methods of observing and measuring behavior and for analyzing behavioral data. Topics include dimensional properties of behavior, techniques of direct observation, methods of summarizing data, preparing graphs and analyzing graphed data. Introduces single-subject experimental designs including reversal, multiple baseline and multi-element designs.
Prerequisite(s): BEHV 2700. BEHV 2300 or BEHV 3150.

BEHV 3550 - Behavior Change Techniques – 4 hours (3;1)
Designing and implementing behavior change techniques. Topics include shaping, discrimination training, instructional and imitation training, and differential reinforcement. Behavior change techniques will be applied in such settings as classrooms, institutions, workshops and group homes and their effectiveness evaluated.
Prerequisite(s): BEHV 2700.

BEHV 3660 - Survey of Applied Behavior Analysis Literature – 3 hours
Comprehensive survey of recent literature in multiple areas of application. Topics include applications in classroom behavior, skill acquisition, developmental disabilities, rehabilitation, interpersonal behavior, autism, community behaviors, family interactions, organizational behavior management and others.
Prerequisite(s): BEHV 2300 or BEHV 3150.

BEHV 3770 - Building Skills with Behavior Technology – 4 hours (3;1)
Acquisition of complex repertoires for persons with developmental disabilities. Topics include selection of target behaviors, planning intervention procedures, evaluating results and ensuring maintenance of skills. Ethical and aesthetic considerations.
Prerequisite(s): BEHV 3440 or consent of instructor.

BEHV 4000 - Applied Behavior Analysis and Autism II: Program Development – 4 hours (3;1)
Describes curricular, research and development issues involved in the scientist-practitioner model of applied behavior analysis interventions for young children with autism. Students design data collection systems, identify variables affecting behavior, and evaluate program efficacy. Students conduct upper-level program design and implementation, and complete extensive practical

training.
Prerequisite(s): BEHV 3000.

BEHV 4010 - Functional Analysis and Problem Behavior – 4 hours (3;1)
Introduction to function-based treatment approaches for problem behavior. Topics include anecdotal assessment, descriptive assessment, experimental analysis and various courses of treatment derived from functional assessment, with emphasis on the importance of consistency between procedures and the functional properties of problem behavior.
Prerequisite(s): BEHV 3440 or consent of instructor.

BEHV 4310 - Behavior Principles and Self-Management – 3 hours
Uses behavior principles to understand and deal with problems in self-management. Self-assessment of goals, options and necessary trade-offs is followed by a behavior analysis of the nature of the self-management problem. Each student applies behavioral principles to develop and implement an individual self-management plan to reach a particular short-term goal
Prerequisite(s): BEHV 2300 or BEHV 3150.

BEHV 4400 - Organizational Behavior Management – 3 hours
Describes theory and techniques of applying behavior analysis principles to solve performance problems and design more effective workplaces. Focuses on pinpointing critical work behaviors, measuring work performance, analyzing the contingencies responsible for the performance, implementing and evaluating intervention programs involving stimulus control, feedback and reinforcement systems to improve employee performance. Discusses organizational behavior management as a philosophy and as a tool for improving job performance in any organization.
Prerequisite(s): None.

BEHV 4750 - Capstone Course in Applied Behavior Analysis – 3 hours
Integrates and extends basic behavioral principles and behavior change procedures to address professional issues including behavioral assessment and goal development, selection of appropriate behavior change procedures, ethical and legal responsibilities, and technology transfer. Prepares students for professional certification in applied behavior analysis.
Prerequisite(s): Senior status and a minimum of 18 hours in behavior analysis.

BEHV 4800 - Topics in Behavioral Applications – 3 hours
Focus is on the complex relations between behavior and the environment in specific kinds of settings. Topics include applications in institutional settings and work environments in public and private sectors, business and industry.
Prerequisite(s): BEHV 2300 or BEHV 3150.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

BEHV 4900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): Consent of instructor.

BEHV 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis – 3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful

completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000.

Core Category: Capstone

Department of Criminal Justice

Main Office
Chilton Hall, Room 265

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #305130
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2562
Fax: 940-565-2548

Web site: www.pacs.unt.edu/criminal-justice

Peggy Tobolowsky, Chair

Programs of Study

The department offers an undergraduate program in the following area:

- Bachelor of Science with a major in criminal justice

The department also offers a minor in criminal justice and an undergraduate certificate in criminalistics.

Graduate Study

The department offers a graduate program in the following area:

- Master of Science with a major in criminal justice.

The Toulouse Graduate School offers a degree program leading to the Master of Science in inter-disciplinary studies with an emphasis in criminal justice. For complete information, consult the *Graduate Catalog*.

Criminal Justice Minor

A minor requires completion of 18 semester hours in criminal justice, including:

- CJUS 2100 - Crime and Justice in the United States
- CJUS 3201 - Criminal Law
- CJUS 3600 - Criminology
- 9 additional hours of criminal justice courses

Criminal Justice, BS

Major in Criminal Justice Degree Requirements

Candidates for the Bachelor of Science degree with a major in criminal justice must meet the following requirements.

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the "General University Requirements" in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Public Affairs and Community Service requirements.

Major Requirements:

54 hours, including 48 hours in criminal justice:

- CJUS 2100 - Crime and Justice in the United States
- CJUS 2600 - Diversity Issues in Criminal Justice
- CJUS 3201 - Criminal Law
- CJUS 3300 - Police Systems
- CJUS 3400 - Correctional Systems
- CJUS 3600 - Criminology
- CJUS 3700 - Ethical Issues in Criminal Justice
- CJUS 4200 - Criminal Procedure
- CJUS 4360 - Criminal Investigation
- CJUS 4700 - Research Methods in Criminal Justice
- CJUS 4901 - Senior Seminar: Criminal Justice and Public Policy
- 15 hours of advanced criminal justice elective courses (which may be used to customize an area of interest)

6 hours of supporting courses:

- SOCI 1510 - Introduction to Sociology
- PSYC 1630 - General Psychology I

Other Course Requirements:

- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing (or its equivalent)

3 hours of communication skills selected from:

- COMM 1010 - Introduction to Communication
- COMM 2020 - Interpersonal Communication
- COMM 2040 - Public Speaking
- COMM 2140 - Rhetoric and Argument
- or Equivalent

Minor:

None required

Electives:

21–27 hours (i.e., the number of elective hours needed to fulfill the degree requirement of 120 hours)

Other Requirements:

All students entering the Criminal Justice program must have a cumulative grade point average of at least 2.0 or otherwise be in good academic standing.

Criminalistics Certificate

A certificate in criminalistics requires completion of 18 semester hours, including:

- CJUS 3330 - Introduction to Criminalistics
- CJUS 4360 - Criminal Investigation
- CJUS 4390 - Crime Scene Investigation Theory
- BIOL 3331 - Biomedical Criminalistics

- CJUS 4370 - Advanced Criminalistics I
or
- CJUS 4380 - Advanced Criminalistics II

- One course from CJUS 4370 or CJUS 4380 (whichever was not previously taken)
or
- CJUS 3340 - Computer Crime
or
- Additional related upper-level course approved by the criminalistics coordinator

Courses

Criminal Justice, CJUS

CJUS 2100 - Crime and Justice in the United States (CRIJ 1301)
3 hours

Examines the societal responses to people and organizations that violate criminal codes; discusses the history, development, organization and philosophy of the justice process; and analyzes the complex inter-relationships between the major components of the criminal justice system (police, courts and corrections).

Prerequisite(s): None.

Same as SOCI 2100.

Core Category: Social and Behavioral Sciences

CJUS 2600 - Diversity Issues in Criminal Justice – 3 hours
Critically examines race, gender and other diversity issues within the U.S. criminal justice system. Topics of emphasis include the importance of diversity issues in the development, organization

and operation of the criminal justice system.

Prerequisite(s): None.

CJUS 2900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours

Prerequisite(s): None.

CJUS 2910 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours

Prerequisite(s): None.

CJUS 3201 - Criminal Law – 3 hours

Examines general and statutory bases and theories of criminal law and jurisprudence.

Prerequisite(s): CJUS 2100 or equivalent.

CJUS 3210 - Judicial and Legal Systems – 3 hours

Examines the courts, the legal and judicial process and judicial behavior.

Prerequisite(s): CJUS 2100 or equivalent.

CJUS 3300 - Police Systems – 3 hours

Focuses on the role and function of police in contemporary society, the problems arising between citizens and police from the enforcement of laws, the limitations of police in a democratic society and the methodologies used by the police to be a more effective component of the justice system.

Prerequisite(s): CJUS 2100 or equivalent.

CJUS 3310 - Organized and Consensual Crime – 3 hours

The study of the history, structure and governmental responses to organized crime; special emphasis is placed on consensual crimes such as drug abuse and trafficking, prostitution, pornography and gambling.

Prerequisite(s): CJUS 2100 or equivalent.

CJUS 3320 - Corporate Security and Loss Prevention – 3 hours

Overview of loss prevention problems and the security and management strategies designed to protect the private sector from crime, fire, accident, employee dishonesty and natural disaster.

Prerequisite(s): CJUS 2100 or equivalent.

CJUS 3330 - Introduction to Criminalistics – 3 hours

Overview of the field of criminalistics, with a focus on the recognition, collection, preservation and analysis of physical evidence. Introduction to topics such as fingerprint examination, trace evidence analysis and firearm examination. Prerequisite for more advanced criminalistics courses.

Prerequisite(s): CJUS 2100 or equivalent, or consent of instructor.

CJUS 3340 - Computer Crime – 3 hours

Introduction to computer crime through an examination of the crime and those individuals committing it, as well as the specific laws, investigative techniques, and criminological theories applicable to computer crime.

Prerequisite(s): None.

CJUS 3400 - Correctional Systems – 3 hours

Focuses on prisons and jails. Examines the goals and history of punishment; the death penalty; the composition and social organization of jail and prison populations; bail, detention, sentencing and classification; institutional management and the conflicts between rehabilitation and punishment.

Prerequisite(s): CJUS 2100 or equivalent.
Same as SOCI 3460.

CJUS 3410 - Correctional Case Management – 3 hours
Study of the basic purposes and techniques of correctional case management with consideration given to the supervision and control of offender activities and the development of interpersonal skills required to enhance communication with and to effect lasting behavioral change in offenders.
Prerequisite(s): CJUS 2100 or equivalent.

CJUS 3600 - Criminology – 3 hours
Provides an overview of the major criminological perspectives and an examination of the social, political and intellectual milieu within which each developed. Focuses on the multi-disciplinary nature of criminological thought.
Prerequisite(s): SOCI 1510, PSYC 1630 and CJUS 2100 or equivalents.

CJUS 3610 - Juvenile Justice – 3 hours
Examines the juvenile justice system and the handling of juvenile delinquents in the United States. Specific attention is devoted to the history of the juvenile justice system and current police, court and correctional policies and practices pertaining to juvenile offenders.
Prerequisite(s): None.

CJUS 3620 - Juvenile Delinquency – 3 hours
Examines juvenile delinquency in the United States. Specific attention is devoted to the definitions, measurement, and correlates of juvenile delinquency. Additional focus is paid to the various theories of juvenile delinquency and what each theory prescribes for preventing, treating and handling juvenile delinquents.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Same as SOCI 3620.

CJUS 3630 - Drugs, Crime and Society – 3 hours
Examines the relationship between drugs, crime and human behavior. Explores the relationship between drug abuse and crime and the policy proposals developed to control drug trafficking, drug abuse, and drug-related crime, as well as the multi-faceted aspects and effects of chemical abuse and dependency.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Same as SOCI 3630.

CJUS 3700 - Ethical Issues in Criminal Justice – 3 hours
Study of ethical issues facing the criminal justice system. Problems confronting police, the courts and the juvenile and correctional systems are addressed.
Prerequisite(s): CJUS 2100 or equivalent.
Core Category: Discovery

CJUS 4200 - Criminal Procedure – 3 hours
Examination of the constitutional and statutory bases and judicial interpretations of the procedures governing the administration of criminal justice.
Prerequisite(s): CJUS 2100 and CJUS 3201 or equivalents.

CJUS 4250 - Law and Social Problems – 3 hours
Examines the role of law in attempts to address and solve social

problems.
Prerequisite(s): CJUS 2100 and CJUS 3201 or equivalents.

CJUS 4330 - Domestic and International Terrorism – 3 hours
Provides in-depth knowledge about domestic and international terrorism. Specific focus on strategies designed to address the threat of terrorism from a criminal justice perspective, particularly involving the police assuming new roles in homeland security. Explores ideological theories of terrorism and identifies trends and patterns of terrorism and hate crimes in our world.
Prerequisite(s): None.

CJUS 4350 - Seminar on Violence – 3 hours
An analysis of the incidence, patterns and causes of criminal violence; the characteristics of particular crimes (e.g., murder, robbery, rape, domestic abuse, terrorism); and society's reaction to such violence.
Prerequisite(s): CJUS 2100 or equivalent.

CJUS 4360 - Criminal Investigation – 3 hours
Study of methods of obtaining and reporting information from the crime scene, victims, witnesses and suspects. Specific attention is given to investigation of index crimes (homicide, rape, robbery, assault, burglary, arson, motor vehicle theft and larceny).
Prerequisite(s): CJUS 2100, CJUS 3201 and CJUS 3300 or equivalents.

CJUS 4370 - Advanced Criminalistics I – 3 hours
Advanced examination of specified sub-disciplines of criminalistics, including analysis of firearms/tool marks, footwear/tire tread evidence, and bloodstain patterns. Designed to provide students with an understanding of the scientific method of analysis, the theory of individualization, and the application of critical thinking as applied to these sub-disciplines.
Prerequisite(s): CJUS 2100 and CJUS 3330 or equivalents, or consent of instructor.

CJUS 4380 - Advanced Criminalistics II – 3 hours
Advanced examination of specified sub-disciplines of criminalistics, including analysis of latent prints, trace evidence and controlled substances. Designed to provide students with an understanding of the scientific method of analysis, the theory of individualization, and the application of critical thinking as applied to these sub-disciplines.
Prerequisite(s): CJUS 2100 and CJUS 3300 or equivalents, or consent of instructor.

CJUS 4390 - Crime Scene Investigation Theory – 3 hours
Designed to provide a thorough understanding of the scientific theories involved in the recognition, documentation, preservation and collection of physical evidence at crime scenes. Crime scene documentation methods included are digital imaging (still and video), note taking, sketching and crime scene mapping. Safety considerations and biohazard concerns are emphasized. Proper evidence collection techniques and chain of custody issues are presented. The theory of crime scene reconstruction according to the scientific method is developed. Field exercises are used to further develop lecture topics.
Prerequisite(s): CJUS 3330 or equivalent or consent of instructor.

CJUS 4460 - Community Corrections – 3 hours
Examines the concept of community corrections from various perspectives. Also examines contemporary practices and trends in probation, parole, and other forms of community corrections.
Prerequisite(s): CJUS 2100 or equivalent.
Same as SOCI 4460.

CJUS 4500 - Administration of Criminal Justice Agencies – 3 hours
Study of principles and practices of administration and their application to criminal justice agencies. Special focus on the relationship of theoretical administrative concepts and practical criminal justice problems.
Prerequisite(s): CJUS 2100 and 9 hours of upper-division criminal justice courses or equivalents.

CJUS 4650 - Victimology – 3 hours
Exploration of the scope of victim issues in American society. Review of the programs and services provided victims of crime. The expanding roles of the courts, police, battered women shelters, victim/witness assistance programs, crisis intervention units and legislation are highlighted.
Prerequisite(s): CJUS 2100 or equivalent.

CJUS 4660 - Offender Behavior – 3 hours
Examines the variables that correlate with or lead to criminal behavior, such as the family, schools, personality, economic forces and cultural values. Psycho-social explanations illuminate the factors that cause crime and criminality and suggests solutions.
Prerequisite(s): CJUS 2100 and CJUS 3600 or equivalents.

CJUS 4700 - Research Methods in Criminal Justice – 3 hours
Examines research methodology in criminal justice. Special emphasis is placed on methods and techniques for conducting research in criminal justice, including the relationship between theory and research, the nature of causation, research designs and techniques, conceptualization and measurement, operationalization, sampling, and ethical issues.
Prerequisite(s): Senior standing and a minimum of 18 hours in criminal justice, with 12 hours from the criminal justice core.

CJUS 4850 - Internship in Criminal Justice – 1–6 hours
Each student is placed as a participant observer in a criminal justice agency for a minimum of 120 hours to provide an opportunity to apply academic training to practical situations.
Prerequisite(s): CJUS 2100 or equivalent and 12 additional hours of criminal justice courses and consent of department.

CJUS 4860 - Studies in Criminal Justice – 1–3 hours
Individual investigation of selected issues regarding criminal justice.
Prerequisite(s): CJUS 2100 or equivalent and 12 additional hours of criminal justice courses and consent of department.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

CJUS 4870 - Topics in Criminal Justice – 3 hours
Seminar class devoted to an investigation, analysis and discussion of significant problems in contemporary criminal justice.
Prerequisite(s): CJUS 2100 or equivalent and 6 additional hours of criminal justice courses.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

CJUS 4900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

CJUS 4901 - Senior Seminar: Criminal Justice and Public Policy – 3 hours
Examination of the problems and issues involved in forming and implementing criminal justice policy in the United States. Represents the final capstone experience for the student.
Prerequisite(s): Senior standing and at least 18 hours of criminal justice, with 12 hours from the criminal justice core.
Core Category: Capstone

CJUS 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis – 3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.
Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.
May be substituted for HNRS 4000.
Core Category: Capstone

Department of Public Administration

Public Administration Departmental Office
Chilton Hall, Room 204

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #310617
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2165
Fax: 940-565-4466

Web site: www.padm.unt.edu

Emergency Administration and Planning Program Office
Chilton Hall, Room 204

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #310617
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-3292
Fax: 940-565-4466

Web site: www.padm.unt.edu/eadp

Robert L. Bland, Chair

Programs of Study

The Department of Public Administration offers graduate programs leading to a PhD and Master of Public Administration and BS with a major in emergency administration and planning. The curriculum in the MPA program emphasizes a combination of courses and practical experience leading to entry-level

management positions for students beginning their professional careers and job advancement for students already in government service. All faculty members have experience in government and maintain contact with managers and professional associations, such as the International City/County Management Association. *The MPA at the University of North Texas is accredited by the National Association of Schools of Public Affairs and Administration (1120 G Street NW, Suite 730, Washington, DC 20005; 202-628-8965).* The curriculum conforms to NASPAA standards. Detailed information on the MPA program may be found in the *Graduate Catalog*.

Undergraduate students who wish to select public administration as an area of concentration may choose one of three options: a major in emergency administration and planning with a minor in public administration, a major in applied arts and sciences with public administration as one of the professional development areas, or a minor in public administration. Consult the appropriate sections in this catalog for specific details.

Graduate Study

Master's and doctoral degree programs are available in public administration, including a specialization in emergency administration. For more information, consult the Graduate Catalog.

Emergency Administration and Planning

Web site: www.padm.unt.edu/eadp

The Bachelor of Science with a major in emergency administration and planning (EADP) provides theoretical education and technical training for individuals interested in helping governments and businesses to mitigate, prepare for, respond to, and recover from natural disasters and other types of mass emergencies. Established in 1982, the EADP program at the University of North Texas was the first of its kind in the United States.

The EADP program prepares students for careers in emergency management and related fields in the public, private and non-profit sectors. Job titles include local and state emergency coordinators, Federal Emergency Management Agency program analysts, business continuity specialists, hospital disaster planners, and Red Cross emergency service directors.

The program also offers a minor in emergency administration and planning.

Courses in EADP are typically offered in the late afternoon and evenings to allow flexibility for those students who simultaneously work and pursue their education. Students not currently employed in the emergency management field are required to participate in an internship with a relevant agency or organization in order to gain experience in preparation for a career in this growing profession.

Emergency Administration and Planning Minor

Undergraduate students majoring in a compatible field (e.g., social and behavioral sciences, business, management, political science/public administration and geography) may pursue a minor in emergency administration and planning.

The minor requires 18 hours:

- EADP 3010 - Introduction to Emergency Management
- 15 additional hours, 9 of which must be selected from a list of selected EADP courses

selected EADP courses:

- EADP 3035 - Hazard Mitigation and Preparedness
- EADP 3045 - Disaster Response and Recovery
- EADP 3080 - Leadership and Organizational Behavior
- EADP 4080 - Capstone Course in Emergency Management

Note:

Up to 6 hours of the minor may be in public administration.

Emergency Administration and Planning, BS

Degree Requirements

Candidates for the Bachelor of Science with a major in emergency administration and planning must meet the following requirements.

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 120 semester hours for all pre-career EADP students: for those with no professionally relevant work experience 42 must be advanced; for all other EADP students 39 must be advanced. All students must fulfill the degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the "General University Requirements" in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Public Affairs and Community Service requirements.

Major Requirements:

Required courses for all EADP students are:

- EADP 3010 - Introduction to Emergency Management
- EADP 3035 - Hazard Mitigation and Preparedness
- EADP 3045 - Disaster Response and Recovery
- EADP 3055 - EOC Design and Operations

- EADP 3080 - Leadership and Organizational Behavior
- EADP 4080 - Capstone Course in Emergency Management
- PADM 3410 - Financial Aspects of Government

- PACS 4260 - Volunteer Program Planning and Evaluation
- RMIN 4600 - Risk Management
- SOCI 3550 - Collective Behavior
- SOCI 3560 - Sociology of Disasters

The remaining hours for the major may be comprised of the following courses:

- EADP 2700 - Current Issues in Emergency Management
- EADP 4000 - Hazardous Materials Planning and Management
- EADP 4010 - Public Health and Disasters
- EADP 4015 - Flood Plain Management
- EADP 4020 - The Federal Government and Disasters
- EADP 4030 - Private Sector Issues
- EADP 4040 - International Disasters
- EADP 4050 - Special Populations and Disasters
- EADP 4060 - Technology in Emergency Management
- EADP 4065 - Disaster Exercise Design
- EADP 4090 - Terrorism and Emergency Management
- PADM 3000 - Public Administration
- PADM 3700 - Issues in Public Administration
- PADM 4130 - American Intergovernmental Relations
- PADM 4450 - Public Policy Analysis
- BIOL 3160 - Biological Resource Conservation and Management
- GEOG 3500 - Introduction to Geographic Information Systems
- GEOG 4050 - Cartography and Graphics
- GEOG 4120 - Medical Geography
- GEOG 4170 - Map-Air Photo Analysis
- GEOG 4240 - Meteorology
- GEOG 4400 - Introduction to Remote Sensing
- GEOL 4650 - Environmental Geology
- MGMT 4180 - Workplace Health and Safety
- PACS 3000 - Community and Public Service
- PACS 4210 - Introduction to Philanthropy and Fundraising
- PACS 4220 - Proposal Writing and Grants Administration
- PACS 4230 - Social Evolution of Contemporary Volunteerism
- PACS 4240 - Volunteer Management Concepts and Applications
- PACS 4250 - Community Resource Mapping and Collaboration

Other Course Requirements

- ENGL 1310 - College Writing I (may be used to satisfy the English Composition and Rhetoric requirement of the University Core Curriculum)
- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing (may be used to satisfy the English Composition and Rhetoric requirement of the University Core Curriculum)

Choose one to satisfy 3 hours of the Natural Sciences requirement of the University Core Curriculum

- BIOL 1132 - Environmental Science
- GEOL 1610 - Introductory Physical Geology
- GEOG 1710 - Earth Science

Internship:

Pre-career (students with no professionally relevant work experience) – A major of 42 hours; 36 hours plus 6 hours of internship classes (EADP 4800 and EADP 4810) plus 240 hours of actual internship work experience.

In-career (students with professionally relevant work experience) – A major of 39 hours. No internship required.

Minor Requirements:

A minor of at least 18 hours; 6 must be advanced.

Electives:

At least 15 hours. Courses may be selected from any offered at UNT that the student and the advisor deem appropriate to the degree.

Other Requirements:

A grade of C or better and a minimum GPA of 2.5 on all courses in the major; at least 30 hours must be completed at UNT.

Public Administration Minor

A minor in public administration requires 18 hours and 12 additional semester hours, 9 of which must be at the upper-division level. Up to 6 hours of the minor may be in emergency administration and planning.

Required:

- PADM 3000 - Public Administration
- PADM 3020 - Public Management

Courses

Emergency Administration and Planning, EADP

EADP 2700 - Current Issues in Emergency Management – 3 hours
In-depth investigation of a contemporary issue of concern to emergency managers. Possible topics include catastrophic events, public health and disasters, volunteer organizations, and emergency medical services.

Prerequisite(s): None.

EADP 3010 - Introduction to Emergency Management – 3 hours
Introduction to the theory, principles, phases and processes of emergency and disaster management. Topics include hazard, risk, vulnerability and comprehensive emergency management. Course also examines alternative career paths, the evolution of the field and its future outlook.

Prerequisite(s): None.

EADP 3035 - Hazard Mitigation and Preparedness – 3 hours
Theoretical examination and practical application of pre-disaster management activities including hazard and vulnerability analysis, structural and non-structural mitigation, capability assessment, planning, training, exercises and public education. Development planning, political advocacy and networking are heavily stressed.

Prerequisite(s): EADP 3010.

EADP 3045 - Disaster Response and Recovery – 3 hours
Theoretical examination and practical application of post-disaster management activities including human behavior in emergency situations, warning, evacuation, sheltering, triage, damage assessment, disaster declaration, debris removal, media relations, crisis counseling, individual and public assistance, and other relevant functions. Decision making, incident command, EOC operations, coordination and service delivery strategies are also discussed.

Prerequisite(s): EADP 3010.

EADP 3055 - EOC Design and Operations – 3 hours
Emphasizes the principles of the design and operation of Emergency Operations Centers. In addition to standard EOC functions established in the scholarly literature, course material covers the selection and arrangement of suitable space and equipment, the acquisition and deployment of appropriate communications and information-management technology, crisis decision-making, and the integration of multiple organizations into an emergency management system.

Prerequisite(s): EADP 3010, EADP 3035, EADP 3045.

EADP 3080 - Leadership and Organizational Behavior – 3 hours
Study of interpersonal relationships and organizational behavior as they apply to the field of emergency and disaster management. Topics include leadership, management, conflict resolution, influence and motivation.

Prerequisite(s): EADP 3010 or consent of department.

Same as PADM 3020.

EADP 4000 - Hazardous Materials Planning and Management – 3 hours
Planning for and management of hazardous materials incidents.

Attention is given to environmental regulations as they relate to hazardous materials. Defensive strategies for hazardous materials response are identified.

Prerequisite(s): EADP 3010 or consent of department.

EADP 4010 - Public Health and Disasters – 3 hours
Discussion of the changing and unique role of the public health field in emergency management, paying special attention to epidemiology, integration with emergency services, medical/first responders, public safety, bio-terrorism preparedness and public/professional community education.

Prerequisite(s): EADP 3010 or consent of department.

EADP 4015 - Flood Plain Management – 3 hours
Identification and assessment of flood related hazards and vulnerabilities. Evaluation of the merit and necessity of implementing various structure and non-structural approaches to reduce flood related disasters. Includes discussion about mapping, containment devices, land use planning, early warning systems and insurance.

Prerequisite(s): EADP 3010 or consent of department.

EADP 4020 - The Federal Government and Disasters – 3 hours
Historical review of how the Cold War, disasters and legislation have resulted in the creation of the Federal Emergency Management Agency. Examination of roles and inter-organizational relationships among FEMA and other federal agencies.

Prerequisite(s): EADP 3010 or consent of department.

EADP 4030 - Private Sector Issues – 3 hours
Study of business continuity and the role of businesses in emergencies and disasters. Topics include business impact analysis, recovery planning and multi-organizational coordination.

Prerequisite(s): EADP 3010 or consent of department.

EADP 4040 - International Disasters – 3 hours
Explores issues pertinent to international disasters, including susceptibility of poor countries to natural disasters, the nature of complex emergencies, and the actors involved in humanitarian activities across national borders. Special attention is given to the social, political and economic barriers that perpetuate the vicious cycle of vulnerability as well as the need for long term solutions that promote beneficent forms of development.

Prerequisite(s): EADP 3010 or consent of department.

EADP 4050 - Special Populations and Disasters – 3 hours
Identification and examination of special populations in disaster. Discussion of their needs and service delivery strategies. Emphasis on relevant response agencies and programs.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Social and Behavioral Sciences

EADP 4060 - Technology in Emergency Management – 3 hours
Examination of the use of technology and computers in emergency management. Topics include software, hardware, information management, communication equipment and future innovations.

Prerequisite(s): EADP 3010 or consent of department.

EADP 4065 - Disaster Exercise Design – 3 hours
Study in designing and implementing successful disaster exercise

programs. Types of disaster exercises and their purpose are examined. Process of designing exercises is explored in depth. Methods of conducting and evaluating exercises are discussed and analyzed. Each student participates in producing, conducting and evaluating a disaster exercise.

Prerequisite(s): EADP 3010, EADP 3035, EADP 3045.

EADP 4080 - Capstone Course in Emergency Management – 3 hours

Synthesis of emergency and disaster management concepts and perspectives. Case studies of disasters are emphasized to provide real-world examples of applied principles. Discussion of current theoretical approaches and future trends in the field. Topics include sustainable development, resistance, resilience and vulnerability.

Prerequisite(s): EADP 3010, EADP 3035, EADP 3045.

Core Category: Capstone

EADP 4090 - Terrorism and Emergency Management – 3 hours

In-depth investigation into the ideological forces and groups involved in terrorist activity. Analysis of the effects of terrorism, including the similarities and differences to other types of disasters. Attention is given to weapons of mass destruction and the unique challenges to prevent, prepare for, respond to, and recover from terrorist attacks.

Prerequisite(s): EADP 3010 or consent of department.

EADP 4800 - Emergency Management Internship Preparation – 3 hours

Course prepares students for an internship. Recommended to be taken the term/semester before the student serves the internship. Periodic seminars cover career counseling, resume development, professionalism and interview skills.

Prerequisite(s): 15 hours of EADP course work, including EADP 3010, EADP 3035, EADP 3045, and consent of internship coordinator.

Enrollment in this course is required for pre-career EADP students.

EADP 4810 - Emergency Management Internship – 3 hours

Provides practical experiences geared toward the integration of theory and practice in a supervised emergency management setting. Requires a minimum of 240 contact hours within the practicum setting and attendance at scheduled classes.

Prerequisite(s): EADP 4800, 15 hours of EADP course work including EADP 3010, EADP 3035 and EADP 3045, and consent of the internship coordinator.

Enrollment in this course is required for pre-career EADP students.

Application for approval of the practicum site occurs in the term/semester prior to enrollment in this course.

EADP 4900 - Special Problems – 1–6 hours

Prerequisite(s): None.

EADP 4910 - Special Problems – 1–6 hours

Prerequisite(s): None.

EADP 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis – 3 hours

Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses;

completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000.

Public Administration, PADM

PADM 2100 - Diversity in Urban Governance – 3 hours

Examines the diverse and sometimes competing demands of people of color, women, the elderly and the economically disadvantaged on public policy development and execution.

Course addresses how public managers respond to the demands of diverse interests in American cities. Students develop an understanding of public administrators' obligation to the administrative values of leadership, responsiveness and efficiency in the management of urban services. These values are discussed in relation to the management of diversity in the public workforce, city budgets and the distribution of public services.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Social and Behavioral Sciences

PADM 3000 - Public Administration – 3 hours

Organizations and management in executive departments, and national, state and municipal governments; bureaucracy; administrative theory; budgeting; personnel and administrative leadership.

Prerequisite(s): None.

PADM 3020 - Public Management – 3 hours

Introduction to organization and management theories and practices as they concern federal, state and local governments.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Same as EADP 3080.

PADM 3410 - Financial Aspects of Government – 3 hours

Politics and management of taxation, budgeting, grants-in-aid and municipal bonds. Conflicts among politicians, managers and analysts in developing policy and financing programs.

Prerequisite(s): None.

PADM 3420 - Bureaucracy in Public Policy – 3 hours

Study of the nature of bureaucracy, its role in policy development and the problem of bureaucratic responsibility.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Same as PSCI 3420.

PADM 3700 - Issues in Public Administration – 3 hours

In-depth investigation of a contemporary issue of concern to public managers. Possible topics include managing nonprofit organizations, public-private partnerships and ethics in government.

Prerequisite(s): None.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

PADM 4130 - American Intergovernmental Relations – 3 hours

Federal system; constitutional and theoretical bases of federalism; national/state/local government conflict and cooperation; regional arrangements; political centralization; impact upon American traditions; future prospects.

Prerequisite(s): None.
Same as PSCI 4130.

PADM 4450 - Public Policy Analysis – 3 hours
Policy making, impact of public policy and factors that place specific problems on the public agenda.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Same as PSCI 4450.

PADM 4900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

Department of Rehabilitation, Social Work and Addictions

Main Office
Chilton Hall, Room 218

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311456
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2488
Fax: 940-565-3960

Web site: www.unt.edu/rswa

Linda Holloway, Chair

Brandi Darensbourg, Director of Undergraduate Rehabilitation Program
Cecilia Thomas, Director of Social Work Program

The Department of Rehabilitation, Social Work and Addictions offers a graduate degree in rehabilitation counseling. Undergraduate degrees are offered in human service management and leadership (BS), rehabilitation studies (BS) [Dallas only] and in social work (BSW). In addition, a minor and two different certificates in substance abuse and addictions and one certificate in rehabilitation studies are available.

Upon graduation, students are qualified for positions in a variety of human service settings, including mental health centers, hospitals, programs serving individuals in intellectual disabilities, rehabilitation programs, child welfare settings, correctional facilities, aging programs, community living facilities, private nonprofit human service programs and alcohol and drug abuse programs, among others. Labor market trends forecast continued growth in human service professions. The undergraduate degrees also prepare students for entry into graduate programs in rehabilitation or social work, often with advanced standing.

The department's undergraduate programs are structured to meet the needs and interests of students transferring from community colleges. Transfer students receive close advising to facilitate articulation.

Extensive practical experience in community placements is combined with comprehensive classroom curricula to build an in-depth and well-rounded program. A low faculty/student ratio allows students to receive highly individualized academic support

from instructors. A College of Public Affairs and Community Service degree program advisor plays a significant role in the development of a degree plan that meets the individual student's needs and interests.

Social work graduates are eligible to take the examination for licensure as a social worker by the State of Texas. Students completing either degree program can meet the educational portion of the requirements for licensure as a chemical dependency counselor.

Programs of Study

The department offers undergraduate programs in the following areas:

- Bachelor of Science with a major in human service management and leadership [Dallas only]
- Bachelor of Science with a major in rehabilitation studies [Denton only]
- Bachelor of Social Work [Denton only]

The department also offers minors in human service management and leadership (available only at UNT Dallas), human services, rehabilitation studies, and drug abuse and addiction, as well as certificates in rehabilitation studies, substance abuse treatment, and drug and alcohol studies.

Rehabilitation Scholarships

Students majoring in rehabilitation studies are eligible to apply for the Rehabilitation Services Administration scholarship, available only to undergraduate and graduate students majoring in rehabilitation. Applications are available in the departmental office. Students interested in applying for these scholarships should contact the department.

Graduate Study

The department offers a graduate program in the following area:

- Master of Science with a major in rehabilitation counseling.

For complete information, consult the *Graduate Catalog*.

Drug Abuse and Addiction Minor

The minor in drug abuse and addiction is designed for students interested in working with persons experiencing addictive disorders. The minor may fulfill the educational requirements for licensure as a chemical dependency counselor. Courses cover all levels of alcohol and drug use, as well as other behavioral addictions; their symptomatology, personal and social impacts, and treatment.

The minor consists of the following courses:

- RHAB 3975 - Addictions
or

- RHAB 4075 - Drugs and Alcohol and
- RHAB 4175 - Addiction Treatment Models

Along with any four of the following:

- RHAB 4275 - Alcohol, Drugs and Disability
- RHAB 4375 - Addiction Counseling and Groups
- RHAB 4475 - Assessment of Alcoholism and Chemical Dependency
- RHAB 4575 - Current Issues in Substance Abuse
- RHAB 4675 - Alcohol and Drug Abuse Competencies

Students seeking licensure are strongly advised to take:

- RHAB 4375 - Addiction Counseling and Groups
- RHAB 4475 - Assessment of Alcoholism and Chemical Dependency
- RHAB 4675 - Alcohol and Drug Abuse Competencies

Drug and Alcohol Studies Certificate

The undergraduate academic certificate in drug and alcohol studies allows students to pursue their own interests in substance abuse and treatment. It allows the flexibility to study any area of alcohol and drug abuse for personal or professional application other than counselor licensure.

Required Foundation Course:

- RHAB 3975 - Addictions
or
- RHAB 4075 - Drugs and Alcohol

Students can then choose any other three addictions courses to complete the certificate

- RHAB 4175 - Addiction Treatment Models
- RHAB 4275 - Alcohol, Drugs and Disability
- RHAB 4375 - Addiction Counseling and Groups
- RHAB 4475 - Assessment of Alcoholism and Chemical Dependency
- RHAB 4575 - Current Issues in Substance Abuse
- RHAB 4675 - Alcohol and Drug Abuse Competencies

Human Service Management and Leadership Minor

(Available at UNT Dallas only)

A minor in human service management and leadership requires 18 semester credit hours, including a minimum of 6 advanced hours.

The minor requires the following three courses:

- HSML 3000 - Human Service in the Nonprofit Sector
- HSML 4700 - Program Planning and Evaluation
- FINA 3770 - Finance

Additional Requirements:

The student and the faculty advisor for the human service program jointly select the remaining 9 hours.

Human Service Management and Leadership, BS

This program is designed for students who wish to pursue a professional career in one of the many occupational areas within the field of human and social services. The program is structured to accommodate students who transfer to UNT from community colleges. A major strength of the program is its close affiliation with employers and service providers within the Dallas–Fort Worth region. This program is offered at the UNT Dallas Campus.

Requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree with a major in human service management and leadership include the following.

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “General University Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Public Affairs and Community Service requirements.

Major Requirements:

Completion of a minimum of 33 hours from the human service curriculum, of which 27 must be advanced.

Students should complete 3000-level courses before enrolling in 4000-level courses. Prerequisites are given in course descriptions and in the online schedule of classes at www.unt.edu/registrar.

Preferred courses include:

- HSML 3000 - Human Service in the Nonprofit Sector
- HSML 4000 - Introduction to Financial Management for Nonprofit Organizations
- HSML 4700 - Program Planning and Evaluation
- HSML 4750 - Capstone Course
- HSML 4850 - Human Service Internship
- PACS 4220 - Proposal Writing and Grants Administration
- PACS 4240 - Volunteer Management Concepts and Applications

- PACS 4250 - Community Resource Mapping and Collaboration
- MGMT 4470 - Leadership
- RHAB 3000 - Microcounseling
- RHAB 3900 - Case Management in Rehabilitation

Specialization/Certificate Program Requirements:

A minimum of 12 hours in one of the approved human services specialization or certificate programs. Advanced-level course work is required for these areas.

Alternative Dispute Resolution – 12 hours

- PACS 4000 - Mediation
- PACS 4050 - Negotiation and Dispute Resolution
- PACS 4060 - Practicum in Mediation and Dispute Resolution
- Elective (3 hours) chosen from: workplace alternative dispute resolution, hostage negotiation, global work dispute resolution, crisis intervention or dynamics of school conflict

Applied Gerontology – 12 hours

- AGER 4500 - Long-Term Care Case Management with Older Adults
- AGER 4550 - Sociology of Aging
- AGER 4750 - Sexuality and Aging
- AGER 4780 - Aging Programs and Services

Criminalistics – 15 hours

- BIOL 3331 - Biomedical Criminalistics
- CJUS 3330 - Introduction to Criminalistics
- CJUS 4360 - Criminal Investigation
- CJUS 4370 - Advanced Criminalistics I
or
- CJUS 4380 - Advanced Criminalistics II
- Elective (3 hours): course approved by criminal justice criminalistics coordinator

Substance Abuse/Addictions – 12 hours

- RHAB 4075 - Drugs and Alcohol
- RHAB 4175 - Addiction Treatment Models
- RHAB 4475 - Assessment of Alcoholism and Chemical Dependency
- RHAB 4675 - Alcohol and Drug Abuse Competencies

Volunteer and Community Resource Management – 15 hours

- PACS 4200 - Leadership Theory and Practice for Volunteer Managers
- PACS 4210 - Introduction to Philanthropy and Fundraising
- PACS 4220 - Proposal Writing and Grants Administration
- PACS 4240 - Volunteer Management Concepts and Applications
- PACS 4250 - Community Resource Mapping and Collaboration
- PACS 4230 - Social Evolution of Contemporary Volunteerism
or
- PACS 4260 - Volunteer Program Planning and Evaluation

Other Course Requirements:

Students are strongly advised to take the following courses as part of their associate degree curriculum, the UNT core curriculum or as elective course work:

- A biology course with emphasis on human body systems
- Introduction to psychology
- A course in cultural diversity
- Technical writing

Electives:

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum Requirements. Students are responsible for completing the total minimum hours required for the degree.

Other Requirements:

- At least 24 hours of upper-division work in residence

Human Services Minor

Human services is an emerging professional identity and there is a high demand for trained human service workers in many settings.

A minor in human services requires the completion of:

- RHAB 3000 - Microcounseling
- SOWK 1450 - Introduction to Social Work

Plus four courses selected from the following:

- RHAB 3100 - Disability and Society
- RHAB 3200 - Physical and Psychosocial Aspects of Disability I

- RHAB 3400 - Physical and Psychosocial Aspects of Disability II
- RHAB 3900 - Case Management in Rehabilitation
- RHAB 4075 - Drugs and Alcohol
- RHAB 4100 - Rehabilitation Service Delivery Systems
- RHAB 4275 - Alcohol, Drugs and Disability
- SOWK 2430 - Policies, Issues and Programs in Social Welfare
- SOWK 3500 - Human Behavior and the Social Environment I
- SOWK 3870 - Social Work Research and Practice
- SOWK 4540 - Human Diversity for the Helping Professions

Students must take courses from at least two of the following areas:

Social work, addictions and rehabilitation studies.

Rehabilitation Studies Certificate

The undergraduate academic certificate in rehabilitation studies provides students with the fundamental knowledge and skills for interaction with individuals with disabilities. This certificate is recommended for students in other disciplines who seek a basic understanding of the disability experience or who wish to add disability-related knowledge and skills to their professional preparation.

Students must complete four courses, including:

- RHAB 3100 - Disability and Society
- RHAB 3200 - Physical and Psychosocial Aspects of Disability I
- RHAB 3900 - Case Management in Rehabilitation
- RHAB 4700 - Employment Services

Rehabilitation Studies Minor

Because of its compatibility with other human service fields, rehabilitation provides an appropriate minor for students majoring in such areas as psychology, social work, recreation, aging, health education and criminal justice.

A minor in rehabilitation is composed of:

- RHAB 3100 - Disability and Society
- RHAB 3200 - Physical and Psychosocial Aspects of Disability I
- RHAB 4700 - Employment Services
- Plus three other rehabilitation courses selected by the student and the advisor.

Rehabilitation Studies, BS

The Bachelor of Science with a major in rehabilitation studies is approved by the Undergraduate Rehabilitation Registry (Council on Rehabilitation Education, 1699 Woodfield Road, Suite 300, Schaumburg, IL, 60173, 847-944-1345).

Candidates for the Bachelor of Science degree with a major in rehabilitation studies must meet the following requirements:

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the "General University Requirements" in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Public Affairs and Community Service requirements.

Major Requirements:

27 hours in rehabilitation studies:

- RHAB 3000 - Microcounseling
- RHAB 3100 - Disability and Society
- RHAB 3200 - Physical and Psychosocial Aspects of Disability I
- RHAB 3400 - Physical and Psychosocial Aspects of Disability II
- RHAB 3900 - Case Management in Rehabilitation
- RHAB 4100 - Rehabilitation Service Delivery Systems
- RHAB 4700 - Employment Services
- RHAB 4860 - Professionalism and Leadership
- RHAB 4880 - Rehabilitation Practicum

Plus 3 hours of course work in addictions

RHAB 4275 is recommended for all majors.

Other Course Requirements:

None.

Minor Requirements:

Minor of 18 hours, of which 6 must be advanced, may be selected with the approval of the academic advisor. Students are advised to give careful consideration to career goals when selecting their minor area of study. A minor is not required.

Electives:

Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement and/or the minimum total hours (120) required for the degree.

Other Requirements:

- Minimum overall grade point average of 2.3 is required for graduation

Students interested in majoring in rehabilitation studies should make an appointment with the undergraduate program coordinator for an initial interview, which will provide information about the program and its appropriateness for that student. Upon admission into the program, the student is assigned an academic advisor. The student works with that advisor in the development of a degree plan and throughout the academic program until graduation.

Social Work, BSW

The Bachelor of Social Work degree program is fully accredited by the Council on Social Work Education (1725 Duke Street, Suite 500, Alexandria, VA 22314-3457; 703-683-8080, ext. 205).

Application to the Major and Pre-Major Courses

Students may indicate an intention of majoring in social work at any point during the early part of their academic career by declaring a pre-social work major. They may consult with social work and College of Public Affairs and Community Service advisors regarding degree requirements at any time. However, formal acceptance into the social work major occurs only after completion of the designated pre-major courses, completion of a term-by-term (semester-by-semester) course plan with the social work advisor, and submission and approval of a formal application for admission. Applications to the major are due on approximately the 30th calendar day of the term/semester in which pre-major courses are in process or are completed. Applications are accepted during the fall and spring terms/semesters only. The number of available slots is limited, so admission may be restricted. An application form and instructions are available in the department office. Students must adhere to the program's course sequencing and prerequisite schedule. The 12-credit-hour block practicum is offered during the fall and spring terms/semesters and requires approximately 32–35 hours per week in an agency over the term/semester, for a total of no less than 480 hours.

Pre-major courses include:

- SOWK 1450 - Introduction to Social Work (with a minimum grade of C)
- SOWK 2430 - Policies, Issues and Programs in Social Welfare (with a minimum grade of C)
- SOCI 1520 - Contemporary Social Problems

Degree Requirements

Candidates for the Bachelor of Social Work must meet the following requirements:

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Social Work degree as specified in the "General University Requirements" in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Public Affairs and Community Service requirements.

Major Requirements:

Major of 55 hours in social work and related required courses.

Other Course Requirements:

Follow social work course sequencing for the final five terms/semesters before graduation (other courses may be taken during these terms/semesters as well as the indicated social work courses):

Fifth Term/Semester Before Graduation:

Finish pre-major courses (SOWK 1450, SOWK 2430; SOCI 1520), obtain a degree audit from the College of Public Affairs and Community Service advisor, obtain term-by-term (semester-by-semester) plan from social work program advisor and apply to program.

Fourth Term/Semester Before Graduation:

- SOWK 3500 - Human Behavior and the Social Environment I
- SOWK 3800 - Social Work Practice I
- SOWK 3870 - Social Work Research and Practice
- SOWK 4540 - Human Diversity for the Helping Professions

Third Term/Semester Before Graduation:

- SOWK 4000 - Ethics and Professionalism in Practice
- SOWK 4500 - Human Behavior and the Social Environment II
- SOWK 4800 - Social Work Practice II
- SOWK 4880 - Quantitative Methods of Social Research

Second Term/Semester Before Graduation:

- RHAB 3975 - Addictions
- SOWK 4430 - Applied Social Welfare Policy
- SOWK 4810 - Social Work Practice III

Term/Semester Student Plans to Graduate:

- SOWK 4870 - Social Work Integrative Seminar
- SOWK 4875 - Social Work Field Practicum

Minor:

None required.

Electives:

Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours (120) required for the degree.

Other Requirements:

- Must make formal application for acceptance to the program;
- Must have a minimum grade of C in all social work courses;
- Must have a minimum 2.25 GPA;
- Must adhere to program policies and course sequencing;
- Must adhere to the National Association of Social Workers (NASW) and State of Texas codes of ethics.

Substance Abuse Treatment Certificate

The undergraduate academic certificate in substance abuse treatment provides a basic foundation for becoming a licensed chemical dependency counselor (for information about waivers of educational requirements under §140.405, visit www.dshs.state.tx.us/lcdc and navigate to “Rules and Regulations”). Completion of the certificate also contributes to skills applicable in any human service field.

Required courses are:

- RHAB 4075 - Drugs and Alcohol
- RHAB 4175 - Addiction Treatment Models
- RHAB 4475 - Assessment of Alcoholism and Chemical Dependency
- RHAB 4675 - Alcohol and Drug Abuse Competencies

Courses

Human Service Management and Leadership, HSML

HSML 3000 - Human Service in the Nonprofit Sector – 3 hours
Foundational course for students interested in a career in one of the human service professions. Examination of the philosophy, values, roles and responsibilities of human services and human service workers in today’s society. Examination of personal needs, interests and potential strengths as a professional human service worker.

Prerequisite(s): None.
Same as COMS 3000.

HSML 4000 - Introduction to Financial Management for Nonprofit Organizations – 3 hours

Designed to introduce students to many of the fiscal disciplines of nonprofit organizations. Students learn basic skills in accounting principles, analyzing financial information, reporting requirements,

cash management and capital budgeting.

Prerequisite(s): None.

HSML 4620 - Topics in Human Services – 3 hours

Study of various topics in human services and issues of concern for non-profit managers.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

HSML 4700 - Program Planning and Evaluation – 3 hours

Provides students with basic skills in conceptualizing, designing and planning human service-related programs for and within nonprofit agencies. Program evaluation with emphasis of performance outcomes and utilizing assessment results to strengthen program operation is emphasized.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Same as COMS 4600.

HSML 4750 - Capstone Course – 3 hours

Designed to crystallize the competencies covered in the HSML degree program and promote critical thinking and effective writing on those topics. Format includes exchange between students and nonprofit professionals on leadership and management issues to expand individual competencies, build leadership confidence and affirm learning acquired during program. Serves as a final preparation for internship/employment in a nonprofit agency. Satisfies one of the course requirements for students pursuing American Humanics certification.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of human service coordinator.

HSML 4850 - Human Service Internship – 3 hours (0;0;13)

Supervised work in a community agency directly related to the student’s career and specialization interests. Designed to integrate theory and practice in human services and prepare students for practical application of skills, knowledge and philosophy in a supervised setting. Students must meet individual employer’s requirements and obtain consent of human service program director.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of internship coordinator.

Same as COMS 4800.

HSML 4900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours

Prerequisite(s): HSML major status; consent of instructor.

May be repeated for credit.

Rehabilitation Studies, RHAB

RHAB 1010 - Sign Language I – 3 hours

Developmental use of non-verbal communication through receptive and expressive finger spelling; receptive and expressive sign language.

Prerequisite(s): None.

RHAB 1020 - Sign Language II – 3 hours

Expanded signing vocabulary; increased finger spelling, and American sign language and idioms.

Prerequisite(s): None.

RHAB 2430 - Policies, Issues, and Programs in Social Welfare – 3 hours

Current social policies and issues affecting the development of

social welfare services; relationships between basic social values and social welfare services.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Same as SOWK 2430.

RHAB 3000 - Microcounseling – 3 hours

Microcounseling skills and case presentation. Students learn and practice specific interpersonal communication and microcounseling skills related to human service delivery.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Discovery

RHAB 3100 - Disability and Society – 3 hours

Explores the historical and current treatment of persons with disabilities. Examines the impact of social institutions, public policy, and attitude on service provision, with emphasis on the impact current legislation and research have had on the marginalization and segregation of persons with disabilities.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Social and Behavioral Sciences

RHAB 3200 - Physical and Psychosocial Aspects of Disability I – 3 hours

Stages of adjustment to disability, impact of age at onset, impact on family. Introduction to consumer-based health perspectives. Overview of etiology, progression and treatment of major disabling conditions related to cognition, emotion and addiction and other disorders related to the nervous system. Includes the interplay of physical, psycho-social and vocational implications of these disorders.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Same as SOWK 3200.

RHAB 3400 - Physical and Psychosocial Aspects of Disability II – 3 hours

Continuation of material begun in RHAB 3200. Overview of etiology, progression and treatment of major disabling conditions. Includes the interplay of physical, psychosocial and vocational implications. Includes the emphasis on medical terminology and adaptive equipment.

Prerequisite(s): RHAB 3200 or consent of department.

RHAB 3500 - Human Behavior in the Social Environment I – 3 hours

Theories of human interaction as a framework for practice decisions. Ecological and strengths-based perspective to explore social systems as vehicles for individual and social change. The specific focus of this course is on the human life course as it is impacted by biological, psychological, social and cultural factors.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Same as SOWK 3500.

RHAB 3900 - Case Management in Rehabilitation – 3 hours

Application of the rehabilitation model as an approach to individualized service delivery. Focuses on interviewing, assessment, individualized service planning and coordination of rehabilitation services.

Prerequisite(s): RHAB 3000, RHAB 3100.

RHAB 3975 - Addictions – 3 hours

Examines the relationship of substance abuse and addiction to

individual functioning and health, social welfare, criminality, and family life. Reviews the history of drug use, control and treatment as well as modern methods of treatment.

Prerequisite(s): None.

RHAB 4010 - Substance Abuse Treatment – 3 hours

Addresses the phases and processes used in the treatment of addiction. Covers a range of perspectives on treatment including emotional, cognitive, legal, social, family and systemic interventions as well as relapse prevention.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Same as SOWK 3150.

RHAB 4075 - Drugs and Alcohol – 3 hours

Covers the psychological, biological and behavioral causes and effects of substance abuse and addiction with particular focus on the impact of alcohol, cannabis, nicotine, opiates, stimulants, depressants and hallucinogens on mind, body and behavior.

Prerequisite(s): None.

RHAB 4100 - Rehabilitation Service Delivery Systems – 3 hours

Reviews rehabilitation services within their organizational contexts. Examines service delivery models and dynamics, as well as their application through public and private resources. Includes review of program evaluation strategies, field visits and review of practicum application process.

Prerequisite(s): RHAB 3000, RHAB 3100.

RHAB 4175 - Addiction Treatment Models – 3 hours

Provides an overview of treatment strategies used in the treatment of alcohol/drug abuse and dependence. Examines basic chemical dependency treatment service delivery systems within the context of alcohol and other drug abuse counseling theory.

Prerequisite(s): RHAB 4075 or RHAB 3975.

RHAB 4275 - Alcohol, Drugs and Disability – 3 hours

Examines the biological, psychological and systemic nature of substance abuse and addiction, their overlap with other mental and physical disabilities, and relationship to the process of rehabilitation.

Prerequisite(s): None.

RHAB 4375 - Addiction Counseling and Groups – 3 hours

Principles and practice for the most common form of addictions treatment offered today. Explores methods of dealing with substance abuse issues in a group and offers opportunities to apply skills in class setting.

Prerequisite(s): RHAB 4175.

RHAB 4475 - Assessment of Alcoholism and Chemical Dependency – 3 hours

Explores the tools and dynamics of assessing chemical dependency, the placement and referral of these clients and treatment planning. Students learn to systematically gather data from clients and other sources; to use psycho-social instruments that are sensitive to age, gender and culture; and to apply accepted criteria in diagnosing substance abuse disorders and making treatment recommendations.

Prerequisite(s): RHAB 4175 or equivalent.

RHAB 4500 - Assessment in Rehabilitation – 3 hours
Principles, techniques and procedures used in the assessment process in rehabilitation, including assessments related to identification of issues of addiction, vocational assessments and situational assessments.
Prerequisite(s): None.

RHAB 4575 - Current Issues in Substance Abuse – 3 hours
Current issues in chemical dependency are explored using various types of research reports and other professional literature. These sources are used to help students understand the role of research in developing programs, formulating policies and evaluating one's practice. Students become critical consumers of professional literature as they develop specialized expertise on specific problems, groups or practices used in treating addictions and substance abuse.
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

RHAB 4675 - Alcohol and Drug Abuse Competencies – 3 hours
Focuses on familiarizing students with the core competencies necessary for effective interventions within addiction treatment settings and prepares students to apply these skills in alcohol and other drug abuse (AODA) counseling practice.
Prerequisite(s): RHAB 4175, RHAB 4475.

RHAB 4700 - Employment Services – 3 hours
Covers basic job development and job placement skills and activities. Includes job analysis, supported employment, transition services and labor market analysis.
Prerequisite(s): RHAB 3100 or consent of department.
Same as SOWK 4600.

RHAB 4800 - Studies in Rehabilitation – 1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

RHAB 4810 - Studies in Rehabilitation – 1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

RHAB 4860 - Professionalism and Leadership – 3 hours
Examines the ethical principles underlying the rehabilitation code of ethics and applies them through examination of legal and ethical issues arising within rehabilitation practice. Reviews the role of rehabilitation leaders in ensuring quality, consumer-oriented rehabilitation services. Includes review of the rehabilitation counselor code of ethics, accreditation, licensure and certification for rehabilitation professionals.
Prerequisite(s): RHAB 3000, RHAB 3100, RHAB 3900.
Rehabilitation major.

RHAB 4880 - Rehabilitation Practicum – 3 hours
Practical experience in a supervised setting aimed at the integration of theory and practice and refinement of skills. Requires a minimum of 150 hours within the practicum setting plus attendance at weekly integrative seminars.
Prerequisite(s): A minimum of 18 hours of rehabilitation course work, including RHAB 3000, RHAB 3100, RHAB 3200 and RHAB 3900.
Application for approval of the practicum site occurs in the

term/semester prior to enrollment in this course and is facilitated by the practicum instructor and/or student advisor.
Core Category: Capstone

RHAB 4881 - Addictions Practicum – 6 hours (3;0;0)
Practical experience in a supervised chemical dependency setting aimed at the integration of theory and practice and refinement of substance abuse counseling skills. Requires completion of a minimum of 300 clock hours within the practicum setting plus attendance at weekly integrative seminars.
Prerequisite(s): Completion of 18 hours of addiction course work.

RHAB 4900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

RHAB 4910 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

RHAB 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis – 3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.
Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.
May be substituted for HNRS 4000.
Core Category: Capstone

Social Work, SOWK

SOWK 1450 - Introduction to Social Work
(SOCW 2361)
3 hours

History and philosophy of social work in the United States; social welfare agencies in the community and social services offered; requirements for professional social work practice.
Prerequisite(s): None.

SOWK 2430 - Policies, Issues and Programs in Social Welfare – 3 hours
Current social policies and issues affecting the development of social welfare services; relationships between basic societal values and social welfare services.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Same as RHAB 2430.

SOWK 3050 - Drugs and Alcohol – 3 hours
Covers the physiological, biological and behavioral causes and effects of substance abuse and addiction with particular focus on the impact of alcohol, cannabis, nicotine, opiates, stimulants, depressants and hallucinogens on mind, body and behavior.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Same as RHAB 4075.

SOWK 3150 - Addictions – 3 hours
Examines the relationship of substance abuse and addiction to individual functioning and health, social welfare, criminality and

family life. Reviews the history of drug use, control and treatment as well as modern methods of treatment.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Same as RHAB 3975.

SOWK 3200 - Physical and Psychosocial Aspects of Disability I – 3 hours

Stages of adjustment to disability, impact of age of onset, impact on family. Introduction to consumer-based health perspectives. Overview of etiology, progression and treatment of major disabling conditions related to cognition, emotion and addiction and other disorders related to the nervous system. Includes the interplay of physical, psycho-social and vocational implications of these disorders.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Same as RHAB 3200.

SOWK 3500 - Human Behavior and the Social Environment I – 3 hours

Theories of human interaction as a framework for practice decisions. Ecological and strengths-based perspective to explore social systems as vehicles for individual and societal change. Part of a two-course sequence focusing most specifically on the human life course as it is impacted by biological, psychological, social and cultural factors.

Prerequisite(s): None.

SOWK 3800 - Social Work Practice I – 4 hours (3;1)

Focuses on generalist social work practice with individuals. Presents conceptual frameworks, intervention methods and skills for practice with diverse client populations across the lifespan. Uses the strengths perspective for fostering client growth and empowerment. Emphasizes the individual in his or her social environment.

Prerequisite(s): Formal admission to the major.

A 1-hour lab to practice skills is a required component of this course. Students must enroll in one section of lab.

SOWK 3870 - Social Work Research and Practice – 3 hours

Information about social scientific methods for social work practice and its evaluation, including research quantitative and qualitative methodologies and designs, data sources, analysis.

Prerequisite(s): None.

SOWK 4000 - Ethics and Professionalism in Practice – 3 hours

Examines the knowledge base of ethics, values and professional social work practice. Students explore the impact of these processes from multiple practice settings, dynamics with client systems, and differing social contexts. Self-reflection also is explored to help students assess their personal strengths, biases and values as they relate to professional practice. This assessment helps students become socialized and identify as emerging professionals. Students also learn to apply critical techniques using an ethical decision-making model to make decisions consistent with professional values and ethics.

Prerequisite(s): None.

SOWK 4430 - Applied Social Welfare Policy – 3 hours

Exploration of the philosophies that underlie social welfare policy; in-depth analysis of social policies and exploration of ways to impact social policy development and change. Students carry out

an analysis of a selected social welfare policy area.

Prerequisite(s): None.

SOWK 4500 - Human Behavior and the Social Environment II – 3 hours

Presents theories of human interaction as a framework for practice decisions. Employs an ecological and strengths-based perspective to explore social systems as vehicles for individual and societal change. This is part of a two-course sequence and focuses most specifically on systems which impact life, starting with the individual as a multi-dimensional system and moving through families, groups, organizations, communities, and society.

Prerequisite(s): SOWK 3500, SOWK 3800, SOWK 4540.

Corequisite(s): SOWK 4800, SOWK 4880

SOWK 4540 - Human Diversity for the Helping Professions – 3 hours

Conditions and issues affecting human diversity across American populations; including socio-psychological and cross-cultural patterns and traditions of oppression, with emphasis on social policies in the Southwest and strategies for change. Intended for human service professionals.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Discovery

SOWK 4600 - Employment Services – 3 hours

Covers basic job development and job placement skills and activities. Includes job-analysis, supported employment, transition services and labor market analysis.

Prerequisite(s): RHAB 3100 or consent of department.

Same as RHAB 4700.

SOWK 4700 - Child Welfare Practice and Services – 3 hours

Addresses contemporary practices in the child welfare system, legal and judicial processes, understanding the dynamics of abuse/neglect, and indicators of risk. Covers a range of the child welfare services related to investigation, in-home services, out-of-home placement, and foster/adoption services for abused and neglected children. Twenty hours of service learning in a child welfare agency is required.

Prerequisite(s): None.

SOWK 4800 - Social Work Practice II – 3 hours

Focus on generalist social work practice with families and groups. Presents conceptual frameworks, intervention methods, and skills for practice with diverse client populations. Uses the strengths perspective for fostering client growth and empowerment. Emphasizes the interaction of the family/group and the surrounding social systems. Students engage in a service learning project.

Prerequisite(s): SOWK 3800.

SOWK 4810 - Social Work Practice III – 3 hours

Macro practice for generalist social workers. Includes work in communities, organizations and other social systems. The impact of social policy is a particular focus. Presents conceptual frameworks, intervention methods and skills for practice in diverse settings. Uses the strengths perspective for fostering community empowerment.

Prerequisite(s): SOWK 4800.

SOWK 4870 - Social Work Integrative Seminar – 3 hours
Provides a forum in which students share experiences encountered in the field, discuss issues related to practice and service delivery systems, demonstrate application of research to practice, and integrate field and classroom learning.
Prerequisite(s): Acceptance into practicum and satisfactory completion of all other social work courses, and concurrent enrollment in SOWK 4875.

SOWK 4875 - Social Work Field Practicum – 9 hours
Field practicum in a social agency. Includes direct and indirect service activities in a community agency or program related to previous course work. Refinement of applied skills and evaluation of social work practice in an applied setting.
Prerequisite(s): Acceptance into practicum and the satisfactory completion of all other social work courses. Taken concurrently with SOWK 4870.

SOWK 4880 - Quantitative Methods of Social Research – 3 hours
Role of quantitative methods in social research; application of quantitative techniques and procedures to social data, statistical inference; data processing.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Same as AGER 4880.

SOWK 4890 - Topics in Social Welfare – 3 hours
Selected topics in social welfare.
Prerequisite(s): SOWK 1450 or consent of chair.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

SOWK 4900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

SOWK 4910 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

SOWK 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis – 3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.
Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.
May be substituted for HNRS 4000.
Core Category: Capstone

Department of Sociology

Departmental Office
Chilton Hall, Room 300

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311157
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2296

Web site: www.unt.edu/soci

Sociology Degree Planning Office
Chilton Hall, Room 289E
940-565-4115

Daniel Rodeheaver, Chair

The Department of Sociology offers a variety of degrees, including a Bachelor of Arts (BA) with a major in sociology; a Master of Arts (MA) and Master of Science (MS), both with majors in sociology and in long-term care, housing and aging services; and a Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) with a major in sociology. In addition, students may minor in both sociology and applied gerontology at the undergraduate level.

Faculty teach and conduct research in a variety of areas, including sustainable societies, applied gerontology, sociology of disaster, globalization, medical sociology, sociology of the family, sociology of culture, environmental sociology, economic sociology, sociology of religion, and other topics.

The undergraduate degree with a major in sociology focuses on developing a core set of marketable skills required by all sociologists and then allows students to investigate specific social institutions or structures of interest. Through a combination of required and elective courses, students develop well-rounded skills, grounded in both theory and research methods.

The program is designed to prepare students for graduate study in sociology or for professional careers in a variety of fields, including research, education, government, social services, probation, law enforcement and aging services. A minor in sociology provides useful background for those pursuing a degree in areas such as business, psychology, art, communications, education and music.

Programs of Study

The department offers an undergraduate program in the following area:

- Bachelor of Arts with a major in sociology

The department also offers minors in applied gerontology and sociology. The department works with the anthropology department to offer a minor in ethnic studies.

Degree Plan

Degree plans are worked out in consultation with the Office of Student Services. Call 940-565-4464.

Teacher Certification

Students who intend to teach sociology in secondary schools must meet the requirements of the State of Texas for teacher certification as listed in the College of Education section of this catalog. This will include all sociology courses that are required and within the Sociology Minor.

Graduate Degrees

The department offers graduate programs in the following areas:

- Master of Arts, and
- Master of Science, both with majors in sociology and in long-term care, and senior housing and aging services; and
- Doctor of Philosophy with a major in sociology.

Graduate courses in aging and sociology are also open to students in master's and doctoral programs in related fields. Graduate students in related fields may minor in sociology or applied gerontology. For further information, consult the *Graduate Catalog*.

Applied Gerontology Minor

Undergraduate students majoring in such compatible fields as social and behavioral sciences, merchandising and hospitality management, recreation or business may develop a multidisciplinary minor (18 semester hours) in applied gerontology in consultation with an advisor.

Required for the minor:

- AGER 3480 - Psychology of Adult Development and Aging
- AGER 4550 - Sociology of Aging
- AGER 4780 - Aging Programs and Services

Sociology Minor

A minor in sociology requires a minimum of 18 hours, including 6 advanced and SOCI 1510.

Sociology, BA

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the "General University Requirements" in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Public Affairs and Community Service requirements.

Major Requirements:

39 hours in sociology, of which 30 must be advanced, including the sociology core curriculum plus 21 additional hours in sociology, of which 12 must be taken at UNT and at the advanced level (3000 or 4000). Note: Students must receive a C or better in sociology core curriculum courses.

Sociology Core Curriculum:

- SOCI 1510 - Introduction to Sociology

- SOCI 3200 - Sociological Theory
- SOCI 3220 - Quantitative Data Collection
- SOCI 3240 - Qualitative Data Collection
- SOCI 3280 - Quantitative Methods of Social Research
- SOCI 4990 - Sociology Capstone

Minor:

None required.

Electives:

31-38 hours (18 advanced).

Other Requirements:

- Students must have a cumulative UNT grade point average or transfer grade point average of 2.3 to declare sociology as a major.
- Minimum sociology grade point average of 2.5 is required for graduation.
- A total of 42 hours upper-division work (advanced courses).
- 30-hour residence requirement.

A maximum of 36 hours of correspondence, extension, credit by examination and/or military service credit is allowed toward degree.

Courses

Applied Gerontology, AGER

AGER 2000 - Global Aging and Individual Aging – 3 hours
Introduction to gerontology as an interdisciplinary field of study, a field that includes important psychological, social, economic and demographic dimensions and forces that are altering the life of individuals and the operation of various societies. Brief examination of biological, psychological, social, and economic factors and dimensions that make up the aging experiences of individuals as well as how the "aging population" affects the way we organize our various societies. Public policy issues are the focus of each class to show the relevance of the basic science material presented in the course.

Prerequisite(s): None.

AGER 2250 - Images of Aging in Film and Literature – 3 hours
Study of attitudes toward aging through depictions of the elderly in English-language films and literary works. A major goal of the course is to replace stereotypical views of the elderly with an understanding of the variety of human experience in the last decades of life.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Discovery

AGER 3480 - Psychology of Adult Development and Aging – 3 hours
Personality, cognitive, social and sensory-perceptual aspects of

development from early adulthood through death. Emphasis is on the development of a comprehensive understanding of the adult portion of the life span.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Same as PSYC 3480.

AGER 4020 - Psychology of Death and Dying – 3 hours

Concepts and attitudes concerning death and dying from a psychological perspective; current research on death and dying; development of insights and understanding to prepare the student to interact effectively with people who are terminally ill and their family members.

Prerequisite(s): Advanced standing and consent of department.

Same as PSYC 4020.

AGER 4060 - Therapeutic Activity Intervention and Aging – 3 hours

Develops an awareness of the physiological, psychological, economic and sociological processes of aging that affect recreation and leisure behavior and involvement patterns. Emphasis is on age-related illness, disease, and disability and therapeutic activity intervention.

Prerequisite(s): AGER 4550/SOCI 4550 or equivalent recommended.

Same as RECR 4060.

AGER 4250 - Topics in Gerontology – 1–3 hours

In-depth analysis and discussion of selected significant subjects in aging.

Prerequisite(s): None.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

AGER 4450 - The Family in Later Life – 3 hours

Later stages in the family life cycle are surveyed with emphasis on changing family composition, role transitions and support systems.

Prerequisite(s): SOCI 1510 or equivalent.

Same as SOCI 4450.

AGER 4500 - Long-Term Care Case Management with Older Adults – 3 hours

Practitioner-oriented course focuses on the foundations of case/care management and the care management process as practiced with impaired elderly clients and their family caregivers. Topics include older client intake and assessment, establishing goals and a plan of care, coordinating and linking services and resources, and managing and monitoring care. Situations commonly encountered with at-risk elders are examined using protocols.

Prerequisite(s): None.

AGER 4550 - Sociology of Aging – 3 hours

Twenty-somethings, generation Xers, baby boomers—all will be senior citizens sooner or later. Their sex, race/ethnicity and social class will affect their experience of aging. Course explores issues related to successful aging, including what young adults should be doing now to ensure that they have happy, healthy, wealthy and creative golden years.

Prerequisite(s): SOCI 1510 or equivalent.

Same as SOCI 4550.

AGER 4560 - Minority Aging – 3 hours

Introduction to the study of minority elderly in the United States, including their physical and mental health, income security, family relations, and service issues. Course content focuses on African-American, Asian/Pacific Islander, Hispanic and Native American elders.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Social and Behavioral Sciences

AGER 4700 - Women in Later Life – 3 hours

Examination of the social, psychological and economic issues facing older women from historical, current and futuristic viewpoints. The course identifies historical forces that have shaped the status of older women, explores major issues of importance to older women today, and identifies issues and probable responses that will affect older women in the future.

Prerequisite(s): None.

AGER 4750 - Sexuality and Aging – 3 hours

One of the most pervasive myths of aging is that older people are non-sexual. This course challenges popular stereotypes and examines sexual attitudes, activity and behavior as people age. In addition to common social beliefs and attitudes that may affect the opportunity for sexual expression among older adults, biological changes and sexual response are explored, as are other aspects of intimacy important to aging individuals.

Prerequisite(s): None.

AGER 4780 - Aging Programs and Services – 3 hours

Introduction to the history of social policy in aging; derivations and directions of public policy; interrelationships of agencies; discussion of selected programs and services for the aged.

Prerequisite(s): None.

AGER 4800 - The Social Context of Aging: Global Perspectives – 3 hours

Analysis of the aging experience in a global context, historically and currently. Topics include perceptions of aging, definition of need in old age, and models for delivering health and social services to older persons.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Social and Behavioral Sciences

AGER 4840 - Studies in Aging Field Practicum – 3 hours

Field practicum (12 hours per week) in an agency or institution delivering services to the elderly; 170 clock hours in the field.

Prerequisite(s): AGER 3480, AGER 4550, AGER 4780. Senior standing in the applied gerontology program.

AGER 4850 - Studies in Aging Field Practicum – 3 hours

Field practicum (12 hours per week) in an agency or institution delivering services to the elderly; 170 clock hours in the field.

Prerequisite(s): AGER 3480, AGER 4550, AGER 4780. Senior standing in the applied gerontology program.

AGER 4870 - Social Research and Practice – 3 hours

Principles and procedures; sources of data, techniques of collection and analysis, and statistical description.

Prerequisite(s): Junior or senior standing.

Same as SOCI 4870.

AGER 4880 - Quantitative Methods of Social Research – 3 hours
Role of quantitative methods in social research; application of quantitative techniques and procedures to social data, statistical inference; data processing.
Prerequisite(s): AGER 4870/SOCI 4870 or equivalent.
Same as SOWK 4880.

AGER 4900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

AGER 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis – 3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.
Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.
May be substituted for HNRS 4000.
Core Category: Capstone

AGER 4960 - Studies in Aging Institute – 1–3 hours
Selected topics are developed in an institute format and are regularly scheduled.
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

Sociology, SOCI

SOCI 1510 - Introduction to Sociology
(SOCI 1301)
3 hours
Social and cultural basis for human behavior; impact of societal groups and organizations on personal identity, feelings and actions; influence on the self in relation to the family, peer groups, social classes, religion and social institutions.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Satisfies arts and sciences core social science requirements.
Required of all sociology majors.
Core Category: Social and Behavioral Sciences

SOCI 1520 - Contemporary Social Problems
(SOCI 1306)
3 hours
Conditions disruptive to society today, both those seen as problematic as a whole and those that violate the norms of special groups in society; includes population, poverty, minorities, crime, drugs, sexual deviance, mental illness, changing family patterns and violence.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Satisfies arts and sciences core social science requirements.
Advised for students planning sociology graduate work.

SOCI 2010 - Race, Class, Gender and Ethnicity
(SOCI 2319)
3 hours
Social, cultural and economic perspectives on Native, African-, Asian- and Mexican-Americans; emphasizes work and family patterns for both women and men, racism and sexism, and

contemporary movements for equality.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Same as WMST 2420.

SOCI 2050 - Sociology of Sport – 3 hours
Study of social behavior in sport, with particular emphasis on its relationship to the cultural perspectives of socialization, minorities, economics, politics and current issues.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Same as KINE 2050.

SOCI 2070 - Introduction to Race and Ethnic Relations – 3 hours
Introduction to the basic theories within current and historical race and ethnicity relations. Includes examination of evidence of continuing prejudice, institutional discrimination and modern forms of racism. Other topics include assimilation, pluralism, the contact hypothesis, anti-racism, immigration, segregation and racial identity.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Same as ANTH 2070.
Required for all ethnic studies minors.
Core Category: Discovery

SOCI 2100 - Crime and Justice in the United States – 3 hours
Examines the societal responses to people and organizations that violate criminal codes; discusses the history, development, organization and philosophy of the justice process; and analyzes the complex inter-relationships between the major components of the criminal justice system (police, courts and corrections).
Prerequisite(s): None.
Same as CJUS 2100.
Core Category: Social and Behavioral Sciences

SOCI 3000 - Sociology of Marriage and Family – 3 hours
Interpersonal dynamics of marriage and family life; role and influence of the family as both a powerful primary group and as a social institution in society; current status of families in the United States plus cross-cultural and historical patterns.
Prerequisite(s): SOCI 1510 or equivalent.
Advised for students planning sociology graduate work.

SOCI 3110 - Sociology of Mental Health, Mental Illness and Mental Health Care – 3 hours
Effects of social stresses and social integration on the mental health of various age, sex, ethnic and other groups within society; the mental health care system and problems of access to that system among different subgroups in the population.
Prerequisite(s): None.

SOCI 3120 - Sociology of Health and Illness – 3 hours
Effects of social factors, such as age, sex, race and social class, on health and illness; differential access to health care services among subgroups of the U.S. population, including Blacks, Hispanics, Indians and the elderly; strains in the organization of the health care delivery system.
Prerequisite(s): None.

SOCI 3190 - Correctional Counseling – 3 hours
Study of the basic purposes and techniques of counseling with consideration given to the development of interpersonal skills required to enhance communication and to effect positive

behavioral change. Special attention is devoted to exemplary and experimental programs aimed at promoting long-range social adjustment. Experiential learning is provided through case studies and situational exercises.

Prerequisite(s): None.

SOCI 3200 - Sociological Theory – 3 hours

Survey of development of sociological theory; emphasizes nature and types of contemporary theory.

Prerequisite(s): SOCI 1510 or equivalent.

Required of all sociology majors.

SOCI 3220 - Quantitative Data Collection – 3 hours

Principles and procedures, sources of data, techniques of collection and analysis of quantitative data. Focus on survey research, secondary data analysis and other quantitative methods.

Prerequisite(s): SOCI 1510 and advanced (junior or senior) standing.

Required of all sociology majors.

SOCI 3240 - Qualitative Data Collection – 3 hours

Principles and procedures, sources of data, techniques of collection and analysis of qualitative data. Focus on how sociologists use face-to-face interviewing, participant observation, focus groups and other qualitative methods.

Prerequisite(s): SOCI 1510 and advanced (junior or senior) standing.

Required of all sociology majors.

SOCI 3280 - Quantitative Methods of Social Research – 3 hours

Role of quantitative methods in social research; application of quantitative techniques and procedures to social data, statistical inference; data processing.

Prerequisite(s): SOCI 3220 or equivalent.

Required of all sociology majors. Restricted to sociology majors only.

SOCI 3300 - Urban Sociology – 3 hours

Rise of the city; ecological distribution and processes; suburb and metropolitan areas; trends in urbanization.

Prerequisite(s): SOCI 1510 or equivalent.

Advised for students planning sociology graduate work.

SOCI 3330 - Social Stratification – 3 hours

Bases of social differentiation; status, power and mobility in social systems; influence of stratification on behavior; class structure in the United States.

Prerequisite(s): SOCI 1510 or equivalent.

Advised for students planning sociology graduate work.

SOCI 3460 - Correctional Systems – 3 hours

Focuses on prisons and jails. It examines the goals and history of punishment, the death penalty, the composition and social organization of jail and prison populations; bail, detention, sentencing and classification; institutional management and the conflicts between rehabilitation and punishment.

Prerequisite(s): SOCI 2100 or equivalent.

Same as CJUS 3400.

SOCI 3550 - Collective Behavior – 3 hours

Human behavior in sporadic and unstructured situations; theories

and case studies of rumors, crowds, panics, riots, disasters, fads and crazes; links among collective behavior episodes, social movements and social change.

Prerequisite(s): SOCI 1510 or equivalent.

SOCI 3560 - Sociology of Disasters – 3 hours

Introduction to the study of human response to disaster events, including political and economic factors influencing vulnerability. Case studies of major disasters are used to explore topics such as the impact of gender, class, ethnicity and age on vulnerability, response, and impacts; the effects of larger political and economic systems on disaster response; and the relationship of disasters to social change.

Prerequisite(s): SOCI 1510 or equivalent.

SOCI 3600 - The Multiracial Family – 3 hours

Academic study of the dynamics found in multiracial families. Important concepts in race/ethnicity studies such as assimilation, racial identity and pluralism. Other topics include passing, one-drop rule, interracial dating/marriage, bi- or multiracial identity and transracial adoption.

Prerequisite(s): None.

SOCI 3620 - Juvenile Delinquency – 3 hours

Examines juvenile delinquency in the United States. Specific attention is devoted to the definitions, measurement, and correlates of juvenile delinquency. Additional focus is paid to the various theories of juvenile delinquency and what each theory prescribes for preventing, treating and handling juvenile delinquents.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Same as CJUS 3620.

SOCI 3630 - Drugs, Crime and Society – 3 hours

Examines the relationship between drugs, crime and human behavior. Explores the relationship between drug abuse and crime and the policy proposals developed to control drug trafficking, drug abuse, and drug-related crime, as well as the multi-faceted aspects and effects of chemical abuse and dependency.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Same as CJUS 3630.

SOCI 3700 - Sociology of Religion – 3 hours

Review of the common sociological dimensions of all religions such as moral definitions, group membership and dynamics, prescribed ritual practices and definitions of the sacred. An examination of sociologists contributing to the field such as Durkheim and Weber. Includes a sociological analysis of selected major world religions, including Christianity, Judaism, Islam, Buddhism and Hinduism.

Prerequisite(s): None.

SOCI 3800 - Sociology of Work – 3 hours

Social behavior and performance in the workplace beginning at the emergence of the industrial revolution through current workplace arrangements (e.g., work teams). Special topics covered include discrimination in the workplace (e.g., race, age, gender), the relationship between work and family, work alienation, welfare and work, women and work, and unions. Implications for counselors, managers, union organizers, city planners and policy makers.

Prerequisite(s): SOCI 1510 or equivalent.

SOCI 3900 - Race and Christianity – 3 hours
Focus on the reciprocal influence of race/ethnicity and Christianity in the United States. Explores the historical development of Christianity within different racial groups, evidence about the effects of Christianity on our tendency to engage in racism/discrimination, and the development of multiracial Christian institutions and their influence in our society.
Prerequisite(s): None.

SOCI 4160 - Developing Societies – 3 hours
Changing culture and institutions — family, population, religion, work and politics — in developing nations in South and Central America, Asia, and Africa; impact of industrial nations on societies experiencing rapid urban, bureaucratic, technological and industrial growth; implications for war and peace in the world.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Advised for students planning sociology graduate work.

SOCI 4240 - Sociology of Sexuality – 3 hours
Sexuality and how it is perceived, defined and experienced in the context of society. Course explores sexuality as a social and historical construction and focuses on how sexuality influences our lives as reflected in social norms, attitudes and beliefs, and through public and private policies and practices.
Prerequisite(s): SOCI 1510 or equivalent.

SOCI 4250 - Gender and Society – 3 hours
Analyzes gender as a major social institution which intersects with all other institutions, especially the family, work, religion, politics and education. Stresses programs to change the unequal treatment of women and men in these areas. Surveys contemporary changes and cultural variability in gender role definitions.
Prerequisite(s): SOCI 1510 or equivalent.

SOCI 4260 - Topics in Sociology – 3 hours
Investigation, analysis and discussion of a significant, contemporary topic.
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

SOCI 4340 - Social Psychology and Behavior in the Social Environment – 3 hours
Social and cultural bases of diverse human behavior; social matrix of personality, organization and disorganization.
Prerequisite(s): SOCI 1510 or equivalent.
Advised for students planning sociology graduate work.

SOCI 4350 - Community Organization – 3 hours
Principles of community organization and disorganization; agencies and programs dealing with contemporary problems facing the community.
Prerequisite(s): SOCI 1510 or equivalent.

SOCI 4450 - The Family in Later Life – 3 hours
Later stages in the family life cycle are surveyed with emphasis on changing family composition, role transitions and support systems.
Prerequisite(s): SOCI 1510 or equivalent.
Same as AGER 4450.

SOCI 4460 - Community Corrections – 3 hours
Examines the concept of community corrections from various

perspectives. It also examines contemporary practices and trends in probation, parole and other forms of community corrections.
Prerequisite(s): SOCI 2100 or equivalent.
Same as CJUS 4460.

SOCI 4500 - Sociology of Childhood and Adolescence – 3 hours
Practical focus on socialization, parenting and educational strategies in childhood and adolescence, and upon the social factors, agencies and institutions (particularly education) affecting children and adolescents in modern society.
Prerequisite(s): SOCI 1510 or equivalent.

SOCI 4540 - Race and Ethnic Minorities – 3 hours
Conditions and distribution of race and ethnic minorities; socio-psychological and cultural factors in race and ethnic relations; pattern of relations in the United States with emphasis on the Southwest and on social services.
Prerequisite(s): SOCI 1510 or SOWK 1450 and other equivalents.

SOCI 4550 - Sociology of Aging – 3 hours
Twenty-somethings, generation Xers, baby boomers—all will be senior citizens sooner or later. Their sex, race/ethnicity, and social class will affect their experience of aging. Course explores issues related to successful aging, including what young adults should be doing now to ensure that they have happy, healthy, wealthy, and creative golden years.
Prerequisite(s): SOCI 1510 or equivalent.
Same as AGER 4550.

SOCI 4600 - Sociology of Mass Communication – 3 hours
Communication as a social process; patterns and institutions of mass communication; analysis of public opinion and propaganda; techniques of public opinion measurement.
Prerequisite(s): SOCI 1510 or equivalent.

SOCI 4620 - Sociology of Culture – 3 hours
What is culture? How do cultures shape individuals, nations and economies? What kinds of social processes influence cultural production and consumption (art, music, literature, movies, television)? Looks at questions of culture through a sociological lens, and at society through a cultural lens. Most readings are from cultural sociology and the sociology of culture, but anthropology, literary criticism, philosophy and cultural history are also discussed.
Prerequisite(s): None.

SOCI 4750 - World Population Trends and Problems – 3 hours
Patterns of population growth; trends of fertility and mortality; migration; social and economic consequences of population change.
Prerequisite(s): None.

SOCI 4900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

SOCI 4910 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

SOCI 4920 - Cooperative Education in Sociology – 1–3 hours
Supervised work in a job directly related to the student's major, professional field of study or career objective.

Prerequisite(s): 12 hours credit in sociology; student must meet the employer's requirements and have consent of the division chair.
May be repeated for credit.

SOCI 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis – 3 hours

Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000.

Core Category: Capstone

SOCI 4990 - Sociology Capstone – 3 hours

Senior sociology majors use their skills and knowledge to develop data-driven senior theses that integrate core sociological concepts, theories and methods. Students are required to find an applied sociology application to their projects.

Prerequisite(s): SOCI 3200, SOCI 3220, SOCI 3240, and SOCI 3280, all with a grade of C or better.

Required of all sociology majors. Senior level sociology majors only.

College of Visual Arts and Design

Main Office
Art Building, Room 107

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #305100
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2855
Fax: 940-565-4717

Web site: www.art.unt.edu

Student Services Office
Art Building, Room 111
940-565-2216

Robert W. Milnes, Dean

Marian O'Rourke-Kaplan, Associate Dean for Academic and Student Affairs
Jean Miller, Associate Dean for Administrative Affairs

The College of Visual Arts and Design is a faculty of artists, designers and scholars engaged in the integrated activities of teaching and research. Faculty in the college believe a high level of professional activity not only enhances teaching, but also provides students with models upon which to pattern their own careers. Building on a traditional arts foundation, the faculty prize innovation in their work and in that of their students. The college's size, numerous programs and location in the Dallas–Fort Worth region create multiple opportunities for students to grow in their own disciplines. Because the students have varied socioeconomic backgrounds, their interactions create an atmosphere of heightened artistic initiative and independence.

Instruction is offered for students seeking a cultural foundation in art, but the curriculum focuses primarily on professional programs for those majoring and minoring in various art fields.

The College of Visual Arts and Design is accredited by the National Association of Schools of Art and Design (11250 Roger Bacon Drive, Suite 21, Reston, VA, 20190; 703-437-0700).

Mission

To engage our diverse student population with issues of artistic heritage, to stimulate their imagination and involvement with the world, to foster their critical and analytical thinking, and to inspire their creativity through educational opportunities in art education, art history, design, and studio arts, supported by a vital program of creative research.

Goals

Access: To provide undergraduate and graduate students, many of whom are first generation college students, access to outstanding programs.

Pursuit of Excellence: To recruit and retain highly qualified students, to develop student potential, and to manage selective degree programs at the undergraduate and graduate levels, providing a high quality environment that prepares students to become leading professionals in their fields.

Service to the Region and the World: To provide programming and access to resources in collaboration with educational, governmental, and cultural agencies, reflecting our role as part of a multi-campus university system integrated into the Dallas–Fort Worth–Denton region and networked world-wide.

Prominence: To ensure the prominence of our students, faculty, programs, and institutes regionally, nationally and internationally, and continue our role as leaders in visual arts education.

Entering Students

Entering students interested in majoring in the College of Visual Arts and Design will initially be advised by the office of Student Services. Admission to the university does not guarantee admission to the major. All students will be classified as pre-majors until they meet the criteria for their chosen major. For full details see an academic advisor in the Art building, Room 111.

Academic Advising

Academic advisors are available to assist continuing, freshman and transfer students in the College of Visual Arts and Design Student Services Office, Art Building, Room 111. Advisors assist students in the selection of courses and answer questions about selecting a major, degree audits, application of transfer credit, and general academic requirements, policies and procedures. New students and continuing art majors who are on probation must consult an advisor prior to registration.

Transfer Credits

A transferred course must be reviewed for approval in order to be substituted for a required art course. Transfer credits in art from other schools can be substituted for UNT degree requirements only when content of the two courses is the same. Art core courses (Art Appreciation, Design I, Design II, Drawing I, Drawing II, Art History Survey I and Art History Survey II) are transferable from most schools. The student should provide a transcript of all college work so the advisor may better assist the student with course selection. Transfer students' transcript evaluations are tentative, pending successful completion of a term/semester of work in art at UNT.

Transfer courses in the major area of art are evaluated by program faculty to be sure that students have acquired necessary competencies. It is the student's responsibility to provide the faculty advisor with a copy of the catalog that describes the content of any course to be transferred. Examples of work created in the class may also be required for evaluation of skill level. Faculty advisors are available by appointment when school is in session.

Students who transfer to UNT as art majors generally need at least three years at the university to complete degree requirements in sequence.

Academic Requirements

Art majors and art minors must take courses on the four class levels in sequence and must maintain at least a 2.5 grade point average in all art courses. Only grades of C (2.0) or better in art courses will count toward a student's degree requirements. The teacher certification program for visual arts studies majors requires a 2.75 cumulative GPA on all UNT and transfer work.

Advanced Placement

Students who have completed Advanced Placement art courses in high school, earning scores of 4 or 5, may receive the following credit toward UNT degrees in art:

AP Art Examination	UNT Equivalent Credit
Art History	ART 2350, ART 2360 6 hours
Art: Studio Art, Drawing Portfolio	ART 1500 3 hours
Art: Studio Art, 2D Design Portfolio (1000 or 2000 level)	Art Elective 3 hours
Art: Studio Art, 3D Design Portfolio	ART 1450 3 hours

International Baccalaureate

Students who have completed the International Baccalaureate ART/DESIGN higher level examinations with a score of 5 or higher should consult the College of Visual Arts and Design Associate Dean for Academic and Student Affairs, Art Building, Room 111, regarding the application of IB credit toward degree programs in the College of Visual Arts and Design. Students who wish to petition to substitute IB work for credit other than an art elective should be prepared to show a portfolio of work. Students should contact the department of their major.

Degree Requirements and the University Core Curriculum

Occasionally a course required for a degree may also satisfy a requirement of the University Core Curriculum. In addition to taking the required course, a student may elect to take a different course from among those available to fulfill that core requirement; doing so, however, may add to the total number of hours required for the degree. Students who have questions regarding degree and

core requirements should consult a college degree program advisor.

Programs of Study

The college offers programs leading to the Bachelor of Arts (BA) and Bachelor of Fine Arts (BFA). BA and BFA degree programs are offered through the following departments:

Department of Art Education and Art History

- BA—Interdisciplinary Art and Design Studies
- BA—Art History
- BFA—Visual Art Studies

Department of Design

- BFA—Communication Design
- BFA—Fashion Design
- BFA—Interior Design

Department of Studio Art

BFA—Studio Art, with concentrations in ceramics, drawing and painting, fibers, metalsmithing and jewelry, new media art, photography, printmaking, sculpture, and watercolor.

Four-Year Plans

Suggested four-year plans that detail all requirements for each undergraduate degree offered by the College of Visual Arts and Design are available on request from the Student Services Office. These suggested plans may also be accessed through the College of Visual Arts and Design web site (www.art.unt.edu).

Degree Audit

A degree audit is an official document of the university that lists all the courses needed to complete a chosen degree and shows how all of the courses completed are applied toward the degree. Students should file a degree audit when they reach the sophomore level of their chosen major. Some majors do their audits in classroom groups (defer to department chair for more specific information). Once the department submits the degree audit to the Student Services Office (Art Building, Room 111), the form will be processed and a postcard will be mailed to the address you provide when it is available for pick up. Students may obtain an updated copy each term/semester from Student Services, Art Building, Room 111. Academic advisors are available by appointment to assist students with questions that may arise as they chart their progress.

Major and Minor

For requirements in the major and minor, students should consult "General University Requirements" in the Academics section and the appropriate department section of this catalog.

College of Visual Arts and Design Galleries

The University of North Texas Art Gallery, located in the Art Building, presents a broadly based exhibition program with emphasis on contemporary art. It functions as the communications intersection and training ground for future artists, designers and educators, and stimulates lively discourse on current issues in art.

The Cora Stafford Gallery, a 900-square-foot space located in Oak Street Hall, provides an experimental laboratory for student- and faculty-generated exhibitions as well as an alternative forum for installation work, small shows and other spontaneous programming.

Scholarships

Art scholarships have been established through gifts from faculty, students, alumni and friends of the College of Visual Arts and Design. In addition to endowed scholarships, occasional annual scholarships are awarded. Between 30 and 40 art scholarships are awarded annually for a total of more than \$30,000.

Applicants for all scholarships in art must be enrolled as full-time undergraduate or graduate students in an art major at UNT. Additional criteria for each scholarship, application materials and deadlines are available through the Student Services Office, College of Visual Arts and Design, Art Building, Room 111.

Courses

Art, ART

ART 1200 - Art Appreciation – 3 hours

Art elements and principles applied to forms of visual expression for art majors.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Discovery

ART 1300 - Art Appreciation for Non-Art majors

(ARTS 1301)

3 hours

Introduction to basic concepts and vocabularies of the visual arts worldwide, designed to expand aesthetic growth and involvement with the visual world.

Prerequisite(s): None.

For non-art majors only.

Core Category: Discovery or Visual and Performing Arts

ART 1301 - Honors Art Appreciation – 3 hours

History and analysis of Western art with reference to non-Western cultures.

Prerequisite(s): Acceptance into the Honors College.

May be substituted for ART 1200 or ART 1300.

Core Category: Discovery or Visual and Performing Arts

ART 1440 - Design I

(ARTS 1311)

3 hours (1;5)

Combination of lecture and studio in a structured approach to 2-dimensional design, incorporating theory, concepts/terminology (point/line, shape, value, texture, color, space) and problem-solving techniques. Students are required to apply concepts and terminology both visually and verbally.

Prerequisite(s): Student must have art pre-major status.

Concurrent enrollment in lecture/laboratory components required.

ART 1450 - Design II

(ARTS 1312)

3 hours (1;5)

Combination of lecture and studio in a structured approach to 3-dimensional design, incorporating theory, concepts/terminology (relief, free standing and linear forms; effects of light/color on 3-dimensional forms) and problem-solving techniques. Students are required to apply concepts and terminology both visually and verbally.

Prerequisite(s): ART 1440; student must have art pre-major status.

Concurrent enrollment in lecture/laboratory components required.

ART 1500 - Drawing I

(ARTS 1316)

3 hours (1;5)

Development of drawing skills based on art elements and concepts.

Prerequisite(s): Art pre-major status.

Concurrent enrollment in lecture/laboratory components required.

ART 1510 - Drawing II

(ARTS 1317)

3 hours (1;5)

Further development of drawing skills.

Prerequisite(s): ART 1500. Student must have art pre-major status.

Concurrent enrollment in lecture/laboratory components required.

ART 2350 - Art History Survey I

(ARTS 1303)

3 hours

Introduction to the development of Middle Eastern and European art forms from the earliest prehistoric cave paintings through the Gothic Cathedrals of the late Middle Ages.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Visual and Performing Arts

ART 2360 - Art History Survey II

(ARTS 1304)

3 hours

Art from the 14th century to the present in Europe and America.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Visual and Performing Arts

ART 2900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours

Prerequisite(s): Consent of instructor.

ART 2910 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours

Prerequisite(s): Consent of instructor.

ART 3825 - Honors Information Visualization – 3 hours

A freehand drawing and analytical design course for non-art majors.

Prerequisite(s): Honors student status and consent of Honors College.

ART 4091 - Communication Design: Advanced Graphic Design – 3 hours (2;4)

Advanced development of graphic design skills.

Prerequisite(s): ART 4082.

Not offered every term/semester.

ART 4092 - Communication Design: Advanced Art Direction – 3 hours (2;4)

Advanced development of art direction skills.

Prerequisite(s): ART 4082.

Not offered every term/semester.

ART 4093 - Communication Design: Final Graphic Design Portfolio Presentation – 3 hours (2;4)

Final graphic design portfolio presentation and retrospective evaluation. Passing senior portfolio review required.

Prerequisite(s): ART 3080, ART 3082, ART 3170, ART 4082, ART 4091.

Graduating senior status suggested. Not offered every term/semester.

Core Category: Capstone

ART 4094 - Communication Design: Final Art Direction Portfolio Preparation – 3 hours (2;4)

Final advertising campaign portfolio presentation and retrospective evaluation. Passing senior portfolio review required.

Prerequisite(s): ART 3080, ART 3082, ART 3170, ART 4082, ART 4092.

Graduating senior status suggested. Not offered every term/semester.

Core Category: Capstone

ART 4120 - Art on Location – 3 hours

Visits to major museums, galleries, showrooms and design studios. Research on selected art topics or projects. Course includes field trip and classroom lectures.

Prerequisite(s): ART 2350 and ART 2360, or consent of instructor.

ART 4170 - Computers in Art: 3-Dimensional Modeling and Animation – 3 hours (2;4)

Exploration of 3-dimensional modeling and computer animation systems to develop time-based art work, broadcast type graphics, and prototypes for 3-dimensional art works. Students develop an understanding of 3-dimensional vector space, rendering and imaging techniques, as well as choreography of computer animation.

Prerequisite(s): ASTU 3030.

ART 4175 - Multi-Media for Artists and Designers – 3 hours (2;4)

An overview of the use of the computer as a communication medium. Exposure to multi-media authoring, interactivity and Internet web design.

Prerequisite(s): ART 1440, ART 1450, ART 1500, ART 1510, ASTU 3030 or consent of instructor.

ART 4176 - Art and Design of the Computer Game – 3 hours (2;4)

Design and creation of artwork for use in computer gaming, including portfolio production, presentation, visualization and project planning. Emphasis on drawing, character development, scenic and interface design

Prerequisite(s): ASTU 3030.

ART 4450 - Professional Internship – 3–6 hours

In-training programs offered in cooperation with approved business and professional houses. Students wishing credit must have instructor approve plan. Term reports required of students and employers.

Prerequisite(s): Junior standing.

May be repeated for credit.

ART 4570 - Interdisciplinary Topics in Art – 3 hours (0;0;3–6)

Study of advanced art topics, incorporating content related to multiple art disciplines. Topics include advanced issues in art direction/photography; typographic issues for fine artists; and parallels in art, culture and dress.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of instructor.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

ART 4800 - Art Studio – 3 hours (0;6)

Developing additional competence in special areas

Prerequisite(s): Advanced standing and consent of instructor; specific studio courses may require additional prerequisites.

All may be repeated for credit.

ART 4813 - Computer Art Studio – 3 hours (0;6)

Developing additional competence in special areas.

Prerequisite(s): Advanced standing and consent of instructor.

May be repeated for credit.

ART 4900 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours

Prerequisite(s): Consent of instructor.

ART 4910 - Special Problems – 1–3 hours

Prerequisite(s): Consent of instructor.

ART 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis – 3 hours

Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000.

Core Category: Capstone

Department of Art Education and Art History

Main Office

Art Building, Room 224

Mailing address:

1155 Union Circle #305100

Denton, TX 76203-5017

940-565-4777

Fax: 940-565-4717

E-mail: aeah@unt.edu
Web site: www.art.unt.edu

Denise Amy Baxter, Interim Chair

The Department of Art Education and Art History offers the BA degree with majors in art history and interdisciplinary art and design studies, and the BFA degree with a major in visual arts studies. The MA degree is offered with majors in art history and art education. The PhD is offered with a major in art education. Students interested in these degrees may contact the department chair.

Mission/Vision Statement

The mission of the Department of Art Education and Art History in the College of Visual Arts and Design is to enhance students' understanding of contemporary and past visual art forms. The department is committed to excellence in teaching and research. Within and between its comprehensive degree-granting programs, the department provides students and faculty with the opportunity to examine global artistic production, relevant technologies, critical methods, learning theories, and innovative approaches to pedagogy and knowledge acquisition.

Programs of Study

The department offers undergraduate programs in the following areas:

- Bachelor of Arts with a major in art history
- Bachelor of Arts with a major in interdisciplinary art and design studies
- Bachelor of Fine Arts with a major in visual arts studies

The department also offers a minor in art history.

Graduate Degrees

The department offers graduate programs in the following areas:

- Master of Arts with majors in art education and art history; and
- Doctor of Philosophy with a major in art education.

The department also offers graduate academic certificates in art museum education and arts leadership.

For complete information, consult the *Graduate Catalog*.

Art History Minor

A minor in art consists of at least 18 hours, including at least 6 advanced hours. At least 9 hours must be completed at UNT.

A minor in art history requires the following course sequence:

- ART 1200 - Art Appreciation
- ART 2350 - Art History Survey I

- ART 2360 - Art History Survey II
- 9 hours of 3000- or 4000-level art history

Art History, BA

Entering Students

Entering students interested in majoring in the College of Visual Arts and Design will be classified as pre-majors.

Art History

To be admitted to the art history major (and to be eligible to enroll in advanced art courses), a pre-major must meet all the following requirements:

Complete a minimum of 30 hours of college courses (including the following) and;

- Complete the following with a grade of C or better:
 - ART 1200 - Art Appreciation
 - ART 2350 - Art History Survey I
 - ART 2360 - Art History Survey II
- Complete the Art History Entrance Event;
- Have at least a 2.5 GPA on required ART courses; and
- Have a minimum 2.0 UNT grade point average.

General Degree Requirements

Candidates for the Bachelor of Arts with a major in art history must meet the following requirements.

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 120 total semester hours, 42 of which must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the "General University Requirements" in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Visual Arts and Design requirements.

Major Requirements

Completion of at least 48 hours of art to include:

- ART 1200 - Art Appreciation
- ART 2350 - Art History Survey I
- ART 2360 - Art History Survey II
- AEAH 4800 - Methodologies in the History of Art and Visual Culture
- AEAH 4848 - Art History Senior Seminar
- 6 hours of studio art
- 6 hours of art elective
- Foreign language (preferably French or German) through the sophomore year (2040–2050)

21 hours of advanced art history courses:

(Numbered 4801 through 4844) of which at least 9 hours must be taken from the following group:

- AEAH 4802 - Art of Ancient Greece
- AEAH 4803 - Art of Ancient Rome
- AEAH 4804 - Medieval Art
- AEAH 4805 - Topics in Medieval Art
- AEAH 4806 - Topics in Renaissance Art
- AEAH 4807 - Topics in Seventeenth-Century Art
- AEAH 4808 - Eighteenth-Century Art
- AEAH 4809 - Topics in Eighteenth-Century Art

Note:

(Other AEAH advanced art history courses addressing art before the year 1800 may be substituted with the faculty advisor's permission)

Minor Requirements:

A minimum of 18 hours, of which 6 must be advanced, from a field outside the College of Visual Arts and Design. Check with the minor department for specific requirements. The art history faculty strongly recommends that students minor in the foreign language relevant to your career plans in art history. Students double-majoring in art history and any other major are not required to have a minor.

Electives:

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Visual Arts and Design Student Services Office, Art Building, Room 111.

Other Requirements:

- 24 advanced hours must be completed at UNT.
- 18 hours of art (including 12 advanced) must be completed at UNT.
- Transfer course work to be substituted for required art courses must be approved by a student's faculty advisor during the degree plan process.
- A 2.5 grade point average must be maintained in all art courses; only grades of C or better in art courses will count toward degree requirements.

Interdisciplinary Art and Design Studies, BA

Entering Students

Entering students interested in majoring in the College of Visual Arts and Design will be classified as pre-majors.

Interdisciplinary Art and Design Studies

To be admitted to the interdisciplinary art and design studies major (and to be eligible to enroll in advanced art courses), a pre-major must meet all the following requirements:

Complete a minimum of 30 hours of college courses (including the following) and:

- Complete the following with a grade of C or better:
 - ART 1200 - Art Appreciation
 - ART 1440 - Design I
 - ART 1450 - Design II
 - ART 1500 - Drawing I
 - ART 1510 - Drawing II
 - ART 2350 - Art History Survey I
 - ART 2360 - Art History Survey II
- Have at least a 2.5 GPA on required ART courses; and
- Have a minimum 2.0 UNT grade point average.

General Degree Requirements

Candidates for the Bachelor of Arts with a major in interdisciplinary art and design studies must meet the following requirements.

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 120 total semester hours, 42 of which must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the "General University Requirements" in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Visual Arts and Design requirements.

Major Requirements:

Completion of at least 48 hours of art to include:

- ART 1200 - Art Appreciation
- ART 2350 - Art History Survey I
- ART 2360 - Art History Survey II
- Plus the following courses, according to major:

**Interdisciplinary Art and Design Studies (IADS)
CVAD Core and IADS Capstone:**

- ART 1440 - Design I
- ART 1450 - Design II
- ART 1500 - Drawing I
- ART 1510 - Drawing II
- ART 2350 - Art History Survey I
- ART 2360 - Art History Survey II
- AEAH 4899 - Interdisciplinary Arts and Design Studies Capstone

12 hours of advanced art history courses of which 3 hours must be taken from:

- AEAH 4818 - Topics in Latin American Art
- AEAH 4819 - Topics in Native American Art
- AEAH 4820 - Pre-Columbian Art of Mesoamerica
- AEAH 4821 - Topics in Pre-Columbian Art
- AEAH 4822 - African Art
- AEAH 4823 - Asian Art
- AEAH 4824 - Topics in Asian Art
- AEAH 4825 - Topics in Islamic and/or Middle Eastern Art
- AEAH 4801 - Topics in Art History (with IADS coordinator approval)

Menu 1:

6 hours from:

- ANTH 2100
- ARCH 2500
- or
- any 1000- or 2000-level ART, ADES, or ASTU course.

Menu 2:

12 hours from:

(With at least 9 hours outside of the College of Visual Arts and Design)

- AEAH 3750 - Children and Art
- AEAH 4940 - Understanding Art Museums
- ARCH 3650 - Origins of Civilization
- ASTU 3030 - Computer Applications in the Visual Arts
- COMM 3120 - Nonverbal Communication
- COMM 4260 - Performance and Culture
- COMM 4460 - Performance Art
- FREN 4070 - French Culture and Literature through Film

- GEOG 3500 - Introduction to Geographic Information Systems
- GEOG 4050 - Cartography and Graphics
- GEOG 4060 - Applied GIS: MapInfo Professional®
- HFMD 3355 - Historic and Contemporary Styles of Home Furnishings
- JOUR 3020 - Advertising Concepts
- JOUR 3700 - Photojournalism
- JOUR 4250 - Race, Gender and the Media: A Methods Approach
- MDSE 3350 - Historic and Contemporary Styles of Apparel
- MDSE 3370 - Fashion Theory and Trend Analysis
- PHIL 3100 - Aesthetics
- RUSS 3080 - Russian Through Music and Film
- SOCI 4600 - Sociology of Mass Communication
- SPAN 4380 - Latin American and Spanish Film for Advanced Oral and Written Practice
- SPAN 4430 - Sexualities in Contemporary Spanish Cinema
- SPAN 4970 - Contemporary Spanish Culture Through Cinema
- THEA 3070 - History of Theatrical Costume and Décor
- ANTH 3110 - North American Indians
- ANTH 3120 - Indian Cultures of the Southwest
- ANTH 3130 - African-American Anthropology
- ANTH 3140 - Latinos in the U.S.
- ANTH 3200 - Latin America
- ANTH 3220 - Mayan Culture
- ANTH 3300 - Peoples and Cultures of the Pacific
- ANTH 3400 - Peoples and Cultures of Africa
- ANTH 3500 - Peoples and Cultures of the Middle East
- ANTH 3600 - Peoples and Cultures of Europe
- ANTH 3700 - Peoples and Cultures of South Asia
- ANTH 3710 - Peoples and Cultures of East Asia
- ANTH 3720 - Peoples and Cultures of Southeast Asia
- ANTH 4701 - Topics in Sociocultural Anthropology (when taught as "Symbolic Anthropology" or "Design Anthropology")

Note:

Most external courses have prerequisites and/or are open only to students minoring in those disciplines. Consult current course descriptions for more information.

Other Course Requirements:

None.

Minor Requirements:

Students must pursue a minor outside of the College of Visual Arts and Design. The following minors are strongly recommended: archaeology, advertising, anthropology, communications, journalism, language, history (including area studies minors) and sociology .

Electives:

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum Requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Visual Arts and Design Student Services Office, Art Building, Room 111.

Other Requirements:

- 24 advanced hours must be completed at UNT.
- 18 hours of art (including 12 advanced) must be completed at UNT.
- Transfer course work to be substituted for required art courses must be approved by a student's faculty advisor during the degree plan process.
- A 2.5 grade point average must be maintained in all art courses; only grades of C or better in art courses will count toward degree requirements.

Visual Arts Studies, BFA

Entering Students

Entering students interested in majoring in the College of Visual Arts and Design will be classified as pre-majors.

Visual Arts Studies

To be admitted to the visual arts studies major (and to be eligible to enroll in advanced art courses), a pre-major must meet all the following requirements:

Complete a minimum of 60 hours of college courses (including the following) and:

- Complete the following with a grade of C or better:
 - ART 1200 - Art Appreciation
 - ART 1440 - Design I
 - ART 1450 - Design II
 - ART 1500 - Drawing I
 - ART 1510 - Drawing II
 - ART 2350 - Art History Survey I
 - ART 2360 - Art History Survey II
 - ASTU 2200 - Beginning Figure Drawing

 - ASTU 2050 - Beginning Ceramics
or

- ASTU 2150 - Metalsmithing and Jewelry I
or
 - ASTU 2130 - Fibers: Weaving I

 - ASTU 2350 - Sculpture I
 - AEAH 3753 - Visual Arts Studies: Foundations of Visual Arts Studies
- Successfully complete portfolio review while enrolled in
 - AEAH 3753 - Visual Arts Studies: Foundations of Visual Arts Studies
 - Have at least a 2.75 GPA; and
 - Passing scores on TASP/THEA, or appropriate exemption.

General Degree Requirements

Candidates for the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree with a major in visual arts studies must meet the following requirements.

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 123 total semester hours of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree as specified in the "General University Requirements" in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Visual Arts and Design requirements.

Major Requirements:

Completion of at least 66 hours of art and 21 hours of professional development to include:

- ART 1200 - Art Appreciation
- ART 1440 - Design I
- ART 1450 - Design II
- ART 1500 - Drawing I
- ART 1510 - Drawing II
- ART 2350 - Art History Survey I
- ART 2360 - Art History Survey II
- ASTU 2200 - Beginning Figure Drawing

- ASTU 2210 - Painting I
or
- ASTU 2417 - Beginning Watercolor Painting

- ASTU 2300 - Introduction to Printmaking Techniques
- ASTU 2350 - Sculpture I
- AEAH 3753 - Visual Arts Studies: Foundations of Visual Arts Studies
- AEAH 3770 - Visual Arts Studies: Computer Art Applications
- AEAH 4760 - Visual Arts Studies: A Global Examination of Aesthetics

- AEAH 4790 - Visual Arts Studies: Inquiry and Dialogue About Art
- AEAH 4795 - Topics in Visual Arts Studies
- 9 advanced hours of art history
- 3 advanced hours of art electives
- 3 hours of art electives

3 hours from:

- ASTU 2050 - Beginning Ceramics
- ASTU 2130 - Fibers: Weaving I
- ASTU 2150 - Metalsmithing and Jewelry I

Additional Requirements:

In addition to the above courses, AEAH 4750 and AEAH 4780 must be taken as part of the professional development sequence. The major in visual arts studies prepares students to teach art in public schools. Students must meet state certification requirements and all general requirements specified by the College of Education.

Other Course Requirements:

Completion of

- DFST 3123 - Child Development
- EDEE 4101 - Student Teaching in Pre-K through Grade 4
- EDSE 3800 - Professional Issues in Teaching
- EDSE 4060 - Content Area Reading in Secondary Schools
- EDSE 4138 - Student Teaching Secondary School – Art

Minor Requirements:

No minor is required.

Electives:

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum Requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Visual Arts and Design Student Services Office, Art Building, Room 111.

Other Requirements:

- 24 advanced hours must be completed at UNT.
- 36 hours of art (including at least 12 advanced hours) must be completed at UNT.
- Transfer course work substituted for required UNT art courses must be approved by a student's faculty advisor during the degree audit process.
- A 2.5 grade point average must be maintained in all art courses; only grades of C (2.0) or better in art courses will count toward degree requirements; teacher

certification program for visual arts studies majors requires a 2.75 cumulative GPA on all UNT and transfer work.

Courses

Art Education and Art History, AEAH

AEAH 3750 - Children and Art – 3 hours (2;4)

Exploration of the elements and principles of art; experimentation with a variety of art media as related to the theories of creative development and an appreciation of a variety of visual art forms. Concurrent enrollment in lecture/lab component required.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Satisfies fine arts elective for elementary education majors.

AEAH 3753 - Visual Arts Studies: Foundations of Visual Arts Studies – 3 hours

Introduction to the field of art education.

Prerequisite(s): Partial field experience required.

AEAH 3770 - Visual Arts Studies: Computer Art Applications – 3 hours (0;6)

Exploration of the role of computers as a tool in visual arts studies. Emphasis placed on the visual, conceptual and practical use of computers as a medium for making art and connections to the practice of art education.

Prerequisite(s): ART 1440, ART 1450, ART 1500 and ART 1510; or consent of instructor.

AEAH 4750 - Visual Arts Studies: Constructing Visual Arts Practices – 3 hours (3;3)

Child development theory and creativity examined in relation to contemporary practice in the elementary art classroom. Partial field experience component required.

Prerequisite(s): AEAH 3753.

AEAH 4760 - Visual Arts Studies: A Global Examination of Aesthetics – 3 hours

Cross-cultural examination of philosophical aesthetic issues in art, focusing on the relationship of art to culture.

Prerequisite(s): ART 2350, ART 2360, AEAH 3753.

AEAH 4770 - Visual Arts Studies: Technology in the Visual Arts – 3 hours (2;4)

Examination of how technology in the visual arts can enhance the acquisition and manipulation of knowledge and imagery. Focuses on legal, ethical and philosophical issues related to the use of technology and digital imagery in future careers and society. Apply search strategies. Create and modify solutions.

Prerequisite(s): AEAH 3753, AEAH 3770.

AEAH 4780 - Visual Arts Studies: Reflective Visual Arts Practices – 3 hours (3;3)

Preadolescent and adolescent creative development and theory examined in relation to contemporary art-making practice in the secondary art classroom.

Prerequisite(s): AEAH 3753, AEAH 4750. Partial field experience required.

AEAH 4790 - Visual Arts Studies: Inquiry and Dialogue About Art – 3 hours

Understanding and finding meaning in artworks and artifacts within an authentic context through inquiry-based models.

Prerequisite(s): AEAH 4750, AEAH 4760, AEAH 4770.

AEAH 4795 - Topics in Visual Arts Studies – 3 hours

Selected topics related to the field of art education.

Prerequisite(s): AEAH 3753.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

AEAH 4800 - Methodologies in the History of Art and Visual Culture – 3 hours

Survey of major contributions to the development and practice of art history methodologies and visual arts studies (including theory and criticism) from the 16th century to the present. Taught as a seminar, with emphasis on research (bibliographies, papers) as well as class discussion based on weekly assigned readings and presentations.

Prerequisite(s): ART 1200, ART 2350, ART 2360. Must have taken art history entrance exam and have degree audit on file; sophomore or junior status within major.

AEAH 4801 - Topics in Art History – 3 hours

Selected topics in the history of art.

Prerequisite(s): ART 1200, ART 2350 and ART 2360, or consent of instructor.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

AEAH 4802 - Art of Ancient Greece – 3 hours

Art of Ancient Greece and the Aegean from circa 3000 BC to the 1st century BC.

Prerequisite(s): ART 1200, ART 2350 and ART 2360, or consent of instructor.

AEAH 4803 - Art of Ancient Rome – 3 hours

Art of Ancient Rome during the Republican and Imperial eras, from 753 BC to AD 476.

Prerequisite(s): ART 1200, ART 2350 and ART 2360, or consent of instructor.

AEAH 4804 - Medieval Art – 3 hours

Art from fall of the Roman Empire to late Gothic international style.

Prerequisite(s): ART 1200, ART 2350 and ART 2360, or consent of instructor.

AEAH 4805 - Topics in Medieval Art – 3 hours

Selected topics in Medieval art from the 3rd century through the 15th century.

Prerequisite(s): ART 1200, ART 2350 and ART 2360, or consent of instructor.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

AEAH 4806 - Topics in Renaissance Art – 3 hours

Selected topics in art of the Renaissance.

Prerequisite(s): ART 1200, ART 2350 and ART 2360, or consent of instructor.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

AEAH 4807 - Topics in Seventeenth-Century Art – 3 hours

Selected topics in 17th-century art.

Prerequisite(s): ART 1200, ART 2350 and ART 2360, or consent of instructor.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

AEAH 4808 - Eighteenth-Century Art – 3 hours

Survey of art from the 18th century.

Prerequisite(s): ART 1200, ART 2350 and ART 2360, or consent of instructor.

AEAH 4809 - Topics in Eighteenth-Century Art – 3 hours

Selected topics in 18th-century art, with emphasis on new perspectives and current scholarship.

Prerequisite(s): ART 1200, ART 2350 and ART 2360, or consent of instructor.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

AEAH 4810 - Nineteenth-Century Art – 3 hours

Survey of art of the 19th-century.

Prerequisite(s): ART 1200, ART 2350 and ART 2360, or consent of instructor.

AEAH 4811 - Topics in Nineteenth-Century Art – 3 hours

Selected topics in 19th-century art, with emphasis on new perspectives and current scholarship.

Prerequisite(s): ART 1200, ART 2350 and ART 2360, or consent of instructor.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

AEAH 4812 - Modernism and the Visual Arts 1890-1945 – 3 hours

Explores the relationship of works of “modern” visual art, including their development, interpretation, and use, as well as historical, social and cultural conditions of “modernity” in Europe and North and South America, ca. 1890–1945.

Prerequisite(s): ART 1200, ART 2350 and ART 2360, or consent of instructor.

AEAH 4813 - Postmodernism and the Visual Arts 1945–Present – 3 hours

Explores the relationship of postmodernism in the visual arts, including the development, interpretation, and use of postmodern works, as well as historical, social and cultural conditions of “postmodernity” globally, ca. 1945 to the present.

Prerequisite(s): ART 1200, ART 2350 and ART 2360, or consent of instructor.

AEAH 4814 - Theories of Contemporary Art – 3 hours

Selected theoretical and critical issues in recent art.

Prerequisite(s): ART 1200, ART 2350 and ART 2360, and AEAH 4813; or consent of instructor.

AEAH 4815 - Twentieth-Century Architecture – 3 hours

Contemporary theory and form in architecture.

Prerequisite(s): ART 1200, ART 2350 and ART 2360; or consent of instructor.

AEAH 4816 - American Art – 3 hours

Survey of American art, with an emphasis on new perspectives and current scholarship.

Prerequisite(s): ART 1200, ART 2350 and ART 2360, or consent of instructor.

AEAH 4817 - Topics in American Art – 3 hours

Selected topics in American art from the 15th century to the present, with emphasis on new perspectives and current scholarship.

Prerequisite(s): ART 1200, ART 2350 and ART 2360, or consent of instructor.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

AEAH 4818 - Topics in Latin American Art – 3 hours

Topics in Latin American art, ranging from the 16th century to 1945.

Prerequisite(s): ART 1200, ART 2350 and ART 2360, or consent of instructor.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

AEAH 4819 - Topics in Native American Art – 3 hours

Selected topics in the arts of Native North America from pre-contact times to the present.

Prerequisite(s): ART 1200, ART 2350 and ART 2360, or consent of instructor.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

AEAH 4820 - Pre-Columbian Art of Mesoamerica – 3 hours

Art and architecture of the Pre-Columbian cultures of Mesoamerica.

Prerequisite(s): ART 1200, ART 2350 and ART 2360, or consent of instructor.

AEAH 4821 - Topics in Pre-Columbian Art – 3 hours

Selected topics in the Pre-Columbian art of the Americas.

Prerequisite(s): ART 1200, ART 2350 and ART 2360, or consent of instructor.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

AEAH 4822 - African Art – 3 hours

Study of the aesthetics of art objects and artifacts from Sub-Saharan Africa and their relationship to the social, political, religious and economic factors that give rise to their cultural significance.

Prerequisite(s): ART 1200, ART 2350 and ART 2360, or consent of instructor.

AEAH 4823 - Asian Art – 3 hours

Survey of the art of India, China, and Japan from prehistoric to modern times, including architecture, sculpture, painting, ceramics and printmaking.

Prerequisite(s): ART 1200, ART 2350 and ART 2360, or consent of instructor.

AEAH 4824 - Topics in Asian Art – 3 hours

Selected topics in the arts of Asia.

Prerequisite(s): ART 1200, ART 2350 and ART 2360, or consent of instructor.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

AEAH 4825 - Topics in Islamic and/or Middle Eastern Art – 3 hours

Selected topics in the arts of the Islamic and/or Middle Eastern

cultures.

Prerequisite(s): ART 1200, ART 2350 and ART 2360, or consent of instructor.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

AEAH 4840 - History of Crafts – 3 hours

Ceramics, metalwork, weaving and other crafts media from the Paleolithic era to the present.

Prerequisite(s): ART 1200, ART 2350 and ART 2360, or consent of instructor.

AEAH 4841 - History of Furniture – 3 hours

Basic furniture units in the Western World. Period interiors.

Prerequisite(s): ART 1200, ART 2350, ART 2360, ART 2430.

Must pass the interior design sophomore portfolio review.

Not for art history credit. Not offered every term/semester.

AEAH 4842 - History of Communication Design – 3 hours

Provides economic, political, social and technological perspectives on the work that has been created and disseminated by designers of visual communications, particularly over the course of the last 125 years, in a manner that makes their endeavors relevant to the design world of today and to contemporary society. Students gain an understanding of the major movements, styles and figures in the world of visual communication design that have emerged around the world since the latter portion of the 19th century. Significant emphasis is placed on how and why a variety of decision-making processes have informed and influenced the discipline in theory and practice during this span of time, and on the impact that its past developments are having and might have on current trends.

Prerequisite(s): ART 1200, ART 2350 and ART 2360, or consent of instructor.

AEAH 4843 - History of Photography – 3 hours

Survey of the history of photography, including developments in photographic technologies, practices, theory and analysis.

Prerequisite(s): ART 1200, ART 2350 and ART 2360, or consent of instructor.

AEAH 4844 - History of Prints – 3 hours

Survey of the history of prints from the Renaissance to the 20th century.

Prerequisite(s): ART 1200, ART 2350 and ART 2360, or consent of instructor.

AEAH 4848 - Art History Senior Seminar – 3 hours

Introduction to research methodologies and practices of scholarship relevant to the study of a topic in art history. Delivered as a seminar consisting of assigned readings, class discussion, and oral and written presentations.

Prerequisite(s): ART 1200, ART 2350, ART 2360, AEAH 4800. 9 hours of advanced art history; must have taken the art history entrance exam and have degree audit on file; senior status within major.

Core Category: Capstone

AEAH 4899 - Interdisciplinary Arts and Design Studies Capstone – 3 hours

Capstone course for interdisciplinary art design studies majors.

Advanced interdisciplinary study of art and design. Specific topics vary. Delivered as seminar consisting of assigned readings, class

discussion, oral presentations and written research.
Prerequisite(s): ART 1200, ART 1440, ART 1450, ART 1500, ART 1510, ART 2350, ART 2360. 6 hours of advanced art history, and 3 hours from IADS Menu 2.

Core Category: Capstone

AEAH 4940 - Understanding Art Museums – 3 hours
Explores the history, organization, functions and collections of art museums. Assignments in Dallas/Fort Worth museums required.
Prerequisite(s): ART 1200, ART 2350 and ART 2360, or consent of instructor.

Department of Design

Main Office
Art Building, Room 237

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #305100
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-3621
Fax: 940-565-4717

E-mail: design@unt.edu
Web site: www.art.unt.edu

Cynthia Mohr, Chair

The Department of Design offers the BFA degree with majors in communication design, fashion design and interior design. The department offers two graduate degrees: the MFA degree with a major in design is offered with concentrations in fashion design, interior design and innovation studies, and the Master of Arts with a major in design with a concentration in innovation studies. Students interested in these degrees may contact the department chair.

Mission/Vision Statement

The three professional programs in the Department of Design share a common mission that prepares students not only to meet, but also to define and re-invent solutions for the fundamental challenges that impact their respective professions in an increasingly changing world. The curricula in each of these programs have been designed and are being taught to help future designers develop the conceptual, aesthetic, analytical and technical skills necessary to achieve these objectives.

Communication Design

The BFA degree program with a major in communication design is structured to help students who complete the program become effective conceptual thinkers and, most importantly, effective problem solvers who learn how to design (among other things) books, web sites, advertising campaigns, corporate identity systems, posters, electronic motion graphics, interactive information delivery systems and retail packaging. Students emerge from this program with the ability to generate original, creative messages and ideas, and the skills necessary to visually communicate them to specific audiences. They learn to do this by

thoughtfully manipulating typography and imagery within carefully constructed systems and structures to direct, inform, educate, clarify, evoke, expose and beautify in both print and electronic media.

Fashion Design

The fashion design program prepares its students for successful careers in the fashion industry. In this pursuit, they develop a thorough understanding of the fashion design industry, historically and present day, and the technical skills necessary to design, develop, and merchandise womenswear or menswear lines for the ready-to-wear market. They are also trained in the technological proficiencies necessary to function in the current-day apparel design and manufacturing business. The students acquire the ability to design and create, applying conceptual design practices through a rigorous series of courses.

Interior Design

The CIDA accredited interior design program is structured to provide students with a complete exposure to residential and commercial interior design practice. Our curriculum prepares students for analyzing interior design problems, assessing existing conditions, researching and synthesizing solutions, visually and verbally presenting solutions, and reviewing the process for insights on future improvements, all with the goal of creating interior design solutions that are beautiful, conceptually relevant and safe.

Portfolio Reviews

Each major has a review system. Some majors require an entry-level portfolio review and a mid-point portfolio review, which the student must pass to continue in the major. All majors require that seniors pass an exit review and/or a capstone course prior to graduation. It is the students' responsibility to familiarize themselves with all requirements for their major. Further information regarding the review system for each major is available from the Department of Design Office, Art Building, Room 237. Students who do not pass one or another of the successive required reviews should consult with their faculty advisor and/or the department chair regarding further options.

Students are responsible for notifying faculty that they need to participate in the exit review. A faculty advisor in the student's major should be contacted at the beginning of the student's last fall or spring term/semester prior to graduation. Exit reviews are conducted only in fall and spring terms/semesters. Students who anticipate summer graduation must have their work reviewed during the previous spring term.

Note: Students should contact a faculty advisor in their major for specific expectations and procedures for all portfolio reviews.

Programs of Study

The department offers undergraduate programs in the following areas:

- Bachelor of Fine Arts with a major in communication design
- Bachelor of Fine Arts with a major in fashion design
- Bachelor of Fine Arts with a major in interior design

Accreditation

The Bachelor of Fine Arts program in interior design is accredited by the Council for Interior Design Accreditation (146 Monroe Center NW, Suite 1318, Grand Rapids, MI 49503-2822; 616-458-0400), a specialized accrediting body recognized by the Council for Higher Education Accreditation (CHEA) and a member of the Association of Specialized and Professional Accreditors (ASPA).

Graduate Degrees

The department offers graduate programs in the following areas:

- Master of Fine Arts with a major in design (with concentrations in fashion design, interior design and innovation studies), and
- Master of Arts with a major in design with a concentration in innovation studies.

For complete information, consult the *Graduate Catalog*.

Communication Design, BFA

Entering Students

Entering students interested in majoring in the College of Visual Arts and Design will be classified as pre-majors.

Communication Design

To be admitted to the communication design major (and to be eligible to enroll in advanced art courses), a pre-major must meet all the following requirements:

Complete a minimum of 30 hours of college courses (including the following) and:

- Complete the following with a grade of C or better
 - ART 1200 - Art Appreciation
 - ART 1440 - Design I
 - ART 1500 - Drawing I
 - ART 1510 - Drawing II
 - ADES 1500 - Introduction to Communication Design
- Submit an entry portfolio (as described on the web site) to the Communication Design Entry Portfolio Review and have been admitted prior to starting the Communication Design Freshman and Sophomore studio sequence;
- Complete the following with a grade of C or better
 - ADES 1510 - Typography I
 - ADES 2500 - Design Thinking
 - ADES 2510 - Typography II

- ADES 2520 - Graphic Design I
 - ADES 2530 - Art Direction I
- Submit a portfolio (as described on the web site) and pass the Communication Design Mid Point Portfolio in the spring of the Sophomore year;
 - Have at least a 2.75 GPA on the required art courses; and
 - Have a minimum 2.25 UNT grade point average.

General Degree Requirements

Candidates for the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree will meet the following requirements.

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 120 total semester hours of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree as specified in the "General University Requirements" in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Visual Arts and Design requirements.

Major Requirements:

Completion of at least 75 hours of art, including an 18-hour art core (required for all design majors):

Art Core

- ART 1200 - Art Appreciation
- ART 1440 - Design I
- ART 1500 - Drawing I
- ART 1510 - Drawing II
- ART 2350 - Art History Survey I
- ART 2360 - Art History Survey II

Major in Communication Design

Completion of at least 57 hours of art to include:

(in addition to the 18-hour core)

- ASTU 2200 - Beginning Figure Drawing
- ASTU 3200 - Intermediate Figure Drawing
- 3 hours of printmaking, painting, watercolor, ceramics, jewelry and metalsmithing, fibers, photography, or sculpture
- AEAH 4842 - History of Communication Design
- 6 hours of advanced art history;
- ADES 1500 - Introduction to Communication Design
- ADES 1510 - Typography I
- ADES 2500 - Design Thinking
- ADES 2510 - Typography II
- ADES 2520 - Graphic Design I
- ADES 2530 - Art Direction I

- ADES 3500 - Linear Design
- ADES 3510 - Non-Linear Design
- ADES 3520 - Graphic Design II
- ADES 3530 - Art Direction II

- ADES 4520 - Graphic Design Print-Based Campaigns
or
- ADES 4530 - Art Direction Print-Based Campaigns

- ADES 4522 - Graphic Design Media-Based Campaigns
or
- ADES 4532 - Art Direction Media-Based Campaigns

- ADES 4525 - Graphic Design Final Portfolio
or
- ADES 4535 - Art Direction Final Portfolio

Other required course work, 3 hours from:

- ADES 4700 - Professional Internship
- MKTG 3650 - Foundations of Marketing Practice
- ANTH 3101 - American Culture and Society
- ANTH 3130 - African-American Anthropology
- ANTH 3140 - Latinos in the U.S.
- ANTH 3300 - Peoples and Cultures of the Pacific
- BEHV 3150 - Basic Behavior Principles
- JOUR 4050 - Advertising Copywriting
- JOUR 4052 - Advertising Portfolio

Electives:

9 hours (6 hours advanced)

Minor Requirements:

No minor is required.

Electives:

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum Requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Visual Arts and Design Student Services Office, Art Building, Room 111.

Other Requirements:

- 24 advanced hours must be completed at UNT.
- 36 hours of art (including at least 12 advanced hours) must be completed at UNT.

- Transfer course work substituted for required UNT art courses must be approved by a student's faculty advisor during the degree audit process.
- A 2.5 grade point average must be maintained in all art courses; only a grade of C (2.0) or better in art courses will count toward degree requirements.

Fashion Design, BFA

Entering Students

Entering students interested in majoring in the College of Visual Arts and Design will be classified as pre-majors.

Fashion Design

To be admitted to the fashion design major (and to be eligible to enroll in advanced art courses), a pre-major must meet all the following requirements:

Complete a minimum of 30 hours of college courses (including the following) and:

- Complete the following with a grade of C or better
 - ART 1200 - Art Appreciation
 - ART 1440 - Design I
 - ART 1450 - Design II
 - ART 1500 - Drawing I
 - ART 1510 - Drawing II
- Submit an entry portfolio (as described on the web site) and pass the entry review in the spring semester prior to starting the fashion sequence courses;
- Complete the following with a grade of C or better
 - ADES 1550 - Introduction to Fashion Design
 - ADES 1560 - Fashion Design: Introduction to Industrial Sewing Techniques
 - ADES 2550 - Fashion Design I
 - ADES 2555 - Fashion Design II
 - ADES 2560 - Fashion Design: Advanced Industrial Sewing Techniques
 - ADES 2570 - Fashion Drawing I
- Submit a portfolio (as described on the web site) and pass the Fashion Design Mid-Point Portfolio Review in the fall semester during ADES 2555;
- Have at least a 2.50 GPA on the required Art courses; and
- Have a minimum 2.25 UNT grade point average.

General Degree Requirements

Candidates for the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree will meet the following requirements.

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 120 total semester hours of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree as specified in the "General University Requirements" in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Visual Arts and Design requirements.

Major Requirements:

Completion of at least 75 hours of art, including an 18-hour art core (required for all design majors):

Art Core

- ART 1200 - Art Appreciation
- ART 1440 - Design I
- ART 1500 - Drawing I
- ART 1510 - Drawing II
- ART 2350 - Art History Survey I
- ART 2360 - Art History Survey II

Major in Fashion Design

Completion of at least 57 hours of art to include:

(in addition to the 18-hour core)

- ART 1450 - Design II
- ADES 1550 - Introduction to Fashion Design
- ADES 1560 - Fashion Design: Introduction to Industrial Sewing Techniques
- ADES 2550 - Fashion Design I
- ADES 2555 - Fashion Design II
- ADES 2560 - Fashion Design: Advanced Industrial Sewing Techniques
- ADES 2570 - Fashion Drawing I
- ADES 3550 - Fashion Design III
- ADES 3555 - Fashion Design IV
- ADES 3570 - Computers in Fashion II: Patternmaking
- ADES 3575 - Computers in Fashion I: Presentation
- ADES 3580 - History of Fashion to 1865
- ADES 3585 - History of Twentieth-Century Fashion
- ADES 4550 - Fashion Design V
- ADES 4555 - Fashion Design VI
- ADES 4580 - Fashion Design: Professional Practice
- ADES 4595 - Exploration: Fashion Design

- ASTU 2120 - Introduction to Fibers
or
- ASTU 2130 - Fibers: Weaving I

or

- ASTU 3120 - Fibers: Screen Printing

- MDSE 2650 - Textiles for Apparel
- MDSE 3650 - Advanced Textiles

Must also take one of the following:

- ART 4120 - Art on Location
- ADES 3565 - Fashion Accessories
- ADES 4590 - Fashion Design Studio
- ADES 4700 - Professional Internship

Minor Requirements:

No minor is required.

Electives:

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum Requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Visual Arts and Design Student Services Office, Art Building, Room 111.

Other Requirements:

- 24 advanced hours must be completed at UNT.
- 36 hours of art (including at least 12 advanced hours) must be completed at UNT.
- Transfer course work substituted for required UNT art courses must be approved by a student's faculty advisor during the degree audit process.
- A 2.5 grade point average must be maintained in all art courses; only a grade of C (2.0) or better in art courses will count toward degree requirements.

Interior Design, BFA

Entering Students

Entering students interested in majoring in the College of Visual Arts and Design will be classified as pre-majors.

Interior Design

To be admitted to the interior design major (and to be eligible to enroll in advanced art courses), a pre-major must meet all the following requirements:

Complete a minimum of 30 hours of college courses (including the following) and:

- Complete the following with a grade of C or better
 - ART 1200 - Art Appreciation
 - ART 1440 - Design I

- ART 1450 - Design II
 - ART 1500 - Drawing I
 - ART 1510 - Drawing II
 - ADES 1625 - Introduction to Interior Design
- b. Submit a portfolio (as described on the web site) and pass the entry review in the spring semester prior to starting the interior design studio sequence;
 - c. Complete the following with a grade of C or better
 - ADES 2630 - Drawing for Interior Design
 - ADES 2640 - Interior Design: Space Planning I
 - d. Submit a portfolio (as described on the web site) and pass the sophomore review in the spring semester;
 - e. Have at least a 2.50 GPA on the required Art courses; and
 - f. Have a minimum 2.25 UNT grade point average.

- ADES 3620 - Interior Design: AutoCAD
- ADES 3630 - Interior Design: Space Planning II
- ADES 3635 - Interior Design: Detailing
- ADES 3640 - Interior Design: Space Planning III
- ADES 3645 - Interior Design: Building Systems
- ADES 4615 - Topics in Interior Design (6 hours)
- ADES 4625 - Interior Design: Professional Practice
- ADES 4630 - Interior Design: Space Planning IV
- ADES 4640 - Interior Design: Space Planning V
- ADES 4700 - Professional Internship
- AEAH 4815 - Twentieth-Century Architecture
- AEAH 4841 - History of Furniture

General Degree Requirements

Candidates for the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree will meet the following requirements.

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 120 total semester hours of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree as specified in the "General University Requirements" in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Visual Arts and Design requirements.

Major Requirements:

Completion of at least 75 hours of art, including an 18-hour art core (required for all design majors):

Art Core

- ART 1200 - Art Appreciation
- ART 1440 - Design I
- ART 1500 - Drawing I
- ART 1510 - Drawing II
- ART 2350 - Art History Survey I
- ART 2360 - Art History Survey II

Major in Interior Design

Completion of at least 57 hours of art to include:

(in addition to the 18-hour core)

- ART 1450 - Design II
- ADES 1625 - Introduction to Interior Design
- ADES 2630 - Drawing for Interior Design
- ADES 2640 - Interior Design: Space Planning I
- ADES 3610 - Interior Design: Presentation Techniques

Students are also required to take the following professional support courses:

- HFMD 2655 - Textiles for Home Furnishings
- MGMT 3820 - Management Concepts
- MKTG 3650 - Foundations of Marketing Practice

Minor Requirements:

No minor is required.

Electives:

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum Requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Visual Arts and Design Student Services Office, Art Building, Room 111.

Other Requirements:

- 24 advanced hours must be completed at UNT.
- 36 hours of art (including at least 12 advanced hours) must be completed at UNT.
- Transfer course work substituted for required UNT art courses must be approved by a student's faculty advisor during the degree audit process.
- A 2.5 grade point average must be maintained in all art courses; only a grade of C (2.0) or better in art courses will count toward degree requirements.

Courses

Design, ADES

ADES 1500 - Introduction to Communication Design – 3 hours
Overview of the communication design profession. Terminology, design planning, creative methodological processes, human communication, metaphorical thinking, Gestalt, form analysis, semiotics, ethics and creative teamwork.

Prerequisite(s): None.
Not offered every term/semester.

ADES 1510 - Typography I – 3 hours (2;4)

Teaches students about typography's formal, plastic qualities. Topics covered include typographic anatomy and vocabulary, figure ground relationships, letterform drawing and rendering, character manipulation, typographic semiotics and the relationship existing between type and color. Structured around lectures, demonstrations, extensive studio work and critiques. Traditional and digital techniques are used over the course of the semester. This is an artifact based course.

Prerequisite(s): ART 1200, ART 1440, ART 1500. Acceptance into the communication design program through the communication design entry portfolio review. Students are required to have completed Adobe Illustrator certification prior to the start of this class.

ADES 1550 - Introduction to Fashion Design – 3 hours

Overview of fashion as art and as an industry, including manufacturing processes, terminology and line organization. Principles and elements of design as applied to fashion.

Prerequisite(s): None.
Not offered every term/semester.

ADES 1560 - Fashion Design: Introduction to Industrial Sewing Techniques – 3 hours (2;4)

Introduction to machinery and construction techniques used in the mass production of apparel. Student projects focus on unlined garment construction.

Prerequisite(s): None.
Not offered every term/semester.

ADES 1625 - Introduction to Interior Design – 3 hours

Basic understanding of concepts, principles and elements as they relate to the interior design profession.

Prerequisite(s): None.
Not offered every term/semester.

ADES 2500 - Design Thinking – 3 hours (2;4)

Introduces students to creative methodologies, research processes, ethnographic study, teamwork, ideational drawing for communication, iterative exploration, semiotics and branding. Students encapsulate the processes they learn in this class into a capstone visual artifact. This artifact along with projects and exercises generated in Typography I and II are evaluated by the communication design faculty to determine which students move forward into the next two courses in the communication design sequence. Participation in the conditional mid-point review is required to pass the course.

Prerequisite(s): ART 1510, ADES 1510. ADES 1500 (may be taken concurrently); must be enrolled concurrently in ADES 2510.

ADES 2510 - Typography II – 3 hours (2;4)

Teaches students about typography hierarchy and systems. Building on the skills learned in Typography I, students engage with grid sequences and narrative, hierarchical relationships, typographic texture, typographic expressions, formal typographic variables and their effect on typographic systems. Traditional techniques are used over the course of the semester. This is an artifact-based course.

Prerequisite(s): ART 1510. Students are required to have completed Adobe InDesign certification prior to the start of this class.

ADES 2520 - Graphic Design I – 3 hours (2;4)

Students apply the processes and skills learned in Design Thinking (ADES 2500) as well as the typographic skills acquired in Typography I and II to produce a variety of graphic design artifacts such as visual identity development and collateral which may include, but is not limited to, brochures, stationery ensembles and/or poster design. Additionally, students learn various graphic illustration styles and continue to explore color theory.

Participation in the mid-point review is required to pass the course. Prerequisite(s): ADES 2500, ADES 2510. Student must have been selected to continue in the program in the conditional mid-point portfolio review. Students are required to have completed Adobe Photoshop certification prior to the start of this class.

ADES 2530 - Art Direction I – 3 hours (2;4)

Students learn the strategic planning techniques and methodologies required to successfully develop and produce conceptually-based advertising campaigns. Students are required to conceive and art direct original photography. Participation in the mid-point review is required to pass this course.

Prerequisite(s): ADES 2500, ADES 2510. Student must have been selected to continue in the program in the conditional mid-point portfolio review. Students are required to have completed Adobe Photoshop certification prior to the start of this class.

ADES 2550 - Fashion Design I – 3 hours (2;4)

Introduction to basic flat patternmaking techniques. Development of bodice, skirt and sleeve variations. Construction of muslin samples.

Prerequisite(s): ART 1510, ADES 1560.
Not offered every term/semester.

ADES 2555 - Fashion Design II – 3 hours (2;4)

Intermediate flat patternmaking. Development of pant, intermediate bodice, skirt, sleeve and collar variations. Construction of muslin samples.

Prerequisite(s): ADES 2550.
Not offered every term/semester.

ADES 2560 - Fashion Design: Advanced Industrial Sewing Techniques – 3 hours (2;4)

Advanced construction methods; professional techniques of garment construction utilizing modern industrial equipment; tailoring and finishing.

Prerequisite(s): ADES 1560.
Not offered every term/semester.

ADES 2570 - Fashion Drawing I – 3 hours (2;4)

Drawing the fashion figure from the live model. Various media. Concentration on developing a personal style and proper presentation of designs for industry.

Prerequisite(s): ART 1510.
Not offered every term/semester.

ADES 2630 - Drawing for Interior Design – 3 hours (2;4)

Introduction to drafting equipment, mechanical drawing, architectural graphics and lettering. Emphasis on measured 3-

dimensional space for interior presentation using one- and two-point perspective theory.
Prerequisite(s): ADES 1625, ART 1200, ART 1440, ART 1450, ART 1500, ART 1510. Must pass the interior design entry portfolio review.
Not offered every term/semester.

ADES 2640 - Interior Design: Space Planning I – 3 hours (2;4)
Introduction to space planning; emphasis on interior space, lighting, fabrics and color as applied to interior design.
Prerequisite(s): ADES 1625, ADES 2630, ART 1200, ART 1440, ART 1450, ART 1500, ART 1510, ART 2350. Must pass the interior design entry portfolio review.
Not offered every term/semester.

ADES 3500 - Linear Design – 3 hours (2;4)
Students learn how to create verbal/visual narratives by integrating disparate components into sequential page layouts. Students begin to resolve the hierarchical, informational and expressive relationships existing between text and image in order to enhance communication.
Prerequisite(s): ADES 2520, ADES 2530. Student must have been selected to continue in the program in the mid-point portfolio review. Students are required to have completed Adobe Dreamweaver and Flash certification prior to the start of this class.
Corequisite(s): Must be concurrently enrolled in ADES 3510.

ADES 3510 - Non-Linear Design – 3 hours (2;4)
Students in this digitally-based course learn how to integrate disparate components into interactive, non-linear narratives. Students resolve problems unique to electronic information delivery, as well as learn to design interfaces that bridge user needs with technological functions.
Prerequisite(s): ADES 2520, ADES 2530. Student must have been selected to continue in the program in the mid-point portfolio review. Students are required to have completed Adobe Dreamweaver and Flash certification prior to the start of this class.
Corequisite(s): Must be concurrently enrolled in ADES 3500.

ADES 3520 - Graphic Design II – 3 hours (2;4)
Students build on skills learned in previous design courses to conceive and produce multifaceted design campaigns. These campaigns may include artifacts that are appropriate for each student's unique client. These artifacts may be 2-dimensional, 3-dimensional or interactive.
Prerequisite(s): ADES 3500, ADES 3510.

ADES 3530 - Art Direction II – 3 hours (2;4)
Students build on skills and processes learned in previous design courses to conceive and produce multifaceted advertising campaigns. The campaigns include artifacts that are appropriate for each student's unique client. These artifacts could be 2-dimensional, 3-dimensional or interactive.
Prerequisite(s): ADES 3500, ADES 3510.

ADES 3550 - Fashion Design III – 3 hours (2;4)
Advanced patternmaking projects using draped and flat processes. Design development.
Prerequisite(s): ADES 2570, ADES 2555, MDSE 2650.
Not offered every term/semester.

ADES 3555 - Fashion Design IV – 3 hours (2;4)
Category design and group development. Industry team and CAD projects.
Prerequisite(s): ADES 2555, ADES 3550, ADES 3570.
Not offered every term/semester.

ADES 3565 - Fashion Accessories – 3 hours (2;4)
Exploration of design process, product development, market research and production of fashion accessories.
Prerequisite(s): ART 1440, ART 1450.

ADES 3570 - Computers in Fashion II: Patternmaking – 3 hours (2;4)
Practical use of computers in development of patterns, grading and marking for production.
Prerequisite(s): ADES 2550, ADES 2555.
Not offered every term/semester.

ADES 3575 - Computers in Fashion I: Presentation – 3 hours (2;4)
Practical use of computers in development of apparel design. Presentation formats, development of fabric groups and merchandising of a fashion line utilizing commonly used, industry standard computer graphics software.
Prerequisite(s): ADES 2550, ADES 2555.

ADES 3580 - History of Fashion to 1865 – 3 hours
Examination of fashion history through western culture from early civilization through 1865. Emphasis on research and critical thinking.
Prerequisite(s): ADES 2555 or consent of instructor.
Not offered every term/semester.

ADES 3585 - History of Twentieth-Century Fashion – 3 hours
In-depth examination of significant 20th-century designers. Development of couture in fashion and related art trends. Texas Fashion Collection used as a major resource.
Prerequisite(s): ADES 2555 and ADES 3580 or consent of instructor.
Not offered every term/semester.

ADES 3610 - Interior Design: Presentation Techniques – 3 hours (2;4)
Rendering methods; design board layout; graphics.
Prerequisite(s): ADES 2630, ADES 2640. Must pass the interior design sophomore portfolio review.
Not offered every term/semester.

ADES 3620 - Interior Design: AutoCAD – 3 hours (2;4)
Basic AutoCAD software used in drafting and design applications. Software control for the production of industry standard drawings for both design presentation and construction documentation.
Prerequisite(s): ADES 2630, ADES 2640.
Not offered every term/semester.

ADES 3630 - Interior Design: Space Planning II – 3 hours (2;4)
Architectural elements of residential interiors — wall and floor space, reflected ceiling plans, lighting, surface materials and treatments; furnishing interior spaces.
Prerequisite(s): ADES 2640. Must pass the interior design sophomore portfolio review.
Not offered every term/semester.

ADES 3635 - Interior Design: Detailing – 3 hours
Introduction to methods and materials of basic detailing techniques for interior design. Emphasis on detailing and specification for interior products and finishes.
Prerequisite(s): ADES 3610, ADES 3620, ADES 3630.
Not offered every term/semester.

ADES 3640 - Interior Design: Space Planning III – 3 hours (2;4)
Residential interiors, developed floor plans, reflected ceiling plans, elevations and details including schedules and furniture specifications.
Prerequisite(s): ADES 2640, ADES 3620.
Not offered every term/semester.

ADES 3645 - Interior Design: Building Systems – 3 hours
Study of building systems, including lighting, plumbing, HVAC, fire detection/suppression and acoustics. Special emphasis placed on lighting technology, design and specifications.
Prerequisite(s): ADES 3610.
Not offered every term/semester.

ADES 4520 - Graphic Design Print-Based Campaigns – 3 hours (2;4)
Students in the tandem courses (ADES 4520 and ADES 4522) spend the semester conceiving, developing and producing a capstone project in graphic design. Students leverage all appropriate and available media to solve the communication challenges posed by their unique clients.
Prerequisite(s): ADES 3520, ADES 3530.
Corequisite(s): Must be taken concurrently with ADES 4522.

ADES 4522 - Graphic Design Media-Based Campaigns – 3 hours (2;4)
Students in the tandem courses (ADES 4520 and ADES 4522) spend the semester conceiving, developing and producing a capstone project in graphic design. Students leverage all appropriate and available media to solve the communication challenges posed by their unique clients.
Prerequisite(s): ADES 3520, ADES 3530.
Corequisite(s): Must be taken concurrently with ADES 4520.

ADES 4525 - Graphic Design Final Portfolio – 3 hours (2;4)
Students prepare for entry into the profession by polishing their portfolio's content, form and presentation. Students must integrate both the print and interactive media presentations of their work. In addition, basic job research, interview and networking are essential components of this course. Students must successfully pass the communication design final portfolio review in order to pass the class.
Prerequisite(s): ADES 4520, ADES 4522.
Core Category: Capstone

ADES 4530 - Art Direction Print-Based Campaigns – 3 hours (2;4)
Students in the tandem courses ADES 4530 and ADES 4532 spend the semester conceiving, developing and producing a capstone project in advertising. Students leverage all appropriate and available media to solve the communication challenges posed by their unique clients.
Prerequisite(s): ADES 3520, ADES 3530.
Corequisite(s): Must be taken concurrently with ADES 4532.

ADES 4532 - Art Direction Media-Based Campaigns – 3 hours (2;4)
Students in the tandem courses (ADES 4530 and ADES 4532) spend the semester conceiving, developing and producing a capstone project in art direction. Students leverage all appropriate and available media to solve the communication challenges posed by their unique clients.
Prerequisite(s): ADES 3520, ADES 3530.
Corequisite(s): Must be taken concurrently with ADES 4530.

ADES 4535 - Art Direction Final Portfolio – 3 hours (2;4)
Students prepare for entry into the profession by polishing their portfolio's content, form and presentation. Students must integrate both the print and interactive media presentations of their work. In addition, basic job research, interview and networking are essential components of this course. Students must successfully pass the communication design final portfolio review in order to pass the class.
Prerequisite(s): ADES 4530, ADES 4532.
Core Category: Capstone

ADES 4540 - Communication Design Studio – 3 hours
Developing additional competence in special areas.
Prerequisite(s): Advanced standing and consent of instructor; specific studio courses may require additional prerequisites.
May be repeated for credit up to a total of 12 hours.

ADES 4545 - Communication Design Lecture Topics – 3 hours
Developing additional competence in special areas.
Prerequisite(s): Advanced standing and/or consent of instructor; specific courses may require additional prerequisites.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

ADES 4550 - Fashion Design V – 3 hours (2;4)
Design patternwork and construction of garments. Emphasis on fit, professional construction methods, research and appropriateness for target market.
Prerequisite(s): ADES 3555.
Not offered every term/semester.

ADES 4555 - Fashion Design VI – 3 hours (2;4)
Design, patternwork and construction of senior collection in preparation for Artwear fashion show. Critical analysis of garments by a jury of industry professionals.
Prerequisite(s): ADES 4550.
Corequisite(s): Concurrent enrollment in ADES 4580 required.
Not offered every term/semester.

ADES 4560 - Fashion Design Concepts – 3 hours
Design process, research, conceptual ideation and creative interpretation of fundamental garment components and features while acknowledging function and production constraints. Emphasis is on creative design, sketching and development of a design process notebook.
Prerequisite(s): ADES 3555.
Not offered every term/semester.

ADES 4580 - Fashion Design: Professional Practice – 3 hours (2;4)
Presentation boards, interview and job search techniques. Design portfolio development.

Prerequisite(s): ADES 4550.
Corequisite(s): Concurrent enrollment in ADES 4555 required.
Core Category: Capstone

ADES 4590 - Fashion Design Studio – 3 hours
Developing additional competence in special areas.
Prerequisite(s): Advanced standing and consent of instructor;
specific studio courses may require additional prerequisites.
May be repeated for credit.

ADES 4595 - Exploration: Fashion Design – 3 hours
Research on selected topics or projects in fashion design. Includes
field trips and classroom lectures.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of instructor.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

ADES 4615 - Topics in Interior Design – 3 hours
Research on selected topics or projects in interior design. Course
includes field trips and classroom lectures.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of instructor.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

ADES 4625 - Interior Design: Professional Practice – 3 hours
Business and office practice, fees and commissions, preparing
estimates, contracts, professional ethics and job opportunities.
Student must pass senior portfolio review.
Prerequisite(s): ADES 4630.
Not offered every term/semester.

ADES 4630 - Interior Design: Space Planning IV – 3 hours (2;4)
Design of public and non-residential spaces; systems furniture;
ergonomics; lighting; building systems; and concept development.
Preparation of design presentation boards and design development
drawings.
Prerequisite(s): ADES 3620, ADES 3635, ADES 3640, ADES
3645.
Not offered every term/semester.

ADES 4640 - Interior Design: Space Planning V – 3 hours (2;4)
Application of comprehensive problem-solving techniques,
including research, programming, concept development, space
planning, code review, design, detailing and systems integration
for a large commercial space.
Prerequisite(s): ADES 4630.
Not offered every term/semester.
Core Category: Capstone

ADES 4700 - Professional Internship – 3 hours
In-training programs offered in cooperation with approved
professional businesses in communication design, fashion design,
and interior design. Students must receive faculty approval prior to
the start of the job experience. Term reports are required of
students and employers.
Prerequisite(s): Interior design students must have completed
ADES 3640; communication design students must have junior
standing; fashion design students must have completed ADES
3550.
May be repeated once for credit.

Department of Studio Art

Main Office
Art Building, Room 316

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #305100
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-7671
Fax: 940-565-4717

E-mail: studio@unt.edu
Web site: www.art.unt.edu

Jerry Austin, Chair

The Department of Studio Art offers the BFA degree with a major
in studio art and concentrations in ceramics, drawing and painting,
fibers, metalsmithing and jewelry, new media art, photography,
printmaking, sculpture, and watercolor. Students interested in these
degrees may contact the department chair.

Studio classrooms are open to students most evenings and
weekends for completion of required class work. Students must
provide their own art supplies.

Mission/Vision Statement

The mission of the Department of Studio Art is to promote
excellence in the visual arts through a comprehensive educational
program in its nine disciplines: ceramics, drawing and painting,
fibers, metalsmithing and jewelry, new media art, photography,
printmaking, sculpture, and watercolor. We transmit our artistic
heritage, lay a solid foundation of basic skills and concepts, foster
critical thinking, and inspire creativity so that each student may
find his or her own aesthetic voice.

Entering Students

Entering students interested in majoring in the College of Visual
Arts and Design will initially be advised by the office of Student
Services. Admission to the university does not guarantee
admission to the major. It is strongly recommended that students
not attempt advanced art program courses before being admitted to
the major. For full details see an academic advisor in the Art
building, Room 111.

Portfolio Reviews

Each concentration has a review system. Some concentrations
require an entry-level portfolio review and a mid-point portfolio
review, which the student must pass to continue in the
concentration. All concentrations require that seniors pass an exit
review and/or a capstone course prior to graduation. It is the
students' responsibility to familiarize themselves with all
requirements for their concentration. Further information regarding
the review system for each concentration is available from the
College of Visual Arts and Design Student Services Office in the
Art Building, Room 111. Upon request, advising staff will provide
students with a curriculum sheet that specifies degree requirements

and outlines the procedure for required review(s) in their concentration.

Students who do not pass one or another of the successive required reviews should consult with their faculty advisor and/or the department chairperson regarding further options.

Students are responsible for notifying faculty that they need to participate in the exit review. A faculty advisor in the student's major should be contacted at the beginning of the student's last fall or spring term/semester prior to graduation. Exit reviews are conducted only in fall and spring terms/semesters. Students who anticipate summer graduation must have their work reviewed during the previous spring term.

Note: Students should contact a faculty advisor in their major for specific expectations and procedures for all portfolio reviews.

Programs of Study

The department offers undergraduate programs in the following areas:

- Bachelor of Fine Arts with a major in studio art and concentrations in ceramics, drawing and painting, fibers, metalsmithing and jewelry, new media art, photography, printmaking, sculpture, and watercolor

The department also offers studio art minors in ceramics, fibers, metalsmithing and jewelry, photography and sculpture.

Graduate Degrees

The department offers graduate programs in the following areas:

- Master of Fine Arts with a major in studio art and concentrations in ceramics, drawing and painting, fibers, metalsmithing and jewelry, new media art, photography, printmaking, sculpture, and watercolor.

For complete information, consult the *Graduate Catalog*.

Ceramics Minor

Minor in Studio Art

A minor in studio art consists of at least 18 hours, including at least 6 advanced hours. At least 9 hours must be completed at UNT.

Ceramics

- ART 1440 - Design I
- ART 1450 - Design II
- ASTU 2050 - Beginning Ceramics
- ASTU 3050 - Intermediate Ceramics
- ASTU 4050 - Ceramics Studio (6 hours)

Fibers Minor

Minor in Studio Art

A minor in studio art consists of at least 18 hours, including at least 6 advanced hours. At least 9 hours must be completed at UNT.

Fibers

- ART 1440 - Design I
- ART 1450 - Design II

- ASTU 2120 - Introduction to Fibers
or
- ASTU 2130 - Fibers: Weaving I

- ASTU 3120 - Fibers: Screen Printing
or
- ASTU 3130 - Fibers: Weaving II

- ASTU 4120 - Fibers: Fabric Design Studio (6 hours)
or
- ASTU 4130 - Fibers: Weaving Studio (6 hours)

Metalsmithing and Jewelry Minor

Minor in Studio Art

A minor in studio art consists of at least 18 hours, including at least 6 advanced hours. At least 9 hours must be completed at UNT.

Metalsmithing and Jewelry

- ART 1440 - Design I
- ART 1450 - Design II
- ASTU 2150 - Metalsmithing and Jewelry I
- ASTU 3150 - Intermediate Metalsmithing and Jewelry: Color and Surface
- ASTU 3160 - Intermediate Metalsmithing and Jewelry: Adornment
- ASTU 4150 - Metalsmithing and Jewelry Studio

Photography Minor

Minor in Studio Art

A minor in studio art consists of at least 18 hours, including at least 6 advanced hours. At least 9 hours must be completed at UNT.

Photography

- ART 1440 - Design I
- ART 1450 - Design II
- ASTU 2250 - Photography I

- ASTU 2255 - Photography II (must pass portfolio review before proceeding)
- ASTU 3250 - Photography III
- AEAH 4843 - History of Photography

Sculpture Minor

Minor in Studio Art

A minor in studio art consists of at least 18 hours, including at least 6 advanced hours. At least 9 hours must be completed at UNT.

Sculpture

- ART 1440 - Design I
- ART 1450 - Design II
- ART 1500 - Drawing I
- ASTU 2350 - Sculpture I
- ASTU 3350 - Sculpture II
- ASTU 4350 - Sculpture Studio

Note:

Additional prerequisites do not apply to sculpture minors.

Studio Art, BFA

Pre-Majors

Entering students interested in majoring in the College of Visual Arts and Design will be classified as pre-majors. To be admitted to the studio art major (and to be eligible to enroll in advanced art courses), a pre-major must meet all the following requirements:

Complete a minimum of 30 hours of college courses (including the following) and:

- Complete the following with a grade of C or better
 - ART 1200 - Art Appreciation
 - ART 1440 - Design I
 - ART 1450 - Design II
 - ART 1500 - Drawing I
 - ART 1510 - Drawing II
 - ART 2350 - Art History Survey I
or
 - ART 2360 - Art History Survey II
- Complete the 2000-level course in the ASTU concentration of your choice with a grade of B or higher (for printmaking, the beginning ASTU course is a 3000-level course);
- Have a minimum 2.5 GPA on the required Art courses; and
- Have a minimum 2.0 GPA overall.

Note: photography and watercolor also require selection through entry portfolio (as described on web site).

General Degree Requirements

Candidates for the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree with a major in studio art will meet the following requirements:

Hours Required and General/College Requirements:

A minimum of 120 total semester hours of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree as specified in the "General University Requirements" in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Visual Arts and Design requirements.

Major Requirements:

Completion of at least 78 hours of art to include, a minimum of 18 hours in a prescribed field and 24 hours of art core (required for all studio majors):

- ART 1200 - Art Appreciation
- ART 1440 - Design I
- ART 1450 - Design II
- ART 1500 - Drawing I
- ART 1510 - Drawing II
- ART 2350 - Art History Survey I
- ART 2360 - Art History Survey II
- ASTU 2200 - Beginning Figure Drawing

Specific additional requirements for each concentration are listed below:

Ceramics:

- ASTU 2050 - Beginning Ceramics
- ASTU 3050 - Intermediate Ceramics
- ASTU 3055 - Intermediate Ceramics: Handbuilding
- ASTU 4050 - Ceramics Studio (12 hours)
- 6 hours (3 advanced) from a second craft field
- 3 hours from a third craft field
- 6 advanced hours of art history
- 18 hours (15 advanced) of art electives

Drawing and Painting:

- ASTU 2210 - Painting I
- ASTU 2215 - Painting II
- ASTU 3200 - Intermediate Figure Drawing
- ASTU 3210 - Intermediate Painting
- ASTU 4210 - Advanced Painting Studio
- ASTU 4215 - Drawing Studio

- AEAH 4812 - Modernism and the Visual Arts 1890-1945
- AEAH 4813 - Postmodernism and the Visual Arts 1945–Present
- 15 hours (9 advanced) of art electives

3 hours from:

- ASTU 2050 - Beginning Ceramics
- ASTU 2130 - Fibers: Weaving I
- ASTU 2150 - Metalsmithing and Jewelry I
- ASTU 2350 - Sculpture I

3 hours from:

- ASTU 3210 - Intermediate Painting
- ASTU 3220 - Figure Painting I
- ASTU 3230 - Hybrid Forms

3 hours from:

- ASTU 3305 - Artist's Bookmaking
- ASTU 3310 - Printmaking: Etching
- ASTU 3315 - Printmaking: Monotype Printmaking
- ASTU 3320 - Printmaking: Screen Printing
- ASTU 3330 - Printmaking: Lithography
- ASTU 3340 - Printmaking: Relief Printmaking

6 hours from:

- ASTU 4210 - Advanced Painting Studio
- ASTU 4215 - Drawing Studio
- ASTU 4220 - Figure Painting Studio
- ASTU 4230 - Advanced Hybrid Forms

Additional Requirements:

Midpoint review administered after ASTU 2215; 6 hours of ASTU 3210 and 6 hours of ASTU 4210 may be applied toward major; other repeatable courses count toward the major only once. Exit review conducted during student's final enrollment in 4000-level painting course.

Fibers:

- ASTU 2120 - Introduction to Fibers
- ASTU 2130 - Fibers: Weaving I
- ASTU 2417 - Beginning Watercolor Painting
- ASTU 3120 - Fibers: Screen Printing
- ASTU 3130 - Fibers: Weaving II
- ASTU 3135 - Fibers: Alternative Processes
- 6 hours (3 advanced) from a second craft

- ASTU 4120 - Fibers: Fabric Design Studio (15 hours)
or
- ASTU 4130 - Fibers: Weaving Studio (15 hours)
- 6 hours of advanced art history
- 9 hours of advanced art electives

Metalsmithing and Jewelry:

- ASTU 2150 - Metalsmithing and Jewelry I
- ASTU 4150 - Metalsmithing and Jewelry Studio (6 hours)
- 3 additional hours of metalsmithing & jewelry
- 6 hours (3 advanced) from a second craft
- 3 hours from a third craft
- AEAH 4840 - History of Crafts
- 3 advanced hours of art history
- 18 hours (15 advanced) of art electives.

9 hours from:

- ASTU 3150 - Intermediate Metalsmithing and Jewelry: Color and Surface
- ASTU 3155 - Intermediate Metalsmithing and Jewelry: Plasticity
- ASTU 3160 - Intermediate Metalsmithing and Jewelry: Adornment
- ASTU 3165 - Intermediate Metalsmithing and Jewelry: Technology
- ASTU 3170 - Intermediate Metalsmithing and Jewelry: Mechanisms and Multiples

New Media Art:

- AEAH 4813 - Postmodernism and the Visual Arts 1945–Present
- AEAH 4814 - Theories of Contemporary Art
- ASTU 2450 - Introduction to New Media Art
- ASTU 2460 - New Media Art: Video Art
- ASTU 3030 - Computer Applications in the Visual Arts
- ASTU 3450 - New Media Art: The Moving Image
- ASTU 4460 - Advanced New Media Art (6 hours)
- 21 hours (15 hours advanced) of any non-new media class in ART, AEAH, ADES, ASTU and up to 6 hours from MUCP

9 hours from:

(Only 6 hours of either will count toward the degree)

- ASTU 3460 - New Media Art: Experimental 3D
- ASTU 4450 - Topics in New Media Art

Photography:

- ASTU 2250 - Photography I
- ASTU 2255 - Photography II
- ASTU 2350 - Sculpture I

- ASTU 2210 - Painting I
or
- ASTU 2417 - Beginning Watercolor Painting

- Selection through entry review process
- ASTU 3030 - Computer Applications in the Visual Arts
- ASTU 3250 - Photography III
- Selection into the photography program through the mid-point review process
- AEAH 4843 - History of Photography
- ASTU 4260 - Photography and the Web
- ASTU 4270 - Alternative Photographic Processes
- ASTU 4250 - Photography Studio (6 hours)
- 3 advanced hours of art history
- 12 hours (9 advanced) of art electives

3 hours from:

- ASTU 3310 - Printmaking: Etching
- ASTU 3320 - Printmaking: Screen Printing
- ASTU 3330 - Printmaking: Lithography
- ASTU 3340 - Printmaking: Relief Printmaking

3 hours from:

- ASTU 4280 - Photography: Advanced Lighting Techniques
- ASTU 4290 - Topics in Photography

Printmaking:

- ASTU 2210 - Painting I
- ASTU 2250 - Photography I
- ASTU 2417 - Beginning Watercolor Painting
- ASTU 3200 - Intermediate Figure Drawing
- AEAH 4813 - Postmodernism and the Visual Arts 1945–Present
- AEAH 4844 - History of Prints
- ASTU 4300 - Printmaking Studio (6 hours)
- 15 hours of art electives (12 of which must be advanced)

9 hours from:

- ASTU 3305 - Artist's Bookmaking
- ASTU 3310 - Printmaking: Etching

- ASTU 3315 - Printmaking: Monotype Printmaking
- ASTU 3320 - Printmaking: Screen Printing
- ASTU 3330 - Printmaking: Lithography
- ASTU 3340 - Printmaking: Relief Printmaking

6 hours from:

- ASTU 4305 - Advanced Artist's Bookmaking
- ASTU 4310 - Printmaking: Advanced Etching
- ASTU 4315 - Printmaking: Advanced Monotype
- ASTU 4320 - Printmaking: Advanced Screen Printing
- ASTU 4330 - Printmaking: Advanced Lithography
- ASTU 4340 - Printmaking: Advanced Relief Printmaking

Sculpture:

- ASTU 2350 - Sculpture I
- ASTU 3200 - Intermediate Figure Drawing
- ASTU 3350 - Sculpture II
- AEAH 4814 - Theories of Contemporary Art
- 6 hours from ceramics, metalsmithing/jewelry or fibers
- ASTU 4350 - Sculpture Studio (12 hours)
- 6 advanced hours of art history
- 18 hours (15 advanced) of art electives

Watercolor:

- ASTU 2200 - Beginning Figure Drawing
- ASTU 2210 - Painting I
- ASTU 2417 - Beginning Watercolor Painting
- ASTU 3200 - Intermediate Figure Drawing
- ASTU 4417 - Watercolor Studio (9 hours)
- 15 hours art electives, 9 hours of which must be advanced

6 hours advanced art history:

- AEAH 4810 - Nineteenth-Century Art (recommended)
- AEAH 4811 - Topics in Nineteenth-Century Art (recommended)
- AEAH 4823 - Asian Art (recommended)
- AEAH 4824 - Topics in Asian Art (recommended)

- AEAH 4812 - Modernism and the Visual Arts 1890-1945 (recommended)
or
- AEAH 4813 - Postmodernism and the Visual Arts 1945–Present (recommended)

3 hours from:

- ASTU 2050 - Beginning Ceramics
- ASTU 2130 - Fibers: Weaving I
- ASTU 2150 - Metalsmithing and Jewelry I
- ASTU 2350 - Sculpture I

3 hours from:

- ASTU 3305 - Artist's Bookmaking
- ASTU 3310 - Printmaking: Etching
- ASTU 3315 - Printmaking: Monotype Printmaking
- ASTU 3320 - Printmaking: Screen Printing
- ASTU 3330 - Printmaking: Lithography
- ASTU 3340 - Printmaking: Relief Printmaking

9 hours intermediate painting to include:

- ASTU 3417 - Intermediate Watercolor
- ASTU 3427 - Experimental Topics in Watercolor: Studio I
- ASTU 3437 - Experimental Topics in Watercolor: Studio II

Additional Requirements:

Midpoint review administered during enrollment in ASTU 3427. No more than 6 hours of ASTU 3417 and 9 hours of ASTU 4417 may be applied toward the major; other repeatable courses count toward the major only once. Exit review conducted during student's final enrollment in ART 4417.

Minor Requirements:

No minor is required.

Electives:

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum Requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Visual Arts and Design Student Services Office, Art Building, Room 111.

Other Requirements:

- 24 advanced hours must be completed at UNT.
- 36 hours of art (including at least 12 advanced hours) must be completed at UNT.
- Transfer course work substituted for required UNT art courses must be approved by a student's faculty advisor during the degree audit process.
- A 2.5 grade point average must be maintained in all art courses; only a grade of C (2.0) or better in art courses will count toward degree requirements

Courses

Studio Art, ASTU

ASTU 1417 - Beginning Watercolor Painting for Non-Art Majors – 3 hours (0;6)

Experimentation with watercolor painting principles, techniques, brush work and materials. Emphasis on problem solving, basic skills, composition and color.

Prerequisite(s): None.

ASTU 2050 - Beginning Ceramics

(ARTS 2346)

3 hours (2;4)

Introduction to hand-building and wheel-throwing techniques; decorating and glazing wares.

Prerequisite(s): ART 1440, ART 1450.

ASTU 2120 - Introduction to Fibers – 3 hours (2;4)

Introduction to 2-dimensional and 3-dimensional techniques in fibers using mixed media, pigments and dye.

Prerequisite(s): ART 1440, ART 1450.

ASTU 2130 - Fibers: Weaving I – 3 hours (2;4)

Making warps and threading looms; weaving on simple hand looms, analyzing patterns and design in color and texture.

Prerequisite(s): ART 1440, ART 1450.

ASTU 2150 - Metalsmithing and Jewelry I

(ARTS 2341)

3 hours (2;4)

Design, construction and forming using basic techniques.

Prerequisite(s): ART 1440, ART 1450.

ASTU 2200 - Beginning Figure Drawing

(ARTS 2323)

3 hours (2;4)

Visual observation of the figure and interpretation through various graphic techniques.

Prerequisite(s): ART 1500, ART 1510.

ASTU 2210 - Painting I

(ARTS 2316)

3 hours (2;4)

Introduction to canvas painting methods, techniques and concepts.

Prerequisite(s): ART 1440, ART 1450, ART 1500, ART 1510.

ASTU 2215 - Painting II – 3 hours (2;4)

Further development of painting methods, techniques and concepts on canvas and other surfaces.

Prerequisite(s): ASTU 2210.

ASTU 2250 - Photography I – 3 hours (2;4)

Beginning course providing a combination of lecture and studio with an introduction to photographic materials, techniques and digital cameras.

Prerequisite(s): ART 1440 and ART 1450; or consent of instructor. Concurrent enrollment in lecture and laboratory required.

ASTU 2255 - Photography II – 3 hours (2;4)

Intermediate course providing instruction in use of digital and film

cameras, digital and traditional photographic printing, and digital image management.

Prerequisite(s): ASTU 2250.

ASTU 2300 - Introduction to Printmaking Techniques – 3 hours (0;6)

Survey of traditional and non-traditional printmaking techniques, introducing students to a variety of basic printmaking processes including the fundamentals of paper, inks, presses, printing and editing.

Prerequisite(s): ART 1440, ART 1450, ART 1500, ART 1510.

For visual arts studies majors only.

ASTU 2350 - Sculpture I – 3 hours (2;4)

Creation of original forms in clay, wood or metal; mold making, casting, construction and direct carving.

Prerequisite(s): ART 1450, ASTU 2200.

ASTU 2417 - Beginning Watercolor Painting – 3 hours (2;4)

Watercolor painting on wet and dry papers.

Prerequisite(s): ART 1440, ART 1450, ART 1500, ART 1510.

ASTU 2450 - Introduction to New Media Art – 3 hours (2;4)

Introduces new media art as a field of contemporary art practices and art historical systems. New media work is considered in relation to other screen-, time- and code-based art media, from cinema and film to video and sound art. Artistic voice is emphasized over technical skills. Entry review into the new media program is conducted during this course.

Prerequisite(s): ART 1200, ART 1440, ART 1450, ART 1500, ART 1510.

ASTU 2460 - New Media Art: Video Art – 3 hours (2;4)

In-depth study of video as an art form. Students participate in all aspects of video production and post-production, including the gathering of ideas, storyboarding, shooting, editing and screening of final work. Artistic voice is emphasized over technical skills.

Prerequisite(s): ASTU 2450. Acceptance into the new media art program through entry review.

ASTU 3030 - Computer Applications in the Visual Arts – 3 hours (2;4)

Visual, conceptual and practical use of computers in art and design. Problem solving using computer graphics systems to generate images.

Prerequisite(s): ART 1440, ART 1450, ART 1500 and ART 1510, or consent of instructor.

ASTU 3050 - Intermediate Ceramics – 3 hours (2;4)

Development of wheel-throwing techniques. Clay body formulation, glaze mixing, firing theory and practice.

Prerequisite(s): ASTU 2050.

ASTU 3055 - Intermediate Ceramics: Handbuilding – 3 hours (2;4)

Using handbuilding techniques to fabricate ceramic objects. Clay body formulation, glaze mixing, firing theory and practice.

Prerequisite(s): ASTU 2050.

ASTU 3120 - Fibers: Screen Printing – 3 hours (2;4)

Introduction to a wide range of screen printing processes and

techniques.

Prerequisite(s): ART 1440, ART 1450.

ASTU 3130 - Fibers: Weaving II – 3 hours (2;4)

Introduction to special weaving applications, such as two harness tapestry and rug weaving techniques, ikat dye techniques, as well as a variety of off-loom techniques.

Prerequisite(s): ASTU 2130.

ASTU 3135 - Fibers: Alternative Processes – 3 hours (2;4)

An introduction to the study of art processes that create both 2-dimensional and 3-dimensional “off-loom” structures.

Prerequisite(s): ART 1200, ART 1440, ART 1450, ART 1500, ART 1510.

ASTU 3150 - Intermediate Metalsmithing and Jewelry: Color and Surface – 3 hours (2;4)

Design in metal using intermediate processes with an emphasis on color and surface effects.

Prerequisite(s): ASTU 2150.

ASTU 3155 - Intermediate Metalsmithing and Jewelry: Plasticity – 3 hours (2;4)

Design in metal using intermediate processes with an emphasis on the plastic deformation of metal.

Prerequisite(s): ASTU 2150.

ASTU 3160 - Intermediate Metalsmithing and Jewelry: Adornment – 3 hours (2;4)

Design in metal using intermediate processes with emphasis on jewelry.

Prerequisite(s): ASTU 2150.

ASTU 3165 - Intermediate Metalsmithing and Jewelry:

Technology – 3 hours (2;4)

Design in metal using intermediate processes with an emphasis on industrial technologies.

Prerequisite(s): ASTU 2150.

ASTU 3170 - Intermediate Metalsmithing and Jewelry:

Mechanisms and Multiples – 3 hours (2;4)

Design in metal using intermediate processes with an emphasis on cold connections and production multiples.

Prerequisite(s): ASTU 2150.

ASTU 3200 - Intermediate Figure Drawing – 3 hours (2;4)

Human figure in compositions using drawing and painting media.

Prerequisite(s): ASTU 2200.

ASTU 3210 - Intermediate Painting – 3 hours (2;4)

Studio work in various media combined with a general review of contemporary painting theories.

Prerequisite(s): ART 2350, ART 2360, ASTU 2200, ASTU 2215, ASTU 2417.

May be repeated for credit. For drawing and painting majors, 3 hours required from ASTU 3210, ASTU 3220, ASTU 3230 or ASTU 3417, with mid-point portfolio review administered at the end of second course.

ASTU 3215 - Intermediate Drawing Studio – 3 hours (0;6)

Explores themes and issues of drawing using a variety of

approaches and media. Classroom assignments and self-directed projects may deal with observation, invention, narrative, and/or conceptual approaches.

Prerequisite(s): ASTU 2200.

This class does not replace ASTU 3200 but can be used as an elective.

ASTU 3220 - Figure Painting I – 3 hours (0;6)

Painting the human figure from life. Topics to be explored include the craft of painting, strategies of representation, color and light, psychological factors, and narrative.

Prerequisite(s): ASTU 2200, ASTU 2215, ASTU 2417, ASTU 3200.

ASTU 3230 - Hybrid Forms – 3 hours (2;4)

Introduction to the theory and practice of non-traditional art media. Lecture and studio with emphasis in studio.

Prerequisite(s): Junior standing in drawing and painting, sculpture, photography or printmaking.

ASTU 3250 - Photography III – 3 hours (2;4)

Advanced techniques in exposure and printing. Introduction to large format digital printing and large format cameras.

Prerequisite(s): ASTU 2250, ASTU 2255.

Selection via the entry review process.

ASTU 3305 - Artist's Bookmaking – 3 hours (2;4)

Application of the concepts and techniques of bookmaking to create sequential works of art. Emphasis on developing ideas, materials, presentation and basic bookbinding techniques in one-of-a-kind and multiple books.

Prerequisite(s): ART 1440, ART 1450, ART 1500, ART 1510.

ASTU 3310 - Printmaking: Etching – 3 hours (2;4)

Introduction to concepts and techniques of intaglio printmaking, including various grounds, aquatint, line etching and stage biting. Black and white and color.

Prerequisite(s): ART 1440, ART 1450, ART 1500, ART 1510.

ASTU 3315 - Printmaking: Monotype Printmaking – 3 hours (2;4)

Introduction to concepts and techniques of monotype printmaking, additive and subtractive painting, and trace techniques with a focus on multiple-color printing.

Prerequisite(s): ART 1440, ART 1450, ART 1500, ART 1510.

ASTU 3320 - Printmaking: Screen Printing – 3 hours (2;4)

Introduction to concepts and techniques of water-based screen printing, including hand-drawn stencils and photographic processes.

Prerequisite(s): ART 1440, ART 1450, ART 1500, ART 1510.

ASTU 3330 - Printmaking: Lithography – 3 hours (2;4)

Introduction to concepts and techniques of lithography, including crayon, washes and photo techniques. Black and white and color.

Prerequisite(s): ART 1440, ART 1450, ART 1500, ART 1510.

ASTU 3340 - Printmaking: Relief Printmaking – 3 hours (2;4)

Introduction to concepts and techniques of relief printmaking. Carving and printing wood, linoleum, and/or polystyrene relief blocks. Black and white and multiple-color printing.

Prerequisite(s): ART 1440, ART 1450, ART 1500, ART 1510.

ASTU 3350 - Sculpture II – 3 hours (2;4)

All aspects of 3-dimensional form.

Prerequisite(s): ART 1450, ASTU 2200, ASTU 2350.

ASTU 3417 - Intermediate Watercolor – 3 hours (2;4)

Conceptual development through transparent paint; work in non-transparent aqua-based media on paper surfaces; historical survey of watercolor.

Prerequisite(s): ASTU 2417.

May be repeated for credit.

ASTU 3427 - Experimental Topics in Watercolor: Studio I – 3 hours (2;4)

Investigation of alternative formats, subject matter and materials on 2D surfaces using transparent and opaque watercolor.

Prerequisite(s): ASTU 2417.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

ASTU 3437 - Experimental Topics in Watercolor: Studio II – 3 hours (2;4)

Investigation of alternative formats, subject matter and materials on 2D surfaces and 3D forms, using transparent and opaque watercolor.

Prerequisite(s): ASTU 3427.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

ASTU 3450 - New Media Art: The Moving Image – 3 hours (2;4)

Intermediate new media art course designed to explore variable concepts and processes in the making of moving image art, such as experimental animation, interactive screen-based art and installation. Artistic voice is emphasized over technical skills.

Prerequisite(s): ART 2350, ART 2360, ASTU 2460. Acceptance into the new media art program through entry review.

ASTU 3460 - New Media Art: Experimental 3D – 3 hours (2;4)

Investigates contemporary sculpture practice from a new media art perspective. Students employ experimental 3D simulations and game engines as art-making tools while investigating the history of Artgames and chance operations in art. Artistic voice is emphasized over technical skills.

Prerequisite(s): ASTU 3450; or consent of instructor.

Only 6 hours of either ASTU 3460 or ASTU 4450 will count towards the new media art degree. May be repeated for credit.

ASTU 4000 - Topics in Studio Practice – 3 hours (0;6)

Variable topics course designed to explore concepts and processes in art making that go beyond the curricular parameters of traditional studio disciplines.

Prerequisite(s): Junior standing or consent of instructor.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

ASTU 4010 - Professional Practices for the Studio Artist – 3 hours

Study of theoretical and practical aspects of succeeding as a practicing artist outside the academy. Survey of the protocols and common practices expected of the artist as a productive member of the business community wherein fine art is the commodity.

Prerequisite(s): None.

ASTU 4050 - Ceramics Studio – 3 hours (2;4)

Developing additional competence in special areas.

Prerequisite(s): ASTU 3050, ASTU 3055. Advanced standing and

consent of instructor.

Core Category: Capstone

ASTU 4120 - Fibers: Fabric Design Studio – 3 hours (2;4)

Developing additional competence in special areas.

Prerequisite(s): ASTU 2120. Advanced standing and consent of instructor.

May be repeated for credit.

Core Category: Capstone

ASTU 4130 - Fibers: Weaving Studio – 3 hours (2;4)

Developing additional competence in special areas.

Prerequisite(s): ASTU 3130. Advanced standing and consent of instructor

May be repeated for credit.

Core Category: Capstone

ASTU 4150 - Metalsmithing and Jewelry Studio – 3 hours (2;4)

Developing additional competence in special areas.

Prerequisite(s): Successful completion of two 3000-level metalsmithing and jewelry classes, advanced standing and consent of instructor.

Core Category: Capstone

ASTU 4210 - Advanced Painting Studio – 3 hours (2;4)

Developing additional competence in special areas.

Prerequisite(s): ASTU 3200. Advanced standing and consent of instructor; AEAH 4812 or AEAH 4813; 3 hours from ASTU 3210; and 3 hours from ART 3210, ART 3220, ART 3230 or ART 3417. Students must have passed mid-point review in painting.

May be repeated for credit.

Core Category: Capstone

ASTU 4215 - Drawing Studio – 3 hours (2;4)

Developing additional competence in special areas.

Prerequisite(s): ASTU 3200, ASTU 3210. Advanced standing and consent of instructor; AEAH 4812 or AEAH 4813; and 3 hours from ASTU 3210, ASTU 3220, ASTU 3230 or ASTU 3417.

Students must have passed mid-point review in painting.

May be repeated for credit.

Core Category: Capstone

ASTU 4220 - Figure Painting Studio – 3 hours (2;4)

Developing additional competence in special areas.

Prerequisite(s): ASTU 3200; AEAH 4372 or AEAH 4374; 3 hours from ASTU 3210; and 3 hours from ASTU 3210, ASTU 3220, ASTU 3230 or ASTU 3417. Students must have passed mid-point review in painting.

May be repeated for credit.

ASTU 4230 - Advanced Hybrid Forms – 3 hours (2;4)

Developing additional competence in special areas.

Prerequisite(s): Advanced standing in sculpture, photography, painting or printmaking; must have passed mid-point review

May be repeated for credit.

ASTU 4250 - Photography Studio – 3 hours (2;4)

Developing additional competence in special areas.

Prerequisite(s): ASTU 3250. Advanced standing and consent of instructor. Must have passed the mid-point review.

May be repeated for credit.

Core Category: Capstone

ASTU 4260 - Photography and the Web – 3 hours (2;4)

Exploration of current conceptual shifts in photography in the context of web technology. Introduces a diverse set of tools to facilitate engagement with web technology. Focus on empowering artists to use web technology in their creative and professional practice.

Prerequisite(s): ASTU 2250, ASTU 2255, ASTU 3250. Selection into the photography program through the mid-point review process.

ASTU 4270 - Alternative Photographic Processes – 3 hours (2;4)

Alternate processes in photography with emphasis on hand applied, non-silver photographic emulsions.

Prerequisite(s): ASTU 2250, ASTU 2255, ASTU 3250. Selection into the photography program via the mid-point review.

Not offered every term/semester.

ASTU 4280 - Photography: Advanced Lighting Techniques – 3 hours (2;4)

Photographic lighting procedures and studio techniques.

Completion of a portfolio of images is required.

Prerequisite(s): ASTU 2250, ASTU 2255. Passing mid-point portfolio review.

ASTU 4290 - Topics in Photography – 3 hours (2;4)

Advanced and comprehensive exploration of selected topics and projects in photography.

Prerequisite(s): ASTU 2250, ASTU 2255, ASTU 3250. Selection into the photography program through the mid-point review process

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

ASTU 4300 - Printmaking Studio – 3 hours (2;4)

Developing additional competence in special areas

Prerequisite(s): Advanced standing and consent of instructor; specific studio courses may require additional prerequisites

May be repeated for credit.

Core Category: Capstone

ASTU 4305 - Advanced Artist's Bookmaking – 3 hours (2;4)

Advanced application of the concepts and techniques of bookmaking to create sequential works of art. Emphasis on developing ideas, materials, presentation and basic bookbinding techniques in one-of-a-kind and multiple books.

Prerequisite(s): ASTU 3305.

ASTU 4310 - Printmaking: Advanced Etching – 3 hours (2;4)

Exploration of concepts and techniques of intaglio printmaking, including classic and experimental techniques.

Prerequisite(s): ASTU 3310. Selection into the printmaking program through the mid-point review process

May be repeated for credit.

ASTU 4315 - Printmaking: Advanced Monotype – 3 hours (2;4)

Advanced exploration of concepts and techniques of monotype printmaking. Classical and experimental techniques are used with special emphasis on seriality and the multiple.

Prerequisite(s): ASTU 3315.

ASTU 4320 - Printmaking: Advanced Screen Printing – 3 hours (2;4)

Exploration of concepts and techniques of water-based screen printing, including hand-drawn, photographic and experimental techniques.

Prerequisite(s): ASTU 3320. Selection into the printmaking program through the mid-point review process.

ASTU 4330 - Printmaking: Advanced Lithography – 3 hours (2;4)

Exploration of concepts and techniques of lithography, including classical and experimental techniques.

Prerequisite(s): ASTU 3330. Selection into the printmaking program through the mid-point review process.

ASTU 4340 - Printmaking: Advanced Relief Printmaking – 3 hours (2;4)

Exploration of concepts and techniques of relief printmaking. Classical and experimental techniques are used with special emphasis on seriality and the multiple.

Prerequisite(s): ASTU 3340. Selection into the printmaking program through the mid-point review process.

ASTU 4350 - Sculpture Studio – 3 hours (2;4)

Developing additional competence in special areas.

Prerequisite(s): ASTU 3350. Advanced standing and consent of instructor.

May be repeated for credit.

Core Category: Capstone

ASTU 4417 - Watercolor Studio – 3 hours (2;4)

Developing additional competence in special areas.

Prerequisite(s): ASTU 3200; AEAH 4812 or AEAH 4813; 3 hours from ASTU 3210 and 3 hours from ASTU 3210, ASTU 3220, ASTU 3230 or ASTU 3417. Students must have passed mid-point review in painting.

Core Category: Capstone

ASTU 4450 - Topics in New Media Art – 3 hours (2;4)

Advanced new media art topics course designed to explore variable concepts and processes in new media art making.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Only 6 hours of either ASTU 3460 or ASTU 4450 will count towards the new media art degree. May be repeated as topics vary.

ASTU 4460 - Advanced New Media Art – 3 hours (2;4)

Students in this repeatable studio course execute an advanced media-based project or series for exhibition. Students conceive project concepts independently or collaboratively, working in a self-directed, autonomous manner. Topics may include artgames, performance, animation, sculpture, video, interactive art, conceptual art, new media art and installation. Students have access to the full range of new media program facilities, software and equipment. Artistic voice is emphasized over technical skills. Exit review takes place during second enrollment of course.

Prerequisite(s): ASTU 3460.

Core Category: Capstone

Toulouse Graduate School

Main Office
Eagle Student Services Center, Room 354

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #305459
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2383
Fax: 940-565-2141

E-mail: graduateschool@unt.edu
Web site: www.gradschool.unt.edu

James Meernik, Acting Dean
Joseph R. Oppong, Interim Associate Dean
Victor Prybutok, Interim Associate Dean

Graduate Degrees Offered

The following graduate degree programs are offered within the various colleges and schools.

College of Arts and Sciences

Department of Biological Sciences
Biochemistry — MS, PhD
Biology — MA, MS, PhD
Environmental Science — MS, PhD
Molecular Biology — MA, MS, PhD

Department of Chemistry
Chemistry — MS, PhD

Department of Communication Studies
Communication Studies — MA, MS

Department of Economics
Economics — MA, MS
Economics Research — MS
Labor and Industrial Relations — MS

Department of English
Creative Writing — MA
English — MA, PhD

Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures
French — MA
Spanish — MA

Department of Geography
Applied Geography — MS

Department of History
History — MA, MS, PhD

Department of Linguistics and Technical Communication
English as a Second Language — MA
Linguistics — MA
Technical Writing — MA

Department of Mathematics
Mathematics — MA, MS, PhD

Department of Philosophy and Religion Studies
Philosophy — MA, PhD

Department of Physics
Physics — MA, MS, PhD

Department of Political Science
Political Science — MA, MS, PhD

Department of Psychology
Clinical Psychology — PhD
Counseling Psychology — MS, PhD
Experimental Psychology — MS, PhD
Health Psychology and Behavioral Medicine — PhD

Department of Radio, Television and Film
Radio/Television/Film — MA, MFA, MS

Department of Speech and Hearing Sciences
Audiology — AuD
Speech-Language Pathology — MA, MS

College of Business

Business Administration — MBA

Department of Accounting
Accounting — MS, PhD
Taxation — MS

Department of Finance, Insurance, Real Estate and Law
Finance — MBA, MS, PhD
Real Estate — MS

Department of Information Technology and Decision Sciences
Business Computer Information Systems — PhD
Decision Technologies — MS
Information Technologies — MS
Management Science — PhD

Department of Management
Management — PhD

Department of Marketing and Logistics
Marketing — PhD

College of Education

Department of Counseling and Higher Education
Counseling — MS, MEd, PhD
Higher Education — MS, MEd, PhD, EdD

Department of Educational Psychology
Educational Psychology — MS
Educational Research — PhD
School Psychology — MS
Special Education — MEd, PhD

Department of Kinesiology, Health Promotion and Recreation

Kinesiology — MS
Recreation and Leisure Studies — MS

Department of Teacher Education and Administration

Curriculum and Instruction — MEd, PhD, EdD
Early Childhood Studies — MS, EdD
Educational Administration — MEd, PhD, EdD
Reading Education — MEd, PhD, EdD
Secondary Education — MEd

College of Engineering

Department of Computer Science and Engineering

Computer Engineering — MS
Computer Science — MS
Computer Science and Engineering — PhD

Department of Electrical Engineering

Electrical Engineering — MS

Department of Engineering Technology

Engineering Systems — MS (concentrations available in Construction Management, Electrical Systems, Engineering Management and Mechanical Systems)

Department of Materials Science and Engineering

Materials Science and Engineering — MS, PhD

Department of Mechanical and Energy Engineering

Mechanical and Energy Engineering — MS

College of Information

Department of Library and Information Sciences

Information Science — MS, PhD
Library Science — MS

Department of Learning Technologies

Applied Technology and Performance Improvement — MS, MEd, PhD, EdD
Computer Education and Cognitive Systems — MS
Educational Computing — PhD

Frank W. and Sue Mayborn School of Journalism

Journalism — MA, MJ

School of Merchandising and Hospitality Management

Hospitality Management — MS
International Sustainable Tourism — MS
Merchandising — MS

College of Music

Composition — MM, PhD
Jazz Studies — MM
Music — MA

Music Education — MM, MMed, PhD

Music Theory — MM, PhD

Musicology — MM, PhD

Performance — MM, DMA

College of Public Affairs and Community Service

Department of Anthropology

Applied Anthropology — MA, MS

Department of Behavior Analysis

Behavior Analysis — MS

Department of Criminal Justice

Criminal Justice — MS

Department of Public Administration

Public Administration — MPA
Public Administration and Management — PhD

Department of Rehabilitation, Social Work and Addictions

Rehabilitation Counseling — MS

Department of Sociology

Long-Term Care, Senior Housing and Aging Services — MA, MS
Sociology — MA, MS, PhD

College of Visual Arts and Design

Department of Art Education and Art History

Art Education — MA, PhD
Art History — MA

Department of Design

Design — MA (concentration in Innovation Studies), MFA (concentrations available in Fashion Design, Innovation Studies and Interior Design)

Department of Studio Art

Studio Art — MFA (concentrations available in Ceramics, Drawing and Painting, Fibers, Metalsmithing and Jewelry, New Media Art, Photography, Printmaking, Sculpture, and Watercolor)

Toulouse Graduate School

Center for Interdisciplinary Graduate Studies

Interdisciplinary Studies — MA, MS

Admission to the Toulouse Graduate School

General admission requirements to the Toulouse School of Graduate Studies, specific admission requirements to graduate degree programs and descriptions of graduate courses are printed in the *Graduate Catalog*. Please refer to the *Graduate Catalog* for this information.

How to read courses

Course Numbering System

Freshman courses, 1000-1999.

Sophomore courses, 2000-2999.

Junior courses, 3000-3999.

Senior courses, 4000-4999.

Graduate courses, 5000 and above.

The graduate student enrolled in a 5000-level course that meets with a senior-level undergraduate course will be expected to complete additional requirements beyond those expected of undergraduates in the same course.

Special Problems Courses (2900, 2910, 4900 and 4910) are used upon approval of the department chair or dean for individual instruction in any department to cover course content in special circumstances. Courses 5900, 5910, 5920 and 5930 are used in any department that offers graduate work; courses 6900 and 6910 are used in any department that offers doctoral work.

Experimental Courses (1980, 2980, and 4980) are new courses offered on a trial basis for 1–4 hours credit each. Registration is permitted only upon approval of the department chair.

Honors College Capstone Thesis (4951) allows a student in the Honors College to complete an honors thesis as a course within the student's major. The Honors College Capstone Thesis is a major research project prepared by the student with the mentorship of a faculty member in the student's major department. An oral defense is required for successful completion of the thesis.

Advanced Courses (numbered 3000 to 4999) are open to students who have 12 semester hours of credit in a given subject or who have the indicated prerequisites, and to those without the prerequisites who have the consent of the department. In some instances, college/school/departmental requirements may vary. Students should consult individual areas prior to enrolling in advanced courses.

General Course Information

Individual courses of instruction are subject to change or withdrawal at any time and may not be offered each term/semester or every year. Any course may be withdrawn from current offerings if the number of registrants is too small to justify conducting the course. Students interested in a particular course during a particular period should inquire in advance and/or consult the applicable online *Schedule of Classes* at www.unt.edu/register.

Figures in parentheses following the course credit hours indicate the number of clock hours per week devoted to lecture and laboratory. When it appears, the third and final number in these parentheses indicates the number of recitation hours per week. Specific information regarding courses within a particular department is located immediately before the course listings.

Prerequisite

A prerequisite is a course or other preparation that must be completed before enrollment in another course. All prerequisites are included in catalog course descriptions.

Semester Hour

A semester hour is the unit of credit at UNT; the credit allows for 1 lecture hour a week for 15 weeks or the equivalent.

Texas Common Course Numbering System

The Texas Common Course Numbering System (TCCNS) has been designed for the purpose of aiding students in the transfer of general academic courses between colleges and universities throughout Texas. Common courses are freshman and sophomore academic credit courses that have been identified as common by institutions that are members of the common course numbering system. The system ensures that if the student takes a course the receiving institution designates as common, then the course will be accepted in transfer and the credit will be treated as equivalent to the course offered by the receiving institution.

The TCCNS chart lists the courses that the associate deans at UNT have identified as common and their TCCNS equivalents. Students wishing to transfer a course that is not listed should obtain approval from the department of their intended major prior to taking the course. The student's academic dean determines applicability of the credit to a degree program. Before using this table, students should be sure that the institution they attend employs the TCCNS.

Common course numbers shown on this list as equating to 3000-level (upper-division) courses at UNT will transfer as equivalent courses, but will not be counted as upper-division credit.

Information provided is subject to change without notice and does not constitute a contract between UNT and a student or applicant for admission. Transfer credit is subject to audit during a student's academic career at UNT. Total hours accepted may be increased or decreased to reflect correction of prior evaluation or consideration of additional transfer work to ensure compliance with UNT academic policies.

Prospective transfer students should contact the department of their intended major for course work guidelines prior to enrollment. The most current version of the common course numbering system course equivalents for UNT is available from the Office of Admissions.

The TCCNS numbers, when applicable, are indicated in parentheses immediately following the UNT course number in the course description except when two UNT courses are required to meet a TCCNS equivalent. See "How to Read Course Descriptions" in this section for an example. Grade points earned at other institutions are excluded in the computations of the UNT cumulative grade point average, but transfer hours accepted are included in determining the classification and minimum required level of performance. Additional information concerning academic status is available from the offices of the academic deans. Additional courses may be equivalent but are not listed as being a

part of TCCNS, contact the academic dean of your major at UNT for advising.

Students enrolled at UNT must secure their dean's approval to enroll concurrently in another college or university. Failure to obtain advance approval may result in the refusal of the university to accept such work in transfer.

For academic advising at the University of North Texas contact the college/school of your major:

Honors College, 940-565-3305
College of Arts and Sciences, 940-565-2051
College of Business, 940-565-2110
College of Education, 940-565-2736
College of Engineering, 940-565-2051
College of Information, 940-565-2445
Frank W. and Sue Mayborn School of Journalism, 940-565-2205
School of Merchandising and Hospitality Management, 940-565-2436
College of Music, 940-565-2791
College of Public Affairs and Community Service, 940-565-4664
College of Visual Arts and Design, 940-565-2216

How to Read Course Descriptions

Note: A sample has been compiled to identify different components of the course description and does not accurately reflect an existing course. Explanations are given below the example. Not all course descriptions include every component shown in the following example.

Example from Catalog:

ENGL 1320 – College Writing II
(ENGL 1302)
3 hours (3;0;1)

Continuation of ENGL 1310. Writing in response to reading and research. Emphasis on perfecting texts through several drafts.

Prerequisite(s): ENGL 1310 or equivalent.

Corequisite(s): ENGL 1210 or consent of department.

Same as COMM 1320.

Core Category: English Composition and Rhetoric

Explanation of Example:

ENGL is the course prefix. **1320** is the course number. The text in parentheses, **(ENGL 1302)** is the Texas Common Course Numbering System (TCCNS) common number, explained under "Texas Common Course Numbering System." **College Writing II** is the title of the course. **3 hours** represents the number of semester credit hours earned. **(3;0;1)** shows that 3 hours will be spent in lecture, 0 hours will be spent in laboratory, and 1 hour will be spent in recitation. **Continuation of ENGL 1310. Writing in response to reading and research. Emphasis on perfecting texts through several drafts** is the course description. **Prerequisite(s): ENGL 1310 or equivalent** explains that ENGL 1310 must be

completed prior to enrolling in ENGL 1320. **Corequisite(s): ENGL 1210 or consent of department** shows that ENGL 1210 must be completed before or while enrolled in ENGL 1320. **Core Category: English Composition and Rhetoric** refers to the "University Core Curriculum Requirements" in the Academics section of this catalog. **Same as COMM 1320** indicates that ENGL 1320 and COMM 1320 are cross-listed. Cross-listed courses are the same course, offered under two different prefixes.

Individual courses of instruction are subject to change or withdrawal at any time and may not be offered each term/semester or every year. Any course may be withdrawn from current offerings if the number of registrants is too small to justify conducting it. Consult the schedule of classes online (www.unt.edu/registrar) for the most up-to-date information concerning course offerings.

Graduate course listings and descriptions are found in the *Graduate Catalog*.

The graduate student enrolled in a 5000-level course that meets with a senior-level undergraduate course will be expected to complete additional requirements beyond those expected of undergraduates in the same course.

TCCNS numbers, when applicable, are indicated in parentheses except when two UNT courses are required to meet a TCCNS equivalent. See the TCCNS chart for all equivalents.

Accrediting Institutions

The University of North Texas is accredited to award bachelor's, master's and doctoral degrees by the following:

The Commission on Colleges of the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools

1866 Southern Lane
Decatur, GA 30033-4097
404-679-4500
www.sacscoc.org

The University of North Texas offers programs accredited by the following organizations:

AACSB International—The Association to Advance Collegiate Schools of Business

777 South Harbour Island Blvd, Suite 750
Tampa, FL 33602-5370
813-769-6500
www.aacsb.edu

ABET

Computing Accreditation Commission and Technology Accreditation Commission
111 Market Place, Suite 1050
Baltimore, MD 21202
410-347-7700
www.abet.org

Accreditation Commission for Programs in Hospitality Administration (ACPHA)

PO Box 400
Oxford, MD 21654
410-226-5527
www.acpha-cahm.org

Accreditation Council for Cooperative Education (ACCE)

Stevens Institute of Technology Castle Point
Hoboken, NJ 07030
201-216-8228
www.co-opaccreditation.org

Accrediting Council on Education in Journalism and Mass Communications

University of Kansas School of Journalism
Stauffer-Flint Hall 1435 Jayhawk Blvd.
Lawrence, KS 66045
785-864-3973
www.ku.edu/~acejmc

American Chemical Society

Committee on Professional Training
1155 Sixteenth Street NW
Washington, DC 20036
800-227-5558
www.chemistry.org

American Library Association

50 East Huron Street
Chicago, IL 60611
800-545-2433
www.ala.org

American Psychological Association

Committee on Accreditation, Office of Program Consultation and Accreditation
750 First Street, NE
Washington, DC 20002-4242
202-336-5979
www.apa.org

American Speech-Language-Hearing Association (ASHA)

Council on Academic Accreditation in Audiology and Speech-Language Pathology
10801 Rockville Pike
Rockville, MD 20852
800-498-2071
www.asha.org

Association for Behavior Analysis, Inc.

1219 South Park Street
Kalamazoo, MI 49001
269-492-9310
www.abainternational.org

Commission on English Language Program Accreditation (CEA)

1725 Duke Street, Suite 500
Alexandria, VA 22314
703-519-2070
www.cea-accredit.org

Council for Accreditation of Counseling and Related Educational Programs (CACREP)

1001 North Fairfax St., Suite 510
Alexandria, VA 22314
703-535-5990
www.cacrep.org

Council for Interior Design Accreditation

146 Monroe Center NW, Suite 1318
Grand Rapids, MI 49503-2822
616-458-0400
www.accredit-id.org

Council on Rehabilitation Education (CORE)

1699 Woodfield Rd., Suite 300
Schaumburg, IL 60173
847-944-1345
www.core-rehab.org

Council on Social Work Education

1725 Duke Street, Suite 500
Alexandria, VA 22314-3457
703-683-8080, ext. 205
www.cswe.org

Forensic Science Education Programs

Accreditation Commission
410 North 21st Street
Colorado Springs, CO 80904
719-636-1100
www.aafs.org

National Association for the Education of Young Children (NAEYC)

1509 16th Street NW
Washington, DC 20036-1426
800-424-2460
www.naeyc.org

National Association of Schools of Art and Design

11250 Roger Bacon Drive, Suite 21
Reston, VA 20190
703-437-0700

National Association of Schools of Music

11250 Roger Bacon Drive, Suite 21
Reston, VA 20190
703-437-0700
nasm.arts-accredit.org

National Association of Schools of Public Affairs and Administration

1120 G Street NW, Suite 730
Washington, DC 20005
202-628-8965
www.naspaa.org

National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education (NCATE)

2010 Massachusetts Avenue NW, Suite 500
Washington, DC 20036-1023
202-466-7496
www.ncate.org

National Recreation and Park Association/American Association of Leisure and Recreation (NRPA/AALR)

Council on Accreditation
22377 Belmont Ridge Road
Ashburn, VA 20148-4501
703-858-0784
www.nrpa.org

State Board for Educator Certification

1701 North Congress Avenue, 5th Floor
Austin, TX 78701
888-863-5880
www.tea.state.tx.us

Membership in Oak Ridge Associated Universities

Since 1955, students and faculty of the University of North Texas have benefited from UNT's membership in Oak Ridge Associated Universities (ORAU). ORAU is a consortium of 100 colleges and universities and a contractor for the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) located in Oak Ridge, Tennessee. ORAU works with its member institutions to help their students and faculty gain access to federal research facilities throughout the country; to keep its members informed about opportunities for fellowship, scholarship and research appointments; and to organize research alliances among its members.

Through the Oak Ridge Institute for Science and Education (ORISE), the DOE facility that ORAU operates, undergraduates, graduates and postgraduates, as well as faculty, enjoy access to a multitude of opportunities for study and research. Students can participate in programs covering a wide variety of disciplines including business, earth sciences, epidemiology, engineering, physics, geological sciences, pharmacology, ocean sciences, biomedical sciences, nuclear chemistry, and mathematics. Appointment and program length range from one month to four years. Many of these programs are especially designed to increase the numbers of underrepresented minority students pursuing degrees in science- and engineering-related disciplines. A comprehensive listing of these programs and other opportunities, their disciplines, and details on locations and benefits can be found in the ORISE Catalog of Education and Training Programs, which is available at www.ornl.gov/orise/educ.htm , or by calling either of the contacts below.

ORAU's Office of Partnership Development seeks opportunities for partnerships and alliances among ORAU's members, private industry, and major federal facilities. Activities include faculty development programs, such as the Ralph E. Powe Junior Faculty Enhancement Awards, the Visiting Industrial Scholars Program, consortium research funding initiatives, faculty research, and support programs as well as services to chief research officers.

For more information about ORAU programs, contact:

Ruthanne D. Thomas
Associate Vice President for Research
ORAU Councilor for the University of North Texas;

Monnie E. Champion
ORAU Corporate Secretary
monnie.champion@ornl.gov
865-576-3306; or

Visit the ORAU web site (www.ornl.gov).

Administration, Faculty and Librarians

UNT System and University Officers

Board of Regents

C. Dan Smith, Chair (2011), Plano
Michael R. Bradford (2015), Midland
Don A. Buchholz (2013), Dallas
Charles D. Mitchell (2011), Dallas
Steve Mitchell (2015), Richardson
Brint Ryan (2015), Dallas
Gwyn Shea (2013), Dallas
Al Silva (2011), San Antonio
Jack A. Wall (2013), Dallas

Student Regent

Appointed annually

UNT System Administration

Lee F. Jackson, MPA, Chancellor of the University of North Texas System
Scott Ransom, DO, President of the UNT Health Science Center at Fort Worth
John Ellis Price, PhD, CPA, President of UNT Dallas
Rosemary R. Haggett, PhD, Vice Chancellor for Academic Affairs and Student Success
Jack Morton, JD, Vice Chancellor for Governmental Relations
Nancy S. Footer, JD, Vice Chancellor and General Counsel
Terry Pankratz, MBA, Vice Chancellor for Finance
Richard L. Escalante, MA, Vice Chancellor for Administrative Services
Donald W. Holdegraver, CIA, CFE, Chief Internal Auditor

UNT Administration

V. Lane Rawlins, PhD, President
Warren Burggren, PhD, Provost and Vice President for Academic Affairs
Rodney P. McClendon, JD, PhD, Senior Vice President for Operations
Lisa Baronio, EMBA, Vice President for Advancement and Director of Development of the UNT Foundation
Gilda Garcia, EdD, Vice President for Institutional Equity and Diversity
Andrew M. Harris, MBA, Vice President for Finance and Administration
John W. Hooper, MBA, Acting Vice President for Information Technology and Chief Information Officer
Deborah S. Leliaert, MEd, Vice President for University Relations, Communications and Marketing
Vishwanath “Vish” Prasad, PhD, Vice President for Research and Economic Development
Elizabeth With, EdD, Vice President for Student Affairs
Richard Villarreal, BS, Director of Athletics

Academic Deans

Honors College,
Gloria C. Cox, PhD, Dean

College of Arts and Sciences,
Michael Monticino, PhD, Dean

College of Business,
O. Finley Graves, PhD, Dean

College of Education,
Jerry R. Thomas, EdD, Dean

College of Engineering,
Costas Tsatsoulis, PhD, Dean

College of Information,
Linda Schamber, PhD, Interim Dean

Frank W. and Sue Mayborn School of Journalism,
Roy Busby, PhD, Interim Dean

School of Merchandising and Hospitality Management,
Judith C. Forney, PhD, Dean

College of Music,
James Scott, DMA, Dean

College of Public Affairs and Community Service,
Thomas L. Evenson, PhD, Interim Dean

College of Visual Arts and Design,
Robert Milnes, PhD, Dean

Toulouse Graduate School,
James Meernik, PhD, Acting Dean

University Libraries,
Martin Halbert, PhD, Dean

Texas Academy of Mathematics and Science,
Richard J. Sinclair, PhD, Dean

Faculty and Librarians

Information regarding individual faculty members and librarians is available from the Faculty Profile System (<https://faculty.unt.edu/index.php>). Select “Faculty Profiles” from the Browse menu. To access faculty information from a specific department or from the Libraries, use the drop-down menu at the head of the faculty list.

Graduate faculty of the Graduate School of Bio-medical Sciences and the School of Public Health at the University of North Texas Health Science Center at Fort Worth (UNTHSC) also are members of the graduate faculty of the University of North Texas and thus can serve as mentors or committee members of UNT graduate students appropriate to their graduate appointment. See the *UNTHSC Graduate Catalog* for UNTHSC graduate faculty listings.

Emeritus Faculty

- Adkins, Cecil**, Music (1963-2000).
Albertson, Roxanne, Education (1979-2000).
Altekruse, Michael, Education (1995-2005).
Alton, Louise, Music (1958-1980).
Amos, William, Community Service (1981-1995).
Anderson, Hershel, Business Administration (1962-1988).
Anderson, Miles, Arts and Sciences (1950-1992).
Aronson, Harriet, Arts and Sciences (1971-1999).
Austin, Larry, Music (1978-1996).
Ayer, Hugh, Arts and Sciences (1958-1986).
Bahnsen, Kenneth, Education (1955-2003).
Bailey, Don C., Education (1962-1999).
Bane, Robert, Education (1970-2007).
Bator, Elizabeth, Arts and Sciences (1983-2009).
Belcher, William F., Arts and Sciences (1950-1985).
Berg, Robert, Education (1968-2006).
Berger, Lorraine, Visual Arts (1964-1995).
Berkeley, Marvin, Business Administration (1973-1998); Dean.
Bezdek, Jim, Education (1967-1996).
Bilyeu, Russell, Arts and Sciences (1960-2001).
Boley, Richard, Business Administration (1990-2005).
Brady, William T., Arts and Sciences (1962-1999).
Brateman, Paul S., Arts and Sciences (1988-2006).
Breeden, Leon, Music (1959-1981).
Brock, Horace, Business Administration (1959-1992).
Brookshire, William, Education (1970-2003).
Brothers, Lester, Music (1974-2005).
Brown, Newel Kay, Music (1970-1991).
Buckalew, Mary, Arts and Sciences (1965-1998).
Buhler, June, Education (1973-2000).
Caldwell, Patsy, Education (1959-2000).
Campbell, Lloyd P., Education (1970-2006).
Candelaria, Leonard, Music (1974-2003).
Carter, Fairchild, Business Administration (1967-1987).
Chipman, Donald, Arts and Sciences (1964-2002).
Clark, Thomas, Music (1976-2004).
Cleveland, Donald, Library and Information Sciences (1977-2004).
Clogan, Paul, Arts and Sciences (1971-1998).
Cobb, Elsie J., Education (1964-1989).
Coda, Bernard, Business Administration (1965-1997).
Coe, Barbara, Business Administration (1980-2005).
Coe, Teddy L., Business Administration (1980-2007).
Colson, Ted, Arts and Sciences (1956-1993).
Combest, Sandi, Arts and Sciences (1966-2001).
Cooke, J. V., Arts and Sciences (1937-1974).
Cooper, J. Arthur, Education (1966-1998).
Copeland, Ben, Business Administration (1963-2000).
Corbin, John, Library and Information Sciences (1973-1977, 1987-2000).
Cornelius, Bill, Education (1966-2003).
Crader, Jeannine, Music (1970-1997).
Cross, C. Jack, Education (1955-1992).
Crowder, Robert, Arts and Sciences (1979-1997).
Culp, Ralph B., Arts and Sciences (1971-1999).
Dameron, Joseph, Education (1968-1995).
Damico, Anthony, Arts and Sciences (1966-2001).
Davidson, Martin, Arts and Sciences (1967-1984).
Davis, Addie Nell, Human Resource Management (1951-1981).
Day, Kaaren, Education (1989-2008).
Deering, William, Arts and Sciences (1965-2008).
DeFoor, Ira T., Education (1949-1984).
DeLaney, Gloria, Education (1960-1999).
DeMaris, E. Joe, Business Administration (1975-1989).
Desiderato, Robert, Arts and Sciences (1966-2004).
Detrick, Robert, Arts and Sciences (1969-1996).
Dickson, Kenneth, Arts and Sciences (1978-2005).
Ditzenberger, Roger, Education (1980-2007).
Dobson, Gerard R., Arts and Sciences (1969-1999).
Donahue, Manus, Arts and Sciences (1982-2002).
Duggan, Jerome, Arts and Sciences (1973-2008).
Earp, Wes, Education (1963-1995).
Eaton, Henry, Arts and Sciences (1966-2005).
Eddy, John Paul, Education (1979-2000).
Evans, Mary, Human Resource Management (1958-1981).
Feigert, Frank, Arts and Sciences (1977-2003).
Fink, Ron, Music (1964-2000).
Fisher, Vernon, Visual Arts (1978-2006).
Foster, Bruce, Arts and Sciences (1953-1990).
Froehlich, Hildegard, Music (1976-2001).
Garner, Cody, Music (1989-2006).
Gibson, O. Lee, Music (1945-1981).
Giese, James William, Business Administration (1966-1985).
Gionet, Arthur, Arts and Sciences (1961-1995).
Glick, Edwin, Arts and Sciences (1970-1995).
Golden, David, Arts and Sciences (1985-2004).
Greenlaw, M. Jean, Education (1978-2005).
Gunter, Pete, Arts and Sciences (1969-2005).
Haerle, John M. (Dan), Jr., Music (1977-2007).
Halstead, Frank, Education (1966-1997).
Hardin, Robert, Arts and Sciences (1956-1994).
Harrison, Norman, Business Administration (1949-1993).
Harrison, Thomas, Arts and Sciences (1972-2004).
Haynes, Jack R., Arts and Sciences (1963-1999).
Haynie, John J., Music (1950-1985).
Hays, Henry, Business Administration (1964-2004); Dean.
Heiberg, Harold, Music (1971-2004).
Henderson, Sam, Arts and Sciences (1953-1985).
Henoch, Miriam, Arts and Sciences (1996-2005).
Hinely, Reginald, Education (1962-2000).
Holcomb, Terry, Education (1973-2005).
Holloway, Harold, Arts and Sciences (1961-1995).
Hudnall, Margaret, Music (1968-2004).
Huffstutler, E. V., Education (1968-1981).
Hughes, Robert, Arts and Sciences (1962-1994).
Hurley, Alfred, Arts and Sciences (1980-2004).
Johnson, Charles, Education (1957-1994).
Johnson, Douglas A., Arts and Sciences (1971-2004).
Johnson, James, Jr., Visual Arts (1968-1995).
Johnson, Ray W., Arts and Sciences (1965-1999).
Johnston, Richard, Arts and Sciences (1968-1984).
Jones, Donald, Business Administration (1961-1983).
Kamman, William, Arts and Sciences (1962-2004).
Kamp, H. W., Arts and Sciences (1950-1984).
Kemerer, Frank, Education (1978-2003).
Kennelly, Kevin, Arts and Sciences (1967-2000).
Kester, Stephen A., Arts and Sciences (1967-1994).
Kesterson, David, Arts and Sciences (1968-2007).
King, Barry, Business Administration (1970-1995).
Kirkpatrick, Hugh, Arts and Sciences (1961-1992).

Kobe, Donald, Arts and Sciences (1968–2008).
Kobler, Jasper, Arts and Sciences (1964-1997).
Kuiper, John, Arts and Sciences (1987-1998).
Kuss, Malena, Music (1976-1999).
LaForte, Robert, Arts and Sciences (1968-2000).
Larson, George, Arts and Sciences (1970-2000).
Lee, James Ward, Arts and Sciences (1958-1999).
Lerch, James, Music (1966-1990).
Lewis, Paul, Arts and Sciences (1970–2005).
Linebarger, James Morris, Arts and Sciences (1963-1996).
Lowe, Gale B., Business Administration (1965-1995).
Lucker, William, Community Service (1962-1996); Dean.
Lumsden, D. Barry, Education (1978-2006).
Lundsteen, Sara, Education (1977-1999).
Luttrell, H. Dale, Education (1970-2006).
Mackey, James, Arts and Sciences (1969-1999).
Mahoney, James H., Education (1956-1982).
Marcello, Ron, Arts and Sciences (1967–2004).
Martin, Charles B., Arts and Sciences (1964-1999).
Martin, Cora, Community Service (1967-1992).
Masaracchia, Ruthann, Arts and Sciences (1990-2002).
Mattil, Edward L., Arts and Sciences (1971-1985).
McAlister, Edgar Ray, Business Administration (1963-2005).
McCallon, Earl, Education (1965-2000).
McCarter, R. William, Visual Arts (1968-2005).
McGuire, David Charles, Music (1962-1987).
McLeod, Pat, Education (1954-2000).
McNeill, Perry, Engineering (1994-2006).
Meeks, Bruce, Education (1982-2002).
Michaelsen, Robert, Business Administration (1987-2005).
Miller, Clyde, Music (1955-1983).
Miller, James R., Education (1977-1996); Dean.
Miller, Laurel, Music (1977-2003).
Miller, William, Education (1964-1996).
Morris, William, Business Administration (1971-2001).
Morrisson, Clovis C., Jr., Arts and Sciences (1962-1997).
Moseley-Grady, Patricia, Education (1974-2002).
Nahrgang, Lee, Arts and Sciences (1965-2007).
Nash, Jerry, Arts and Sciences (1997–2007).
Neeley, Paden, Business Administration (1960-2003).
Neuberger, John, Arts and Sciences (1977–2005).
Newell, Charldean, Community Service (1965-2002).
Newsom, Herman A., Education (1962-1977).
Nichols, Margaret L., Library and Information Sciences (1956-1995).
Nichols, Martha, Arts and Sciences (1964-1997).
Norton, E. Douglas, Education (1971-2005).
Norton, Scott, Arts and Sciences (1963-2005).
Odom, E. Dale, Arts and Sciences (1959-1999).
Olsen, Solveig, Arts and Sciences (1968-2005).
deOnis, Carlos, Arts and Sciences (1968-1995).
Papich, George, Music (1967-2000).
Pekara, Jean, Education (1966-2001).
Peters, Dale, Music (1959-2005).
Pickens, Donald K., Arts and Sciences (1965-2006).
Preston, Thomas R., Arts and Sciences (1982-2006); Dean.
Rachel, Frank, Business Administration (1962-2005).
Reban, Milan, Arts and Sciences (1967–2008).
Reynolds, Johnny Sue, Merchandising and Hospitality Management (1990-2006).
Rich, Carroll Y., Arts and Sciences (1959-1995).
Richards, John V., Arts and Sciences (1965-1993).
Richards, Thomas, Business (1983–2004).
Richardson, Peggy, Education (1970-2001).
Riney, Bobye J., Merchandising and Hospitality Management (1973-1991).
Roach, Archie W., Arts and Sciences (1950-1978).
Rogers, Robert J., Music (1948-1984).
Sale, Richard B., Arts and Sciences (1965-1995).
Saleh, Farida, Arts and Sciences (1978-2005).
Sandefur, Walter Scott, III, Education (1962-2002).
Scaggs, Don, Visual Arts (1968-1999).
Schietroma, Robert, Music (1977-1998).
Sears, Ray, Arts and Sciences (1967-2001).
Shuemaker, Ira, Visual Arts (1974-2001).
Simms, Richard L., Education (1970-2006).
Smallwood, J. B., Arts and Sciences (1965-2000).
Smith, Howard, Education (1969-1997); Acting President.
Smith, John, Arts and Sciences (1964-1993).
Staples, Donald, Arts and Sciences (1979-2004).
Stephens, Elvis Clay, Business Administration (1963-1999).
Stevens, L. Robert, Arts and Sciences (1963-1998).
Stewart, Kenneth, Arts and Sciences (1961-1999).
Summers, Patricia, Arts and Sciences (1967-2002).
Sybert, Jim, Arts and Sciences (1956-2002).
Tanner, Fred, Education (1968-1987).
Tanner, James T.F., Arts and Sciences (1965–2003).
Taylor, Glen L., Business Administration (1953-1998).
Teeter, C. Russ, Education (1967-2007).
Thompson, John, Arts and Sciences (1967-1995).
Thornton, John H., Business (1971–2006).
Tipps, Steve, Education (1992-2002).
Toulouse, Robert B., Education (1948-1985); Provost.
Turner, J. William, Education (1961-1998).
Vanecek, Michael T., Business Administration (1978-2006).
Vann, J. Don, Arts and Sciences (1964-1999).
Vaughan, Nick, Arts and Sciences (1958-1998).
Vela, Roland, Arts and Sciences (1965-2000).
Vidrine, Donald, Arts and Sciences (1968-1998).
Waller, William, Arts and Sciences (1989–2004).
Warner, Roger, Music (1976-2006).
Washington, Roosevelt, Jr., Education (1974-1996).
Watson, Hoyt F., Education (1976-1998).
Watson, Jack, Education (1956-1995).
Wenrich, Wesley, Arts and Sciences (1970-1993).
Westmoreland, Reginald, Arts and Sciences (1963-1998).
Wheless, Lawrence, Arts and Sciences (1993-2004).
Whiddon, Henry, Visual Arts (1964-1995).
Wilborn, Bobbie, Education (1971-1995).
Williamson, John, Education (1968-2006).
Wilson, William, Arts and Sciences (1968-2001).
Wright, Eugene P., Arts and Sciences (1966-2006).
Wu, Fred, Business Administration (1993-2005).
Yeric, Jerry L., Arts and Sciences (1970-2002).
Youngblood, Judy, Visual Arts (1976-1997).
Zimmerman, Earl, Arts and Sciences (1970–2006).

Dates indicate years at UNT.

Emeritus Librarians

Cope, Johnnye L. (1966-1988).

Davis, Iris Anne (1966-1989).

Galloway, Margaret E. (1967-1997).

***Grose, B. Donald** (1988–2009).

****Kelly, Melody** (1974–2009).

Lavender, Kenneth (1981-2001).

Mitchell, George D. III (1968-1997).

Webb, David (1953-1978).

*** Dean Emeritus**

****Associate Dean Emeritus**

Dates indicate years at UNT.

Chancellor and President Emeritus

Alfred F. Hurley (1980-2002).

Dates indicate years at UNT.

University Award Recipients

Lists of faculty members who are recipients of certain universitywide awards are available online. Visit www.vpaa.unt.edu/awards.htm .

Buildings and Major Office Locations

Main Campus

Advanced Learning Classroom, Eagle Student Services Center

Art Building (ART)

College of Visual Arts and Design
Department of Art Education and Art History
Department of Design
Department of Studio Art
University Art Gallery
General Access Computer Lab

AFROTC Building (ATH1)

Department of Aerospace Studies
Athletic Ticket Office

Auditorium Building (AUSB)

Department of English
Department of Linguistics and Technical Communication
Studies in the Novel
Student Writing Lab
Multipurpose auditorium

Bain Hall (BAIN)– *Named for Dr. Wilfred C. Bain, the first head of the Music Department, 1938, and first dean of the School of Music, 1946. Dr. Bain also organized the institution's first A Cappella choir.*

Percussion rehearsals
University of North Texas Press
UNT Institute for Behavioral and Learning Differences

Bruce Hall (BRUC)– *Completed in 1948 and named after Dr. William Herschel Bruce, who served as president of the North Texas State Normal College from 1906 to 1923.*

Residence hall

Business Leadership Building (BUSL)

College of Business
Department of Accounting
Center for Information Systems Research
Department of Finance, Insurance, Real Estate and Law
Department of Information Technology and Decision Sciences
Department of Management
Department of Marketing and Logistics
General Access Computer Lab

Chemistry Building (CHEM)

Department of Chemistry

Chestnut Hall (CHNT) – *Named for street.*

Student Health and Wellness Center
Clinic
Health Education
Pharmacy
Cooperative Education
Counseling and Testing Services
Career Center
Risk Management Services

Student Money Management Center
Substance Abuse Resource Center

Chilton Hall (CHIL) – *Named for Joshua Crittenden Chilton, who negotiated the contract with the City of Denton that established Texas Normal College and Teachers' Training Institute on May 8, 1890. Served as president until 1893.*

Adaptive Computer Lab
Center for Learning Enhancement, Assessment and Redesign (CLEAR)
Classroom Support Services
College of Public Affairs and Community Service
Center for Public Service
Educational Consortium for Volunteerism
Department of Anthropology
Department of Behavior Analysis
Department of Criminal Justice
Department of Public Administration
Emergency Administration and Planning Institute
Department of Rehabilitation, Social Work and Addictions
Department of Sociology
Center for Public Management
School of Merchandising and Hospitality Management
Media Library
General Access Computer Lab

Clark Hall (CLAR) – *Named for Miss Edith L. Clark, the first dean of women, 1916-1944.*

Residence hall

Coliseum (COL)

Racquetball courts
Multipurpose facility
Basketball coaches office
Coliseum office

College Inn (CINN)

Residence hall
Survey Research Center

Crumley Hall (CRUM) – *Named for John Jackson Crumley, president from 1893 to 1894. He is known for putting the "North" in North Texas Normal College.*

Residence hall/Conference Center
Housing and Residence Life
Director of Business Services
Dining Services
Residence Hall Association Office

Curry Hall (CURY) – *Named for Dr. O.J. Curry, first dean of the College of Business Administration, 1946-1974.*

Classrooms

Eagle Student Services Center (ESSC) – *Named after the university's official mascot chosen by the student body in 1922.*

Admissions, Undergraduate
Advanced Learning Classroom (Room 255)
Campus Tours
ID Systems
Information – Campus Operator
Registrar

Class schedules
Records
Transcripts
Student Accounting and University Cashiering Services
Student Financial Aid and Scholarships
Toulouse Graduate School
Graduate Admissions

Environmental Education, Science and Technology Building (ENV)

Institute of Applied Sciences
Department of Geography
Department of Philosophy and Religion Studies
Planetarium/Sky Theater

Fouts Field (STAD) – *Named after Theron J. Fouts, who served as football coach, dean of men and director of athletics. Became football coach in 1920 and was athletic director at the time of his death in 1954.*

Track meets
Multipurpose outdoor facility

Gateway Center (GATE)

Senior Vice President for Advancement
Vice President for Governmental Affairs
Vice Chancellor and General Counsel
University of North Texas Alumni Association
Compliance
The Club at Gateway Center (restaurant)
UNT Foundation

General Academic Building (GAB)

Center for Jewish Studies
College of Arts and Sciences
Department of Communication Studies
Frank W. and Sue Mayborn School of Journalism
North Texas Daily
Department of Mathematics
Women's Studies
CAS Computer Labs (College of Arts and Sciences)
University Courses
Center of Technology Development and Transfer

Goolsby Chapel (CHAP)– *Named in honor of the Goolsby family, who provided this facility as a gift to UNT.*
Non-denominational chapel and reflection center

Hickory Hall (HKRY) – *Named for street.*

Department of Economics

Highland Parking Garage

Parking and Transportation Office

Honors Hall (HNRS)

Residence hall

Hurley Administration Building (ADMN) – *Named for Dr. Alfred F. Hurley and his wife, Johanna H. Hurley. Dr. Hurley was appointed the university's 12th president and second chancellor in 1982 and served as the UNT System's first full-time chancellor in*

October 2000. Dr. Hurley held the university's presidency longer than any other chief executive in UNT's history

President
Provost and Vice President for Academic Affairs
Vice President for Finance and Administration
Vice President for Research and Economic Development
Vice President for Student Development
Vice President for University Relations, Communications and Marketing
Vice President for Institutional Equity and Diversity
Contract Administration
Controller
Equal Opportunity
Institutional Research and Effectiveness
News Service
Sponsored Projects and Grants Accounting

Ken Bahnsen Gymnasium (MGYM)

Weight room
Intramural basketball and volleyball
Indoor soccer

Kerr Hall (KERR) – *Named for S.A. Kerr of Huntsville, vice chairman of the Board of Regents, 1949-1967.*

Residence hall

Language Building (LANG)

Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures

Legends Hall (LGNS)

Residence hall

Life Sciences Building (LIFE)

Department of Biological Sciences
Department of Biological Sciences, Advising office

Lyceum, University Union (LYCM)

Multipurpose auditorium/classroom

Lyric Theater, Murchison Performing Arts Center

Multipurpose theater

Maple Hall (MAPL) – *Named for street.*

Residence hall

Marquis Hall (MARQ) – *Named for Dr. Robert Lincoln Marquis, who served as president of North Texas State Teachers College, 1923-1934.*

Center for Achievement and Lifelong Learning (CALL)
Minicourse office
Human Resources Department
Institute of Petroleum Accounting
Internal Audit Department
Payroll
Texas Academy of Math and Science (TAMS)
NT Institute for Educators on the Visual Arts

Matthews Hall (MATT) – *Named for Dr. James Carl Matthews, who served as the first dean of the School of Education, first vice president of the teachers college and president of the university,*

1951-1968.

Academy for Outreach, Research and Professional Development
Child Development Laboratory
College of Education
Department of Educational Psychology
Department of Teacher Education and Administration
Center for Parent Education
Center for Study of Educational Reform
Texas Center for Educational Technology
General Access Computer Lab

Matthews Hall Annex (MHA) – *Named for Dr. James Carl Matthews, who served as the first dean of the School of Education, first vice president of the teachers college and president of the university, 1951-1968.*

Child and Family Resource Clinic
Maturational Assessment Clinic

McConnell Hall (MCON) – *Named for Dr. W. Joseph McConnell, president of the teachers college and the state college, 1934-1951.*

Residence hall/Texas Academy of Math and Science (TAMS)

Mozart Square (MOZA)

Residence hall

Murchison Performing Arts Center (PAC) – *Named for Lucille G. “Lupe” Murchison, internationally known philanthropist and arts supporter and a member of the Board of Regents (1981-1999).*

UNT Lyric Theater
Winspear Performance Hall

Music Annex (MUSA)

Opera Rehearsal Hall
Recording Technology

Music Building (MUSI)

College of Music
General Access Computer Lab

Music Practice North (MPN)

Music Practice South (MPS)

North Texas Lofts, 217 S. North Texas Blvd.
Office of Catalog and Curriculum Support
Office for Nationally Competitive Scholarships

Oak Street Hall (OSH) – *Named for street.*

Stafford Art Gallery
College of Visual Arts and Design ceramics and photography programs

Oak Street Hall Annex (OSHA) – *Named for street.*

Print Research Institute of North Texas Press

Performing Arts Center Annex (PACX)

College of Music Wind Studies Programs

Physical Education Building (PEB)

Department of Kinesiology, Health Promotion and Recreation
Racquetball Courts

Physical Plant Complex

Main Office, Facilities Planning
Custodial Services
Grounds Maintenance
Moving Services
Recycling Services

Physics Building (PHYS)

Department of Physics
Radiation Safety Office

Pohl Recreation Center (RECS) – *Multipurpose indoor/outdoor recreational and fitness activities facility named for Dr. Norval F. Pohl, who served as university president from 2000-2006.*

Club Sports
Faculty/Staff Fitness Program
Recreational Sports
Recreational Sports Office

Professional Development Institute East Classroom Building (PDI)

Radio, Television, Film and Performing Arts Building (RTFP)

Department of Dance and Theatre
Ticket Box Office
Department of Radio, Television and Film
KNTU-FM and NTTV

Residence Hall Association House

Meetings and special events

Sage Hall (SAGE)

Educational Innovation
Honors College
Undergraduate Studies
First-Year Seminar
Core Academy

Santa Fe Square (SFE)

Residence hall

Science Research Building (SRB)

Biochemistry
Center for Network Neuroscience

Scouler Hall (SCOU)– *Named for Dr. Florence I. Scouler, first dean of the School of Home Economics, 1946.*

Texas Fashion Collection
College of Visual Arts and Design fashion design and fibers programs

Shrader Pavilion (PAV)– *Named for Dr. David Shrader, former professor and dean of the College of Music.*

Multipurpose pavilion

Sky Theater, Environmental Education, Science and Technology Building

Planetarium

Speech and Hearing Center (SPHS), 907 W. Sycamore

Department of Speech and Hearing Sciences
Speech and Hearing Clinic

Sports Medicine/Fitness Facility

Varsity sports training
Weight training

Stovall Hall (STOV) – *Named for Dr. Floyd Stovall, who served as director of the English Department and first dean of the College of Arts and Sciences in 1946.*

Dance Annex Office
Department of Counseling and Higher Education
Counseling and Human Development Center
Center for Play Therapy
Student Academic Readiness Team (START) Office

Sullivant Public Safety Center (POLI) (open 24 hours) – *Named for Carroll Sullivant of Gainesville, member of the Board of Regents, 1961-1978.*

Police Department

Sycamore Hall (SYMR)

Computing and Information Technology Center
Academic Computing
Administrative Computing
Door Systems
Eagle Commons Library
General Access Computer Lab
International Admissions
UNT–International
Center for Global Learning and Experience
Intensive English Language Institute

Tennis Courts, West (WTEN)

Terrill Hall (TH) – *Named for Menter B. Terrill, president of the private North Texas Normal College from 1894 until it became a state normal college in 1901.*

Center for Study of Work Teams
Department of Psychology
Psychology Clinic
General Access Computer Lab

Traditions Hall (TRAD) – *Named by the Department of Housing and Residence Life and the Residence Hall Association. Interior and exterior displays showcase UNT traditions and memorabilia.*

Residence hall

University Services Building (USB)

Bulk Mail
Central Receiving
Travel
Printing Services
Property and Inventory Control
Purchasing and Payment Services
Office Supply

University Union (UU)

Banking Services
Center for Cultural Diversity
Center for Leadership and Service
Center for Student Rights and Responsibilities
Dean of Students
Design Works

Disability Accommodation
Eagle Images (copy center)
Educational Resource Center
Food Court
Information, tickets
Learning Center
Lyceum
Mail Room (Inter-campus mail)
Multicultural Center
Orientation and Transition Programs
Post office
Student Activities Center
Student Government Association
Student Legal Services
Syndicate
UNT Bookstore
Union Administration
University Program Council
Verde Catering

West Hall (WEST)

Residence hall

Willis Library (LIBR) – *Named for A.M. Willis of Longview, member of the Board of Regents, 1965-1983, serving as its chairman from 1969 to 1983.*

Social Sciences and Humanities Collections
Music Library
Archives
Oral History
Rare Book Room
Government Documents
Library Administration
General Access Computer Lab (open 24 hours)

Winspear Hall, Murchison Performing Arts Center

Multipurpose performance hall

Wooten Hall (WH) – *Named for Benjamin Harrison Wooten of Dallas, chairman of the Board of Regents, 1949-1969.*

Faculty Senate
Department of Political Science
Center for Economic Development and Research
Department of History
General Access Computer Lab
TRIO Center for Student Development

Discovery Park (NTDP)

College of Engineering
Computing and Information Technology Center
Telecommunications
Department of Computer Science and Engineering
Department of Electrical Engineering
Department of Engineering Technology
Department of Materials Science and Engineering
Department of Mechanical and Energy Engineering
General Access Computer Lab
NanoStar, Inc.
NUCONSTEEL
College of Information

Department of Learning Technologies
Department of Library and Information Sciences

Eagle Point

Alumni Pavilion (APAV)

Apogee Stadium (APGS)
Football games

Athletic Center (ATHC)
Athletic Administration
Athletic Media Services

Champs Cafe
Dining Hall for Victory Hall

Victory Hall (VICT)
Residence hall

Waranch Tennis Complex (TENN)

Mean Green Village

Lovelace Stadium (WSOF)
Women's Softball Field

MGV-Building B
Higher Education Program

MGV-Building C
Texas Municipal Clerks

MGV-Building P
University Relations, Communications and Marketing

Mean Green Office Complex and Gym (MGOG)
Athletic offices
Campus police offices (see also Sullivant Public Safety Center)
Women's volleyball

Mean Green Softball and Golf Practice Facility (MGSG)

Mean Green Soccer Stadium (WSOC)

Student Athletic Academic Center (SAAC)
Athletics Compliance
Student-athlete academic advisors

Off-Campus Locations

Astronomy Observatory
Former missile base
North of Denton on FM 2164 (Locust Street)

Library Annex (LANX), 901 Precision Dr.
Technical Services
Preservation Department

Power Plant

Rafes Urban Astronomy Center – Named for Dr. Richard Rafes, who served as General Counsel for 22 years and as Senior Vice President for Administration from 2003-2006, and his wife Tommye.

Located west of the Denton Municipal Airport.

Surplus Property, 925 Precision Dr.

Historical information about building names originally compiled by James L. Rogers, Professor Emeritus of Journalism

Because of numerous construction and renovation projects on campus, office locations are subject to change. For assistance in verifying office locations, please call the UNT Campus Operator at 940-565-2000 or Metro 817-267-3731.